

FIRST AID[®] FOR THE[®]

USMLE[®] STEP 1

2018

A STUDENT-TO-STUDENT GUIDE

- 1,300+ must-know concepts organized for maximum yield ●
- Updated throughout, with 35 new high-yield facts ●
- 1000+ color photos and illustrations, many new or revised ●
- Student-proven exam strategies with new learning science section ●

**Mc
Graw
Hill**
Education

**TAO LE ■ VIKAS BHUSHAN ■ MATTHEW SOCHAT
YASH CHAVDA ■ ANDREW ZUREICK**

FIRST AID FOR THE®

USMLE STEP 1 2018

TAO LE, MD, MHS

Associate Clinical Professor
Chief, Section of Allergy and Immunology
Department of Medicine
University of Louisville School of Medicine

VIKAS BHUSHAN, MD

Boracay

MATTHEW SOCHAT, MD

Fellow, Department of Hematology/Oncology
St. Louis University School of Medicine

KIMBERLY KALLIANOS, MD

Assistant Professor, Department of Radiology and Biomedical Imaging
University of California, San Francisco

YASH CHAVDA, DO

Resident, Department of Emergency Medicine
St. Barnabas Hospital, Bronx

ANDREW ZUREICK

University of Michigan Medical School
Class of 2018

MEHBOOB KALANI, MD

Resident, Department of Internal Medicine
Allegheny Health Network Medical Education Consortium



New York / Chicago / San Francisco / Athens / London / Madrid / Mexico City
Milan / New Delhi / Singapore / Sydney / Toronto

Copyright © 2018 by Tao Le and Vikas Bhushan. All rights reserved. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

ISBN: 978-1-26-011613-7

MHID: 1-26-011613-1

The material in this eBook also appears in the print version of this title: ISBN: 978-1-26-011612-0,
MHID: 1-26-011612-3.

eBook conversion by codeMantra
Version 1.0

All trademarks are trademarks of their respective owners. Rather than put a trademark symbol after every occurrence of a trademarked name, we use names in an editorial fashion only, and to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark. Where such designations appear in this book, they have been printed with initial caps.

McGraw-Hill Education eBooks are available at special quantity discounts to use as premiums and sales promotions or for use in corporate training programs. To contact a representative, please visit the Contact Us page at www.mhprofessional.com.

Notice

Medicine is an ever-changing science. As new research and clinical experience broaden our knowledge, changes in treatment and drug therapy are required. The authors and the publisher of this work have checked with sources believed to be reliable in their efforts to provide information that is complete and generally in accord with the standards accepted at the time of publication. However, in view of the possibility of human error or changes in medical sciences, neither the authors nor the publisher nor any other party who has been involved in the preparation or publication of this work warrants that the information contained herein is in every respect accurate or complete, and they disclaim all responsibility for any errors or omissions or for the results obtained from use of the information contained in this work. Readers are encouraged to confirm the information contained herein with other sources. For example and in particular, readers are advised to check the product information sheet included in the package of each drug they plan to administer to be certain that the information contained in this work is accurate and that changes have not been made in the recommended dose or in the contraindications for administration. This recommendation is of particular importance in connection with new or infrequently used drugs.

TERMS OF USE

This is a copyrighted work and McGraw-Hill Education and its licensors reserve all rights in and to the work. Use of this work is subject to these terms. Except as permitted under the Copyright Act of 1976 and the right to store and retrieve one copy of the work, you may not decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, reproduce, modify, create derivative works based upon, transmit, distribute, disseminate, sell, publish or sublicense the work or any part of it without McGraw-Hill Education's prior consent. You may use the work for your own noncommercial and personal use; any other use of the work is strictly prohibited. Your right to use the work may be terminated if you fail to comply with these terms.

THE WORK IS PROVIDED "AS IS." MCGRAW-HILL EDUCATION AND ITS LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES OR WARRANTIES AS TO THE ACCURACY, ADEQUACY OR COMPLETENESS OF OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM USING THE WORK, INCLUDING ANY INFORMATION THAT CAN BE ACCESSED THROUGH THE WORK VIA HYPERLINK OR OTHERWISE, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. McGraw-Hill Education and its licensors do not warrant or guarantee that the functions contained in the work will meet your requirements or that its operation will be uninterrupted or error free. Neither McGraw-Hill Education nor its licensors shall be liable to you or anyone else for any inaccuracy, error or omission, regardless of cause, in the work or for any damages resulting therefrom. McGraw-Hill Education has no responsibility for the content of any information accessed through the work. Under no circumstances shall McGraw-Hill Education and/or its licensors be liable for any indirect, incidental, special, punitive, consequential or similar damages that result from the use of or inability to use the work, even if any of them has been advised of the possibility of such damages. This limitation of liability shall apply to any claim or cause whatsoever whether such claim or cause arises in contract, tort or otherwise.

Dedication

To the contributors to this and past editions, who took time to share their knowledge, insight, and humor for the benefit of students and physicians everywhere.



1GzYdyAad2MokAC44NtmccFIdPzUzncbim

Donate for good in bitcoin

Contents

Contributing Authors	vii	General Acknowledgments	xiii
Associate Authors	viii	How to Contribute	xvii
Faculty Advisors	ix	How to Use This Book	xix
Preface	xi	Selected USMLE Laboratory Values	xx
Special Acknowledgments	xii	First Aid Checklist for the USMLE Step 1	xxii

▶ SECTION I GUIDE TO EFFICIENT EXAM PREPARATION 1

Introduction	2	Test-Taking Strategies	22
USMLE Step 1—The Basics	2	Clinical Vignette Strategies	23
Defining Your Goal	12	If You Think You Failed	24
Learning Strategies	13	Testing Agencies	24
Timeline for Study	16	References	25
Study Materials	20		

▶ SECTION I SUPPLEMENT SPECIAL SITUATIONS 27

▶ SECTION II HIGH-YIELD GENERAL PRINCIPLES 29

How to Use the Database	30	Pathology	205
Biochemistry	33	Pharmacology	227
Immunology	95	Public Health Sciences	251
Microbiology	123		

▶ SECTION III		HIGH-YIELD ORGAN SYSTEMS		269
Approaching the Organ Systems	270	Neurology and Special Senses		473
Cardiovascular	273	Psychiatry		537
Endocrine	319	Renal		561
Gastrointestinal	351	Reproductive		593
Hematology and Oncology	395	Respiratory		641
Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue	433	Rapid Review		669

▶ SECTION IV		TOP-RATED REVIEW RESOURCES		689
How to Use the Database	690	Cell Biology and Histology		694
Question Banks	692	Microbiology and Immunology		695
Question Books	692	Pathology		695
Web and Mobile Apps	692	Pharmacology		696
Comprehensive	693	Physiology		696
Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience	693	Abbreviations and Symbols		699
Behavioral Science	694	Image Acknowledgments		707
Biochemistry	694			
Index	731	About the Editors		793

Contributing Authors

MAJED H. ALGHAMDI, MBBS

King Abdulaziz University College of Medicine

VIJAY BALAKRISHNAN

Emory University School of Medicine
Class of 2018

BRIAN BALLARD

Michigan State University School of Osteopathic Medicine
Class of 2018

HUMOOD BOQAMBAR

Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland
Class of 2018

TARUNPREET DHALIWAL

St. George's University School of Medicine
Class of 2018

RACHEL L. KUSHNER, MSc

Mercer University School of Medicine
Class of 2018

LAUREN N. LESSOR

St. George's University School of Medicine
MD/PhD Candidate, Class of 2018

JONATHAN LI

University of Michigan Medical School
Class of 2018

SCOTT MOORE, DO

Assistant Professor of Medical Laboratory Sciences
Weber State University

JUN YEN NG, MBBS

Princess Alexandra Hospital

CONNIE QIU

Lewis Katz School of Medicine at Temple University
MD/PhD Candidate, Class of 2021

KALLI A. SARIGIANNIS

Oakland University William Beaumont School of Medicine
Class of 2018

SARAH SCHIMANSKY, MB BCh BAO

Resident, Department of Ophthalmology
Gloucestershire Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust

JESSE D. SENGILLO

SUNY Downstate College of Medicine
Class of 2018

ISABELLA T. WU

Tulane University School of Medicine
Class of 2019

VAISHNAVI VAIDYANATHAN

University of Missouri-Kansas City School of Medicine
Class of 2018

IMAGE AND ILLUSTRATION TEAM

ARTEMISA GOGOLLARI, MD

PhD Candidate
University for Health Sciences, Medical Informatics, and Technology,
Austria

MATTHEW HO ZHI GUANG

University College Dublin (MD), Dana Farber Cancer Institute (PhD)
MD/PhD Candidate

VICTOR JOSE MARTINEZ LEON, MD

Central University of Venezuela

AIDA K. SARCON

St. George's University School of Medicine
Class of 2018

RENATA VELAPATIÑO, MD

San Martin de Porres University School of Medicine
Hospitalist, Clinica Internacional

Associate Authors

ANUP CHALISE, MBBS

Nepal Medical College and Teaching Hospital
Class of 2017

CATHY CHEN

University of Mississippi School of Medicine
Class of 2019

MATTHEW S. DELFINER

Resident, Internal Medicine
Temple University Hospital

RICHARD A. GIOVANE, MD

University of Alabama
Department of Family Medicine

JOSEPH G. MONIR

University of Florida College of Medicine
Class of 2018

ALEX MULLEN

University of Mississippi School of Medicine
Class of 2019

VASILY OVECHKO

Pirogov Russian National Research Medical University
Class of 2019

ERIKA J. PARISI

Frank H. Netter MD School of Medicine at Quinnipiac University
Class of 2018

JOHN POWER

Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai
Class of 2018

MIGUEL ROVIRA

University of Michigan Medical School
Class of 2018

IMAGE AND ILLUSTRATION TEAM

BENJAMIN F. COMORA

Alabama College of Osteopathic Medicine
DO/MBA Candidate

NAKEYA KHOZEMA DEWASWALA, MBBS

Lokmanya Tilak Municipal Medical College
Class of 2016

ANTONIO N. YAGHY, MD

University of Balamand School of Medicine

Faculty Advisors

MEESHA AHUJA, MD

Psychiatrist
Rhode Island Hospital

DIANA ALBA, MD

Clinical Instructor
University of California, San Francisco

MARK A.W. ANDREWS, PhD

Lake Erie College of Osteopathic Medicine at Seton Hill
Greensburg, Pennsylvania

MARIA ANTONELLI, MD

Assistant Professor, Division of Rheumatology
MetroHealth Medical Center, Case Western Reserve University

HERMAN SINGH BAGGA, MD

Urologist, Allegheny Health Network
University of Pittsburgh Medical Center, Passavant

SHIN C. BEH, MD

Assistant Professor, Department of Neurology & Neurotherapeutics
UT Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas

PAULETTE BERND, PhD

Professor, Department of Pathology and Cell Biology
Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons

ANISH BHATT, MD

Clinical Fellow
University of California, San Francisco

SHELDON CAMPBELL, MD, PhD

Professor of Laboratory Medicine
Yale School of Medicine

BROOKS D. CASH, MD

Professor of Medicine, Division of Gastroenterology
University of South Alabama School of Medicine

SHIVANI VERMA CHMURA, MD

Adjunct Clinical Faculty, Department of Psychiatry
Stanford University School of Medicine

JAIMINI CHAUHAN-JAMES, MD

Psychiatrist
NYC Health + Hospitals

PETER V. CHIN-HONG, MD

Professor, Department of Medicine
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

BRADLEY COLE, MD

Assistant Professor
Loma Linda University School of Medicine

LINDA S. COSTANZO, PhD

Professor, Physiology & Biophysics
Virginia Commonwealth University School of Medicine

ANTHONY L. DeFRANCO, PhD

Professor, Department of Microbiology and Immunology
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

CHARLES S. DELA CRUZ, MD, PhD

Associate Professor, Department of Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine
Yale School of Medicine

CONRAD FISCHER, MD

Associate Professor, Medicine, Physiology, and Pharmacology
Touro College of Medicine

JEFFREY J. GOLD, MD

Associate Professor, Department of Neurology
Assistant Professor, University of California, San Diego School of Medicine

RAYUDU GOPALAKRISHNA, PhD

Associate Professor, Department of Integrative Anatomical Sciences
Keck School of Medicine of University of Southern California

RYAN C.W. HALL, MD

Assistant Professor, Department of Psychiatry
University of South Florida

LOUISE HAWLEY, PhD

Immediate Past Professor and Chair, Department of Microbiology
Ross University School of Medicine

JEFFREY W. HOFMANN, MD, PhD

Resident, Department of Pathology
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

BRIAN C. JENSEN, MD

Assistant Professor of Medicine and Pharmacology
University of North Carolina Health Care

CLARK KEBODEAUX, PharmD

Clinical Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice and Science
University of Kentucky College of Pharmacy

MICHAEL R. KING, MD

Instructor, Department of Pediatric Anesthesiology
Northwestern University Feinberg School of Medicine

THOMAS KOSZTOWSKI, MD

Spine Instructor
The Warren Alpert Medical School of Brown University

KRISTINE KRAFTS, MD

Assistant Professor, Department of Basic Sciences
University of Minnesota School of Medicine

GERALD LEE, MD

Assistant Professor, Departments of Pediatrics and Medicine
Emory University School of Medicine

KACHIU C. LEE, MD, MPH

Assistant Clinical Professor, Department of Dermatology
Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island

WARREN LEVINSON, MD, PhD

Professor, Department of Microbiology and Immunology
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

PETER MARKS, MD, PhD

Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research
US Food and Drug Administration

J. RYAN MARTIN, MD

Assistant Professor of Obstetrics, Gynecology, and Reproductive Sciences
Yale School of Medicine

DOUGLAS A. MATA, MD, MPH

Brigham Education Institute and Brigham and Women's Hospital
Harvard Medical School

SOROUSH RAIS-BAHRAMI, MD

Assistant Professor, Departments of Urology and Radiology
University of Alabama at Birmingham School of Medicine

SASAN SAKIANI, MD

Fellow, Transplant Hepatology
Cleveland Clinic

ROBERT A. SASSO, MD

Professor of Clinical Medicine
Ross University School of Medicine

MELANIE SCHORR, MD

Assistant in Medicine
Massachusetts General Hospital

NATHAN W. SKELLEY, MD

Assistant Professor, Department of Orthopaedic Surgery
University of Missouri, The Missouri Orthopaedic Institute

SHEENA STANARD, MD, MHS

Assistant Professor, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology
University of Rochester School of Medicine and Dentistry

HOWARD M. STEINMAN, PhD

Assistant Dean, Biomedical Science Education
Albert Einstein College of Medicine

MARY STEINMANN, MD

Assistant Professor, Department of Psychiatry
University of Utah School of Medicine

RICHARD P. USATINE, MD

Professor, Dermatology and Cutaneous Surgery
University of Texas Health Science Center San Antonio

PRASHANT VAISHNAVA, MD

Assistant Professor, Department of Medicine
Mount Sinai Hospital and Icahn School of Medicine

J. MATTHEW VELKEY, PhD

Assistant Dean, Basic Science Education
Duke University School of Medicine

BRIAN WALCOTT, MD

Clinical Instructor, Department of Neurological Surgery
University of California, San Francisco

TISHA WANG, MD

Associate Clinical Professor, Department of Medicine
David Geffen School of Medicine at UCLA

SYLVIA WASSERTHEIL-SMOLLER, PhD

Professor Emerita, Department of Epidemiology and Population Health
Albert Einstein College of Medicine

ADAM WEINSTEIN, MD

Assistant Professor, Pediatric Nephrology and Medical Education
Geisel School of Medicine at Dartmouth

ABHISHEK YADAV, MBBS, MSc

Associate Professor of Anatomy
Geisinger Commonwealth School of Medicine

KRISTAL YOUNG, MD

Clinical Instructor, Department of Cardiology
Huntington Hospital, Pasadena, California

Preface

With the 28th edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*, we continue our commitment to providing students with the most useful and up-to-date preparation guide for the USMLE Step 1. This edition represents an outstanding revision in many ways, including:

- 35 entirely new high-yield topics reflecting evolving trends in the USMLE Step 1.
- Extensive text revisions, new mnemonics, clarifications, and corrections curated by a team of more than 40 medical student and resident physician authors who excelled on their Step 1 examinations and verified by a team of expert faculty advisors and nationally recognized USMLE instructors.
- A new section on learning and memory science in Section I, Guide to Efficient Exam Preparation.
- Updated with 35+ new full-color photos to help visualize various disorders, descriptive findings, and basic science concepts. Additionally, revised imaging photos have been labeled and optimized to show both normal anatomy and pathologic findings.
- Updated study tips on the opening page of each chapter.
- Improved integration of clinical images and illustrations to better reinforce and learn key anatomic concepts.
- Improved organization of text, figures, and tables throughout for quick review of high-yield topics.
- Updated with 50+ new and revised diagrams and illustrations as part of our ongoing collaboration with USMLE-Rx (MedIQ Learning, LLC).
- Reorganized Rapid Review section to present high-yield concepts by topic and with page numbers to the corresponding text.
- Revitalized coverage of current, high-yield print and digital resources in Section IV with clearer explanations of their relevance to USMLE Step 1 review.
- Real-time Step 1 updates and corrections can be found exclusively on our blog, www.firstaidteam.com.

We invite students and faculty to share their thoughts and ideas to help us continually improve *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* through our blog and collaborative editorial platform. (See How to Contribute, p. xvii.)

<i>Louisville</i>	Tao Le
<i>Boracay</i>	Vikas Bhushan
<i>St. Louis</i>	Matthew Sochat
<i>New York City</i>	Yash Chavda
<i>Ann Arbor</i>	Andrew Zureick
<i>Pittsburgh</i>	Mehboob Kalani
<i>San Francisco</i>	Kimberly Kallianos

Special Acknowledgments

This has been a collaborative project from the start. We gratefully acknowledge the thousands of thoughtful comments, corrections, and advice of the many medical students, international medical graduates, and faculty who have supported the authors in our continuing development of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*.

We provide special acknowledgment and thanks to the following individuals who made exemplary contributions to this edition through our voting, proofreading, and crowdsourcing platform: Huzaifa Ahmad, Ram Baboo, Kashif Badar, Nwamaka Bob-Ume, Paige Estave, Nathaniel Fitch, Panagiotis Kaparaliotis, Elaine Luther, Sarah Hamid Mian, Prashank Shree Neupane, Keyhan Piranviseh, Cindy Tsui, and Ankeet Vakharia.

For support and encouragement throughout the process, we are grateful to Thao Pham, Jinky Flang, and Jonathan Kirsch, Esq. Thanks to Louise Petersen for organizing and supporting the project. Thanks to our publisher, McGraw-Hill, for the valuable assistance of its staff, including Bob Boehringer, Christina Thomas, Jim Shanahan, Laura Libretti, and Jeffrey Herzich.

We are also very grateful to Dr. Fred Howell and Dr. Robert Cannon of Textensor Ltd for providing us extensive customization and support for their powerful Annotate.co collaborative editing platform (www.annotate.co), which allows us to efficiently manage thousands of contributions. Thanks to Dr. Richard Usatine and Dr. Kristine Krafts for their outstanding image contributions. Thanks also to Jean-Christophe Fournet (www.humpath.com), Dr. Ed Uthman, and Dr. Frank Gaillard (www.radiopaedia.org) for generously allowing us to access some of their striking photographs. Thank you to Dr. Brenda Zureick for her ophthalmology review. For faculty contributions, we thank Dr. Aditya Bardia, Dr. Christina Ciaccio, Dr. Stuart Flynn, Dr. Vicki Park, Dr. Jeannine Rahimian, Dr. Joseph Schindler, and Dr. Stephen Thung.

For exceptional editorial leadership, enormous thanks to Christine Diedrich, Emma Underdown, and Catherine Johnson. Thank you to our USMLE-Rx/ScholarRx team of editors, Linda Davoli, Jacqueline Mahon, Janene Matragrano, Erika Nein, Isabel Nogueira, Sally Rineker, Rebecca Stigall, Ashley Vaughn, and Hannah Warnshuis. Many thanks to Tara Price for page design and all-around InDesign expertise. Thank you to Ruthie Whittaker for assistance in reorganizing the Rapid Review section. Special thanks to our indexer Dr. Anne Fifer. We are also grateful to our medical illustrator, Hans Neuhart, for his creative work on the new and updated illustrations. Lastly, tremendous thanks to Rainbow Graphics, especially David Hommel and Donna Campbell, for remarkable ongoing editorial and production support under time pressure.

<i>Louisville</i>	Tao Le
<i>Boracay</i>	Vikas Bhushan
<i>St. Louis</i>	Matthew Sochat
<i>New York City</i>	Yash Chavda
<i>Ann Arbor</i>	Andrew Zureick
<i>Pittsburgh</i>	Mehboob Kalani
<i>San Francisco</i>	Kimberly Kallianos

General Acknowledgments

Each year we are fortunate to receive the input of thousands of medical students and graduates who provide new material, clarifications, and potential corrections through our website and our collaborative editing platform. This has been a tremendous help in clarifying difficult concepts, correcting errata from the previous edition, and minimizing new errata during the revision of the current edition. This reflects our long-standing vision of a true, student-to-student publication. We have done our best to thank each person individually below, but we recognize that errors and omissions are likely. Therefore, we will post an updated list of acknowledgments at our website, www.firstaidteam.com/bonus/. We will gladly make corrections if they are brought to our attention.

For submitting contributions and corrections, many thanks to Mohammad Abbasi, Ibrahim Abdelfattah, Mostafa Ahmed Abdellah, Omar Abdelrahim Alawadi, Sufyan Abdul Mujeeb, Omar Abu Slied, Khalil Abu Zaina, Muhamed Abubacker, Ayman Abunimer, Terumbur Abwa, Jesus Mauricio Acero, Raghav Acharya, Rojan Adhikari, Anisha Adhikari, Shivani Adhyaru, Kristopher Aghemo, Cassandra Ahmed, Adiel Aizenberg, Dolani Ajanaku, Mythri AK, Ahmad Akhtar, Murad Al Masri, Mejbel Alazemi, Isam Albaba, Camilo José Albert Fernández, Khalil Ali, Muhammed Alikhan, Mohamed Ali, Murad Almasri, Luai Alsakkaf, Vivian V Altiery De Jesus, Fazilhan Altintas, Alvaro Alvarez, Farah Amer, Christopher Anderson, Gilberto Aquino, Jay Argue, Khashayar Arianpour, Fernando Daniel Arias, Lama Assi, Rizwan Attiq, Scarlett Austin, Carlos Andres Avila, Zaki Azam, Sara Azeem, Parag Badami, Nadia Badar, Louis Baeseman, Karsyn Bailey, Bryce Baird, Devin Baith, Matthew Balatbat, Vyshnavy Balendra, Ugur Berkay Balkanci, Josiah Ballantine, Muhammad Yasir Baloch, Melissa Banez, Hari Prasad Baral, Saira Bari, Elan Baskir, Jacqueline Bekhit, Leah Beland, Jackson Bell, Elizabeth Benge, Lauren Benning, Hussein Berjaoui, Maresa Dorothee Berns, Kulsajan Bhatia, Saravjit S. Bhatti, Navpreet Bhurji, M. Yaasen Bhutta, Jacques Bijon, Safal Bijukshe, Jeffrey Black, Christer Blindheim, Luigi Bonini, Peter Boucas, Mary Boulanger, Alexandre Boulos, Chantal Brand, Zachary Britstone, Aaron Brown, Conor Buckley, Natassia Buckridge, Omar Bukhari, Welland Burnside, Pavel Burskii, Avi Bursky-Tammam, David Buziashvili, Michael Byers, Adam Cadesky, Elizabeth Cai, Alexandra Calingo, Andrei Callejas, Francisco Caraballo, Jorge Carrasco, Esteban Casasola, Gabriel Castano, Yoly Angelina Castellanos, Marco A Castillo, Gabriel Castro Gueits, Rorigo Cavalcante, Natalie Cazeau, Harold Viviano Cedeño, Jesse Chait, Ingita Chand, Eric Chang, Fong-Wan Chau Zhou, Jaimini Chauhan, Mit Chauhan, Maureen Chavez, Mehmood Cheema, Christopher Chhoun, Youna Choi, Rebecca D. Chou, Erika Chow, Mahbub Chowdhury, Elizabeth Ann Chu, Jessica Chung, Katherine Chung, Benjamin Ciccarelli, Joseph Cioffi, John Coda, Zack Cohen, Lee Colaiani, Nahimarys Colón Hernández, Julijana Conic, Jeffrey Cooney, Erica Corredera, Cody Couperus, Eric Cox, Caitlin Crosier, Matthew Culbert, John Cummins, Abdul Dada, Christopher Dallo, Parnaz Daneshpajouhnejad, Jason Darr, Camille Davis, Solomon Dawson, James Dee, Matthew Derakhshesh, Rajat Dhand, Shreena Dhawan, Vijay Dhillon, Angel Joel Diaz Martinez, Luboslav Dimitrov, Lennox Din, Soraya Djadjo, Mustafa Ridvan Dönmez, Hima Doppalapudi, Landry Dorsett, Morgan Drucker, Elena Duca, Wesley Durand, Aaron Dwan, Marc Egerman, Christopher El Mouhayyar, David Ellenbogen, Mahmoud Elmahdy, Ashley Ermann, Yashar Eshman, Mikael Fadoul, Joseph

Fahmy, Giselle Falconi, Matthew Farajzadeh, Behnam Faridian, Amelia Fatsi, Rachel Fayne, Anthony Febres, Jin Feng, Brittany Fera, Leila Ferreira, Anthony Findley, Eitan Fleischman, Thomas Flynn, Allison Forrest, Adisson Fortunel, Brandon Fram, Daniel Franco, Gabriel Franta, Jacob Fried, Yaakov Fried, Luis Alberto Ribeiro Froes Jr., Virginia Fuenmayor, Sudha Gade, Emily Gall, Max Galvan, Nick Gamboa, Dan Ganz, Fabian Garcia, Melanie Garcia, Okubit Gebreyonas, Nicholas Geiger, David Gelbart, Bill Gentry, Dylan Gerlach, Brielle Gerry, Nina Gertsvolf, Sara Ghoneim, Jake Gibbons, Gobind Gill, Victoria Gonzales, Alberto Gonzalez, Mounica Gooty, Barbara Gordon, Sophie Gottesman, Manjeet Goyal, Kylie Grady, Zacharia Grami, Mark Greenhill, Jora Singh Grewal, Harry Griffin, Maria Grig, Vincent Grzywacz, Jinglin Gu, Leidy Laura Guerrero Hernández, James Guirguis, Nikhil Gupta, Deepak Gupta, Zazar Hafeez, Ramez Maher Halaseh, Erik Haley, Mohanad Hamandi, Saffa Hamde, Mohammad Hamidi, Nicola Hampel, Alexandra Handy, Christine Hanish, Mary Hanna, Laura Harding, Maxwell Harley, Glenn R. Harris, Hasanain Hasan, Danial Hayek, Corrie Hays, Luke He, Jackson Hearn, Leif Helland, Ariana Hess, Joyce Ho, Walter Hodges, Tara Hogan, Brian Huang, Naureen Huda, Daniel Huff, Robert Huis in 't Veld, Frank Hurd, Zaid Hussain, Jordan Huxall, Elizabeth Hwang, Taylin Im, Mimoza Isufi, Frank Jackson, Banafsheh Jalalian, Abbas Jama, Nader Jamaledine, David Janese, Jesse Jaremek, Ranjit Jasraj, Parth Javia, Kyu-Jin Jeon, Benjamin Hans Jeuk, Eric Jiang, Alfredo Joffre, Hollis Johanson, Ryan Johnson, Sarah Johnson, Gavin Jones, Gregory Jordan, Josefina Fernandez, Michael Joseph, Pavel Kacnov, Preethi Kamath, Irina Kanzafarova, Komal Kapoor, Egishe Karapetyan, Nikoloz Karazanashvili, Shalemar Ann Kasan, Matt Kasson, Orest Kayder, Chelsae Keeney, Kristen Kelly, Danielle Keyes, Fahad Khan, Tamer Khashab, Susie Kim, Ann Kim, Rachel Kim, Nikhar Kinger, Mark Kirane, Tamara Kliot, Walter Klyce, Sammy Knefati, Christopher Kocharians, Sam Kociola, Karthikram Komanduri, Nicholas Kondoleon, David Kowal, Robert Kowtoniuk, Leonardo Kozian, Oleksandr Kozlov, Alec Krosser, Judah Kupferman, Stephanie Kuschel, Stephanie Kwan, Nikola Kyuchukov, Ton La, Michael Landolfi, Wells LaRiviere, Matthew Lee, Sean Lee, Sun Yong Lee, Michael Lee, Daniel Leisman, Jacob Leroux, Solomon Levin, David Li, Yedda Li, Jonathan Lieberman, Viktor Limanskiy, Meng-Chen Vanessa Lin, David Liu, Serena Liu, Jason Livingstone, Mavis Lobo, José López, Zhuo Luan, Marcela Marie Luna, Nicolas Luzino, Miles Maassen, Emily MacDuffie, Robertson Mackenzie, Jonathan Macleod, Evan Madill, Sergio Magaña, Marielle Mahan, Hossen Mahmud, Nodari Maisuradze, Abdallah Malas, Genesis Maldonado, Madiha A. Malik, Margaret Maloney, Hassan Mandil, Taylor Maney, Navyata Mangu, Kori Mansfield, Lina Marengo, John Marinelli, Laurel Mast, Micah Mathai, Anita Mathew, Candler Mathews, Fasil Mathews, John Mayfield, Guillermo Maza, Lina Mazin, Benjamin McCormick, Luis Medina, Romy Megahed, Laura I Mendez Morente, Felipe Alonso Mercado, Haley Mertens, Raman Michael, Amanda Miller, Joseph Mininni, Andria Marcela Miranda Chada, Thomas Mitchell, Sarah Mizrachi, Ghady Moafa, Pezhman Mobasher, Mahmoud Mohamed, Syed Mohammad, Denelle Mohammed, Sarah Mohtadi, Agnes Mokrzycki, Guarina Molina, Austin Momii, Eric Mong, Edgar Moradel, Andreina Moreno, Zachary Mortensen, Rachel Moss, Zachary Mostel, Turna Mukherjee, Greg Muller, Nirav Mungalpara, John Myers, Louai Naddaf, Merna Naji, Rohit Nallani, Aram Namavar, Alex Nantsios, Anthony Naquin, Abeeha Naqvi, Haider Naqvi, Samir Narula, Suraj Narvekar, Iraj Nasrabadi, Steven Nevers, Norman Ng, Samuel Ng, Raye Ng, Brandon Nguyen, Brian Nguyen, Chi-Tam Nguyen, Doris Nguyen, Michael Nguyen, Vanessa Nguyen, Timothy Nguyen, Hosea Njoku, Jason Nosrati, Yoav Nudell, Agnes Nyeck, Onyeka Olisemeka, Foluwakemi Olufehinti, Oluyinka Olutoye II, Abdillahi Omar, Nuhah Omar, Michael O'Shea, Zonghao Pan, Abdullah Panchbhaya, Niranjan Pandey, Saurabh Pandit, Khang Wen Pang, Rajbir Singh Pannu, Brian Park, Anishinder Parkash, Om Parkash, Jordan Parker, Matt Partan, Aaron Parzuchowski, Arpan Patel, Dharti Patel, Harshkumar Patel, Neel Patel, Tejas Patel, Vanisha Patel, Yesha Patel, Vrutant Patel, Dwani Patel, Jayesh Patel, Savan Patel, Dipesh Patel, Shiv U. Patel, Jay Patel, Thomas Paterniti, Priya Pathak, Saikrishna Patibandla, Iqra Patoli, Fernando Pellerano, Luke Perry, Romela Petrosyan, Jimmy Tam Huy Pham, Suzanne Piccione, Saran Pillai, Vivek Podder, Dmitry Pokhvashev, Marc Polanik, Chelsea Powell, Andrew Puckett, Abdulhameed Qashqary, Carlos Quinonez, Joshua Radparvar, Shahrose Rahman, Alia Raja, Vinaya Rajan, Shayan Rakhit, Ferza Raks, Devan Ramachandran, Bashar Ramadan, Gokul Ramani, Shandilya Ramdas, Jose Ramos, Rakin Rashid, Mikhail Rassokhin, Mohsin Raza, Yunus Raza,

Dheevena Reddy, Lenisse Miguelina Reyes Reyes, Peter Rezkalla, Beatriz Rivera, Dalianne Rivera, Chelsea Roberts, Moshe Roberts, Lydia Robles, Alexander Rodriguez, Daniel Rodriguez Benzo, Daniel Enrique Rodríguez Benzo, Evgeny Romanov, Lukas Ronner, Geoffrey Rosen, Max Rosenthal, Yuan Ross, Lindsay Rothfield, Cody Russell, Anas Saad, Rorita Sadhu, Anna Sadovnikova, Dev Sahni, Kamal Sahu, Hemamalini Sakthivel, Abid Saleem, Ololade Saliu, Julianne Sanchez, Mason Sanders, Roshun Sangani, Michael Santarelli, Theodore Schoenfeldt, Kyle Scott, Arshiya Sehgal, Anand Sewak, Congzhou Sha, Nazila Shafagati, Anna Shah, Nauman Shah, Shaili Shah, Ahmed Shah, Abdulla Shaheen, Milton Shapiro, Kanika Sharma, Elizabeth Shay, Derek Sheen, Daniel Sherwood, David Shieh, Scott Shuldiner, Sunober Siddiqi, Gabriel Silva, Matthew Simhon, Bhart Singal, Amadeldin Singer, Amitoj Singh, Chandandeep Singh, Shivreet Singh, Steven Siragusa, Ramzi Y. Skaik, Christina Small, Conor Smith, Destini Smith, Will Smith, Austen Smith, Benjamin Smood, Hannah Snyder, Anubhav Sood, Benjamin Rojas Soosiah, Wilfredo Soto-Fuentes, Matthew Spano, Phalguni Srivastava, Tina Stanco, Josiah Strawser, Thomas Strobel, Annie Suarez, Zoilo Karim Suarez Yeb, Akhil Sureen, Gorica Svalina, Kayley Swope, Laura Szczesniak, Aboud Tahanis, Jayul Tailor, Austin Tam, Ming Yao Jonavan Tan, Olive Tang, Asna Tasleem, Sara Tarez, Claudia Tejera, Anand Tekriwal, Priyesh Thakurathi, Vaishakh Tharavath, Chris Thomas, Lanice Thomas, Karima Thompson, John Tiang-Leung, Alvin Trieu, Michelle Trieu, Birva Trivedi, Katie Truong, Akshit Tuli, Marcia E. Uddoh, Nneamaka Ukatu, Johnson Ukken, Claire Unruh, Adelynn Vadrar, Andrew Valliyil, Vivek Vallurupalli, Blanca Vargas, Vandana Vekariya, Erick Candido Velasquez Centellas, Michael Venincasa, Michael Villalba, Marcos Villarreal, Phuong Vo, Steven Vuu, William Waddell, Holden Wagstaff, Nicholas Walther, Tony Wang, Jason L. Wang, Jonathan Warczak, Jacob Warner, Eric Wei, Paul Wei, Ronald Weir, Garrett Welle, Matthew Wells, Allison Williams, Michael Winter, Adriana Wong, Donald Wright, Brian Wu, Lawrence Wu, Michael Wydeko, Catherine Xie, Tamar Yacoel, Dong-han Yao, Alexander Yevtukh, Jaemin Yim, Raquel Yokoda, Sadaf Younis, Christopher Yun, Nicholas Yurko, Mubarak Hassan Yusuf, Pavel Zagadailov, Alireza Zandifar, Batool Zehra, Xue Zhang, Eric Zhang, Angie Zhang, Jasmine Zhao, Mohammad Zmaili, Spyridon Zouridis, Andrew Zovath, and Kathleen Zuniga.

This page intentionally left blank

How to Contribute

This version of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* incorporates thousands of contributions and improvements suggested by student and faculty advisors. We invite you to participate in this process. Please send us your suggestions for:

- Study and test-taking strategies for the USMLE Step 1
- New facts, mnemonics, diagrams, and clinical images
- High-yield topics that may appear on future Step 1 exams
- Personal ratings and comments on review books, question banks, apps, videos, and courses

For each new entry incorporated into the next edition, you will receive up to a **\$20 Amazon.com gift card** as well as personal acknowledgment in the next edition. Significant contributions will be compensated at the discretion of the authors. Also, let us know about material in this edition that you feel is low yield and should be deleted.

All submissions including potential errata should ideally be supported with hyperlinks to a dynamically updated Web resource such as UpToDate, AccessMedicine, and ClinicalKey.

We welcome potential errata on grammar and style if the change improves readability. Please note that *First Aid* style is somewhat unique; for example, we have fully adopted the *AMA Manual of Style* recommendations on eponyms (“We recommend that the possessive form be omitted in eponymous terms”) and on abbreviations (no periods with eg, ie, etc).

The preferred way to submit new entries, clarifications, mnemonics, or potential corrections with a valid, authoritative reference is via our website: **www.firstaidteam.com**.

This website will be continuously updated with validated errata, new high-yield content, and a new online platform to contribute suggestions, mnemonics, diagrams, clinical images, and potential errata.

Alternatively, you can email us at: **firstaidteam@yahoo.com**.

Contributions submitted by **May 15, 2018**, receive priority consideration for the 2019 edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*. We thank you for taking the time to share your experience and apologize in advance that we cannot individually respond to all contributors as we receive thousands of contributions each year.

▶ NOTE TO CONTRIBUTORS

All contributions become property of the authors and are subject to editing and reviewing. Please verify all data and spellings carefully. Contributions should be supported by at least two high-quality references.

Check our website first to avoid duplicate submissions. In the event that similar or duplicate entries are received, only the first complete entry received with valid, authoritative references will be credited. Please follow the style, punctuation, and format of this edition as much as possible.

▶ JOIN THE FIRST AID TEAM

The *First Aid* author team is pleased to offer part-time and full-time paid internships in medical education and publishing to motivated medical students and physicians. Internships range from a few months (eg, a summer) up to a full year. Participants will have an opportunity to author, edit, and earn academic credit on a wide variety of projects, including the popular *First Aid* series.

For 2018, we are actively seeking passionate medical students and graduates with a specific interest in improving our medical illustrations, expanding our database of medical photographs, and developing the software that supports our crowdsourcing platform. We welcome people with prior experience and talent in these areas. Relevant skills include clinical imaging, digital photography, digital asset management, information design, medical illustration, graphic design, and software development.

Please email us at firstaidteam@yahoo.com with a CV and summary of your interest or sample work.

How to Use This Book

CONGRATULATIONS: You now possess the book that has guided nearly two million students to USMLE success for over 25 years. With appropriate care, the binding should last the useful life of the book. Keep in mind that putting excessive flattening pressure on any binding will accelerate its failure. If you purchased a book that you believe is defective, please **immediately** return it to the place of purchase. If you encounter ongoing issues, you can also contact Customer Service at our publisher, McGraw-Hill Education, at <https://www.mheducation.com/contact.html>.

START EARLY: Use this book as early as possible while learning the basic medical sciences. The first semester of your first year is not too early! Devise a study plan by reading Section I: Guide to Efficient Exam Preparation, and make an early decision on resources to use by checking Section IV: Top-Rated Review Resources. Note that *First Aid* is neither a textbook nor a comprehensive review book, and it is not a panacea for inadequate preparation.

CONSIDER *FIRST AID* YOUR ANNOTATION HUB: Annotate material from other resources, such as class notes or comprehensive textbooks, into your book. This will keep all the high-yield information you need in one place. Other tips on keeping yourself organized:

- For best results, use fine-tipped ballpoint pens (eg, BIC Pro+, Uni-Ball Jetstream Sports, Pilot Drawing Pen, Zebra F-301). If you like gel pens, try Pentel Slicci, and for markers that dry almost immediately, consider Staedtler Triplus Fineliner, Pilot Drawing Pen, and Sharpies.
- Consider using pens with different colors of ink to indicate different sources of information (eg, blue for USMLE-Rx Step 1 Qmax, green for UWorld Step 1 Qbank).
- Choose highlighters that are bright and dry quickly to minimize smudging and bleeding through the page (eg, Tombow Kei Coat, Sharpie Gel).
- Many students de-spine their book and get it 3-hole-punched. This will allow you to insert materials from other sources, including curricular materials.

INTEGRATE STUDY WITH CASES, FLASH CARDS, AND QUESTIONS: To broaden your learning strategy, consider integrating your *First Aid* study with case-based reviews (eg, *First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1*), flash cards (eg, First Aid Flash Facts), and practice questions (eg, the USMLE-Rx Step 1 Qmax). Read the chapter in the book, then test your comprehension by using cases, flash cards, and questions that cover the same topics. Maintain access to more comprehensive resources (eg, *First Aid for the Basic Sciences: General Principles and Organ Systems* and First Aid Express videos) for deeper review as needed.

PRIME YOUR MEMORY: Return to your annotated Sections II and III several days before taking the USMLE Step 1. The book can serve as a useful way of retaining key associations and keeping high-yield facts fresh in your memory just prior to the exam. The Rapid Review section includes high-yield topics to help guide your studying.

CONTRIBUTE TO *FIRST AID*: Reviewing the book immediately after your exam can help us improve the next edition. Decide what was truly high and low yield and send us your comments. Feel free to send us scanned images from your annotated *First Aid* book as additional support. Of course, always remember that **all examinees are under agreement with the NBME to not disclose the specific details of copyrighted test material.**

Selected USMLE Laboratory Values

* = Included in the Biochemical Profile (SMA-12)

Blood, Plasma, Serum	Reference Range	SI Reference Intervals
* Alanine aminotransferase (ALT, GPT at 30°C)	8–20 U/L	8–20 U/L
Amylase, serum	25–125 U/L	25–125 U/L
* Aspartate aminotransferase (AST, GOT at 30°C)	8–20 U/L	8–20 U/L
Bilirubin, serum (adult)		
Total // Direct	0.1–1.0 mg/dL // 0.0–0.3 mg/dL	2–17 μmol/L // 0–5 μmol/L
* Calcium, serum (Total)	8.4–10.2 mg/dL	2.1–2.8 mmol/L
* Cholesterol, serum (Total)	Rec: < 200 mg/dL	< 5.2 mmol/L
* Creatinine, serum (Total)	0.6–1.2 mg/dL	53–106 μmol/L
Electrolytes, serum		
Sodium (Na ⁺)	136–145 mEq/L	136–145 mmol/L
Chloride (Cl ⁻)	95–105 mEq/L	95–105 mmol/L
* Potassium (K ⁺)	3.5–5.0 mEq/L	3.5–5.0 mmol/L
Bicarbonate (HCO ³⁻)	22–28 mEq/L	22–28 mmol/L
Magnesium (Mg ²⁺)	1.5–2 mEq/L	0.75–1.0 mmol/L
Gases, arterial blood (room air)		
P _{O₂}	75–105 mm Hg	10.0–14.0 kPa
P _{CO₂}	33–45 mm Hg	4.4–5.9 kPa
pH	7.35–7.45	[H ⁺] 36–44 nmol/L
* Glucose, serum	Fasting: 70–110 mg/dL 2-h postprandial: < 120 mg/dL	3.8–6.1 mmol/L < 6.6 mmol/L
Growth hormone – arginine stimulation	Fasting: < 5 ng/mL provocative stimuli: > 7 ng/mL	< 5 μg/L > 7 μg/L
Osmolality, serum	275–295 mOsm/kg	275–295 mOsm/kg
* Phosphatase (alkaline), serum (p-NPP at 30°C)	20–70 U/L	20–70 U/L
* Phosphorus (inorganic), serum	3.0–4.5 mg/dL	1.0–1.5 mmol/L
Prolactin, serum (hPRL)	< 20 ng/mL	< 20 μg/L
* Proteins, serum		
Total (recumbent)	6.0–7.8 g/dL	60–78 g/L
Albumin	3.5–5.5 g/dL	35–55 g/L
Globulins	2.3–3.5 g/dL	23–35 g/L
* Urea nitrogen, serum (BUN)	7–18 mg/dL	1.2–3.0 mmol/L
* Uric acid, serum	3.0–8.2 mg/dL	0.18–0.48 mmol/L

(continues)

Cerebrospinal Fluid	Reference Range	SI Reference Intervals
Glucose	40–70 mg/dL	2.2–3.9 mmol/L
Hematologic		
Erythrocyte count	Male: 4.3–5.9 million/mm ³ Female: 3.5–5.5 million/mm ³	4.3–5.9 × 10 ¹² /L 3.5–5.5 × 10 ¹² /L
Erythrocyte sedimentation rate (Westergen)	Male: 0–15 mm/h Female: 0–20 mm/h	0–15 mm/h 0–20 mm/h
Hematocrit	Male: 41–53% Female: 36–46%	0.41–0.53 0.36–0.46
Hemoglobin, blood	Male: 13.5–17.5 g/dL Female: 12.0–16.0 g/dL	2.09–2.71 mmol/L 1.86–2.48 mmol/L
Hemoglobin, plasma	1–4 mg/dL	0.16–0.62 μmol/L
Leukocyte count and differential		
Leukocyte count	4,500–11,000/mm ³	4.5–11.0 × 10 ⁹ /L
Segmented neutrophils	54–62%	0.54–0.62
Band forms	3–5%	0.03–0.05
Eosinophils	1–3%	0.01–0.03
Basophils	0–0.75%	0–0.0075
Lymphocytes	25–33%	0.25–0.33
Monocytes	3–7%	0.03–0.07
Mean corpuscular hemoglobin	25.4–34.6 pg/cell	0.39–0.54 fmol/cell
Mean corpuscular volume	80–100 μm ³	80–100 fL
Partial thromboplastin time (activated)	25–40 seconds	25–40 seconds
Platelet count	150,000–400,000/mm ³	150–400 × 10 ⁹ /L
Prothrombin time	11–15 seconds	11–15 seconds
Reticulocyte count	0.5–1.5% of red cells	0.005–0.015
Sweat		
Chloride	0–35 mmol/L	0–35 mmol/L
Urine		
Creatine clearance	Male: 97–137 mL/min Female: 88–128 mL/min	
Osmolality	50–1,400 mOsmol/kg H ₂ O	
Proteins, total	< 150 mg/24 h	< 0.15 g/24 h

First Aid Checklist for the USMLE Step 1

This is an example of how you might use the information in Section I to prepare for the USMLE Step 1. Refer to corresponding topics in Section I for more details.

Years Prior

- Select top-rated review resources as study guides for first-year medical school courses.
- Ask for advice from those who have recently taken the USMLE Step 1.

Months Prior

- Review computer test format and registration information.
- Register six months in advance. Carefully verify name and address printed on scheduling permit. Call Prometric or go online for test date ASAP.
- Define goals for the USMLE Step 1 (eg, comfortably pass, beat the mean, ace the test).
- Set up a realistic timeline for study. Cover less crammable subjects first. Review subject-by-subject emphasis and clinical vignette format.
- Simulate the USMLE Step 1 to pinpoint strengths and weaknesses in knowledge and test-taking skills.
- Evaluate and choose study methods and materials (eg, review books, question banks).

Weeks Prior

- Simulate the USMLE Step 1 again. Assess how close you are to your goal.
- Pinpoint remaining weaknesses. Stay healthy (exercise, sleep).
- Verify information on admission ticket (eg, location, date).

One Week Prior

- Remember comfort measures (loose clothing, earplugs, etc).
- Work out test site logistics such as location, transportation, parking, and lunch.
- Call Prometric and confirm your exam appointment.

One Day Prior

- Relax.
- Lightly review short-term material if necessary. Skim high-yield facts.
- Get a good night's sleep.
- Make sure the name printed on your photo ID appears EXACTLY the same as the name printed on your scheduling permit.

Day of Exam

- Relax. Eat breakfast. Minimize bathroom breaks during the exam by avoiding excessive morning caffeine.
- Analyze and make adjustments in test-taking technique.

After the Exam

- Celebrate, regardless.
- Send feedback to us on our website at www.firstaidteam.com.

Guide to Efficient Exam Preparation

“I don’t love studying. I hate studying. I like learning. Learning is beautiful.”

—Natalie Portman

“Finally, from so little sleeping and so much reading, his brain dried up and he went completely out of his mind.”

—Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra, *Don Quixote*

“Sometimes the questions are complicated and the answers are simple.”

—Dr. Seuss

“He who knows all the answers has not been asked all the questions.”

—Confucius

“It’s what you learn after you know it all that counts.”

—John Wooden

“A goal without a plan is just a wish.”

—Antoine de Saint-Exupéry

“I was gratified to be able to answer promptly, and I did. I said I didn’t know.”

—Mark Twain

▶ Introduction	2
▶ USMLE Step 1—The Basics	2
▶ Defining Your Goal	12
▶ Learning Strategies	13
▶ Timeline for Study	16
▶ Study Materials	20
▶ Test-Taking Strategies	22
▶ Clinical Vignette Strategies	23
▶ If You Think You Failed	24
▶ Testing Agencies	24
▶ References	25

▶ INTRODUCTION

Relax.

This section is intended to make your exam preparation easier, not harder. Our goal is to reduce your level of anxiety and help you make the most of your efforts by helping you understand more about the United States Medical Licensing Examination, Step 1 (USMLE Step 1). As a medical student, you are no doubt familiar with taking standardized examinations and quickly absorbing large amounts of material. When you first confront the USMLE Step 1, however, you may find it all too easy to become sidetracked from your goal of studying with maximal effectiveness. Common mistakes that students make when studying for Step 1 include the following:

- Starting to study (including *First Aid*) too late
- Starting to study intensely too early and burning out
- Starting to prepare for boards before creating a knowledge foundation
- Using inefficient or inappropriate study methods
- Buying the wrong resources or buying too many resources
- Buying only one publisher's review series for all subjects
- Not using practice examinations to maximum benefit
- Not understanding how scoring is performed or what the score means
- Not using review books along with your classes
- Not analyzing and improving your test-taking strategies
- Getting bogged down by reviewing difficult topics excessively
- Studying material that is rarely tested on the USMLE Step 1
- Failing to master certain high-yield subjects owing to overconfidence
- Using *First Aid* as your sole study resource
- Trying to prepare for it all alone

▶ *The test at a glance:*

- 8-hour exam
- Up to a total of 280 multiple choice items
- 7 test blocks (60 min/block)
- Up to 40 test items per block
- 45 minutes of break time, plus another 15 if you skip the tutorial

In this section, we offer advice to help you avoid these pitfalls and be more productive in your studies.

▶ USMLE STEP 1—THE BASICS

The USMLE Step 1 is the first of three examinations that you must pass in order to become a licensed physician in the United States. The USMLE is a joint endeavor of the National Board of Medical Examiners (NBME) and the Federation of State Medical Boards (FSMB). The USMLE serves as the single examination system for US medical students and international medical graduates (IMGs) seeking medical licensure in the United States.

The Step 1 exam includes test items drawn from the following content areas¹:

DISCIPLINE

Aging
Anatomy
Behavioral Sciences
Biochemistry
Biostatistics and Epidemiology
Genetics
Immunology
Microbiology
Molecular and Cell Biology
Nutrition
Pathology
Pharmacology
Physiology

ORGAN SYSTEM

Behavioral Health & Nervous
Systems/Special Senses
Biostatistics & Epidemiology/
Population Health/
Social Sciences
Blood & Lymphoreticular System
Cardiovascular System
Endocrine System
Gastrointestinal System
General Principles of Foundational
Science
Immune System
Multisystem Processes & Disorders
Musculoskeletal, Skin, &
Subcutaneous Tissue
Renal/Urinary System
Reproductive System
Respiratory System

How Is the Computer-Based Test (CBT) Structured?

The CBT Step 1 exam consists of one “optional” tutorial/simulation block and seven “real” question blocks of up to 40 questions per block with no more than 280 questions in total, timed at 60 minutes per block. A short 11-question survey follows the last question block. The computer begins the survey with a prompt to proceed to the next block of questions.

Once an examinee finishes a particular question block on the CBT, he or she must click on a screen icon to continue to the next block. Examinees **cannot** go back and change their answers to questions from any previously completed block. However, changing answers is allowed **within** a block of questions as long as the block has not been ended and if time permits.

What Is the CBT Like?

Given the unique environment of the CBT, it’s important that you become familiar ahead of time with what your test-day conditions will be like. In fact, you can easily add up to 15 minutes to your break time! This is because the 15-minute tutorial offered on exam day may be skipped if you are already familiar with the exam procedures and the testing interface. The 15 minutes is then added to your allotted break time of 45 minutes for a total of 1 hour of potential break time. You can download the tutorial from the USMLE website and do it before test day. This tutorial interface is very similar to the one you will use in the exam; learn it now and you can skip taking it during the exam, giving you up to 15 extra minutes of break time. You can also gain experience

► *If you know the format, you can skip the tutorial and add up to 15 minutes to your break time!*

with the CBT format by taking the 120 practice questions (3 blocks with 40 questions each) available online or by signing up for a practice session at a test center.

For security reasons, examinees are not allowed to bring any personal electronic equipment into the testing area. This includes both digital and analog watches, iPods, tablets, calculators, cell phones, and electronic paging devices. Examinees are also prohibited from carrying in their books, notes, pens/pencils, and scratch paper. Food and beverages are also prohibited in the testing area. The testing centers are monitored by audio and video surveillance equipment. However, most testing centers allot each examinee a small locker outside the testing area in which he or she can store snacks, beverages, and personal items.

Questions are typically presented in multiple choice format, with 4–5 possible answer options. There is a countdown timer on the lower left corner of the screen as well. There is also a button that allows the examinee to mark a question for review. If a given question happens to be longer than the screen (which occurs very rarely), a scroll bar will appear on the right, allowing the examinee to see the rest of the question. Regardless of whether the examinee clicks on an answer choice or leaves it blank, he or she must click the “Next” button to advance to the next question.

The USMLE features a small number of media clips in the form of audio and/or video. There may even be a question with a multimedia heart sound simulation. In these questions, a digital image of a torso appears on the screen, and the examinee directs a digital stethoscope to various auscultation points to listen for heart and breath sounds. The USMLE orientation materials include several practice questions in these formats. During the exam tutorial, examinees are given an opportunity to ensure that both the audio headphones and the volume are functioning properly. If you are already familiar with the tutorial and planning on skipping it, first skip ahead to the section where you can test your headphones. After you are sure the headphones are working properly, proceed to the exam.

The examinee can call up a window displaying normal laboratory values. In order to do so, he or she must click the “Lab” icon on the top part of the screen. Afterward, the examinee will have the option to choose between “Blood,” “Cerebrospinal,” “Hematologic,” or “Sweat and Urine.” The normal values screen may obscure the question if it is expanded. The examinee may have to scroll down to search for the needed lab values. You might want to memorize some common lab values so you spend less time on questions that require you to analyze these.

The CBT interface provides a running list of questions on the left part of the screen at all times. The software also permits examinees to highlight or cross out information by using their mouse. There is a “Notes” icon on the top part of the screen that allows students to write notes to themselves for review at a later time. Finally, the USMLE has recently added new functionality including text magnification and reverse color (white text on black background). Being

▶ **Keyboard shortcuts:**

- *A, B, etc—letter choices*
- *Enter or spacebar—move to next question*
- *Esc—exit pop-up Lab and Exhibit windows*
- *Alt-T—countdown timers for current session and overall test*

▶ **Heart sounds are tested via media questions.**

Make sure you know how different heart diseases sound on auscultation.

▶ **Be sure to test your headphones during the tutorial.**

▶ **Familiarize yourself with the commonly tested lab values (eg, Hgb, WBC, platelets, Na⁺, K⁺).**

▶ **Illustrations on the test include:**

- *Gross specimen photos*
- *Histology slides*
- *Medical imaging (eg, x-ray, CT, MRI)*
- *Electron micrographs*
- *Line drawings*

familiar with these features can save time and may help you better view and organize the information you need to answer a question.

For those who feel they might benefit, the USMLE offers an opportunity to take a simulated test, or “CBT Practice Session” at a Prometric center. Students are eligible to register for this three-and-one-half-hour practice session after they have received their scheduling permit.

The same USMLE Step 1 sample test items (120 questions) available on the USMLE website, www.usmle.org, are used at these sessions. **No new items will be presented.** The practice session is available at a cost of \$75 and is divided into a short tutorial and three 1-hour blocks of ~40 test items each. Students receive a printed percent-correct score after completing the session. **No explanations of questions are provided.**

You may register for a practice session online at www.usmle.org. A separate scheduling permit is issued for the practice session. Students should allow two weeks for receipt of this permit.

How Do I Register to Take the Exam?

Prometric test centers offer Step 1 on a year-round basis, except for the first two weeks in January and major holidays. The exam is given every day except Sunday at most centers. Some schools administer the exam on their own campuses. Check with the test center you want to use before making your exam plans.

US students can apply to take Step 1 at the NBME website. This application allows you to select one of 12 overlapping three-month blocks in which to be tested (eg, April–May–June, June–July–August). Choose your three-month eligibility period wisely. If you need to reschedule outside your initial three-month period, you can request a one-time extension of eligibility for the next contiguous three-month period, and pay a rescheduling fee. The application also includes a photo ID form that must be certified by an official at your medical school to verify your enrollment. After the NBME processes your application, it will send you a scheduling permit.

The scheduling permit you receive from the NBME will contain your USMLE identification number, the eligibility period in which you may take the exam, and two additional numbers. The first of these is known as your “scheduling number.” You must have this number in order to make your exam appointment with Prometric. The second number is known as the “candidate identification number,” or CIN. Examinees must enter their CINs at the Prometric workstation in order to access their exams. However, you will not be allowed to bring your permit into the exam and will be asked to copy your CIN onto your scratch paper. Prometric has no access to the codes. **Do not lose your permit!** You will not be allowed to take the exam unless you present this permit along with an unexpired, government-issued photo ID that includes your signature (such as a driver’s license or passport). Make sure the name on your photo ID exactly matches the name that appears on your scheduling permit.

▶ *Ctrl-Alt-Delete are the keys of death during the exam. Don’t touch them at the same time!*

▶ *You can take a shortened CBT practice test at a Prometric center.*

▶ *The Prometric Web site will display a calendar with open test dates.*

▶ *The confirmation emails that Prometric and NBME send are not the same as the scheduling permit.*

▶ *Test scheduling is done on a “first-come, first-served” basis. It’s important to call and schedule an exam date as soon as you receive your scheduling permit.*

▶ *Register six months in advance for seating and scheduling preference.*

Once you receive your scheduling permit, you may access the Prometric website or call Prometric’s toll-free number to arrange a time to take the exam. You may contact Prometric two weeks before the test date if you want to confirm identification requirements. Although requests for taking the exam may be completed more than six months before the test date, examinees will not receive their scheduling permits earlier than six months before the eligibility period. The eligibility period is the three-month period you have chosen to take the exam. Most medical students choose the April–June or June–August period. Because exams are scheduled on a “first-come, first-served” basis, it is recommended that you contact Prometric as soon as you receive your permit. After you’ve scheduled your exam, it’s a good idea to confirm your exam appointment with Prometric at least one week before your test date. Prometric will provide appointment confirmation on a print-out and by email. Be sure to read the *2018 USMLE Bulletin of Information* for further details.

What If I Need to Reschedule the Exam?

You can change your test date and/or center by contacting Prometric at 1-800-MED-EXAM (1-800-633-3926) or www.prometric.com. Make sure to have your CIN when rescheduling. If you are rescheduling by phone, you must speak with a Prometric representative; leaving a voicemail message will not suffice. To avoid a rescheduling fee, you will need to request a change at least 31 calendar days before your appointment. Please note that your rescheduled test date must fall within your assigned three-month eligibility period.

When Should I Register for the Exam?

You should plan to register as far in advance as possible ahead of your desired test date (eg, six months), but, depending on your particular test center, new dates and times may open closer to the date. Scheduling early will guarantee that you will get either your test center of choice or one within a 50-mile radius of your first choice. For most US medical students, the desired testing window is in June, since most medical school curricula for the second year end in May or June. Thus, US medical students should plan to register before January in anticipation of a June test date. The timing of the exam is more flexible for IMGs, as it is related only to when they finish exam preparation. Talk with upperclassmen who have already taken the test so you have real-life experience from students who went through a similar curriculum, then formulate your own strategy.

Where Can I Take the Exam?

Your testing location is arranged with Prometric when you call for your test date (after you receive your scheduling permit). For a list of Prometric locations nearest you, visit www.prometric.com.

How Long Will I Have to Wait Before I Get My Scores?

The USMLE reports scores in three to four weeks, unless there are delays in score processing. Examinees will be notified via email when their scores are available. By following the online instructions, examinees will be able to view, download, and print their score report online for ~120 days after score notification, after which scores can only be obtained through requesting an official USMLE transcript. Additional information about score timetables and accessibility is available on the official USMLE website.

What About Time?

Time is of special interest on the CBT exam. Here's a breakdown of the exam schedule:

15 minutes	Tutorial (skip if familiar with test format and features)
7 hours	Seven 60-minute question blocks
45 minutes	Break time (includes time for lunch)

The computer will keep track of how much time has elapsed on the exam. However, the computer will show you only how much time you have remaining in a given block. Therefore, it is up to you to determine if you are pacing yourself properly (at a rate of approximately one question per 90 seconds).

The computer does not warn you if you are spending more than your allotted time for a break. You should therefore budget your time so that you can take a short break when you need one and have time to eat. You must be especially careful not to spend too much time in between blocks (you should keep track of how much time elapses from the time you finish a block of questions to the time you start the next block). After you finish one question block, you'll need to click to proceed to the next block of questions. If you do not click within 30 seconds, you will automatically be entered into a break period.

Break time for the day is 45 minutes, but you are not required to use all of it, nor are you required to use any of it. You can gain extra break time (but not extra time for the question blocks) by skipping the tutorial or by finishing a block ahead of the allotted time. Any time remaining on the clock when you finish a block gets added to your remaining break time. Once a new question block has been started, you may not take a break until you have reached the end of that block. If you do so, this will be recorded as an "unauthorized break" and will be reported on your final score report.

Finally, be aware that it may take a few minutes of your break time to "check out" of the secure resting room and then "check in" again to resume testing, so plan accordingly. The "check-in" process may include fingerprints, pocket checks, and metal detector scanning. Some students recommend pocketless clothing on exam day to streamline the process.

► *Gain extra break time by skipping the tutorial or finishing a block early.*

► *Be careful to watch the clock on your break time.*

If I Freak Out and Leave, What Happens to My Score?

Your scheduling permit shows a CIN that you will need to enter to start your exam. Entering the CIN is the same as breaking the seal on a test book, and you are considered to have started the exam when you do so. However, no score will be reported if you do not complete the exam. In fact, if you leave at any time from the start of the test to the last block, no score will be reported. The fact that you started but did not complete the exam, however, will appear on your USMLE score transcript. Even though a score is not posted for incomplete tests, examinees may still get an option to request that their scores be calculated and reported if they desire; unanswered questions will be scored as incorrect.

The exam ends when all question blocks have been completed or when their time has expired. As you leave the testing center, you will receive a printed test-completion notice to document your completion of the exam. To receive an official score, you must finish the entire exam.

What Types of Questions Are Asked?

► Nearly three fourths of Step 1 questions begin with a description of a patient.

All questions on the exam are **one-best-answer multiple choice items**. Most questions consist of a clinical scenario or a direct question followed by a list of five or more options. You are required to select the single best answer among the options given. There are no “except,” “not,” or matching questions on the exam. A number of options may be partially correct, in which case you must select the option that best answers the question or completes the statement. Additionally, keep in mind that experimental questions may appear on the exam, which do not affect your score.

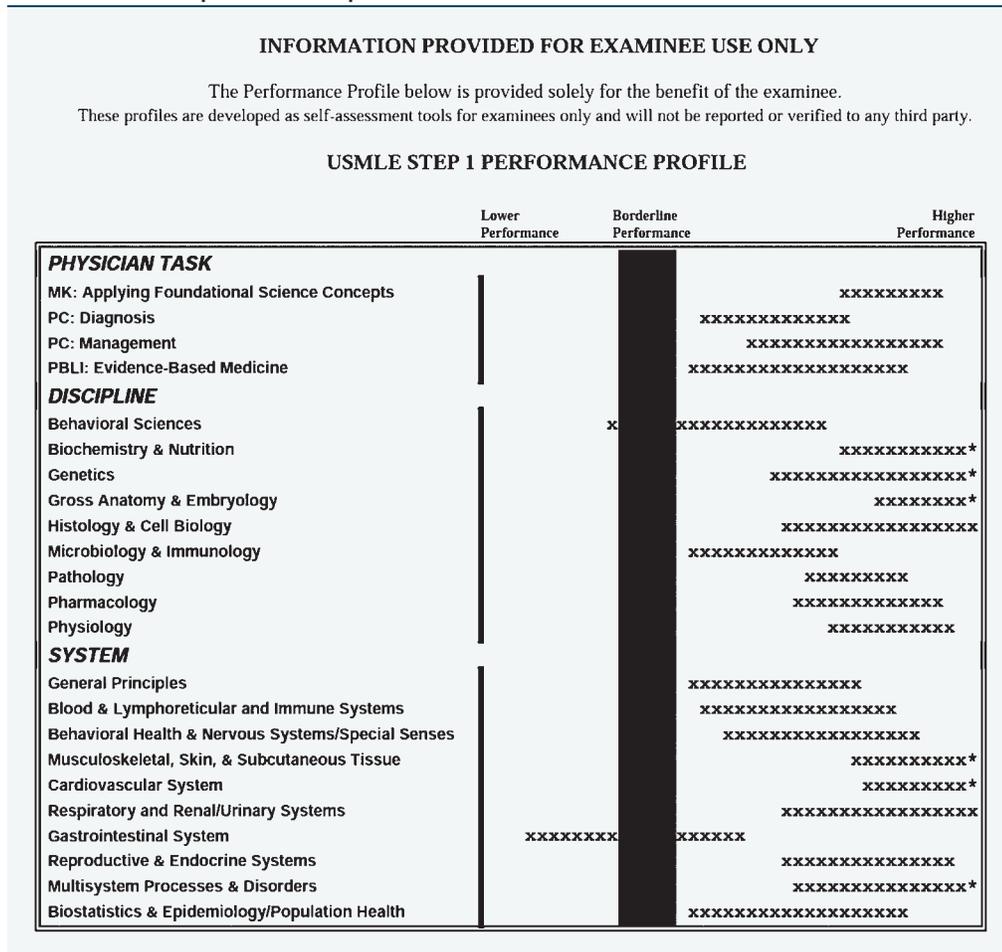
How Is the Test Scored?

Each Step 1 examinee receives an electronic score report that includes the examinee’s pass/fail status, a three-digit test score, and a graphic depiction of the examinee’s performance by discipline and organ system or subject area. The actual organ system profiles reported may depend on the statistical characteristics of a given administration of the examination.

The USMLE score report is divided into two sections: performance by discipline and performance by organ system. Each of the questions (minus experimental questions) is tagged according to any or all relevant content areas. Your performance in each discipline and each organ system is represented by a line of X’s, where the width of the line is related to the confidence interval for your performance, which is often a direct consequence of the total number of questions for each discipline/system. If any lines have an asterisk (*) at the far right, this means your performance was exemplary in that area—not necessarily representing a perfect score, but often close to it (see Figure 1).

The NBME provides a three-digit test score based on the total number of items answered correctly on the examination, which corresponds to a

FIGURE 1. Sample USMLE Step 1 Performance Profile.



particular percentile (see Figure 2). Your three-digit score will be qualified by the mean and standard deviation of US and Canadian medical school first-time examinees. The translation from the lines of X's and number of asterisks you receive on your report to the three-digit score is unclear, but higher three-digit scores are associated with more asterisks.

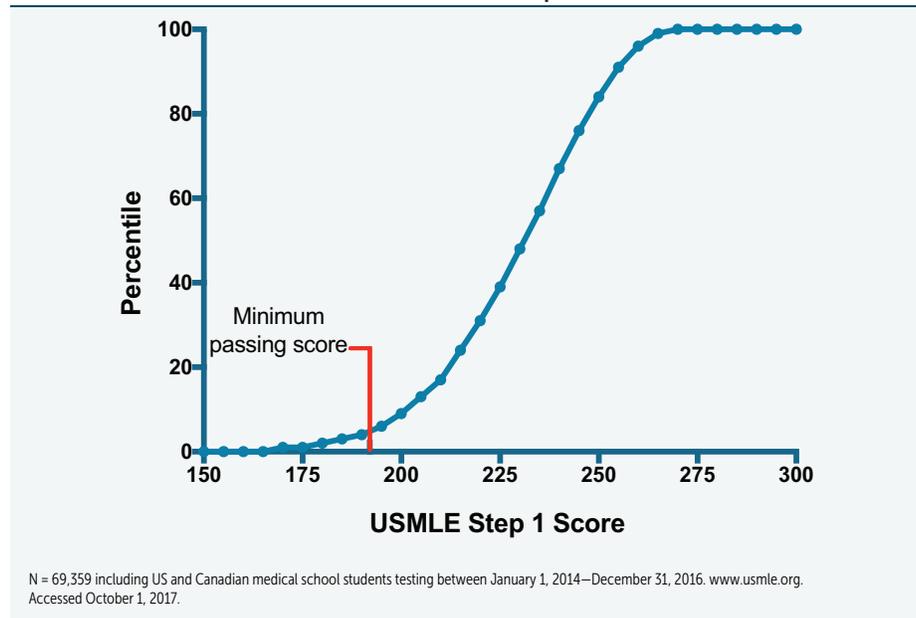
Since some questions may be experimental and are not counted, it is possible to get different scores for the same number of correct answers. In 2016, the mean score was 228 with a standard deviation of 21.

► The mean Step 1 score for US medical students continues to rise, from 200 in 1991 to 228 in 2016.

A score of 192 or higher is required to pass Step 1. The NBME does not report the minimum number of correct responses needed to pass, but estimates that it is roughly 60–70%. The NBME may adjust the minimum passing score in the future, so please check the USMLE website or www.firstaidteam.com for updates.

According to the USMLE, medical schools receive a listing of total scores and pass/fail results plus group summaries by discipline and organ system. Students can withhold their scores from their medical school if they wish. Official USMLE transcripts, which can be sent on request to residency programs, include only total scores, not performance profiles.

FIGURE 2. Score and Percentile for First-time Step 1 Takers.



Consult the USMLE website or your medical school for the most current and accurate information regarding the examination.

What Does My Score Mean?

The most important point with the Step 1 score is passing versus failing. Passing essentially means, “Hey, you’re on your way to becoming a fully licensed doc.” As Table 1 shows, the majority of students pass the exam, so remember, we told you to relax.

TABLE 1. Passing Rates for the 2015–2016 USMLE Step 1.²

	2015		2016	
	No. Tested	% Passing	No. Tested	% Passing
Allopathic 1st takers	20,213	96%	20,122	96%
Repeaters	898	68%	1,000	64%
Allopathic total	21,111	94%	21,122	94%
Osteopathic 1st takers	3,185	93%	3,398	94%
Repeaters	37	65%	56	75%
Osteopathic total	3,222	93%	3,454	93%
Total US/Canadian	24,333	94%	24,576	94%
IMG 1st takers	15,030	78%	15,031	78%
Repeaters	2,719	38%	2,575	39%
IMG total	17,749	72%	17,606	72%
Total Step 1 examinees	42,082	85%	42,182	88%

Beyond that, the main point of having a quantitative score is to give you a sense of how well you've done on the exam and to help schools and residencies rank their students and applicants, respectively.

Official NBME/USMLE Resources

The NBME offers a Comprehensive Basic Science Examination (CBSE) for practice that is a shorter version of the Step 1. The CBSE contains four blocks of 50 questions each and covers material that is typically learned during the basic science years. Scores range from 45 to 95 and correlate with a Step 1 equivalent (see Table 2). The standard error of measurement is approximately 3 points, meaning a score of 80 would estimate the student's proficiency is somewhere between 77 and 83. In other words, the actual Step 1 score could be predicted to be between 218 and 232. Of course, these values do not correlate exactly, and they do not reflect different test preparation methods. Many schools use this test to gauge whether a student is expected to pass Step 1. If this test is offered by your school, it is usually conducted at the end of regular didactic time before any dedicated Step 1 preparation. If you do not encounter the CBSE before your dedicated study time, you need not worry about taking it. Use the information to help set realistic goals and timetables for your success.

The NBME also offers six forms of Comprehensive Basic Science Self-Assessment (CBSSA). Students who prepared for the exam using this web-based tool reported that they found the format and content highly indicative of questions tested on the actual exam. In addition, the CBSSA is a fair predictor of USMLE performance (see Table 3). The test interface, however, does not match the actual USMLE test interface, so practicing with these forms alone is not advised.

The CBSSA exists in two formats: standard-paced and self-paced, both of which consist of four sections of 50 questions each (for a total of 200 multiple choice items). The standard-paced format allows the user up to 65 minutes to complete each section, reflecting time limits similar to the actual exam. By contrast, the self-paced format places a 4:20 time limit on answering all multiple choice questions. Every few years, a new form is released and an older one is retired, reflecting changes in exam content. Therefore, the newer exams tend to be more similar to the actual Step 1, and scores from these exams tend to provide a better estimation of exam day performance.

Keep in mind that this bank of questions is available only on the web. The NBME requires that users log on, register, and start the test within 30 days of registration. Once the assessment has begun, users are required to complete the sections within 20 days. Following completion of the questions, the CBSSA provides a performance profile indicating the user's relative strengths and weaknesses, much like the report profile for the USMLE Step 1 exam. The profile is scaled with an average score of 500 and a standard deviation of 100. In addition to the performance profile, examinees will be informed of the number of questions answered incorrectly. You will have the ability to review the text of the incorrect question with the correct answer. Explanations for

TABLE 2. CBSE to USMLE Score Prediction.

CBSE Score	Step 1 Equivalent
≥ 94	≥ 260
92	255
90	250
88	245
86	240
84	235
82	230
80	225
78	220
76	215
74	210
72	205
70	200
68	195
66	190
64	185
62	180
60	175
58	170
56	165
54	160
52	155
50	150
48	145
46	140
≤ 44	≤ 135

► Practice questions may be easier than the actual exam.

TABLE 3. CBSSA to USMLE Score Prediction.

CBSSA Score	Approximate USMLE Step 1 Score
150	155
200	165
250	175
300	186
350	196
400	207
450	217
500	228
550	238
600	248
650	259
700	269
750	280
800	290

the correct answer, however, will not be provided. The NBME charges \$60 for assessments with expanded feedback. The fees are payable by credit card or money order. For more information regarding the CBSE and the CBSSA, visit the NBME's website at www.nbme.org.

The NBME scoring system is weighted for each assessment exam. While some exams seem more difficult than others, the score reported takes into account these inter-test differences when predicting Step 1 performance. Also, while many students report seeing Step 1 questions “word-for-word” out of the assessments, the NBME makes special note that no live USMLE questions are shown on any NBME assessment.

Lastly, the International Foundations of Medicine (IFOM) offers a Basic Science Examination (BSE) practice exam at participating Prometric test centers for \$200. Students may also take the self-assessment test online for \$35 through the NBME's website. The IFOM BSE is intended to determine an examinee's relative areas of strength and weakness in general areas of basic science—not to predict performance on the USMLE Step 1 exam—and the content covered by the two examinations is somewhat different. However, because there is substantial overlap in content coverage and many IFOM items were previously used on the USMLE Step 1, it is possible to roughly project IFOM performance onto the USMLE Step 1 score scale. More information is available at <http://www.nbme.org/ifom/>.

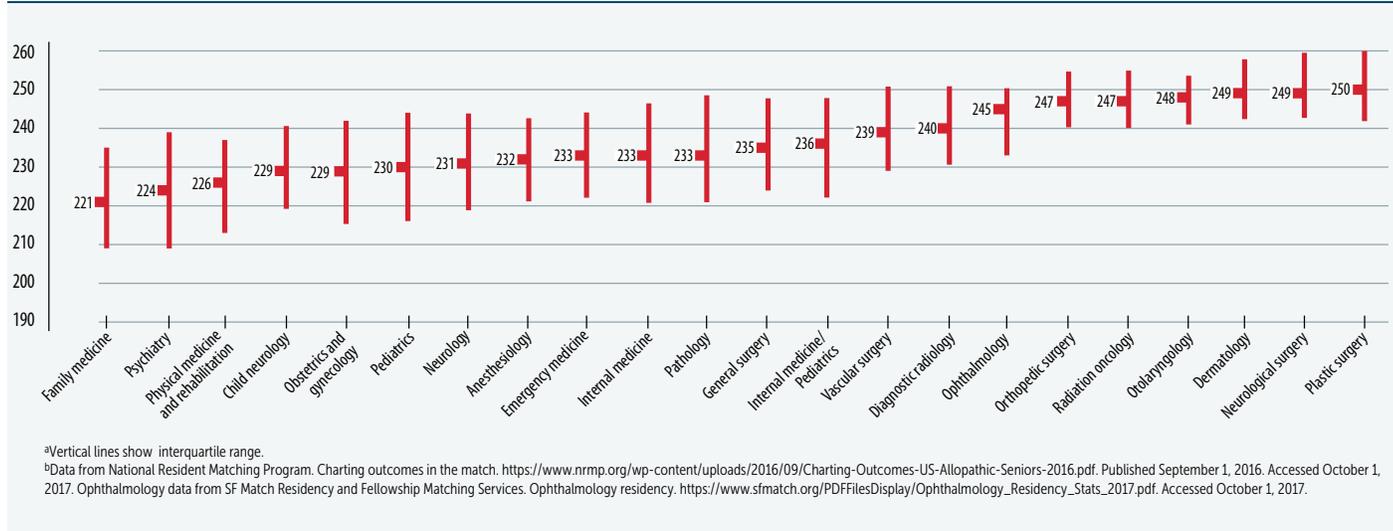
► DEFINING YOUR GOAL

It is useful to define your own personal performance goal when approaching the USMLE Step 1. Your style and intensity of preparation can then be matched to your goal. Furthermore, your goal may depend on your school's requirements, your specialty choice, your grades to date, and your personal assessment of the test's importance. Do your best to define your goals early so that you can prepare accordingly.

► *Some competitive residency programs place more weight on Step 1 scores when choosing candidates to interview.*

► *Fourth-year medical students have the best feel for how Step 1 scores factor into the residency application process.*

The value of the USMLE Step 1 score in selecting residency applicants remains controversial, and some have called for less emphasis to be placed on the score when selecting or screening applicants.³ For the time being, however, it continues to be an important part of the residency application, and it is not uncommon for some specialties to implement filters that screen out applicants who score below a certain cutoff. This is more likely to be seen in competitive specialties (eg, orthopedic surgery, ophthalmology, dermatology, otolaryngology). Independent of your career goals, you can maximize your future options by doing your best to obtain the highest score possible (see Figure 3). At the same time, your Step 1 score is only one of a number of factors that are assessed when you apply for residency. In fact, many residency programs value other criteria such as letters of recommendation, third-year clerkship grades, honors, and research experience more than a high score on Step 1. Fourth-year medical students who have recently completed the residency application process can be a valuable resource in this regard.

FIGURE 3. Median USMLE Step 1 Score by Specialty for Matched US Seniors.^{a,b}

▶ LEARNING STRATEGIES

Many students feel overwhelmed during the preclinical years and struggle to find an effective learning strategy. Table 4 lists several learning strategies you can try and their estimated effectiveness for Step 1 preparation based on the literature (see References). These are merely suggestions, and it's important to take your learning preferences into account. Your comprehensive learning approach will contain a combination of strategies (eg, elaborative interrogation followed by practice testing, mnemonics review using spaced repetition, etc). Regardless of your choice, the foundation of knowledge you build during your basic science years is the most important resource for success on the USMLE Step 1.

HIGH EFFICACY

Practice Testing

Also called “retrieval practice,” practice testing has both direct and indirect benefits to the learner.⁴ Effortful retrieval of answers does not only identify weak spots—it directly strengthens long-term retention of material.⁵ The more effortful the recall, the better the long-term retention. This advantage has been shown to result in higher test scores and GPAs.⁶ In fact, research has shown a positive correlation between the number of boards-style practice questions completed and Step 1 scores among medical students.⁷

Practice testing should be done with “interleaving” (mixing of questions from different topics in a single session). Question banks often allow you to intermingle topics. Interleaved practice helps learners develop their ability to focus on the relevant concept when faced with many possibilities. Practicing topics in massed fashion (eg, all cardiology, then all dermatology) may seem intuitive, but there is strong evidence that interleaving correlates with longer-

▶ *The foundation of knowledge you build during your basic science years is the most important resource for success on the USMLE Step 1.*

▶ *Research has shown a positive correlation between the number of boards-style practice questions completed and Step 1 scores among medical students.*

TABLE 4. Effective Learning Strategies.

EFFICACY	STRATEGY	EXAMPLE RESOURCES
<i>High efficacy</i>	Practice testing	UWorld Qbank NBME Self-Assessments USMLE-Rx QMax Kaplan Qbank
	Distributed practice	USMLE-Rx Flash Facts Anki Firecracker Memorang Osmosis
<i>Moderate efficacy</i>	Mnemonics	<i>Pre-made:</i> SketchyMedical Picmonic <i>Self-made:</i> Mullen Memory
	Elaborative interrogation/ self-explanation	
	Concept mapping	Coggle FreeMind XMind MindNode
<i>Low efficacy</i>	Rereading	
	Highlighting/underlining	
	Summarization	

term retention and increased student achievement, especially on tasks that involve problem solving.⁵

In addition to using question banks, you can test yourself by arranging your notes in a question-answer format (eg, via flash cards). Testing these Q&As in random order allows you to reap the benefit of interleaved practice. Bear in mind that the utility of practice testing comes from the practice of information retrieval, so simply reading through Q&As will attenuate this benefit.

Distributed Practice

Also called “spaced repetition,” distributed practice is the opposite of massed practice or “cramming.” Learners review material at increasingly spaced out intervals (days to weeks to months). Massed learning may produce more short-term gains and satisfaction, but learners who use distributed practice have better mastery and retention over the long term.^{5,9}

Flash cards are a simple way to incorporate both distributed practice and practice testing. Studies have linked spaced repetition learning with flash cards

to improved long-term knowledge retention and higher exam scores.^{6,8,10} Apps with automated spaced-repetition software (SRS) for flash cards exist for smartphones and tablets, so the cards are accessible anywhere. Proceed with caution: there is an art to making and reviewing cards. The ease of quickly downloading or creating digital cards can lead to flash card overload (it is unsustainable to make 50 flash cards per lecture!). Even at a modest pace, the thousands upon thousands of cards are too overwhelming for Step 1 preparation. Unless you have specific high-yield cards (and have checked the content with high-yield resources), stick to pre-made cards by reputable sources that curate the vast amount of knowledge for you.

If you prefer pen and paper, consider using a planner or spreadsheet to organize your study material over time. Distributed practice allows for some forgetting of information, and the added effort of recall over time strengthens the learning.

MODERATE EFFICACY

Mnemonics

A “mnemonic” refers to any device that assists memory, such as acronyms, mental imagery (eg, keywords with or without memory palaces), etc. Keyword mnemonics have been shown to produce superior knowledge retention when compared with rote memorization in many scenarios. However, they are generally more effective when applied to memorization-heavy, keyword-friendly topics and may not be broadly suitable.⁵ Keyword mnemonics may not produce long-term retention, so consider combining mnemonics with distributed, retrieval-based practice (eg, via flash cards with SRS).

Self-made mnemonics may have an advantage when material is simple and keyword friendly. If you can create your own mnemonic that accurately represents the material, this will be more memorable. When topics are complex and accurate mnemonics are challenging to create, pre-made mnemonics may be more effective, especially if you are inexperienced at creating mnemonics.¹¹

Elaborative Interrogation/Self-Explanation

Elaborative interrogation (“why” questions) and self-explanation (general questioning) prompt learners to generate explanations for facts. When reading passages of discrete facts, consider using these techniques, which have been shown to be more effective than rereading (eg, improved recall and better problem-solving/diagnostic performance).^{5,12,13}

Concept Mapping

Concept mapping is a method for graphically organizing knowledge, with concepts enclosed in boxes and lines drawn between related concepts.

► *Studies have linked spaced repetition learning with flash cards to improved long-term knowledge retention and higher exam scores.*

► *Elaborative interrogation and self-explanation prompt learners to generate explanations for facts, which improves recall and problem solving.*

Creating or studying concept maps may be more effective than other activities (eg, writing or reading summaries/outlines). However, studies have reached mixed conclusions about its utility, and the small size of this effect raises doubts about its authenticity and pedagogic significance.¹⁴

LOW EFFICACY

Rereading

While the most commonly used method among surveyed students, rereading has not been shown to correlate with grade point average.⁹ Due to its popularity, rereading is often a comparator in studies on learning. Other strategies that we have discussed (eg, practice testing) have been shown to be significantly more effective than rereading.

Highlighting/Underlining

Because this method is passive, it tends to be of minimal value for learning and recall. In fact, lower-performing students are more likely to use these techniques.⁹ Students who highlight and underline do not learn how to actively recall learned information and thus find it difficult to apply knowledge to exam questions.

Summarization

While more useful for improving performance on generative measures (eg, free recall or essays), summarization is less useful for exams that depend on recognition (eg, multiple choice). Findings on the overall efficacy of this method have been mixed.⁵

▶ TIMELINE FOR STUDY

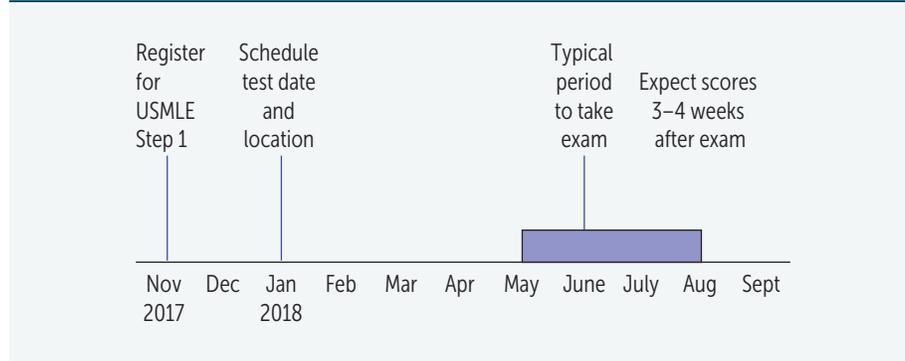
Before Starting

Your preparation for the USMLE Step 1 should begin when you enter medical school. Organize and commit to studying from the beginning so that when the time comes to prepare for the USMLE, you will be ready with a strong foundation.

Make a Schedule

After you have defined your goals, map out a study schedule that is consistent with your objectives, your vacation time, the difficulty of your ongoing coursework, and your family and social commitments (see Figure 4). Determine whether you want to spread out your study time or concentrate it into 14-hour study days in the final weeks. Then factor in your own history in

FIGURE 4. Typical Timeline for the USMLE Step 1.



► *Customize your schedule. Tackle your weakest section first.*

preparing for standardized examinations (eg, SAT, MCAT). Talk to students at your school who have recently taken Step 1. Ask them for their study schedules, especially those who have study habits and goals similar to yours.

Typically, US medical schools allot between four and eight weeks for dedicated Step 1 preparation. The time you dedicate to exam preparation will depend on your target score as well as your success in preparing yourself during the first two years of medical school. Some students reserve about a week at the end of their study period for final review; others save just a few days. When you have scheduled your exam date, do your best to adhere to it. Studies show that a later testing date does not translate into a higher score, so avoid pushing back your test date without good reason.¹⁵

Make your schedule realistic, and set achievable goals. Many students make the mistake of studying at a level of detail that requires too much time for a comprehensive review—reading *Gray’s Anatomy* in a couple of days is not a realistic goal! Have one catch-up day per week of studying. No matter how well you stick to your schedule, unexpected events happen. But don’t let yourself procrastinate because you have catch-up days; stick to your schedule as closely as possible and revise it regularly on the basis of your actual progress. Be careful not to lose focus. Beware of feelings of inadequacy when comparing study schedules and progress with your peers. **Avoid others who stress you out.** Focus on a few top-rated resources that suit your learning style—not on some obscure books your friends may pass down to you. Accept the fact that you cannot learn it all.

You will need time for uninterrupted and focused study. Plan your personal affairs to minimize crisis situations near the date of the test. Allot an adequate number of breaks in your study schedule to avoid burnout. Maintain a healthy lifestyle with proper diet, exercise, and sleep.

Another important aspect of your preparation is your studying environment. **Study where you have always been comfortable studying.** Be sure to include everything you need close by (review books, notes, coffee, snacks, etc). If you’re the kind of person who cannot study alone, form a study group with other students taking the exam. The main point here is to create a comfortable environment with minimal distractions.

► *“Crammable” subjects should be covered later and less cramnable subjects earlier.*

► *Avoid burnout. Maintain proper diet, exercise, and sleep habits.*

Year(s) Prior

The knowledge you gained during your first two years of medical school and even during your undergraduate years should provide the groundwork on which to base your test preparation. Student scores on NBME subject tests (commonly known as “shelf exams”) have been shown to be highly correlated with subsequent Step 1 scores.¹⁶ Moreover, undergraduate science GPAs as well as MCAT scores are strong predictors of performance on the Step 1 exam.¹⁷

► Buy review books early (first year) and use while studying for courses.

We also recommend that you buy highly rated review books early in your first year of medical school and use them as you study throughout the two years. When Step 1 comes along, these books will be familiar and personalized to the way in which you learn. It is risky and intimidating to use unfamiliar review books in the final two or three weeks preceding the exam. Some students find it helpful to personalize and annotate *First Aid* throughout the curriculum.

Months Prior

Review test dates and the application procedure. Testing for the USMLE Step 1 is done on a year-round basis. If you have disabilities or special circumstances, contact the NBME as early as possible to discuss test accommodations (see the Section I Supplement at www.firstaidteam.com/bonus).

► Simulate the USMLE Step 1 under “real” conditions before beginning your studies.

Use this time to finalize your ideal schedule. Consider upcoming breaks and whether you want to relax or study. Work backward from your test date to make sure you finish at least one question bank. Also add time to redo missed or flagged questions (which may be half the bank). This is the time to build a structured plan with enough flexibility for the realities of life.

Begin doing blocks of questions from reputable question banks under “real” conditions. Don’t use tutor mode until you’re sure you can finish blocks in the allotted time. It is important to continue balancing success in your normal studies with the Step 1 test preparation process.

Weeks Prior (Dedicated Preparation)

Your dedicated prep time may be one week or two months. You should have a working plan as you go into this period. Finish your schoolwork strong, take a day off, and then get to work. Start by simulating a full-length USMLE Step 1 if you haven’t yet done so. Consider doing one NBME CBSSA and the free questions from the NBME website. Alternatively, you could choose 7 blocks of randomized questions from a commercial question bank. Make sure you get feedback on your strengths and weaknesses and adjust your studying accordingly. Many students study from review sources or comprehensive programs for part of the day, then do question blocks. Also, keep in mind that reviewing a question block can take upward of two hours. Feedback from CBSSA exams and question banks will help you focus on your weaknesses.

► In the final two weeks, focus on review, practice questions, and endurance. Stay confident!

One Week Prior

Make sure you have your CIN (found on your scheduling permit) as well as other items necessary for the day of the examination, including a current driver's license or another form of photo ID with your signature (make sure the name on your **ID exactly** matches that on your scheduling permit). Confirm the Prometric testing center location and test time. Work out how you will get to the testing center and what parking and traffic problems you might encounter. Drive separately from other students taking the test on the same day, and exchange cell phone numbers in case of emergencies. If possible, visit the testing site to get a better idea of the testing conditions you will face. Determine what you will do for lunch. Make sure you have everything you need to ensure that you will be comfortable and alert at the test site. It may be beneficial to adjust your schedule to start waking up at the same time that you will on your test day. And of course, make sure to maintain a healthy lifestyle and get enough sleep.

One Day Prior

Try your best to relax and rest the night before the test. Double-check your admissions and test-taking materials as well as the comfort measures discussed earlier so that you will not have to deal with such details on the morning of the exam. At this point it will be more effective to review short-term memory material that you're already familiar with than to try to learn new material. The Rapid Review section at the end of this book is high yield for last-minute studying. Remember that regardless of how hard you have studied, you cannot know everything. There will be things on the exam that you have never even seen before, so do not panic. Do not underestimate your abilities.

Many students report difficulty sleeping the night prior to the exam. This is often exacerbated by going to bed much earlier than usual. Do whatever it takes to ensure a good night's sleep (eg, massage, exercise, warm milk, no back-lit screens at night). Do not change your daily routine prior to the exam. Exam day is not the day for a caffeine-withdrawal headache.

Morning of the Exam

On the morning of the Step 1 exam, wake up at your regular time and eat a normal breakfast. If you think it will help you, have a close friend or family member check to make sure you get out of bed. Make sure you have your scheduling permit admission ticket, test-taking materials, and comfort measures as discussed earlier. Wear loose, comfortable clothing. Plan for a variable temperature in the testing center. Arrive at the test site 30 minutes before the time designated on the admission ticket; however, do not come too early, as doing so may intensify your anxiety. When you arrive at the test site, the proctor should give you a USMLE information sheet that will explain critical factors such as the proper use of break time. Seating may be assigned, but ask to be reseated if necessary; you need to be seated in an area that

► *One week before the test:*

- *Sleep according to the same schedule you'll use on test day*
- *Review the CBT tutorial one last time*
- *Call Prometric to confirm test date and time*

► *No notes, books, calculators, pagers, cell phones, recording devices, or watches of any kind are allowed in the testing area, but they are allowed in lockers.*

▶ *Arrive at the testing center 30 minutes before your scheduled exam time. If you arrive more than half an hour late, you will not be allowed to take the test.*

will allow you to remain comfortable and to concentrate. Get to know your testing station, especially if you have never been in a Prometric testing center before. Listen to your proctors regarding any changes in instructions or testing procedures that may apply to your test site.

Finally, remember that it is natural (and even beneficial) to be a little nervous. Focus on being mentally clear and alert. Avoid panic. When you are asked to begin the exam, take a deep breath, focus on the screen, and then begin. Keep an eye on the timer. Take advantage of breaks between blocks to stretch, maybe do some jumping jacks, and relax for a moment with deep breathing or stretching.

After the Test

After you have completed the exam, be sure to have fun and relax regardless of how you may feel. Taking the test is an achievement in itself. Remember, you are much more likely to have passed than not. Enjoy the free time you have before your clerkships. Expect to experience some “reentry” phenomena as you try to regain a real life. Once you have recovered sufficiently from the test (or from partying), we invite you to send us your feedback, corrections, and suggestions for entries, facts, mnemonics, strategies, resource ratings, and the like (see p. xvii, How to Contribute). Sharing your experience will benefit fellow medical students and IMGs.

▶ STUDY MATERIALS

Quality Considerations

Although an ever-increasing number of review books and software are now available on the market, the quality of such material is highly variable. Some common problems are as follows:

- Certain review books are too detailed to allow for review in a reasonable amount of time or cover subtopics that are not emphasized on the exam.
- Many sample question books were originally written years ago and have not been adequately updated to reflect recent trends.
- Some question banks test to a level of detail that you will not find on the exam.

▶ *If a given review book is not working for you, stop using it no matter how highly rated it may be or how much it costs.*

Review Books

In selecting review books, be sure to weigh different opinions against each other, read the reviews and ratings in Section IV of this guide, examine the books closely in the bookstore, and choose carefully. You are investing not only money but also your limited study time. Do not worry about finding the “perfect” book, as many subjects simply do not have one, and different students prefer different formats. Supplement your chosen books with personal notes from other sources, including what you learn from question banks.

There are two types of review books: those that are stand-alone titles and those that are part of a series. Books in a series generally have the same style, and you must decide if that style works for you. However, a given style is not optimal for every subject.

You should also find out which books are up to date. Some recent editions reflect major improvements, whereas others contain only cursory changes. Take into consideration how a book reflects the format of the USMLE Step 1.

Apps

With the explosion of smartphones and tablets, apps are an increasingly popular way to review for the Step 1 exam. The majority of apps are compatible with both iOS and Android. Many popular Step 1 review resources (eg, UWorld, USMLE-Rx) have apps that are compatible with their software. Many popular web references (eg, UpToDate) also now offer app versions. All of these apps offer flexibility, allowing you to study while away from a computer (eg, while traveling).

Practice Tests

Taking practice tests provides valuable information about potential strengths and weaknesses in your fund of knowledge and test-taking skills. Some students use practice examinations simply as a means of breaking up the monotony of studying and adding variety to their study schedule, whereas other students rely almost solely on practice. You should also subscribe to one or more high-quality question banks. In addition, students report that many current practice-exam books have questions that are, on average, shorter and less clinically oriented than those on the current USMLE Step 1.

Additionally, some students preparing for the Step 1 exam have started to incorporate case-based books intended primarily for clinical students on the wards or studying for the Step 2 CK exam. *First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1* aims to directly address this need.

After taking a practice test, spend time on each question and each answer choice whether you were right or wrong. There are important teaching points in each explanation. Knowing why a wrong answer choice is incorrect is just as important as knowing why the right answer is correct. Do not panic if your practice scores are low as many questions try to trick or distract you to highlight a certain point. Use the questions you missed or were unsure about to develop focused plans during your scheduled catch-up time.

Textbooks and Course Syllabi

Limit your use of textbooks and course syllabi for Step 1 review. Many textbooks are too detailed for high-yield review and include material that is generally not tested on the USMLE Step 1 (eg, drug dosages, complex chemical structures). Syllabi, although familiar, are inconsistent across

► *Charts and diagrams may be the best approach for physiology and biochemistry, whereas tables and outlines may be preferable for microbiology.*

► *Most practice exams are shorter and less clinical than the real thing.*

► *Use practice tests to identify concepts and areas of weakness, not just facts that you missed.*

medical schools and frequently reflect the emphasis of individual faculty, which often does not correspond to that of the USMLE Step 1. Syllabi also tend to be less organized than top-rated books and generally contain fewer diagrams and study questions.

▶ TEST-TAKING STRATEGIES

▶ *Practice! Develop your test-taking skills and strategies well before the test date.*

Your test performance will be influenced by both your knowledge and your test-taking skills. You can strengthen your performance by considering each of these factors. Test-taking skills and strategies should be developed and perfected well in advance of the test date so that you can concentrate on the test itself. We suggest that you try the following strategies to see if they might work for you.

Pacing

You have seven hours to complete up to 280 questions. Note that each one-hour block contains up to 40 questions. This works out to approximately 90 seconds per question. We recommend following the “1 minute rule” to pace yourself. Spend no more than 1 minute on each question. If you are still unsure about the answer after this time, mark the question, make an educated guess, and move on. Following this rule, you should have approximately 20 minutes left after all questions are answered, which you can use to revisit all of your marked questions. Remember that some questions may be experimental and do not count for points (and reassure yourself that these experimental questions are the ones that are stumping you). In the past, pacing errors have been detrimental to the performance of even highly prepared examinees. The bottom line is to keep one eye on the clock at all times!

▶ *Time management is an important skill for exam success.*

Dealing with Each Question

There are several established techniques for efficiently approaching multiple choice questions; find what works for you. One technique begins with identifying each question as easy, workable, or impossible. Your goal should be to answer all easy questions, resolve all workable questions in a reasonable amount of time, and make quick and intelligent guesses on all impossible questions. Most students read the stem, think of the answer, and turn immediately to the choices. A second technique is to first skim the answer choices to get a context, then read the last sentence of the question (the lead-in), and then read through the passage quickly, extracting only information relevant to answering the question. This can be particularly helpful for questions with long clinical vignettes. Try a variety of techniques on practice exams and see what works best for you. If you get overwhelmed, remember that a 30-second time out to refocus may get you back on track.

Guessing

There is **no penalty** for wrong answers. Thus, **no test block should be left with unanswered questions.** A hunch is probably better than a random guess. If you have to guess, we suggest selecting an answer you recognize over one with which you are totally unfamiliar.

Changing Your Answer

The conventional wisdom is not to change answers that you have already marked unless there is a convincing and logical reason to do so—in other words, go with your “first hunch.” Many question banks tell you how many questions you changed from right to wrong, wrong to wrong, and wrong to right. Use this feedback to judge how good a second-guesser you are. If you have extra time, reread the question stem and make sure you didn’t misinterpret the question.

▶ *Go with your first hunch, unless you are certain that you are a good second-guesser.*

▶ CLINICAL VIGNETTE STRATEGIES

In recent years, the USMLE Step 1 has become increasingly clinically oriented. This change mirrors the trend in medical education toward introducing students to clinical problem solving during the basic science years. The increasing clinical emphasis on Step 1 may be challenging to those students who attend schools with a more traditional curriculum.

▶ *Be prepared to read fast and think on your feet!*

What Is a Clinical Vignette?

A clinical vignette is a short (usually paragraph-long) description of a patient, including demographics, presenting symptoms, signs, and other information concerning the patient. Sometimes this paragraph is followed by a brief listing of important physical findings and/or laboratory results. The task of assimilating all this information and answering the associated question in the span of one minute can be intimidating. So be prepared to read quickly and think on your feet. Remember that the question is often indirectly asking something you already know.

▶ *Practice questions that include case histories or descriptive vignettes are critical for Step 1 preparation.*

Strategy

Remember that Step 1 vignettes usually describe diseases or disorders in their most classic presentation. So look for cardinal signs (eg, malar rash for SLE or nuchal rigidity for meningitis) in the narrative history. Be aware that the question will contain classic signs and symptoms instead of buzzwords. Sometimes the data from labs and the physical exam will help you confirm or reject possible diagnoses, thereby helping you rule answer choices in or out. In some cases, they will be a dead giveaway for the diagnosis.

▶ *Step 1 vignettes usually describe diseases or disorders in their most classic presentation.*

Making a diagnosis from the history and data is often not the final answer. Not infrequently, the diagnosis is divulged at the end of the vignette, after you have just struggled through the narrative to come up with a diagnosis of your own. The question might then ask about a related aspect of the diagnosed disease. Consider skimming the answer choices and lead-in before diving into a long stem. However, be careful with skimming the answer choices; going too fast may warp your perception of what the vignette is asking.

▶ IF YOU THINK YOU FAILED

After the test, many examinees feel that they have failed, and most are at the very least unsure of their pass/fail status. There are several sensible steps you can take to plan for the future in the event that you do not achieve a passing score. First, save and organize all your study materials, including review books, practice tests, and notes. Familiarize yourself with the reapplication procedures for Step 1, including application deadlines and upcoming test dates.

▶ *If you pass Step 1 (score of 192 or above), you are not allowed to retake the exam.*

Make sure you know both your school's and the NBME's policies regarding retakes. The NBME allows a maximum of six attempts to pass each Step examination.¹⁸ You may take Step 1 no more than three times within a 12-month period. Your fourth and subsequent attempts must be at least 12 months after your first attempt at that exam and at least six months after your most recent attempt at that exam.

The performance profiles on the back of the USMLE Step 1 score report provide valuable feedback concerning your relative strengths and weaknesses. Study these profiles closely. Set up a study timeline to strengthen gaps in your knowledge as well as to maintain and improve what you already know. Do not neglect high-yield subjects. It is normal to feel somewhat anxious about retaking the test, but if anxiety becomes a problem, seek appropriate counseling.

▶ TESTING AGENCIES

- **National Board of Medical Examiners (NBME) / USMLE Secretariat**
Department of Licensing Examination Services
3750 Market Street
Philadelphia, PA 19104-3102
(215) 590-9500 (operator) or
(215) 590-9700 (automated information line)
Fax: (215) 590-9457
Email: webmail@nbme.org
www.nbme.org

- **Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG)**
3624 Market Street
Philadelphia, PA 19104-2685
(215) 386-5900
Fax: (215) 386-9196
Email: info@ecfm.org
www.ecfm.org

▶ REFERENCES

1. United States Medical Licensing Examination. Available from: <http://www.usmle.org/bulletin/exam-content>. Accessed September 25, 2017.
2. United States Medical Licensing Examination. 2016 Performance Data. Available from: http://www.usmle.org/performance-data/default.aspx#2015_step-1. Accessed September 25, 2017.
3. Prober CG, Kolars JC, First LR, et al. A plea to reassess the role of United States Medical Licensing Examination Step 1 scores in residency selection. *Acad Med*. 2016;91(1):12–15.
4. Roediger HL, Butler AC. The critical role of retrieval practice in long-term retention. *Trends Cogn Sci*. 2011;15(1):20–27.
5. Dunlosky J, Rawson KA, Marsh EJ, et al. Improving students' learning with effective learning techniques: promising directions from cognitive and educational psychology. *Psychol Sci Publ Int*. 2013;14(1):4–58.
6. Larsen DP, Butler AC, Lawson AL, et al. The importance of seeing the patient: test-enhanced learning with standardized patients and written tests improves clinical application of knowledge. *Adv Health Sci Educ*. 2013;18(3):409–425.
7. Panus PC, Stewart DW, Hagemeyer NE, et al. A subgroup analysis of the impact of self-testing frequency on examination scores in a pathophysiology course. *Am J Pharm Educ*. 2014;78(9):165.
8. Deng F, Gluckstein JA, Larsen DP. Student-directed retrieval practice is a predictor of medical licensing examination performance. *Perspect Med Educ*. 2015;4(6):308–313.
9. McAndrew M, Morrow CS, Atiyeh L, et al. Dental student study strategies: are self-testing and scheduling related to academic performance? *J Dent Educ*. 2016;80(5):542–552.
10. Augustin M. How to learn effectively in medical school: test yourself, learn actively, and repeat in intervals. *Yale J Biol Med*. 2014;87(2):207–212.
11. Bellezza FS. Mnemonic devices: classification, characteristics, and criteria. *Rev Educ Res*. 1981;51(2):247–275.
12. Dyer J-O, Hudon A, Montpetit-Tourangeau K, et al. Example-based learning: comparing the effects of additionally providing three different integrative learning activities on physiotherapy intervention knowledge. *BMC Med Educ*. 2015;15:37.
13. Chamberland M, Mamede S, St-Onge C, et al. Self-explanation in learning clinical reasoning: the added value of examples and prompts. *Med Educ*. 2015;49(2):193–202.
14. Nesbit JC, Adesope OO. Learning with concept and knowledge maps: a meta-analysis. *Rev Educ Res*. 2006;76(3):413–448.

15. Pohl CA, Robeson MR, Hojat M, et al. Sooner or later? USMLE Step 1 performance and test administration date at the end of the second year. *Acad Med.* 2002;77(10):S17–S19.
16. Holtman MC, Swanson DB, Ripkey DR, et al. Using basic science subject tests to identify students at risk for failing Step 1. *Acad Med.* 2001;76(10):S48–S51.
17. Basco WT, Way DP, Gilbert GE, et al. Undergraduate institutional MCAT scores as predictors of USMLE Step 1 performance. *Acad Med.* 2002;77(10):S13–S16.
18. United States Medical Licensing Examination. 2018 USMLE Bulletin of Information. Available from: <http://www.usmle.org/pdfs/bulletin/2018bulletin.pdf>. Accessed September 25, 2017.

Special Situations

Please visit www.firstaidteam.com/bonus/ to view this section.

- ▶ First Aid for the International Medical Graduate 2
- ▶ First Aid for the Osteopathic Medical Student 13
- ▶ First Aid for the Podiatric Medical Student 17
- ▶ First Aid for the Student Requiring Test Accommodations 20

High-Yield General Principles

“There comes a time when for every addition of knowledge you forget something that you knew before. It is of the highest importance, therefore, not to have useless facts elbowing out the useful ones.”

—Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, *A Study in Scarlet*

“Never regard study as a duty, but as the enviable opportunity to learn.”

—Albert Einstein

“Live as if you were to die tomorrow. Learn as if you were to live forever.”

—Gandhi

▶ How to Use the Database	30
▶ Biochemistry	33
▶ Immunology	95
▶ Microbiology	123
▶ Pathology	205
▶ Pharmacology	227
▶ Public Health Sciences	251

▶ HOW TO USE THE DATABASE

The 2018 edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* contains a revised and expanded database of basic science material that students, student authors, and faculty authors have identified as high yield for board review. The information is presented in a partially organ-based format. Hence, Section II is devoted to the foundational principles of biochemistry, microbiology, immunology, basic pathology, basic pharmacology, and public health sciences. Section III focuses on organ systems, with subsections covering the embryology, anatomy and histology, physiology, clinical pathology, and clinical pharmacology relevant to each. Each subsection is then divided into smaller topic areas containing related facts. Individual facts are generally presented in a three-column format, with the **Title** of the fact in the first column, the **Description** of the fact in the second column, and the **Mnemonic** or **Special Note** in the third column. Some facts do not have a mnemonic and are presented in a two-column format. Others are presented in list or tabular form in order to emphasize key associations.

The database structure used in Sections II and III is useful for reviewing material already learned. These sections are **not** ideal for learning complex or highly conceptual material for the first time.

The database of high-yield facts is not comprehensive. Use it to complement your core study material and not as your primary study source. The facts and notes have been condensed and edited to emphasize the essential material, and as a result, each entry is “incomplete” and arguably “over-simplified.” Often, the more you research a topic, the more complex it becomes, with certain topics resisting simplification. Work with the material, add your own notes and mnemonics, and recognize that not all memory techniques work for all students.

We update the database of high-yield facts annually to keep current with new trends in boards emphasis, including clinical relevance. However, we must note that inevitably many other high-yield topics are not yet included in our database.

We actively encourage medical students and faculty to submit high-yield topics, well-written entries, diagrams, clinical images, and useful mnemonics so that we may enhance the database for future students. We also solicit recommendations of alternate tools for study that may be useful in preparing for the examination, such as charts, flash cards, apps, and online resources (see How to Contribute, p. xvii).

Image Acknowledgments

All images and diagrams marked with  are © USMLE-Rx.com (MedIQ Learning, LLC) and reproduced here by special permission. All images marked with  are © Dr. Richard P. Usatine, author of *The Color Atlas of Family Medicine*, *The Color Atlas of Internal Medicine*, and *The Color Atlas of Pediatrics*, and are reproduced here by special permission (www.usatinemedia.com). Images and diagrams marked with  are adapted or reproduced with permission of other sources as listed on page 707. Images and diagrams with no acknowledgment are part of this book.

Disclaimer

The entries in this section reflect student opinions of what is high yield. Because of the diverse sources of material, no attempt has been made to trace or reference the origins of entries individually. We have regarded mnemonics as essentially in the public domain. Errata will gladly be corrected if brought to the attention of the authors, either through our online errata submission form at www.firstaidteam.com or directly by email to firstaidteam@yahoo.com.

Biochemistry

“Biochemistry is the study of carbon compounds that crawl.”

—Mike Adams

“We think we have found the basic mechanism by which life comes from life.”

—Francis H. C. Crick

“The biochemistry and biophysics are the notes required for life; they conspire, collectively, to generate the real unit of life, the organism.”

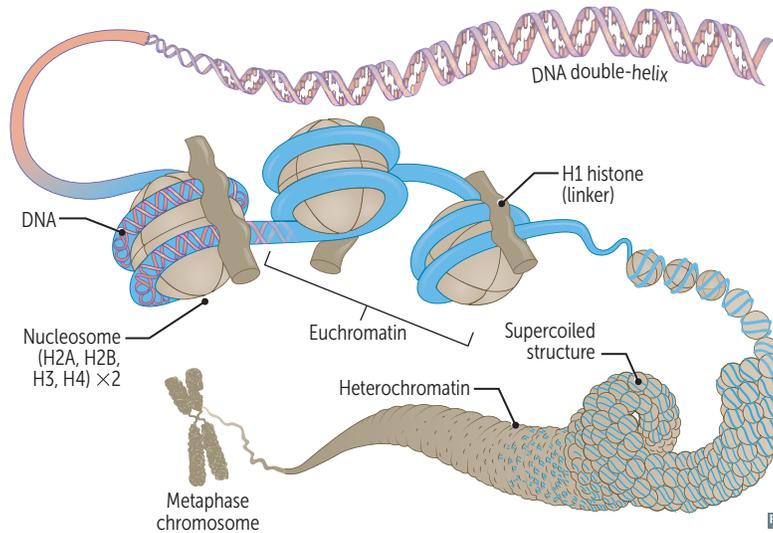
—Ursula Goodenough

This high-yield material includes molecular biology, genetics, cell biology, and principles of metabolism (especially vitamins, cofactors, minerals, and single-enzyme-deficiency diseases). When studying metabolic pathways, emphasize important regulatory steps and enzyme deficiencies that result in disease, as well as reactions targeted by pharmacologic interventions. For example, understanding the defect in Lesch-Nyhan syndrome and its clinical consequences is higher yield than memorizing every intermediate in the purine salvage pathway. Do not spend time on hard-core organic chemistry, mechanisms, or physical chemistry. Detailed chemical structures are infrequently tested; however, many structures have been included here to help students learn reactions and the important enzymes involved. Familiarity with the biochemical techniques that have medical relevance—such as ELISA, immunoelectrophoresis, Southern blotting, and PCR—is useful. Review the related biochemistry when studying pharmacology or genetic diseases as a way to reinforce and integrate the material.

▶ Molecular	34
▶ Cellular	46
▶ Laboratory Techniques	52
▶ Genetics	56
▶ Nutrition	65
▶ Metabolism	72

► BIOCHEMISTRY—MOLECULAR

Chromatin structure



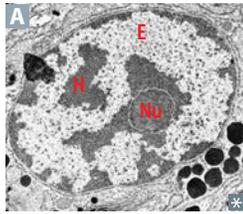
DNA exists in the condensed, chromatin form to fit into the nucleus. DNA loops twice around a histone octamer to form a nucleosome (“**beads on a string**”). H1 binds to the nucleosome and to “linker DNA,” thereby stabilizing the chromatin fiber.

Phosphate groups give DNA a \ominus charge. Lysine and arginine give histones a \oplus charge.

In mitosis, DNA condenses to form chromosomes. DNA and histone synthesis occurs during S phase.

Mitochondria have their own DNA, which is circular and does not utilize histones.

Heterochromatin



Condensed, appears darker on EM (labeled H in **A**; Nu, nucleolus). Transcriptionally inactive, sterically inaccessible. \uparrow methylation, \downarrow acetylation.

HeteroChromatin = **H**ighly **C**ondensed.

Barr bodies (inactive X chromosomes) may be visible on the periphery of nucleus.

Euchromatin

Less condensed, appears lighter on EM (labeled E in **A**). Transcriptionally active, sterically accessible.

Eu = true, “truly transcribed.”

Euchromatin is **E**xpressed.

DNA methylation

Changes the expression of a DNA segment without changing the sequence. Involved with genomic imprinting, X-chromosome inactivation, repression of transposable elements, aging, and carcinogenesis.

DNA is methylated in imprinting.

Methylation within gene promoter (CpG islands) typically represses gene transcription.

CpG **M**ethylation **M**akes DNA **M**ute.

Histone methylation

Usually causes reversible transcriptional suppression, but can also cause activation depending on location of methyl groups.

Histone **M**ethylation **M**ostly **M**akes DNA **M**ute.

Histone acetylation

Relaxes DNA coiling, allowing for transcription.

Histone **A**cetylation makes DNA **A**ctive.

Nucleotides

Nucleo**S**ide = base + (deoxy)ribose (**S**ugar).

Nucleo**T**ide = base + (deoxy)ribose + phospho**T**e;
linked by 3'-5' phosphodiester bond.

PURines (**A,G**)—2 rings.

PYrimidines (**C,U,T**)—1 ring.

Deamination of cytosine forms uracil.

Deamination of adenine forms hypoxanthine.

Deamination of guanine forms xanthine.

Deamination of 5-methylcytosine forms
thymine.

Uracil found in RNA; thymine in DNA.

Methylation of uracil makes thymine.

5' end of incoming nucleotide bears the
triphosphate (energy source for the bond).
Triphosphate bond is target of 3' hydroxyl
attack.

PURe **A**s **G**old.

CUT the **PY** (pie).

Thymine has a **methy**l.

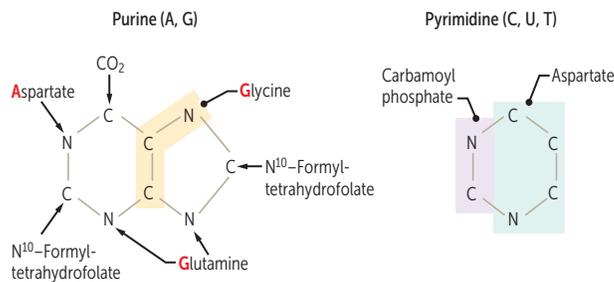
G-C bond (3 H bonds) stronger than A-T bond
(2 H bonds). ↑ G-C content → ↑ melting
temperature of DNA. "**C-G** bonds are like
Crazy Glue."

Amino acids necessary for **pur**ine synthesis (Cats
purr until they **GAG**):

Glycine

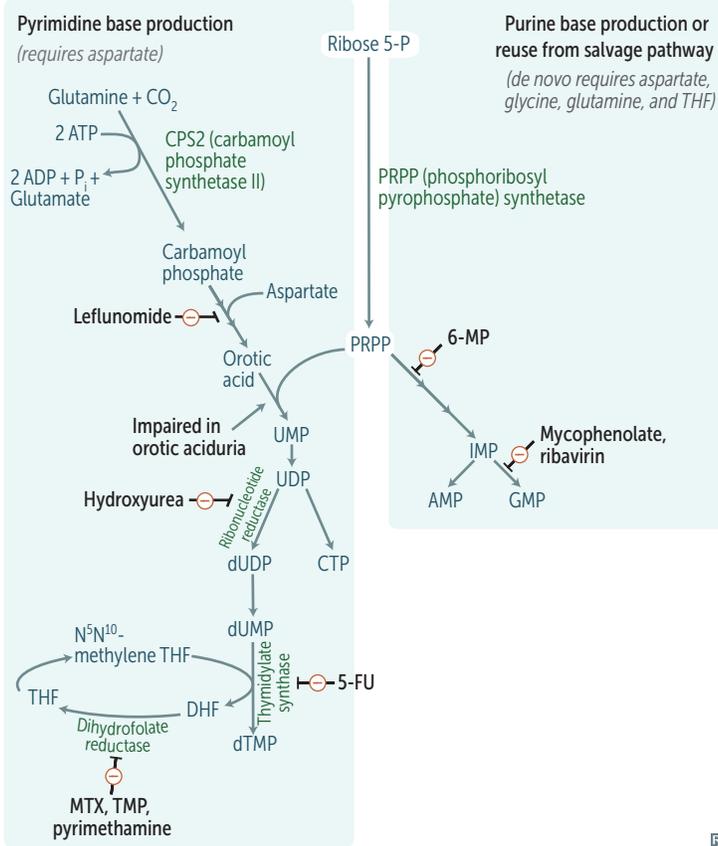
Aspartate

Glutamine



De novo pyrimidine and purine synthesis

Various immunosuppressive, antineoplastic, and antibiotic drugs function by interfering with nucleotide synthesis:



Pyrimidine synthesis:

- **Leflunomide**: inhibits dihydroorotate dehydrogenase
- **Methotrexate (MTX)**, **trimethoprim (TMP)**, and **pyrimethamine**: inhibit dihydrofolate reductase (↓ deoxythymidine monophosphate [dTMP]) in humans, bacteria, and protozoa, respectively
- **5-fluorouracil (5-FU)** and its prodrug **capecitabine**: form 5-F-dUMP, which inhibits thymidylate synthase (↓ dTMP)

Purine synthesis:

- **6-mercaptopurine (6-MP)** and its prodrug **azathioprine**: inhibit de novo purine synthesis
- **Mycophenolate** and **ribavirin**: inhibit inosine monophosphate dehydrogenase

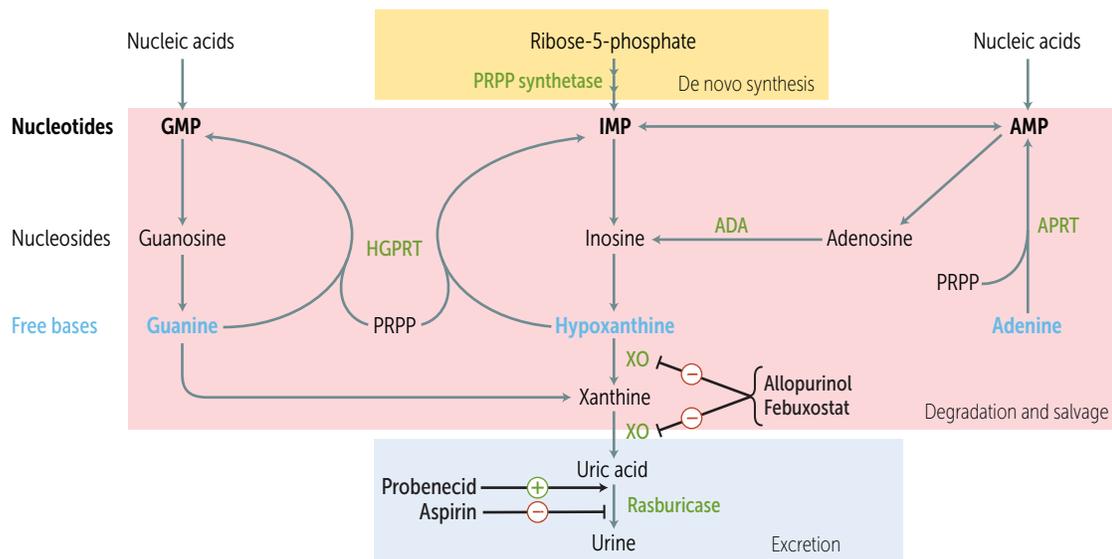
Purine and pyrimidine synthesis:

- **Hydroxyurea**: inhibits ribonucleotide reductase

CPS1 = mItochondria (urea cycle)

CPS2 = cyTWOsol

Purine salvage deficiencies



ADA, adenosine deaminase; APRT, adenosine phosphoribosyltransferase; HGPRT, hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyltransferase; XO, xanthine oxidase.

ⓧ

Adenosine deaminase deficiency	ADA is required for degradation of adenosine and deoxyadenosine. In ADA deficiency, ↑ dATP → lymphotoxicity.	One of the major causes of autosomal recessive SCID.
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome	Defective purine salvage due to absent HGPRT , which converts hypoxanthine to IMP and guanine to GMP. Results in excess uric acid production and de novo purine synthesis. X-linked recessive. Findings: intellectual disability, self-mutilation, aggression, hyperuricemia (orange “sand” [sodium urate crystals] in diaper), gout, dystonia. Treatment: allopurinol or febuxostat (2nd line).	HGPRT: Hyperuricemia Gout Pissed off (aggression, self-mutilation) Retardation (intellectual disability) DysTonia

Genetic code features

Unambiguous	Each codon specifies only 1 amino acid.	
Degenerate/redundant	Most amino acids are coded by multiple codons. Wobble —codons that differ in 3rd, “wobble” position may code for the same tRNA/amino acid. Specific base pairing is usually required only in the first 2 nucleotide positions of mRNA codon.	Exceptions: methionine (AUG) and tryptophan (UGG) encoded by only 1 codon.
Commaless, nonoverlapping	Read from a fixed starting point as a continuous sequence of bases.	Exceptions: some viruses.
Universal	Genetic code is conserved throughout evolution.	Exception in humans: mitochondria.

DNA replication

Eukaryotic DNA replication is more complex than the prokaryotic process but uses many enzymes analogous to those listed below. In both prokaryotes and eukaryotes, DNA replication is semiconservative, involves both continuous and discontinuous (Okazaki fragment) synthesis, and occurs in the 5' → 3' direction.

Origin of replication A

Particular consensus sequence of base pairs in genome where DNA replication begins. May be single (prokaryotes) or multiple (eukaryotes).

AT-rich sequences (such as TATA box regions) are found in promoters and origins of replication.

Replication fork B

Y-shaped region along DNA template where leading and lagging strands are synthesized.

Helicase C

Unwinds DNA template at replication fork.

Helicase Halves DNA.

Single-stranded binding proteins D

Prevent strands from reannealing.

DNA topoisomerases E

Create a single- or double-stranded break in the helix to add or remove supercoils.

In eukaryotes: irinotecan/topotecan inhibit topoisomerase (TOP) I, etoposide/teniposide inhibit TOP II.

In prokaryotes: fluoroquinolones inhibit TOP II (DNA gyrase) and TOP IV.

Primase F

Makes an RNA primer on which DNA polymerase III can initiate replication.

DNA polymerase III G

Prokaryotes only. Elongates leading strand by adding deoxynucleotides to the 3' end. Elongates lagging strand until it reaches primer of preceding fragment. 3' → 5' exonuclease activity “proofreads” each added nucleotide.

DNA polymerase III has 5' → 3' synthesis and proofreads with 3' → 5' exonuclease.

Drugs blocking DNA replication often have a modified 3' OH, thereby preventing addition of the next nucleotide (“chain termination”).

DNA polymerase I H

Prokaryotic only. Degrades RNA primer; replaces it with DNA.

Same functions as DNA polymerase III, also excises RNA primer with 5' → 3' exonuclease.

DNA ligase I

Catalyzes the formation of a phosphodiester bond within a strand of double-stranded DNA.

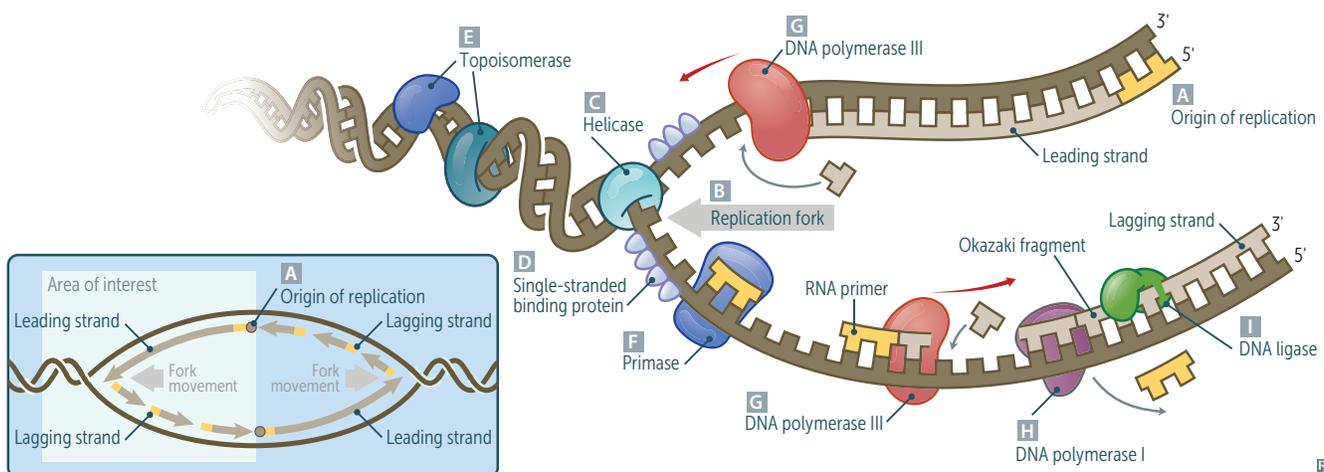
Joins Okazaki fragments. **Ligase Links DNA.**

Telomerase

Eukaryotes only. A reverse transcriptase (RNA-dependent DNA polymerase) that adds DNA (**TTAGGG**) to 3' ends of chromosomes to avoid loss of genetic material with every duplication.

Often dysregulated in cancer cells, allowing unlimited replication.

Telomerase TAGs for Greatness and Glory.



Mutations in DNA

Severity of damage: silent << missense < nonsense < frameshift.

For point (silent, missense, and nonsense) mutations:

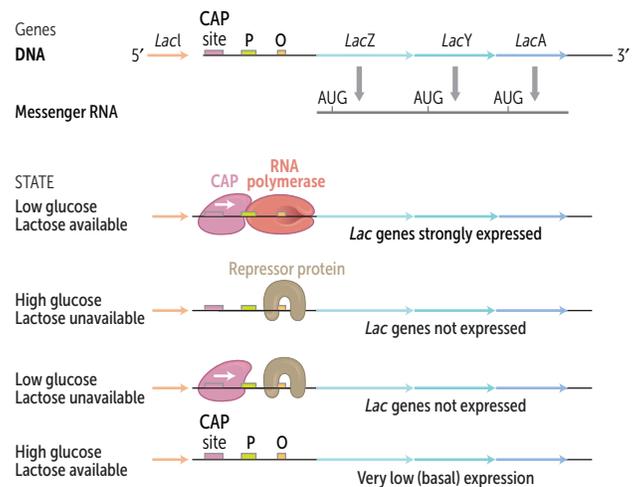
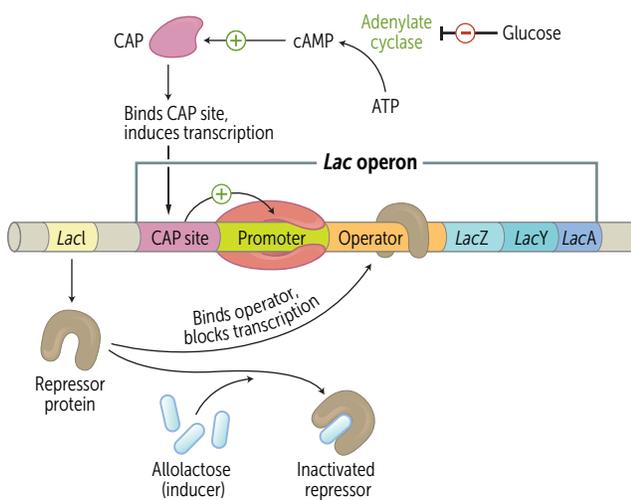
- **Transition**—purine to purine (eg, A to G) or pyrimidine to pyrimidine (eg, C to T).
- **Transversion**—purine to pyrimidine (eg, A to T) or pyrimidine to purine (eg, C to G).

Silent	Nucleotide substitution but codes for same (synonymous) amino acid; often base change in 3rd position of codon (tRNA wobble).	
Missense	Nucleotide substitution resulting in changed amino acid (called conservative if new amino acid is similar in chemical structure).	Sickle cell disease (substitution of glutamic acid with valine).
Nonsense	Nucleotide substitution resulting in early stop codon (UAG, UAA, UGA). Usually results in nonfunctional protein.	Stop the nonsense!
Frameshift	Deletion or insertion of a number of nucleotides not divisible by 3, resulting in misreading of all nucleotides downstream. Protein may be shorter or longer, and its function may be disrupted or altered.	Duchenne muscular dystrophy, Tay-Sachs disease.
Splice site	Mutation at a splice site → retained intron in the mRNA → protein with impaired or altered function.	Rare cause of cancers, dementia, epilepsy, some types of β-thalassemia.

Lac operon

Classic example of a genetic response to an environmental change. Glucose is the preferred metabolic substrate in *E. coli*, but when glucose is absent and lactose is available, the *lac* operon is activated to switch to lactose metabolism. Mechanism of shift:

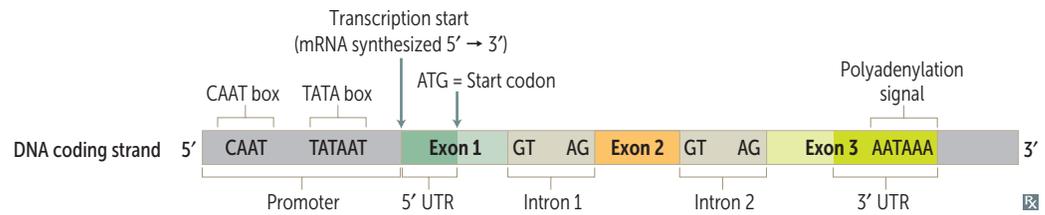
- Low glucose → ↑ adenylate cyclase activity → ↑ generation of cAMP from ATP → activation of catabolite activator protein (CAP) → ↑ transcription.
- High lactose → unbinds repressor protein from repressor/operator site → ↑ transcription.



DNA repair

Single strand		
Nucleotide excision repair	Specific endonucleases release the oligonucleotides containing damaged bases; DNA polymerase and ligase fill and reseal the gap, respectively. Repairs bulky helix-distorting lesions. Occurs in G ₁ phase of cell cycle.	Defective in xeroderma pigmentosum (inability to repair DNA pyrimidine dimers caused by UV exposure). Findings: dry skin, extreme light sensitivity, skin cancer.
Base excision repair	Base-specific G lycosylase removes altered base and creates AP site (apurinic/aprimidinic). One or more nucleotides are removed by AP- E ndonuclease, which cleaves the 5' end. L yase cleaves the 3' end. DNA P olymerase-β fills the gap and DNA L igase seals it. Occurs throughout cell cycle.	Important in repair of spontaneous/toxic deamination. “ GEL P lease”
Mismatch repair	Newly synthesized strand is recognized, mismatched nucleotides are removed, and the gap is filled and resealed. Occurs predominantly in S phase of cell cycle.	Defective in Lynch syndrome (hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer [HNPCC]).
Double strand		
Nonhomologous end joining	Brings together 2 ends of DNA fragments to repair double-stranded breaks. No requirement for homology. Some DNA may be lost.	Defective in ataxia telangiectasia and Fanconi anemia.
Homologous recombination	Requires two homologous DNA duplexes. A strand from the damaged dsDNA is repaired using a complementary strand from the intact homologous dsDNA as a template. Restores duplexes accurately without loss of nucleotides.	Defective in breast/ovarian cancers with <i>BRCA1</i> mutation.
Start and stop codons		
mRNA start codons	AUG (or rarely GUG).	AUG in AUG urates protein synthesis.
Eukaryotes	Codes for methionine, which may be removed before translation is completed.	
Prokaryotes	Codes for N-formylmethionine (fMet).	fMet stimulates neutrophil chemotaxis.
mRNA stop codons	UGA, UAA, UAG.	UGA = U G o A way. UAA = U A re A way. UAG = U A re G one.

Functional organization of a eukaryotic gene



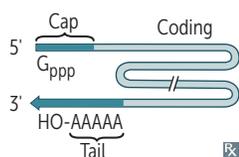
Regulation of gene expression

Promoter	Site where RNA polymerase II and multiple other transcription factors bind to DNA upstream from gene locus (AT-rich upstream sequence with TATA and CAAT boxes).	Promoter mutation commonly results in dramatic ↓ in level of gene transcription.
Enhancer	DNA locus where regulatory proteins (“ activators ”) bind → increasing expression of a gene on the same chromosome.	Enhancers and silencers may be located close to, far from, or even within (in an intron) the gene whose expression it regulates.
Silencer	DNA locus where regulatory proteins (“ repressors ”) bind → decreasing expression of a gene on the same chromosome.	

RNA polymerases

Eukaryotes	<p>RNA polymerase I makes rrRNA, the most common (rampant) type; present only in nucleolus.</p> <p>RNA polymerase II makes mmRNA (largest RNA, massive). mRNA is read 5' to 3'.</p> <p>RNA polymerase III makes 5S rRNA, ttRNA (smallest RNA, tiny).</p> <p>No proofreading function, but can initiate chains. RNA polymerase II opens DNA at promoter site.</p>	<p>I, II, and III are numbered in the same order that their products are used in protein synthesis: rRNA, mRNA, then tRNA.</p> <p>α-amanitin, found in <i>Amanita phalloides</i> (death cap mushrooms), inhibits RNA polymerase II. Causes severe hepatotoxicity if ingested.</p> <p>Actinomycin D inhibits RNA polymerase in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes.</p>
Prokaryotes	1 RNA polymerase (multisubunit complex) makes all 3 kinds of RNA.	Rifampin inhibits DNA-dependent RNA polymerase in prokaryotes.

RNA processing (eukaryotes)



Initial transcript is called heterogeneous nuclear RNA (hnRNA). hnRNA is then modified and becomes mRNA.

The following processes occur in the nucleus:

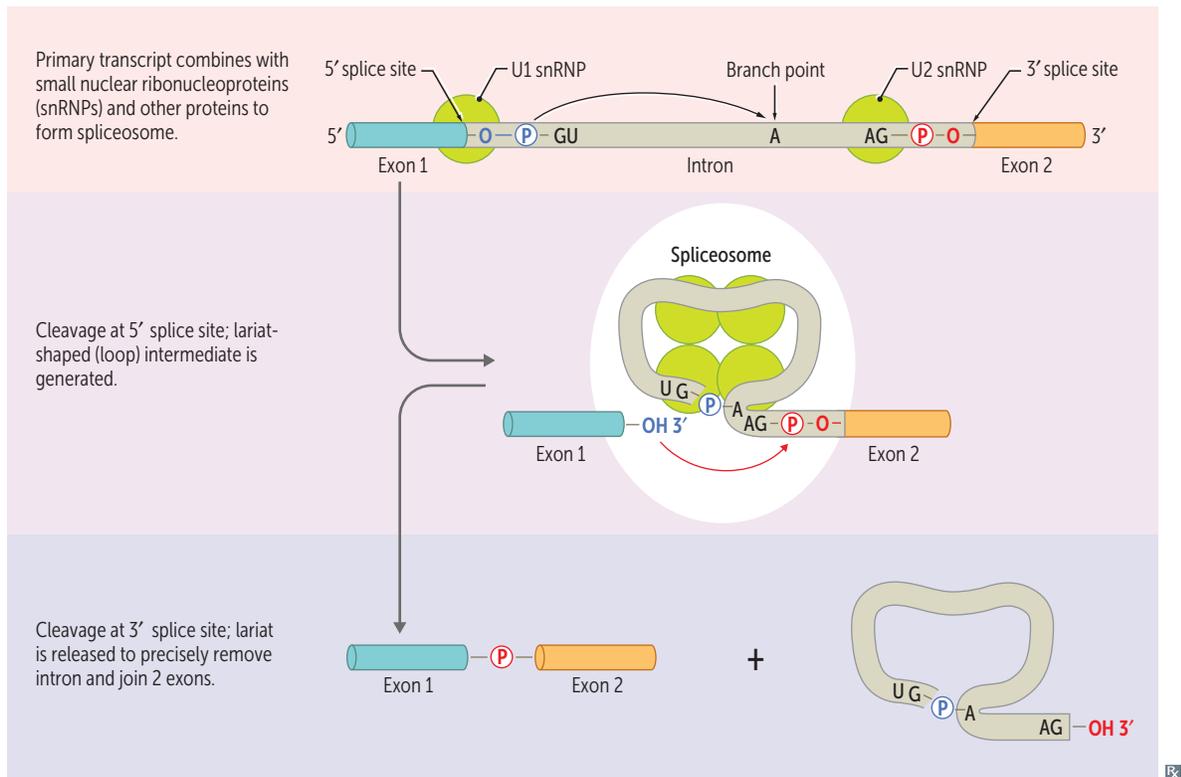
- Capping of 5' end (addition of 7-methylguanosine cap)
- Polyadenylation of 3' end (≈ 200 A's)
- Splicing out of introns

Capped, tailed, and spliced transcript is called mRNA.

mRNA is transported out of the nucleus into the cytosol, where it is translated.

mRNA quality control occurs at cytoplasmic processing bodies (P-bodies), which contain exonucleases, decapping enzymes, and microRNAs; mRNAs may be degraded or stored in P-bodies for future translation. Poly-A polymerase does not require a template. AAUAAA = polyadenylation signal.

Splicing of pre-mRNA



Introns vs exons

Exons contain the actual genetic information coding for protein.

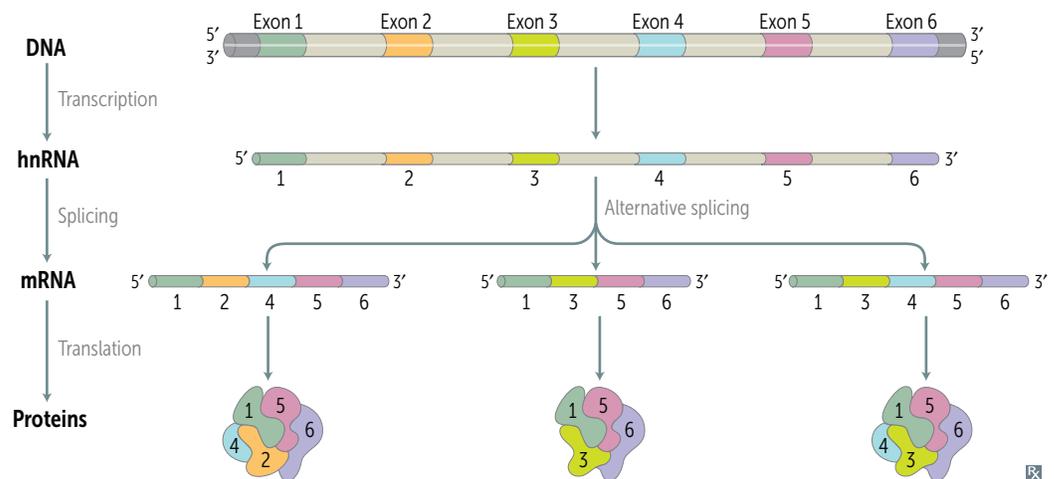
Introns are intervening noncoding segments of DNA.

Different exons are frequently combined by alternative splicing to produce a larger number of unique proteins.

Alternative splicing can produce a variety of protein products from a single hnRNA sequence (eg, transmembrane vs secreted Ig, tropomyosin variants in muscle, dopamine receptors in the brain).

Introns are **interv**ening sequences and stay **in** the nucleus, whereas **exons exit** and are **exp**ressed.

Variants in which splicing occurs abnormally are implicated in oncogenesis and many genetic disorders (eg, β -thalassemia, Gaucher disease, Tay-Sachs disease, Marfan syndrome).

**microRNAs**

MicroRNAs (miRNAs) are small, conserved, noncoding RNA molecules that posttranscriptionally regulate gene expression by targeting the 3' untranslated region of specific mRNAs for degradation or translational repression. Abnormal expression of miRNAs contributes to certain malignancies (eg, by silencing an mRNA from a tumor suppressor gene).

tRNA

Structure

75–90 nucleotides, 2° structure, cloverleaf form, anticodon end is opposite 3' aminoacyl end. All tRNAs, both eukaryotic and prokaryotic, have CCA at 3' end along with a high percentage of chemically modified bases. The amino acid is covalently bound to the 3' end of the tRNA. **CCA Can Carry Amino acids.**

T-arm: contains the TΨC (ribothymidine, pseudouridine, cytidine) sequence necessary for tRNA-ribosome binding. **T-arm Tethers** tRNA molecule to ribosome.

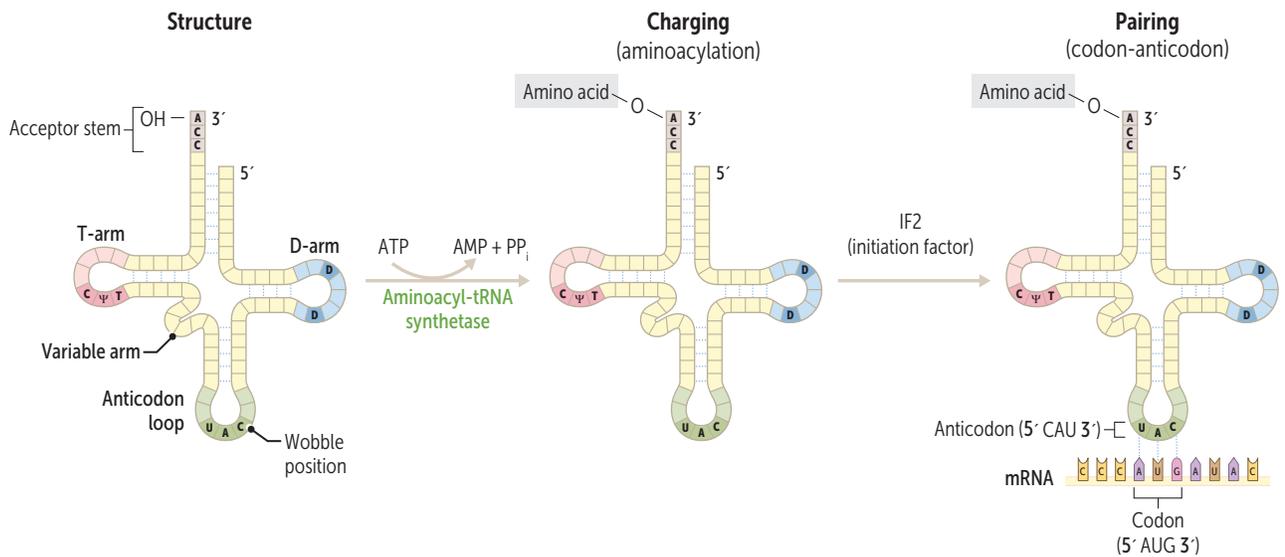
D-arm: contains dihydrouridine residues necessary for tRNA recognition by the correct aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase. **D-arm Detects** the tRNA by aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase.

Acceptor stem: the 5'-CCA-3' is the amino acid acceptor site.

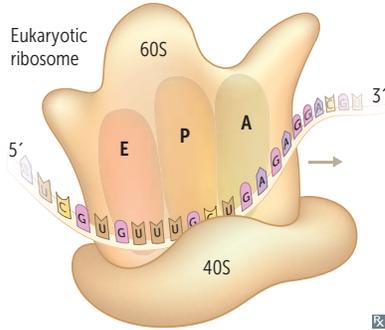
Charging

Aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase (1 per amino acid; “matchmaker”; uses ATP) scrutinizes amino acid before and after it binds to tRNA. If incorrect, bond is hydrolyzed. The amino acid-tRNA bond has energy for formation of peptide bond. A mischarged tRNA reads usual codon but inserts wrong amino acid.

Aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase and binding of charged tRNA to the codon are responsible for accuracy of amino acid selection.



Protein synthesis

Initiation	Eukaryotic initiation factors (eIFs) identify either the 5' cap or an internal ribosome entry site (IRES). IRES can be located at many places in an mRNA (most often 5' UTR). The eIFs then help assemble the 40S ribosomal subunit with the initiator tRNA and are released when the mRNA and the ribosomal 60S subunit assemble with the complex. Requires GTP.	Eukaryotes: 40S + 60S → 80S (Even). Pr O karyotes: 30S + 50S → 70S (Odd). Synthesis occurs from N-terminus to C-terminus.
Elongation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Aminoacyl-tRNA binds to A site (except for initiator methionine), requires an elongation factor and GTP 2. rRNA (“ribozyme”) catalyzes peptide bond formation, transfers growing polypeptide to amino acid in A site 3. Ribosome advances 3 nucleotides toward 3' end of mRNA, moving peptidyl tRNA to P site (translocation) 	A TP—tRNA A ctivation (charging). G TP—tRNA G ripping and G oing places (translocation). Think of “going APE ”: A site = incoming A minoacyl-tRNA. P site = accommodates growing P eptide. E site = holds E mpy tRNA as it E xits.
Termination	Release factor recognizes stop codon and halts translation → completed polypeptide is released from ribosome. Requires GTP.	
Posttranslational modifications		
Trimming	Removal of N- or C-terminal propeptides from zymogen to generate mature protein (eg, trypsinogen to trypsin).	
Covalent alterations	Phosphorylation, glycosylation, hydroxylation, methylation, acetylation, and ubiquitination.	
Chaperone protein	Intracellular protein involved in facilitating and/or maintaining protein folding. For example, in yeast, heat shock proteins (eg, HSP60) are expressed at high temperatures to prevent protein denaturing/misfolding.	

► BIOCHEMISTRY—CELLULAR

Cell cycle phases

Checkpoints control transitions between phases of cell cycle. This process is regulated by cyclins, cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs), and tumor suppressors. M phase (shortest phase of cell cycle) includes mitosis (prophase, prometaphase, metaphase, anaphase, telophase) and cytokinesis (cytoplasm splits in two). G_1 and G_0 are of variable duration.

REGULATION OF CELL CYCLE

Cyclin-dependent kinases

Constitutive and inactive.

Cyclins

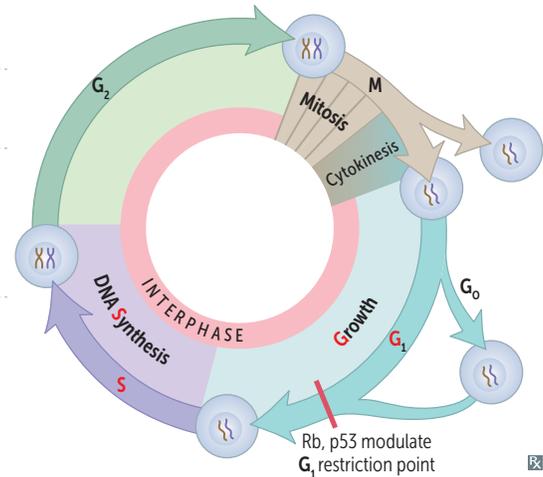
Regulatory proteins that control cell cycle events; phase specific; activate CDKs.

Cyclin-CDK complexes

Phosphorylate other proteins to coordinate cell cycle progression; must be activated and inactivated at appropriate times for cell cycle to progress.

Tumor suppressors

p53 induces p21, which inhibits CDKs
 → hypophosphorylation (activation) of Rb
 → inhibition of G_1 -S progression. Mutations in tumor suppressor genes can result in unrestrained cell division (eg, Li-Fraumeni syndrome).
 Growth factors (eg, insulin, PDGF, EPO, EGF) bind tyrosine kinase receptors to transition the cell from G_1 to S phase.



CELL TYPES

Permanent

Remain in G_0 , regenerate from stem cells.

Neurons, skeletal and cardiac muscle, RBCs.

Stable (quiescent)

Enter G_1 from G_0 when stimulated.

Hepatocytes, lymphocytes, PCT, periosteal cells.

Labile

Never go to G_0 , divide rapidly with a short G_1 .
 Most affected by chemotherapy.

Bone marrow, gut epithelium, skin, hair follicles, germ cells.

Rough endoplasmic reticulum

Site of synthesis of secretory (exported) proteins and of N-linked oligosaccharide addition to many proteins.
 Nissl bodies (RER in neurons)—synthesize peptide neurotransmitters for secretion.
 Free ribosomes—unattached to any membrane; site of synthesis of cytosolic and organellar proteins.

Mucus-secreting goblet cells of the small intestine and antibody-secreting plasma cells are rich in RER.

Smooth endoplasmic reticulum

Site of steroid synthesis and detoxification of drugs and poisons. Lacks surface ribosomes.

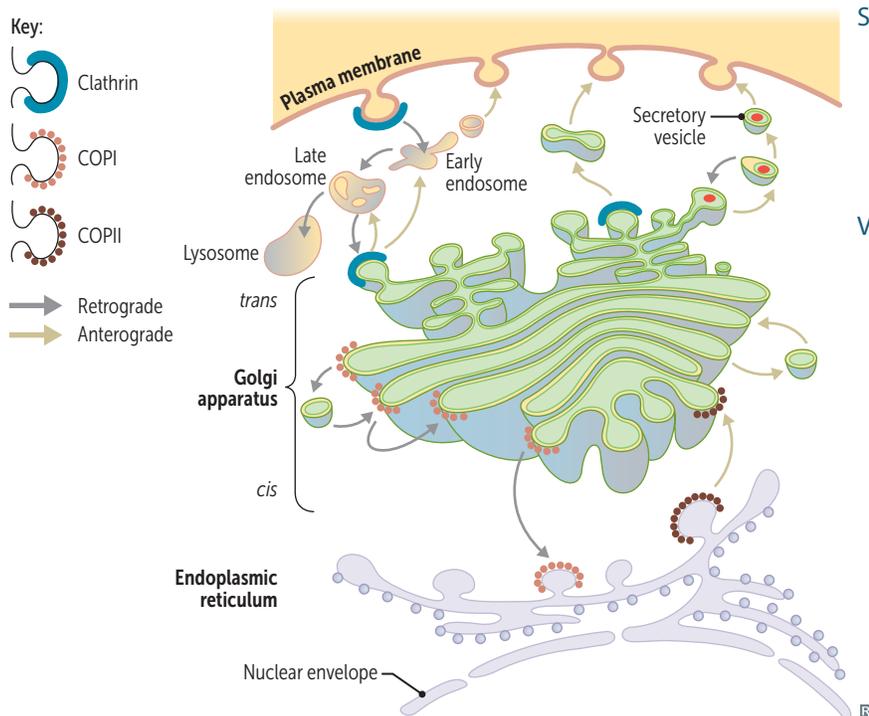
Liver hepatocytes and steroid hormone-producing cells of the adrenal cortex and gonads are rich in SER.

Cell trafficking

Golgi is the distribution center for proteins and lipids from the ER to the vesicles and plasma membrane. Modifies N-oligosaccharides on asparagine. Adds O-oligosaccharides on serine and threonine. Adds mannose-6-phosphate to proteins for trafficking to lysosomes.

Endosomes are sorting centers for material from outside the cell or from the Golgi, sending it to lysosomes for destruction or back to the membrane/Golgi for further use.

I-cell disease (inclusion cell disease/mucopolipidosis type II)—inherited lysosomal storage disorder; defect in *N*-acetylglucosaminyl-1-phosphotransferase → failure of the Golgi to phosphorylate mannose residues (↓ mannose-6-phosphate) on glycoproteins → proteins are secreted extracellularly rather than delivered to lysosomes. Results in coarse facial features, gingival hyperplasia, clouded corneas, restricted joint movements, claw hand deformities, kyphoscoliosis, and high plasma levels of lysosomal enzymes. Often fatal in childhood.



Signal recognition particle (SRP)

Abundant, cytosolic ribonucleoprotein that traffics proteins from the ribosome to the RER. Absent or dysfunctional SRP → proteins accumulate in the cytosol.

Vesicular trafficking proteins

COPI: Golgi → Golgi (retrograde); *cis*-Golgi → ER.

COPII: ER → *cis*-Golgi (anterograde).

“**Two** (COPII) steps forward (anterograde); **one** (COPI) step back (retrograde).”

Clathrin: *trans*-Golgi → lysosomes; plasma membrane → endosomes (receptor-mediated endocytosis [eg, LDL receptor activity]).

Peroxisome

Membrane-enclosed organelle involved in:

- β -oxidation of very-long-chain fatty acids (VLCFA)
- α -oxidation (strictly peroxisomal process)
- Catabolism of branched-chain fatty acids, amino acids, and ethanol
- Synthesis of cholesterol, bile acids, and plasmalogens (important membrane phospholipid, especially in white matter of brain)

Zellweger syndrome—autosomal recessive disorder of peroxisome biogenesis due to mutated *PEX* genes. Hypotonia, seizures, hepatomegaly, early death.

Refsum disease—autosomal recessive disorder of α -oxidation → phytanic acid not metabolized to pristanic acid. Scaly skin, ataxia, cataracts/night blindness, shortening of 4th toe, epiphyseal dysplasia. Treatment: diet, plasmapheresis.

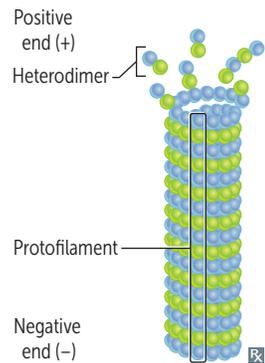
Adrenoleukodystrophy—X-linked recessive disorder of β -oxidation → VLCFA buildup in **adrenal** glands, white (**leuko**) matter of brain, testes. Progressive disease that can lead to adrenal gland crisis, coma, and death.

Proteasome

Barrel-shaped protein complex that degrades damaged or ubiquitin-tagged proteins. Defects in the ubiquitin-proteasome system have been implicated in some cases of Parkinson disease.

Cytoskeletal elements A network of protein fibers within the cytoplasm that supports cell structure, cell and organelle movement, and cell division.

TYPE OF FILAMENT	PREDOMINANT FUNCTION	EXAMPLES
Microfilaments	Muscle contraction, cytokinesis	Actin, microvilli.
Intermediate filaments	Maintain cell structure	Vimentin, desmin, cytokeratin, lamins, glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP), neurofilaments.
Microtubules	Movement, cell division	Cilia, flagella, mitotic spindle, axonal trafficking, centrioles.

Microtubule

Cylindrical outer structure composed of a helical array of polymerized heterodimers of α - and β -tubulin. Each dimer has 2 GTP bound. Incorporated into flagella, cilia, mitotic spindles. Grows slowly, collapses quickly. Also involved in slow axoplasmic transport in neurons.

Molecular motor proteins—transport cellular cargo toward opposite ends of microtubule tracks.

- Dynein—retrograde to microtubule (+ \rightarrow -).
- Kinesin—anterograde to microtubule (- \rightarrow +).

Drugs that act on microtubules (**M**icrotubules **G**et **C**onstructed **V**ery **P**oorly):

- **M**ebendazole (antihelminthic)
- **G**riseofulvin (antifungal)
- **C**olchicine (antigout)
- **V**incristine/**V**inblastine (anticancer)
- **P**aclitaxel (anticancer)

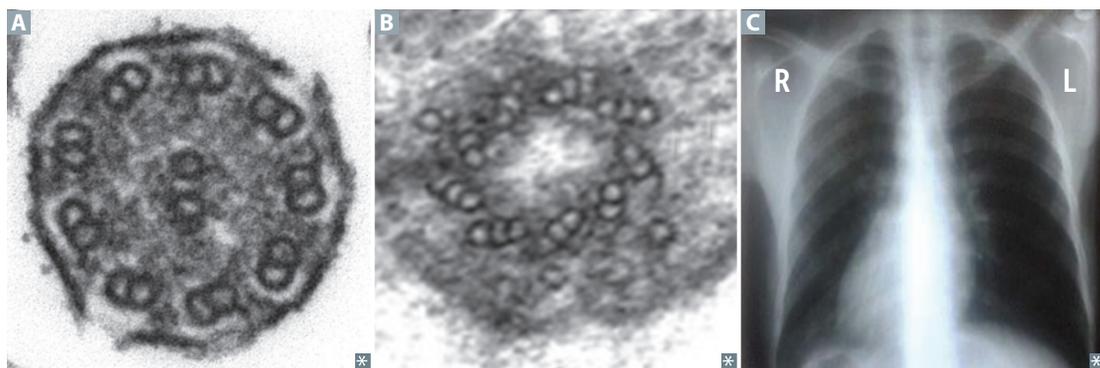
Negative end **N**ear **N**ucleus

Positive end **P**oints to **P**eriphery

Cilia structure

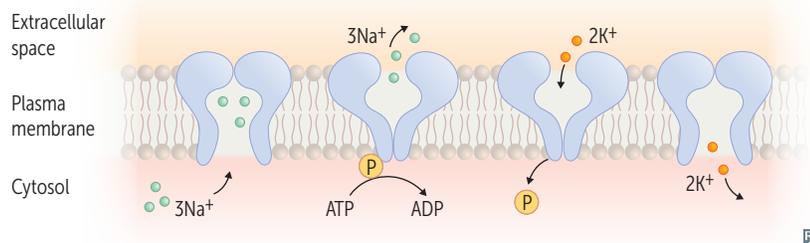
9 doublet + 2 singlet arrangement of microtubules **A**.
 Basal body (base of cilium below cell membrane) consists of 9 microtubule triplets **B** with no central microtubules.
 Axonemal dynein—ATPase that links peripheral 9 doublets and causes bending of cilium by differential sliding of doublets.
 Gap junctions enable coordinated ciliary movement.

Kartagener syndrome (1° ciliary dyskinesia)—immotile cilia due to a dynein arm defect. Autosomal recessive. Results in ↓ male and female fertility due to immotile sperm and dysfunctional fallopian tube cilia, respectively; ↑ risk of ectopic pregnancy. Can cause bronchiectasis, recurrent sinusitis, chronic ear infections, conductive hearing loss, and situs inversus (eg, dextrocardia on CXR **C**). (Kartagener's restaurant: take-out only, there's no **dynein** “**dine-in**”).

**Sodium-potassium pump**

Na^+ - K^+ ATPase is located in the plasma membrane with ATP site on cytosolic side.
 For each ATP consumed, 3Na^+ go out of the cell (pump phosphorylated) and 2K^+ come into the cell (pump dephosphorylated).
 Plasma membrane is an asymmetric lipid bilayer containing cholesterol, phospholipids, sphingolipids, glycolipids, and proteins.

Pumpkin = pump K^+ in.
 Ouabain (a cardiac glycoside) inhibits by binding to K^+ site.
 Cardiac glycosides (digoxin and digitoxin) directly inhibit the Na^+ - K^+ ATPase, which leads to indirect inhibition of Na^+ / Ca^{2+} exchange → ↑ $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ → ↑ cardiac contractility.

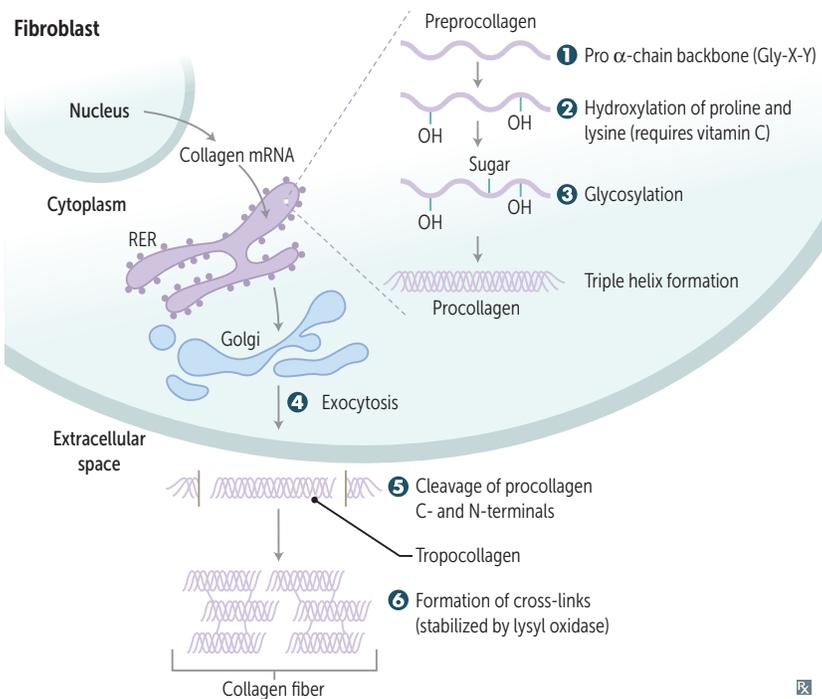


Collagen

Most abundant protein in the human body.
Extensively modified by posttranslational modification.
Organizes and strengthens extracellular matrix.

Be (So Totally) Cool, Read Books.

Type I	Most common (90%)— B one (made by osteoblasts), S kin, T endon, dentin, fascia, cornea, late wound repair.	Type I : b one. ↓ production in osteogenesis imperfecta type I.
Type II	C artilage (including hyaline), vitreous body, nucleus pulposus.	Type II : c artilage.
Type III	R eticulin—skin, b lood vessels, uterus, fetal tissue, granulation tissue.	Type III : deficient in the uncommon, v ascular type of E hlers- D anlos syndrome (T hre- E - D).
Type IV	B asement membrane, basal lamina, lens.	Type IV : under the f loor (basement membrane). Defective in Alport syndrome; targeted by autoantibodies in Goodpasture syndrome.

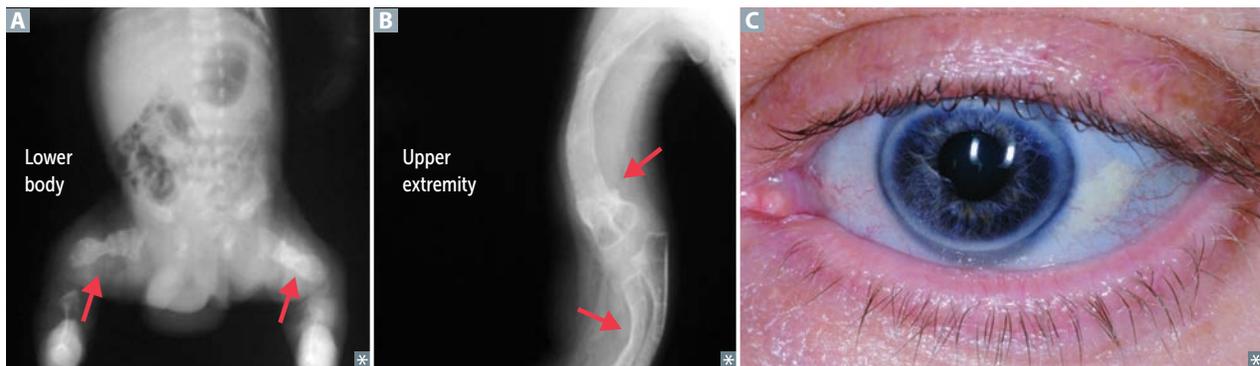
Collagen synthesis and structure

- Synthesis**—translation of collagen α chains (preprocollagen)—usually Gly-X-Y (X and Y are proline or lysine). Glycine content best reflects collagen synthesis (collagen is $\frac{1}{3}$ glycine).
- Hydroxylation**—hydroxylation of specific proline and lysine residues. Requires vitamin C; deficiency \rightarrow scurvy.
- Glycosylation**—glycosylation of pro- α -chain hydroxylysine residues and formation of procollagen via hydrogen and disulfide bonds (triple helix of 3 collagen α chains). Problems forming triple helix \rightarrow osteogenesis imperfecta.
- Exocytosis**—exocytosis of procollagen into extracellular space.
- Proteolytic processing**—cleavage of disulfide-rich terminal regions of procollagen \rightarrow insoluble tropocollagen. Problems with cleavage \rightarrow Ehlers-Danlos syndrome.
- Cross-linking**—reinforcement of many staggered tropocollagen molecules by covalent lysine-hydroxylysine cross-linkage (by copper-containing lysyl oxidase) to make collagen fibrils. Problems with cross-linking \rightarrow Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, Menkes disease.

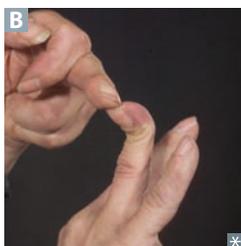
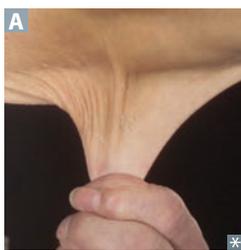
Osteogenesis imperfecta

- Genetic bone disorder (brittle bone disease) caused by a variety of gene defects (most commonly *COL1A1* and *COL1A2*). Most common form is autosomal dominant with ↓ production of otherwise normal type I collagen. Manifestations can include:
- Multiple fractures with minimal trauma **A B**; may occur during the birth process
 - Blue sclerae **C** due to the translucent connective tissue over choroidal veins
 - Some forms have tooth abnormalities, including opalescent teeth that wear easily due to lack of dentin (dentinogenesis imperfecta)
 - Hearing loss (abnormal ossicles)

May be confused with child abuse.
Treat with bisphosphonates to ↓ fracture risk.
Patients can't **BITE**:
Bones = multiple fractures
I (eye) = blue sclerae
Teeth = dental imperfections
Ear = hearing loss



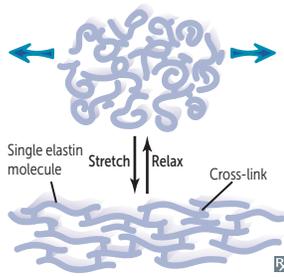
Ehlers-Danlos syndrome



- Faulty collagen synthesis causing hyperextensible skin **A**, hypermobile joints **B**, and tendency to bleed (easy bruising). Multiple types. Inheritance and severity vary. Can be autosomal dominant or recessive. May be associated with joint dislocation, berry and aortic aneurysms, organ rupture.
- Hypermobility type (joint instability): most common type.
Classical type (joint and skin symptoms): caused by a mutation in type V collagen (eg, *COL5A1*, *COL5A2*).
Vascular type (fragile tissues including vessels [eg, aorta], muscles, and organs that are prone to rupture): deficient type III procollagen.

Menkes disease

X-linked recessive connective tissue disease caused by impaired copper absorption and transport due to defective Menkes protein (ATP7A). Leads to ↓ activity of lysyl oxidase (copper is a necessary cofactor) → defective collagen. Results in brittle, “kinky” hair, growth retardation, and hypotonia.

Elastin

Stretchy protein within skin, lungs, large arteries, elastic ligaments, vocal cords, ligamenta flava (connect vertebrae → relaxed and stretched conformations).

Rich in nonhydroxylated proline, glycine, and lysine residues, vs the hydroxylated residues of collagen.

Tropoelastin with fibrillin scaffolding.

Cross-linking takes place extracellularly and gives elastin its elastic properties.

Broken down by elastase, which is normally inhibited by α_1 -antitrypsin.

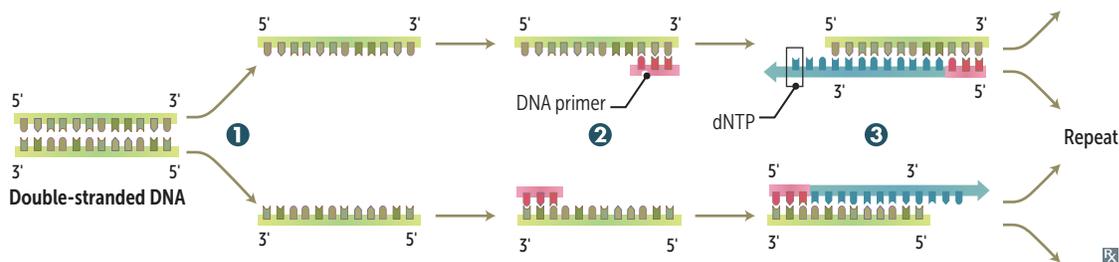
α_1 -Antitrypsin deficiency results in unopposed elastase activity, which can cause emphysema.

Changes with aging: ↓ dermal collagen and elastin, ↓ synthesis of collagen fibrils; crosslinking remains normal.

Marfan syndrome—autosomal dominant connective tissue disorder affecting skeleton, heart, and eyes. *FBNI* gene mutation on chromosome 15 results in defective fibrillin, a glycoprotein that forms a sheath around elastin. Findings: tall with long extremities; pectus carinatum (more specific) or pectus excavatum; hypermobile joints; long, tapering fingers and toes (arachnodactyly); cystic medial necrosis of aorta; aortic incompetence and dissecting aortic aneurysms; floppy mitral valve. Subluxation of lenses, typically **upward** and temporally. (Look **up** at a ceiling **fan**.)

► BIOCHEMISTRY—LABORATORY TECHNIQUES**Polymerase chain reaction**

Molecular biology lab procedure used to amplify a desired fragment of DNA. Useful as a diagnostic tool (eg, neonatal HIV, herpes encephalitis).



① **Denaturation**—DNA is heated to $\sim 95^\circ\text{C}$ to separate the strands.

② **Annealing**—Sample is cooled to $\sim 55^\circ\text{C}$. DNA primers, a heat-stable DNA polymerase (*Taq*), and deoxynucleotide triphosphates (dNTPs) are added. DNA primers anneal to the specific sequence to be amplified on each strand.

③ **Elongation**—Temperature is increased to $\sim 72^\circ\text{C}$. DNA polymerase attaches dNTPs to the strand to replicate the sequence after each primer.

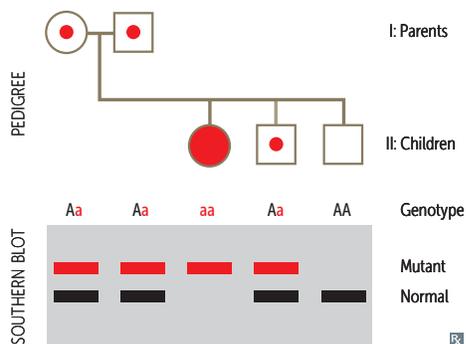
Heating and cooling cycles continue until the DNA sample size is sufficient.

CRISPR/Cas9

A genome editing tool, derived from bacteria. Composed of an endonuclease (Cas9, which cleaves dsDNA) and a guide RNA (gRNA) sequence that binds to a complementary target DNA sequence. Cell DNA repair machinery (nonhomologous end joining) fills in the gap introduced by the system (knock-out) or a donor DNA can be added to the system to fill the gap (knock-in). The gRNA can be designed to target any DNA sequence.

Blotting procedures**Southern blot**

1. DNA sample is enzymatically cleaved into smaller pieces, which are separated on a gel by electrophoresis, and then transferred to a filter.
2. Filter is exposed to radiolabeled DNA probe that recognizes and anneals to its complementary strand.
3. Resulting double-stranded, labeled piece of DNA is visualized when filter is exposed to film.

**Northern blot**

Similar to Southern blot, except that an RNA sample is electrophoresed. Useful for studying mRNA levels, which are reflective of gene expression.

SNOW DRoP:

Southern = DNA

Northern = RNA

Western = Protein

Western blot

Sample protein is separated via gel electrophoresis and transferred to a membrane. Labeled antibody is used to bind to relevant protein.

Southwestern blot

Identifies DNA-binding proteins (eg, transcription factors) using labeled oligonucleotide probes.

Flow cytometry

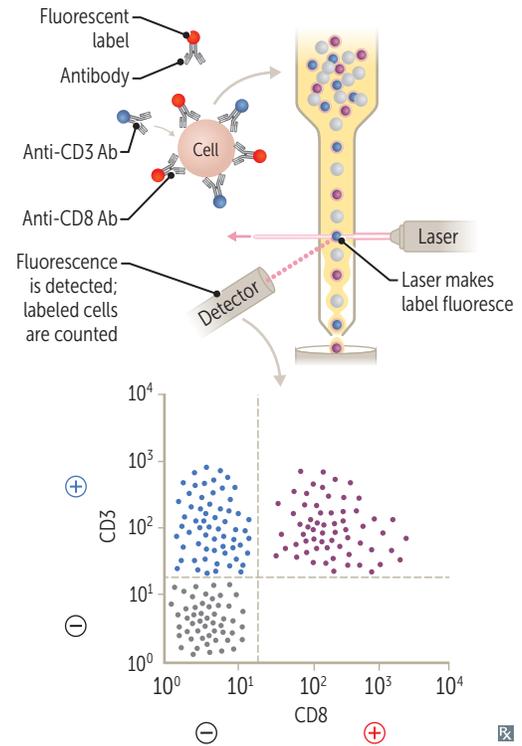
Laboratory technique to assess size, granularity, and protein expression (immunophenotype) of individual cells in a sample.

Cells are tagged with antibodies specific to surface or intracellular proteins. Antibodies are then tagged with a unique fluorescent dye. Sample is analyzed one cell at a time by focusing a laser on the cell and measuring light scatter and intensity of fluorescence.

Data are plotted either as histogram (one measure) or scatter plot (any two measures, as shown). In illustration:

- Cells in left lower quadrant ⊖ for both CD8 and CD3.
- Cells in right lower quadrant ⊕ for CD8 and ⊖ for CD3. Right lower quadrant is empty because all CD8-expressing cells also express CD3.
- Cells in left upper quadrant ⊕ for CD3 and ⊖ for CD8.
- Cells in right upper quadrant ⊕ for CD8 and CD3 (red + blue → purple).

Commonly used in workup of hematologic abnormalities (eg, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, fetal RBCs in mother's blood) and immunodeficiencies (eg, CD4 cell count in HIV).

**Microarrays**

Thousands of nucleic acid sequences are arranged in grids on glass or silicon. DNA or RNA probes are hybridized to the chip, and a scanner detects the relative amounts of complementary binding. Used to profile gene expression levels of thousands of genes simultaneously to study certain diseases and treatments. Able to detect single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) and copy number variations (CNVs) for a variety of applications including genotyping, clinical genetic testing, forensic analysis, cancer mutations, and genetic linkage analysis.

Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay

Immunologic test used to detect the presence of either a specific antigen (eg, HBsAg) or antibody (eg, anti-HBs) in a patient's blood sample. Detection involves the use of an antibody linked to an enzyme. Added substrate reacts with enzyme, producing a detectable signal. Can have high sensitivity and specificity, but is less specific than Western blot.

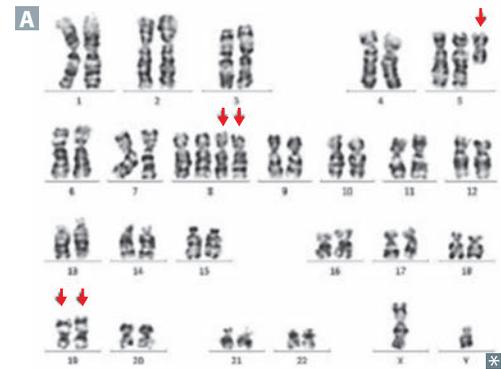
Direct ELISA tests for the antigen directly, while indirect ELISA tests for the antibody (thus indirectly testing for the antigen).

Karyotyping

A process in which metaphase chromosomes are stained, ordered, and numbered according to morphology, size, arm-length ratio, and banding pattern (arrows in **A** point to extensive abnormalities in a cancer cell).

Can be performed on a sample of blood, bone marrow, amniotic fluid, or placental tissue.

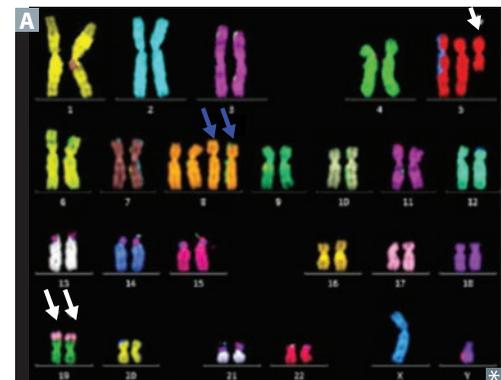
Used to diagnose chromosomal imbalances (eg, autosomal trisomies, sex chromosome disorders).

**Fluorescence in situ hybridization**

Fluorescent DNA or RNA probe binds to specific gene site of interest on chromosomes (arrows in **A** point to abnormalities in a cancer cell, whose karyotype is seen above; each fluorescent color represents a chromosome-specific probe).

Used for specific localization of genes and direct visualization of chromosomal anomalies at the molecular level.

- Microdeletion—no fluorescence on a chromosome compared to fluorescence at the same locus on the second copy of that chromosome
- Translocation—fluorescence signal that corresponds to one chromosome is found in a different chromosome (two white arrows in **A** show fragments of chromosome 17 that have translocated to chromosome 19)
- Duplication—a second copy of a chromosome, resulting in a trisomy or tetrasomy (two blue arrows show duplicated chromosomes 8, resulting in a tetrasomy)

**Molecular cloning**

Production of a recombinant DNA molecule in a bacterial host.

Steps:

1. Isolate eukaryotic mRNA (post-RNA processing) of interest.
2. Add reverse transcriptase (an RNA-dependent DNA polymerase) to produce complementary DNA (cDNA, lacks introns).
3. Insert cDNA fragments into bacterial plasmids containing antibiotic resistance genes.
4. Transform (insert) recombinant plasmid into bacteria.
5. Surviving bacteria on antibiotic medium produce cloned DNA (copies of cDNA).

Gene expression modifications

Transgenic strategies in mice involve:

- Random insertion of gene into mouse genome
- Targeted insertion or deletion of gene through homologous recombination with mouse gene

Knock-**out** = removing a gene, taking it **out**.
Knock-**in** = **in**serting a gene.

Random insertion—constitutive.
Targeted insertion—conditional.

Cre-lox system

Can inducibly manipulate genes at specific developmental points (eg, to study a gene whose deletion causes embryonic death).

RNA interference

dsRNA is synthesized that is complementary to the mRNA sequence of interest. When transfected into human cells, dsRNA separates and promotes degradation of target mRNA, “knocking down” gene expression.

► BIOCHEMISTRY—GENETICS

Genetic terms

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE
Codominance	Both alleles contribute to the phenotype of the heterozygote.	Blood groups A, B, AB; α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency; HLA groups.
Variable expressivity	Patients with the same genotype have varying phenotypes.	2 patients with neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF1) may have varying disease severity.
Incomplete penetrance	Not all individuals with a mutant genotype show the mutant phenotype. % penetrance \times probability of inheriting genotype = risk of expressing phenotype.	<i>BRCA1</i> gene mutations do not always result in breast or ovarian cancer.
Pleiotropy	One gene contributes to multiple phenotypic effects.	Untreated phenylketonuria (PKU) manifests with light skin, intellectual disability, and musty body odor.
Anticipation	Increased severity or earlier onset of disease in succeeding generations.	Trinucleotide repeat diseases (eg, Huntington disease).
Loss of heterozygosity	If a patient inherits or develops a mutation in a tumor suppressor gene, the complementary allele must be deleted/mutated before cancer develops. This is not true of oncogenes.	Retinoblastoma and the “two-hit hypothesis,” Lynch syndrome (HNPCC), Li-Fraumeni syndrome.
Dominant negative mutation	Exerts a dominant effect. A heterozygote produces a nonfunctional altered protein that also prevents the normal gene product from functioning.	Mutation of a transcription factor in its allosteric site. Nonfunctioning mutant can still bind DNA, preventing wild-type transcription factor from binding.
Linkage disequilibrium	Tendency for certain alleles at 2 linked loci to occur together more or less often than expected by chance. Measured in a population, not in a family, and often varies in different populations.	

Genetic terms (continued)

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE
<p>Mosaicism</p> 	<p>Presence of genetically distinct cell lines in the same individual.</p> <p>Somatic mosaicism—mutation arises from mitotic errors after fertilization and propagates through multiple tissues or organs.</p> <p>Gonadal mosaicism—mutation only in egg or sperm cells. If parents and relatives do not have the disease, suspect gonadal (or germline) mosaicism.</p>	<p>McCune-Albright syndrome—due to mutation affecting G-protein signaling. Presents with unilateral café-au-lait spots A with ragged edges, polyostotic fibrous dysplasia (bone is replaced by collagen and fibroblasts), and at least one endocrinopathy (eg, precocious puberty). Lethal if mutation occurs before fertilization (affecting all cells), but survivable in patients with mosaicism.</p>
<p>Locus heterogeneity</p>	<p>Mutations at different loci can produce a similar phenotype.</p>	<p>Albinism.</p>
<p>Allelic heterogeneity</p>	<p>Different mutations in the same locus produce the same phenotype.</p>	<p>β-thalassemia.</p>
<p>Heteroplasmy</p>	<p>Presence of both normal and mutated mtDNA, resulting in variable expression in mitochondrially inherited disease.</p>	<p>mtDNA passed from mother to all children.</p>
<p>Uniparental disomy</p>	<p>Offspring receives 2 copies of a chromosome from 1 parent and no copies from the other parent. HeterodIsomy (heterozygous) indicates a meiosis I error. IsodIsomy (homozygous) indicates a meiosis II error or postzygotic chromosomal duplication of one of a pair of chromosomes, and loss of the other of the original pair.</p>	<p>Uniparental is euploid (correct number of chromosomes). Most occurrences of uniparental disomy (UPD) → normal phenotype. Consider UPD in an individual manifesting a recessive disorder when only one parent is a carrier. Examples: Prader-Willi and Angelman syndromes.</p>

Hardy-Weinberg population genetics

	<i>pA</i>	<i>qa</i>
<i>pA</i>	AA <i>p × p = p²</i>	Aa <i>p × q</i>
<i>qa</i>	Aa <i>p × q</i>	aa <i>q × q = q²</i>

If a population is in Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium and if *p* and *q* are the frequencies of separate alleles, then: $p^2 + 2pq + q^2 = 1$ and $p + q = 1$, which implies that:

p^2 = frequency of homozygosity for allele A
 q^2 = frequency of homozygosity for allele a
 $2pq$ = frequency of heterozygosity (carrier frequency, if an autosomal recessive disease).
 The frequency of an X-linked recessive disease in males = q and in females = q^2 .

Hardy-Weinberg law assumptions include:

- No mutation occurring at the locus
- Natural selection is not occurring
- Completely random mating
- No net migration

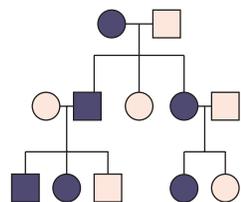
Disorders of imprinting **Imprinting**—one gene copy is silenced by methylation, and only the other copy is expressed → parent-of-origin effects.

Prader-Willi syndrome Maternally derived genes are silenced (imprinted). Disease occurs when the **P**aternal allele is deleted or mutated. Results in hyperphagia, obesity, intellectual disability, hypogonadism, and hypotonia. Associated with a mutation or deletion of chromosome 15 of paternal origin. 25% of cases due to maternal uniparental disomy.

AngelMan syndrome Paternally derived *UBE3A* gene is silenced (imprinted). Disease occurs when the **M**aternal allele is deleted or mutated. Results in inappropriate laughter (“happy puppet”), seizures, ataxia, and severe intellectual disability. Associated with mutation or deletion of the *UBE3A* gene on the maternal copy of chromosome 15. 5% of cases due to paternal uniparental disomy.

Modes of inheritance

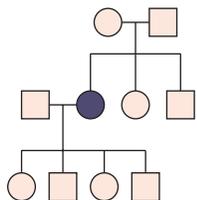
Autosomal dominant



Often due to defects in structural genes. Many generations, both males and females are affected.

Often pleiotropic (multiple apparently unrelated effects) and variably expressive (different between individuals). Family history crucial to diagnosis. With one affected (heterozygous) parent, on average, $\frac{1}{2}$ of children affected.

Autosomal recessive



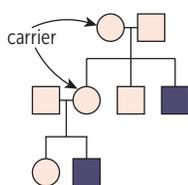
Often due to enzyme deficiencies. Usually seen in only 1 generation.

Commonly more severe than dominant disorders; patients often present in childhood.

↑ risk in consanguineous families.

With 2 carrier (heterozygous) parents, on average: $\frac{1}{4}$ of children will be affected (homozygous), $\frac{1}{2}$ of children will be carriers, and $\frac{1}{4}$ of children will be neither affected nor carriers.

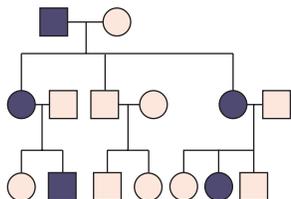
X-linked recessive



Sons of heterozygous mothers have a 50% chance of being affected. No male-to-male transmission. Skips generations.

Commonly more severe in males. Females usually must be homozygous to be affected.

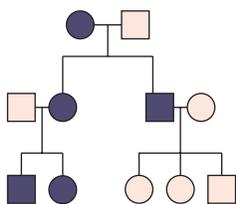
X-linked dominant



Transmitted through both parents. Mothers transmit to 50% of daughters and sons; fathers transmit to all daughters but no sons.

Hypophosphatemic rickets—formerly known as vitamin D-resistant rickets. Inherited disorder resulting in ↑ phosphate wasting at proximal tubule. Results in rickets-like presentation. Other examples: fragile X syndrome, Alport syndrome.

Mitochondrial inheritance



Transmitted only through the mother. All offspring of affected females may show signs of disease.

Variable expression in a population or even within a family due to heteroplasmy.

Mitochondrial myopathies—rare disorders; often present with myopathy, lactic acidosis, and CNS disease, eg, MELAS syndrome (mitochondrial encephalomyopathy, lactic acidosis, and stroke-like episodes). 2° to failure in oxidative phosphorylation. Muscle biopsy often shows “ragged red fibers” (due to accumulation of diseased mitochondria).

Leber hereditary optic neuropathy—cell death in optic nerve neurons → subacute bilateral vision loss in teens/young adults, 90% males. Usually permanent.

□ = unaffected male; ■ = affected male; ○ = unaffected female; ● = affected female.

Autosomal dominant diseases

Achondroplasia, autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease, familial adenomatous polyposis, familial hypercholesterolemia, hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia (Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome), hereditary spherocytosis, Huntington disease, Li-Fraumeni syndrome, Marfan syndrome, multiple endocrine neoplasias, myotonic muscular dystrophy, neurofibromatosis type 1 (von Recklinghausen disease), neurofibromatosis type 2, tuberous sclerosis, von Hippel-Lindau disease.

Autosomal recessive diseases

Albinism, autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease (ARPKD), cystic fibrosis, Friedreich ataxia, glycogen storage diseases, hemochromatosis, Kartagener syndrome, mucopolysaccharidoses (except Hunter syndrome), phenylketonuria, sickle cell anemia, sphingolipidoses (except Fabry disease), thalassemias, Wilson disease.

Cystic fibrosis**GENETICS**

Autosomal recessive; defect in *CFTR* gene on chromosome 7; commonly a deletion of Phe508. Most common lethal genetic disease in Caucasian population.

PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

CFTR encodes an ATP-gated Cl^- channel that secretes Cl^- in lungs and GI tract, and reabsorbs Cl^- in sweat glands. Most common mutation → misfolded protein → protein retained in RER and not transported to cell membrane, causing ↓ Cl^- (and H_2O) secretion; ↑ intracellular Cl^- results in compensatory ↑ Na^+ reabsorption via epithelial Na^+ channels → ↑ H_2O reabsorption → abnormally thick mucus secreted into lungs and GI tract. ↑ Na^+ reabsorption also causes more negative transepithelial potential difference.

DIAGNOSIS

↑ Cl^- concentration in pilocarpine-induced sweat test is diagnostic. Can present with contraction alkalosis and hypokalemia (ECF effects analogous to a patient taking a loop diuretic) because of ECF $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{Na}^+$ losses and concomitant renal K^+/H^+ wasting. ↑ immunoreactive trypsinogen (newborn screening).

COMPLICATIONS

Recurrent pulmonary infections (eg, *S aureus* [early infancy], *P aeruginosa* [adolescence]), chronic bronchitis and bronchiectasis → reticulonodular pattern on CXR, opacification of sinuses. Pancreatic insufficiency, malabsorption with steatorrhea, fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies (A, D, E, K), biliary cirrhosis, liver disease. Meconium ileus in newborns. Infertility in men (absence of vas deferens, spermatogenesis may be unaffected) and subfertility in women (amenorrhea, abnormally thick cervical mucus). Nasal polyps, clubbing of nails.

TREATMENT

Multifactorial: chest physiotherapy, albuterol, aerosolized dornase alfa (DNase), and hypertonic saline facilitate mucus clearance. Azithromycin used as anti-inflammatory agent. Ibuprofen slows disease progression. In patients with Phe508 deletion: combination of lumacaftor (corrects misfolded proteins and improves their transport to cell surface) and ivacaftor (opens Cl^- channels → improved chloride transport).

X-linked recessive disorders

Ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency, Fabry disease, Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, Ocular albinism, G6PD deficiency, Hunter syndrome, Bruton agammaglobulinemia, Hemophilia A and B, Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, Duchenne (and Becker) muscular dystrophy.

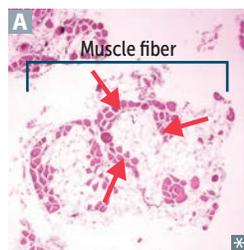
X-inactivation (lyonization)—female carriers variably affected depending on the pattern of inactivation of the X chromosome carrying the mutant vs normal gene.

Oblivious Female Will Often Give Her Boys Her x-Linked Disorders

Females with Turner syndrome (45,XO) are more likely to have an X-linked recessive disorder.

Muscular dystrophies

Duchenne



X-linked disorder typically due to **frameshift** or nonsense mutations → truncated or absent dystrophin protein → progressive myofiber damage. Weakness begins in pelvic girdle muscles and progresses superiorly. Pseudohypertrophy of calf muscles due to fibrofatty replacement of muscle **A**. Waddling gait.

Onset before 5 years of age. Dilated cardiomyopathy is common cause of death.

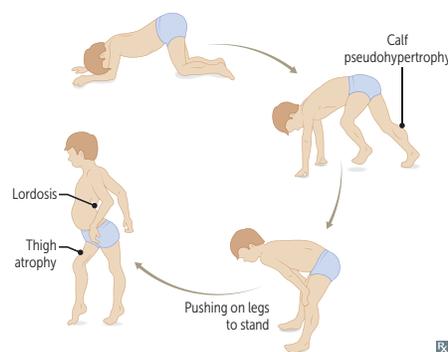
Gower sign—patient uses upper extremities to help stand up.

Classically seen in Duchenne muscular dystrophy, but also seen in other muscular dystrophies and inflammatory myopathies (eg, polymyositis).

Duchenne = **d**eleted **d**ystrophin.

Dystrophin gene (*DMD*) is the largest protein-coding human gene → ↑ chance of spontaneous mutation. Dystrophin helps anchor muscle fibers, primarily in skeletal and cardiac muscle. It connects the intracellular cytoskeleton (actin) to the transmembrane proteins α - and β -dystroglycan, which are connected to the extracellular matrix (ECM). Loss of dystrophin → myonecrosis.

↑ CK and aldolase; genetic testing confirms diagnosis.



Becker

X-linked disorder typically due to **non-frameshift** deletions in dystrophin gene (partially functional instead of truncated). Less severe than Duchenne. Onset in adolescence or early adulthood.

Deletions can cause both Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophies. $\frac{2}{3}$ of cases have large deletions spanning one or more exons.

Myotonic type 1

Autosomal dominant. **CTG** trinucleotide repeat expansion in the *DMPK* gene → abnormal expression of myotonin protein kinase → myotonia, muscle wasting, cataracts, testicular atrophy, frontal balding, arrhythmia.

Cataracts, **T**oupee (early balding in men), **G**onadal atrophy.

Rett syndrome

Sporadic disorder seen almost exclusively in girls (affected males die in utero or shortly after birth). Most cases are caused by de novo mutation of *MECP2* on X chromosome. Symptoms of **Rett** syndrome usually appear between ages 1–4 and are characterized by regression (**Rett**turn) in motor, verbal, and cognitive abilities; ataxia; seizures; growth failure; and stereotyped hand-wringing.

Fragile X syndrome

X-linked dominant inheritance. Trinucleotide repeat in *FMRI* gene → hypermethylation → ↓ expression. Most common cause of inherited intellectual disability and 2nd most common cause of genetically associated mental deficiency (after Down syndrome). Findings: post-pubertal macroorchidism (enlarged testes), long face with a large jaw, large everted ears, autism, mitral valve prolapse.

Trinucleotide repeat expansion $[(CGG)_n]$ occurs during oogenesis.

Trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases

Huntington disease, **myotonic** dystrophy, **fragile X** syndrome, and **Friedreich** ataxia. May show genetic anticipation (disease severity ↑ and age of onset ↓ in successive generations).

Try (trinucleotide) hunting for **my fragile** cage-free eggs (**X**).

DISEASE	TRINUCLEOTIDE REPEAT	MODE OF INHERITANCE	MNEMONIC
Huntington disease	$(CAG)_n$	AD	Caudate has ↓ ACh and GABA
Myotonic dystrophy	$(CTG)_n$	AD	Cataracts, Toupee (early balding in men), Gonadal atrophy
Fragile X syndrome	$(CGG)_n$	XD	Chin (protruding), Giant Gonads
Friedreich ataxia	$(GAA)_n$	AR	Ataxic GAAit

Autosomal trisomies

Down syndrome (trisomy 21)

Findings: intellectual disability, flat facies, prominent epicanthal folds, single palmar crease, gap between 1st 2 toes, duodenal atresia, Hirschsprung disease, congenital heart disease (eg, atrioventricular septal defect), Brushfield spots. Associated with early-onset Alzheimer disease (chromosome 21 codes for amyloid precursor protein) and ↑ risk of ALL and AML.

95% of cases due to meiotic nondisjunction (↑ with advanced maternal age; from 1:1500 in women < 20 to 1:25 in women > 45 years old). 4% of cases due to unbalanced Robertsonian translocation, most typically between chromosomes 14 and 21. Only 1% of cases are due to postfertilization mitotic error.

Incidence 1:700.

Drinking age (21).

Most common viable chromosomal disorder and most common cause of genetic intellectual disability.

First-trimester ultrasound commonly shows ↑ nuchal translucency and hypoplastic nasal bone.

The **5 A's** of Down syndrome:

- **A**dvanced maternal age
- **A**tresia (duodenal)
- **A**trioventricular septal defect
- **A**lzheimer disease (early onset)
- **A**ML/ALL

Edwards syndrome (trisomy 18)

Findings: **PRINCE** Edward—**P**rominent occiput, **R**ocker-bottom feet, **I**ntellectual disability, **N**ondisjunction, **C**lenched fists (with overlapping fingers), low-set **E**ars, micrognathia (small jaw), congenital heart disease. Death usually occurs by age 1.

Incidence 1:8000.

Election age (18).

2nd most common autosomal trisomy resulting in live birth (most common is Down syndrome).

Patau syndrome (trisomy 13)

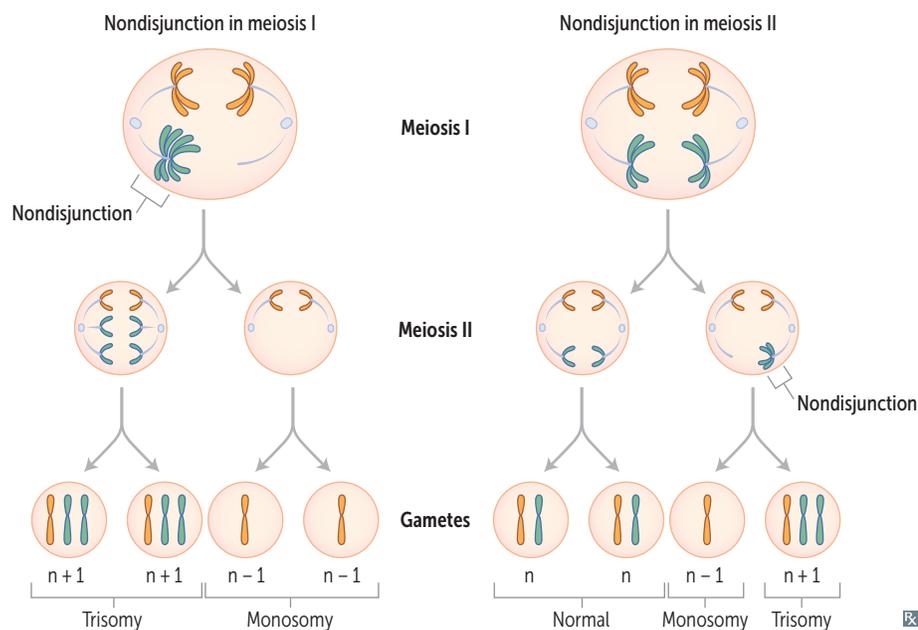
Findings: severe intellectual disability, rocker-bottom feet, microphthalmia, microcephaly, cleft lip/**P**alate, holo**P**rosencephaly, **P**olydactyly, cutis **a**Plasia, congenital heart disease, **P**olycystic kidney disease. Death usually occurs by age 1.

Incidence 1:15,000.

Puberty (13).

Serum markers			
Trisomy	21	18	13
1st trimester			
β-hCG	↑	↓	↓
PAPP-A	↓	↓	↓
2nd trimester			
AFP	↓	↓	N
β-hCG	↑	↓	N
Estriol	↓	↓	N
Inhibin A	↑	N ↓	N

N = normal.



Genetic disorders by chromosome

CHROMOSOME	SELECTED EXAMPLES
3	von Hippel-Lindau disease, renal cell carcinoma
4	ADPKD (<i>PKD2</i>), achondroplasia, Huntington disease
5	Cri-du-chat syndrome, familial adenomatous polyposis
6	Hemochromatosis (<i>HFE</i>)
7	Williams syndrome, cystic fibrosis
9	Friedreich ataxia, tuberous sclerosis (<i>TSC1</i>)
11	Wilms tumor, β -globin gene defects (eg, sickle cell disease, β -thalassemia), MEN1
13	Patau syndrome, Wilson disease, retinoblastoma (<i>RBI</i>), <i>BRCA2</i>
15	Prader-Willi syndrome, Angelman syndrome, Marfan syndrome
16	ADPKD (<i>PKD1</i>), α -globin gene defects (eg, α -thalassemia), tuberous sclerosis (<i>TSC2</i>)
17	Neurofibromatosis type 1, <i>BRCA1</i> , <i>p53</i>
18	Edwards syndrome
21	Down syndrome
22	Neurofibromatosis type 2, DiGeorge syndrome (22q11)
X	Fragile X syndrome, X-linked agammaglobulinemia, Klinefelter syndrome (XXY)

Robertsonian translocation

Chromosomal translocation that commonly involves chromosome pairs 13, 14, 15, 21, and 22. One of the most common types of translocation. Occurs when the long arms of 2 acrocentric chromosomes (chromosomes with centromeres near their ends) fuse at the centromere and the 2 short arms are lost. Balanced translocations normally do not cause any abnormal phenotype. Unbalanced translocations can result in miscarriage, stillbirth, and chromosomal imbalance (eg, Down syndrome, Patau syndrome).

Cri-du-chat syndrome

Congenital deletion on short arm of chromosome 5 (46,XX or XY, 5p⁻). Findings: microcephaly, moderate to severe intellectual disability, high-pitched **crying/meowing**, epicanthal folds, cardiac abnormalities (VSD).

Cri du chat = **cry** of the **cat**.

Williams syndrome

Congenital microdeletion of long arm of chromosome 7 (deleted region includes elastin gene). Findings: distinctive “**elfin**” facies, intellectual disability, hypercalcemia (\uparrow sensitivity to vitamin D), well-developed verbal skills, extreme friendliness with strangers, cardiovascular problems (eg, supravalvular aortic stenosis, renal artery stenosis). Think **Will** Ferrell in **Elf**.

22q11 deletion syndromes

Microdeletion at chromosome 22q11 → variable presentations including **C**left palate, **A**bnormal facies, **T**hymic aplasia → T-cell deficiency, **C**ardiac defects, and **H**ypocalcemia 2° to parathyroid aplasia.

DiGeorge syndrome—thymic, parathyroid, and cardiac defects.

Velocardiofacial syndrome—palate, facial, and cardiac defects.

CATCH-22.

Due to aberrant development of 3rd and 4th branchial (pharyngeal) pouches.

▶ BIOCHEMISTRY—NUTRITION

Vitamins: fat soluble

A, D, E, K. Absorption dependent on gut and pancreas. Toxicity more common than for water-soluble vitamins because fat-soluble vitamins accumulate in fat.

Malabsorption syndromes with steatorrhea (eg, cystic fibrosis and celiac disease) or mineral oil intake can cause fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies.

Vitamins: water soluble

B₁ (thiamine: TPP)
 B₂ (riboflavin: FAD, FMN)
 B₃ (niacin: NAD⁺)
 B₅ (pantothenic acid: CoA)
 B₆ (pyridoxine: PLP)
 B₇ (biotin)
 B₉ (folate)
 B₁₂ (cobalamin)
 C (ascorbic acid)

All wash out easily from body except B₁₂ and B₉ (folate). B₁₂ stored in liver for ~ 3–4 years. B₉ stored in liver for ~ 3–4 months.

B-complex deficiencies often result in dermatitis, glossitis, and diarrhea.

Can be coenzymes (eg, ascorbic acid) or precursors to organic cofactors (eg, FAD, NAD⁺).

Vitamin A

Also called retinol.

FUNCTION

Antioxidant; constituent of visual pigments (**retinal**); essential for normal differentiation of epithelial cells into specialized tissue (pancreatic cells, mucus-secreting cells); prevents squamous metaplasia. Used to treat measles and acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL).

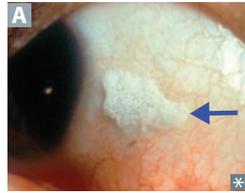
Retinol is vitamin **A**, so think **retin-A** (used topically for wrinkles and **A**cne).

Found in liver and leafy vegetables.

Use oral isotretinoin to treat severe cystic acne.

Use *all-trans* retinoic acid to treat acute promyelocytic leukemia.

DEFICIENCY



Night blindness (nyctalopia); dry, scaly skin (xerosis cutis); corneal degeneration (keratomalacia); Bitot spots (foamy appearance) on conjunctiva **A**; immunosuppression.

EXCESS

Acute toxicity—nausea, vomiting, vertigo, and blurred vision.

Chronic toxicity—alopecia, dry skin (eg, scaliness), hepatic toxicity and enlargement, arthralgias, and pseudotumor cerebri.

Teratogenic (cleft palate, cardiac abnormalities), therefore a \ominus pregnancy test and two forms of contraception are required before isotretinoin (vitamin A derivative) is prescribed.

Isotretinoin is teratogenic.

Vitamin B₁

Also called thiamine.

FUNCTION

In thiamine pyrophosphate (TPP), a cofactor for several dehydrogenase enzyme reactions:

- Pyruvate dehydrogenase (links glycolysis to TCA cycle)
- α -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase (TCA cycle)
- Transketolase (HMP shunt)
- Branched-chain ketoacid dehydrogenase

Think **ATP**: α -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase, **T**ransketolase, and **P**yruvate dehydrogenase.

Spell beriberi as **Ber1Ber1** to remember vitamin **B₁**.

Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome—confusion, ophthalmoplegia, ataxia (classic triad) + confabulation, personality change, memory loss (permanent). Damage to medial dorsal nucleus of thalamus, mammillary bodies.

Dry beriberi—polyneuropathy, symmetrical muscle wasting.

Wet beriberi—high-output cardiac failure (dilated cardiomyopathy), edema.

DEFICIENCY

Impaired glucose breakdown \rightarrow ATP depletion worsened by glucose infusion; highly aerobic tissues (eg, brain, heart) are affected first.

In alcoholic or malnourished patients, give thiamine before dextrose to \downarrow risk of precipitating Wernicke encephalopathy.

Diagnosis made by \uparrow in RBC transketolase activity following vitamin B₁ administration.

Vitamin B₂ Also called riboflavin.		
FUNCTION	Component of flavins FAD and FMN, used as cofactors in redox reactions, eg, the succinate dehydrogenase reaction in the TCA cycle.	FAD and FMN are derived from ribo F lavin (B ₂ ≈ 2 ATP).
DEFICIENCY	Cheilosis (inflammation of lips, scaling and fissures at the corners of the mouth), Corneal vascularization.	The 2 C 's of B ₂ .
Vitamin B₃ Also called niacin.		
FUNCTION	Constituent of NAD ⁺ , NADP ⁺ (used in redox reactions). Derived from tryptophan. Synthesis requires vitamins B ₂ and B ₆ . Used to treat dyslipidemia; lowers levels of VLDL and raises levels of HDL.	NAD derived from N iacin (B ₃ ≈ 3 ATP).
DEFICIENCY	Glossitis. Severe deficiency leads to pellagra, which can also be caused by Hartnup disease, malignant carcinoid syndrome (↑ tryptophan metabolism), and isoniazid (↓ vitamin B ₆). Symptoms of pellagra: D iarrhea, D ementia (also hallucinations), D ermatitis (C3/C4 dermatome circumferential “broad collar” rash [Casal necklace], hyperpigmentation of sun-exposed limbs A).	The 3 D 's of B ₃ . Hartnup disease —autosomal recessive. Deficiency of neutral amino acid (eg, tryptophan) transporters in proximal renal tubular cells and on enterocytes → neutral aminoaciduria and ↓ absorption from the gut → ↓ tryptophan for conversion to niacin → pellagra-like symptoms. Treat with high-protein diet and nicotinic acid. Deficiency of vitamin B ₃ → pellagra .
		
EXCESS	Facial flushing (induced by prostaglandin, not histamine; can avoid by taking aspirin with niacin), hyperglycemia, hyperuricemia.	Excess of vitamin B ₃ → podagra .
Vitamin B₅ Also called pantothenic acid.		
FUNCTION	Essential component of coenzyme A (CoA, a cofactor for acyl transfers) and fatty acid synthase.	B ₅ is “ pento ”thenic acid.
DEFICIENCY	Dermatitis, enteritis, alopecia, adrenal insufficiency.	
Vitamin B₆ Also called pyridoxine.		
FUNCTION	Converted to pyridoxal phosphate (PLP), a cofactor used in transamination (eg, ALT and AST), decarboxylation reactions, glycogen phosphorylase. Synthesis of cystathionine, heme, niacin, histamine, and neurotransmitters including serotonin, epinephrine, norepinephrine (NE), dopamine, and GABA.	
DEFICIENCY	Convulsions, hyperirritability, peripheral neuropathy (deficiency inducible by isoniazid and oral contraceptives), sideroblastic anemias (due to impaired hemoglobin synthesis and iron excess).	

Vitamin B₇

Also called biotin.

FUNCTION

Cofactor for carboxylation enzymes (which add a 1-carbon group):

- Pyruvate carboxylase: pyruvate (3C) → oxaloacetate (4C)
- Acetyl-CoA carboxylase: acetyl-CoA (2C) → malonyl-CoA (3C)
- Propionyl-CoA carboxylase: propionyl-CoA (3C) → methylmalonyl-CoA (4C)

DEFICIENCY

Relatively rare. Dermatitis, enteritis, alopecia. Caused by antibiotic use or excessive ingestion of raw egg whites.

“**A**vidin in egg whites **avidly** binds biotin.”

Vitamin B₉

Also called folate.

FUNCTION

Converted to tetrahydrofolic acid (THF), a coenzyme for 1-carbon transfer/methylation reactions.

Important for the synthesis of nitrogenous bases in DNA and RNA.

Found in leafy green vegetables. Absorbed in jejunum. **F**olate from **f**oliage.

Small reserve pool stored primarily in the liver.

DEFICIENCY

Macrocytic, megaloblastic anemia; hypersegmented polymorphonuclear cells (PMNs); glossitis; no neurologic symptoms (as opposed to vitamin B₁₂ deficiency). Labs: ↑ homocysteine, normal methylmalonic acid levels. Seen in alcoholism and pregnancy.

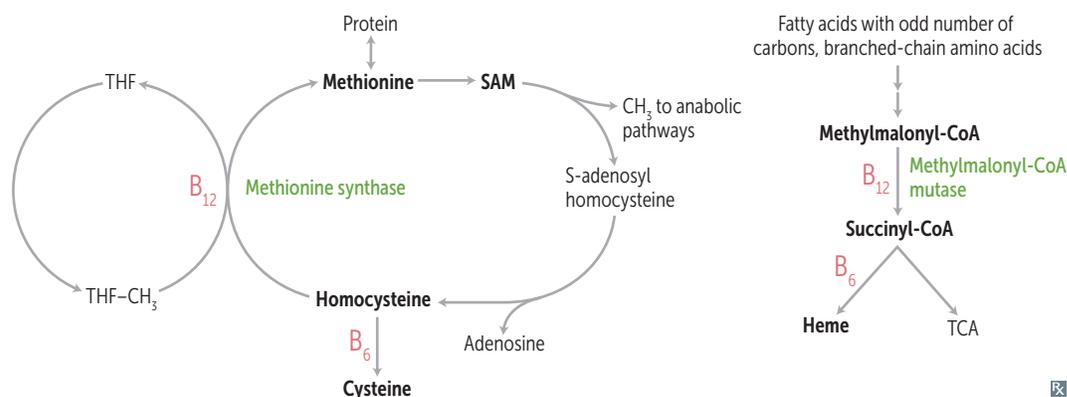
Deficiency can be caused by several drugs (eg, phenytoin, sulfonamides, methotrexate).

Supplemental maternal folic acid at least 1 month prior to conception and during early pregnancy to ↓ risk of neural tube defects. Give vitamin B₉ for the **9** months of pregnancy.

Vitamin B₁₂

Also called cobalamin.

FUNCTION	Cofactor for methionine synthase (transfers CH ₃ groups as methylcobalamin) and methylmalonyl-CoA mutase. Important for DNA synthesis.	Found in animal products. Synthesized only by microorganisms. Very large reserve pool (several years) stored primarily in the liver. Deficiency caused by malabsorption (eg, sprue, enteritis, <i>Diphyllobothrium latum</i> , achlorhydria, bacterial overgrowth, alcohol excess), lack of intrinsic factor (eg, pernicious anemia, gastric bypass surgery), absence of terminal ileum (surgical resection, eg, for Crohn disease), or insufficient intake (eg, veganism). Anti-intrinsic factor antibodies diagnostic for pernicious anemia. Folate supplementation can mask the hematologic symptoms of B ₁₂ deficiency, but not the neurologic symptoms.
DEFICIENCY	Macrocytic, megaloblastic anemia; hypersegmented PMNs; paresthesias and subacute combined degeneration (degeneration of dorsal columns, lateral corticospinal tracts, and spinocerebellar tracts) due to abnormal myelin. Associated with ↑ serum homocysteine and methylmalonic acid levels, along with 2° folate deficiency. Prolonged deficiency → irreversible nerve damage.	



Vitamin C

Also called ascorbic acid.

FUNCTION	Antioxidant; also facilitates iron absorption by reducing it to Fe ²⁺ state. Necessary for hydroxylation of proline and lysine in collagen synthesis. Necessary for dopamine β-hydroxylase, which converts dopamine to NE.	Found in fruits and vegetables. Pronounce “ absorbic ” acid. Ancillary treatment for methemoglobinemia by reducing Fe ³⁺ to Fe ²⁺ .
DEFICIENCY	Scurvy —swollen gums, bruising, petechiae, hemarthrosis, anemia, poor wound healing, perifollicular and subperiosteal hemorrhages, “corkscrew” hair. Weakened immune response.	Vitamin C deficiency causes sCurvy due to a C ollagen synthesis defect.
EXCESS	Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, fatigue, calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis. Can ↑ iron toxicity in predisposed individuals by increasing dietary iron absorption (ie, can worsen hereditary hemochromatosis or transfusion-related iron overload).	

Vitamin D

D₃ (cholecalciferol) from exposure of skin (stratum basale) to sun, ingestion of fish, milk, plants.

D₂ (ergocalciferol) from ingestion of plants, fungi, yeasts.

Both converted to 25-OH D₃ (storage form) in liver and to the active form 1,25-(OH)₂ D₃ (calcitriol) in kidney.

FUNCTION

↑ intestinal absorption of Ca²⁺ and PO₄³⁻.

↑ bone mineralization at low levels.

↑ bone resorption at higher levels.

REGULATION

↑ PTH, ↓ Ca²⁺, ↓ PO₄³⁻ → ↑ 1,25-(OH)₂D₃ production.

1,25-(OH)₂D₃ feedback inhibits its own production.

↑ PTH → ↑ Ca²⁺ reabsorption and ↓ PO₄³⁻ reabsorption in the kidney.

DEFICIENCY

Rickets in children (deformity, such as genu varum “bow legs” **A**), osteomalacia in adults (bone pain and muscle weakness), hypocalcemic tetany.

Caused by malabsorption, ↓ sun exposure, poor diet, chronic kidney disease.

Give oral vitamin D to breastfed infants.

Deficiency is exacerbated by pigmented skin, premature birth.

EXCESS

Hypercalcemia, hypercalciuria, loss of appetite, stupor. Seen in granulomatous disease (↑ activation of vitamin D by epithelioid macrophages).

Vitamin E

Includes tocopherol, tocotrienol.

FUNCTION

Antioxidant (protects RBCs and membranes from free radical damage).

High-dose supplementation may alter metabolism of vitamin K → enhanced anticoagulant effects of warfarin.

DEFICIENCY

Hemolytic anemia, acanthocytosis, muscle weakness, posterior column and spinocerebellar tract demyelination.

Neurologic presentation may appear similar to vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, but without megaloblastic anemia, hypersegmented neutrophils, or ↑ serum methylmalonic acid levels.

EXCESS

Risk of enterocolitis in infants.

Vitamin K

Includes phytymenadione, phylloquinone, phytonadione, menaquinone.

FUNCTION	Activated by epoxide reductase to the reduced form, which is a cofactor for the γ -carboxylation of glutamic acid residues on various proteins required for blood clotting. Synthesized by intestinal flora.	K is for K oagulation. Necessary for the maturation of clotting factors II, VII, IX, X, and proteins C and S. Warfarin inhibits vitamin K–dependent synthesis of these factors and proteins.
DEFICIENCY	Neonatal hemorrhage with \uparrow PT and \uparrow aPTT but normal bleeding time (neonates have sterile intestines and are unable to synthesize vitamin K). Can also occur after prolonged use of broad-spectrum antibiotics.	Not in breast milk; neonates are given vitamin K injection at birth to prevent hemorrhagic disease of the newborn.

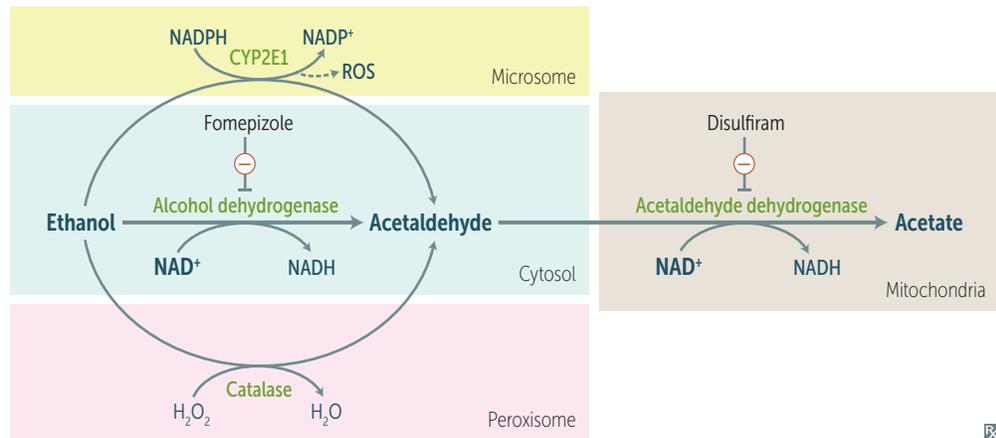
Zinc

FUNCTION	Mineral essential for the activity of 100+ enzymes. Important in the formation of zinc fingers (transcription factor motif).	
DEFICIENCY	Delayed wound healing, suppressed immunity, hypogonadism, \downarrow adult hair (axillary, facial, pubic), dysgeusia, anosmia, acrodermatitis enteropathica A . May predispose to alcoholic cirrhosis.	

**Protein-energy malnutrition**

Kwashiorkor	<p>Protein malnutrition resulting in skin lesions, edema due to \downarrow plasma oncotic pressure, liver malfunction (fatty change due to \downarrow apolipoprotein synthesis). Clinical picture is small child with swollen abdomen A.</p> <p>Kwashiorkor results from protein-deficient MEALS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Malnutrition Edema Anemia Liver (fatty) Skin lesions (eg, hyperkeratosis, dyspigmentation) 	A photograph of a young child sitting on a wooden stool. The child's abdomen is significantly distended (swollen), a classic sign of Kwashiorkor. The child's skin appears dark and somewhat mottled. A small 'A' and '*' are visible in the top left and bottom right corners of the image, respectively.	A photograph of a young child who is severely emaciated, showing extreme muscle wasting and a very thin body. The ribs are clearly visible through the skin. A small 'B' and '*' are visible in the top left and bottom right corners of the image, respectively.
Marasmus	<p>Malnutrition not causing edema. Diet is deficient in calories but no nutrients are entirely absent.</p> <p>Marasmus results in Muscle wasting B.</p>		

Ethanol metabolism



FOMEpizole—inhibits alcohol dehydrogenase and is an antidote **F**or **O**verdoses of **M**ethanol or **E**thylene glycol.

Disulfiram—inhibits acetaldehyde dehydrogenase (acetaldehyde accumulates, contributing to hangover symptoms), **dis**couraging drinking.

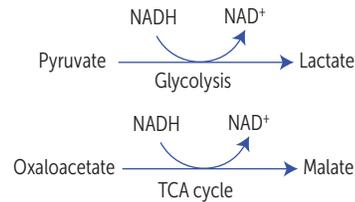
NAD⁺ is the limiting reagent.

Alcohol dehydrogenase operates via zero-order kinetics.

Ethanol metabolism ↑ NADH/NAD⁺ ratio in liver, causing:

- Pyruvate → lactate (lactic acidosis)
- Oxaloacetate → malate (prevents gluconeogenesis → fasting hypoglycemia)
- Dihydroxyacetone phosphate → glycerol-3-phosphate (combines with fatty acids to make triglycerides → hepatosteatosis)

Additionally, ↑ NADH/NAD⁺ ratio disfavors TCA production of NADH → ↑ utilization of acetyl-CoA for ketogenesis (→ ketoacidosis) and lipogenesis (→ hepatosteatosis).



► BIOCHEMISTRY—METABOLISM

Metabolism sites

Mitochondria	Fatty acid oxidation (β-oxidation), acetyl-CoA production, TCA cycle, oxidative phosphorylation, ketogenesis.
Cytoplasm	Glycolysis, HMP shunt, and synthesis of steroids (SER), proteins (ribosomes, RER), fatty acids, cholesterol, and nucleotides.
Both	Heme synthesis, Urea cycle, Gluconeogenesis. HUGs take two (ie, both).

Enzyme terminology An enzyme's name often describes its function. For example, glucokinase is an enzyme that catalyzes the phosphorylation of glucose using a molecule of ATP. The following are commonly used enzyme descriptors.

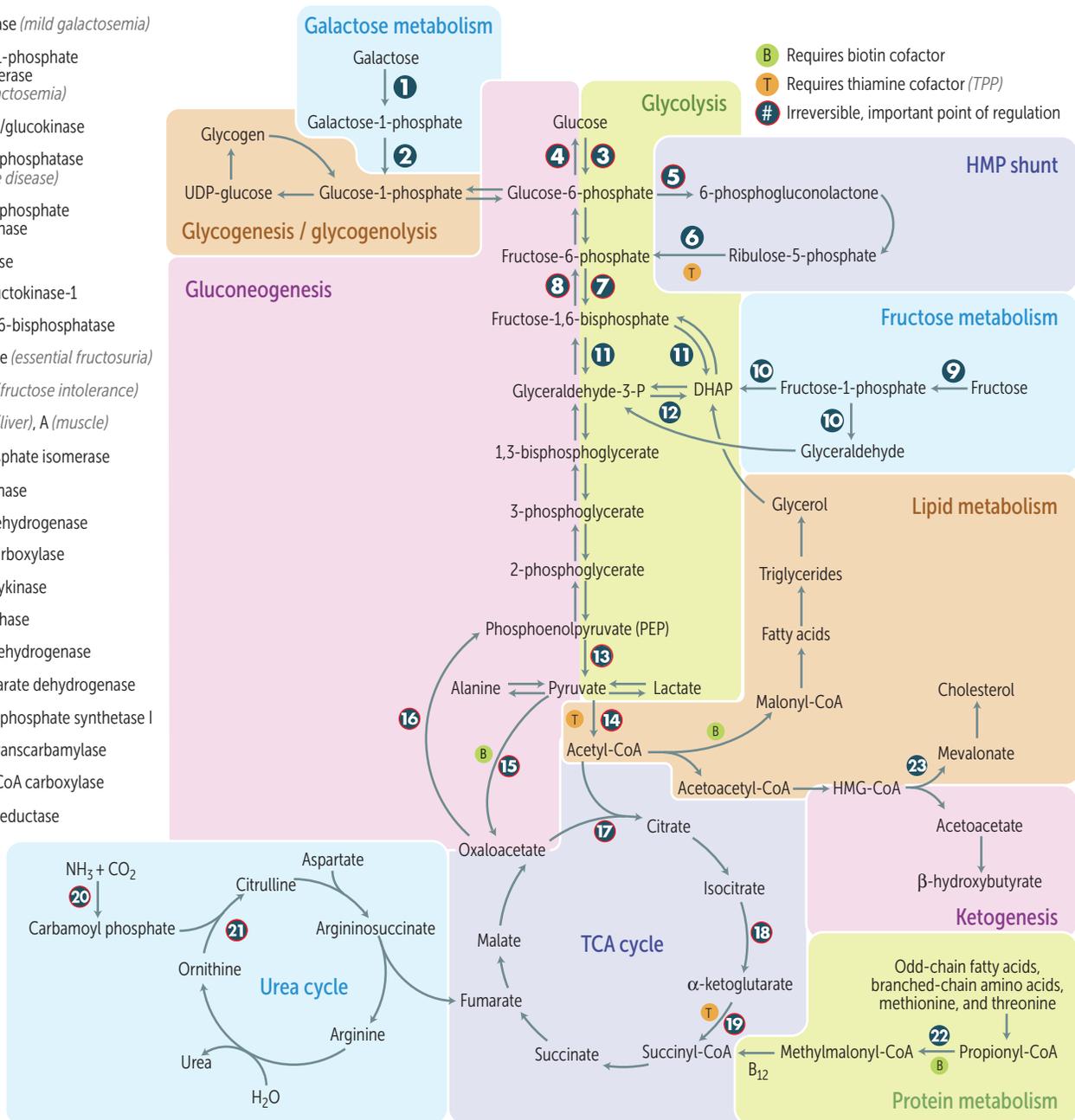
Kinase	Catalyzes transfer of a phosphate group from a high-energy molecule (usually ATP) to a substrate (eg, phosphofructokinase).
Phosphorylase	Adds inorganic phosphate onto substrate without using ATP (eg, glycogen phosphorylase).
Phosphatase	Removes phosphate group from substrate (eg, fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase).
Dehydrogenase	Catalyzes oxidation-reduction reactions (eg, pyruvate dehydrogenase).
Hydroxylase	Adds hydroxyl group (–OH) onto substrate (eg, tyrosine hydroxylase).
Carboxylase	Transfers CO ₂ groups with the help of biotin (eg, pyruvate carboxylase).
Mutase	Relocates a functional group within a molecule (eg, vitamin B ₁₂ -dependent methylmalonyl-CoA mutase).
Synthase/synthetase	Joins two molecules together using a source of energy (eg, ATP, acetyl CoA, nucleotide sugar).

Rate-determining enzymes of metabolic processes

PROCESS	ENZYME	REGULATORS
Glycolysis	Phosphofructokinase-1 (PFK-1)	AMP ⊕, fructose-2,6-bisphosphate ⊕ ATP ⊖, citrate ⊖
Gluconeogenesis	Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase	Citrate ⊕ AMP ⊖, fructose-2,6-bisphosphate ⊖
TCA cycle	Isocitrate dehydrogenase	ADP ⊕ ATP ⊖, NADH ⊖
Glycogenesis	Glycogen synthase	Glucose-6-phosphate ⊕, insulin ⊕, cortisol ⊕ Epinephrine ⊖, glucagon ⊖
Glycogenolysis	Glycogen phosphorylase	Epinephrine ⊕, glucagon ⊕, AMP ⊕ Glucose-6-phosphate ⊖, insulin ⊖, ATP ⊖
HMP shunt	Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD)	NADP ⁺ ⊕ NADPH ⊖
De novo pyrimidine synthesis	Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase II	ATP ⊕, PRPP ⊕ UTP ⊖
De novo purine synthesis	Glutamine-phosphoribosylpyrophosphate (PRPP) amidotransferase	AMP ⊖, inosine monophosphate (IMP) ⊖, GMP ⊖
Urea cycle	Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I	N-acetylglutamate ⊕
Fatty acid synthesis	Acetyl-CoA carboxylase (ACC)	Insulin ⊕, citrate ⊕ Glucagon ⊖, palmitoyl-CoA ⊖
Fatty acid oxidation	Carnitine acyltransferase I	Malonyl-CoA ⊖
Ketogenesis	HMG-CoA synthase	
Cholesterol synthesis	HMG-CoA reductase	Insulin ⊕, thyroxine ⊕ Glucagon ⊖, cholesterol ⊖

Summary of pathways

- 1 Galactokinase (*mild galactosemia*)
- 2 Galactose-1-phosphate uridylyltransferase (*severe galactosemia*)
- 3 Hexokinase/glucokinase
- 4 Glucose-6-phosphatase (*von Gierke disease*)
- 5 Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase
- 6 Transketolase
- 7 Phosphofruktokinase-1
- 8 Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase
- 9 Fructokinase (*essential fructosuria*)
- 10 Aldolase B (*fructose intolerance*)
- 11 Aldolase B (*liver*), A (*muscle*)
- 12 Triose phosphate isomerase
- 13 Pyruvate kinase
- 14 Pyruvate dehydrogenase
- 15 Pyruvate carboxylase
- 16 PEP carboxykinase
- 17 Citrate synthase
- 18 Isocitrate dehydrogenase
- 19 α -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase
- 20 Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I
- 21 Ornithine transcarbamylase
- 22 Propionyl-CoA carboxylase
- 23 HMG-CoA reductase



ATP production

Aerobic metabolism of one glucose molecule produces 32 net ATP via malate-aspartate shuttle (heart and liver), 30 net ATP via glycerol-3-phosphate shuttle (muscle). Anaerobic glycolysis produces only 2 net ATP per glucose molecule. ATP hydrolysis can be coupled to energetically unfavorable reactions.

Arsenic causes glycolysis to produce zero net ATP.

Activated carriers

CARRIER MOLECULE	CARRIED IN ACTIVATED FORM
ATP	Phosphoryl groups
NADH, NADPH, FADH ₂	Electrons
CoA, lipoamide	Acyl groups
Biotin	CO ₂
Tetrahydrofolates	1-carbon units
S-adenosylmethionine (SAM)	CH ₃ groups
TPP	Aldehydes

Universal electron acceptors

Nicotinamides (NAD ⁺ , NADP ⁺ from vitamin B ₃) and flavin nucleotides (FAD ⁺ from vitamin B ₂).	NADPH is a product of the HMP shunt.
NAD ⁺ is generally used in catabolic processes to carry reducing equivalents away as NADH.	NADPH is used in:
NADPH is used in anabolic processes (eg, steroid and fatty acid synthesis) as a supply of reducing equivalents.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Anabolic processes ▪ Respiratory burst ▪ Cytochrome P-450 system ▪ Glutathione reductase

Hexokinase vs glucokinase

Phosphorylation of glucose to yield glucose-6-phosphate is catalyzed by glucokinase in the liver and hexokinase in other tissues. Hexokinase sequesters glucose in tissues, where it is used even when glucose concentrations are low. At high glucose concentrations, glucokinase helps to store glucose in liver.

	Hexokinase	Glucokinase
Location	Most tissues, except liver and pancreatic β cells	Liver, β cells of pancreas
K _m	Lower (\uparrow affinity)	Higher (\downarrow affinity)
V _{max}	Lower (\downarrow capacity)	Higher (\uparrow capacity)
Induced by insulin	No	Yes
Feedback-inhibited by glucose-6-phosphate	Yes	No

Glycolysis regulation, key enzymes

Net glycolysis (cytoplasm):



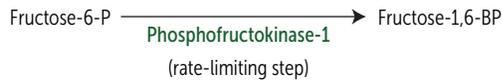
Equation not balanced chemically, and exact balanced equation depends on ionization state of reactants and products.

REQUIRE ATP



Glucose-6-P \ominus hexokinase.

Fructose-6-P \ominus glucokinase.



AMP \oplus , fructose-2,6-bisphosphate \oplus .

ATP \ominus , citrate \ominus .

^aGlucokinase in liver and β cells of pancreas; hexokinase in all other tissues.

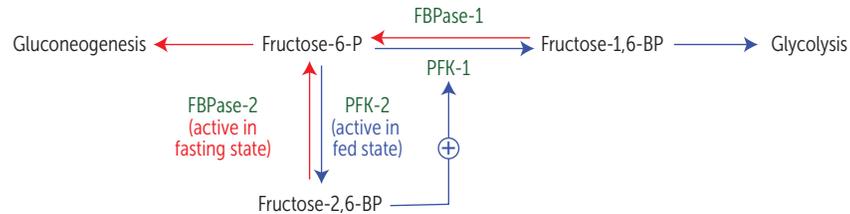
PRODUCE ATP



Fructose-1,6-bisphosphate \oplus .

ATP \ominus , alanine \ominus .

Regulation by fructose-2,6-bisphosphate



FBPase-2 (fructose bisphosphatase-2) and **PFK-2 (phosphofructokinase-2)** are the same bifunctional enzyme whose function is reversed by phosphorylation by protein kinase A.

Fasting state: \uparrow glucagon \rightarrow \uparrow cAMP \rightarrow \uparrow protein kinase A \rightarrow \uparrow FBPase-2, \downarrow PFK-2, less glycolysis, more gluconeogenesis.

Fed state: \uparrow insulin \rightarrow \downarrow cAMP \rightarrow \downarrow protein kinase A \rightarrow \downarrow FBPase-2, \uparrow PFK-2, more glycolysis, less gluconeogenesis.

Pyruvate dehydrogenase complex

Mitochondrial enzyme complex linking glycolysis and TCA cycle. Differentially regulated in fed/fasting states (active in fed state).



The complex contains 3 enzymes that require 5 cofactors:

1. Thiamine pyrophosphate (B_1)
2. Lipoic acid
3. CoA (B_5 , pantothenic acid)
4. FAD (B_2 , riboflavin)
5. NAD^+ (B_3 , niacin)

Activated by:

- \uparrow NAD^+/NADH ratio
- \uparrow ADP
- \uparrow Ca^{2+}

The complex is similar to the α -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase complex (same cofactors, similar substrate and action), which converts α -ketoglutarate \rightarrow succinyl-CoA (TCA cycle).

The Lovely Co-enzymes For Nerds.

Arsenic inhibits lipoic acid. Arsenic poisoning clinical findings: imagine a vampire (pigmentary skin changes, skin cancer), vomiting and having diarrhea, running away from a cutie (QT prolongation) with garlic breath.

Pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency

Causes a buildup of pyruvate that gets shunted to lactate (via LDH) and alanine (via ALT).
X-linked.

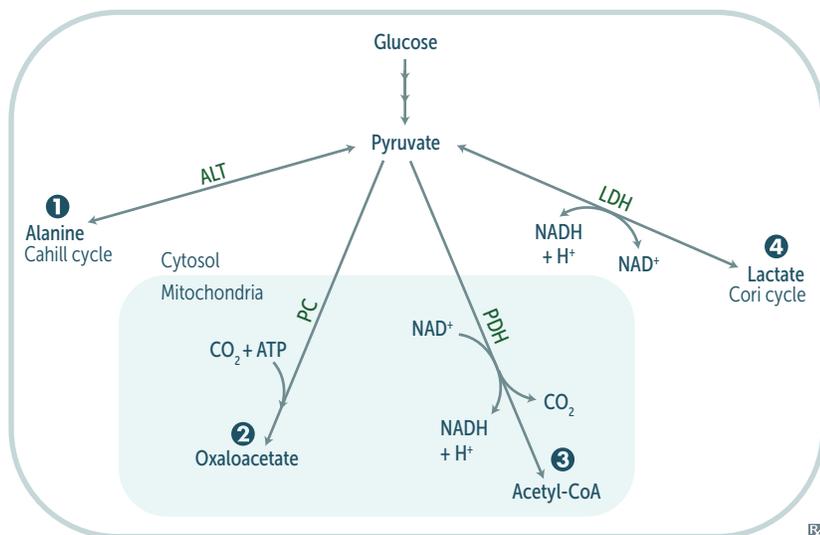
FINDINGS

Neurologic defects, lactic acidosis, ↑ serum alanine starting in infancy.

TREATMENT

↑ intake of ketogenic nutrients (eg, high fat content or ↑ lysine and leucine).

Pyruvate metabolism

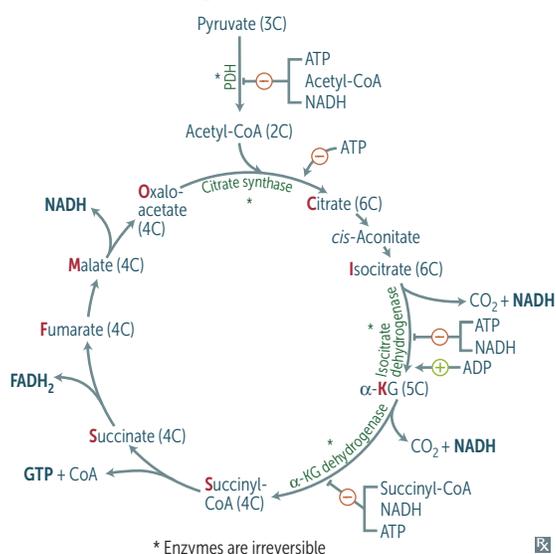


Functions of different pyruvate metabolic pathways (and their associated cofactors):

- 1 Alanine aminotransferase (B₆): alanine carries amino groups to the liver from muscle
- 2 Pyruvate carboxylase (biotin): oxaloacetate can replenish TCA cycle or be used in gluconeogenesis
- 3 Pyruvate dehydrogenase (B₁, B₂, B₃, B₅, lipoic acid): transition from glycolysis to the TCA cycle
- 4 Lactic acid dehydrogenase (B₃): end of anaerobic glycolysis (major pathway in RBCs, WBCs, kidney medulla, lens, testes, and cornea)

TCA cycle (Krebs cycle)

Pyruvate → acetyl-CoA produces 1 NADH, 1 CO₂.

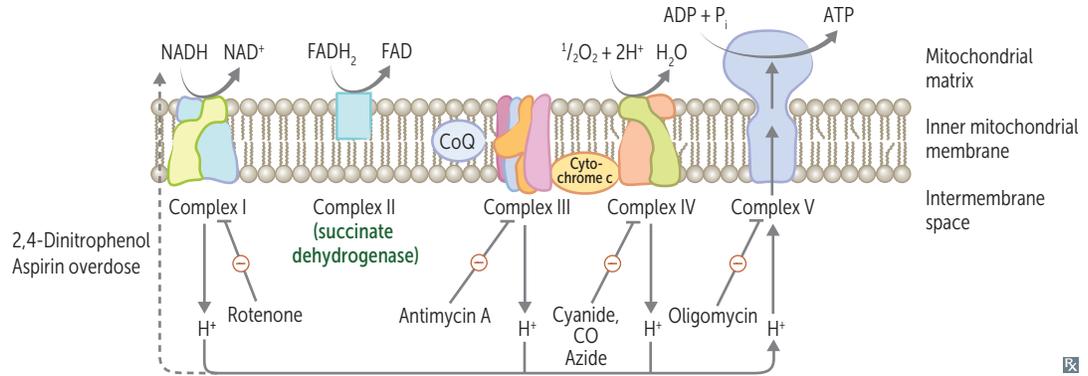


The TCA cycle produces 3 NADH, 1 FADH₂, 2 CO₂, 1 GTP per acetyl-CoA = 10 ATP/ acetyl-CoA (2× everything per glucose). TCA cycle reactions occur in the mitochondria. α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase complex requires the same cofactors as the pyruvate dehydrogenase complex (B₁, B₂, B₃, B₅, lipoic acid).

Citrate Is Krebs' Starting Substrate For Making Oxaloacetate.

Electron transport chain and oxidative phosphorylation

NADH electrons from glycolysis enter mitochondria via the malate-aspartate or glycerol-3-phosphate shuttle. FADH_2 electrons are transferred to complex II (at a lower energy level than NADH). The passage of electrons results in the formation of a proton gradient that, coupled to oxidative phosphorylation, drives the production of ATP.



ATP PRODUCED VIA ATP SYNTHASE

1 NADH \rightarrow 2.5 ATP; 1 FADH_2 \rightarrow 1.5 ATP.

OXIDATIVE PHOSPHORYLATION POISONS

Electron transport inhibitors

Directly inhibit electron transport, causing a \downarrow proton gradient and block of ATP synthesis.

Rotenone: complex **one** inhibitor.

“An-**3**-mycin” (antimycin) A: complex **3** inhibitor.

Cyanide, carbon monoxide, **azide** (the **-ides**, 4 letters) inhibit complex **IV**.

ATP synthase inhibitors

Directly inhibit mitochondrial ATP synthase, causing an \uparrow proton gradient. No ATP is produced because electron transport stops.

Oligomycin.

Uncoupling agents

\uparrow permeability of membrane, causing a \downarrow proton gradient and \uparrow O_2 consumption. ATP synthesis stops, but electron transport continues. Produces heat.

2,4-Dinitrophenol (used illicitly for weight loss), aspirin (fevers often occur after aspirin overdose), thermogenin in brown fat (has more mitochondria than white fat).

Gluconeogenesis, irreversible enzymes

Pyruvate carboxylase

In mitochondria. Pyruvate \rightarrow oxaloacetate.

Pathway Produces Fresh Glucose.

Requires biotin, ATP. Activated by acetyl-CoA.

Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase

In cytosol. Oxaloacetate \rightarrow phosphoenolpyruvate.

Requires GTP.

Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase

In cytosol. Fructose-1,6-bisphosphate \rightarrow fructose-6-phosphate.

Citrate \oplus , AMP \ominus , fructose 2,6-bisphosphate \ominus .

Glucose-6-phosphatase

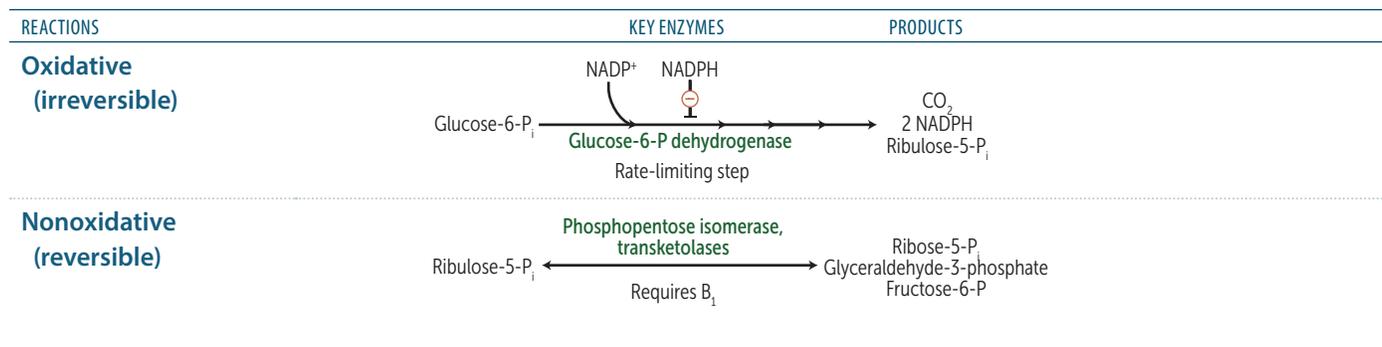
In ER. Glucose-6-phosphate \rightarrow glucose.

Occurs primarily in liver; serves to maintain euglycemia during fasting. Enzymes also found in kidney, intestinal epithelium. Deficiency of the key gluconeogenic enzymes causes hypoglycemia. (Muscle cannot participate in gluconeogenesis because it lacks glucose-6-phosphatase).

Odd-chain fatty acids yield 1 propionyl-CoA during metabolism, which can enter the TCA cycle (as succinyl-CoA), undergo gluconeogenesis, and serve as a glucose source. Even-chain fatty acids cannot produce new glucose, since they yield only acetyl-CoA equivalents.

HMP shunt (pentose phosphate pathway)

Provides a source of NADPH from abundantly available glucose-6-P (NADPH is required for reductive reactions, eg, glutathione reduction inside RBCs, fatty acid and cholesterol biosynthesis). Additionally, this pathway yields ribose for nucleotide synthesis. Two distinct phases (oxidative and nonoxidative), both of which occur in the cytoplasm. No ATP is used or produced. Sites: lactating mammary glands, liver, adrenal cortex (sites of fatty acid or steroid synthesis), RBCs.



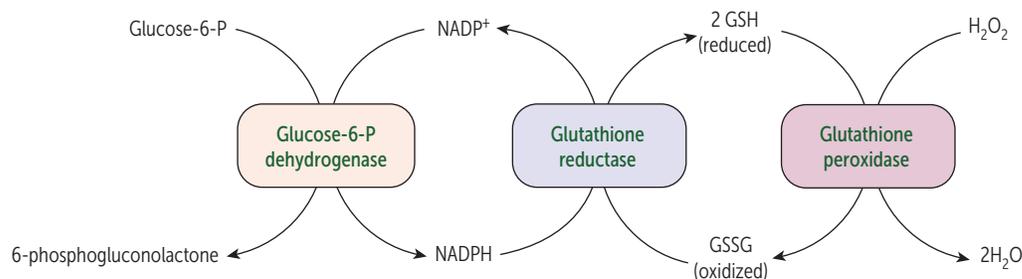
Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency

NADPH is necessary to keep glutathione reduced, which in turn detoxifies free radicals and peroxides. ↓ NADPH in RBCs leads to hemolytic anemia due to poor RBC defense against oxidizing agents (eg, fava beans, sulfonamides, nitrofurantoin, primaquine/chloroquine, antituberculosis drugs). Infection (most common cause) can also precipitate hemolysis; inflammatory response produces free radicals that diffuse into RBCs, causing oxidative damage.

X-linked recessive disorder; most common human enzyme deficiency; more prevalent among African Americans. ↑ malarial resistance.

Heinz bodies—denatured globin chains precipitate within RBCs due to oxidative stress.

Bite cells—result from the phagocytic removal of **Heinz** bodies by splenic macrophages. Think, “**Bite** into some **Heinz** ketchup.”



Disorders of fructose metabolism

Essential fructosuria

Involves a defect in **fructokinase**. Autosomal recessive. A benign, asymptomatic condition (fructokinase deficiency is **kinder**), since fructose is not trapped in cells. Hexokinase becomes 1° pathway for converting fructose to fructose-6-phosphate.

Symptoms: fructose appears in blood and urine.

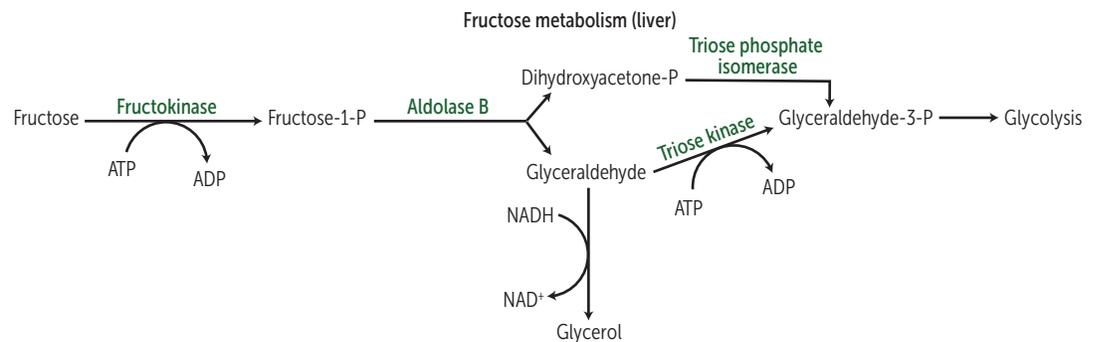
Disorders of fructose metabolism cause milder symptoms than analogous disorders of galactose metabolism.

Hereditary fructose intolerance

Hereditary deficiency of **aldolase B**. Autosomal recessive. Fructose-1-phosphate accumulates, causing a ↓ in available phosphate, which results in inhibition of glycogenolysis and gluconeogenesis. Symptoms present following consumption of fruit, juice, or honey. Urine dipstick will be ⊖ (tests for glucose only); reducing sugar can be detected in the urine (nonspecific test for inborn errors of carbohydrate metabolism).

Symptoms: hypoglycemia, jaundice, cirrhosis, vomiting.

Treatment: ↓ intake of both fructose and sucrose (glucose + fructose).



Disorders of galactose metabolism

Galactokinase deficiency

Hereditary deficiency of **galactokinase**. Galactitol accumulates if galactose is present in diet. Relatively mild condition. Autosomal recessive.

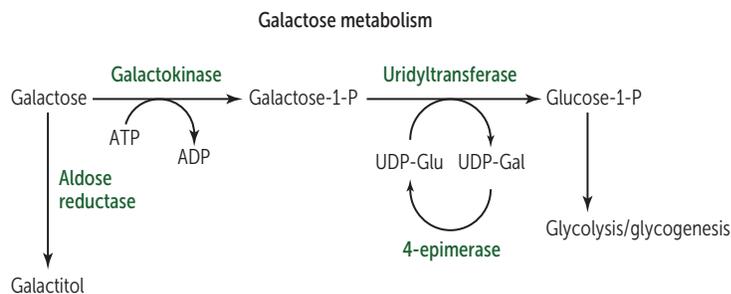
Symptoms: galactose appears in blood (galactosemia) and urine (galactosuria); infantile cataracts.

May present as failure to track objects or to develop a social smile. Galactokinase deficiency is **kinder** (benign condition).

Classic galactosemia

Absence of **galactose-1-phosphate uridylyltransferase**. Autosomal recessive. Damage is caused by accumulation of toxic substances (including galactitol, which accumulates in the lens of the eye). Symptoms develop when infant begins feeding (lactose present in breast milk and routine formula) and include failure to thrive, jaundice, hepatomegaly, infantile cataracts, intellectual disability. Can predispose to *E coli* sepsis in neonates.

Treatment: exclude galactose and lactose (galactose + glucose) from diet.



Fructose is to **Aldolase B** as Galactose is to **UridylTransferase (FAB GUT)**.

The more serious defects lead to PO_4^{3-} depletion.

Sorbitol

An alternative method of trapping glucose in the cell is to convert it to its alcohol counterpart, sorbitol, via aldose reductase. Some tissues then convert sorbitol to fructose using sorbitol dehydrogenase; tissues with an insufficient amount/activity of this enzyme are at risk of intracellular sorbitol accumulation, causing osmotic damage (eg, cataracts, retinopathy, and peripheral neuropathy seen with chronic hyperglycemia in diabetes). High blood levels of galactose also result in conversion to the osmotically active galactitol via aldose reductase.

Liver, Ovaries, and Seminal vesicles have both enzymes (they **LOSE** sorbitol).



Lens has primarily aldose reductase. Retina, Kidneys, and Schwann cells have only aldose reductase (**LuRKS**).

Lactase deficiency

Insufficient lactase enzyme → dietary lactose intolerance. Lactase functions on the intestinal brush border to digest lactose (in milk and milk products) into glucose and galactose.

Primary: age-dependent decline after childhood (absence of lactase-persistent allele), common in people of Asian, African, or Native American descent.

Secondary: loss of intestinal brush border due to gastroenteritis (eg, rotavirus), autoimmune disease, etc.

Congenital lactase deficiency: rare, due to defective gene.

Stool demonstrates ↓ pH and breath shows ↑ hydrogen content with lactose hydrogen breath test.

Intestinal biopsy reveals normal mucosa in patients with hereditary lactose intolerance.

FINDINGS	Bloating, cramps, flatulence, osmotic diarrhea.
TREATMENT	Avoid dairy products or add lactase pills to diet; lactose-free milk.

Amino acids

Only L-amino acids are found in proteins.

Essential

PVT TIM HaLL: Phenylalanine, Valine, Tyrosine, Threonine, Isoleucine, Methionine, Histidine, Leucine, Lysine.

Glucogenic: Methionine, histidine, valine. I **met his valentine**, she is so **sweet** (glucogenic).

Glucogenic/ketogenic: Isoleucine, phenylalanine, threonine, tyrosine.

Ketogenic: Leucine, Lysine. The on**Ly** pure**Ly** ketogenic amino acids.

Acidic

Aspartic **acid**, glutamic **acid**.

Negatively charged at body pH.

Basic

Arginine, histidine, lysine.

Arginine is most **basic**. Histidine has no charge at body pH.

Arginine and histidine are required during periods of growth.

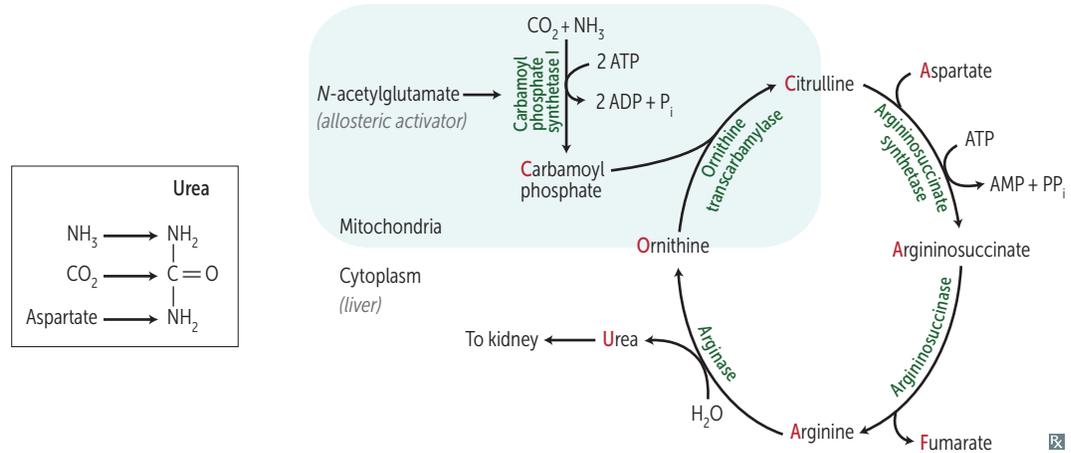
Arginine and lysine are ↑ in histones which bind negatively charged DNA.

His lys (lies) **are basic**.

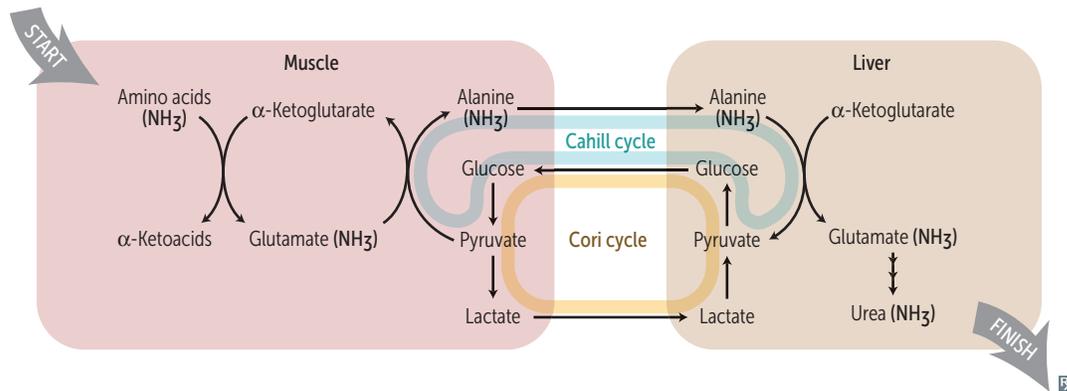
Urea cycle

Amino acid catabolism results in the formation of common metabolites (eg, pyruvate, acetyl-CoA), which serve as metabolic fuels. Excess nitrogen generated by this process is converted to urea and excreted by the kidneys.

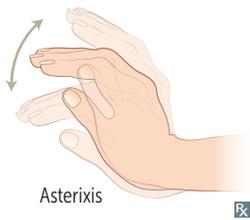
Ordinarily, Careless Crappers Are Also Frivolous About Urination.



Transport of ammonia by alanine



Hyperammonemia



Can be acquired (eg, liver disease) or hereditary (eg, urea cycle enzyme deficiencies). Excess NH_3 depletes glutamate (GABA) in the CNS and α -ketoglutarate \rightarrow inhibition of TCA cycle.

Treatment: limit protein in diet.

May be given to \downarrow ammonia levels:

- Lactulose to acidify the GI tract and trap NH_4^+ for excretion.
- Antibiotics (eg, rifaximin, neomycin) to \downarrow colonic ammoniagenic bacteria.
- Benzoate, phenylacetate, or phenylbutyrate react with glycine or glutamine, forming products that are renally excreted.

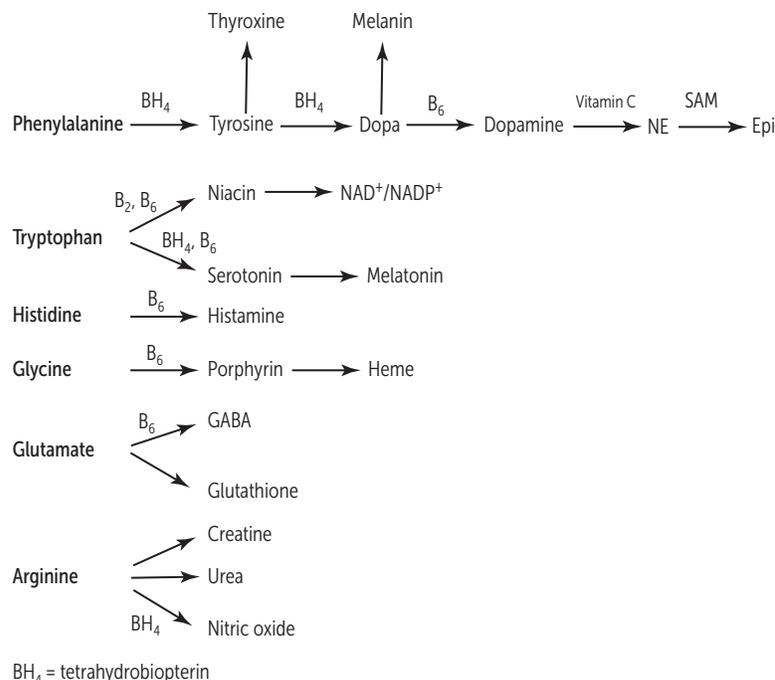
Ammonia accumulation—flapping tremor (asterixis), slurring of speech, somnolence, vomiting, cerebral edema, blurring of vision.

Ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency

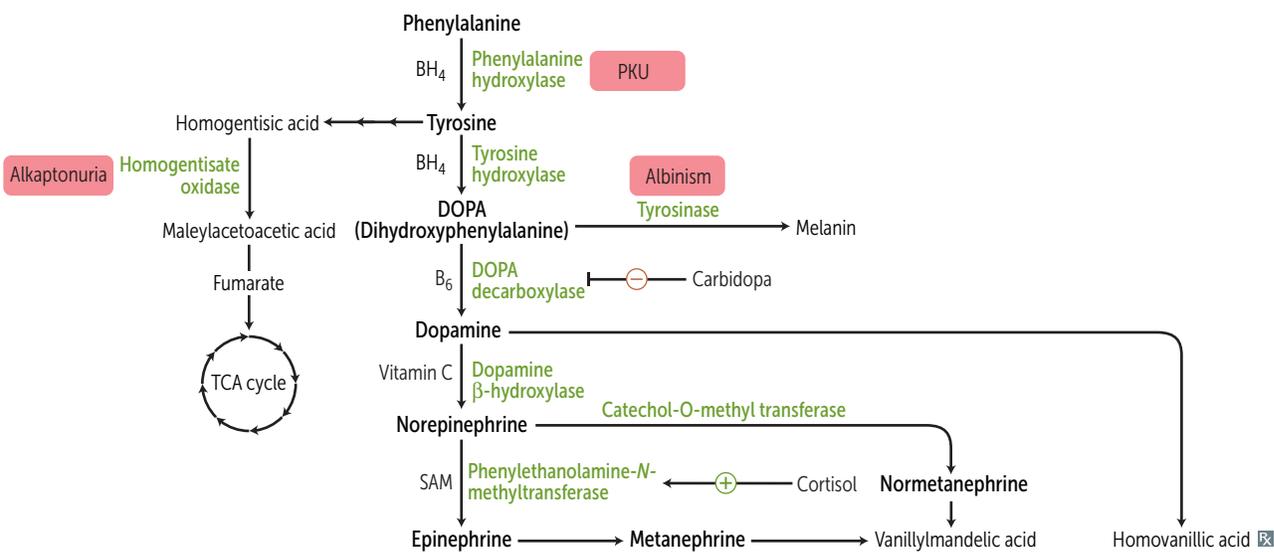
Most common urea cycle disorder. X-linked recessive (vs other urea cycle enzyme deficiencies, which are autosomal recessive). Interferes with the body's ability to eliminate ammonia. Often evident in the first few days of life, but may present later. Excess carbamoyl phosphate is converted to orotic acid (part of the pyrimidine synthesis pathway).

Findings: ↑ orotic acid in blood and urine, ↓ BUN, symptoms of hyperammonemia. No megaloblastic anemia (vs orotic aciduria).

Amino acid derivatives



Catecholamine synthesis/tyrosine catabolism



Phenylketonuria

Due to ↓ phenylalanine hydroxylase or ↓ tetrahydrobiopterin (BH₄) cofactor (malignant PKU). Tyrosine becomes essential. ↑ phenylalanine → excess phenyl ketones in urine.

Findings: intellectual disability, growth retardation, seizures, fair complexion, eczema, musty body odor.

Treatment: ↓ phenylalanine and ↑ tyrosine in diet, tetrahydrobiopterin supplementation.

Maternal PKU—lack of proper dietary therapy during pregnancy. Findings in infant: microcephaly, intellectual disability, growth retardation, congenital heart defects.

Autosomal recessive. Incidence ≈ 1:10,000.

Screening occurs 2–3 days after birth (normal at birth because of maternal enzyme during fetal life).

Phenyl ketones—phenylacetate, phenyllactate, and phenylpyruvate.

Disorder of **aromatic** amino acid metabolism → musty body **odor**.

PKU patients must avoid the artificial sweetener aspartame, which contains phenylalanine.

Maple syrup urine disease

Blocked degradation of **branched** amino acids (**I**soleucine, **L**eucine, **V**aline) due to ↓ branched-chain α-ketoacid dehydrogenase (B₁). Causes ↑ α-ketoacids in the blood, especially those of leucine.

Causes severe CNS defects, intellectual disability, and death.

Treatment: restriction of isoleucine, leucine, valine in diet, and thiamine supplementation.

Autosomal recessive.

Presentation: vomiting, poor feeding, urine smells like maple syrup/burnt sugar.

I Love Vermont **maple syrup** from maple trees (with **B₁**ranches).

Alkaptonuria

Congenital deficiency of homogentisate oxidase in the degradative pathway of tyrosine to fumarate → pigment-forming homogentisic acid accumulates in tissue **A**. Autosomal recessive. Usually benign.

Findings: bluish-black connective tissue, ear cartilage, and sclerae (ochronosis); urine turns black on prolonged exposure to air. May have debilitating arthralgias (homogentisic acid toxic to cartilage).

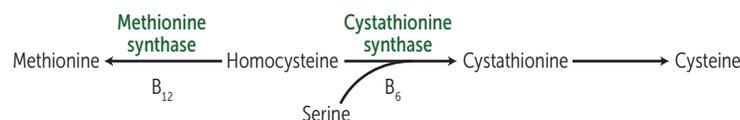
Homocystinuria

Types (all autosomal recessive):

- Cystathionine synthase deficiency (treatment: ↓ methionine, ↑ cysteine, ↑ B₆, B₁₂, and folate in diet)
- ↓ affinity of cystathionine synthase for pyridoxal phosphate (treatment: ↑↑ B₆ and ↑ cysteine in diet)
- Methionine synthase (homocysteine methyltransferase) deficiency (treatment: ↑ methionine in diet)

All forms result in excess homocysteine.

HOMOCYstinuria: ↑↑ **H**omocysteine in **u**rine, **O**steoporosis, **M**arfanoid habitus, **O**cular changes (**d**ownward and **i**nward lens subluxation), **C**ardiovascular effects (thrombosis and atherosclerosis → stroke and MI), **kY**phosis, intellectual disability. In homocystinuria, lens subluxes “down and in” (vs Marfan, “up and fans out”).



Cystinuria



Hereditary defect of renal PCT and intestinal amino acid transporter that prevents reabsorption of **C**ystine, **O**rnithine, **L**ysine, and **A**rginine (**COLA**).

Excess cystine in the urine can lead to recurrent precipitation of hexagonal cystine stones **A**.

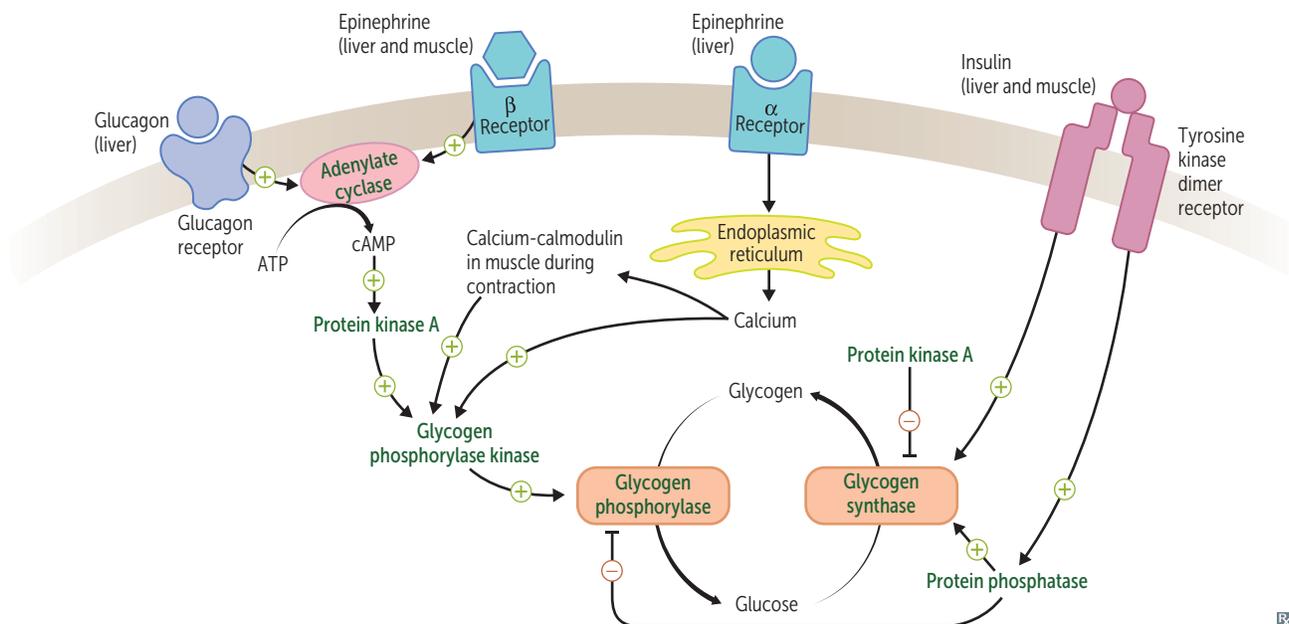
Treatment: urinary alkalization (eg, potassium citrate, acetazolamide) and chelating agents (eg, penicillamine) ↑ solubility of cystine stones; good hydration.

Autosomal recessive. Common (1:7000).

Urinary cyanide-nitroprusside test is diagnostic.

Cystine is made of 2 cysteines connected by a disulfide bond.

Glycogen regulation by insulin and glucagon/epinephrine



Glycogen

Branches have α -(1,6) bonds; linkages have α -(1,4) bonds.

Skeletal muscle

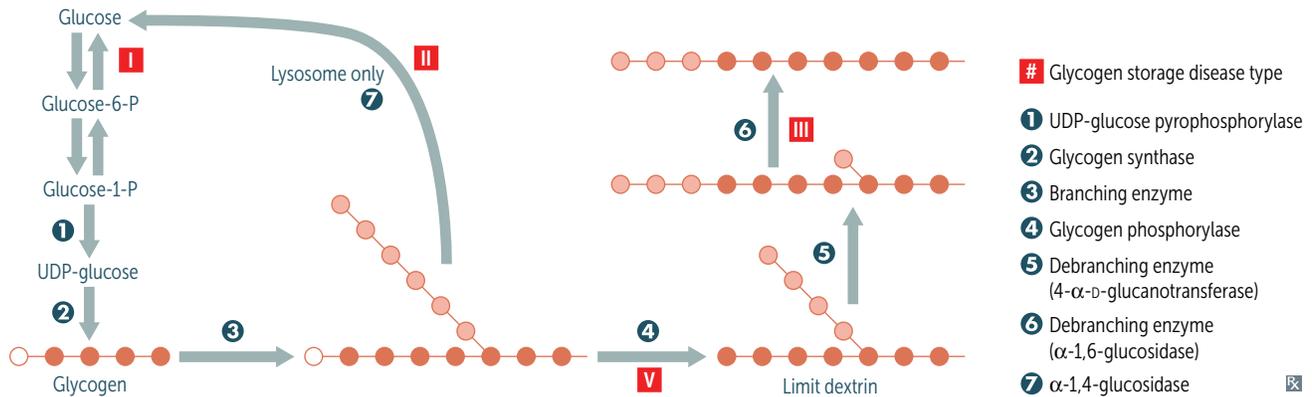
Glycogen undergoes glycogenolysis \rightarrow glucose-1-phosphate \rightarrow glucose-6-phosphate, which is rapidly metabolized during exercise.

Hepatocytes

Glycogen is stored and undergoes glycogenolysis to maintain blood sugar at appropriate levels.

Glycogen phosphorylase **4** liberates glucose-1-phosphate residues off branched glycogen until 4 glucose units remain on a branch. Then 4- α -D-glucanotransferase (debranching enzyme **5**) moves 3 of the 4 glucose units from the branch to the linkage. Then α -1,6-glucosidase (debranching enzyme **6**) cleaves off the last residue, liberating glucose.

“Limit dextrin” refers to the one to four residues remaining on a branch after glycogen phosphorylase has already shortened it.



Note: A small amount of glycogen is degraded in lysosomes by **7** α -1,4-glucosidase (acid maltase).

Glycogen storage diseases

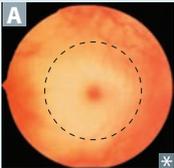
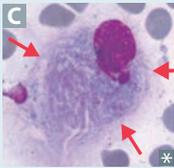
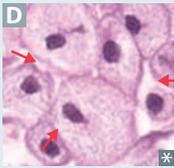
At least 15 types have been identified, all resulting in abnormal glycogen metabolism and an accumulation of glycogen within cells. Periodic acid–Schiff stain identifies glycogen and is useful in identifying these diseases.

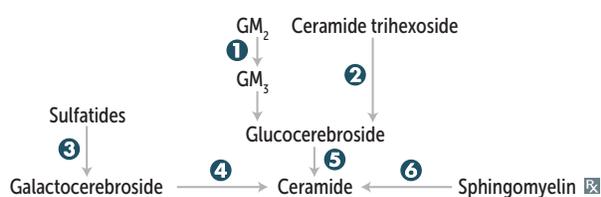
Very Poor Carbohydrate Metabolism.
Types I, II, III, and V are autosomal recessive.

DISEASE	FINDINGS	DEFICIENT ENZYME	COMMENTS
Von Gierke disease (type I)	Severe fasting hypoglycemia, ↑↑ Glycogen in liver and kidneys, ↑ blood lactate, ↑ triglycerides, ↑ uric acid (Gout), and hepatomegaly, renomegaly. Liver does not regulate blood glucose.	Glucose-6-phosphatase	Treatment: frequent oral glucose/cornstarch; avoidance of fructose and galactose Impaired gluconeogenesis and glycogenolysis
Pompe disease (type II)	Cardiomegaly, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, hypotonia, exercise intolerance, and systemic findings lead to early death.	Lysosomal acid α -1,4-glucosidase with α -1,6-glucosidase activity (acid maltase)	PomPe trashes the PumP (1,4) (heart, liver, and muscle)
Cori disease (type III)	Milder form of von Gierke (type I) with normal blood lactate levels. Accumulation of limit dextrin–like structures in cytosol.	Debranching enzyme (α -1,6-glucosidase)	Gluconeogenesis is intact
McArdle disease (type V)	↑ glycogen in muscle, but muscle cannot break it down → painful Muscle cramps, Myoglobinuria (red urine) with strenuous exercise, and arrhythmia from electrolyte abnormalities. Second-wind phenomenon noted during exercise due to ↑ muscular blood flow.	Skeletal muscle glycogen phosphorylase (Myophosphorylase) Hallmark is a flat venous lactate curve with normal rise in ammonia levels during exercise	Blood glucose levels typically unaffected McArdle = Muscle

Lysosomal storage diseases

Each is caused by a deficiency in one of the many lysosomal enzymes. Results in an accumulation of abnormal metabolic products.

DISEASE	FINDINGS	DEFICIENT ENZYME	ACCUMULATED SUBSTRATE	INHERITANCE
Sphingolipidoses				
Tay-Sachs disease 	Progressive neurodegeneration, developmental delay, “cherry-red” spot on macula A , lysosomes with onion skin, no hepatosplenomegaly (vs Niemann-Pick).	1 HeXosaminidase A (“T Ay-SaX ”)	GM ₂ ganglioside	AR
Fabry disease 	Early: Triad of episodic peripheral neuropathy, angiokeratomas B , hypohidrosis. Late: progressive renal failure, cardiovascular disease.	2 α-galactosidase A	Ceramide trihexoside	XR
Metachromatic leukodystrophy	Central and peripheral demyelination with ataxia, dementia.	3 Arylsulfatase A	Cerebroside sulfate	AR
Krabbe disease	Peripheral neuropathy, destruction of oligodendrocytes, developmental delay, optic atrophy, globoid cells.	4 Galactocerebrosidase	Galactocerebroside, psychosine	AR
Gaucher disease 	Most common. Hepatosplenomegaly, pancytopenia, osteoporosis, avascular necrosis of femur, bone crises, Gaucher cells C (lipid-laden macrophages resembling crumpled tissue paper).	5 Glucocerebrosidase (β-glucosidase); treat with recombinant glucocerebrosidase	Glucocerebroside	AR
Niemann-Pick disease 	Progressive neurodegeneration, hepatosplenomegaly, foam cells (lipid-laden macrophages) D , “cherry-red” spot on macula A .	6 Sphingomyelinase	Sphingomyelin	AR
Mucopolysaccharidoses				
Hurler syndrome	Developmental delay, gargoylism, airway obstruction, corneal clouding, hepatosplenomegaly.	α-L-iduronidase	Heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate	AR
Hunter syndrome	Mild Hurler + aggressive behavior, no corneal clouding.	Iduronate-2-sulfatase	Heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate	XR



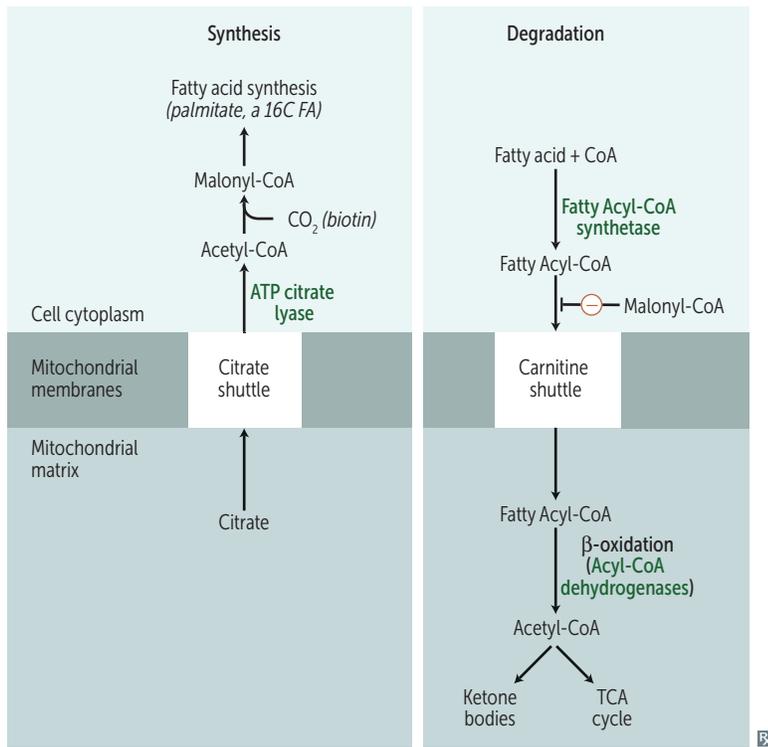
No man picks (Niemann-Pick) his nose with his **sphinger (sphingomyelinase)**.

Tay-Sa**X** lacks heXosaminidase.

Hunters see clearly (no corneal clouding) and aggressively aim for the **X (X-linked recessive)**.

↑ incidence of Tay-Sachs, Niemann-Pick, and some forms of Gaucher disease in Ashkenazi Jews.

Fatty acid metabolism



Fatty acid synthesis requires transport of citrate from mitochondria to cytosol. Predominantly occurs in liver, lactating mammary glands, and adipose tissue.

Long-chain fatty acid (LCFA) degradation requires carnitine-dependent transport into the mitochondrial matrix.

“SYtrate” = SYnthesis.

CARNitine = CARnage of fatty acids.

Systemic 1° carnitine deficiency—inherited defect in transport of LCFAs into the mitochondria → toxic accumulation. Causes weakness, hypotonia, and hypoketotic hypoglycemia.

Medium-chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenase deficiency—↓ ability to break down fatty acids into acetyl-CoA → accumulation of fatty acyl carnitines in the blood with hypoketotic hypoglycemia. Causes vomiting, lethargy, seizures, coma, liver dysfunction, hyperammonemia. Can lead to sudden death in infants or children. Treat by avoiding fasting.

Ketone bodies

In the liver, fatty acids and amino acids are metabolized to acetoacetate and β -hydroxybutyrate (to be used in muscle and brain).

In prolonged starvation and diabetic ketoacidosis, oxaloacetate is depleted for gluconeogenesis. In alcoholism, excess NADH shunts oxaloacetate to malate. Both processes cause a buildup of acetyl-CoA, which shunts glucose, amino acids, and FFAs toward the production of ketone bodies.

Ketone bodies: acetone, acetoacetate, β -hydroxybutyrate.

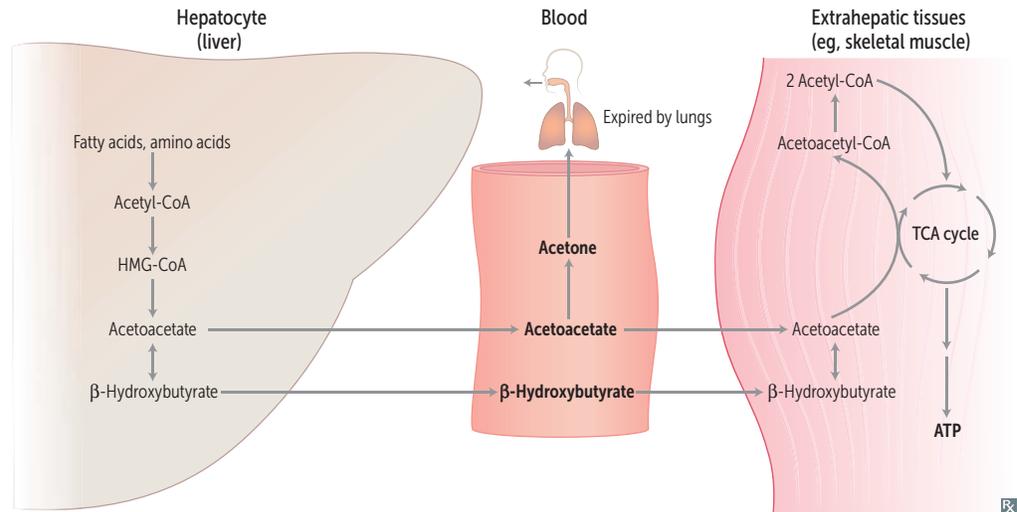
Breath smells like acetone (fruity odor).

Urine test for ketones can detect acetoacetate, but not β -hydroxybutyrate.

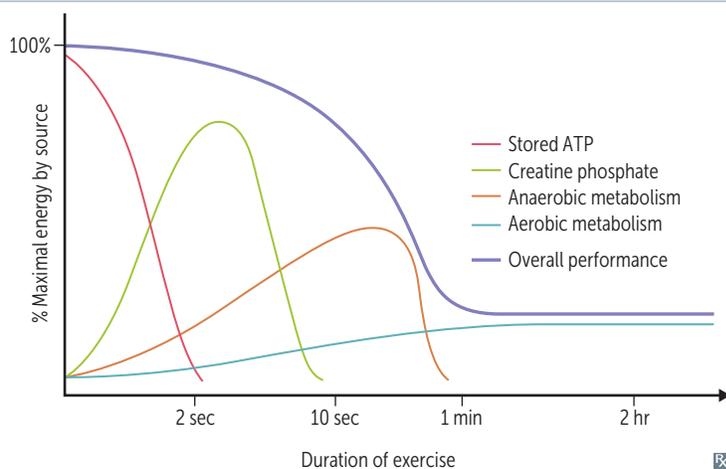
RBCs cannot utilize ketones; they strictly use glucose.

HMG-CoA lyase for ketone production.

HMG-CoA reductase for cholesterol synthesis.



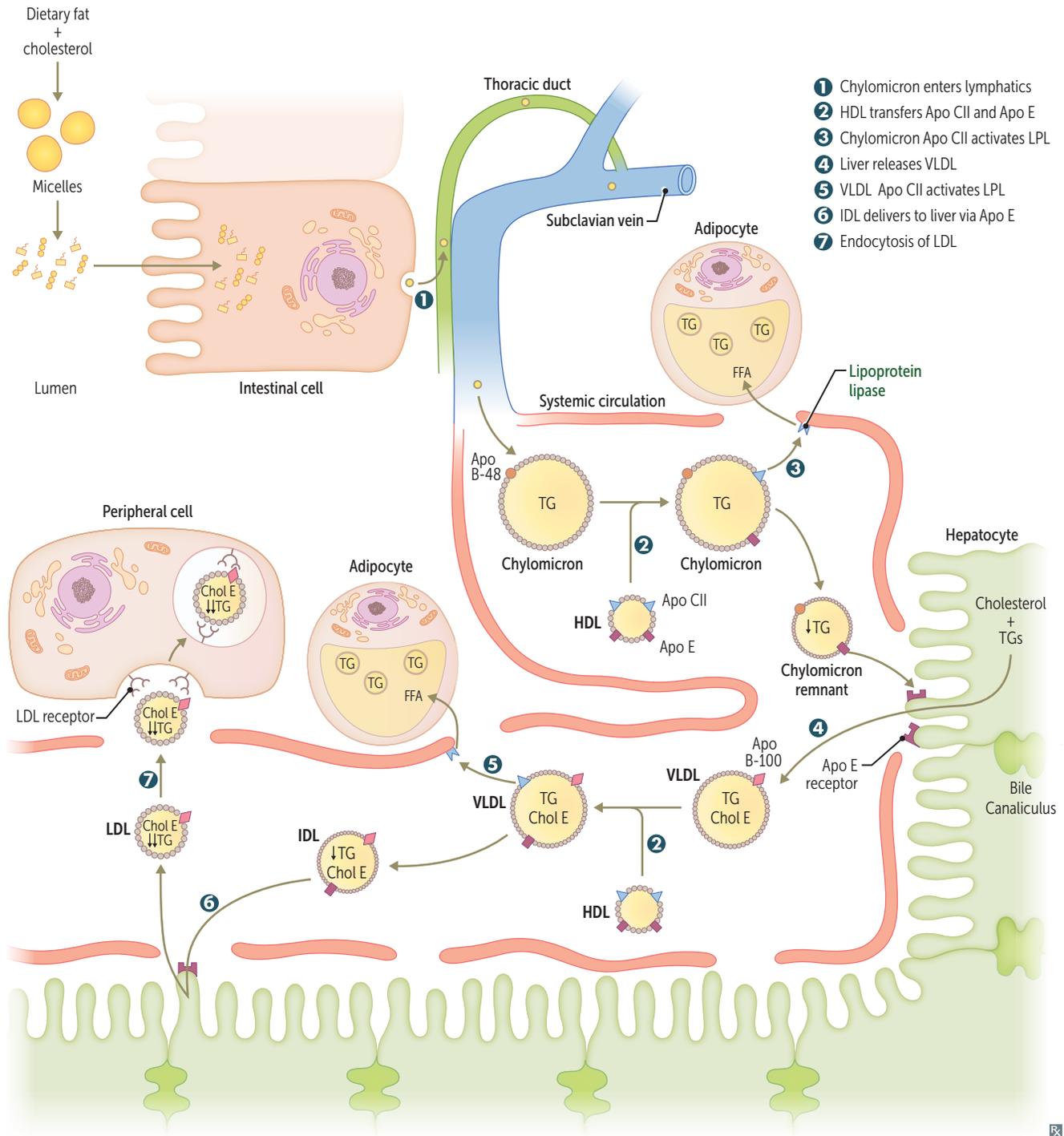
Metabolic fuel use



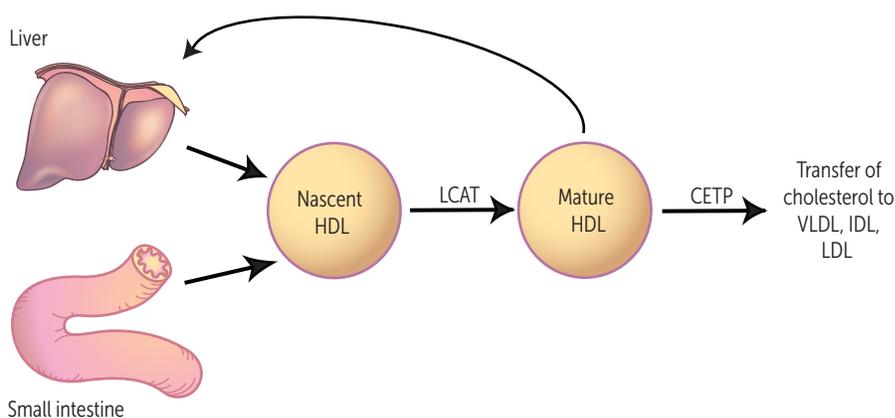
1g **carb**/protein (eg, **whey**) = 4 kcal
 1g **alcohol** = 7 kcal
 1g **fatty acid** = 9 kcal
 (# letters = # kcal)

Fasting and starvation	Priorities are to supply sufficient glucose to the brain and RBCs and to preserve protein.	
Fed state (after a meal)	Glycolysis and aerobic respiration.	Insulin stimulates storage of lipids, proteins, and glycogen.
Fasting (between meals)	Hepatic glycogenolysis (major); hepatic gluconeogenesis, adipose release of FFA (minor).	Glucagon and epinephrine stimulate use of fuel reserves.
Starvation days 1–3	Blood glucose levels maintained by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Hepatic glycogenolysis ▪ Adipose release of FFA ▪ Muscle and liver, which shift fuel use from glucose to FFA ▪ Hepatic gluconeogenesis from peripheral tissue lactate and alanine, and from adipose tissue glycerol and propionyl-CoA (from odd-chain FFA—the only triacylglycerol components that contribute to gluconeogenesis) 	Glycogen reserves depleted after day 1. RBCs lack mitochondria and therefore cannot use ketones.
Starvation after day 3	Adipose stores (ketone bodies become the main source of energy for the brain). After these are depleted, vital protein degradation accelerates, leading to organ failure and death. Amount of excess stores determines survival time.	

Lipid transport



Key enzymes in lipid transport	Cholesterol ester transfer protein mediates transfer of cholesterol esters to other lipoprotein particles.
Hepatic lipase	Degrades TGs remaining in IDL.
Hormone-sensitive lipase	Degrades TGs stored in adipocytes.
Lecithin-cholesterol acyltransferase	Catalyzes esterification of 2/3 of plasma cholesterol.
Lipoprotein lipase	Degrades TGs circulating chylomicrons and VLDLs. Found on vascular endothelial surface.
Pancreatic lipase	Degrades dietary TGs in small intestine.



Major apolipoproteins

Apolipoprotein	Function	Chylomicron	Chylomicron remnant	VLDL	IDL	LDL	HDL
E	Mediates remnant uptake (Everything E xcept LDL)	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
A-I	Activates LCAT						✓
C-II	Lipoprotein lipase C ofactor that C atalyzes C leavage	✓		✓			✓
B-48	Mediates chylomicron secretion into lymphatics Only on particles originating from the intestines	✓	✓				
B-100	Binds LDL receptor Only on particles originating from the liver			✓	✓	✓	

Lipoprotein functions

Lipoproteins are composed of varying proportions of cholesterol, TGs, and phospholipids. LDL and HDL carry the most cholesterol.

LDL transports cholesterol from liver to tissues. **LDL is Lousy.**

HDL transports cholesterol from periphery to liver. **HDL is Healthy.**

Cholesterol	Needed to maintain cell membrane integrity and synthesize bile acid, steroids, and vitamin D.
Chylomicron	Delivers dietary TGs to peripheral tissues. Delivers cholesterol to liver in the form of chylomicron remnants, which are mostly depleted of their TGs. Secreted by intestinal epithelial cells.
VLDL	Delivers hepatic TGs to peripheral tissue. Secreted by liver.
IDL	Formed in the degradation of VLDL. Delivers TGs and cholesterol to liver.
LDL	Delivers hepatic cholesterol to peripheral tissues. Formed by hepatic lipase modification of IDL in the liver and peripheral tissue. Taken up by target cells via receptor-mediated endocytosis.
HDL	Mediates reverse cholesterol transport from periphery to liver. Acts as a repository for apolipoproteins C and E (which are needed for chylomicron and VLDL metabolism). Secreted from both liver and intestine. Alcohol ↑ synthesis.

Abetalipoproteinemia

Autosomal recessive. Chylomicrons, VLDL, LDL absent. Deficiency in ApoB-48, ApoB-100.

Affected infants present with severe fat malabsorption, steatorrhea, failure to thrive. Later manifestations include retinitis pigmentosa, spinocerebellar degeneration due to vitamin E deficiency, progressive ataxia, acanthocytosis.

Treatment: restriction of long-chain fatty acids, large doses of oral vitamin E.

Familial dyslipidemias

TYPE	INHERITANCE	PATHOGENESIS	↑ BLOOD LEVEL	CLINICAL
I—Hyperchylomicronemia	AR	Lipoprotein lipase or apolipoprotein C-II deficiency	Chylomicrons, TG, cholesterol	Pancreatitis, hepatosplenomegaly, and eruptive/pruritic xanthomas (no ↑ risk for atherosclerosis). Creamy layer in supernatant.
II—Familial hypercholesterolemia	AD	Absent or defective LDL receptors, or defective ApoB-100	Ia: LDL, cholesterol Ib: LDL, cholesterol, VLDL	Heterozygotes (1:500) have cholesterol ≈ 300mg/dL; homozygotes (very rare) have cholesterol ≈ 700+ mg/dL. Accelerated atherosclerosis (may have MI before age 20), tendon (Achilles) xanthomas, and corneal arcus.
III—Dysbetalipoproteinemia	AR	Defective ApoE	Chylomicrons, VLDL	Premature atherosclerosis, tuberoeruptive xanthomas, palmar xanthomas.
IV—Hypertriglyceridemia	AD	Hepatic overproduction of VLDL	VLDL, TG	Hypertriglyceridemia (> 1000 mg/dL) can cause acute pancreatitis. Related to insulin resistance.

Immunology

“I hate to disappoint you, but my rubber lips are immune to your charms.”
—Batman & Robin

“An apple a day keeps the doctor away.”
—English proverb

Understand how the many components of the immune system operate and interact in the normal immune response to infection at both the clinical and cellular levels. Know the immune mechanisms of responses to vaccines. Both congenital and acquired immunodeficiencies are very testable. Cell surface markers are high yield for understanding immune cell interactions and for laboratory diagnosis. Know the roles and functions of major cytokines and chemokines.

- ▶ Lymphoid Structures 96
- ▶ Cellular Components 99
- ▶ Immune Responses 104
- ▶ Immunosuppressants 120

► IMMUNOLOGY—LYMPHOID STRUCTURES

Immune system organs

1° organs:

- Bone marrow—immune cell production, B cell maturation
- Thymus—T cell maturation

2° organs:

- Spleen, lymph nodes, tonsils, Peyer patches
- Allow immune cells to interact with antigen

Lymph node

A 2° lymphoid organ that has many afferents, 1 or more efferents. Encapsulated, with trabeculae. Functions are nonspecific filtration by macrophages, storage of B and T cells, and immune response activation.

Follicle

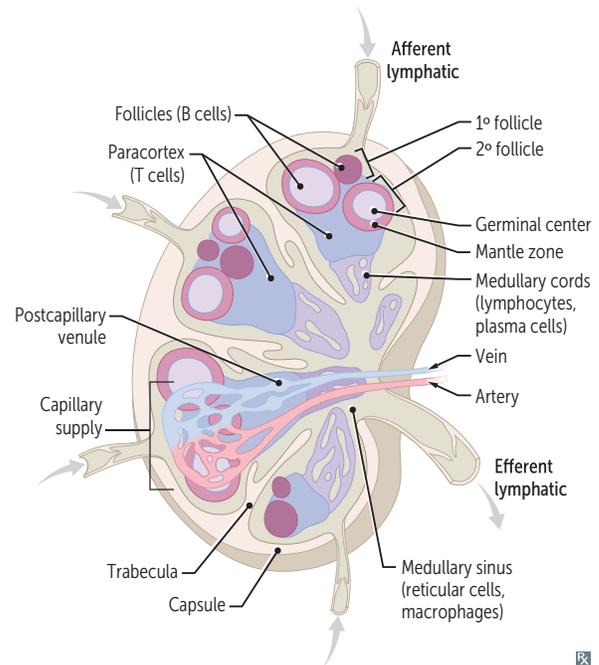
Site of B-cell localization and proliferation. In outer cortex. 1° follicles are dense and dormant. 2° follicles have pale central germinal centers and are active.

Medulla

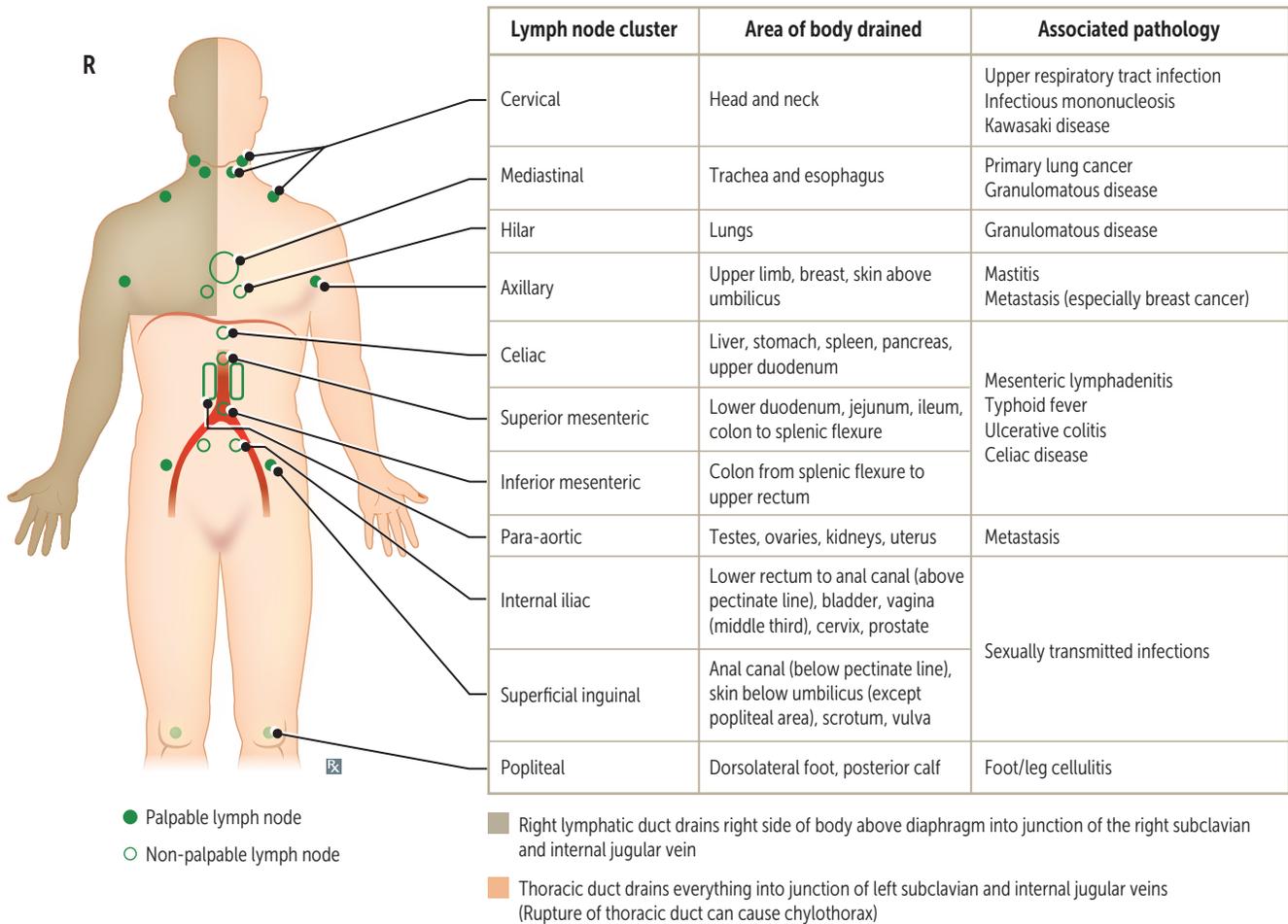
Consists of medullary cords (closely packed lymphocytes and plasma cells) and medullary sinuses. Medullary sinuses communicate with efferent lymphatics and contain reticular cells and macrophages.

Paracortex

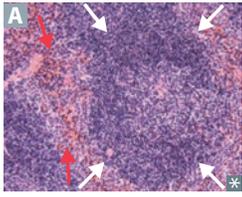
Houses T cells. Region of cortex between follicles and medulla. Contains high endothelial venules through which T and B cells enter from blood. Not well developed in patients with DiGeorge syndrome. Paracortex enlarges in an extreme cellular immune response (eg, viral infection).



Lymphatic drainage associations



Spleen



Located in LUQ of abdomen, anterior to left kidney, protected by 9th-11th ribs. Sinusoids are long, vascular channels in red pulp (red arrows in **A**) with fenestrated “barrel hoop” basement membrane.

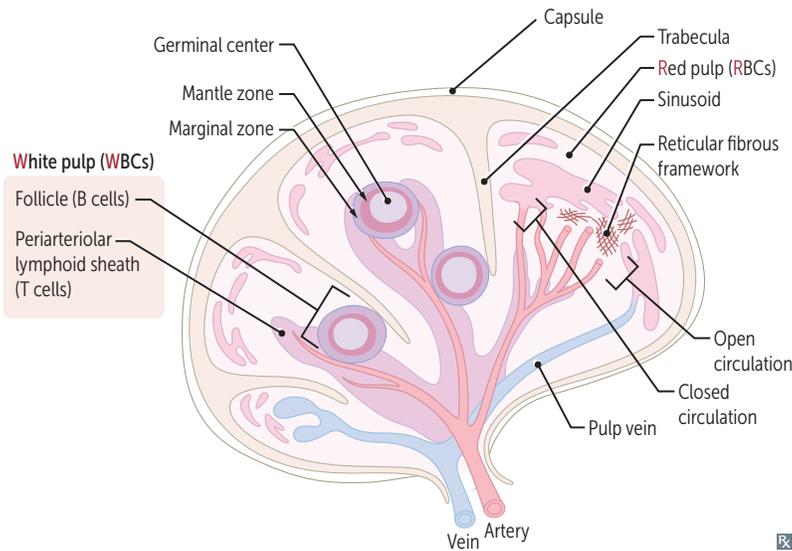
- T cells are found in the periarteriolar lymphatic sheath (PALS) within the white pulp (white arrows in **A**).
- B cells are found in follicles within the white pulp.
- The marginal zone, in between the red pulp and white pulp, contains macrophages and specialized B cells, and is where antigen-presenting cells (APCs) capture blood-borne antigens for recognition by lymphocytes. Splenic macrophages remove encapsulated bacteria.

Splenic dysfunction (eg, postsplenectomy state in sickle cell disease): ↓ IgM → ↓ complement activation → ↓ C3b opsonization → ↑ susceptibility to encapsulated organisms.

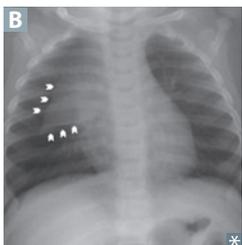
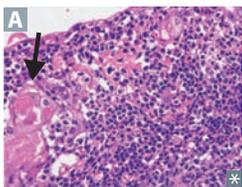
Postsplenectomy blood findings:

- Howell-Jolly bodies (nuclear remnants)
- Target cells
- Thrombocytosis (loss of sequestration and removal)
- Lymphocytosis (loss of sequestration)

Vaccinate patients undergoing splenectomy against encapsulated organisms (pneumococcal, Hib, meningococcal).



Thymus



Located in the anterosuperior mediastinum. Site of T-cell differentiation and maturation. Encapsulated. **T**hymus is derived from the **T**hird pharyngeal pouch. Lymphocytes of mesenchymal origin. Cortex is dense with immature T cells; medulla is pale with mature T cells and Hassall corpuscles **A** containing epithelial reticular cells. Normal neonatal thymus “sail-shaped” on CXR **B**, involutes with age.

T cells = **T**hymus

B cells = **B**one marrow

Hypoplastic in DiGeorge syndrome and severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID).

Thymoma—neoplasm of thymus. Associated with myasthenia gravis and superior vena cava syndrome.

▶ IMMUNOLOGY—CELLULAR COMPONENTS

Innate vs adaptive immunity

	Innate immunity	Adaptive immunity
COMPONENTS	Neutrophils, macrophages, monocytes, dendritic cells, natural killer (NK) cells (lymphoid origin), complement, physical epithelial barriers, secreted enzymes.	T cells, B cells, circulating antibodies
MECHANISM	Germline encoded	Variation through V(D)J recombination during lymphocyte development
RESISTANCE	Resistance persists through generations; does not change within an organism's lifetime	Microbial resistance not heritable
RESPONSE TO PATHOGENS	Nonspecific Occurs rapidly (minutes to hours) No memory response	Highly specific, refined over time Develops over long periods; memory response is faster and more robust
SECRETED PROTEINS	Lysozyme, complement, C-reactive protein (CRP), defensins	Immunoglobulins
KEY FEATURES IN PATHOGEN RECOGNITION	Toll-like receptors (TLRs): pattern recognition receptors that recognize pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) and lead to activation of NF- κ B. Examples of PAMPs include LPS (gram \ominus bacteria), flagellin (bacteria), nucleic acids (viruses).	Memory cells: activated B and T cells; subsequent exposure to a previously encountered antigen \rightarrow stronger, quicker immune response

Major histocompatibility complex I and II

MHC encoded by HLA genes. Present antigen fragments to T cells and bind T-cell receptors (TCRs).

	MHC I	MHC II
LOCI	HLA-A, HLA-B, HLA-C MHC I loci have 1 letter	HLA-DP, HLA-DQ, HLA-DR MHC II loci have 2 letters
BINDING	TCR and CD8	TCR and CD4
STRUCTURE	1 long chain, 1 short chain	2 equal-length chains (2 α , 2 β)
EXPRESSION	All nucleated cells, APCs, platelets Not on RBCs	APCs
FUNCTION	Present endogenously synthesized antigens (eg, viral or cytosolic proteins) to CD8+ cytotoxic T cells	Present exogenously synthesized antigens (eg, bacterial proteins) to CD4+ helper T cells
ANTIGEN LOADING	Antigen peptides loaded onto MHC I in RER after delivery via TAP (transporter associated with antigen processing)	Antigen loaded following release of invariant chain in an acidified endosome
ASSOCIATED PROTEINS	β_2 -microglobulin	Invariant chain
STRUCTURE		

HLA subtypes associated with diseases

HLA SUBTYPE	DISEASE	MNEMONIC
A3	Hemochromatosis	
B8	Addison disease, my asthenia gravis, Graves disease	Don't Be late(8), Dr. Addison , or else you'll send my patient to the grave .
B27	P soriatic arthritis, A nkylosing spondylitis, I BD-associated arthritis, R eactive arthritis	PAIR . Also known as seronegative arthropathies.
DQ2/DQ8	Celiac disease	I ate (8) too (2) much gluten at Dairy Queen .
DR2	M ultiple sclerosis, hay fever, SLE, Goodpasture syndrome	M ultiple hay pastures have dirt .
DR3	Diabetes mellitus type 1, SLE , Graves disease, Hashimoto thyroiditis, Addison disease	2-3, S-L-E
DR4	R heumatoid arthritis, diabetes mellitus type 1, Addison disease	There are 4 walls in a " rheum " (room).
DR5	Hashimoto thyroiditis	Hashimoto is an odd doctor (DR3, DR5).

Natural killer cells

Lymphocyte member of innate immune system.
 Use perforin and granzymes to induce apoptosis of virally infected cells and tumor cells.
 Activity enhanced by IL-2, IL-12, IFN- α , and IFN- β .
 Induced to kill when exposed to a nonspecific activation signal on target cell and/or to an absence of MHC I on target cell surface.
 Also kills via antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (CD16 binds Fc region of bound Ig, activating the NK cell).

Major functions of B and T cells

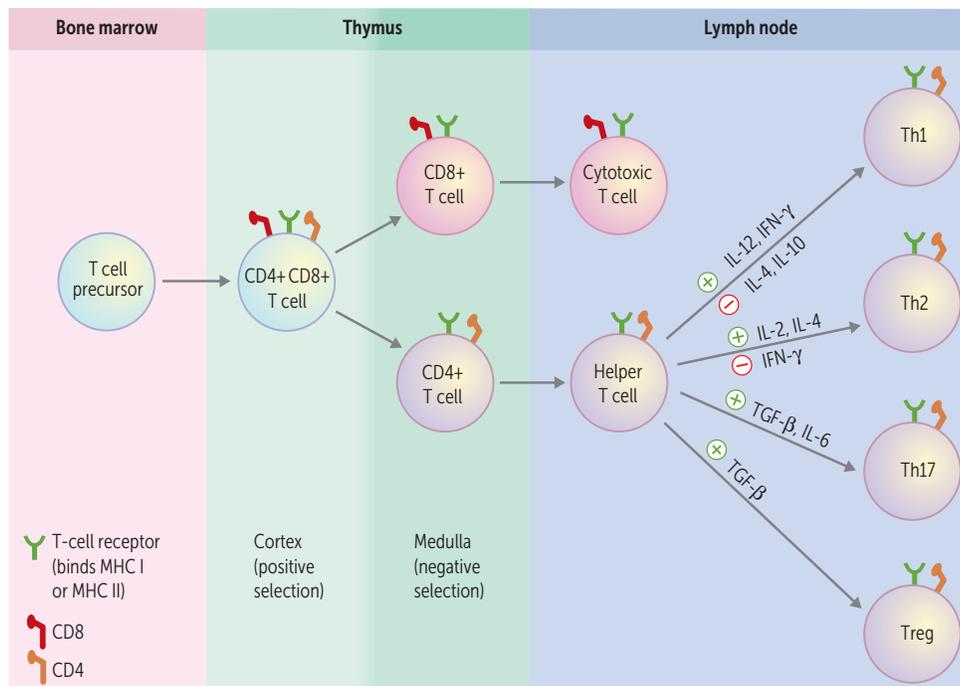
B cells

Humoral immunity.
 Recognize antigen—undergo somatic hypermutation to optimize antigen specificity.
 Produce antibody—differentiate into plasma cells to secrete specific immunoglobulins.
 Maintain immunologic memory—memory B cells persist and accelerate future response to antigen.

T cells

Cell-mediated immunity.
 CD4+ T cells help B cells make antibodies and produce cytokines to recruit phagocytes and activate other leukocytes.
 CD8+ T cells directly kill virus-infected cells.
 Delayed cell-mediated hypersensitivity (type IV).
 Acute and chronic cellular organ rejection.
Rule of 8: MHC II \times CD4 = 8; MHC I \times CD8 = 8.

Differentiation of T cells



Positive selection

Thymic cortex. T cells expressing TCRs capable of binding self-MHC on cortical epithelial cells survive.

Negative selection

Thymic medulla. T cells expressing TCRs with high affinity for self antigens undergo apoptosis or become regulatory T cells. Tissue-restricted self-antigens are expressed in the thymus due to the action of autoimmune regulator (AIRE); deficiency leads to autoimmune polyendocrine syndrome-1.

T cell subsets

	Th1 cell	Th2 cell	Th17 cell	Treg
SECRETES	IFN- γ	IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-10, IL-13	IL-17, IL-21, IL-22	TGF- β , IL-10, IL-35
FUNCTION	Activates macrophages and cytotoxic T cells to kill phagocytosed microbes	Activate eosinophils and promote production of IgE for parasite defense	Immunity against extracellular microbes, through induction of neutrophilic inflammation	Prevent autoimmunity by maintaining tolerance to self-antigens
INDUCED BY	IFN- γ , IL-12	IL-2, IL-4	TGF- β , IL-1, IL-6	TGF- β , IL-2
INHIBITED BY	IL-4, IL-10 (from Th2 cell)	IFN- γ (from Th1 cell)	IFN- γ , IL-4	IL-6
IMMUNODEFICIENCY	Mendelian susceptibility to mycobacterial disease		Hyper-IgE syndrome	IPEX

Macrophage-lymphocyte interaction

Th1 cells secrete IFN- γ , which enhances the ability of monocytes and macrophages to kill microbes they ingest. This function is also enhanced by interaction of T cell CD40L with CD40 on macrophages.

Cytotoxic T cells

Kill virus-infected, neoplastic, and donor graft cells by inducing apoptosis. Release cytotoxic granules containing preformed proteins (eg, perforin, granzyme B). Cytotoxic T cells have CD8, which binds to MHC I on virus-infected cells.

Regulatory T cells

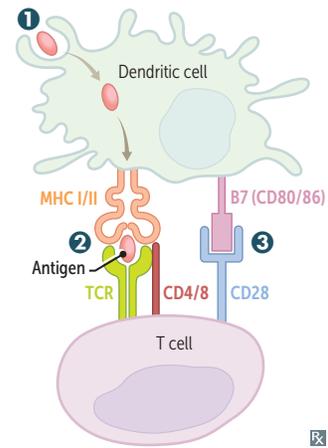
Help maintain specific immune tolerance by suppressing CD4 and CD8 T-cell effector functions. Identified by expression of CD3, CD4, CD25, and FOXP3. Activated regulatory T cells (Tregs) produce anti-inflammatory cytokines (eg, IL-10, TGF- β).

IPEX (Immune dysregulation, Polyendocrinopathy, Enteropathy, X-linked) syndrome—genetic deficiency of FOXP3 → autoimmunity. Characterized by enteropathy, endocrinopathy, nail dystrophy, dermatitis, and/or other autoimmune dermatologic conditions. Associated with diabetes in male infants.

T- and B-cell activation APCs: B cells, dendritic cells, Langerhans cells, macrophages.
Two signals are required for T-cell activation, B-cell activation, and class switching.

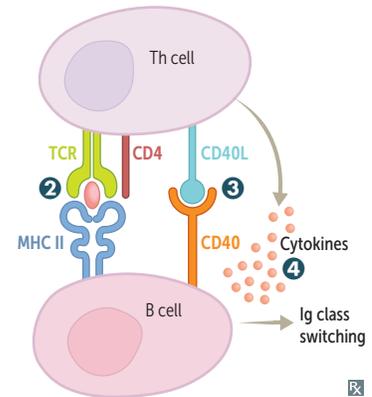
T-cell activation

- ❶ Dendritic cell (specialized APC) samples antigen, processes antigen, and migrates to the draining lymph node.
- ❷ T-cell activation (signal 1): antigen is presented on MHC II and recognized by TCR on Th (CD4+) cell. Endogenous or cross-presented antigen is presented on MHC I to Tc (CD8+) cell.
- ❸ Proliferation and survival (signal 2): costimulatory signal via interaction of B7 protein (CD80/86) on dendritic cell and CD28 on naïve T cell.
- ❹ Th cell activates and produces cytokines. Tc cell activates and is able to recognize and kill virus-infected cell.



B-cell activation and class switching

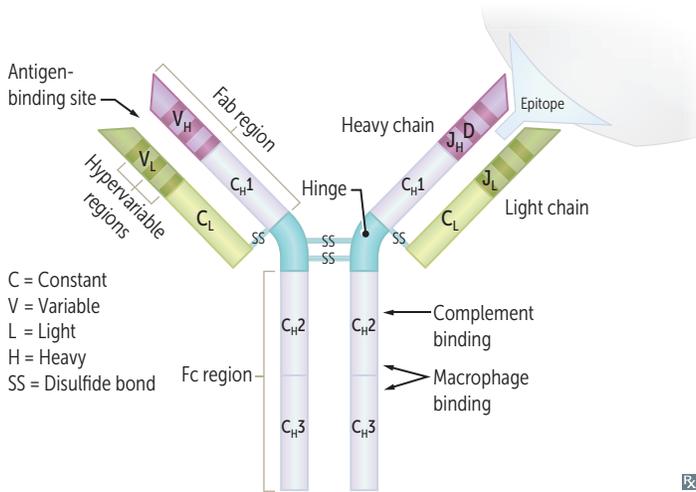
- ❶ Th-cell activation as above.
- ❷ B-cell receptor-mediated endocytosis; foreign antigen is presented on MHC II and recognized by TCR on Th cell.
- ❸ CD40 receptor on B cell binds CD40 ligand (CD40L) on Th cell.
- ❹ Th cell secretes cytokines that determine Ig class switching of B cell. B cell activates and undergoes class switching, affinity maturation, and antibody production.



► IMMUNOLOGY—IMMUNE RESPONSES

Antibody structure and function

Fab (containing the variable/hypervariable regions) consisting of light (L) and heavy (H) chains recognizes antigens. Fc region of IgM and IgG fixes complement. Heavy chain contributes to Fc and Fab regions. Light chain contributes only to Fab region.

**Fab:**

- **F**ragment, **a**ntigen **b**inding
- Determines idio**t**ype: unique antigen-binding pocket; only 1 antigenic specificity expressed per B cell

Fc:

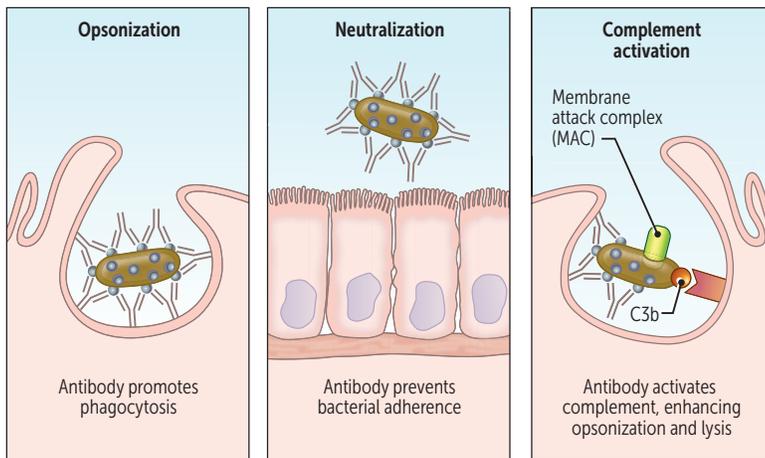
- **C**onstant
- **C**arboxy terminal
- **C**omplement binding
- **C**arbohydrate side chains
- Determines isotype (IgM, IgD, etc)

Generation of antibody diversity (antigen independent)

1. Random recombination of VJ (light-chain) or V(D)J (heavy-chain) genes
2. Random addition of nucleotides to DNA during recombination by terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT)
3. Random combination of heavy chains with light chains

Generation of antibody specificity (antigen dependent)

4. Somatic hypermutation and affinity maturation (variable region)
5. Isotype switching (constant region)

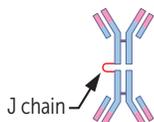


Immunoglobulin isotypes

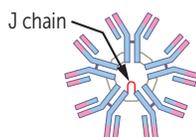
All isotypes can exist as monomers. Mature, naive B cells prior to activation express IgM and IgD on their surfaces. They may differentiate in germinal centers of lymph nodes by isotype switching (gene rearrangement; induced by cytokines and CD40L) into plasma cells that secrete IgA, IgE, or IgG.

IgG

Main antibody in 2° response to an antigen. Most abundant isotype in serum. Fixes complement, opsonizes bacteria, neutralizes bacterial toxins and viruses. Only isotype that crosses the placenta (provides infants with passive immunity).

IgA

Prevents attachment of bacteria and viruses to mucous membranes; does not fix complement. Monomer (in circulation) or dimer (with J chain when secreted). Crosses epithelial cells by transcytosis. Produced in GI tract (eg, by Peyer patches) and protects against gut infections (eg, *Giardia*). Most produced antibody overall, but has lower serum concentrations. Released into secretions (tears, saliva, mucus) and breast milk. Picks up secretory component from epithelial cells, which protects the Fc portion from luminal proteases.

IgM

Produced in the 1° (**immediate**) response to an antigen. Fixes complement. Cannot cross the placenta. Antigen receptor on the surface of B cells. Monomer on B cell, pentamer with J chain when secreted. Pentamer enables avid binding to antigen while humoral response evolves.

IgD

Unclear function. Found on surface of many B cells and in serum.

IgE

Binds mast cells and basophils; cross-links when exposed to allergen, mediating immediate (type I) hypersensitivity through release of inflammatory mediators such as histamine. Contributes to immunity to parasites by activating eosinophils. Lowest concentration in serum.

Antigen type and memory**Thymus-independent antigens**

Antigens lacking a peptide component (eg, lipopolysaccharides from gram \ominus bacteria); cannot be presented by MHC to T cells. Weakly immunogenic; vaccines often require boosters and adjuvants (eg, pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine).

Thymus-dependent antigens

Antigens containing a protein component (eg, diphtheria vaccine). Class switching and immunologic memory occur as a result of direct contact of B cells with Th cells.

Complement

System of hepatically synthesized plasma proteins that play a role in innate immunity and inflammation. Membrane attack complex (MAC) defends against gram \ominus bacteria.

ACTIVATION PATHWAYS

Classic—IgG or IgM mediated.

GM makes **classic** cars.

Alternative—microbe surface molecules.

Lectin—mannose or other sugars on microbe surface.

FUNCTIONS

C3b—opsonization.

C3b binds bacteria.

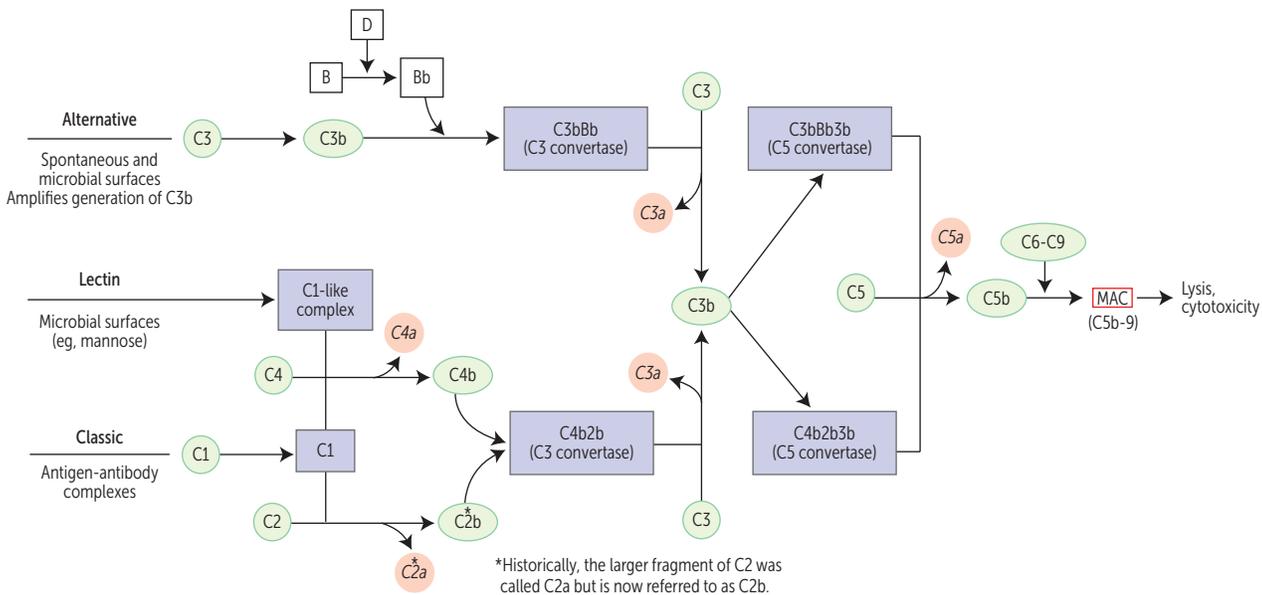
C3a, C4a, C5a—**anaphylaxis**.

C5a—neutrophil chemotaxis.

C5b-9—cytolysis by MAC.

Opsonins—C3b and IgG are the two 1^o opsonins in bacterial defense; enhance phagocytosis. C3b also helps clear immune complexes.

Inhibitors—decay-accelerating factor (DAF, aka CD55) and C1 esterase inhibitor help prevent complement activation on self cells (eg, RBCs).



Complement disorders

Complement protein deficiencies	
Early complement deficiencies (C1-C4)	Increased risk of severe, recurrent pyogenic sinus and respiratory tract infections. Increased risk of SLE.
Terminal complement deficiencies (C5-C9)	Increased susceptibility to recurrent <i>Neisseria</i> bacteremia.
Complement regulatory protein deficiencies	
C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency	Causes hereditary angioedema due to unregulated activation of kallikrein → ↑ bradykinin. Characterized by ↓ C4 levels. ACE inhibitors are contraindicated.
Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria	A defect in the <i>PIGA</i> gene preventing the formation of anchors for complement inhibitors, such as decay-accelerating factor (DAF/CD55) and membrane inhibitor of reactive lysis (MIRL/CD59). Causes complement-mediated lysis of RBCs.

Important cytokines

SECRETED BY MACROPHAGES

Interleukin-1	Causes fever, acute inflammation. Activates endothelium to express adhesion molecules. Induces chemokine secretion to recruit WBCs. Also known as osteoclast-activating factor.	<p>“Hot T-bone stEAK”:</p> <p>IL-1: fever (hot).</p> <p>IL-2: stimulates T cells.</p> <p>IL-3: stimulates bone marrow.</p> <p>IL-4: stimulates IgE production.</p> <p>IL-5: stimulates IgA production.</p> <p>IL-6: stimulates a Kute-phase protein production.</p>
Interleukin-6	Causes fever and stimulates production of acute-phase proteins.	
Interleukin-8	Major chemotactic factor for neutrophils.	“Clean up on aisle 8.” Neutrophils are recruited by IL-8 to clear infections.
Interleukin-12	Induces differentiation of T cells into Th1 cells. Activates NK cells.	
Tumor necrosis factor-α	Activates endothelium. Causes WBC recruitment, vascular leak.	Causes cachexia in malignancy. Maintains granulomas in TB. IL-1, IL-6, TNF- α can mediate fever and sepsis.

SECRETED BY ALL T CELLS

Interleukin-2	Stimulates growth of helper, cytotoxic, and regulatory T cells, and NK cells.	
Interleukin-3	Supports growth and differentiation of bone marrow stem cells. Functions like GM-CSF.	

FROM Th1 CELLS

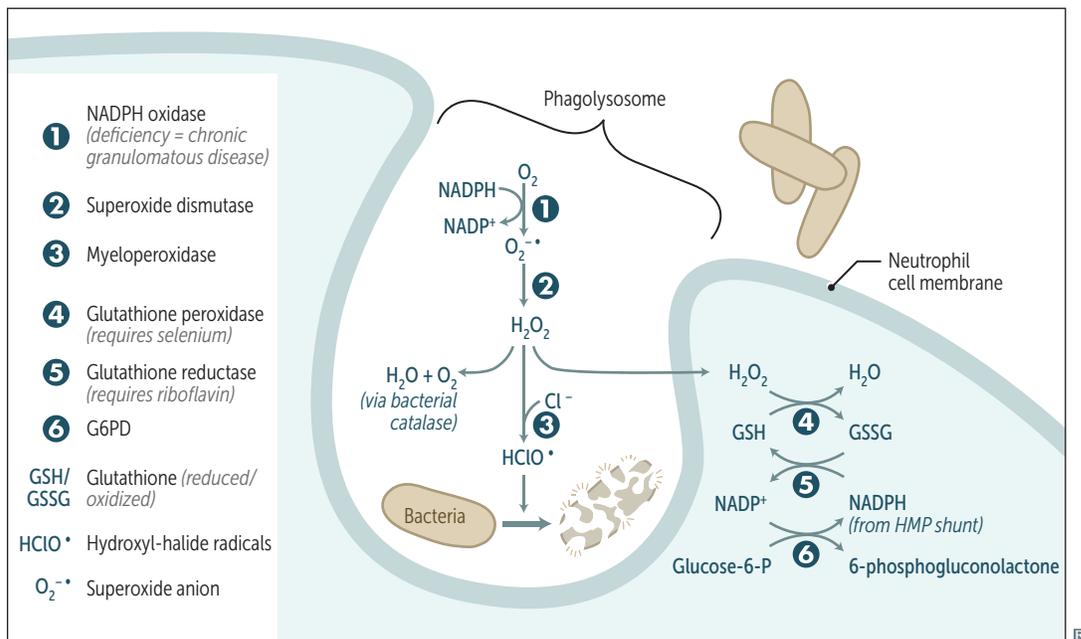
Interferon-γ	Secreted by NK cells and T cells in response to antigen or IL-12 from macrophages; stimulates macrophages to kill phagocytosed pathogens. Inhibits differentiation of Th2 cells.	Also activates NK cells to kill virus-infected cells. Increases MHC expression and antigen presentation by all cells.
---------------------------------------	--	---

FROM Th2 CELLS

Interleukin-4	Induces differentiation of T cells into Th (helper) 2 cells. Promotes growth of B cells. Enhances class switching to Ig E and Ig G .	Ain't too proud 2 BEG 4 help .
Interleukin-5	Promotes growth and differentiation of B cells. Enhances class switching to IgA. Stimulates growth and differentiation of eosinophils.	
Interleukin-10	Attenuates inflammatory response. Decreases expression of MHC class II and Th1 cytokines. Inhibits activated macrophages and dendritic cells. Also secreted by regulatory T cells.	TGF- β and IL- 10 both attenuate the immune response.

Respiratory burst (oxidative burst)

Involves the activation of the phagocyte NADPH oxidase complex (eg, in neutrophils, monocytes), which utilizes O_2 as a substrate. Plays an important role in the immune response → rapid release of reactive oxygen species (ROS). NADPH plays a role in both the creation and neutralization of ROS. Myeloperoxidase contains a blue-green heme-containing pigment that gives sputum its color.



Phagocytes of patients with CGD can utilize H_2O_2 generated by invading organisms and convert it to ROS. Patients are at ↑ risk for infection by catalase ⊕ species (eg, *S aureus*, *Aspergillus*) capable of neutralizing their own H_2O_2 , leaving phagocytes without ROS for fighting infections.

Pyocyanin of *P aeruginosa* generates ROS to kill competing pathogens. Oxidative burst also leads to K^+ influx, which releases lysosomal enzymes from proteoglycans. Lactoferrin is a protein found in secretory fluids and neutrophils that inhibits microbial growth via iron chelation.

Interferon- α and - β

A part of innate host defense against both RNA and DNA viruses. **Interferons** are glycoproteins synthesized by virus-infected cells that act on local cells, “priming them” for viral defense by downregulating protein synthesis to resist potential viral replication and upregulating MHC expression to facilitate recognition of infected cells.

Interfere with viruses.

Cell surface proteins

T cells	TCR (binds antigen-MHC complex) CD3 (associated with TCR for signal transduction) CD28 (binds B7 on APC)	
Helper T cells	CD4, CD40L, CXCR4/CCR5 (co-receptor for HIV)	
Cytotoxic T cells	CD8	
Regulatory T cells	CD4, CD25	
B cells	Ig (binds antigen) CD19, CD20, CD21 (receptor for EBV), CD40 MHC II, B7	You can drink B eer at the B ar when you're 21 : B cells, Epstein- B arr virus, CD21 .
Macrophages	CD14 (receptor for PAMPs, eg, LPS), CD40 CCR5 MHC II, B7 (CD80/86) Fc and C3b receptors (enhanced phagocytosis)	
NK cells	CD16, CD56 (suggestive marker for NK)	
Hematopoietic stem cells	CD34	

Anergy

State during which a cell cannot become activated by exposure to its antigen. T and B cells become anergic when exposed to their antigen without costimulatory signal (signal 2). Another mechanism of self-tolerance.

Passive vs active immunity

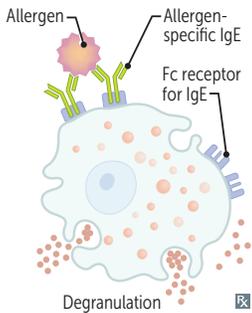
	Passive	Active
MEANS OF ACQUISITION	Receiving preformed antibodies	Exposure to foreign antigens
ONSET	Rapid	Slow
DURATION	Short span of antibodies (half-life = 3 weeks)	Long-lasting protection (memory)
EXAMPLES	IgA in breast milk, maternal IgG crossing placenta, antitoxin, humanized monoclonal antibody	Natural infection, vaccines, toxoid
NOTES	After exposure to T etanus toxin, B otulinum toxin, H BV, V aricella, R abies virus, or diphtheria toxin, unvaccinated patients are given preformed antibodies (passive)—“ T o B e H ealed V ery R apidly”	Combined passive and active immunizations can be given for hepatitis B or rabies exposure

Vaccination Induces an active immune response (humoral and/or cellular) to specific pathogens.

VACCINE TYPE	DESCRIPTION	PROS/CONS	EXAMPLES
Live attenuated vaccine	Microorganism loses its pathogenicity but retains capacity for transient growth within inoculated host. Induces cellular and humoral responses . MMR and varicella vaccines can be given to HIV ⊕ patients without evidence of immunity if CD4 cell count ≥ 200 cells/mm ³ .	Pros: induces strong, often lifelong immunity. Cons: may revert to virulent form. Often contraindicated in pregnancy and immunodeficiency.	A denovirus (nonattenuated, given to military recruits), P olio (sabin), V aricella (chickenpox), S mallpox, B CG, Y ellow fever, I nfluenza (intranasal), M MR, R otavirus “Attention! Please Vaccinate S mall, Beautiful Young Infants with M MR Regularly!”
Killed or inactivated vaccine	Pathogen is inactivated by heat or chemicals. Maintaining epitope structure on surface antigens is important for immune response. Mainly induces a humoral response .	Pros: safer than live vaccines. Cons: weaker immune response; booster shots usually required.	R abies, I nfluenza (injection), P olio (Salk), hepatitis A S alk = K illed R IP Always
Subunit	Includes only the antigens that best stimulate the immune system.	Pros: lower chance of adverse reactions. Cons: expensive, weaker immune response.	HBV (antigen = HBsAg), HPV (types 6, 11, 16, and 18), acellular pertussis (aP), <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> (various strains), <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> , <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b.
Toxoid	Denatured bacterial toxin with an intact receptor binding site. Stimulates the immune system to make antibodies without potential for causing disease.	Pros: protects against the bacterial toxins. Cons: antitoxin levels decrease with time, may require a booster.	<i>Clostridium tetani</i> , <i>Corynebacterium diphtheriae</i>

Hypersensitivity types Four types (**ABCD**): **A**naphylactic and **A**topical (type I), **A**nti**B**ody-mediated (type II), **I**mmune **C**omplex (type III), **D**elayed (cell-mediated, type IV). Types I, II, and III are all antibody-mediated.

Type I hypersensitivity



Anaphylactic and atopic—two phases:

- Immediate (minutes): antigen crosslinks preformed IgE on presensitized mast cells → immediate degranulation → release of histamine (a vasoactive amine) and tryptase (a marker of mast cell activation).
- Late (hours): chemokines (attract inflammatory cells, eg, eosinophils) and cytokines (eg, leukotrienes) from mast cells → inflammation and tissue damage.

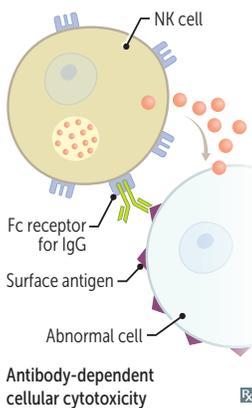
First (type) and **F**ast (anaphylaxis).

Test: skin test or blood test (ELISA) for allergen-specific IgE.

Example:

- Anaphylaxis (eg, food, drug, or bee sting allergies)

Type II hypersensitivity



Antibodies bind to cell-surface antigens → cellular destruction, inflammation, and cellular dysfunction.

Cellular destruction—cell is opsonized (coated) by antibodies, leading to either:

- Phagocytosis and/or activation of complement system.
- NK cell killing (antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity).

Inflammation—binding of antibodies to cell surfaces → activation of complement system and Fc receptor-mediated inflammation.

Cellular dysfunction—antibodies bind to cell surface receptors → abnormal blockade or activation of downstream process.

Direct Coombs test—detects antibodies attached **directly** to the RBC surface.

Indirect Coombs test—detects presence of unbound antibodies in the serum

Examples:

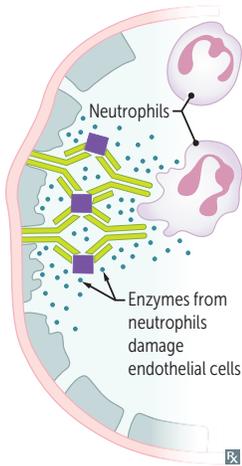
- Autoimmune-hemolytic anemia
- Immune thrombocytopenia
- Transfusion reactions
- Hemolytic disease of the newborn

Examples:

- Goodpasture syndrome
- Rheumatic fever
- Hyperacute transplant rejection

Examples:

- Myasthenia gravis
- Graves disease
- Pemphigus vulgaris

Hypersensitivity types (continued)**Type III hypersensitivity**

Immune complex—antigen-antibody (mostly IgG) complexes activate complement, which attracts neutrophils; neutrophils release lysosomal enzymes.

Can be associated with vasculitis and systemic manifestations.

Serum sickness—the prototype immune complex disease. Antibodies to foreign proteins are produced and 1–2 weeks later, antibody-antigen complexes form and deposit in tissues → complement activation → inflammation and tissue damage.

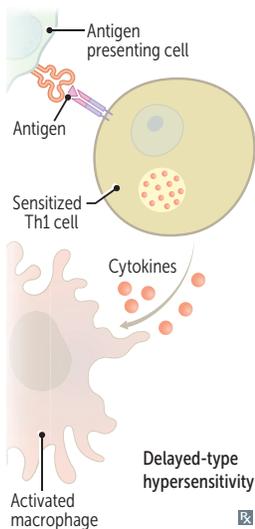
Arthus reaction—a local subacute immune complex-mediated hypersensitivity reaction. Intradermal injection of antigen into a presensitized (has circulating IgG) individual leads to immune complex formation in the skin. Characterized by edema, necrosis, and activation of complement.

In type **III** reaction, imagine an immune complex as **3** things stuck together: antigen-antibody-complement.

Examples:

- SLE
- Polyarteritis nodosa
- Poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis

Fever, urticaria, arthralgia, proteinuria, lymphadenopathy occur 1–2 weeks after antigen exposure. Serum sickness-like reactions are associated with some drugs (may act as haptens, eg, penicillin) and infections (eg, hepatitis B).

Type IV hypersensitivity

Two mechanisms, each involving T cells:

1. Direct cell cytotoxicity: CD8+ cytotoxic T cells kill targeted cells.
2. Inflammatory reaction: effector CD4+ T cells recognize antigen and release inflammation-inducing cytokines (shown in illustration).

Response does not involve antibodies (vs types I, II, and III).

Examples: contact dermatitis (eg, poison ivy, nickel allergy) and graft-versus-host disease.

Tests (purpose): PPD (tuberculosis infection); patch test (cause of contact dermatitis); *Candida* extract (T cell immune function).

4T's: **T** cells, **T**ransplant rejections, **T**B skin tests, **T**ouching (contact dermatitis).

Fourth (type) and **last** (delayed).

Blood transfusion reactions

TYPE	PATHOGENESIS	CLINICAL PRESENTATION	TIMING
Allergic/anaphylactic reaction	Type I hypersensitivity reaction against plasma proteins in transfused blood. IgA-deficient individuals must receive blood products without IgA.	Urticaria, pruritus, fever, wheezing, hypotension, respiratory arrest, shock.	Within minutes to 2–3 hours
Febrile nonhemolytic transfusion reaction	Two known mechanisms: type II hypersensitivity reaction with host antibodies against donor HLA and WBCs; and induced by cytokines that are created and accumulate during the storage of blood products.	Fever, headaches, chills, flushing.	Within 1–6 hours
Acute hemolytic transfusion reaction	Type II hypersensitivity reaction. Intravascular hemolysis (ABO blood group incompatibility) or extravascular hemolysis (host antibody reaction against foreign antigen on donor RBCs).	Fever, hypotension, tachypnea, tachycardia, flank pain, hemoglobinuria (intravascular hemolysis), jaundice (extravascular).	Within 1 hour
Transfusion-related acute lung injury	Donor anti-leukocyte antibodies against recipient neutrophils and pulmonary endothelial cells.	Respiratory distress and noncardiogenic pulmonary edema.	Within 6 hours

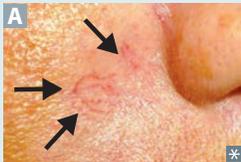
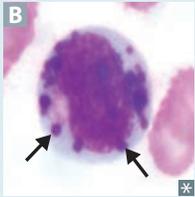
Autoantibodies

AUTOANTIBODY	ASSOCIATED DISORDER
Anti-ACh receptor	Myasthenia gravis
Anti-presynaptic voltage-gated calcium channel	Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome
Anti- β_2 glycoprotein	Antiphospholipid syndrome
Antinuclear (ANA)	Nonspecific screening antibody, often associated with SLE
Anticardiolipin, lupus anticoagulant	SLE, antiphospholipid syndrome
Anti-dsDNA, anti-Smith	SLE
Anti-histone	Drug-induced lupus
Anti-U1 RNP (ribonucleoprotein)	Mixed connective tissue disease
Rheumatoid factor (IgM antibody against IgG Fc region), anti-CCP (more specific)	Rheumatoid arthritis
Anti-Ro/SSA, anti-La/SSB	Sjögren syndrome
Anti-Scl-70 (anti-DNA topoisomerase I)	Scleroderma (diffuse)
Anticentromere	Limited scleroderma (CREST syndrome)
Antisynthetase (eg, anti-Jo-1), anti-SRP, anti-helicase (anti-Mi-2)	Polymyositis, dermatomyositis
Antimitochondrial 1° biliary cirrhosis	1° biliary cholangitis
Anti-smooth muscle	Autoimmune hepatitis type 1
MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA	Microscopic polyangiitis, eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Churg-Strauss syndrome), ulcerative colitis
PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA	Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)
Anti-phospholipase A ₂ receptor	1° membranous nephropathy
Anti-hemidesmosome	Bullous pemphigoid
Anti-desmoglein (anti-desmosome)	Pemphigus vulgaris
Antimicrosomal, antithyroglobulin, antithyroid peroxidase	Hashimoto thyroiditis
Anti-TSH receptor	Graves disease
IgA anti-endomysial, IgA anti-tissue transglutaminase, IgA and IgG deamidated gliadin peptide	Celiac disease
Anti-glutamic acid decarboxylase, islet cell cytoplasmic antibodies	Type 1 diabetes mellitus
Antiparietal cell, anti-intrinsic factor	Pernicious anemia
Anti-glomerular basement membrane	Goodpasture syndrome

Immunodeficiencies

DISEASE	DEFECT	PRESENTATION	FINDINGS
B-cell disorders			
X-linked (Bruton) agammaglobulinemia	Defect in BTK , a tyrosine kinase gene → no B -cell maturation. X-linked recessive (↑ in B oys).	Recurrent bacterial and enteroviral infections after 6 months (↓ maternal IgG).	Absent B cells in peripheral blood, ↓ Ig of all classes. Absent/scanty lymph nodes and tonsils. Live vaccines contraindicated.
Selective IgA deficiency	Unknown. Most common 1° immunodeficiency.	Majority A symptomatic. Can see A irway and GI infections, A utoimmune disease, A topy, A naphylaxis to IgA-containing products.	↓ IgA with normal IgG, IgM levels. ↑ susceptibility to giardiasis.
Common variable immunodeficiency	Defect in B-cell differentiation. Cause is unknown in most cases.	Usually presents after age 2 and may be considerably delayed; ↑ risk of autoimmune disease, bronchiectasis, lymphoma, sinopulmonary infections.	↓ plasma cells, ↓ immunoglobulins.
T-cell disorders			
Thymic aplasia (DiGeorge syndrome)	22q11 deletion; failure to develop 3rd and 4th pharyngeal pouches → absent thymus and parathyroids.	Tetany (hypocalcemia), recurrent viral/fungal infections (T-cell deficiency), conotruncal abnormalities (eg, tetralogy of Fallot, truncus arteriosus).	↓ T cells, ↓ PTH, ↓ Ca ²⁺ . Thymic shadow absent on CXR.
IL-12 receptor deficiency	↓ Th1 response. Autosomal recessive.	Disseminated mycobacterial and fungal infections; may present after administration of BCG vaccine.	↓ IFN-γ.
Autosomal dominant hyper-IgE syndrome (Job syndrome)	Deficiency of Th17 cells due to STAT3 mutation → impaired recruitment of neutrophils to sites of infection.	FATED : coarse F acies, cold (noninflamed) staphylococcal A bscesses, retained primary T eeth, ↑ IgE , D ermatologic problems (eczema). Bone fractures from minor trauma.	↑ IgE. ↑ eosinophils.
Chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis	T-cell dysfunction. Can result from congenital genetic defects in IL-17 or IL-17 receptors.	Noninvasive <i>Candida albicans</i> infections of skin and mucous membranes.	Absent in vitro T-cell proliferation in response to <i>Candida</i> antigens. Absent cutaneous reaction to <i>Candida</i> antigens.

Immunodeficiencies (continued)

DISEASE	DEFECT	PRESENTATION	FINDINGS
B- and T-cell disorders			
Severe combined immunodeficiency	Several types including defective IL-2R gamma chain (most common, X-linked recessive), adenosine deaminase deficiency (autosomal recessive).	Failure to thrive, chronic diarrhea, thrush. Recurrent viral, bacterial, fungal, and protozoal infections. Treatment: avoid live vaccines, give antimicrobial prophylaxis and IVIG; bone marrow transplant curative (no concern for rejection).	↓ T-cell receptor excision circles (TRECs). Absence of thymic shadow (CXR), germinal centers (lymph node biopsy), and T cells (flow cytometry).
Ataxia-telangiectasia 	Defects in <i>ATM</i> gene → failure to detect DNA damage → failure to halt progression of cell cycle → mutations accumulate; autosomal recessive.	Triad: cerebellar defects (A taxia), spider A ngiomas (telangiectasia A), IgA deficiency.	↑ A FP. ↓ IgA, IgG, and IgE. Lymphopenia, cerebellar atrophy. ↑ risk of lymphoma and leukemia.
Hyper-IgM syndrome	Most commonly due to defective CD40L on Th cells → class switching defect; X-linked recessive.	Severe pyogenic infections early in life; opportunistic infection with <i>Pneumocystis</i> , <i>Cryptosporidium</i> , CMV.	Normal or ↑ IgM. ↓↓ IgG, IgA, IgE. Failure to make germinal centers.
Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome	Mutation in <i>WASP</i> gene; leukocytes and platelets unable to reorganize actin cytoskeleton → defective antigen presentation; X-linked recessive.	WATER: Wiskott-Aldrich: Thrombocytopenia, E czema, R ecurrent (pyogenic) infections. ↑ risk of autoimmune disease and malignancy.	↓ to normal IgG, IgM. ↑ IgE, IgA. Fewer and smaller platelets.
Phagocyte dysfunction			
Leukocyte adhesion deficiency (type 1)	Defect in LFA-1 integrin (CD18) protein on phagocytes; impaired migration and chemotaxis; autosomal recessive.	Recurrent skin and mucosal bacterial infections, absent pus, impaired wound healing, delayed (> 30 days) separation of umbilical cord.	↑ neutrophils in blood. Absence of neutrophils at infection sites.
Chédiak-Higashi syndrome 	Defect in lysosomal trafficking regulator gene (<i>LYST</i>). Microtubule dysfunction in phagosome-lysosome fusion; autosomal recessive.	PLAIN: Progressive neurodegeneration, L ymphohistiocytosis, A lbinism (partial), recurrent pyogenic I nfections by staphylococci and streptococci, peripheral N europathy.	Giant granules (B , arrows) in granulocytes and platelets. Pancytopenia. Mild coagulation defects.
Chronic granulomatous disease	Defect of NADPH oxidase → ↓ reactive oxygen species (eg, superoxide) and ↓ respiratory burst in neutrophils; X-linked form most common.	↑ susceptibility to catalase ⊕ organisms.	Abnormal dihydrorhodamine (flow cytometry) test (↓ green fluorescence). Nitroblue tetrazolium dye reduction test (obsolete) fails to turn blue.

Infections in immunodeficiency

PATHOGEN	↓ T CELLS	↓ B CELLS	↓ GRANULOCYTES	↓ COMPLEMENT
Bacteria	Sepsis	Encapsulated (P lease S HINE my S Ki S): <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> , <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> , <i>Haemophilus Influenzae</i> type b, <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> , <i>Escherichia coli</i> , <i>Salmonella</i> , <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i> , Group B <i>Streptococcus</i>	<i>Staphylococcus</i> , <i>Burkholderia cepacia</i> , <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> , <i>Serratia</i> , <i>Nocardia</i>	Encapsulated species with early complement deficiencies <i>Neisseria</i> with late complement (C5–C9) deficiencies
Viruses	CMV, EBV, JC virus, VZV, chronic infection with respiratory/GI viruses	Enteroviral encephalitis, poliovirus (live vaccine contraindicated)	N/A	N/A
Fungi/parasites	<i>Candida</i> (local), PCP, <i>Cryptococcus</i>	GI giardiasis (no IgA)	<i>Candida</i> (systemic), <i>Aspergillus</i> , <i>Mucor</i>	N/A

Note: **B**-cell deficiencies tend to produce recurrent **b**acterial infections, whereas T-cell deficiencies produce more fungal and viral infections.

Grafts

Autograft	From self.
Syngeneic graft (isograft)	From identical twin or clone.
Allograft	From nonidentical individual of same species.
Xenograft	From different species.

Transplant rejection

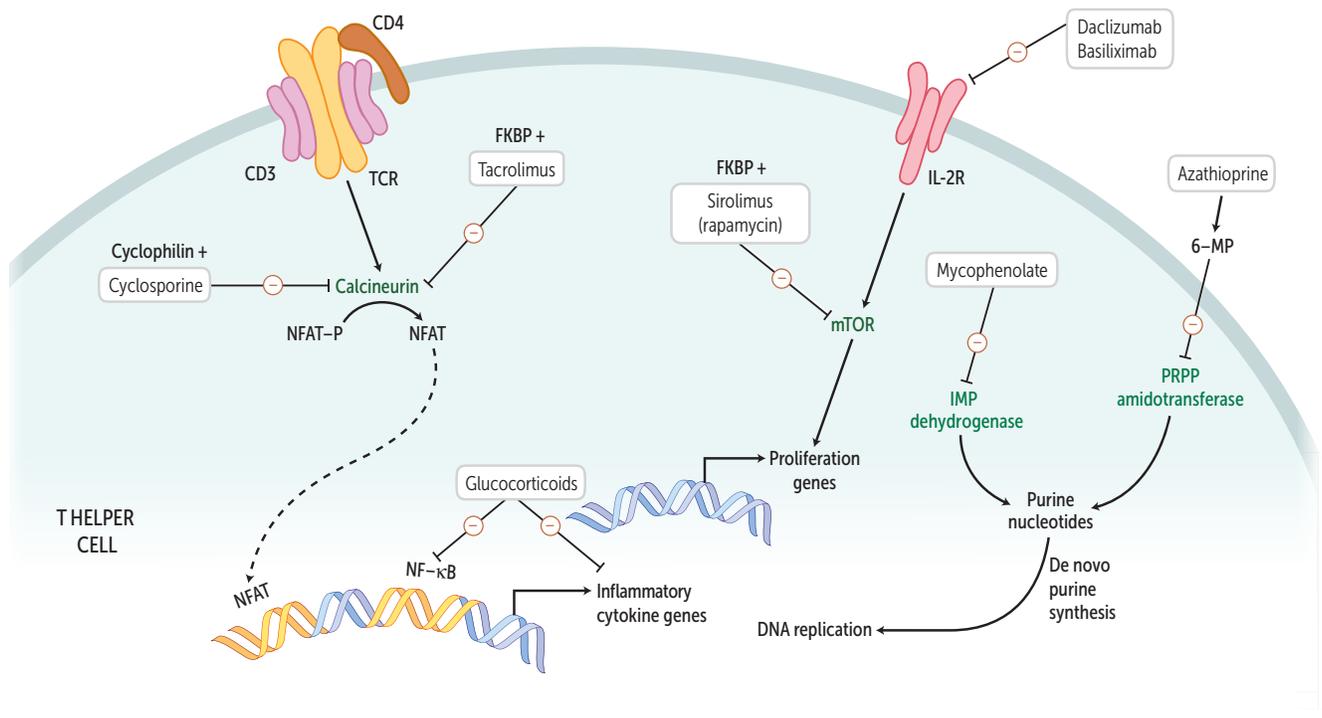
TYPE OF REJECTION	ONSET	PATHOGENESIS	FEATURES
Hyperacute	Within minutes	Pre-existing recipient antibodies react to donor antigen (type II hypersensitivity reaction), activate complement.	Widespread thrombosis of graft vessels → ischemia/necrosis. Graft must be removed.
Acute	Weeks to months	Cellular: CD8+ T cells and/or CD4+ T cells activated against donor MHCs (type IV hypersensitivity reaction). Humoral: similar to hyperacute, except antibodies develop after transplant.	Vasculitis of graft vessels with dense interstitial lymphocytic infiltrate. Prevent/reverse with immunosuppressants.
Chronic	Months to years	CD4+ T cells respond to recipient APCs presenting donor peptides, including allogeneic MHC. Both cellular and humoral components (type II and IV hypersensitivity reactions).	Recipient T cells react and secrete cytokines → proliferation of vascular smooth muscle, parenchymal atrophy, interstitial fibrosis. Dominated by arteriosclerosis. Organ-specific examples: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Bronchiolitis obliterans (lung) ▪ Accelerated atherosclerosis (heart) ▪ Chronic graft nephropathy (kidney) ▪ Vanishing bile duct syndrome (liver)
Graft-versus-host disease	Varies	Grafted immunocompetent T cells proliferate in the immunocompromised host and reject host cells with “foreign” proteins → severe organ dysfunction. Type IV hypersensitivity reaction.	Maculopapular rash, jaundice, diarrhea, hepatosplenomegaly. Usually in bone marrow and liver transplants (rich in lymphocytes). Potentially beneficial in bone marrow transplant for leukemia (graft-versus-tumor effect).

► IMMUNOLOGY—IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS

Immunosuppressants Agents that block lymphocyte activation and proliferation. Reduce acute transplant rejection by suppressing cellular immunity (used as prophylaxis). Frequently combined to achieve greater efficacy with ↓ toxicity. Chronic suppression ↑ risk of infection and malignancy.

DRUG	MECHANISM	OTHER USE	TOXICITY	NOTES
Cyclosporine	Calcineurin inhibitor; binds cyclophilin . Blocks T-cell activation by preventing IL-2 transcription .	Psoriasis, rheumatoid arthritis.	Nephrotoxicity , hypertension, hyperlipidemia, neurotoxicity, gingival hyperplasia, hirsutism.	Both calcineurin inhibitors are highly nephrotoxic.
Tacrolimus (FK506)	Calcineurin inhibitor; binds FK506 binding protein (FKBP). Blocks T-cell activation by preventing IL-2 transcription .		Similar to cyclosporine, ↑ risk of diabetes and neurotoxicity; no gingival hyperplasia or hirsutism.	
Sirolimus (Rapamycin)	mTOR inhibitor; binds FKBP. Blocks T-cell activation and B-cell differentiation by preventing response to IL-2 .	Kidney transplant rejection prophylaxis specifically.	“Pan Sir topenia” (pancytopenia), insulin resistance, hyperlipidemia; not nephrotoxic .	Kidney “ sir -vives.” Synergistic with cyclosporine. Also used in drug-eluting stents.
Basiliximab	Monoclonal antibody; blocks IL-2R.		Edema, hypertension, tremor.	
Azathioprine	Antimetabolite precursor of 6-mercaptopurine. Inhibits lymphocyte proliferation by blocking nucleotide synthesis.	Rheumatoid arthritis, Crohn disease, glomerulonephritis, other autoimmune conditions.	Pancytopenia.	6-MP degraded by xanthine oxidase; toxicity ↑ by allopurinol. Pronounce “azathio- purine .”
Mycophenolate Mofetil	Reversibly inhibits IMP dehydrogenase, preventing purine synthesis of B and T cells.	Lupus nephritis.	GI upset, pancytopenia, hypertension, hyperglycemia. Less nephrotoxic and neurotoxic.	Associated with invasive CMV infection.
Glucocorticoids	Inhibit NF-κB. Suppress both B- and T-cell function by ↓ transcription of many cytokines. Induce T cell apoptosis.	Many autoimmune and inflammatory disorders, adrenal insufficiency, asthma, CLL, non-Hodgkin lymphoma.	Cushing syndrome, osteoporosis, hyperglycemia, diabetes, amenorrhea, adrenocortical atrophy, peptic ulcers, psychosis, cataracts, avascular necrosis (femoral head).	Demargination of WBCs causes artificial leukocytosis. Adrenal insufficiency may develop if drug is stopped abruptly after chronic use.

Immunosuppression targets



Recombinant cytokines and clinical uses

CYTOKINE	AGENT	CLINICAL USES
Bone marrow stimulation		
Erythropoietin	Epoetin alfa (EPO analog)	Anemias (especially in renal failure)
Colony stimulating factors	Filgrastim (G-CSF), Sargramostim (GM-CSF)	Leukopenia; recovery of granulocyte and monocyte counts
Thrombopoietin	Romiplostim (TPO analog), eltrombopag (TPO receptor agonist)	Autoimmune thrombocytopenia
Immunotherapy		
Interleukin-2	Aldesleukin	Renal cell carcinoma, metastatic melanoma
Interferon	IFN-α	Chronic hepatitis C (not preferred) and B, renal cell carcinoma
	IFN-β	Multiple sclerosis
	IFN-γ	Chronic granulomatous disease

Therapeutic antibodies

AGENT	TARGET	CLINICAL USE	NOTES
Cancer therapy			
Alemtuzumab	CD52	CLL, MS	“ Alymtuzumab ”—chronic lymphocytic leukemia
Bevacizumab	VEGF	Colorectal cancer, renal cell carcinoma, non-small cell lung cancer	Also used for neovascular age-related macular degeneration, proliferative diabetic retinopathy, and macular edema
Cetuximab	EGFR	Stage IV colorectal cancer, head and neck cancer	
Rituximab	CD20	B-cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma, CLL, rheumatoid arthritis, ITP, multiple sclerosis	
Trastuzumab	HER2	Breast cancer, gastric cancer	HER2 —“ tras2zumab ”
Autoimmune disease therapy			
Adalimumab, certolizumab, golimumab, infliximab	Soluble TNF- α	IBD, rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriasis	Etanercept is a decoy TNF- α receptor and not a monoclonal antibody
Daclizumab	CD25 (part of IL-2 receptor)	Relapsing multiple sclerosis	
Eculizumab	Complement protein C5	Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria	
Natalizumab	α 4-integrin	Multiple sclerosis, Crohn disease	α 4-integrin: WBC adhesion Risk of PML in patients with JC virus
Ustekinumab	IL-12/IL-23	Psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis	
Other applications			
Abciximab	Platelet glycoproteins IIb/IIIa	Antiplatelet agent for prevention of ischemic complications in patients undergoing percutaneous coronary intervention	IIb times IIIa equals “ absiximab ”
Denosumab	RANKL	Osteoporosis; inhibits osteoclast maturation (mimics osteoprotegerin)	Denosumab affects osteoclasts
Digoxin immune Fab	Digoxin	Antidote for digoxin toxicity	
Omalizumab	IgE	Refractory allergic asthma; prevents IgE binding to Fc ϵ RI	
Palivizumab	RSV F protein	RSV prophylaxis for high-risk infants	Pali VI zumab— VI rus

Microbiology

“Support bacteria. They’re the only culture some people have.”

—Steven Wright

“What lies behind us and what lies ahead of us are tiny matters compared to what lies within us.”

—Henry S. Haskins

“Infectious disease is merely a disagreeable instance of a widely prevalent tendency of all living creatures to save themselves the bother of building, by their own efforts, the things they require.”

—Hans Zinsser

▶ Basic Bacteriology	124
▶ Clinical Bacteriology	134
▶ Mycology	151
▶ Parasitology	155
▶ Virology	162
▶ Systems	178
▶ Antimicrobials	187

Microbiology questions on the Step 1 exam often require two (or more) steps: Given a certain clinical presentation, you will first need to identify the most likely causative organism, and you will then need to provide an answer regarding some feature of that organism. For example, a description of a child with fever and a petechial rash will be followed by a question that reads, “From what site does the responsible organism usually enter the blood?”

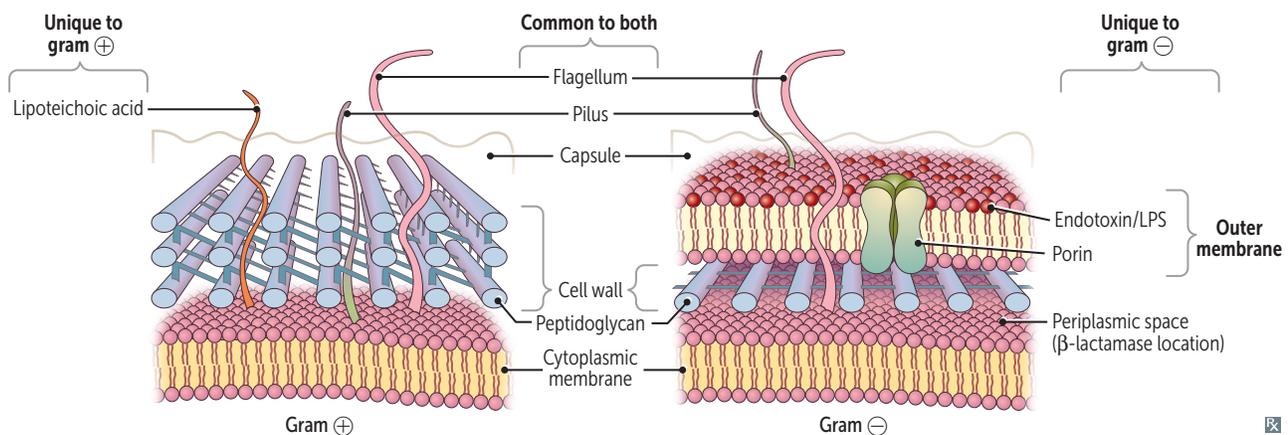
This section therefore presents organisms in two major ways: in individual microbial “profiles” and in the context of the systems they infect and the clinical presentations they produce. You should become familiar with both formats. When reviewing the systems approach, remind yourself of the features of each microbe by returning to the individual profiles. Also be sure to memorize the laboratory characteristics that allow you to identify microbes.

► MICROBIOLOGY—BASIC BACTERIOLOGY

Bacterial structures

STRUCTURE	CHEMICAL COMPOSITION	FUNCTION
Appendages		
Flagellum	Proteins.	Motility.
Pilus/fimbria	Glycoprotein.	Mediate adherence of bacteria to cell surface; sex pilus forms during conjugation.
Specialized structures		
Spore	Keratin-like coat; dipicolinic acid; peptidoglycan, DNA.	Gram ⊕ only. Survival: resist dehydration, heat, chemicals.
Cell envelope		
Capsule	Organized, discrete polysaccharide layer (except poly-D-glutamate on <i>B anthracis</i>).	Protects against phagocytosis.
Glycocalyx	Loose network of polysaccharides.	Mediates adherence to surfaces, especially foreign surfaces (eg, indwelling catheters).
Outer membrane	Outer leaflet: contains endotoxin (LPS/LOS). Embedded proteins: porins and other outer membrane proteins (OMPs) Inner leaflet: phospholipids.	Gram ⊖ only. Endotoxin: lipid A induces TNF and IL-1; antigenic O polysaccharide component. Most OMPs are antigenic. Porins: transport across outer membrane.
Periplasm	Space between cytoplasmic membrane and outer membrane in gram ⊖ bacteria. (Peptidoglycan in middle.)	Accumulates components exiting gram ⊖ cells, including hydrolytic enzymes (eg, β-lactamases).
Cell wall	Peptidoglycan is a sugar backbone with peptide side chains cross-linked by transpeptidase.	Net-like structure gives rigid support, protects against osmotic pressure damage.
Cytoplasmic membrane	Phospholipid bilayer sac with embedded proteins (eg, penicillin-binding proteins [PBPs]) and other enzymes. Lipoteichoic acids (gram ⊕ only) extend from membrane to exterior.	Site of oxidative and transport enzymes; PBPs involved in cell wall synthesis. Lipoteichoic acids induce TNF-α and IL-1.

Cell envelope

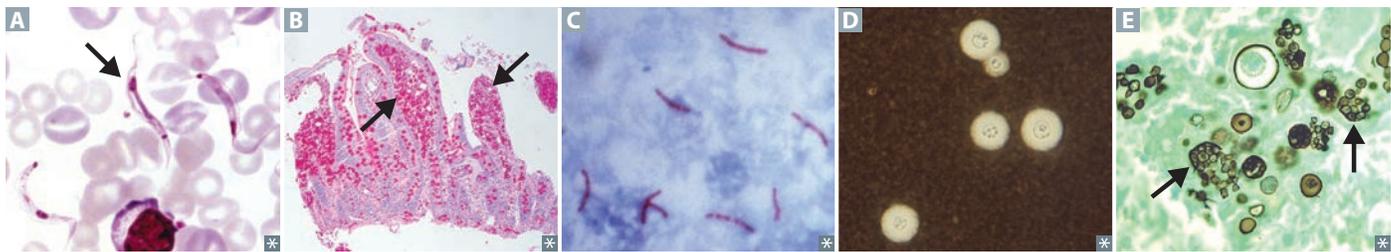


Bacterial taxonomy

MORPHOLOGY	Gram ⊕ examples	Gram ⊖ examples
Spherical (coccus)	<i>Staphylococcus</i> (clusters) <i>Streptococcus</i> (chains or pairs) <i>Enterococcus</i> (pairs or short chains)	<i>Moraxella catarrhalis</i> <i>Neisseria</i>
Rod (bacillus)	<i>Bacillus</i> <i>Clostridium</i> <i>Corynebacterium</i> <i>Gardnerella</i> (gram variable) <i>Lactobacillus</i> <i>Listeria</i> <i>Mycobacterium</i> (acid fast) <i>Cutibacterium</i> (formerly <i>Propionibacterium</i>)	Enterics: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ <i>Bacteroides</i> ▪ <i>Campylobacter</i> ▪ <i>E coli</i> ▪ <i>Enterobacter</i> ▪ <i>Fusobacterium</i> ▪ <i>Helicobacter</i> ▪ <i>Klebsiella</i> ▪ <i>Proteus</i> ▪ <i>Pseudomonas</i> ▪ <i>Salmonella</i> ▪ <i>Serratia</i> ▪ <i>Shigella</i> ▪ <i>Vibrio</i> ▪ <i>Yersinia</i> Respiratory: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ <i>Acinetobacter baumannii</i> ▪ <i>Bordetella</i> ▪ <i>Burkholderia cepacia</i> ▪ <i>Haemophilus</i> (pleomorphic) ▪ <i>Legionella</i> (silver stain) Zoonotic: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ <i>Bartonella</i> ▪ <i>Brucella</i> ▪ <i>Francisella</i> ▪ <i>Pasteurella</i>
Branching filamentous	<i>Actinomyces</i> <i>Nocardia</i> (weakly acid fast)	
Pleomorphic (no cell wall)		<i>Anaplasma</i> , <i>Ehrlichia</i> <i>Chlamydiae</i> (Giemsa) <i>Rickettsiae</i> (Giemsa) <i>Mycoplasma</i> (contains sterols, which do not Gram stain), <i>Ureaplasma</i>
Spiral		Spirochetes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ <i>Borrelia</i> (Giemsa) ▪ <i>Leptospira</i> ▪ <i>Treponema</i>

Stains

Gram stain	First-line lab test in bacterial identification. Bacteria with thick peptidoglycan layer retain crystal violet dye (gram ⊕); bacteria with thin peptidoglycan layer turn red or pink (gram ⊖) with counterstain. These bugs do not Gram stain well (T hese L ittle M icrobes M ay U nfortunately L ack R eal C olor B ut A re E verywhere).	
	<i>Treponema</i> , <i>Leptospira</i>	Too thin to be visualized.
	<i>Mycobacteria</i>	Cell wall has high lipid content.
	<i>Mycoplasma</i> , <i>Ureaplasma</i>	No cell wall.
	<i>Legionella</i> , <i>Rickettsia</i> , <i>Chlamydia</i> , <i>Bartonella</i> , <i>Anaplasma</i> , <i>Ehrlichia</i>	Primarily intracellular; also, <i>Chlamydia</i> lack classic peptidoglycan because of ↓ muramic acid.
Giemsa stain	<i>Rickettsia</i> , <i>Chlamydia</i> , Trypanosomes A , <i>Plasmodium</i> , <i>Borrelia</i>	R icky got <i>Chlamydia</i> as he T ried to P lease the B ored “ G eisha.”
Periodic acid–Schiff stain	Stains glycogen , mucopolysaccharides; used to diagnose Whipple disease (<i>Tropheryma whipplei</i> B)	P aSs the s ugar.
Ziehl-Neelsen stain (carbol fuchsin)	Acid-fast bacteria (eg, <i>Mycobacteria</i> C , <i>Nocardia</i> ; stains mycolic acid in cell wall); protozoa (eg, <i>Cryptosporidium</i> oocysts)	Auramine-rhodamine stain is more often used for screening (inexpensive, more sensitive).
India ink stain	<i>Cryptococcus neoformans</i> D ; mucicarmine can also be used to stain thick polysaccharide capsule red	
Silver stain	Fungi (eg, <i>Coccidioides</i> E , <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i>), <i>Legionella</i> , <i>Helicobacter pylori</i>	
Fluorescent antibody stain	Used to identify many bacteria and viruses.	Example is FTA-ABS for syphilis.



Properties of growth media

The same type of media can possess both (or neither) of these properties.

Selective media	Favors the growth of particular organism while preventing growth of other organisms, eg, Thayer-Martin agar contains antibiotics that allow the selective growth of <i>Neisseria</i> by inhibiting the growth of other sensitive organisms.
Indicator (differential) media	Yields a color change in response to the metabolism of certain organisms, eg, MacConkey agar contains a pH indicator; a lactose fermenter like <i>E coli</i> will convert lactose to acidic metabolites → color change.

Special culture requirements

BUG	MEDIA USED FOR ISOLATION	MEDIA CONTENTS/OTHER
<i>H influenzae</i>	Chocolate agar	Factors V (NAD ⁺) and X (hematin)
<i>N gonorrhoeae</i> , <i>N meningitidis</i>	Thayer-Martin agar	Selectively favors growth of <i>Neisseria</i> by inhibiting growth of gram ⊕ organisms with V ancomycin, gram ⊖ organisms except <i>Neisseria</i> with T rimethoprim and C olistin, and fungi with N ystatin Very Typically Cultures <i>Neisseria</i>
<i>B pertussis</i>	Bordet-Gengou agar (B ordet for <i>Bordetella</i>) Regan-Lowe medium	Potato extract Charcoal, blood, and antibiotic
<i>C diphtheriae</i>	Tellurite agar, Löffler medium	
<i>M tuberculosis</i>	Löwenstein-Jensen agar	
<i>M pneumoniae</i>	Eaton agar	Requires cholesterol
Lactose-fermenting enterics	MacConkey agar	Fermentation produces acid, causing colonies to turn pink
<i>E coli</i>	Eosin–methylene blue (EMB) agar	Colonies with green metallic sheen
<i>Legionella</i>	Charcoal yeast extract agar buffered with cysteine and iron	
Fungi	S abouraud agar	“Sab’s a fun guy!”

Aerobes

Use an O₂-dependent system to generate ATP. Examples include *Nocardia*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, and *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Reactivation of *M tuberculosis* (eg, after immunocompromise or TNF-α inhibitor use) has a predilection for the apices of the lung.

Nagging **P**ests **M**ust **B**reathe.

Anaerobes

Examples include *Clostridium*, *Bacteroides*, *Fusobacterium*, and *Actinomyces israelii*. They lack catalase and/or superoxide dismutase and are thus susceptible to oxidative damage. Generally foul smelling (short-chain fatty acids), are difficult to culture, and produce gas in tissue (CO₂ and H₂).

Anaerobes **C**an’t **B**reathe **F**resh **A**ir.

Anaerobes are normal flora in GI tract, typically pathogenic elsewhere. AminO₂glycosides are ineffective against anaerobes because these antibiotics require O₂ to enter into bacterial cell.

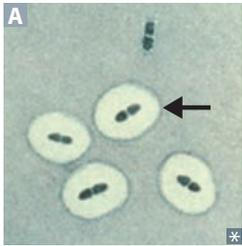
Facultative anaerobes

May use O₂ as a terminal electron acceptor to generate ATP, but can also use fermentation and other O₂-independent pathways.

Streptococci, staphylococci, and enteric gram ⊖ bacteria.

Intracellular bugs

Obligate intracellular	<i>Rickettsia</i> , CH lamydia, CO xiella. Rely on host ATP.	Stay inside (cells) when it is Really CH illy and CO ld.
Facultative intracellular	<i>Salmonella</i> , <i>Neisseria</i> , <i>Brucella</i> , <i>Mycobacterium</i> , <i>Listeria</i> , <i>Francisella</i> , <i>Legionella</i> , <i>Yersinia pestis</i> .	Some N asty B ugs M ay L ive F acultative LY .

Encapsulated bacteria

Examples are *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* **A**, *Haemophilus influenzae* type b, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, and group B Strep. Their capsules serve as an antiphagocytic virulence factor. Capsular polysaccharide + protein conjugate serves as an antigen in vaccines.

Please **SHiNE** my **SKiS**.

Are opsonized, and then cleared by spleen. Asplenic (**No Spleen Here**) have ↓ opsonizing ability and thus ↑ risk for severe infections; need vaccines to protect against:

- *N meningitidis*
- *S pneumoniae*
- *H influenzae*

Encapsulated bacteria vaccines

Some vaccines containing polysaccharide capsule antigens are conjugated to a carrier protein, enhancing immunogenicity by promoting T-cell activation and subsequent class switching. A polysaccharide antigen alone cannot be presented to T cells.

Pneumococcal vaccines: PCV13 (pneumococcal conjugate vaccine), PPSV23 (pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine with no conjugated protein)

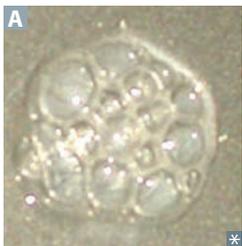
H influenzae type b (conjugate vaccine)

Meningococcal vaccine (conjugate vaccine)

Urease-positive organisms

Proteus, *Cryptococcus*, *H pylori*, *Ureaplasma*, *Nocardia*, *Klebsiella*, *S epidermidis*, *S saprophyticus*. Urease hydrolyzes urea to release ammonia and CO₂ → ↑ pH. Predisposes to struvite (ammonium magnesium phosphate) stones, particularly *Proteus*.

Pee **CHUNKSS**.

Catalase-positive organisms

Catalase degrades H₂O₂ into H₂O and bubbles of O₂ **A** before it can be converted to microbicidal products by the enzyme myeloperoxidase. People with chronic granulomatous disease (NADPH oxidase deficiency) have recurrent infections with certain catalase ⊕ organisms.

Examples: *Nocardia*, *Pseudomonas*, *Listeria*, *Aspergillus*, *Candida*, *E coli*, *Staphylococci*, *Serratia*, *B cepacia*, *H pylori*.

Cats Need **PLACESS** to **Belch** their **Hairballs**.

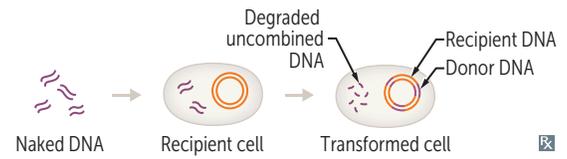
Pigment-producing bacteria	<i>Actinomyces israelii</i> —yellow “sulfur” granules, which are composed of filaments of bacteria.	Israel has yellow sand.
	<i>S aureus</i> —yellow pigment.	<i>Aureus</i> (Latin) = gold.
	<i>P aeruginosa</i> —blue-green pigment (pyocyanin and pyoverdinin).	<i>Aerugula</i> is green.
	<i>Serratia marcescens</i> —red pigment.	Think red Sriracha hot sauce.
In vivo biofilm-producing bacteria	<i>S epidermidis</i>	Catheter and prosthetic device infections
	Viridans streptococci (<i>S mutans</i> , <i>S sanguinis</i>)	Dental plaques, infective endocarditis
	<i>P aeruginosa</i>	Respiratory tree colonization in patients with cystic fibrosis, ventilator-associated pneumonia Contact lens–associated keratitis
	Nontypeable (unencapsulated) <i>H influenzae</i>	Otitis media
Bacterial virulence factors	These promote evasion of host immune response.	
Protein A	Binds Fc region of IgG. Prevents opsonization and phagocytosis. Expressed by <i>S aureus</i> .	
IgA protease	Enzyme that cleaves IgA, allowing bacteria to adhere to and colonize mucous membranes. Secreted by <i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>H influenzae</i> type b, and <i>Neisseria</i> (SHiN).	
M protein	Helps prevent phagocytosis. Expressed by group A streptococci. Shares similar epitopes to human cellular proteins (molecular mimicry); possibly underlies the autoimmune response seen in acute rheumatic fever.	
Type III secretion system	Also known as “injectisome.” Needle-like protein appendage facilitating direct delivery of toxins from certain gram \ominus bacteria (eg, <i>Pseudomonas</i> , <i>Salmonella</i> , <i>Shigella</i> , <i>E coli</i>) to eukaryotic host cell.	

Bacterial genetics

Transformation

Competent bacteria can bind and import short pieces of environmental naked bacterial chromosomal DNA (from bacterial cell lysis). The transfer and expression of newly transferred genes is called transformation. A feature of many bacteria, especially *S pneumoniae*, *H influenzae* type b, and *Neisseria* (SHiN).

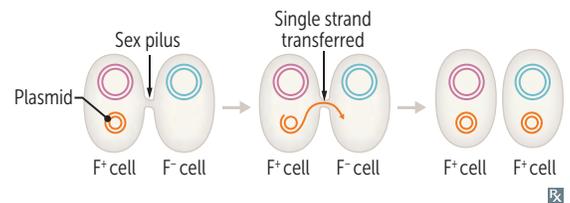
Adding deoxyribonuclease degrades naked DNA, preventing transformation.



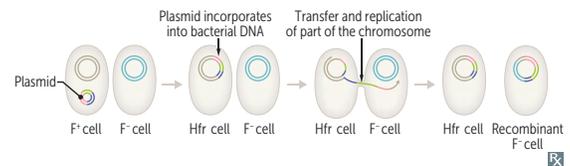
Conjugation

 $F^+ \times F^-$

F^+ plasmid contains genes required for sex pilus and conjugation. Bacteria without this plasmid are termed F^- . Sex pilus on F^+ bacterium contacts F^- bacterium. A single strand of plasmid DNA is transferred across the conjugal bridge ("mating bridge"). No transfer of chromosomal DNA.


 $Hfr \times F^-$

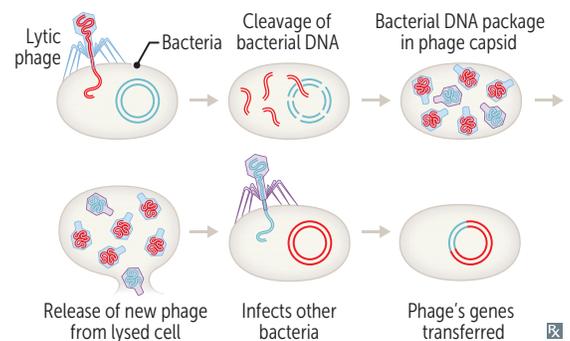
F^+ plasmid can become incorporated into bacterial chromosomal DNA, termed high-frequency recombination (Hfr) cell. Transfer of leading part of plasmid and a few flanking chromosomal genes. High-frequency recombination may integrate some of those bacterial genes. Recipient cell remains F^- but now may have new bacterial genes.



Transduction

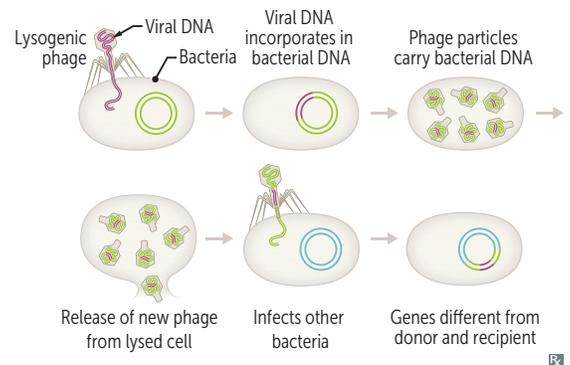
Generalized

A packaging "error." Lytic phage infects bacterium, leading to cleavage of bacterial DNA. Parts of bacterial chromosomal DNA may become packaged in phage capsid. Phage infects another bacterium, transferring these genes.



Specialized

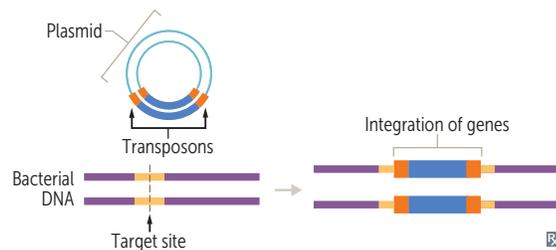
An "excision" event. Lysogenic phage infects bacterium; viral DNA incorporates into bacterial chromosome. When phage DNA is excised, flanking bacterial genes may be excised with it. DNA is packaged into phage capsid and can infect another bacterium. Genes for the following 5 bacterial toxins are encoded in a lysogenic phage (ABCD'S): Group **A** strep erythrogenic toxin, **B**otulinum toxin, **C**holera toxin, **D**iphtheria toxin, **S**higa toxin.



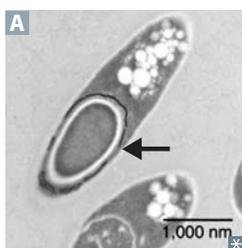
Bacterial genetics (continued)

Transposition

Segment of DNA (eg, transposon) that can “jump” (copy/excise and reinsert) from one location to another, can transfer genes from plasmid to chromosome and vice versa. This is a critical process in creating plasmids with multiple antibiotic resistance which can be transferred across species lines (eg, Tn1546 carrying *vanA* gene from vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus* to *S aureus*).



Spore-forming bacteria



Some bacteria can form spores **A** when nutrients are limited. Spores lack metabolic activity. Spores are highly resistant to heat and chemicals. Core contains dipicolinic acid. Must autoclave to kill spores (as is done to surgical equipment) by steaming at 121°C for 15 minutes.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Bacillus anthracis</i> | Anthrax |
| <i>Bacillus cereus</i> | Food poisoning |
| <i>Clostridium botulinum</i> | Botulism |
| <i>Clostridium difficile</i> | Pseudomembranous colitis |
| <i>Clostridium perfringens</i> | Gas gangrene |
| <i>Clostridium tetani</i> | Tetanus |

Main features of exotoxins and endotoxins

	Exotoxins	Endotoxin
SOURCE	Certain species of gram ⊕ and gram ⊖ bacteria	Outer cell membrane of most gram ⊖ bacteria
SECRETED FROM CELL	Yes	No
CHEMISTRY	Polypeptide	Lipid A component of LPS (structural part of bacteria; released when lysed)
LOCATION OF GENES	Plasmid or bacteriophage	Bacterial chromosome
ADVERSE EFFECTS	High (fatal dose on the order of 1 μg)	Low (fatal dose on the order of hundreds of micrograms)
CLINICAL EFFECTS	Various effects (see following pages)	Fever, shock (hypotension), DIC
MODE OF ACTION	Various modes (see following pages)	Induces TNF, IL-1, and IL-6
ANTIGENICITY	Induces high-titer antibodies called antitoxins	Poorly antigenic
VACCINES	Toxoids used as vaccines	No toxoids formed and no vaccine available
HEAT STABILITY	Destroyed rapidly at 60°C (except staphylococcal enterotoxin and <i>E coli</i> heat-stable toxin)	Stable at 100°C for 1 hr
TYPICAL DISEASES	Tetanus, botulism, diphtheria	Meningococcemia; sepsis by gram ⊖ rods

Bugs with exotoxins

BACTERIA	TOXIN	MECHANISM	MANIFESTATION
Inhibit protein synthesis			
<i>Corynebacterium diphtheriae</i>	Diphtheria toxin ^a	Inactivate elongation factor (EF-2)	Pharyngitis with pseudomembranes in throat and severe lymphadenopathy (bull neck)
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	Exotoxin A ^a		Host cell death
<i>Shigella</i> spp.	Shiga toxin (ST) ^a	Inactivate 60S ribosome by removing adenine from rRNA	GI mucosal damage → dysentery; ST also enhances cytokine release, causing hemolytic-uremic syndrome (HUS)
Enterohemorrhagic <i>E coli</i>	Shiga-like toxin (SLT) ^a		SLT enhances cytokine release, causing HUS (prototypically in EHEC serotype O157:H7). Unlike <i>Shigella</i> , EHEC does not invade host cells
Increase fluid secretion			
Enterotoxigenic <i>E coli</i>	Heat- labile toxin (LT) ^a	Overactivates adenylate cyclase (↑ cAMP) → ↑ Cl ⁻ secretion in gut and H ₂ O efflux	Watery diarrhea: “ labile in the A ir (A denylate cyclase), stable on the G round (G uanylate cyclase)”
	Heat- stable toxin (ST)	Overactivates guanylate cyclase (↑ cGMP) → ↓ resorption of NaCl and H ₂ O in gut	
<i>Bacillus anthracis</i>	Edema toxin ^a	Mimics adenylate cyclase (↑ cAMP)	Likely responsible for characteristic edematous borders of black eschar in cutaneous anthrax
<i>Vibrio cholerae</i>	Cholera toxin ^a	Overactivates adenylate cyclase (↑ cAMP) by permanently activating G _s → ↑ Cl ⁻ secretion in gut and H ₂ O efflux	Voluminous “rice-water” diarrhea
Inhibit phagocytic ability			
<i>Bordetella pertussis</i>	Pertussis toxin ^a	Overactivates adenylate cyclase (↑ cAMP) by disabling G _i , impairing phagocytosis to permit survival of microbe	Whooping cough —child coughs on expiration and “whoops” on inspiration (toxin may not actually be a cause of cough; can cause “100-day cough” in adults)
Inhibit release of neurotransmitter			
<i>Clostridium tetani</i>	Tetanospasmin ^a	Both are proteases that cleave SNARE (soluble NSF attachment protein receptor), a set of proteins required for neurotransmitter release via vesicular fusion	Toxin prevents release of inhibitory (GABA and glycine) neurotransmitters from Renshaw cells in spinal cord → spastic paralysis, risus sardonicus, trismus (lockjaw)
<i>Clostridium botulinum</i>	Botulinum toxin ^a		Toxin prevents release of stimulatory (ACh) signals at neuromuscular junction → flaccid paralysis (floppy baby)

^a An AB toxin (aka, two-component toxin [or three for anthrax]) with **B** enabling **b**inding and triggering uptake (endocytosis) of the **a**ctive **A** component. The A components are usually ADP ribosyltransferases; others have enzymatic activities as listed in chart.

Bugs with exotoxins (continued)

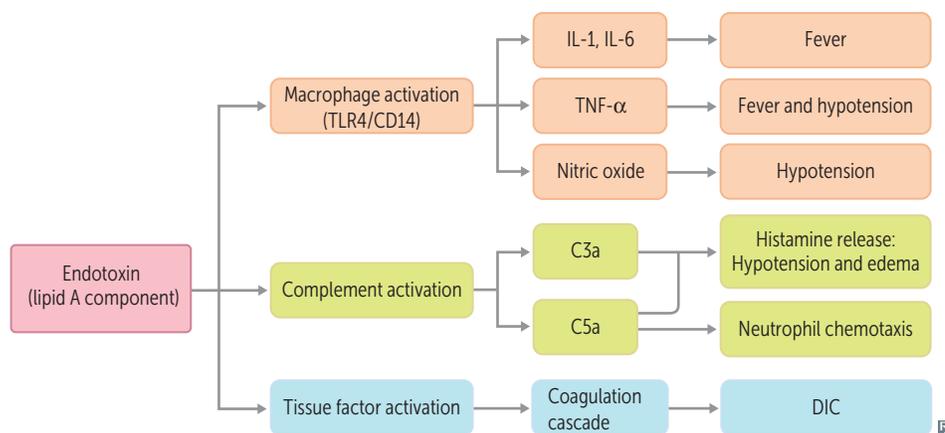
BACTERIA	TOXIN	MECHANISM	MANIFESTATION
Lyse cell membranes			
<i>Clostridium perfringens</i>	Alpha toxin	Phospholipase (lecithinase) that degrades tissue and cell membranes	Degradation of phospholipids → myonecrosis (“gas gangrene”) and hemolysis (“double zone” of hemolysis on blood agar)
<i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>	Streptolysin O	Protein that degrades cell membrane	Lyses RBCs; contributes to β-hemolysis; host antibodies against toxin (ASO) used to diagnose rheumatic fever (do not confuse with immune complexes of poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis)
Superantigens causing shock			
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	Toxic shock syndrome toxin (TSST-1)	Cross-links β region of TCR to MHC class II on APCs outside of the antigen binding site → overwhelming release of IL-1, IL-2, IFN-γ, and TNF-α → shock	Toxic shock syndrome: fever, rash, shock; other toxins cause scalded skin syndrome (exfoliative toxin) and food poisoning (heat-stable enterotoxin)
<i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>	Erythrogenic exotoxin A		Toxic shock–like syndrome: fever, rash, shock; scarlet fever

Endotoxin

LPS found in outer membrane of gram ⊖ bacteria (both cocci and rods). Composed of O antigen + core polysaccharide + lipid A (the toxic component).
 Released upon cell lysis or by living cells by blebs detaching from outer surface membrane (vs exotoxin, which is actively secreted).
 Three main effects: macrophage activation (TLR4/CD14), complement activation, and tissue factor activation.

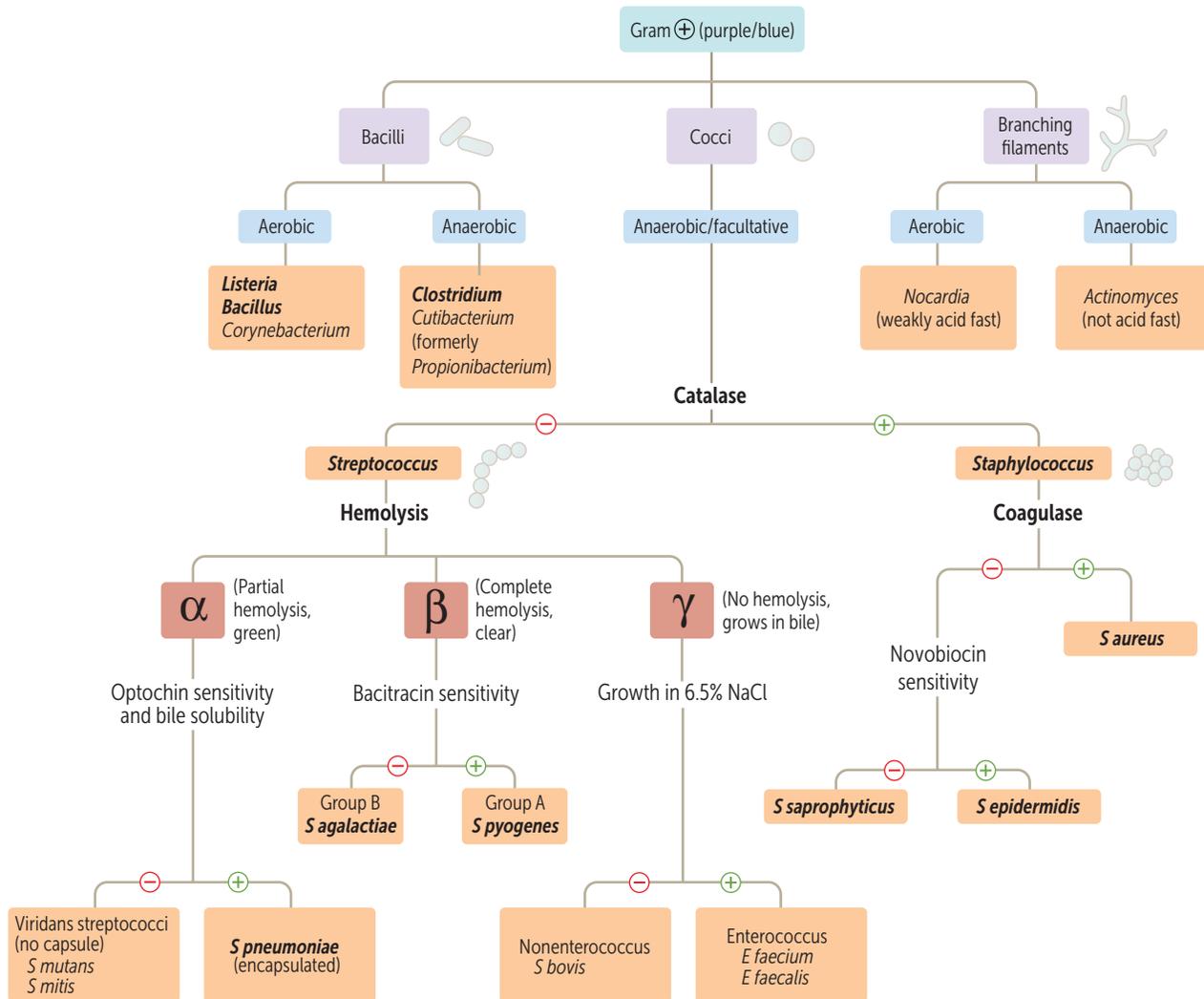
ENDOTOXINS:

- Edema
- Nitric oxide
- DIC/Death
- Outer membrane
- TNF-α
- O-antigen + core polysaccharide + lipid A
- eXtremely heat stable
- IL-1 and IL-6
- Neutrophil chemotaxis
- Shock



▶ MICROBIOLOGY—CLINICAL BACTERIOLOGY

Gram-positive lab algorithm



Important **tests** are in **bold**. Important **pathogens** are in **bold italics**.

Note: Enterococcus is either α - or γ -hemolytic.



Gram-positive cocci antibiotic tests

Staphylococci

NOvobiocin—*Saprophyticus* is **R**esistant;
Epidermidis is **S**ensitive.

On the office's "**staph**" retreat, there was
NO StRESs.

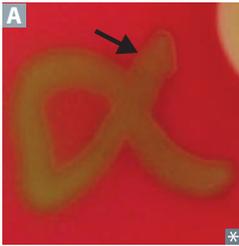
Streptococci

Optochin—*Viridans* is **R**esistant; *Pneumoniae* is
Sensitive.

OVRPS (overpass).

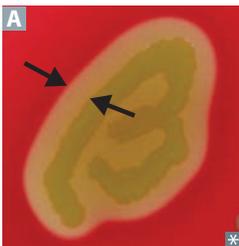
Bacitracin—group **B** strep are **R**esistant; group
A strep are **S**ensitive.

B-BRAS.

α -hemolytic bacteria

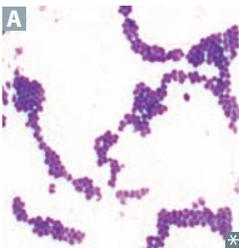
Gram \oplus cocci. Partial reduction of hemoglobin causes greenish or brownish color without clearing around growth on blood agar **A**. Include the following organisms:

- *Streptococcus pneumoniae* (catalase \ominus and optochin sensitive)
- Viridans streptococci (catalase \ominus and optochin resistant)

 β -hemolytic bacteria

Gram \oplus cocci. Complete lysis of RBCs \rightarrow clear area surrounding colony on blood agar **A**. Include the following organisms:

- *Staphylococcus aureus* (catalase and coagulase \oplus)
- *Streptococcus pyogenes*—group A strep (catalase \ominus and bacitracin sensitive)
- *Streptococcus agalactiae*—group B strep (catalase \ominus and bacitracin resistant)

Staphylococcus aureus

Gram \oplus , β -hemolytic, catalase \oplus , coagulase \oplus cocci in clusters **A**. Protein A (virulence factor) binds Fc-IgG, inhibiting complement activation and phagocytosis. Commonly colonizes the nares, ears, axilla, and groin.

Causes:

- Inflammatory disease—skin infections, organ abscesses, pneumonia (often after influenza virus infection), endocarditis, septic arthritis, and osteomyelitis.
- Toxin-mediated disease—toxic shock syndrome (TSST-1), scalded skin syndrome (exfoliative toxin), rapid-onset food poisoning (enterotoxins).
- MRSA (methicillin-resistant *S aureus*)—important cause of serious nosocomial and community-acquired infections; resistant to methicillin and nafcillin because of altered penicillin-binding protein.

TSST-1 is a superantigen that binds to MHC II and T-cell receptor, resulting in polyclonal T-cell activation.

Staphylococcal toxic shock syndrome (TSS)—fever, vomiting, rash, desquamation, shock, end-organ failure. TSS results in \uparrow AST, \uparrow ALT, \uparrow bilirubin. Associated with prolonged use of vaginal tampons or nasal packing.

Compare with *Streptococcus pyogenes* TSS (a toxic shock–like syndrome associated with painful skin infection).

S aureus food poisoning due to ingestion of preformed toxin \rightarrow short incubation period (2–6 hr) followed by nonbloody diarrhea and emesis. Enterotoxin is heat stable \rightarrow not destroyed by cooking.

Bad staph (*aureus*) make coagulase and toxins. Forms fibrin clot around self \rightarrow abscess.

Staphylococcus epidermidis

Gram \oplus , catalase \oplus , coagulase \ominus , urease \oplus cocci in clusters. Novobiocin sensitive. Does not ferment mannitol (vs *S aureus*).

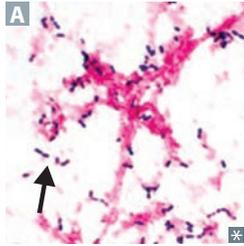
Normal flora of skin; contaminates blood cultures.

Infects prosthetic devices (eg, hip implant, heart valve) and IV catheters by producing adherent biofilms.

Staphylococcus saprophyticus

Gram \oplus , catalase \oplus , coagulase \ominus , urease \oplus cocci in clusters. Novobiocin resistant.
Normal flora of female genital tract and perineum.
Second most common cause of uncomplicated UTI in young women (most common is *E coli*).

Streptococcus pneumoniae



Gram \oplus , lancet-shaped diplococci **A**.
Encapsulated. IgA protease. Optochin sensitive. Most common cause of:

- Meningitis
- Otitis media (in children)
- Pneumonia
- Sinusitis

Pneumococcus is associated with “rusty” sputum, sepsis in patients with sickle cell disease, and asplenic patients.

No virulence without capsule.

MOPS commonly spread **pneumonia**.

Viridans group streptococci

Gram \oplus , α -hemolytic cocci. Resistant to optochin, differentiating them from *S pneumoniae* which is α -hemolytic but optochin sensitive. Normal flora of the oropharynx.

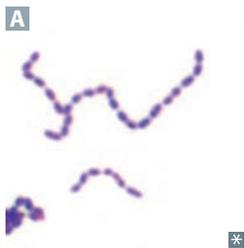
Streptococcus mutans and *S mitis* cause dental caries.

S sanguinis makes dextrans that bind to fibrin-platelet aggregates on damaged **heart** valves, causing subacute bacterial endocarditis.

Viridans group strep live in the mouth, because they are not afraid **of-the-chin** (**op-to-chin** resistant).

Sanguinis = **blood**. Think, “there is lots of **blood** in the **heart**” (endocarditis).

Streptococcus pyogenes (group A streptococci)



Gram \oplus cocci in chains **A**. Group A strep cause:

- Pyogenic—pharyngitis, cellulitis, impetigo (“honey-crusted” lesions), erysipelas
- Toxicogenic—scarlet fever, toxic shock-like syndrome, necrotizing fasciitis
- Immunologic—rheumatic fever, glomerulonephritis

Bacitracin sensitive, β -hemolytic, pyrrolidonyl arylamidase (PYR) \oplus . Hyaluronic acid capsule and M protein inhibit phagocytosis. Antibodies to M protein enhance host defenses against *S pyogenes* but can give rise to rheumatic fever. ASO titer or anti-DNase B antibodies indicate recent *S pyogenes* infection.

Pharyngitis can result in rheumatic “**p**hever” and glomerulone**p**hritis.

Strains causing impetigo can induce glomerulonephritis.

Scarlet fever—blanching, sandpaper-like body rash, strawberry tongue, and circumoral pallor in the setting of group A streptococcal pharyngitis (erythrogenic toxin \oplus).

***Streptococcus agalactiae* (group B streptococci)**

Gram \oplus cocci, bacitracin resistant, β -hemolytic, Group **B** for **B**abies!
 colonizes vagina; causes pneumonia, meningitis, and sepsis, mainly in **babies**.
 Produces CAMP factor, which enlarges the area of hemolysis formed by *S aureus*. (Note: CAMP stands for the authors of the test, not cyclic AMP.) Hippurate test \oplus . PYR \ominus .
 Screen pregnant women at 35–37 weeks of gestation with rectal and vaginal swabs.
 Patients with \oplus culture receive intrapartum penicillin prophylaxis.

Streptococcus bovis

Gram \oplus cocci, colonizes the gut. *S gallolyticus* (*S bovis* biotype 1) can cause bacteremia and subacute endocarditis and is associated with colon cancer. **B**ovis in the **b**lood = **c**ancer in the **c**olon.

Enterococci

Gram \oplus cocci. Enterococci (*E faecalis* and *E faecium*) are normal colonic flora that are penicillin G resistant and cause UTI, biliary tract infections, and subacute endocarditis (following GI/GU procedures). Catalase \ominus , PYR \oplus , variable hemolysis.
 Enterococci are more resilient than streptococci, can grow in 6.5% NaCl and bile (lab test).
Entero = intestine, *faecalis* = feces, *strepto* = twisted (chains), *coccus* = berry.
 VRE (vancomycin-resistant enterococci) are an important cause of nosocomial infection.

Bacillus anthracis

Gram \oplus , spore-forming rod that produces anthrax toxin. The only bacterium with a polypeptide capsule (contains D-glutamate). Colonies show a halo of projections, sometimes referred to as “medusa head” appearance.

Cutaneous anthrax

Painless papule surrounded by vesicles \rightarrow ulcer with black eschar (**A**) (painless, necrotic)
 \rightarrow uncommonly progresses to bacteremia and death.

**Pulmonary anthrax**

Inhalation of spores \rightarrow flu-like symptoms that rapidly progress to fever, pulmonary hemorrhage, mediastinitis, and shock. Also known as woolsorter’s disease. CXR may show widened mediastinum.

Bacillus cereus

Gram ⊕ rod. Causes food poisoning. Spores survive cooking rice (also known as reheated rice syndrome). Keeping rice warm results in germination of spores and enterotoxin formation. Emetic type usually seen with rice and pasta. Nausea and vomiting within 1–5 hr. Caused by cereulide, a preformed toxin.
Diarrheal type causes watery, nonbloody diarrhea and GI pain within 8–18 hr.

Clostridia (with exotoxins)

Gram ⊕, spore-forming, obligate anaerobic rods.

C tetani

Produces tetanospasmin, an exotoxin causing tetanus. Tetanus toxin (and botulinum toxin) are proteases that cleave SNARE proteins for neurotransmitters. Blocks release of inhibitory neurotransmitters, GABA and glycine, from Renshaw cells in spinal cord.
Causes spastic paralysis, trismus (lockjaw), risus sardonicus (raised eyebrows and open grin), opisthotonos (spasms of spinal extensors).
Prevent with tetanus vaccine. Treat with antitoxin +/- vaccine booster, antibiotics, diazepam (for muscle spasms), and wound debridement.

Tetanus is tetanic paralysis.

C botulinum

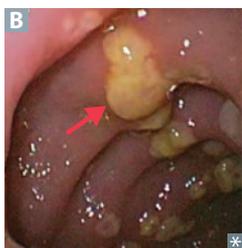
Produces a heat-labile toxin that inhibits ACh release at the neuromuscular junction, causing botulism. In adults, disease is caused by ingestion of preformed toxin. In babies, ingestion of spores (eg, in honey) leads to disease (floppy baby syndrome). Treat with human botulinum immunoglobulin.

Symptoms of botulism (the 4 D's): Diplopia, Dysarthria, Dysphagia, Dyspnea.
Botulinum is from bad bottles of food, juice, and honey (causes a descending flaccid paralysis). Local botox injections used to treat focal dystonia, achalasia, and muscle spasms. Also used for cosmetic reduction of facial wrinkles.

C perfringens

Produces α toxin (lecithinase, a phospholipase) that can cause myonecrosis (gas gangrene **A**; presents as soft tissue crepitus) and hemolysis. Spores can survive in undercooked food; when ingested, bacteria release heat-labile enterotoxin → food poisoning.

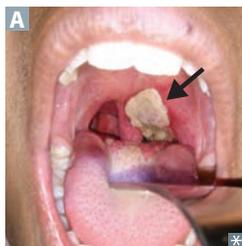
Perfringens perforates a gangrenous leg.

C difficile

Produces 2 toxins. Toxin A, an enterotoxin, binds to brush border of gut and alters fluid secretion. Toxin B, a cytotoxin, disrupts cytoskeleton via actin depolymerization. Both toxins lead to diarrhea → pseudomembranous colitis **B**. Often 2° to antibiotic use, especially clindamycin or ampicillin; associated with PPIs. Diagnosed by PCR or antigen detection of one or both toxins in stool.

Difficile causes diarrhea. Treatment: metronidazole or oral vancomycin. For recurrent cases, consider repeating prior regimen, fidaxomicin, or fecal microbiota transplant.

Corynebacterium diphtheriae



Gram ⊕ rod; transmitted via respiratory droplets. Causes diphtheria via exotoxin encoded by β-prophage. Potent exotoxin inhibits protein synthesis via ADP-ribosylation of EF-2.

Symptoms include pseudomembranous pharyngitis (grayish-white membrane **A**) with lymphadenopathy, myocarditis, and arrhythmias.

Lab diagnosis based on gram ⊕ rods with metachromatic (blue and red) granules and ⊕ Elek test for toxin.

Toxoid vaccine prevents diphtheria.

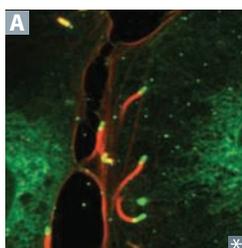
Coryne = club shaped.

Black colonies on cystine-tellurite agar.

ABCDEFGF:

- A**DP-ribosylation
- β**-prophage
- C***orynebacterium*
- D***iphtheriae*
- E**longation **F**actor 2
- G**ranules

Listeria monocytogenes



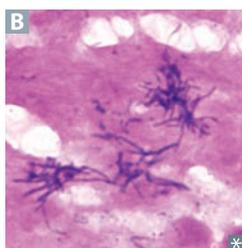
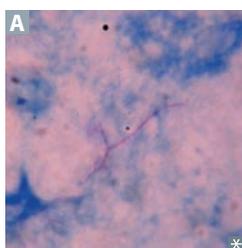
Gram ⊕, facultative intracellular rod; acquired by ingestion of unpasteurized dairy products and cold deli meats, via transplacental transmission, or by vaginal transmission during birth. Grows well at refrigeration temperatures (4°–10°C; “cold enrichment”).

Forms “rocket tails” (red in **A**) via actin polymerization that allow intracellular movement and cell-to-cell spread across cell membranes, thereby avoiding antibody. Characteristic tumbling motility in broth.

Can cause amnionitis, septicemia, and spontaneous abortion in pregnant women; granulomatosis infantiseptica; neonatal meningitis; meningitis in immunocompromised patients; mild, self-limited gastroenteritis in healthy individuals.

Treatment: ampicillin.

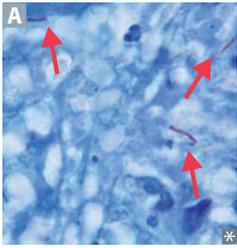
Nocardia* vs *Actinomyces



Both are gram ⊕ and form long, branching filaments resembling fungi.

<i>Nocardia</i>	<i>Actinomyces</i>
Aerobe	Anaerobe
Acid fast (weak) A	Not acid fast B
Found in soil	Normal oral, reproductive, and GI flora
Causes pulmonary infections in immunocompromised (can mimic TB but with ⊖ PPD); cutaneous infections after trauma in immunocompetent; can spread to CNS	Causes oral/facial abscesses that drain through sinus tracts; often associated with dental caries/extraction and other maxillofacial trauma; forms yellow “sulfur granules”; can also cause PID with IUDs
Treat with sulfonamides (TMP-SMX)	Treat with penicillin
Treatment is a SNAP : Sulfonamides— <i>Nocardia</i> ; <i>Actinomyces</i> —Penicillin	

Mycobacteria



Mycobacterium tuberculosis (TB, often resistant to multiple drugs).

M avium–intracellulare (causes disseminated, non-TB disease in AIDS; often resistant to multiple drugs). Prophylaxis with azithromycin when CD4+ count < 50 cells/mm³.

M scrofulaceum (cervical lymphadenitis in children).

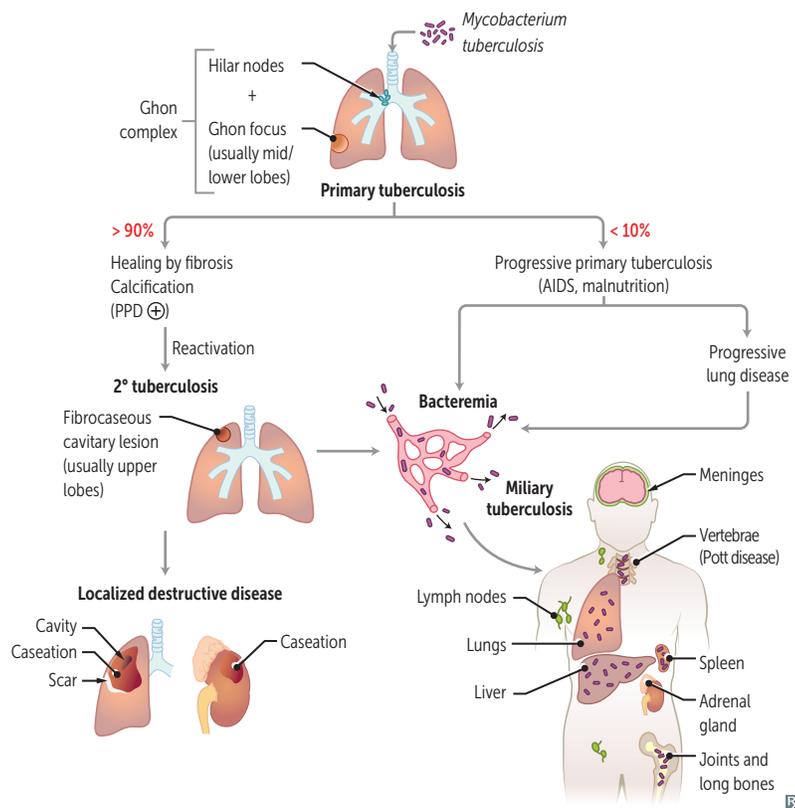
M marinum (hand infection in aquarium handlers).

All mycobacteria are acid-fast organisms (pink rods; arrows in **A**).

TB symptoms include fever, night sweats, weight loss, cough (nonproductive or productive), hemoptysis.

Cord factor creates a “serpentine cord” appearance in virulent *M tuberculosis* strains; activates macrophages (promoting granuloma formation) and induces release of TNF- α . Sulfatides (surface glycolipids) inhibit phagolysosomal fusion.

Tuberculosis

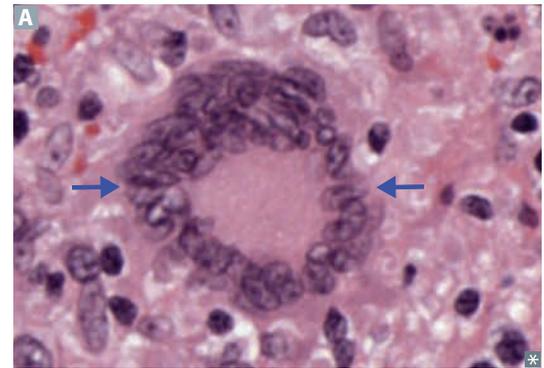


PPD ⊕ if current infection or past exposure.

PPD ⊖ if no infection and in sarcoidosis or HIV infection (especially with low CD4+ cell count).

Interferon- γ release assay (IGRA) has fewer false positives from BCG vaccination.

Caseating granulomas with central necrosis and Langhans giant cell (single example in **A**) are characteristic of 2° tuberculosis.



Leprosy (Hansen disease)



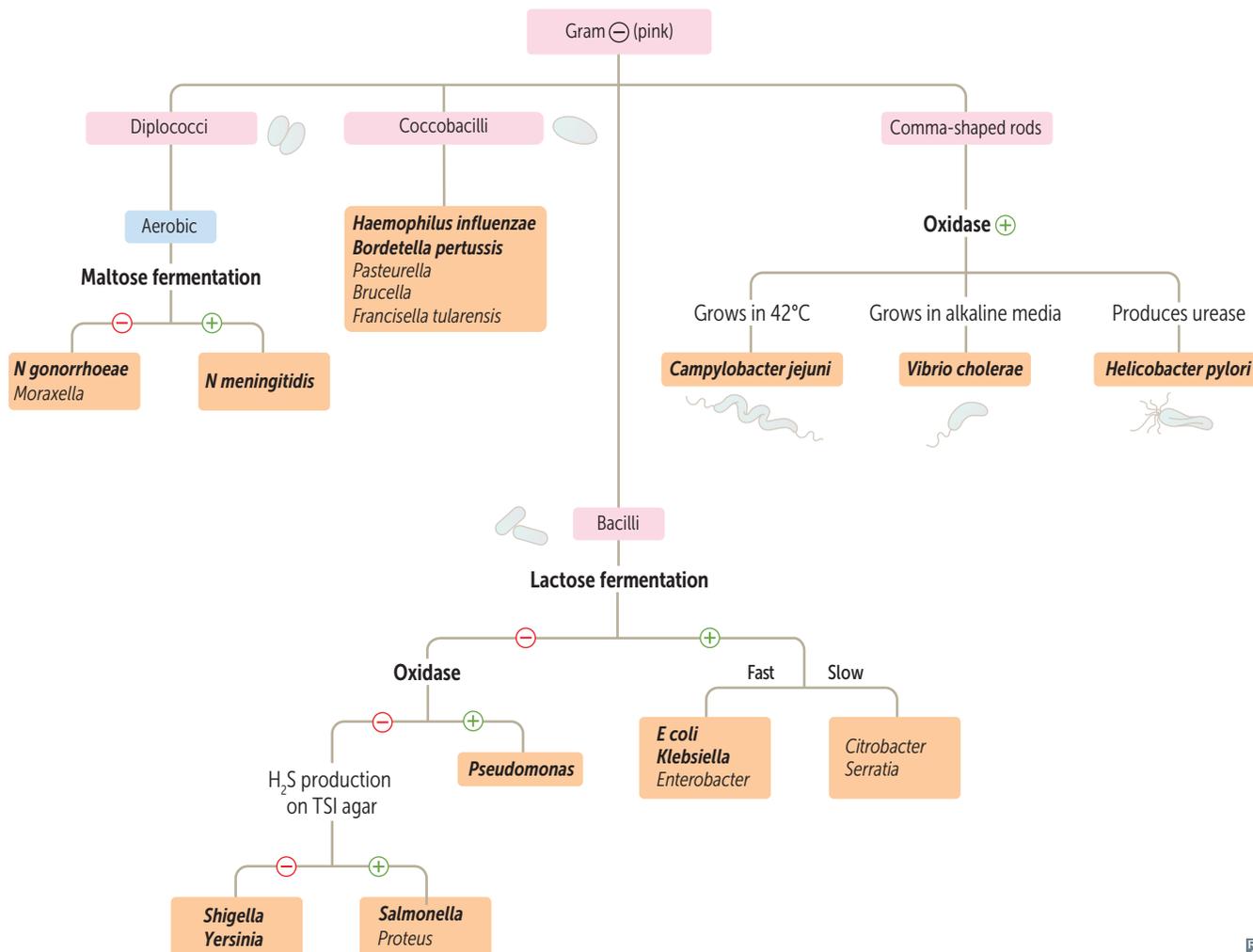
Caused by *Mycobacterium leprae*, an acid-fast bacillus that likes cool temperatures (infects skin and superficial nerves—“glove and stocking” loss of sensation **A**) and cannot be grown in vitro. Diagnosed via skin biopsy or tissue PCR. Reservoir in United States: armadillos.

Hansen disease has 2 forms (many cases fall temporarily between two extremes):

- **Lepromatous**—presents diffusely over the skin, with leonine (lion-like) facies **B**, and is communicable (high bacterial load); characterized by low cell-mediated immunity with a humoral Th2 response. Lepromatous form can be lethal.
- **Tuberculoid**—limited to a few hypoesthetic, hairless skin plaques; characterized by high cell-mediated immunity with a largely Th1-type immune response and low bacterial load.

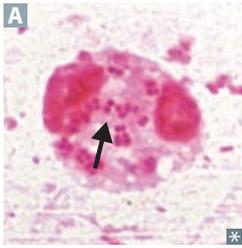
Treatment: dapson and rifampin for tuberculoid form; clofazimine is added for lepromatous form.

Gram-negative lab algorithm



Important **tests** are in **bold**. Important **pathogens** are in **bold italics**.



Neisseria

Gram \ominus diplococci. Metabolize glucose and produce IgA proteases. Contain lipooligosaccharides (LOS) with strong endotoxin activity. *N. gonorrhoeae* is often intracellular (within neutrophils) **A**.

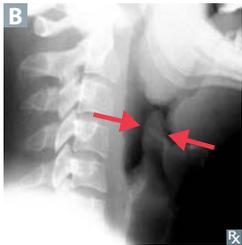
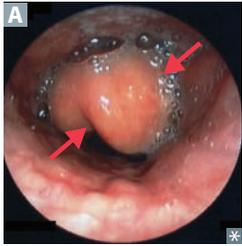
MeninGococci ferment **M**altose and **G**lucose.
Gonococci ferment **G**lucose.

Gonococci

No polysaccharide capsule
Maltose not fermented
No vaccine due to antigenic variation of pilus proteins
Sexually or perinatally transmitted
Causes gonorrhea, septic arthritis, neonatal conjunctivitis (2–5 days after birth), pelvic inflammatory disease (PID), and Fitz-Hugh–Curtis syndrome
Condoms ↓ sexual transmission, erythromycin eye ointment prevents neonatal blindness
Treatment: ceftriaxone (+ azithromycin or doxycycline, for possible chlamydial coinfection)

Meningococci

Polysaccharide capsule
Maltose fermentation
Vaccine (type B vaccine not widely available)
Transmitted via respiratory and oral secretions
Causes meningococemia with petechial hemorrhages and gangrene of toes **B**, meningitis, Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (adrenal insufficiency, fever, DIC, shock)
Rifampin, ciprofloxacin, or ceftriaxone prophylaxis in close contacts
Treatment: ceftriaxone or penicillin G

Haemophilus influenzae

Small gram \ominus (coccobacillary) rod. Aerosol transmission. Nontypeable (unencapsulated) strains are the most common cause of mucosal infections (otitis media, conjunctivitis, bronchitis) as well as invasive infections since the vaccine for capsular type b was introduced. Produces IgA protease.

Culture on chocolate agar, which contains factors V (NAD⁺) and X (hematin) for growth; can also be grown with *S. aureus*, which provides factor V via RBC hemolysis.

HaEMOPhilus causes **E**piglottitis (endoscopic appearance in **A**, can be “cherry red” in children; “thumb sign” on lateral neck x-ray **B**), **M**eningitis, **O**titis media, and **P**neumonia.

Treatment: amoxicillin +/- clavulanate for mucosal infections; ceftriaxone for meningitis; rifampin prophylaxis for close contacts.

Vaccine contains type b capsular polysaccharide (polyribosylribitol phosphate) conjugated to diphtheria toxoid or other protein. Given between 2 and 18 months of age.

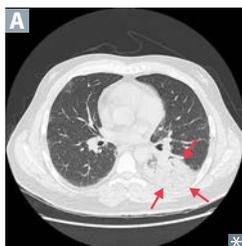
Does not cause the flu (influenza virus does).

Bordetella pertussis

Gram \ominus , aerobic coccobacillus. Virulence factors include pertussis toxin (disables G_i), adenylate cyclase toxin (\uparrow cAMP), and tracheal cytotoxin. Three clinical stages:

- **C**atarrhal—low-grade fevers, **C**oryza.
- **P**aroxysmal—paroxysms of intense cough followed by inspiratory “whoop” (“whooping cough”), posttussive vomiting.
- **C**onvalescent—gradual recovery of chronic cough.

Prevented by Tdap, DTaP vaccines. May be mistaken as viral infection due to lymphocytic infiltrate resulting from immune response.

Legionella pneumophila

Gram \ominus rod. Gram stains poorly—use **silver** stain. Grow on **charcoal** yeast extract medium with **iron** and **cysteine**. Detected by presence of antigen in urine. Labs may show hyponatremia.

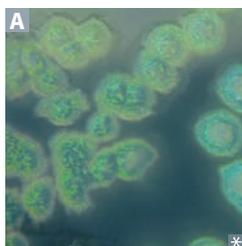
Aerosol transmission from environmental water source habitat (eg, air conditioning systems, hot water tanks). No person-to-person transmission.

Treatment: macrolide or quinolone.

Legionnaires' disease—severe pneumonia (often unilateral and lobar **A**), fever, GI and CNS symptoms. Common in smokers and in chronic lung disease.

Pontiac fever—mild flu-like syndrome.

Think of a French **legionnaire** (soldier) with his **silver** helmet, sitting around a campfire (**charcoal**) with his **iron** dagger—he is no **sissy** (cysteine).

Pseudomonas aeruginosa

Aeruginosa—**aerobic**; motile, gram \ominus rod. Non-lactose fermenting. Oxidase \oplus . Frequently found in water. Has a grape-like odor.

PSEUDOMONAS is associated with:

Pneumonia, **S**epsis, **E**cthyma gangrenosum, **U**TI, **D**iabetes, **O**steomyelitis, **M**ucoid polysaccharide capsule, **O**tis externa (swimmer's ear), **N**osocomial infections (eg, catheters, equipment), **A**ddicts (drug abusers), **S**kin infections (eg, hot tub folliculitis, wound infection in burn victims).

Mucoid polysaccharide capsule may contribute to chronic pneumonia in cystic fibrosis patients due to biofilm formation.

Produces **PEEP**: **P**hospholipase C (degrades cell membranes); **E**ndotoxin (fever, shock); **E**xotoxin A (inactivates EF-2); **P**igments: pyoverdine and pyocyanin (blue-green pigment **A**); also generates reactive oxygen species).

Corneal ulcers/keratitis in contact lens wearers/minor eye trauma.

Ecthyma gangrenosum—rapidly progressive, necrotic cutaneous lesion **B** caused by *Pseudomonas* bacteremia. Typically seen in immunocompromised patients.

Treatments include “**CAMPFIRE**” drugs:

- **C**arbapenems
- **A**minoglycosides
- **M**onobactams
- **P**olymyxins (eg, polymyxin B, colistin)
- **F**luoroquinolones (eg, ciprofloxacin, levofloxacin)
- **T**h**IR**d- and fourth-generation cephalosporins (eg, ceftazidime, cefepime)
- **E**xtended-spectrum penicillins (eg, piperacillin, ticarcillin)

Salmonella vs Shigella Both *Salmonella* and *Shigella* are gram \ominus rods, non-lactose fermenters, oxidase \ominus , and can invade the GI tract via M cells of Peyer patches.

	<i>Salmonella typhi</i>	<i>Salmonella</i> spp. (except <i>S typhi</i>)	<i>Shigella</i>
RESERVOIRS	Humans only	Humans and animals	Humans only
SPREAD	Can disseminate hematogenously	Can disseminate hematogenously	Cell to cell; no hematogenous spread
H ₂ S PRODUCTION	Yes	Yes	No
FLAGELLA	Yes (salmon swim)	Yes (salmon swim)	No
VIRULENCE FACTORS	Endotoxin; Vi capsule	Endotoxin	Endotoxin; Shiga toxin (enterotoxin)
INFECTIOUS DOSE (ID ₅₀)	High—large inoculum required; acid-labile (inactivated by gastric acids)	High	Low—very small inoculum required; acid stable (resistant to gastric acids)
EFFECT OF ANTIBIOTICS ON FECAL EXCRETION	Prolongs duration	Prolongs duration	Shortens duration
IMMUNE RESPONSE	Primarily monocytes	PMNs in disseminated disease	Primarily PMN infiltration
GI MANIFESTATIONS	Constipation, followed by diarrhea	Diarrhea (possibly bloody)	Bloody diarrhea (bacillary dysentery)
VACCINE	Oral vaccine contains live attenuated <i>S typhi</i> IM vaccine contains Vi capsular polysaccharide	No vaccine	No vaccine
UNIQUE PROPERTIES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Causes typhoid fever (rose spots on abdomen, constipation, abdominal pain, fever); treat with ceftriaxone or fluoroquinolone Carrier state with gallbladder colonization 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Poultry, eggs, pets, and turtles are common sources Antibiotics not indicated Gastroenteritis is usually caused by non-typhoidal <i>Salmonella</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Four F's: Fingers, Flies, Food, Feces In order of decreasing severity (less toxin produced): <i>S dysenteriae</i>, <i>S flexneri</i>, <i>S boydii</i>, <i>S sonnei</i> Invasion of M cells is key to pathogenicity: organisms that produce little toxin can cause disease

Yersinia enterocolitica Gram \ominus rod. Usually transmitted from pet feces (eg, puppies), contaminated milk, or pork. Causes acute diarrhea or pseudoappendicitis (right lower abdominal pain due to mesenteric adenitis and/or terminal ileitis).

Lactose-fermenting enteric bacteria

Fermentation of **lactose** → pink colonies on MacCon**key** agar. Examples include *Citrobacter*, *Klebsiella*, *E coli*, *Enterobacter*, and *Serratia* (weak fermenter). *E coli* produces β -galactosidase, which breaks down lactose into glucose and galactose.

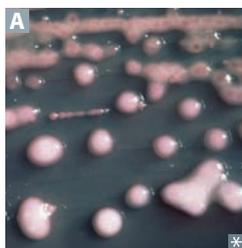
Lactose is key.

Test with MacCon**KEE'S** agar.
EMB agar—lactose fermenters grow as purple/black colonies. *E coli* grows colonies with a green sheen.

Escherichia coli

Gram \ominus rod. *E. coli* virulence factors: fimbriae—cystitis and pyelonephritis (P-pili); K capsule—pneumonia, neonatal meningitis; LPS endotoxin—septic shock.

STRAIN	TOXIN AND MECHANISM	PRESENTATION
Enteroinvasive <i>E. coli</i>	Microbe invades intestinal mucosa and causes necrosis and inflammation.	EIEC is I nvasive; dysentery. Clinical manifestations similar to <i>Shigella</i> .
Enterotoxigenic <i>E. coli</i>	Produces heat-labile and heat-stable enterotoxins. No inflammation or invasion.	E T EC; T raveler's diarrhea (watery).
Enteropathogenic <i>E. coli</i>	No toxin produced. Adheres to apical surface, flattens villi, prevents absorption.	Diarrhea, usually in children (think E P EC and P ediatrics).
Enterohemorrhagic <i>E. coli</i>	O157:H7 is most common serotype in US. Often transmitted via undercooked meat, raw leafy vegetables. Shiga-like toxin causes hemolytic-uremic syndrome : triad of anemia, thrombocytopenia, and acute renal failure due to microthrombi forming on damaged endothelium → mechanical hemolysis (with schistocytes on peripheral blood smear), platelet consumption, and ↓ renal blood flow.	Dysentery (toxin alone causes necrosis and inflammation). Does not ferment sorbitol (vs other <i>E. coli</i>). H emorrhagic, H amburgers, H emolytic-uremic syndrome.

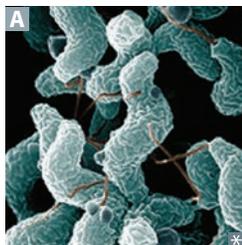
Klebsiella

Gram \ominus rod; intestinal flora that causes lobar pneumonia in alcoholics and diabetics when aspirated. Very mucoid colonies **A** caused by abundant polysaccharide capsules. Dark red “currant jelly” sputum (blood/mucus).

Also cause of nosocomial UTIs. Associated with evolution of multidrug resistance (MDR).

5 A's of *Klebsiella*:

- A**spirations pneumonia
- A**bscess in lungs and liver
- A**lcoholics
- D**i**A**betics
- “**C**urr**A**nt jelly” sputum

Campylobacter jejuni

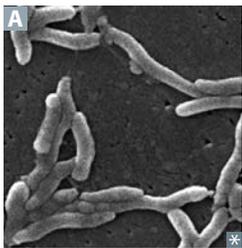
Gram \ominus , comma or S shaped (with polar flagella) **A**, oxidase \oplus , grows at **42°C** (“*Campylobacter* likes the **hot campfire**”).

Major cause of bloody diarrhea, especially in children. Fecal-oral transmission through person-to-person contact or via ingestion of undercooked contaminated poultry or meat, unpasteurized milk. Contact with infected animals (dogs, cats, pigs) is also a risk factor.

Common antecedent to Guillain-Barré syndrome and reactive arthritis.

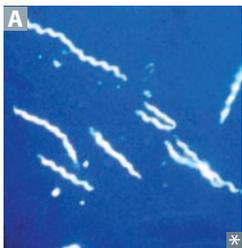
Vibrio cholerae

Gram \ominus , flagellated, comma shaped **A**, oxidase \oplus , grows in alkaline media. Endemic to developing countries. Produces profuse rice-water diarrhea via enterotoxin that permanently activates G_s , \uparrow cAMP. Sensitive to stomach acid (acid labile); requires large inoculum (high ID_{50}) unless host has \downarrow gastric acidity. Transmitted via ingestion of contaminated water or uncooked food (eg, raw shellfish). Treat promptly with oral rehydration solution.

Helicobacter pylori

Curved, flagellated (motile), gram \ominus rod **A** that is **triple** \oplus : catalase \oplus , oxidase \oplus , and urease \oplus (can use urea breath test or fecal antigen test for diagnosis). Urease produces ammonia, creating an alkaline environment, which helps *H pylori* survive in acidic mucosa. Colonizes mainly antrum of stomach; causes gastritis and peptic ulcers (especially duodenal). Risk factor for peptic ulcer disease, gastric adenocarcinoma, and MALT lymphoma.

Most common initial treatment is **triple** therapy: **A**moxicillin (metronidazole if penicillin allergy) + **C**larithromycin + **P**roton pump inhibitor; **A**ntibiotics **C**ure **P**ylori.

Spirochetes

Spiral-shaped bacteria **A** with axial filaments. Includes *Borrelia* (big size), *Leptospira*, and *Treponema*. Only *Borrelia* can be visualized using aniline dyes (Wright or Giemsa stain) in light microscopy due to size. *Treponema* is visualized by dark-field microscopy or direct fluorescent antibody (DFA) microscopy.

BLT.

Borrelia is **Big**.

Lyme disease

Caused by *Borrelia burgdorferi*, which is transmitted by the *Ixodes* deer tick **A** (also vector for *Anaplasma* spp. and protozoa *Babesia*). Natural reservoir is the mouse (and important to tick life cycle).

Common in northeastern United States.

Stage 1—early localized: erythema migrans (typical “bull’s-eye” configuration **B** is pathognomonic but not always present), flu-like symptoms.

Stage 2—early disseminated: secondary lesions, carditis, AV block, facial nerve (Bell) palsy, migratory myalgias/transient arthritis.

Stage 3—late disseminated: encephalopathy, chronic arthritis.

A Key **Lyme** pie to the **FACE**:

Facial nerve palsy (typically bilateral)

Arthritis

Cardiac block

Erythema migrans

Treatment: doxycycline (1st line); amoxicillin and cefuroxime in pregnant women and children.



Leptospira interrogans Spirochete with hook-shaped ends found in water contaminated with animal urine.

Leptospirosis—flu-like symptoms, myalgias (classically of calves), jaundice, photophobia with conjunctival suffusion (erythema without exudate). Prevalent among surfers and in tropics (eg, Hawaii).

Weil disease (icterohemorrhagic leptospirosis)—severe form with jaundice and azotemia from liver and kidney dysfunction, fever, hemorrhage, and anemia.

Syphilis

Caused by spirochete *Treponema pallidum*.

Primary syphilis

Localized disease presenting with **painless chancre** **A**. If available, use dark-field microscopy to visualize treponemes in fluid from chancre **B**. VDRL ⊕ in ~ 80%.

Secondary syphilis

Disseminated disease with constitutional symptoms, maculopapular rash **C** (including palms **D** and soles), condylomata lata **E** (smooth, painless, wart-like white lesions on genitals), lymphadenopathy, patchy hair loss; also confirmable with dark-field microscopy.

Serologic testing: VDRL/RPR (nonspecific), confirm diagnosis with specific test (eg, FTA-ABS).

Secondary syphilis = Systemic. Latent syphilis (⊕ serology without symptoms) may follow.

Tertiary syphilis

Gummas **F** (chronic granulomas), aortitis (vasa vasorum destruction), neurosyphilis (tabes dorsalis, “general paresis”), Argyll Robertson pupil (constricts with accommodation but is not reactive to light; also called “prostitute’s pupil” since it accommodates but does not react).

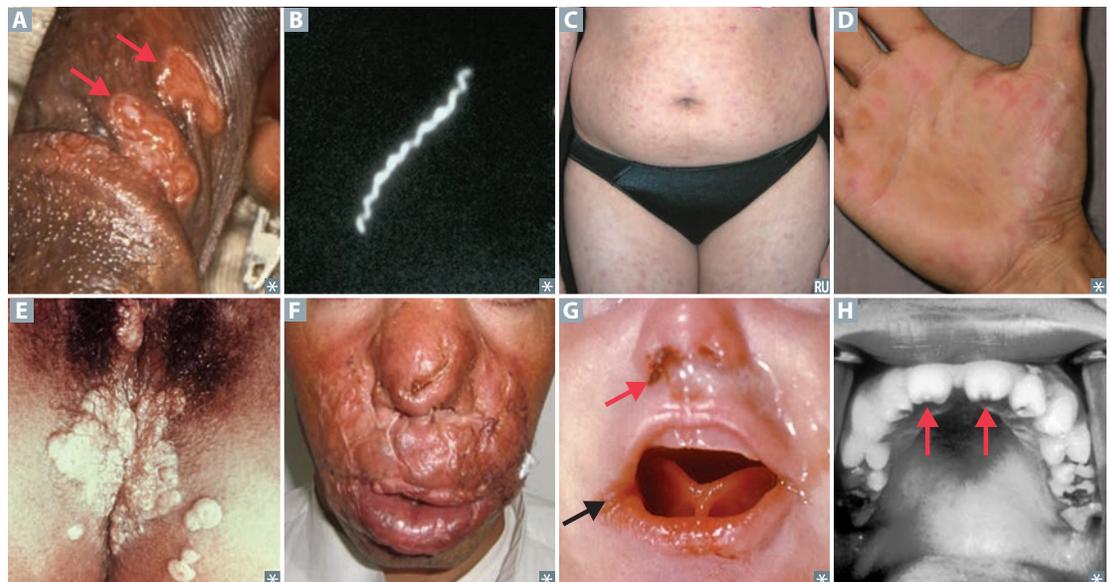
Signs: broad-based ataxia, ⊕ Romberg, Charcot joint, stroke without hypertension.

For neurosyphilis: test spinal fluid with VDRL, FTA-ABS, and PCR.

Congenital syphilis

Presents with facial abnormalities such as rhagades (linear scars at angle of mouth, black arrow in **G**), snuffles (nasal discharge, red arrow in **G**), saddle nose, notched (Hutchinson) teeth **H**, mulberry molars, and short maxilla; saber shins; CN VIII deafness.

To prevent, treat mother early in pregnancy, as placental transmission typically occurs after first trimester.



VDRL false positives

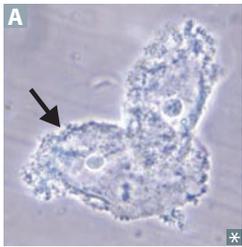
VDRL detects nonspecific antibody that reacts with beef cardiolipin. Quantitative, inexpensive, and widely available test for syphilis (sensitive but not specific).

False-Positive results on **VDRL** with:

- P**regnancy
- V**iral infection (eg, EBV, hepatitis)
- D**rugs
- R**heumatic fever
- L**upus and leprosy

Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction

Flu-like syndrome (fever, chills, headache, myalgia) after antibiotics are started; due to killed bacteria (usually spirochetes) releasing toxins.

Gardnerella vaginalis

A pleomorphic, gram-variable rod involved in bacterial vaginosis. Presents as a gray vaginal discharge with a **fishy** smell; nonpainful (vs vaginitis). Associated with sexual activity, but not sexually transmitted. Bacterial vaginosis is also characterized by overgrowth of certain anaerobic bacteria in vagina. **Clue** cells (vaginal epithelial cells covered with *Gardnerella*) have stippled appearance along outer margin (arrow in **A**).

Treatment: metronidazole or clindamycin.

I don't have a **clue** why I smell **fish** in the **vagina garden!**

Amine whiff test—mixing discharge with 10% KOH enhances fishy odor.

Chlamydiae

Chlamydiae cannot make their own ATP. They are obligate intracellular organisms that cause mucosal infections. 2 forms:

- **E**lementary body (small, dense) is “**E**nfectious” and **E**nters cell via **E**ndocytosis; transforms into reticulate body.
- **R**eticulate body **R**eplicates in cell by fission; **R**eorganizes into elementary bodies.

Chlamydia trachomatis causes reactive arthritis (Reiter syndrome), neonatal and follicular adult conjunctivitis **A**, nongonococcal urethritis, and PID.

Chlamydophila pneumoniae and *Chlamydophila psittaci* cause atypical pneumonia; transmitted by aerosol.

Treatment: azithromycin (favored because one-time treatment) or doxycycline (+ ceftriaxone for possible concomitant gonorrhea).

Chlamys = cloak (intracellular).

C psittaci—has an avian reservoir (**p**arrots), causes atypical **p**neumonia.

Lab diagnosis: PCR, nucleic acid amplification test. Cytoplasmic inclusions (reticulate bodies) seen on Giemsa or fluorescent antibody–stained smear.

The chlamydial cell wall lacks classic peptidoglycan (due to reduced muramic acid), rendering β -lactam antibiotics ineffective.

***Chlamydia trachomatis* serotypes**

Types A, B, and C	Chronic infection, cause blindness due to follicular conjunctivitis in Africa.	ABC = A frica, B lindness, C hronic infection.
Types D–K	Urethritis/PID, ectopic pregnancy, neonatal pneumonia (staccato cough) with eosinophilia, neonatal conjunctivitis (1–2 weeks after birth).	D–K = everything else. Neonatal disease can be acquired during passage through infected birth canal.
Types L1, L2, and L3	Lymphogranuloma venereum —small, painless ulcers on genitals → swollen, painful inguinal lymph nodes that ulcerate (buboes). Treat with doxycycline.	

Zoonotic bacteria

Zoonosis: infectious disease transmitted between animals and humans.

SPECIES	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION AND SOURCE
<i>Anaplasma</i> spp.	Anaplasmosis	<i>Ixodes</i> ticks (live on deer and mice)
<i>Bartonella</i> spp.	Cat scratch disease, bacillary angiomatosis	Cat scratch
<i>Borrelia burgdorferi</i>	Lyme disease	<i>Ixodes</i> ticks (live on deer and mice)
<i>Borrelia recurrentis</i>	Relapsing fever	Louse (recurrent due to variable surface antigens)
<i>Brucella</i> spp.	Brucellosis/ undulant fever	Un pasteurized dairy
<i>Campylobacter</i>	Bloody diarrhea	Feces from infected pets/animals; contaminated meats/foods/hands
<i>Chlamydophila psittaci</i>	Psittacosis	Parrots, other birds
<i>Coxiella burnetii</i>	Q fever	Aerosols of cattle/sheep amniotic fluid
<i>Ehrlichia chaffeensis</i>	Ehrlichiosis	<i>Amblyomma</i> (Lone Star tick)
<i>Francisella tularensis</i>	Tularemia	Ticks, rabbits, deer flies
<i>Leptospira</i> spp.	Leptospirosis	Animal urine in water; recreational water use
<i>Mycobacterium leprae</i>	Leprosy	Humans with lepromatous leprosy; armadillo (rare)
<i>Pasteurella multocida</i>	Cellulitis, osteomyelitis	Animal bite, cats, dogs
<i>Rickettsia prowazekii</i>	Epidemic typhus	Human to human via human body louse
<i>Rickettsia rickettsii</i>	Rocky Mountain spotted fever	<i>Dermacentor</i> (dog tick)
<i>Rickettsia typhi</i>	Endemic typhus	Fleas
<i>Salmonella</i> spp. (except <i>S typhi</i>)	Diarrhea (which may be bloody), vomiting, fever, abdominal cramps	Reptiles and poultry
<i>Yersinia pestis</i>	Plague	Fleas (rats and prairie dogs are reservoirs)

Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses

RASH COMMON

Rocky Mountain spotted fever

Rickettsia rickettsii, vector is tick. Despite its name, disease occurs primarily in the South Atlantic states, especially North Carolina. Rash typically starts at wrists **A** and ankles and then spreads to trunk, palms, and soles.

Classic triad—headache, fever, rash (vasculitis). **Palms** and **soles** rash is seen in **Coxsackievirus A** infection (hand, foot, and mouth disease), **Rocky Mountain spotted fever**, and 2° **Syphilis** (you drive **CARS** using your **palms** and **soles**).

Typhus

Endemic (fleas)—*R typhi*.
Epidemic (human body louse)—*R prowazekii*.
Rash starts centrally and spreads out, sparing palms and soles.

Rickettsii on the **wRists**, **Typhus** on the **Trunk**.

RASH RARE

Ehrlichiosis

Ehrlichia, vector is tick. **Monocytes** with morulae **B** (mulberry-like inclusions) in cytoplasm.

MEGA berry—
Monocytes = **Ehrlichiosis**
Granulocytes = **Anaplasmosis**

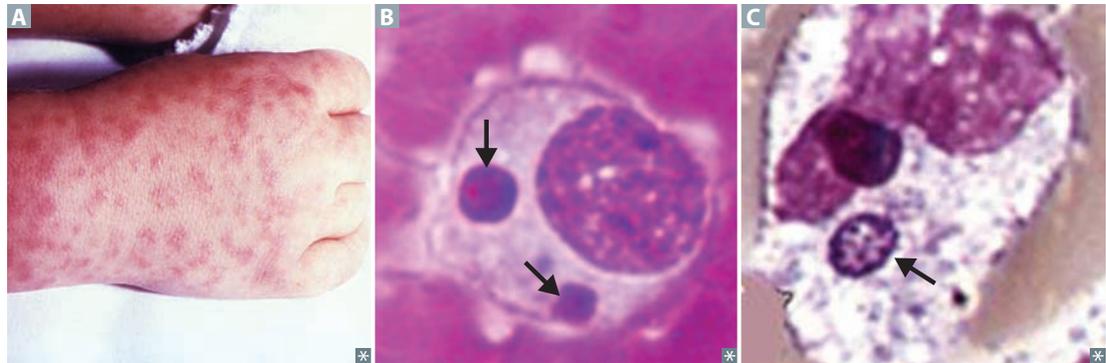
Anaplasmosis

Anaplasma, vector is tick. **Granulocytes** with morulae **C** in cytoplasm.

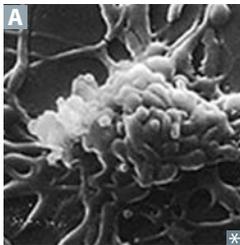
Q fever

Coxiella burnetii, no arthropod vector. Spores inhaled as aerosols from cattle/sheep amniotic fluid. Presents as pneumonia. Common cause of culture ⊖ endocarditis.

Q fever is **Q**ueer because it has no rash or vector and its causative organism can survive outside in its endospore form. Not in the *Rickettsia* genus, but closely related.



Mycoplasma pneumoniae



Classic cause of atypical “walking” pneumonia (insidious onset, headache, nonproductive cough, patchy or diffuse interstitial infiltrate). X-ray looks worse than patient. High titer of **cold** agglutinins (IgM), which can agglutinate RBCs. Grown on Eaton agar.
Treatment: macrolides, doxycycline, or fluoroquinolone (penicillin ineffective since *Mycoplasma* have no cell wall).

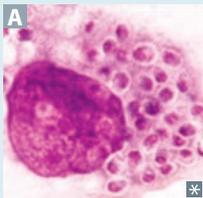
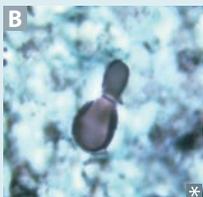
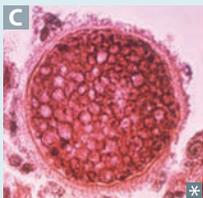
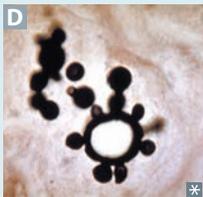
No cell wall. Not seen on Gram stain.

Pleomorphic **A**.
Bacterial membrane contains sterols for stability. Mycoplasmal pneumonia is more common in patients < 30 years old. Frequent outbreaks in military recruits and prisons.
Mycoplasma gets **cold** without a **coat** (cell wall).

▶ MICROBIOLOGY—MYCOLOGY

Systemic mycoses

All of the following can cause pneumonia and can disseminate. All are caused by dimorphic fungi: **cold** (20°C) = **mold**; **heat** (37°C) = **yeast**. Only exception is *Coccidioides*, which is a spherule (not yeast) in tissue. Systemic mycoses can form granulomas (like TB); cannot be transmitted person-to-person (unlike TB). Treatment: fluconazole or itraconazole for **local** infection; amphotericin B for **systemic** infection.

DISEASE	ENDEMIC LOCATION	PATHOLOGIC FEATURES	UNIQUE SIGNS/SYMPTOMS	NOTES
<p>Histoplasmosis</p> 	Mississippi and Ohio River Valleys	Macrophage filled with <i>Histoplasma</i> (smaller than RBC) A	Palatal/tongue ulcers, splenomegaly	Histo hides (within macrophages) Bird (eg, starlings) or bat droppings Diagnosis via urine/serum antigen
<p>Blastomycosis</p> 	Eastern and Central US	Broad -based budding of <i>Blastomyces</i> (same size as RBC) B	Inflammatory lung disease, can disseminate to skin/bone Verrucous skin lesions can simulate SCC Forms granulomatous nodules	Blasto buds broadly
<p>Coccidioidomycosis</p> 	Southwestern US, California	Spherule (much larger than RBC) filled with endospores of <i>Coccidioides</i> C	Disseminates to skin/bone Erythema nodosum (desert bumps) or multiforme Arthralgias (desert rheumatism) Can cause meningitis	
<p>Para-coccidioidomycosis</p> 	Latin America	Budding yeast of <i>Paracoccidioides</i> with “ captain’s wheel ” formation (much larger than RBC) D	Similar to blastomycosis, males > females	Paracoccidio parasails with the captain’s wheel all the way to Latin America

Cutaneous mycoses

Tinea (dermatophytes)	Clinical name for dermatophyte (cutaneous fungal) infections. Dermatophytes include <i>Microsporum</i> , <i>Trichophyton</i> , and <i>Epidermophyton</i> . Branching septate hyphae visible on KOH preparation with blue fungal stain A . Associated with pruritus.
Tinea capitis	Occurs on head, scalp. Associated with lymphadenopathy, alopecia, scaling B .
Tinea corporis	Occurs on torso. Characterized by erythematous scaling rings (“ringworm”) and central clearing C . Can be acquired from contact with an infected cat or dog.
Tinea cruris	Occurs in inguinal area D . Often does not show the central clearing seen in tinea corporis.
Tinea pedis	Three varieties: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Interdigital E; most common ▪ Moccasin distribution F ▪ Vesicular type
Tinea unguium	Onychomycosis; occurs on nails.
Tinea (pityriasis) versicolor	Caused by <i>Malassezia</i> spp. (<i>Pityrosporum</i> spp.), a yeast-like fungus (not a dermatophyte despite being called tinea). Degradation of lipids produces acids that damage melanocytes and cause hypopigmented G , hyperpigmented, and/or pink patches. Less pruritic than dermatophytes. Can occur any time of year, but more common in summer (hot, humid weather). “Spaghetti and meatballs” appearance on microscopy H . Treatment: selenium sulfide, topical and/or oral antifungal medications.



Opportunistic fungal infections***Candida albicans***

alba = white. Dimorphic; forms pseudohyphae and budding yeasts at 20°C **A**, germ tubes at 37°C **B**.

Systemic or superficial fungal infection. Causes oral **C** and esophageal thrush in immunocompromised (neonates, steroids, diabetes, AIDS), vulvovaginitis (diabetes, use of antibiotics), diaper rash, endocarditis (IV drug users), disseminated candidiasis (especially in neutropenic patients), chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis.

Treatment: oral fluconazole/topical azole for vaginal; nystatin, fluconazole, or echinocandins for oral/esophageal; fluconazole, echinocandins, or amphotericin B for systemic.

Aspergillus fumigatus

Monomorphic septate hyphae that branch at 45° Acute Angle **D E**.

Causes invasive aspergillosis in immunocompromised patients, neutrophil dysfunction (eg, chronic granulomatous disease).

Can cause aspergillomas in pre-existing lung cavities, especially after TB infection.

Some species of *Aspergillus* produce **A**flatoxins (associated with hepatocellular carcinoma).

Allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis (ABPA) E—hypersensitivity response associated with asthma and cystic fibrosis; may cause bronchiectasis and eosinophilia.

Cryptococcus neoformans

5–10 μm with narrow budding. Heavily encapsulated yeast. Not dimorphic.

Found in soil, pigeon droppings. Acquired through inhalation with hematogenous dissemination to meninges. Culture on Sabouraud agar. Highlighted with India ink (clear halo **G**) and mucicarmine (red inner capsule **H**). Latex agglutination test detects polysaccharide capsular antigen and is more specific.

Causes cryptococcosis, cryptococcal meningitis, cryptococcal encephalitis (“soap bubble” lesions in brain), primarily in immunocompromised.

Treatment: amphotericin B + flucytosine followed by fluconazole for cryptococcal meningitis.

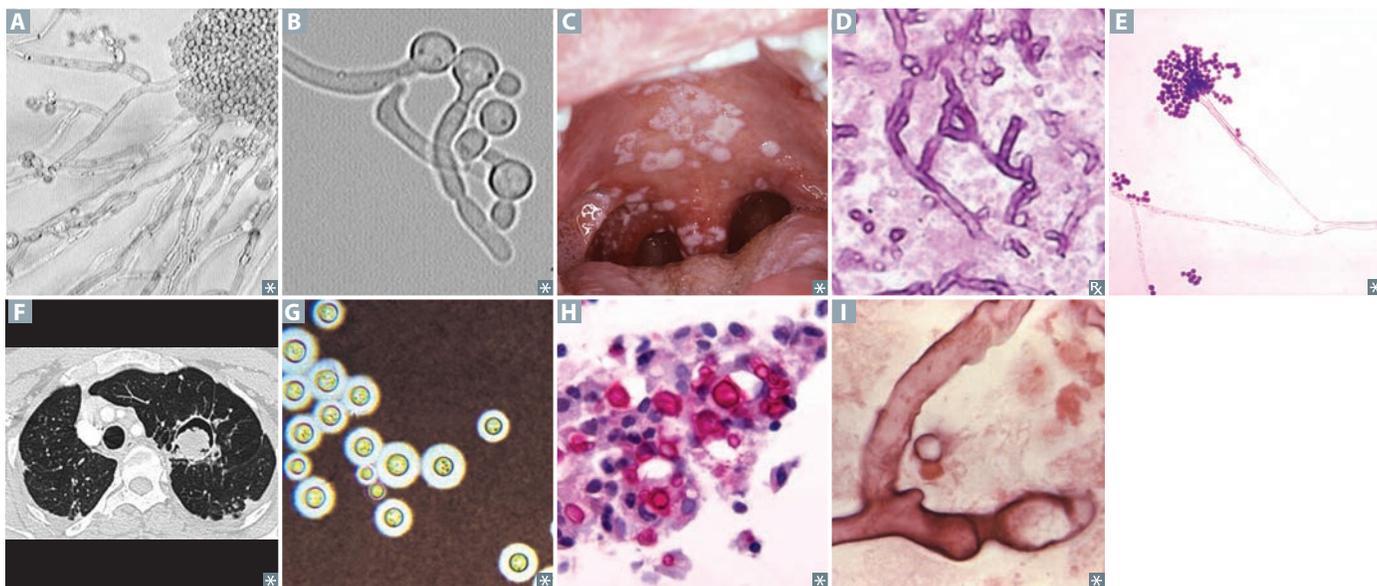
Mucor and Rhizopus spp.

Irregular, broad, nonseptate hyphae branching at wide angles **I**.

Causes mucormycosis, mostly in ketoacidotic diabetic and/or neutropenic patients (eg, leukemia).

Inhalation of spores → fungi proliferate in blood vessel walls, penetrate cribriform plate, and enter brain. Rhinocerebral, frontal lobe abscess; cavernous sinus thrombosis. Headache, facial pain, black necrotic eschar on face; may have cranial nerve involvement.

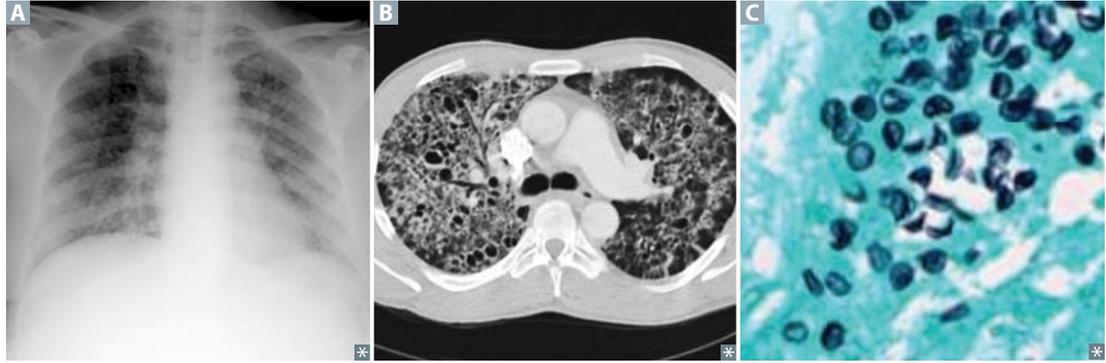
Treatment: surgical debridement, amphotericin B or isavuconazole.



Pneumocystis jirovecii

Causes *Pneumocystis* pneumonia (PCP), a diffuse interstitial pneumonia **A**. Yeast-like fungus (originally classified as protozoan). Most infections are asymptomatic. Immunosuppression (eg, AIDS) predisposes to disease. Diffuse, bilateral ground-glass opacities on CXR/CT, with pneumatoceles **B**. Diagnosed by lung biopsy or lavage. Disc-shaped yeast seen on methenamine silver stain of lung tissue **C**.

Treatment/prophylaxis: TMP-SMX, pentamidine, dapsone (prophylaxis only), atovaquone. Start prophylaxis when CD4+ count drops to < 200 cells/mm³ in HIV patients.

***Sporothrix schenckii***

Sporotrichosis. Dimorphic, **cigar**-shaped budding yeast that grows in branching hyphae with **rosettes** of conidia; lives on vegetation. When spores are traumatically introduced into the skin, typically by a thorn (“**rose gardener’s** disease”), causes local pustule or ulcer with nodules along draining lymphatics (ascending lymphangitis **A**). Disseminated disease possible in immunocompromised host.

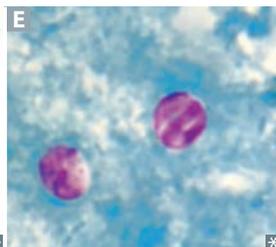
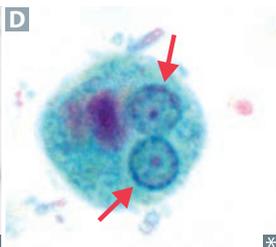
Treatment: itraconazole or **pot**assium iodide.

Think of a **rose gardener** who smokes a **cigar** and **pot**.

▶ MICROBIOLOGY—PARASITOLOGY

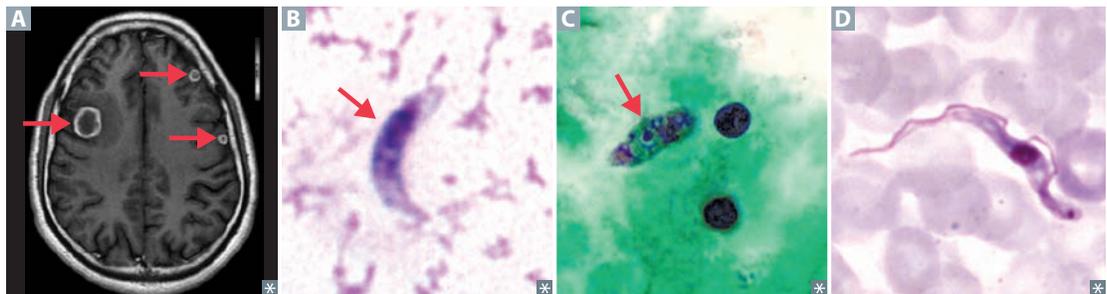
Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
<i>Giardia lamblia</i>	Giardiasis —bloating, flatulence, foul-smelling, fatty diarrhea (often seen in campers/hikers)—think fat-rich Ghirardelli chocolates for fatty stools of Giardia	Cysts in water	Multinucleated trophozoites A or cysts B in stool, antigen detection	Metronidazole
<i>Entamoeba histolytica</i>	Amebiasis —bloody diarrhea (dysentery), liver abscess (“anchovy paste” exudate), RUQ pain; histology of colon biopsy shows flask-shaped ulcers	Cysts in water	Serology, antigen testing, and/or trophozoites (with engulfed RBCs C in the cytoplasm) or cysts with up to 4 nuclei in stool D ; Entamoeba Eats Erythrocytes	Metronidazole; paromomycin or iodoquinol for asymptomatic cyst passers
<i>Cryptosporidium</i>	Severe diarrhea in AIDS Mild disease (watery diarrhea) in immunocompetent hosts	Oocysts in water	Oocysts on acid-fast stain E , antigen detection	Prevention (by filtering city water supplies); nitazoxanide in immunocompetent hosts



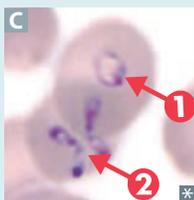
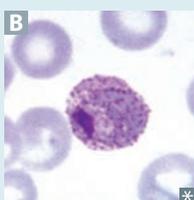
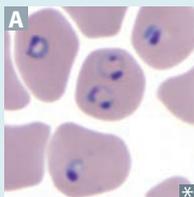
Protozoa—CNS infections

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i>	Immunocompetent: mononucleosis-like symptoms, ⊖ heterophile antibody test. Reactivation in AIDS → brain abscesses usually seen as multiple ring-enhancing lesions on MRI A . Congenital toxoplasmosis: classic triad of chorioretinitis, hydrocephalus, and intracranial calcifications.	Cysts in meat (most common); oocysts in cat feces; crosses placenta (pregnant women should avoid cats)	Serology, biopsy (tachyzoite) B	Sulfadiazine + pyrimethamine
<i>Naegleria fowleri</i>	Rapidly fatal meningoencephalitis	Swimming in warm freshwater (think Nalgene bottle filled with fresh water containing Naegleria); enters via cribriform plate	Amoebas in CSF C	Amphotericin B has been effective for a few survivors
<i>Trypanosoma brucei</i>	African sleeping sickness —enlarged lymph nodes, recurring fever (due to antigenic variation), somnolence, coma	Tsetse fly, a painful bite	Trypomastigote in blood smear D	Suramin for blood-borne disease or melarsoprol for CNS penetration (“ I sure am mellow when I’m sleeping ”; remember melatonin helps with sleep)



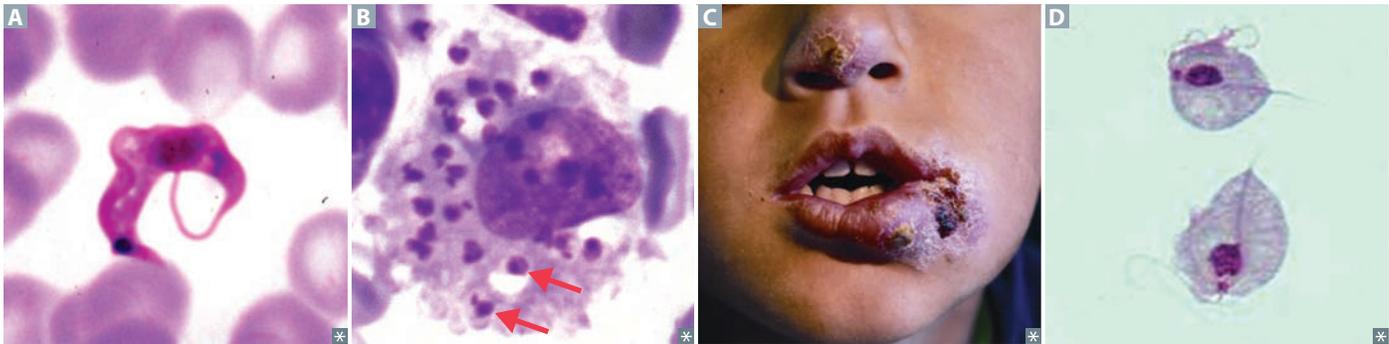
Protozoa—hematologic infections

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
<i>Plasmodium</i> <i>P vivax/ovale</i> <i>P falciparum</i> <i>P malariae</i>	Malaria —fever, headache, anemia, splenomegaly <i>P vivax/ovale</i> —48-hr cycle (tertian; includes fever on first day and third day, thus fevers are actually 48 hr apart); dormant form (hypnozoite) in liver <i>P falciparum</i> —severe; irregular fever patterns; parasitized RBCs occlude capillaries in brain (cerebral malaria), kidneys, lungs <i>P malariae</i> —72-hr cycle (quartan)	<i>Anopheles</i> mosquito	Blood smear: trophozoite ring form within RBC A , schizont containing merozoites; red granules (Schüffner stippling) B throughout RBC cytoplasm seen with <i>P vivax/ovale</i>	Chloroquine (for sensitive species), which blocks <i>Plasmodium</i> heme polymerase; if resistant, use mefloquine or atovaquone/proguanil If life-threatening, use intravenous quinidine or artesunate (test for G6PD deficiency) For <i>P vivax/ovale</i> , add primaquine for hypnozoite (test for G6PD deficiency)
<i>Babesia</i>	Babesiosis —fever and hemolytic anemia; predominantly in northeastern United States; asplenia ↑ risk of severe disease	<i>Ixodes</i> tick (same as <i>Borrelia burgdorferi</i> of Lyme disease; may often coinfect humans)	Blood smear: ring form C1 , “Maltese cross” C2 ; PCR	Atovaquone + azithromycin



Protozoa—others

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
Visceral infections				
<i>Trypanosoma cruzi</i>	Chagas disease —dilated cardiomyopathy with apical atrophy, megacolon, megaesophagus; predominantly in South America Unilateral periorbital swelling (Romaña sign) characteristic of acute stage	Triatomine (“kissing”) bug, a type of reduviid bug, deposits feces in a painless bite (much like a kiss)	Trypomastigote in blood smear A	Benznidazole or nifurtimox; cruzing in my Benz , with a fur coat on
<i>Leishmania donovani</i>	Visceral leishmaniasis (kala-azar) —spiking fevers, hepatosplenomegaly, pancytopenia Cutaneous leishmaniasis —skin ulcers C	Sandfly	Macrophages containing amastigotes B	Amphotericin B, sodium stibogluconate
Sexually transmitted infections				
<i>Trichomonas vaginalis</i>	Vaginitis —foul-smelling, greenish discharge; itching and burning; do not confuse with <i>Gardnerella vaginalis</i> , a gram-variable bacterium associated with bacterial vaginosis	Sexual (cannot exist outside human because it cannot form cysts)	Trophozoites (motile) D on wet mount; “strawberry cervix”	Metronidazole for patient and partner (prophylaxis)



Nematode routes of infection

Ingested—*Enterobius*, *Ascaris*, *Toxocara*, *Trichinella*, *Trichuris*
 Cutaneous—*Strongyloides*, *Ancylostoma*, *Necator*
 Bites—*Loa loa*, *Onchocerca volvulus*, *Wuchereria bancrofti*

You'll get sick if you **EATTT** these!

These get into your feet from the **SANd**.

Lay **LOW** to avoid getting bitten.

Nematodes (roundworms)

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	TREATMENT
Intestinal			
<i>Enterobius vermicularis</i> (pinworm)	Causes anal pruritus (diagnosed by seeing egg A via the tape test)	Fecal-oral	Pyrantel pamoate or bendazoles (because worms are bendy)
<i>Ascaris lumbricoides</i> (giant roundworm)	May cause obstruction at ileocecal valve, biliary obstruction, intestinal perforation, migrates from nose/mouth	Fecal-oral; knobby-coated, oval eggs seen in feces under microscope B	Bendazoles
<i>Strongyloides stercoralis</i> (threadworm)	Autoinfection: rarely, some larvae may penetrate the intestinal wall to enter the bloodstream without leaving the body	Larvae in soil penetrate skin; rhabditiform larvae seen in feces under microscope	Ivermectin or bendazoles
<i>Ancylostoma duodenale</i> , <i>Necator americanus</i> (hookworms)	Cause anemia by sucking blood from intestinal wall Cutaneous larva migrans—pruritic, serpiginous rash from walking barefoot on contaminated beach	Larvae penetrate skin	Bendazoles or pyrantel pamoate
<i>Trichinella spiralis</i>	Larvae enter bloodstream, encyst in striated muscle → muscle inflammation Trichinosis—fever, vomiting, nausea, periorbital edema, myalgia	Undercooked meat (especially pork); fecal-oral (less likely)	Bendazoles
<i>Trichuris trichiura</i> (whipworm)	Often asymptomatic; loose stools, anemia, rectal prolapse in children (heavy infection)	Fecal-oral	Bendazoles
Tissue			
<i>Toxocara canis</i>	Visceral larva migrans—nematodes migrate to blood through intestinal wall → inflammation and damage. Often affects heart (myocarditis), liver, eyes (visual impairment, blindness), and CNS (seizures, coma)	Fecal-oral	Bendazoles
<i>Onchocerca volvulus</i>	Skin changes, loss of elastic fibers, and river blindness (black flies, black skin nodules, “ black sight”); allergic reaction to microfilaria possible	Female blackfly	Ivermectin (iver mectin for river blindness)
<i>Loa loa</i>	Swelling in skin, worm in conjunctiva	Deer fly, horse fly, mango fly	Diethylcarbamazine
<i>Wuchereria bancrofti</i>	Lymphatic filariasis (elephantiasis)—worms invade lymph nodes → inflammation → lymphedema C ; symptom onset after 9 mo–1 yr	Female mosquito	Diethylcarbamazine



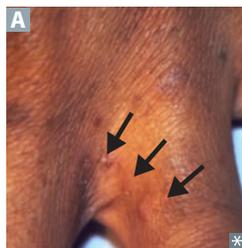
Cestodes (tapeworms)

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	TREATMENT
<i>Taenia solium</i> A	Intestinal tapeworm	Ingestion of larvae encysted in undercooked pork	Praziquantel
	Cysticercosis, neurocysticercosis (cystic CNS lesions, seizures) B	Ingestion of eggs in food contaminated with human feces	Praziquantel; albendazole for neurocysticercosis
<i>Diphyllobothrium latum</i>	Vitamin B ₁₂ deficiency (tapeworm competes for B ₁₂ in intestine) → megaloblastic anemia	Ingestion of larvae in raw freshwater fish	Praziquantel
<i>Echinococcus granulosus</i> C	Hydatid cysts D (“eggshell calcification”) in liver E ; cyst rupture can cause anaphylaxis	Ingestion of eggs in food contaminated with dog feces Sheep are an intermediate host	Albendazole

**Trematodes (flukes)**

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	TREATMENT
<i>Schistosoma</i>	Liver and spleen enlargement (<i>S. mansoni</i> , egg with lateral spine A), fibrosis, inflammation, portal hypertension	Snails are intermediate host; cercariae penetrate skin of humans in contact with contaminated fresh water (eg, swimming or bathing)	Praziquantel
	Chronic infection with <i>S. haematobium</i> (egg with terminal spine B) can lead to squamous cell carcinoma of the bladder (painless hematuria) and pulmonary hypertension		
<i>Clonorchis sinensis</i>	Biliary tract inflammation → pigmented gallstones Associated with cholangiocarcinoma	Undercooked fish	Praziquantel

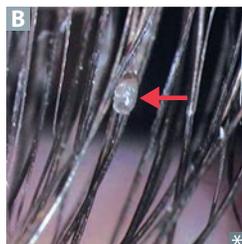


Ectoparasites***Sarcoptes scabiei***

Mite burrow into stratum corneum and cause **scabies**—pruritus (worse at night) and serpiginous burrows (lines) in webspace of hands and feet **A**.

Common in children, crowded populations (jails, nursing homes); transmission through skin-to-skin contact (most common) or via fomites.

Treatment: permethrin cream, washing/drying all clothing/bedding, treat close contacts.

Pediculus humanus/Phthirus pubis

Blood-sucking lice that cause intense pruritus with associated excoriations, commonly on scalp and neck (head lice) or waistband and axilla (body lice).

Can transmit *Rickettsia prowazekii* (epidemic typhus), *Borrelia recurrentis* (relapsing fever), *Bartonella quintana* (trench fever).

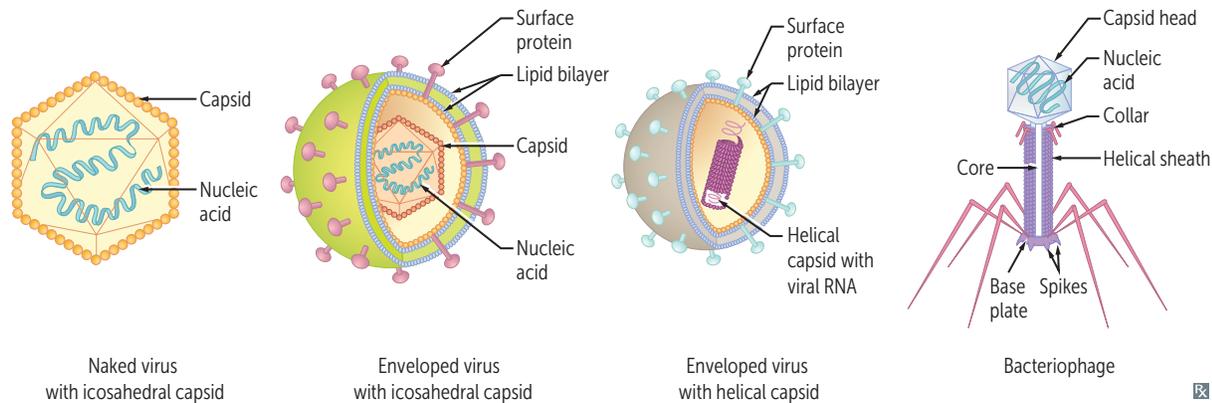
Treatment includes pyrethroids, malathion, or ivermectin lotion, and nit **B** combing. Children with head lice can be treated at home without interrupting school attendance.

Parasite hints

ASSOCIATIONS	ORGANISM
Biliary tract disease, cholangiocarcinoma	<i>Clonorchis sinensis</i>
Brain cysts, seizures	<i>Taenia solium</i> (neurocysticercosis)
Hematuria, squamous cell bladder cancer	<i>Schistosoma haematobium</i>
Liver (hydatid) cysts	<i>Echinococcus granulosus</i>
Microcytic anemia	<i>Ancylostoma</i> , <i>Necator</i>
Myalgias, periorbital edema	<i>Trichinella spiralis</i>
Perianal pruritus	<i>Enterobius</i>
Portal hypertension	<i>Schistosoma mansoni</i> , <i>Schistosoma japonicum</i>
Vitamin B ₁₂ deficiency	<i>Diphyllobothrium latum</i>

► MICROBIOLOGY—VIROLOGY

Viral structure—general features



Viral genetics

Recombination

Exchange of genes between 2 chromosomes by crossing over within regions of significant base sequence homology.

Reassortment

When viruses with segmented genomes (eg, influenza virus) exchange genetic material. For example, the 2009 novel H1N1 influenza A pandemic emerged via complex viral reassortment of genes from human, swine, and avian viruses. Has potential to cause antigenic shift.

Complementation

When 1 of 2 viruses that infect the cell has a mutation that results in a nonfunctional protein, the nonmutated virus “complements” the mutated one by making a functional protein that serves both viruses. For example, hepatitis D virus requires the presence of replicating hepatitis B virus to supply HBsAg, the envelope protein for HDV.

Phenotypic mixing

Occurs with simultaneous infection of a cell with 2 viruses. Genome of virus A can be partially or completely coated (forming pseudovirion) with the surface proteins of virus B. Type B protein coat determines the tropism (infectivity) of the hybrid virus. However, the progeny from this infection have a type A coat that is encoded by its type A genetic material.

DNA viral genomes

All DNA viruses have dsDNA genomes except Parvoviridae (ssDNA).
All are linear except papilloma-, polyoma-, and hepadnaviruses (circular).

All are dsDNA (like our cells), except “**part-of-a-virus**” (**parvovirus**) is ssDNA.
Parvus = small.

RNA viral genomes

All RNA viruses have ssRNA genomes except Reoviridae (dsRNA).
⊕ stranded RNA viruses: I went to a **retro** (**retrovirus**) **toga** (**togavirus**) party, where I drank **flavored** (**flavivirus**) **Corona** (**coronavirus**) and ate **hippie** (**hepevirus**) **California** (**calicivirus**) **pickles** (**picornavirus**).

All are ssRNA, except “**repeato-virus**” (**reovirus**) is dsRNA.

Naked viral genome infectivity

Purified nucleic acids of most dsDNA (except poxviruses and HBV) and \oplus strand ssRNA (\approx mRNA) viruses are infectious. Naked nucleic acids of \ominus strand ssRNA and dsRNA viruses are not infectious. They require polymerases contained in the complete virion.

Viral envelopes

Generally, enveloped viruses acquire their envelopes from plasma membrane when they exit from cell. Exceptions include herpesviruses, which acquire envelopes from nuclear membrane.

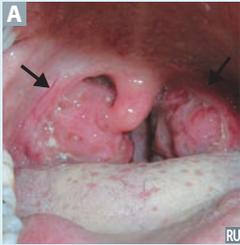
Naked (nonenveloped) viruses include **P**apillomavirus, **A**denovirus, **P**arvovirus, **P**olyomavirus, **C**alicivirus, **P**icornavirus, **R**eovirus, and **H**epevirus.

DNA = **PAPP**; RNA = **CPR** and **hepevirus**.
Give **PAPP** smears and **CPR** to a **naked hippie** (**hepevirus**).

DNA virus characteristics

Some general rules—all DNA viruses:

GENERAL RULE	COMMENTS
Are HHAPPPy viruses	H epadna, H erpes, A deno, P ox, P arvo, P apilloma, P olyoma.
Are double stranded	Except parvo (single stranded).
Have linear genomes	Except papilloma and polyoma (circular, supercoiled) and hepadna (circular, incomplete).
Are icosahedral	Except pox (complex).
Replicate in the nucleus	Except pox (carries own DNA-dependent RNA polymerase).

DNA viruses		All replicate in the nucleus (except poxvirus). “ Pox is out of the box (nucleus).”	
VIRAL FAMILY	ENVELOPE	DNA STRUCTURE	MEDICAL IMPORTANCE
Herpesviruses	Yes	DS and linear	See Herpesviruses entry
Poxvirus	Yes	DS and linear (largest DNA virus)	Smallpox eradicated world wide by use of the live-attenuated vaccine Cowpox (“milkmaid blisters”) Molluscum contagiosum —flesh-colored papule with central umbilication
Hepadnavirus	Yes	Partially DS and circular	HBV: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Acute or chronic hepatitis ▪ Not a retrovirus but has reverse transcriptase
Adenovirus	No	DS and linear	Febrile pharyngitis A —sore throat Acute hemorrhagic cystitis Pneumonia Conjunctivitis—“pink eye” Gastroenteritis Myocarditis
			
Papillomavirus	No	DS and circular	HPV—warts (serotypes 1, 2, 6, 11), CIN, cervical cancer (most commonly 16, 18)
Polyomavirus	No	DS and circular	JC virus—progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML) in HIV BK virus—transplant patients, commonly targets kidney JC: Junky Cerebrum; BK: Bad Kidney
Parvovirus	No	SS and linear (smallest DNA virus)	B19 virus—aplastic crises in sickle cell disease, “slapped cheek” rash in children (erythema infectiosum, or fifth disease) RBC destruction in fetus leads to hydrops fetalis and death, in adults leads to pure RBC aplasia and rheumatoid arthritis–like symptoms

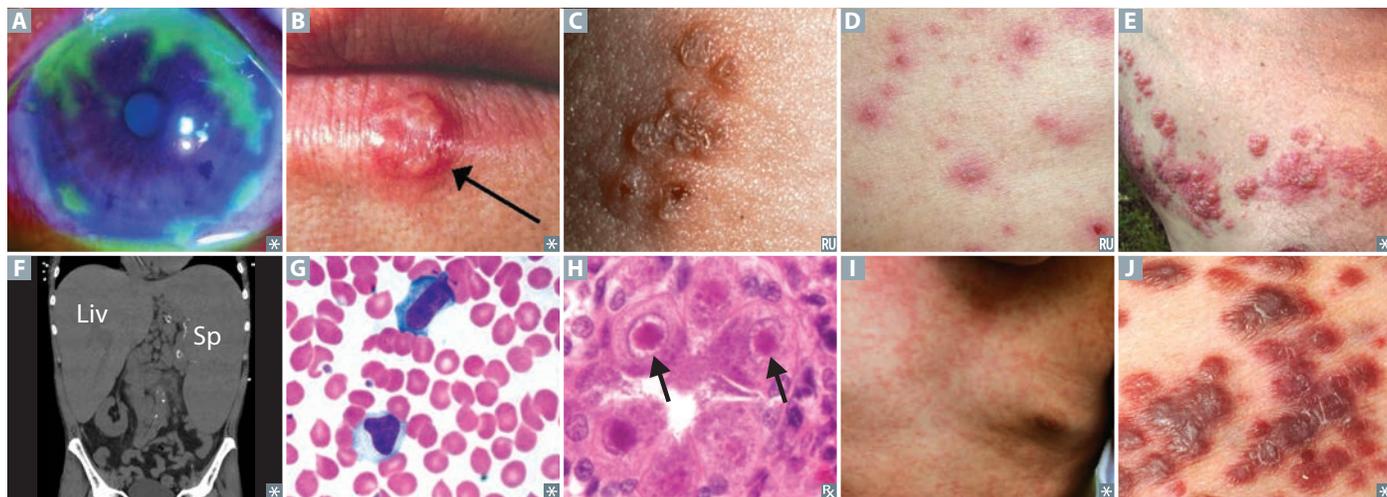
Herpesviruses

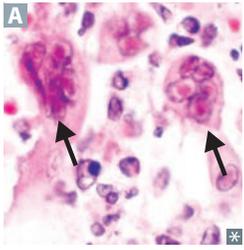
Enveloped, DS, and linear viruses

VIRUS	ROUTE OF TRANSMISSION	CLINICAL SIGNIFICANCE	NOTES
Herpes simplex virus-1	Respiratory secretions, saliva	Gingivostomatitis, keratoconjunctivitis A , herpes labialis B , herpetic whitlow on finger, temporal lobe encephalitis, esophagitis, erythema multiforme.	Most commonly latent in trigeminal ganglia. Most common cause of sporadic encephalitis, can present as altered mental status, seizures, and/or aphasia.
Herpes simplex virus-2	Sexual contact, perinatal	Herpes genitalis C , neonatal herpes.	Most commonly latent in sacral ganglia. Viral meningitis more common with HSV-2 than with HSV-1.
Varicella-Zoster virus (HHV-3)	Respiratory secretions	Varicella-zoster (chickenpox D , shingles E), encephalitis, pneumonia. Most common complication of shingles is post-herpetic neuralgia.	Latent in dorsal root or trigeminal ganglia; CN V ₁ branch involvement can cause herpes zoster ophthalmicus.

Herpesviruses (continued)

VIRUS	ROUTE OF TRANSMISSION	CLINICAL SIGNIFICANCE	NOTES
Epstein-Barr virus (HHV-4)	Respiratory secretions, saliva; aka “kissing disease,” (common in teens, young adults)	Mononucleosis —fever, hepatosplenomegaly F , pharyngitis, and lymphadenopathy (especially posterior cervical nodes). Avoid contact sports until resolution due to risk of splenic rupture. Associated with lymphomas (eg, endemic Burkitt lymphoma), nasopharyngeal carcinoma (especially Asian adults), lymphoproliferative disease in transplant patients.	Infects B cells through CD21. Atypical lymphocytes on peripheral blood smear G —not infected B cells but reactive cytotoxic T cells. ⊕ Monospot test—heterophile antibodies detected by agglutination of sheep or horse RBCs. Use of amoxicillin in mononucleosis can cause characteristic maculopapular rash.
Cytomegalovirus (HHV-5)	Congenital transfusion, sexual contact, saliva, urine, transplant	Mononucleosis (⊖ Monospot) in immunocompetent patients; infection in immunocompromised, especially pneumonia in transplant patients; esophagitis; AIDS retinitis (“ sight omegalovirus”): hemorrhage, cotton-wool exudates, vision loss. Congenital CMV	Infected cells have characteristic “owl eye” intranuclear inclusions H . Latent in mononuclear cells.
Human herpesviruses 6 and 7	Saliva	Roseola infantum (exanthem subitum): high fevers for several days that can cause seizures, followed by diffuse macular rash I .	Roseola : fever first, Rosy (rash) later . HHV-7—less common cause of roseola.
Human herpesvirus 8	Sexual contact	Kaposi sarcoma (neoplasm of endothelial cells). Seen in HIV/AIDS and transplant patients. Dark/violaceous plaques or nodules J representing vascular proliferations.	Can also affect GI tract and lungs.



HSV identification

Viral culture for skin/genitalia.

CSF PCR for herpes encephalitis.

Tzanck test—a smear of an opened skin vesicle to detect multinucleated giant cells **A** commonly seen in HSV-1, HSV-2, and VZV infection. PCR of skin lesions is test of choice.

Tzanck heavens I do not have herpes.

Intranuclear eosinophilic Cowdry A inclusions also seen with HSV-1, HSV-2, VZV.

Receptors used by viruses

VIRUS	RECEPTORS
CMV	Integrins (heparan sulfate)
EBV	CD21
HIV	CD4, CXCR4, CCR5
Parvovirus B19	P antigen on RBCs
Rabies	Nicotinic AChR
Rhinovirus	ICAM-1

RNA viruses		All replicate in the cytoplasm (except retrovirus and influenza virus). “ Retro flu is outta cyt (sight).”		
VIRAL FAMILY	ENVELOPE	RNA STRUCTURE	CAPSID SYMMETRY	MEDICAL IMPORTANCE
Reoviruses	No	DS linear 10–12 segments	Icosahedral (double)	Coltivirus ^a —Colorado tick fever Rotavirus—cause of fatal diarrhea in children
Picornaviruses	No	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	P oliovirus—polio-Salk/Sabin vaccines—IPV/OPV E chovirus—aseptic meningitis R hinovirus—“common cold” C oxsackievirus—aseptic meningitis; herpangina (mouth blisters, fever); hand, foot, and mouth disease; myocarditis; pericarditis H AV—acute viral hepatitis PERCH
Hepevirus	No	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	HEV
Caliciviruses	No	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	Norovirus—viral gastroenteritis
Flaviviruses	Yes	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	HCV Yellow fever ^a Dengue ^a St. Louis encephalitis ^a West Nile virus ^a —meningoencephalitis Zika virus ^a
Togaviruses	Yes	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	Rubella Western and Eastern equine encephalitis ^a Chikungunya virus ^a
Retroviruses	Yes	SS ⊕ linear 2 copies	Icosahedral (HTLV), complex and conical (HIV)	Have reverse transcriptase HTLV—T-cell leukemia HIV—AIDS
Coronaviruses	Yes	SS ⊕ linear	Helical	“Common cold,” SARS, MERS
Orthomyxoviruses	Yes	SS ⊖ linear 8 segments	Helical	Influenza virus
Paramyxoviruses	Yes	SS ⊖ linear Nonsegmented	Helical	PaRaM yxovirus: P arainfluenza—croup R SV—bronchiolitis in babies M easles, M umps
Rhabdoviruses	Yes	SS ⊖ linear	Helical	Rabies
Filoviruses	Yes	SS ⊖ linear	Helical	Ebola/Marburg hemorrhagic fever—often fatal.
Arenaviruses	Yes	SS ⊕ and ⊖ circular 2 segments	Helical	LCMV—lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus Lassa fever encephalitis—spread by rodents
Bunyaviruses	Yes	SS ⊖ circular 3 segments	Helical	California encephalitis ^a Sandfly/Rift Valley fevers ^a Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever ^a Hantavirus—hemorrhagic fever, pneumonia
Delta virus	Yes	SS ⊖ circular	Uncertain	HDV is a “defective” virus that requires the presence of HBV to replicate

SS, single-stranded; DS, double-stranded; ⊕, positive sense; ⊖, negative sense; ^a= **arbovirus**, **arthropod borne** (mosquitoes, ticks).

Negative-stranded viruses

Must transcribe \ominus strand to \oplus . Virion brings its own RNA-dependent RNA polymerase. They include **A**renaviruses, **B**unyaviruses, **P**aramyxoviruses, **O**rthomyxoviruses, **F**iloviruses, and **R**habdoviruses.

Always **B**ring **P**olymerase **O**r **F**ail **R**eplication.

Segmented viruses

All are RNA viruses. They include **B**unyaviruses, **O**rthomyxoviruses (influenza viruses), **A**renaviruses, and **R**eoviruses.

BOAR.

Picornavirus

Includes **P**oliovirus, **E**chovirus, **R**hinovirus, **C**oxsackievirus, and **H**AV. RNA is translated into 1 large polypeptide that is cleaved by proteases into functional viral proteins. Can cause aseptic (viral) meningitis (except rhinovirus and HAV). All are enteroviruses except rhinovirus and HAV.

Pico**RNA**virus = small **RNA** virus. **PERCH** on a “**peak**” (**pico**).

Rhinovirus

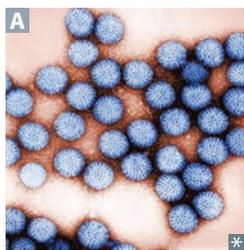
A picornavirus. Nonenveloped RNA virus. Cause of common cold; > 100 serologic types. Acid labile—destroyed by stomach acid; therefore, does not infect the GI tract (unlike the other picornaviruses).

Rhino has a runny **nose**.

Yellow fever virus

A flavivirus (also an arbovirus) transmitted by *Aedes* mosquitoes. Virus has a monkey or human reservoir. Symptoms: high fever, black vomitus, and jaundice. May see Councilman bodies (eosinophilic apoptotic globules) on liver biopsy.

Flavi = yellow, jaundice.

Rotavirus

Segmented dsRNA virus (a reovirus) **A**.

Most important global cause of infantile gastroenteritis. Major cause of acute diarrhea in the United States during winter, especially in day care centers, kindergartens. Villous destruction with atrophy leads to ↓ absorption of Na^+ and loss of K^+ .

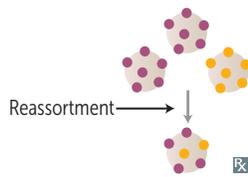
ROTAvirus = **R**ight **O**ut **T**he **A**nus.

CDC recommends routine vaccination of all infants except those with a history of intussusception or SCID.

Influenza viruses

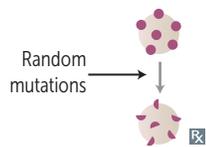
Orthomyxoviruses. Enveloped, \ominus ssRNA viruses with 8-segment genome. Contain hemagglutinin (binds sialic acid and promotes viral entry) and neuraminidase (promotes progeny virion release) antigens. Patients at risk for fatal bacterial superinfection, most commonly *S aureus*, *S pneumoniae*, and *H influenzae*.

Reformulated vaccine (“the flu shot”) contains viral strains most likely to appear during the flu season, due to the virus’ rapid genetic change. Killed viral vaccine is most frequently used. Live attenuated vaccine contains temperature-sensitive mutant that replicates in the nose but not in the lung; administered intranasally.

Genetic/antigenic shift

Causes pandemics. Reassortment of viral genome segments, such as when segments of human flu A virus reassort with swine flu A virus.

Sudden **shift** is more deadly than gradual **drift**.

Genetic/antigenic drift

Causes epidemics. Minor (antigenic drift) changes based on random mutation in hemagglutinin or neuraminidase genes.

Rubella virus

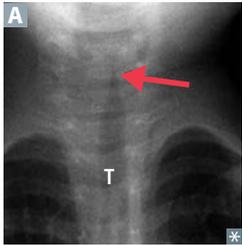
A togavirus. Causes rubella, once known as German (3-day) measles. Fever, postauricular and other lymphadenopathy, arthralgias, and fine, maculopapular rash that starts on face and spreads centrifugally to involve trunk and extremities **A**.

Causes mild disease in children but serious congenital disease (a ToRCHeS infection). Congenital rubella findings include “blueberry muffin” appearance due to dermal extramedullary hematopoiesis.

Paramyxoviruses

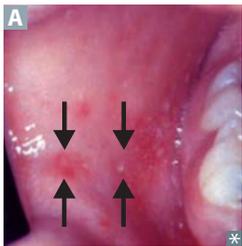
Paramyxoviruses cause disease in children. They include those that cause parainfluenza (croup), mumps, measles, RSV, and human metapneumovirus, which causes respiratory tract infection (bronchiolitis, pneumonia) in infants. All contain surface F (fusion) protein, which causes respiratory epithelial cells to fuse and form multinucleated cells. Palivizumab (monoclonal antibody against F protein) prevents pneumonia caused by RSV infection in premature infants. **P**alivizumab for **P**aramyxovirus (RSV) **P**rophylaxis in **P**reemies.

Croup (acute laryngo-tracheobronchitis)



Caused by parainfluenza viruses, which are paramyxoviruses. Virus membrane contains hemagglutinin (binds sialic acid and promotes viral entry) and neuraminidase (promotes progeny virion release) antigens. Results in a “seal-like” barking cough and inspiratory stridor. Narrowing of upper trachea and subglottis leads to characteristic steeple sign on x-ray **A**. Severe croup can result in pulsus paradoxus 2° to upper airway obstruction.

Measles (rubeola) virus



A paramyxovirus that causes measles. Usual presentation involves prodromal fever with cough, coryza, and conjunctivitis, then eventually Koplik spots (bright red spots with blue-white center on buccal mucosa **A**), followed 1–2 days later by a maculopapular rash **B** that starts at the head/neck and spreads downward.

Lymphadenitis with Warthin-Finkeldey giant cells (fused lymphocytes) in a background of paracortical hyperplasia. Possible sequelae:

- SSPE (subacute sclerosing panencephalitis, occurring years later)
- Encephalitis (1:2000)
- Giant cell pneumonia (rare except in immunosuppressed)

3 **C**'s of measles:

- C**ough
- C**oryza
- C**onjunctivitis

Vitamin A supplementation can reduce morbidity and mortality from measles, particularly in malnourished children.

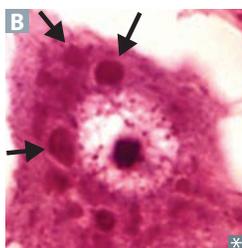
Mumps virus



A paramyxovirus that causes mumps, uncommon due to effectiveness of MMR vaccine.

Symptoms: **P**arotitis **A**, **O**rchitis (inflammation of testes), aseptic **M**eningitis, and **P**ancreatitis. Can cause sterility (especially after puberty).

Mumps makes your parotid glands and testes as big as **POM-Poms**.

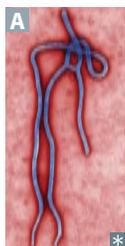
Rabies virus

Bullet-shaped virus **A**. Negri bodies (cytoplasmic inclusions **B**) commonly found in Purkinje cells of cerebellum and in hippocampal neurons. Rabies has long incubation period (weeks to months) before symptom onset. Postexposure prophylaxis is wound cleaning plus immunization with killed vaccine and rabies immunoglobulin. Example of passive-active immunity.

Travels to the CNS by migrating in a retrograde fashion (via dynein motors) up nerve axons after binding to ACh receptors.

Progression of disease: fever, malaise
→ agitation, photophobia, hydrophobia, hypersalivation → paralysis, coma → death.

Infection more commonly from bat, raccoon, and skunk bites than from dog bites in the United States; aerosol transmission (eg, bat caves) also possible.

Ebola virus

A filovirus **A** that targets endothelial cells, phagocytes, hepatocytes. Following an incubation period of up to 21 days, presents with abrupt onset of flu-like symptoms, diarrhea/vomiting, high fever, myalgia. Can progress to DIC, diffuse hemorrhage, shock. Diagnosed with RT-PCR within 48 hr of symptom onset. High mortality rate.

Transmission requires direct contact with bodily fluids, fomites (including dead bodies), infected bats or primates (apes/monkeys); high incidence of nosocomial infection.

Supportive care, no definitive treatment. Strict isolation of infected individuals and barrier practices for health care workers are key to preventing transmission.

Zika virus

A flavivirus most commonly transmitted by *Aedes* mosquito bites. Causes conjunctivitis, low-grade pyrexia, and itchy rash in 20% of cases. Can lead to congenital microcephaly or miscarriage if transmitted in utero. Diagnose with RT-PCR or serology.

Sexual and vertical transmission possible. Outbreaks more common in tropical and subtropical climates. Supportive care, no definitive treatment.

Hepatitis viruses

Signs and symptoms of all hepatitis viruses: episodes of fever, jaundice, ↑ ALT and AST. Naked viruses (HAV and HEV) lack an envelope and are not destroyed by the gut: the **vowels** hit your **bowels**.

HBV DNA polymerase has DNA- and RNA-dependent activities. Upon entry into nucleus, the polymerase completes the partial dsDNA. Host RNA polymerase transcribes mRNA from viral DNA to make viral proteins. The DNA polymerase then reverse transcribes viral RNA to DNA, which is the genome of the progeny virus.

HCV lacks 3'-5' exonuclease activity → no proofreading ability → variation in antigenic structures of HCV envelope proteins. Host antibody production lags behind production of new mutant strains of HCV.

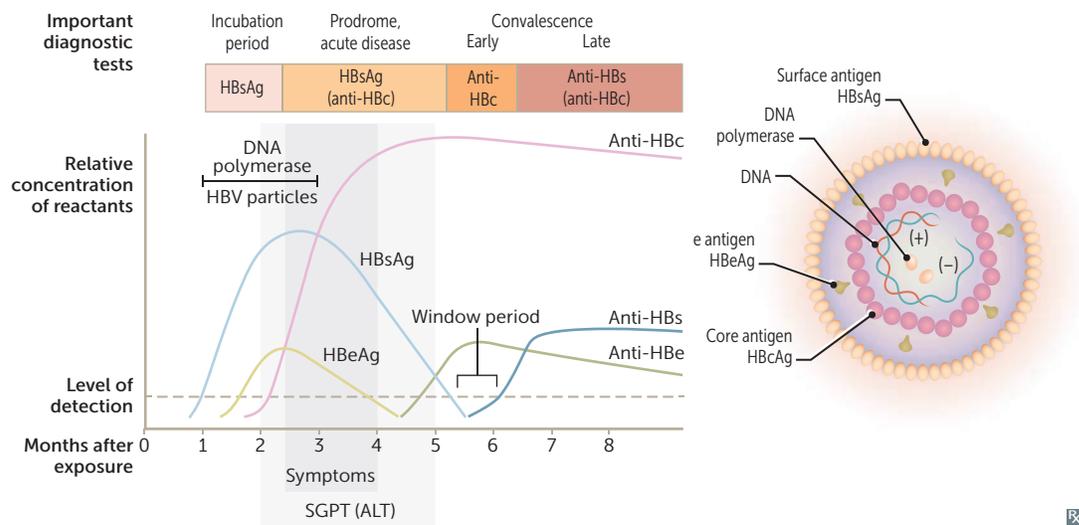
Virus	HAV	HBV	HCV	HDV	HEV
FAMILY	RNA picornavirus	DNA hepadnavirus	RNA flavivirus	RNA deltavirus	RNA hepevirus
TRANSMISSION	Fecal-oral (shellfish, travelers, day care)	Parenteral (B lood), sexual (B aby-making), perinatal (B irthing)	Primarily blood (IVDU, post-transfusion)	Parenteral, sexual, perinatal	Fecal-oral, especially waterborne
INCUBATION	Short (weeks)	Long (months)	Long	Superinfection (HDV after HBV) = short Coinfection (HDV with HBV) = long	Short
CLINICAL COURSE	Asymptomatic (usually), A cute	Initially like serum sickness (fever, arthralgias, rash); may progress to carcinoma	May progress to C irrhosis or C arcinoma	Similar to HBV	Fulminant hepatitis in E xpectant (pregnant) women
PROGNOSIS	Good	Adults → mostly full resolution; neonates → worse prognosis	Majority develop stable, C hronic hepatitis C	Superinfection → worse prognosis	High mortality in pregnant women
HCC RISK	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
LIVER BIOPSY	Hepatocyte swelling, monocyte infiltration, Councilman bodies	Granular eosinophilic "ground glass" appearance; cytotoxic T cells mediate damage	Lymphoid aggregates with focal areas of macrovesicular steatosis	Similar to HBV	Patchy necrosis
NOTES	No carrier state (" A lone")	Carrier state common	C arrier state very common	D efective virus, D epends on HBV HBsAg coat for entry into hepatocytes	E nteric, E pidemic, no carrier state

Extrahepatic manifestations of hepatitis B and C

	Hepatitis B	Hepatitis C
HEMATOLOGIC	Aplastic anemia	Essential mixed cryoglobulinemia, ↑ risk B-cell NHL, ITP, autoimmune hemolytic anemia
RENAL	Membranous GN > membranoproliferative GN	Membranoproliferative GN > membranous GN
VASCULAR	Polyarteritis nodosa	Leukocytoclastic vasculitis
DERMATOLOGIC		Sporadic porphyria cutanea tarda, lichen planus
ENDOCRINE		↑ risk of diabetes mellitus, autoimmune hypothyroidism

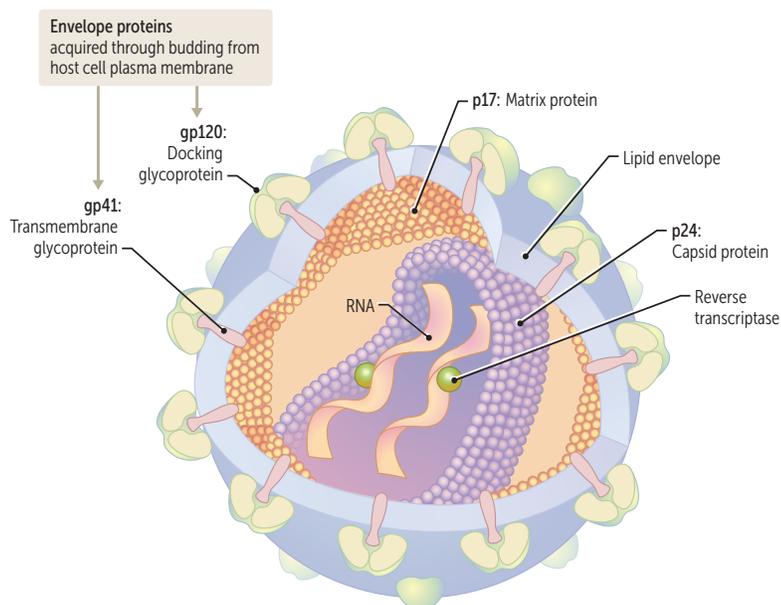
Hepatitis serologic markers

Anti-HAV (IgM)	IgM antibody to HAV; best test to detect acute hepatitis A.
Anti-HAV (IgG)	IgG antibody indicates prior HAV infection and/or prior vaccination; protects against reinfection.
HBsAg	Antigen found on surface of HBV; indicates hepatitis B infection.
Anti-HBs	Antibody to HBsAg; indicates immunity to hepatitis B due to vaccination or recovery from infection.
HBcAg	Antigen associated with core of HBV.
Anti-HBc	Antibody to HBcAg; IgM = acute/recent infection; IgG = prior exposure or chronic infection. IgM anti-HBc may be the sole ⊕ marker of infection during window period.
HBeAg	Secreted by infected hepatocyte into circulation. Not part of mature HBV virion. Indicates active viral replication and therefore high transmissibility and poorer prognosis.
Anti-HBe	Antibody to HBeAg; indicates low transmissibility.



	HBsAg	Anti-HBs	HBeAg	Anti-HBe	Anti-HBc
Acute HBV	✓		✓		IgM
Window				✓	IgM
Chronic HBV (high infectivity)	✓		✓		IgG
Chronic HBV (low infectivity)	✓			✓	IgG
Recovery		✓		✓	IgG
Immunized		✓			

HIV



Diploid genome (2 molecules of RNA).

The 3 structural genes (protein coded for):

- *env* (gp120 and gp41):
 - Formed from cleavage of gp160 to form envelope glycoproteins.
 - gp120—attachment to host CD4+ T cell.
 - gp41—fusion and entry.
- *gag* (p24 and p17)—capsid and matrix proteins, respectively.
- *pol*—reverse transcriptase, aspartate protease, integrase.

Reverse transcriptase synthesizes dsDNA from genomic RNA; dsDNA integrates into host genome.

Virus binds CD4 as well as a coreceptor, either CCR5 on macrophages (early infection) or CXCR4 on T cells (late infection).



Homozygous CCR5 mutation = immunity.

Heterozygous CCR5 mutation = slower course.

HIV diagnosis

Presumptive diagnosis made with HIV-1/2 Ag/Ab immunoassays. These immunoassays detect viral p24 Ag capsid protein and IgG Abs to HIV-1/2. Very high sensitivity/specificity.

⊕ tests are confirmed with HIV-1/2 Ab-differentiation immunoassays which determine whether patient has HIV-1 or HIV-2.

If inconclusive differentiation assay, an HIV-1 nucleic acid amplification test (NAAT) is performed; if the NAAT is ⊖, patient had false positive initial Ag/Ab immunoassay.

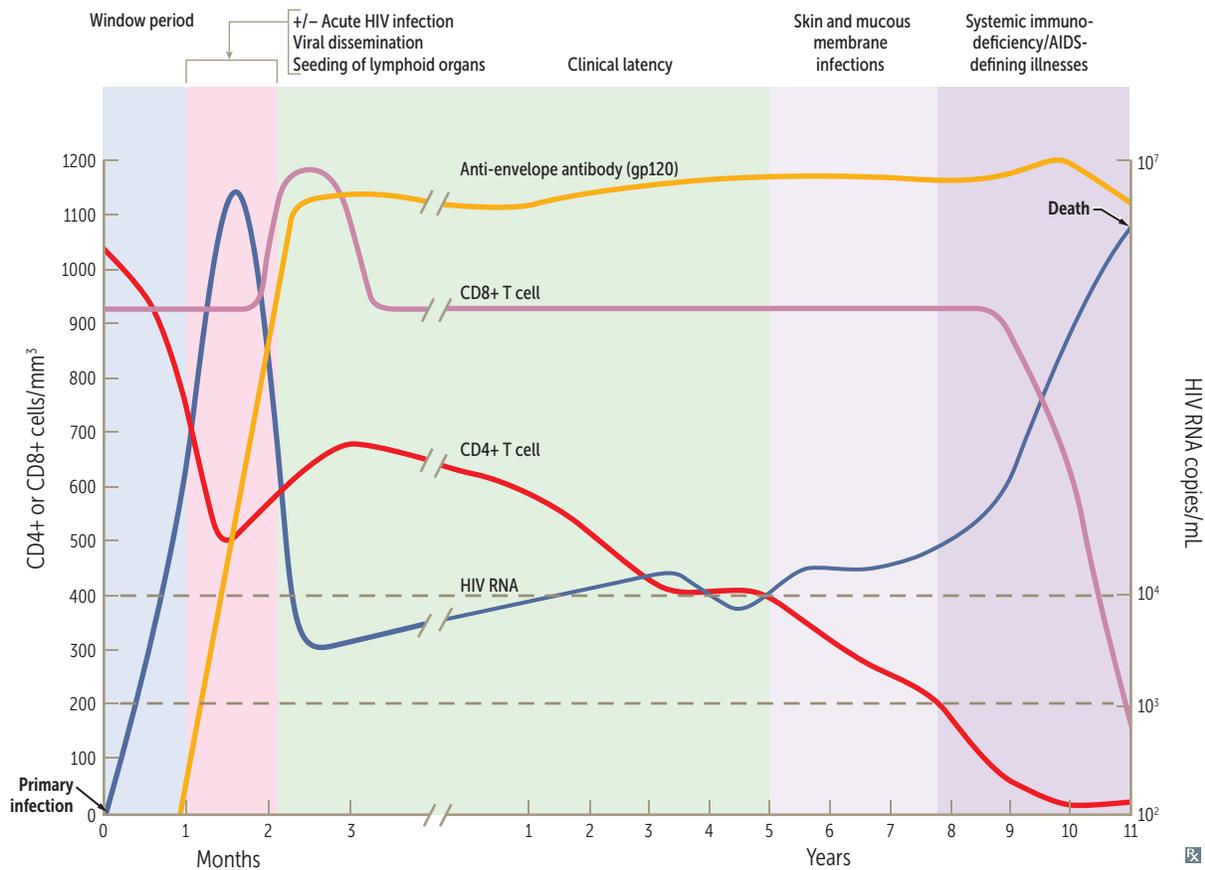
Viral load tests determine the amount of viral RNA in the plasma. High viral load associated with poor prognosis. Also use viral load to monitor effect of drug therapy. Use HIV genotyping to determine appropriate therapy.

AIDS diagnosis ≤ 200 CD4+ cells/mm³ (normal: 500–1500 cells/mm³). HIV ⊕ with AIDS-defining condition (eg, *Pneumocystis pneumonia*) or CD4+ percentage < 14%.

Western blot tests are no longer recommended by the CDC for confirmatory testing.

HIV-1/2 Ag/Ab testing is not recommended in babies with suspected HIV due to maternally transferred antibody. Use HIV viral load instead.

Time course of untreated HIV infection



Dashed lines on CD4+ count axis indicate moderate immunocompromise (< 400 CD4+ cells/mm³) and when AIDS-defining illnesses emerge (< 200 CD4+ cells/mm³).

Most patients who do not receive treatment eventually die of complications of HIV infection.

Four stages of untreated infection:

1. **F**lu-like (acute)
2. **F**eeling fine (latent)
3. **F**alling count
4. **F**inal crisis

During clinical latency phase, virus replicates in lymph nodes

Common diseases of HIV-positive adults

As CD4+ cell count ↓, risks of reactivation of past infections (eg, TB, HSV, shingles), dissemination of bacterial infections and fungal infections (eg, coccidioidomycosis), and non-Hodgkin lymphomas ↑.

PATHOGEN	PRESENTATION	FINDINGS
CD4+ cell count < 500/mm³		
<i>Candida albicans</i>	Oral thrush	Scrapable white plaque, pseudohyphae on microscopy
EBV	Oral hairy leukoplakia	Unscrapable white plaque on lateral tongue
HHV-8	Kaposi sarcoma	Biopsy with lymphocytic inflammation
HPV	Squamous cell carcinoma, commonly of anus (men who have sex with men) or cervix (women)	
CD4+ cell count < 200/mm³		
<i>Histoplasma capsulatum</i>	Fever, weight loss, fatigue, cough, dyspnea, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea	Oval yeast cells within macrophages
HIV	Dementia	
JC virus (reactivation)	Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy	Nonenhancing areas of demyelination on MRI
<i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i>	<i>Pneumocystis</i> pneumonia	“Ground-glass” opacities on CXR
CD4+ cell count < 100/mm³		
<i>Aspergillus fumigatus</i>	Hemoptysis, pleuritic pain	Cavitation or infiltrates on chest imaging
<i>Bartonella henselae</i>	Bacillary angiomatosis	Biopsy with neutrophilic inflammation
<i>Candida albicans</i>	Esophagitis	White plaques on endoscopy; yeast and pseudohyphae on biopsy
CMV	Retinitis, esophagitis, colitis, pneumonitis, encephalitis	Linear ulcers on endoscopy, cotton-wool spots on fundoscopy Biopsy reveals cells with intranuclear (owl eye) inclusion bodies
<i>Cryptococcus neoformans</i>	Meningitis	Encapsulated yeast on India ink stain or capsular antigen ⊕
<i>Cryptosporidium</i> spp.	Chronic, watery diarrhea	Acid-fast oocysts in stool
EBV	B-cell lymphoma (eg, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, CNS lymphoma)	CNS lymphoma—ring enhancing, may be solitary (vs <i>Toxoplasma</i>)
<i>Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare</i> , <i>Mycobacterium avium</i> complex	Nonspecific systemic symptoms (fever, night sweats, weight loss) or focal lymphadenitis	
<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i>	Brain abscesses	Multiple ring-enhancing lesions on MRI

Prions

Prion diseases are caused by the conversion of a normal (predominantly α -helical) protein termed prion protein (PrP^c) to a β -pleated form (PrP^{sc}), which is transmissible via CNS-related tissue (iatrogenic CJD) or food contaminated by BSE-infected animal products (variant CJD). PrP^{sc} resists protease degradation and facilitates the conversion of still more PrP^c to PrP^{sc}. Resistant to standard sterilizing procedures, including standard autoclaving. Accumulation of PrP^{sc} results in spongiform encephalopathy and dementia, ataxia, and death.

Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease—rapidly progressive dementia, typically sporadic (some familial forms).

Bovine spongiform encephalopathy—also known as “mad cow disease.”

Kuru—acquired prion disease noted in tribal populations practicing human cannibalism.

► MICROBIOLOGY—SYSTEMS

**Normal flora:
dominant**

Neonates delivered by C-section have no flora but are rapidly colonized after birth.

LOCATION	MICROORGANISM
Skin	<i>S epidermidis</i>
Nose	<i>S epidermidis</i> ; colonized by <i>S aureus</i>
Oropharynx	Viridans group streptococci
Dental plaque	<i>S mutans</i>
Colon	<i>B fragilis</i> > <i>E coli</i>
Vagina	<i>Lactobacillus</i> ; colonized by <i>E coli</i> and group B strep

**Bugs causing food-
borne illness**

S aureus and *B cereus* food poisoning starts quickly and ends quickly.

MICROORGANISM	SOURCE OF INFECTION
<i>B cereus</i>	Reheated rice. “Food poisoning from reheated rice? Be serious! ” (<i>B cereus</i>)
<i>C botulinum</i>	Improperly canned foods (toxins), raw honey (spores)
<i>C perfringens</i>	Reheated meat
<i>E coli</i> O157:H7	Undercooked meat
<i>L monocytogenes</i>	Deli meats, soft cheeses
<i>Salmonella</i>	Poultry, meat, and eggs
<i>S aureus</i>	Meats, mayonnaise, custard; preformed toxin
<i>V parahaemolyticus</i> and <i>V vulnificus</i> ^a	Contaminated seafood

^a*V vulnificus* can also cause wound infections from contact with contaminated water or shellfish.

Bugs causing diarrhea

Bloody diarrhea	
<i>Campylobacter</i>	Comma- or S-shaped organisms; growth at 42°C
<i>E histolytica</i>	Protozoan; amebic dysentery; liver abscess
Enterohemorrhagic <i>E coli</i>	O157:H7; can cause HUS; makes Shiga-like toxin
Enteroinvasive <i>E coli</i>	Invades colonic mucosa
<i>Salmonella</i> (non-typhoidal)	Lactose ⊖; flagellar motility; has animal reservoir, especially poultry and eggs
<i>Shigella</i>	Lactose ⊖; very low ID ₅₀ ; produces Shiga toxin (human reservoir only); bacillary dysentery
<i>Y enterocolitica</i>	Day care outbreaks; pseudoappendicitis
Watery diarrhea	
<i>C difficile</i>	Pseudomembranous colitis; associated with antibiotics and PPIs; occasionally bloody diarrhea
<i>C perfringens</i>	Also causes gas gangrene
Enterotoxigenic <i>E coli</i>	Travelers' diarrhea; produces heat-labile (LT) and heat-stable (ST) toxins
Protozoa	<i>Giardia</i> , <i>Cryptosporidium</i>
<i>V cholerae</i>	Comma-shaped organisms; rice-water diarrhea; often from infected seafood
Viruses	Rotavirus, norovirus, enteric adenovirus

Common causes of pneumonia

NEONATES (< 4 WK)	CHILDREN (4 WK–18 YR)	ADULTS (18–40 YR)	ADULTS (40–65 YR)	ELDERLY
Group B streptococci	Viruses (RSV)	<i>Mycoplasma</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>
<i>E coli</i>	Mycoplasma	<i>C pneumoniae</i>	<i>H influenzae</i>	Influenza virus
	C trachomatis	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	Anaerobes	Anaerobes
	(infants–3 yr)	Viruses (eg, influenza)	Viruses	<i>H influenzae</i>
	C pneumoniae		<i>Mycoplasma</i>	Gram ⊖ rods
	(school-aged children)			
	S pneumoniae			
	Runts May Cough			
	Chunky Sputum			

Special groups

Alcoholic	<i>Klebsiella</i> , anaerobes usually due to aspiration (eg, <i>Peptostreptococcus</i> , <i>Fusobacterium</i> , <i>Prevotella</i> , <i>Bacteroides</i>)
IV drug users	<i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>S aureus</i>
Aspiration	Anaerobes
Atypical	<i>Mycoplasma</i> , <i>Chlamydomphila</i> , <i>Legionella</i> , viruses (RSV, CMV, influenza, adenovirus)
Cystic fibrosis	<i>Pseudomonas</i> , <i>S aureus</i> , <i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>Burkholderia cepacia</i>
Immunocompromised	<i>S aureus</i> , enteric gram ⊖ rods, fungi, viruses, <i>P jirovecii</i> (with HIV)
Nosocomial (hospital acquired)	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>Pseudomonas</i> , other enteric gram ⊖ rods
Postviral	<i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>S aureus</i> , <i>H influenzae</i>

Common causes of meningitis

NEWBORN (0–6 MO)	CHILDREN (6 MO–6 YR)	6–60 YR	60 YR +
Group B streptococci	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>
<i>E coli</i>	<i>N meningitidis</i>	<i>N meningitidis</i> (#1 in teens)	Gram ⊖ rods
<i>Listeria</i>	<i>H influenzae</i> type b	Enteroviruses	<i>Listeria</i>
	Enteroviruses	HSV	

Give ceftriaxone and vancomycin empirically (add ampicillin if *Listeria* is suspected).

Viral causes of meningitis: enteroviruses (especially coxsackievirus), HSV-2 (HSV-1 = encephalitis), HIV, West Nile virus (also causes encephalitis), VZV.

In HIV: *Cryptococcus* spp.

Note: Incidence of *H influenzae* meningitis has ↓ greatly due to conjugate *H influenzae* vaccinations. Today, cases are usually seen in unimmunized children.

Cerebrospinal fluid findings in meningitis

	OPENING PRESSURE	CELL TYPE	PROTEIN	GLUCOSE
Bacterial	↑	↑ PMNs	↑	↓
Fungal/TB	↑	↑ lymphocytes	↑	↓
Viral	Normal/↑	↑ lymphocytes	Normal/↑	Normal

Infections causing brain abscess

Most commonly viridans streptococci and *Staphylococcus aureus*. If dental infection or extraction precedes abscess, oral anaerobes commonly involved.

Multiple abscesses are usually from bacteremia; single lesions from contiguous sites: otitis media and mastoiditis → temporal lobe and cerebellum; sinusitis or dental infection → frontal lobe.

Toxoplasma reactivation in AIDS.

Osteomyelitis

RISK FACTOR	ASSOCIATED INFECTION
Assume if no other information is available	<i>S aureus</i> (most common overall)
Sexually active	<i>Neisseria gonorrhoeae</i> (rare), septic arthritis more common
Sickle cell disease	<i>Salmonella</i> and <i>S aureus</i>
Prosthetic joint replacement	<i>S aureus</i> and <i>S epidermidis</i>
Vertebral involvement	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> (Pott disease)
Cat and dog bites	<i>Pasteurella multocida</i>
IV drug abuse	<i>S aureus</i> ; also <i>Pseudomonas</i> , <i>Candida</i>

Elevated C-reactive protein (CRP) and erythrocyte sedimentation rate common but nonspecific. Radiographs are insensitive early but can be useful in chronic osteomyelitis (A, left). MRI is best for detecting acute infection and detailing anatomic involvement (A, right).

Urinary tract infections

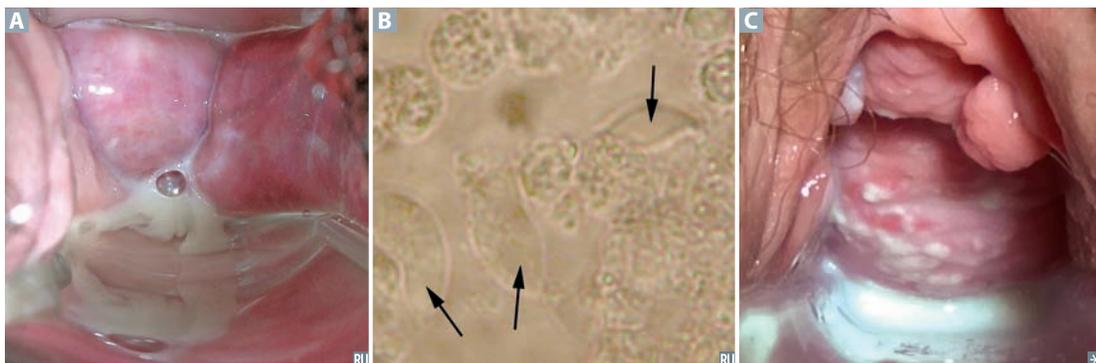
Cystitis presents with dysuria, frequency, urgency, suprapubic pain, and WBCs (but not WBC casts) in urine. Primarily caused by ascension of microbes from urethra to bladder. Ascension to kidney results in pyelonephritis, which presents with fever, chills, flank pain, costovertebral angle tenderness, hematuria, and WBC casts.

Ten times more common in women (shorter urethras colonized by fecal flora). Other predisposing factors: obstruction, kidney surgery, catheterization, GU malformation, diabetes, pregnancy. Males—infants with congenital defects, vesicoureteral reflux. Elderly—enlarged prostate.

SPECIES	FEATURES	COMMENTS
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Leading cause of UTI. Colonies show strong pink lactose-fermentation on MacConkey agar.	Diagnostic markers: ⊕ Leukocyte esterase = evidence of WBC activity.
<i>Staphylococcus saprophyticus</i>	2nd leading cause of UTI in sexually active women.	⊕ Nitrite test = reduction of urinary nitrates by bacterial species (eg, <i>E coli</i>).
<i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>	3rd leading cause of UTI. Large mucoid capsule and viscous colonies.	⊕ Urease test = urease-producing bugs (eg, <i>S saprophyticus</i> , <i>Proteus</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i>).
<i>Serratia marcescens</i>	Some strains produce a red pigment; often nosocomial and drug resistant.	
<i>Enterococcus</i>	Often nosocomial and drug resistant.	
<i>Proteus mirabilis</i>	Motility causes “swarming” on agar; associated with struvite stones.	
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	Blue-green pigment and fruity odor; usually nosocomial and drug resistant.	

Common vaginal infections

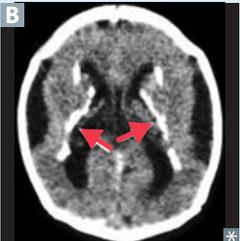
	Bacterial vaginosis	<i>Trichomonas vaginitis</i>	<i>Candida vulvovaginitis</i>
SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS	No inflammation Thin, white discharge A with fishy odor	Inflammation (“strawberry cervix”) Frothy, yellow-green, foul-smelling discharge	Inflammation Thick, white, “cottage cheese” discharge C
LAB FINDINGS	Clue cells pH > 4.5	Motile trichomonads B pH > 4.5	Pseudohyphae pH normal (4.0–4.5)
TREATMENT	Metronidazole or clindamycin	Metronidazole Treat sexual partner(s)	Azoles



ToRCHeS infections

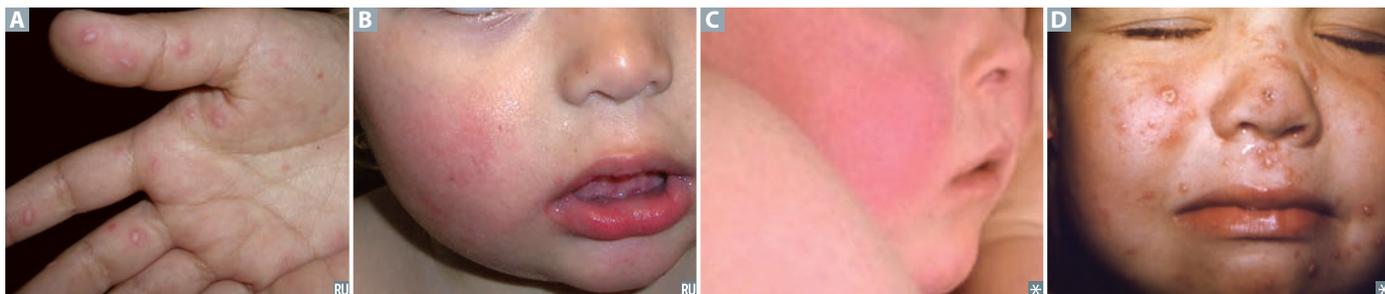
Microbes that may pass from mother to fetus. Transmission is transplacental in most cases, or via delivery (especially HSV-2). Nonspecific signs common to many **ToRCHeS** infections include hepatosplenomegaly, jaundice, thrombocytopenia, and growth retardation.

Other important infectious agents include *Streptococcus agalactiae* (group B streptococci), *E coli*, and *Listeria monocytogenes*—all causes of meningitis in neonates. Parvovirus B19 causes hydrops fetalis.

AGENT	MODES OF MATERNAL TRANSMISSION	MATERNAL MANIFESTATIONS	NEONATAL MANIFESTATIONS
<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> 	Cat feces or ingestion of undercooked meat	Usually asymptomatic; lymphadenopathy (rarely)	Classic triad: chorioretinitis, hydrocephalus, and intracranial calcifications, +/- "blueberry muffin" rash A .
Rubella	Respiratory droplets	Rash, lymphadenopathy, polyarthritis, polyarthralgia	Classic triad: abnormalities of eye (cataract) and ear (deafness) and congenital heart disease (PDA); ± "blueberry muffin" rash. " I (eye) ♥ ruby (rubella) earrings ."
Cytomegalovirus 	Sexual contact, organ transplants	Usually asymptomatic; mononucleosis-like illness	Hearing loss, seizures, petechial rash, "blueberry muffin" rash, chorioretinitis, periventricular calcifications B
HIV	Sexual contact, needlestick	Variable presentation depending on CD4+ cell count	Recurrent infections, chronic diarrhea
Herpes simplex virus-2	Skin or mucous membrane contact	Usually asymptomatic; herpetic (vesicular) lesions	Meningoencephalitis, herpetic (vesicular) lesions
Syphilis	Sexual contact	Chancre (1°) and disseminated rash (2°) are the two stages likely to result in fetal infection	Often results in stillbirth, hydrops fetalis; if child survives, presents with facial abnormalities (eg, notched teeth, saddle nose, short maxilla), saber shins, CN VIII deafness

Red rashes of childhood

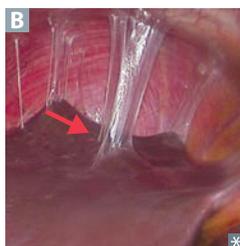
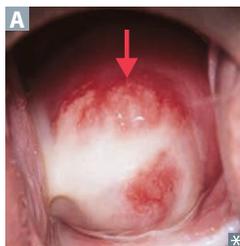
AGENT	ASSOCIATED SYNDROME/DISEASE	CLINICAL PRESENTATION
Coxsackievirus type A	Hand-foot-mouth disease	Oval-shaped vesicles on palms and soles A ; vesicles and ulcers in oral mucosa
Human herpesvirus 6	Roseola (exanthem subitum)	Asymptomatic rose-colored macules appear on body after several days of high fever; can present with febrile seizures; usually affects infants
Measles virus	Measles (rubeola)	Confluent rash beginning at head and moving down; preceded by cough, coryza, conjunctivitis, and blue-white (Koplik) spots on buccal mucosa
Parvovirus B19	Erythema infectiosum (fifth disease)	“Slapped cheek” rash on face B (can cause hydrops fetalis in pregnant women)
Rubella virus	Rubella	Pink macules and papules begin at head and move down, remain discrete → fine desquamating truncal rash; postauricular lymphadenopathy
<i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>	Scarlet fever	Flushed cheeks and circumoral pallor C on the face; erythematous, sandpaper-like rash from neck to trunk and extremities; fever and sore throat
Varicella-Zoster virus	Chickenpox	Vesicular rash begins on trunk; spreads to face D and extremities with lesions of different stages



Sexually transmitted infections

DISEASE	CLINICAL FEATURES	ORGANISM
AIDS	Opportunistic infections, Kaposi sarcoma, lymphoma	HIV
Chancroid	Painful genital ulcer with exudate, inguinal adenopathy	<i>Haemophilus ducreyi</i> (it's so painful, you “do cry”)
Chlamydia	Urethritis, cervicitis, epididymitis, conjunctivitis, reactive arthritis, PID	<i>Chlamydia trachomatis</i> (D–K)
Condylomata acuminata	Genital warts, koilocytes	HPV-6 and -11
Genital herpes	Painful penile, vulvar, or cervical vesicles and ulcers; can cause systemic symptoms such as fever, headache, myalgia	HSV-2, less commonly HSV-1
Gonorrhea	Urethritis, cervicitis, PID, prostatitis, epididymitis, arthritis, creamy purulent discharge	<i>Neisseria gonorrhoeae</i>
Granuloma inguinale (Donovanosis)	Painless, beefy red ulcer that bleeds readily on contact A Uncommon in US	<i>Klebsiella (Calymmatobacterium) granulomatis</i> ; cytoplasmic Donovan bodies (bipolar staining) seen on microscopy
A 		
Hepatitis B	Jaundice	HBV
Lymphogranuloma venereum	Infection of lymphatics; painless genital ulcers, painful lymphadenopathy (ie, buboes)	<i>C trachomatis</i> (L1–L3)
Primary syphilis	Painless chancre	<i>Treponema pallidum</i>
Secondary syphilis	Fever, lymphadenopathy, skin rashes, condylomata lata	
Tertiary syphilis	Gummas, tabes dorsalis, general paresis, aortitis, Argyll Robertson pupil	
Trichomoniasis	Vaginitis, strawberry cervix, motile in wet prep	<i>Trichomonas vaginalis</i>

Pelvic inflammatory disease



Top bugs—*Chlamydia trachomatis* (subacute, often undiagnosed), *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* (acute).

C trachomatis—most common bacterial STI in the United States.

Signs include cervical motion tenderness, adnexal tenderness, purulent cervical discharge **A**.

PID may include salpingitis, endometritis, hydrosalpinx, and tubo-ovarian abscess.

Salpingitis is a risk factor for ectopic pregnancy, infertility, chronic pelvic pain, and adhesions. Can lead to perihepatitis (**Fitz-Hugh–Curtis syndrome**)—infection and inflammation of liver capsule and “violin string” adhesions of peritoneum to liver **B**.

Nosocomial infections *E coli* (UTI) and *S aureus* (wound infection) are the two most common causes.

RISK FACTOR	PATHOGEN	UNIQUE SIGNS/SYMPTOMS
Antibiotic use	<i>Clostridium difficile</i>	Watery diarrhea, leukocytosis
Aspiration (2° to altered mental status, old age)	Polymicrobial, gram \ominus bacteria, often anaerobes	Right lower lobe infiltrate or right upper/middle lobe (patient recumbent); purulent malodorous sputum
Decubitus ulcers, surgical wounds, drains	<i>S aureus</i> (including MRSA), gram \ominus anaerobes (<i>Bacteroides</i> , <i>Prevotella</i> , <i>Fusobacterium</i>)	Erythema, tenderness, induration, drainage from surgical wound sites
Intravascular catheters	<i>S aureus</i> (including MRSA), <i>S epidermidis</i> (long term), <i>Enterobacter</i>	Erythema, induration, tenderness, drainage from access sites
Mechanical ventilation, endotracheal intubation	Late onset: <i>P aeruginosa</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i> , <i>Acinetobacter</i> , <i>S aureus</i>	New infiltrate on CXR, \uparrow sputum production; sweet odor (<i>Pseudomonas</i>)
Renal dialysis unit, needlestick	HBV, HCV	
Urinary catheterization	<i>Proteus</i> spp, <i>E coli</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i> (infections in your PEcKer)	Dysuria, leukocytosis, flank pain or costovertebral angle tenderness
Water aerosols	<i>Legionella</i>	Signs of pneumonia, GI symptoms (diarrhea, nausea, vomiting), neurologic abnormalities

Bugs affecting unvaccinated children

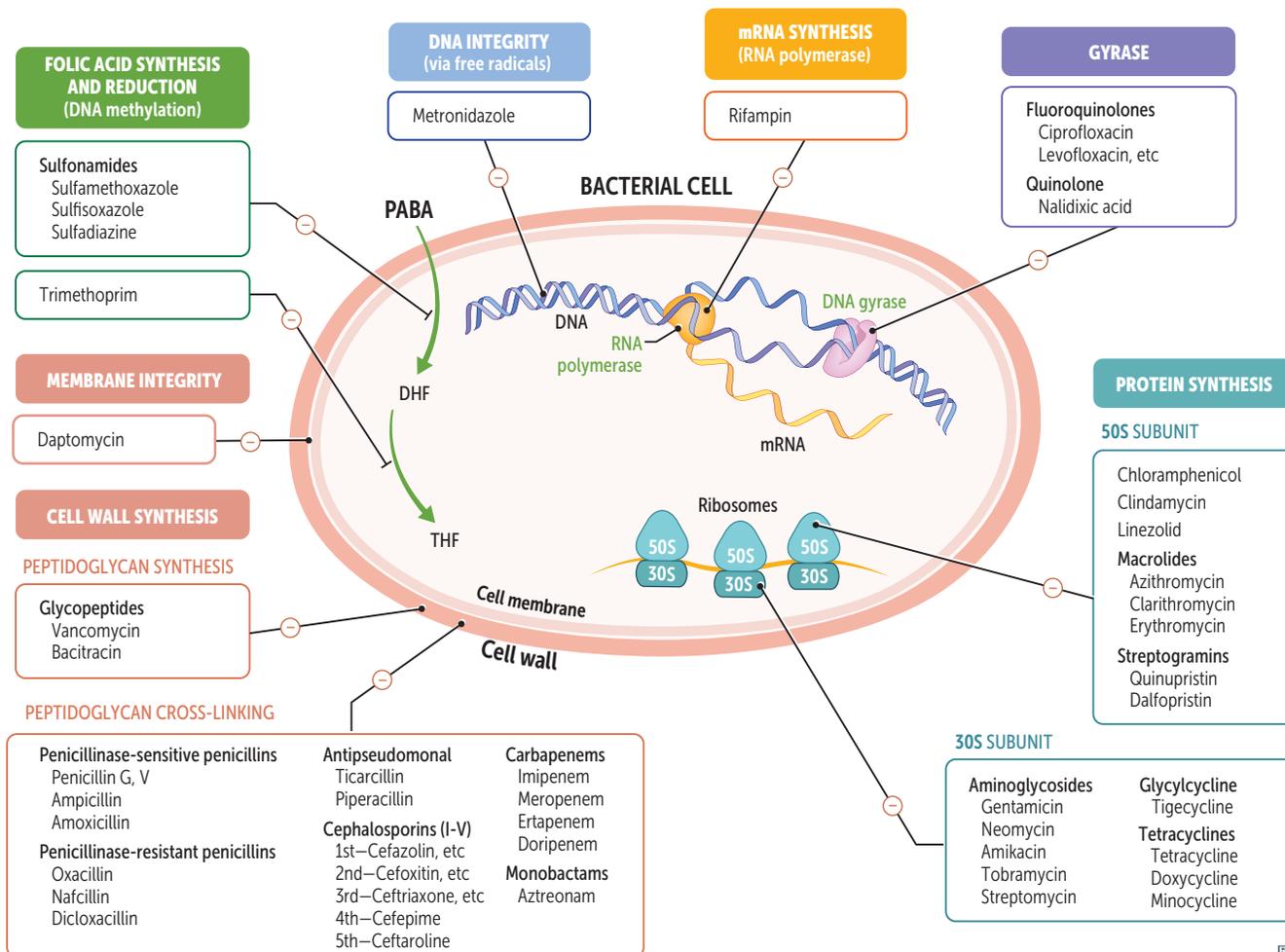
CLINICAL PRESENTATION	FINDINGS/LABS	PATHOGEN
Dermatologic		
Rash	Beginning at head and moving down with postauricular lymphadenopathy	Rubella virus
	Beginning at head and moving down; rash preceded by cough, coryza, conjunctivitis, and blue-white (Koplik) spots on buccal mucosa	Measles virus
Neurologic		
Meningitis	Microbe colonizes nasopharynx	<i>H influenzae</i> type b
	Can also lead to myalgia and paralysis	Poliovirus
Respiratory		
Epiglottitis	Fever with dysphagia, drooling, and difficulty breathing due to edematous “cherry red” epiglottitis; “thumbprint sign” on x-ray	<i>H influenzae</i> type b (also capable of causing epiglottitis in fully immunized children)
Pharyngitis	Grayish oropharyngeal exudate (“pseudomembranes” may obstruct airway); painful throat	<i>Corynebacterium diphtheriae</i> (elaborates toxin that causes necrosis in pharynx, cardiac, and CNS tissue)

Bug hints

CHARACTERISTIC	ORGANISM
Asplenic patient (due to surgical splenectomy or autosplenectomy, eg, chronic sickle cell disease)	Encapsulated microbes, especially SHiN (<i>S pneumoniae</i> >> <i>H influenzae</i> type b > <i>N meningitidis</i>)
Branching rods in oral infection, sulfur granules	<i>Actinomyces israelii</i>
Chronic granulomatous disease	Catalase ⊕ microbes, especially <i>S aureus</i>
“Currant jelly” sputum	<i>Klebsiella</i>
Dog or cat bite	<i>Pasteurella multocida</i>
Facial nerve palsy (typically bilateral)	<i>Borrelia burgdorferi</i> (Lyme disease)
Fungal infection in diabetic or immunocompromised patient	<i>Mucor</i> or <i>Rhizopus</i> spp.
Health care provider	HBV, HCV (from needlestick)
Neutropenic patients	<i>Candida albicans</i> (systemic), <i>Aspergillus</i>
Organ transplant recipient	CMV
PAS ⊕	<i>Tropheryma whippelii</i> (Whipple disease)
Pediatric infection	<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> (including epiglottitis)
Pneumonia in cystic fibrosis, burn infection	<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>
Pus, empyema, abscess	<i>S aureus</i>
Rash on hands and feet	Coxsackie A virus, <i>Treponema pallidum</i> , <i>Rickettsia rickettsii</i>
Sepsis/meningitis in newborn	Group B strep
Surgical wound	<i>S aureus</i>
Traumatic open wound	<i>Clostridium perfringens</i>

► MICROBIOLOGY—ANTIMICROBIALS

Antimicrobial therapy



Penicillin G, V

Penicillin G (IV and IM form), penicillin V (oral). Prototype β -lactam antibiotics.

MECHANISM

D-Ala-D-Ala structural analog. Bind penicillin-binding proteins (transpeptidases). Block transpeptidase cross-linking of peptidoglycan in cell wall. Activate autolytic enzymes.

CLINICAL USE

Mostly used for gram \oplus organisms (*S pneumoniae*, *S pyogenes*, *Actinomyces*). Also used for gram \ominus cocci (mainly *N meningitidis*) and spirochetes (namely *T pallidum*). Bactericidal for gram \oplus cocci, gram \oplus rods, gram \ominus cocci, and spirochetes. β -lactamase sensitive.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Hypersensitivity reactions, direct Coombs \oplus hemolytic anemia, drug-induced interstitial nephritis.

RESISTANCE

β -lactamase cleaves the β -lactam ring. Mutations in penicillin-binding proteins.

Penicillinase-sensitive penicillins

Amoxicillin, ampicillin; aminopenicillins.

MECHANISM	Same as penicillin. Wider spectrum; penicillinase sensitive. Also combine with clavulanic acid to protect against destruction by β -lactamase.	AM ino Pen icillins are AMP ed-up penicillin. AmO xicillin has greater O ral bioavailability than ampicillin.
CLINICAL USE	Extended-spectrum penicillin— H influenzae, H pylori, E coli, L isteria monocytogenes, P roteus mirabilis, S almonella, S higella, enterococci.	Coverage: ampicillin/amoxicillin HHELPSS kill enterococci.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, rash, pseudomembranous colitis.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Penicillinase (a type of β -lactamase) cleaves β -lactam ring.	

Penicillinase-resistant penicillins

Dicloxacillin, nafcillin, oxacillin.

MECHANISM	Same as penicillin. Narrow spectrum; penicillinase resistant because bulky R group blocks access of β -lactamase to β -lactam ring.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>S aureus</i> (except MRSA).	“Use naf (nafcillin) for staph .”
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, interstitial nephritis.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	MRSA has altered penicillin-binding protein target site.	

Antipseudomonal penicillins

Piperacillin, ticarcillin.

MECHANISM	Same as penicillin. Extended spectrum. Penicillinase sensitive; use with β -lactamase inhibitors.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>Pseudomonas</i> spp. and gram \ominus rods.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions.	

 β -lactamase inhibitors

Include **C**lavulanic acid, **A**vibactam, **S**ulbactam, **T**azobactam. Often added to penicillin antibiotics to protect the antibiotic from destruction by β -lactamase (penicillinase).

CAST.

Cephalosporins

MECHANISM	<p>β-lactam drugs that inhibit cell wall synthesis but are less susceptible to penicillinases. Bactericidal.</p>	<p>Organisms typically not covered by 1st–4th generation cephalosporins are LAME: <i>Listeria</i>, Atypicals (<i>Chlamydia</i>, <i>Mycoplasma</i>), MRSA, and Enterococci.</p>
CLINICAL USE	<p>1st generation (cefazolin, cephalexin)—gram \oplus cocci, <i>Proteus mirabilis</i>, <i>E coli</i>, <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>. Cefazolin used prior to surgery to prevent <i>S aureus</i> wound infections.</p> <p>2nd generation (cefaclor, cefoxitin, cefuroxime, cefotetan)—gram \oplus cocci, <i>H influenzae</i>, <i>Enterobacter aerogenes</i>, <i>Neisseria</i> spp., <i>Serratia marcescens</i>, <i>Proteus mirabilis</i>, <i>E coli</i>, <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>.</p> <p>3rd generation (ceftriaxone, cefotaxime, cefpodoxime, ceftazidime)—serious gram \ominus infections resistant to other β-lactams.</p> <p>4th generation (cefepime)—gram \ominus organisms, with \uparrow activity against <i>Pseudomonas</i> and gram \oplus organisms.</p> <p>5th generation (ceftaroline)—broad gram \oplus and gram \ominus organism coverage; unlike 1st–4th generation cephalosporins, ceftaroline covers <i>Listeria</i>, MRSA, and <i>Enterococcus faecalis</i>—does not cover <i>Pseudomonas</i>.</p>	<p>1st generation—PEcK.</p> <p>2nd graders wear fake fox fur to tea parties. 2nd generation—HENS PEcK.</p> <p>Can cross blood-brain barrier. Ceftriaxone—meningitis, gonorrhea, disseminated Lyme disease. Ceftazidime—<i>Pseudomonas</i>.</p>
ADVERSE EFFECTS	<p>Hypersensitivity reactions, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, disulfiram-like reaction, vitamin K deficiency. Low rate of cross-reactivity even in penicillin-allergic patients. \uparrow nephrotoxicity of aminoglycosides.</p>	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	<p>Inactivated by cephalosporinases (a type of β-lactamase). Structural change in penicillin-binding proteins (transpeptidases).</p>	

Carbapenems

Doripenem, Imipenem, Meropenem, Ertapenem (**DIME** antibiotics are given when there is a 10/10 [life-threatening] infection).

MECHANISM	Imipenem is a broad-spectrum, β -lactamase-resistant carbapenem. Always administered with cilastatin (inhibitor of renal dehydropeptidase I) to \downarrow inactivation of drug in renal tubules.	With imipenem, “the kill is lastin ’ with cilastatin .” Newer carbapenems include ertapenem (limited <i>Pseudomonas</i> coverage) and doripenem.
CLINICAL USE	Gram \oplus cocci, gram \ominus rods, and anaerobes. Wide spectrum and significant side effects limit use to life-threatening infections or after other drugs have failed. Meropenem has a \downarrow risk of seizures and is stable to dehydropeptidase I.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI distress, rash, and CNS toxicity (seizures) at high plasma levels.	

Monobactams

Aztreonam

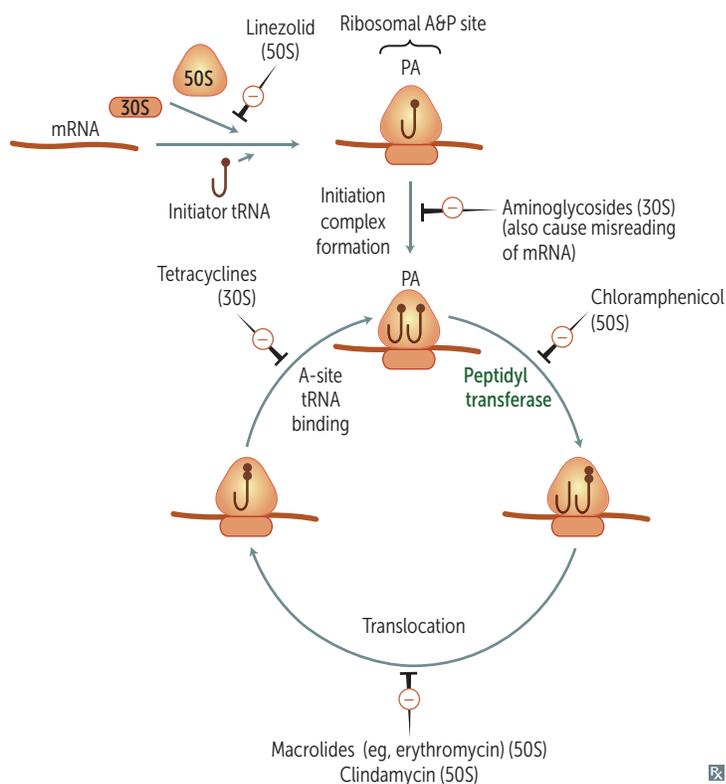
MECHANISM	Less susceptible to β -lactamases. Prevents peptidoglycan cross-linking by binding to penicillin-binding protein 3. Synergistic with aminoglycosides. No cross-allergenicity with penicillins.
CLINICAL USE	Gram \ominus rods only—no activity against gram \oplus rods or anaerobes. For penicillin-allergic patients and those with renal insufficiency who cannot tolerate aminoglycosides.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Usually nontoxic; occasional GI upset.

Vancomycin

MECHANISM	Inhibits cell wall peptidoglycan formation by binding D-Ala-D-Ala portion of cell wall precursors. Bactericidal against most bacteria (bacteriostatic against <i>C difficile</i>). Not susceptible to β -lactamases.
CLINICAL USE	Gram \oplus bugs only—serious, multidrug-resistant organisms, including MRSA, <i>S epidermidis</i> , sensitive <i>Enterococcus</i> species, and <i>Clostridium difficile</i> (oral dose for pseudomembranous colitis).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Well tolerated in general—but NOT trouble free. N ephrotoxicity, O totoxicity, T hrombophlebitis, diffuse flushing— red man syndrome A (largely preventable by pretreatment with antihistamines and slow infusion rate), drug reaction with eosinophilia and systemic symptoms (DRESS syndrome).
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Occurs in bacteria (eg, <i>Enterococcus</i>) via amino acid modification of D-Ala-D-Ala to D-Ala-D-Lac . “If you Lack a D-Ala (dollar), you can’t ride the van (vancomycin).”



Protein synthesis inhibitors



Specifically target smaller bacterial ribosome (70S, made of 30S and 50S subunits), leaving human ribosome (80S) unaffected. All are bacteriostatic, except aminoglycosides (bactericidal) and linezolid (variable).

30S inhibitors

- Aminoglycosides
- Tetracyclines

50S inhibitors

- Chloramphenicol, Clindamycin
- Erythromycin (macrolides)
- Linezolid

“Buy **AT 30**, **CCEL** (sell) at **50**.”

Aminoglycosides

Gentamicin, Neomycin, Amikacin, Tobramycin, Streptomycin.

“**Mean**” (aminoglycoside) **GNATS** ca**NNOT** kill anaerobes.

MECHANISM	Bactericidal; irreversible inhibition of initiation complex through binding of the 30S subunit. Can cause misreading of mRNA. Also block translocation. Require O ₂ for uptake; therefore ineffective against anaerobes.
CLINICAL USE	Severe gram ⊖ rod infections. Synergistic with β-lactam antibiotics. Neomycin for bowel surgery.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity, Neuromuscular blockade, Ototoxicity (especially when used with loop diuretics). Teratogen.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Bacterial transferase enzymes inactivate the drug by acetylation, phosphorylation, or adenylation.

Tetracyclines

Tetracycline, doxycycline, minocycline.

MECHANISM	Bacteriostatic; bind to 30S and prevent attachment of aminoacyl-tRNA. Limited CNS penetration. Doxycycline is fecally eliminated and can be used in patients with renal failure. Do not take tetracyclines with milk (Ca^{2+}), antacids (Ca^{2+} or Mg^{2+}), or iron-containing preparations because divalent cations inhibit drugs' absorption in the gut.
CLINICAL USE	<i>Borrelia burgdorferi</i> , <i>M pneumoniae</i> . Drugs' ability to accumulate intracellularly makes them very effective against <i>Rickettsia</i> and <i>Chlamydia</i> . Also used to treat acne. Doxycycline effective against MRSA.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI distress, discoloration of teeth and inhibition of bone growth in children, photosensitivity. Contraindicated in pregnancy.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	↓ uptake or ↑ efflux out of bacterial cells by plasmid-encoded transport pumps.

Glycylcyclines

Tigecycline.

MECHANISM	Tetracycline derivative. Binds to 30S, inhibiting protein synthesis. Generally bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Broad-spectrum anaerobic, gram \ominus , and gram \oplus coverage. Multidrug-resistant organisms (MRSA, VRE) or infections requiring deep tissue penetration.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI symptoms: nausea, vomiting.

Chloramphenicol

MECHANISM	Blocks peptidyltransferase at 50S ribosomal subunit. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Meningitis (<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> , <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> , <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i>) and rickettsial diseases (eg, Rocky Mountain spotted fever [<i>Rickettsia rickettsii</i>]). Limited use due to toxicity but often still used in developing countries because of low cost.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Anemia (dose dependent), aplastic anemia (dose independent), gray baby syndrome (in premature infants because they lack liver UDP-glucuronosyltransferase).
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Plasmid-encoded acetyltransferase inactivates the drug.

Clindamycin

MECHANISM	Blocks peptide transfer (translocation) at 50S ribosomal subunit. Bacteriostatic.	
CLINICAL USE	Anaerobic infections (eg, <i>Bacteroides</i> spp., <i>Clostridium perfringens</i>) in aspiration pneumonia, lung abscesses, and oral infections. Also effective against invasive group A streptococcal infection.	Treats anaerobic infections above the diaphragm vs metronidazole (anaerobic infections below diaphragm).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Pseudomembranous colitis (<i>C difficile</i> overgrowth), fever, diarrhea.	

Oxazolidinones	Linezolid.
MECHANISM	Inhibit protein synthesis by binding to 50S subunit and preventing formation of the initiation complex.
CLINICAL USE	Gram ⊕ species including MRSA and VRE.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bone marrow suppression (especially thrombocytopenia), peripheral neuropathy, serotonin syndrome.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Point mutation of ribosomal RNA.
Macrolides	Azithromycin, clarithromycin, erythromycin.
MECHANISM	Inhibit protein synthesis by blocking translocation (“macroslides”); bind to the 23S rRNA of the 50S ribosomal subunit. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Atypical pneumonias (<i>Mycoplasma</i> , <i>Chlamydia</i> , <i>Legionella</i>), STIs (<i>Chlamydia</i>), gram ⊕ cocci (streptococcal infections in patients allergic to penicillin), and <i>B pertussis</i> .
ADVERSE EFFECTS	MACRO : Gastrointestinal M otility issues, A rrhythmia caused by prolonged Q T interval, acute C holestatic hepatitis, R ash, e Osinophilia. Increases serum concentration of theophylline, oral anticoagulants. Clarithromycin and erythromycin inhibit cytochrome P-450.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Methylation of 23S rRNA-binding site prevents binding of drug.
Polymyxins	Colistin (polymyxin E), polymyxin B.
MECHANISM	Cation polypeptides that bind to phospholipids on cell membrane of gram ⊖ bacteria. Disrupt cell membrane integrity → leakage of cellular components → cell death.
CLINICAL USE	Salvage therapy for multidrug-resistant gram ⊖ bacteria (eg, <i>P aeruginosa</i> , <i>E coli</i> , <i>K pneumoniae</i>). Polymyxin B is a component of a triple antibiotic ointment used for superficial skin infections.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity, neurotoxicity (eg, slurred speech, weakness, paresthesias), respiratory failure.

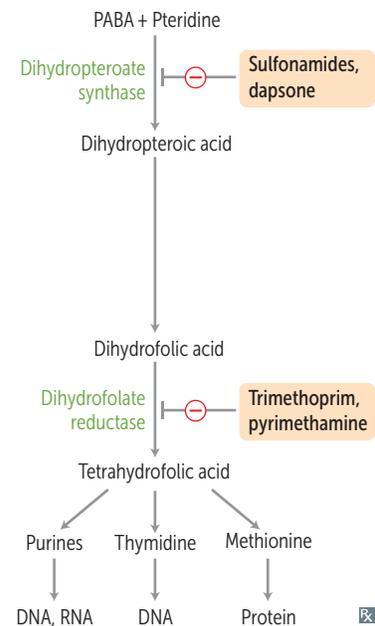
Sulfonamides	Sulfamethoxazole (SMX), sulfisoxazole, sulfadiazine.
MECHANISM	Inhibit dihydropteroate synthase, thus inhibiting folate synthesis. Bacteriostatic (bactericidal when combined with trimethoprim).
CLINICAL USE	Gram \oplus , gram \ominus , <i>Nocardia</i> . TMP-SMX for simple UTI.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, hemolysis if G6PD deficient, nephrotoxicity (tubulointerstitial nephritis), photosensitivity, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, kernicterus in infants, displace other drugs from albumin (eg, warfarin).
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Altered enzyme (bacterial dihydropteroate synthase), \downarrow uptake, or \uparrow PABA synthesis.

Dapsone

MECHANISM	Similar to sulfonamides, but structurally distinct agent.
CLINICAL USE	Leprosy (lepromatous and tuberculoid), <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> prophylaxis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hemolysis if G6PD deficient, methemoglobinemia.

Trimethoprim

MECHANISM	Inhibits bacterial dihydrofolate reductase. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Used in combination with sulfonamides (trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole [TMP-SMX]), causing sequential block of folate synthesis. Combination used for UTIs, <i>Shigella</i> , <i>Salmonella</i> , <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> pneumonia treatment and prophylaxis, toxoplasmosis prophylaxis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Megaloblastic anemia, leukopenia, granulocytopenia, which may be avoided with coadministration of folinic acid. TMP Treats Marrow Poorly.



Fluoroquinolones	
	Ciprofloxacin, enoxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin; respiratory fluoroquinolones—gemifloxacin, levofloxacin, moxifloxacin.
MECHANISM	Inhibit prokaryotic enzymes topoisomerase II (DNA gyrase) and topoisomerase IV. Bactericidal. Must not be taken with antacids.
CLINICAL USE	Gram \ominus rods of urinary and GI tracts (including <i>Pseudomonas</i>), some gram \oplus organisms, otitis externa.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI upset, superinfections, skin rashes, headache, dizziness. Less commonly, can cause leg cramps and myalgias. Contraindicated in pregnant women, nursing mothers, and children < 18 years old due to possible damage to cartilage. Some may prolong QT interval. May cause tendonitis or tendon rupture in people > 60 years old and in patients taking prednisone. Ciprofloxacin inhibits cytochrome P-450.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Chromosome-encoded mutation in DNA gyrase, plasmid-mediated resistance, efflux pumps.

Fluoroquinolones hurt attachments to your bones.

Daptomycin

MECHANISM	Lipopeptide that disrupts cell membranes of gram \oplus cocci by creating transmembrane channels.
CLINICAL USE	<i>S aureus</i> skin infections (especially MRSA), bacteremia, endocarditis, VRE.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Myopathy, rhabdomyolysis.

Not used for pneumonia (avidly binds to and is inactivated by surfactant).

Metronidazole

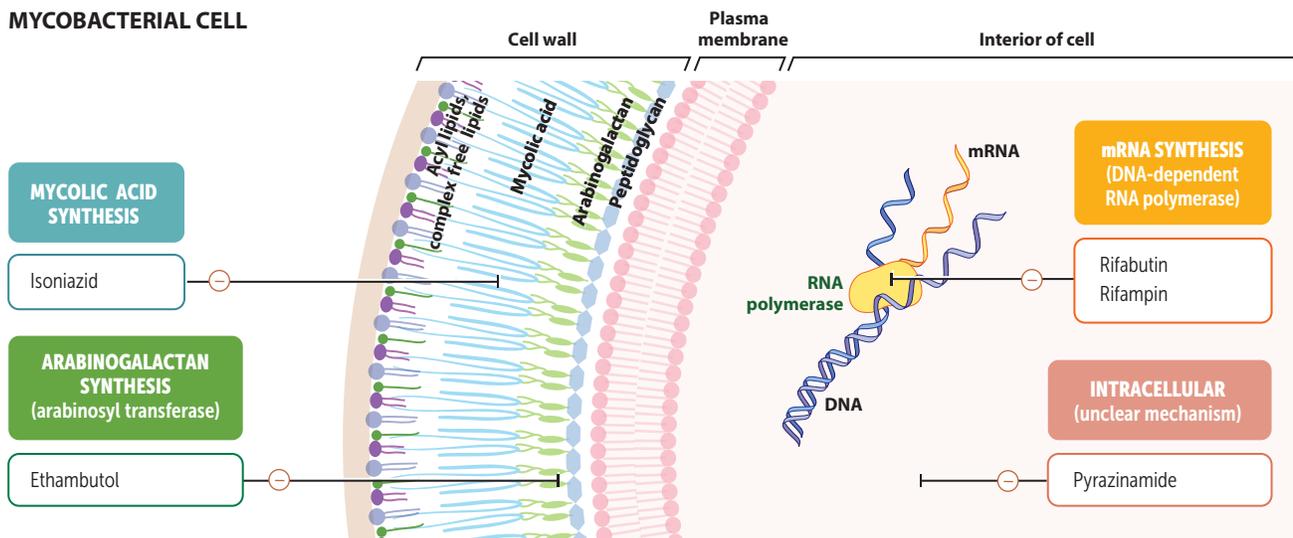
MECHANISM	Forms toxic free radical metabolites in the bacterial cell that damage DNA. Bactericidal, antiprotozoal.
CLINICAL USE	Treats <i>Giardia</i> , <i>Entamoeba</i> , <i>Trichomonas</i> , <i>Gardnerella vaginalis</i> , Anaerobes (<i>Bacteroides</i> , <i>C difficile</i>). Can be used in place of amoxicillin in <i>H pylori</i> “triple therapy” in case of penicillin allergy.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Disulfiram-like reaction (severe flushing, tachycardia, hypotension) with alcohol; headache, metallic taste.

GET GAP on the Metro with metronidazole! Treats anaerobic infection below the diaphragm vs clindamycin (anaerobic infections above diaphragm).

Antimycobacterial drugs

BACTERIUM	PROPHYLAXIS	TREATMENT
<i>M tuberculosis</i>	Isoniazid	Rifampin, Isoniazid, Pyrazinamide, Ethambutol (RIPE for treatment)
<i>M avium–intracellulare</i>	Azithromycin, rifabutin	More drug resistant than <i>M tuberculosis</i> . Azithromycin or clarithromycin + ethambutol. Can add rifabutin or ciprofloxacin.
<i>M leprae</i>	N/A	Long-term treatment with dapsone and rifampin for tuberculoid form. Add clofazimine for lepromatous form.

MYCOBACTERIAL CELL



Rifamycins

Rifampin, rifabutin.

MECHANISM	Inhibit DNA-dependent RNA polymerase.	Rifampin's 4 R's: RNA polymerase inhibitor Ramps up microsomal cytochrome P-450 Red/orange body fluids Rapid resistance if used alone
CLINICAL USE	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> ; delay resistance to dapsone when used for leprosy. Used for meningococcal prophylaxis and chemoprophylaxis in contacts of children with <i>H influenzae</i> type b.	Rifampin ramps up cytochrome P-450, but rifabutin does not.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Minor hepatotoxicity and drug interactions (↑ cytochrome P-450); orange body fluids (nonhazardous side effect). Rifabutin favored over rifampin in patients with HIV infection due to less cytochrome P-450 stimulation.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutations reduce drug binding to RNA polymerase. Monotherapy rapidly leads to resistance.	

Isoniazid

MECHANISM	↓ synthesis of mycolic acids. Bacterial catalase-peroxidase (encoded by KatG) needed to convert INH to active metabolite.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> . The only agent used as solo prophylaxis against TB. Also used as monotherapy for latent TB.	Different INH half-lives in fast vs slow acetylators.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hepatotoxicity, P-450 inhibition, drug-induced SLE, anion gap metabolic acidosis, vitamin B ₆ deficiency (peripheral neuropathy, sideroblastic anemia). Administer with pyridoxine (B ₆).	INH Injures Neurons and Hepatocytes.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutations leading to underexpression of KatG.	

Pyrazinamide

MECHANISM	Mechanism uncertain. Pyrazinamide is a prodrug that is converted to the active compound pyrazinoic acid. Works best at acidic pH (eg, in host phagolysosomes).	
CLINICAL USE	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> .	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hyperuricemia, hepatotoxicity.	

Ethambutol

MECHANISM	↓ carbohydrate polymerization of mycobacterium cell wall by blocking arabinosyltransferase.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> .	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Optic neuropathy (red-green color blindness). Pronounce “ ey thambutol.”	

Streptomycin

MECHANISM	Interferes with 30S component of ribosome.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> (2nd line).	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Tinnitus, vertigo, ataxia, nephrotoxicity.	

Antimicrobial prophylaxis

CLINICAL SCENARIO	MEDICATION
High risk for endocarditis and undergoing surgical or dental procedures	Amoxicillin
Exposure to gonorrhea	Ceftriaxone
History of recurrent UTIs	TMP-SMX
Exposure to meningococcal infection	Ceftriaxone, ciprofloxacin, or rifampin
Pregnant woman carrying group B strep	Intrapartum penicillin G or ampicillin
Prevention of gonococcal conjunctivitis in newborn	Erythromycin ointment on eyes
Prevention of postsurgical infection due to <i>S aureus</i>	Cefazolin
Prophylaxis of strep pharyngitis in child with prior rheumatic fever	Benzathine penicillin G or oral penicillin V
Exposure to syphilis	Benzathine penicillin G

Prophylaxis in HIV patients

CELL COUNT	PROPHYLAXIS	INFECTION
CD4 < 200 cells/mm ³	TMP-SMX	<i>Pneumocystis pneumonia</i>
CD4 < 100 cells/mm ³	TMP-SMX	<i>Pneumocystis pneumonia</i> and toxoplasmosis
CD4 < 50 cells/mm ³	Azithromycin or clarithromycin	<i>Mycobacterium avium</i> complex

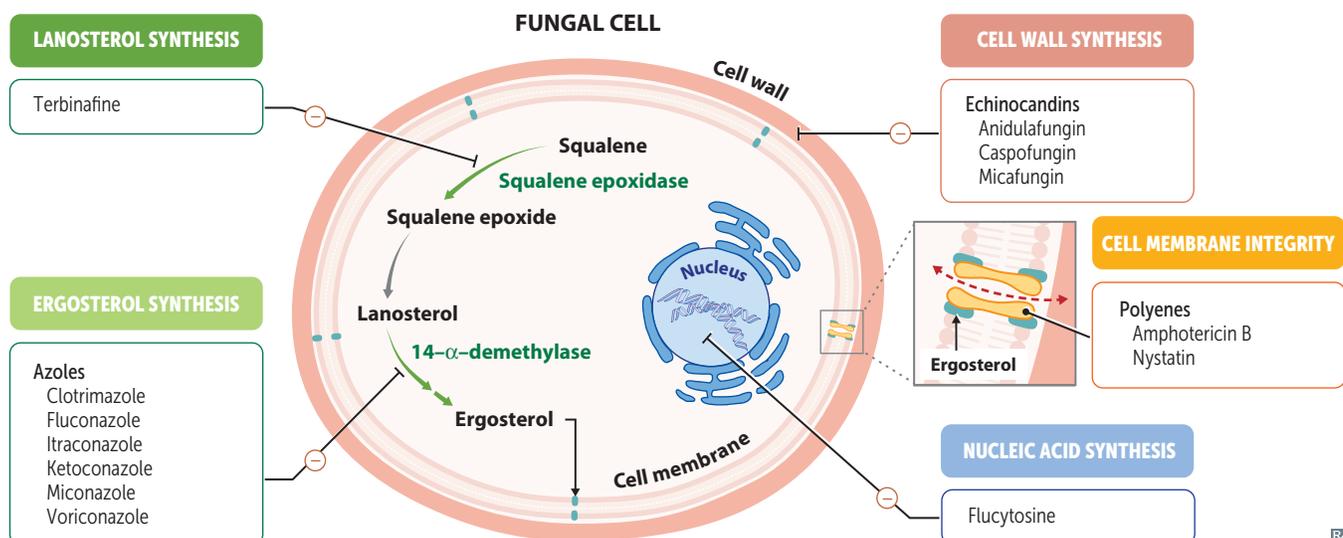
Treatment of highly resistant bacteria

MRSA: vancomycin, daptomycin, linezolid, tigecycline, ceftaroline, doxycycline.

VRE: linezolid and streptogramins (quinupristin, dalfopristin).

Multidrug-resistant *P aeruginosa*, multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*: polymyxins B and E (colistin).

Antifungal therapy



Amphotericin B

MECHANISM	Binds ergosterol (unique to fungi); forms membrane pores that allow leakage of electrolytes.	Amphotericin “tears” holes in the fungal membrane by forming pores.
CLINICAL USE	Serious, systemic mycoses. <i>Cryptococcus</i> (amphotericin B with/without flucytosine for cryptococcal meningitis), <i>Blastomyces</i> , <i>Coccidioides</i> , <i>Histoplasma</i> , <i>Candida</i> , <i>Mucor</i> . Intrathecally for fungal meningitis. Supplement K ⁺ and Mg ²⁺ because of altered renal tubule permeability.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Fever/chills (“shake and bake”), hypotension, nephrotoxicity, arrhythmias, anemia, IV phlebitis (“ amphoterrible ”). Hydration ↓ nephrotoxicity. Liposomal amphotericin ↓ toxicity.	

Nystatin

MECHANISM	Same as amphotericin B. Topical use only as too toxic for systemic use.
CLINICAL USE	“Swish and swallow” for oral candidiasis (thrush); topical for diaper rash or vaginal candidiasis.

Flucytosine

MECHANISM	Inhibits DNA and RNA biosynthesis by conversion to 5-fluorouracil by cytosine deaminase.
CLINICAL USE	Systemic fungal infections (especially meningitis caused by <i>Cryptococcus</i>) in combination with amphotericin B.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bone marrow suppression.

Azoles

	Clotrimazole, fluconazole, isavuconazole, itraconazole, ketoconazole, miconazole, voriconazole.
MECHANISM	Inhibit fungal sterol (ergosterol) synthesis by inhibiting the cytochrome P-450 enzyme that converts lanosterol to ergosterol.
CLINICAL USE	Local and less serious systemic mycoses. Fluconazole for chronic suppression of cryptococcal meningitis in AIDS patients and candidal infections of all types. Itraconazole for <i>Blastomyces</i> , <i>Coccidioides</i> , <i>Histoplasma</i> . Clotrimazole and miconazole for topical fungal infections. Voriconazole for <i>Aspergillus</i> and some <i>Candida</i> . Isavuconazole for serious <i>Aspergillus</i> and <i>Mucor</i> infections.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Testosterone synthesis inhibition (gynecomastia, especially with ketoconazole), liver dysfunction (inhibits cytochrome P-450).

Terbinafine

MECHANISM	Inhibits the fungal enzyme squalene epoxidase.
CLINICAL USE	Dermatophytoses (especially onychomycosis—fungal infection of finger or toe nails).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI upset, headaches, hepatotoxicity, taste disturbance.

Echinocandins

Anidulafungin, caspofungin, micafungin.

MECHANISM

Inhibit cell wall synthesis by inhibiting synthesis of β -glucan.

CLINICAL USE

Invasive aspergillosis, *Candida*.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

GI upset, flushing (by histamine release).

Griseofulvin

MECHANISM

Interferes with microtubule function; disrupts mitosis. Deposits in keratin-containing tissues (eg, nails).

CLINICAL USE

Oral treatment of superficial infections; inhibits growth of dermatophytes (tinea, ringworm).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Teratogenic, carcinogenic, confusion, headaches, disulfiram-like reaction, \uparrow cytochrome P-450 and warfarin metabolism.

Antiprotozoal therapy

Pyrimethamine (toxoplasmosis), suramin and melarsoprol (*Trypanosoma brucei*), nifurtimox (*T. cruzi*), sodium stibogluconate (leishmaniasis).

Anti-mite/lice therapy

Permethrin (inhibits Na^+ channel deactivation \rightarrow neuronal membrane depolarization), malathion (acetylcholinesterase inhibitor), lindane (blocks GABA channels \rightarrow neurotoxicity). Used to treat scabies (*Sarcoptes scabiei*) and lice (*Pediculus* and *Phthirus*).

Treat **PML** (**P**esty **M**ites and **L**ice) with **PML** (**P**ermethrin, **M**alathion, **L**indane), because they **NAG** you (**N**a, **A**ChE, **G**ABA blockade).

Chloroquine

MECHANISM

Blocks detoxification of heme into hemozoin. Heme accumulates and is toxic to plasmodia.

CLINICAL USE

Treatment of plasmodial species other than *P. falciparum* (frequency of resistance in *P. falciparum* is too high). Resistance due to membrane pump that \downarrow intracellular concentration of drug. Treat *P. falciparum* with artemether/lumefantrine or atovaquone/proguanil. For life-threatening malaria, use quinidine in US (quinine elsewhere) or artesunate.

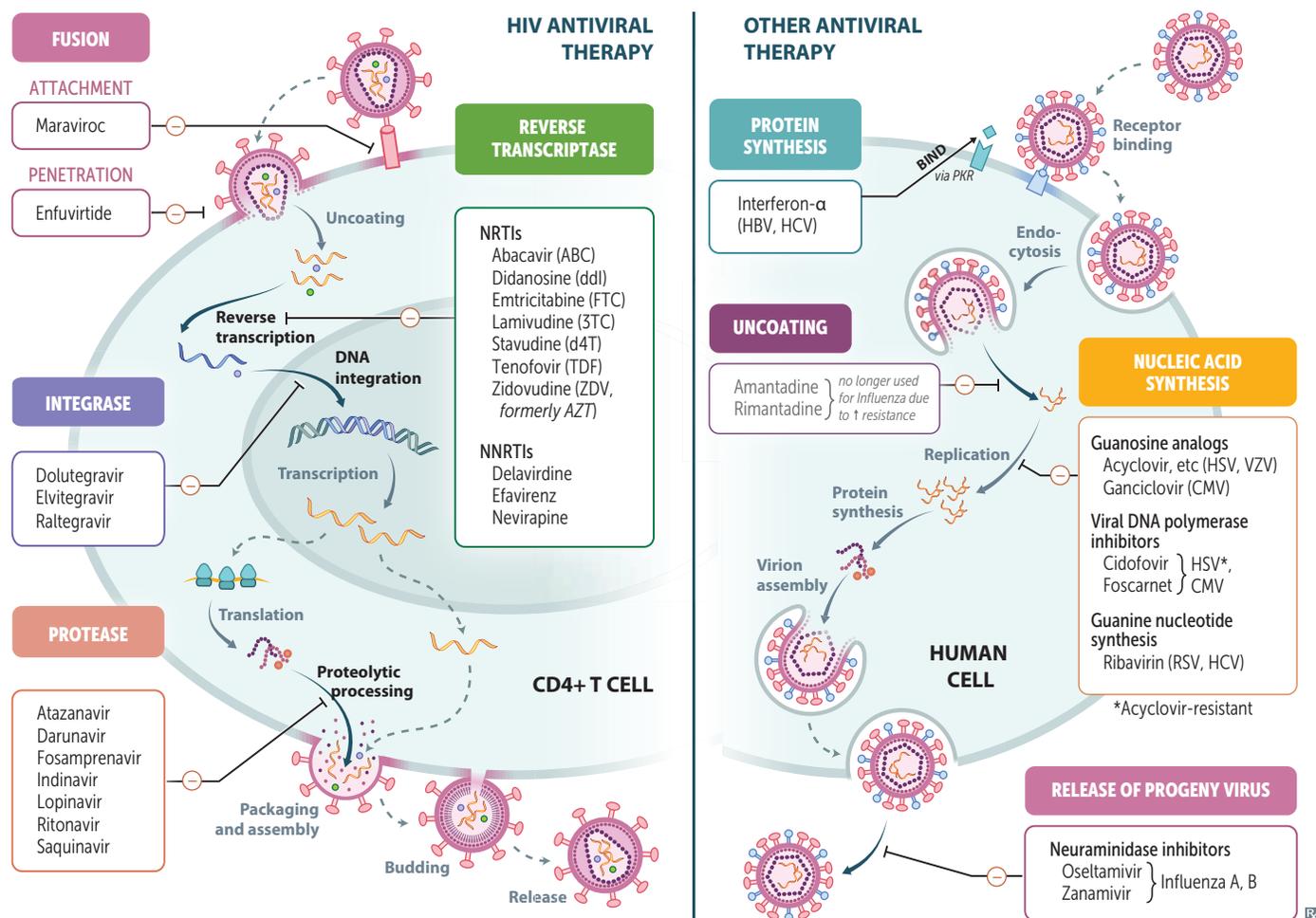
ADVERSE EFFECTS

Retinopathy; pruritus (especially in dark-skinned individuals).

Anthelmintic therapy

Pyrantel pamoate, Ivermectin, Mebendazole (microtubule inhibitor), Praziquantel, Diethylcarbamazine. Helminths get **PIMP'D**.

Antiviral therapy



Oseltamivir, zanamivir

MECHANISM	Inhibit influenza neuraminidase → ↓ release of progeny virus.
CLINICAL USE	Treatment and prevention of both influenza A and B. Beginning therapy within 48 hours of symptom onset may shorten duration of illness.

Acyclovir, famciclovir, valacyclovir

MECHANISM	Guanosine analogs. Monophosphorylated by HSV/VZV thymidine kinase and not phosphorylated in uninfected cells → few adverse effects. Triphosphate formed by cellular enzymes. Preferentially inhibit viral DNA polymerase by chain termination.
CLINICAL USE	HSV and VZV. Weak activity against EBV. No activity against CMV. Used for HSV-induced mucocutaneous and genital lesions as well as for encephalitis. Prophylaxis in immunocompromised patients. No effect on latent forms of HSV and VZV. Valacyclovir, a prodrug of acyclovir, has better oral bioavailability. For herpes zoster, use famciclovir.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Obstructive crystalline nephropathy and acute renal failure if not adequately hydrated.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutated viral thymidine kinase.

Ganciclovir

MECHANISM	5'-monophosphate formed by a CMV viral kinase. Guanosine analog. Triphosphate formed by cellular kinases. Preferentially inhibits viral DNA polymerase.
CLINICAL USE	CMV, especially in immunocompromised patients. Valganciclovir, a prodrug of ganciclovir, has better oral bioavailability.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bone marrow suppression (leukopenia, neutropenia, thrombocytopenia), renal toxicity. More toxic to host enzymes than acyclovir.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutated viral kinase.

Foscarnet

MECHANISM	Viral DNA/RNA polymerase inhibitor and HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitor. Binds to pyrophosphate-binding site of enzyme. Does not require any kinase activation.	Foscarnet = pyro fos phate analog.
CLINICAL USE	CMV retinitis in immunocompromised patients when ganciclovir fails; acyclovir-resistant HSV.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity, electrolyte abnormalities (hypo- or hypercalcemia, hypo- or hyperphosphatemia, hypokalemia, hypomagnesemia) can lead to seizures.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutated DNA polymerase.	

Cidofovir

MECHANISM	Preferentially inhibits viral DNA polymerase. Does not require phosphorylation by viral kinase.
CLINICAL USE	CMV retinitis in immunocompromised patients; acyclovir-resistant HSV. Long half-life.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity (coadminister with probenecid and IV saline to ↓ toxicity).

HIV therapy

Highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART): often initiated at the time of HIV diagnosis. Strongest indication for patients presenting with AIDS-defining illness, low CD4+ cell counts (< 500 cells/mm³), or high viral load. Regimen consists of 3 drugs to prevent resistance: 2 NRTIs and preferably an integrase inhibitor.

DRUG	MECHANISM	TOXICITY
NRTIs		
Abacavir (ABC) Didanosine (ddl) Emtricitabine (FTC) Lamivudine (3TC) Stavudine (d4T) Tenofovir (TDF) Zidovudine (ZDV, formerly AZT)	Competitively inhibit nucleotide binding to reverse transcriptase and terminate the DNA chain (lack a 3' OH group). T enofovir is a nucleo T ide; the others are nucleosides. All need to be phosphorylated to be active. ZDV can be used for general prophylaxis and during pregnancy to ↓ risk of fetal transmission. Have you dined (vudine) with my nuclear (nucleosides) family?	Bone marrow suppression (can be reversed with granulocyte colony-stimulating factor [G-CSF] and erythropoietin), peripheral neuropathy, lactic acidosis (nucleosides), anemia (ZDV), pancreatitis (didanosine). Abacavir contraindicated if patient has HLA-B*5701 mutation due to ↑ risk of hypersensitivity.
NNRTIs		
Delavirdine Efavirenz Nevirapine	Bind to reverse transcriptase at site different from NRTIs. Do not require phosphorylation to be active or compete with nucleotides.	Rash and hepatotoxicity are common to all NNRTIs. Vivid dreams and CNS symptoms are common with efavirenz. Delavirdine and efavirenz are contraindicated in pregnancy.
Protease inhibitors		
Atazanavir Darunavir Fosamprenavir Indinavir Lopinavir Ritonavir Saquinavir	Assembly of virions depends on HIV-1 protease (<i>pol</i> gene), which cleaves the polypeptide products of HIV mRNA into their functional parts. Thus, protease inhibitors prevent maturation of new viruses. Ritonavir can “boost” other drug concentrations by inhibiting cytochrome P-450. Navir (never) tease a protease.	Hyperglycemia, GI intolerance (nausea, diarrhea), lipodystrophy (Cushing-like syndrome). Nephropathy, hematuria, thrombocytopenia (indinavir). Rifampin (potent CYP/UGT inducer) reduces protease inhibitor concentrations; use rifabutin instead.
Integrase inhibitors		
Dolutegravir Elvitegravir Raltegravir	Inhibits HIV genome integration into host cell chromosome by reversibly inhibiting HIV integrase.	↑ creatine kinase.
Fusion inhibitors		
Enfuvirtide	Binds gp41, inhibiting viral entry.	Skin reaction at injection sites. Enfuvirtide inhibits fusion .
Maraviroc	Binds CCR-5 on surface of T cells/monocytes, inhibiting interaction with gp120.	Maraviroc inhibits docking .

Interferons

MECHANISM	Glycoproteins normally synthesized by virus-infected cells, exhibiting a wide range of antiviral and antitumoral properties.
CLINICAL USE	Chronic HBV and HVC, Kaposi sarcoma, hairy cell leukemia, condyloma acuminatum, renal cell carcinoma, malignant melanoma, multiple sclerosis, chronic granulomatous disease.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Flu-like symptoms, depression, neutropenia, myopathy.

Hepatitis C therapy

Chronic HCV infection is treated with different combinations of the following drugs; none is approved as monotherapy. Ribavirin also used to treat RSV (palivizumab preferred in children).

DRUG	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Ledipasvir	Viral phosphoprotein (NS5A) inhibitor; NS5A plays important role in replication.	
Ribavirin	Inhibits synthesis of guanine nucleotides by competitively inhibiting inosine monophosphate dehydrogenase.	Hemolytic anemia, severe teratogen.
Simeprevir	HCV protease (NS3/4A); prevents viral replication.	Photosensitivity reactions, rash.
Sofosbuvir	Inhibits HCV RNA-dependent RNA polymerase (NS5B) acting as a chain terminator.	Fatigue, headache, nausea.

Disinfection and sterilization

Goals include the reduction of pathogenic organism counts to safe levels (disinfection) and the inactivation of all microbes including spores (sterilization).

Autoclave	Pressurized steam at > 120°C. Sporicidal. May not reliably inactivate prions.
Alcohols	Denature proteins and disrupt cell membranes. Not sporicidal.
Chlorhexidine	Denatures proteins and disrupts cell membranes. Not sporicidal.
Chlorine	Oxidizes and denatures proteins. Sporicidal.
Hydrogen peroxide	Free radical oxidation. Sporicidal.
Iodine and iodophors	Halogenation of DNA, RNA, and proteins. May be sporicidal.
Quaternary amines	Impair permeability of cell membranes. Not sporicidal.

Antimicrobials to avoid in pregnancy

ANTIMICROBIAL	ADVERSE EFFECT
Sulfonamides	Kernicterus
Aminoglycosides	Ototoxicity
Fluoroquinolones	Cartilage damage
Clarithromycin	Embryotoxic
Tetracyclines	Discolored teeth, inhibition of bone growth
Ribavirin	Teratogenic
Griseofulvin	Teratogenic
Chloramphenicol	Gray baby syndrome

SAFe Children **T**ake **R**eally **G**ood **C**are.

Pathology

“Digressions, objections, delight in mockery, carefree mistrust are signs of health; everything unconditional belongs in pathology.”

—Friedrich Nietzsche

“You cannot separate passion from pathology any more than you can separate a person’s spirit from his body.”

—Richard Selzer

The fundamental principles of pathology are key to understanding diseases in all organ systems. Major topics such as inflammation and neoplasia appear frequently in questions across different organ systems, and such topics are definitely high yield. For example, the concepts of cell injury and inflammation are key to understanding the inflammatory response that follows myocardial infarction, a very common subject of board questions. Similarly, a familiarity with the early cellular changes that culminate in the development of neoplasias—for example, esophageal or colon cancer—is critical. Finally, make sure you recognize the major tumor-associated genes and are comfortable with key cancer concepts such as tumor staging and metastasis.

▶ Cellular Injury	206
▶ Neoplasia	219

▶ PATHOLOGY—CELLULAR INJURY

Cellular adaptations

Reversible changes that can be physiologic (eg, uterine enlargement during pregnancy) or pathologic (eg, myocardial hypertrophy 2° to systemic HTN to prevent injury). If stress is excessive or persistent, adaptations can progress to cell injury (eg, significant LV hypertrophy → injury to myofibrils → HF).

Hypertrophy

↑ structural proteins and organelles → ↑ in size of cells.

Hyperplasia

Controlled proliferation of stem cells and differentiated cells → ↑ in number of cells. Excessive stimulation → pathologic hyperplasia (eg, endometrial hyperplasia), which may progress to dysplasia and cancer.

Atrophy

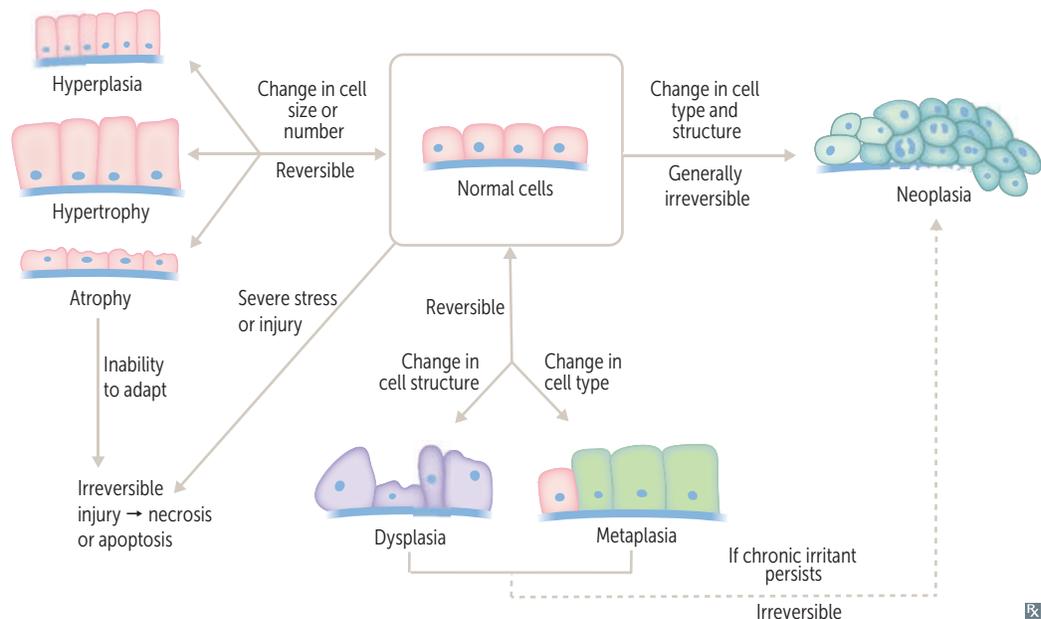
↓ in tissue mass due to ↓ in size (↑ cytoskeleton degradation via ubiquitin-proteasome pathway and autophagy; ↓ protein synthesis) and/or number of cells (apoptosis). Causes include disuse, denervation, loss of blood supply, loss of hormonal stimulation, poor nutrition.

Metaplasia

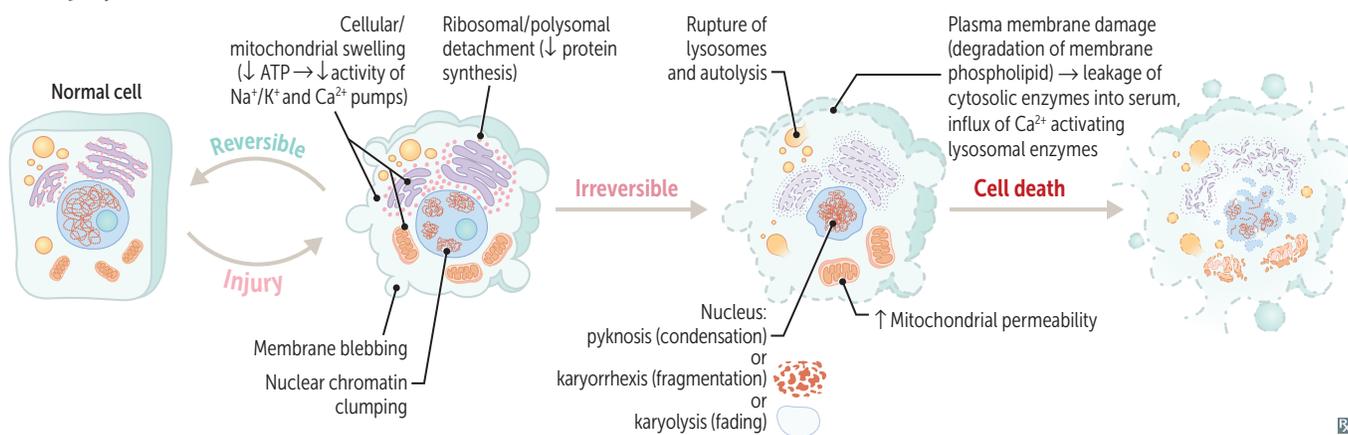
Reprogramming of stem cells → replacement of one cell type by another that can adapt to a new stress. Usually due to exposure to an irritant, such as gastric acid (→ Barrett esophagus) or cigarette smoke (→ respiratory ciliated columnar epithelium replaced by stratified squamous epithelium). May progress to dysplasia → malignant transformation with persistent insult (eg, Barrett esophagus → esophageal adenocarcinoma). Metaplasia of connective tissue can also occur (eg, myositis ossificans, the formation of bone within muscle after trauma).

Dysplasia

Disordered, precancerous epithelial cell growth. Characterized by loss of uniformity of cell size and shape (pleomorphism); loss of tissue orientation; nuclear changes (eg, ↑ nuclear:cytoplasmic ratio and clumped chromatin). Mild and moderate dysplasias (ie, do not involve entire thickness of epithelium) may regress with alleviation of inciting cause. Severe dysplasia usually becomes irreversible and progresses to carcinoma in situ. Usually preceded by persistent metaplasia or pathologic hyperplasia.



Cell injury



Apoptosis

ATP-dependent programmed cell death.

Intrinsic and extrinsic pathways; both pathways activate caspases (cytosolic proteases) → cellular breakdown including cell shrinkage, chromatin condensation, membrane blebbing, and formation of apoptotic bodies, which are then phagocytosed.

Characterized by deeply eosinophilic cytoplasm and basophilic nucleus, pyknosis (nuclear shrinkage), and karyorrhexis (fragmentation caused by endonuclease-mediated cleavage). Cell membrane typically remains intact without significant inflammation (unlike necrosis). DNA laddering (fragments in multiples of 180 bp) is a sensitive indicator of apoptosis.

Intrinsic (mitochondrial) pathway

Involved in tissue remodeling in embryogenesis. Occurs when a regulating factor is withdrawn from a proliferating cell population (eg, ↓ IL-2 after a completed immunologic reaction → apoptosis of proliferating effector cells). Also occurs after exposure to injurious stimuli (eg, radiation, toxins, hypoxia).

Regulated by Bcl-2 family of proteins. BAX and BAK are proapoptotic, while Bcl-2 and Bcl-xL are antiapoptotic.

BAX and BAK form pores in the mitochondrial membrane → release of cytochrome C from inner mitochondrial membrane into the cytoplasm → activation of caspases.

Bcl-2 keeps the mitochondrial membrane impermeable, thereby preventing cytochrome C release.

Bcl-2 overexpression (eg, follicular lymphoma t[14;18]) → ↓ caspase activation → tumorigenesis.

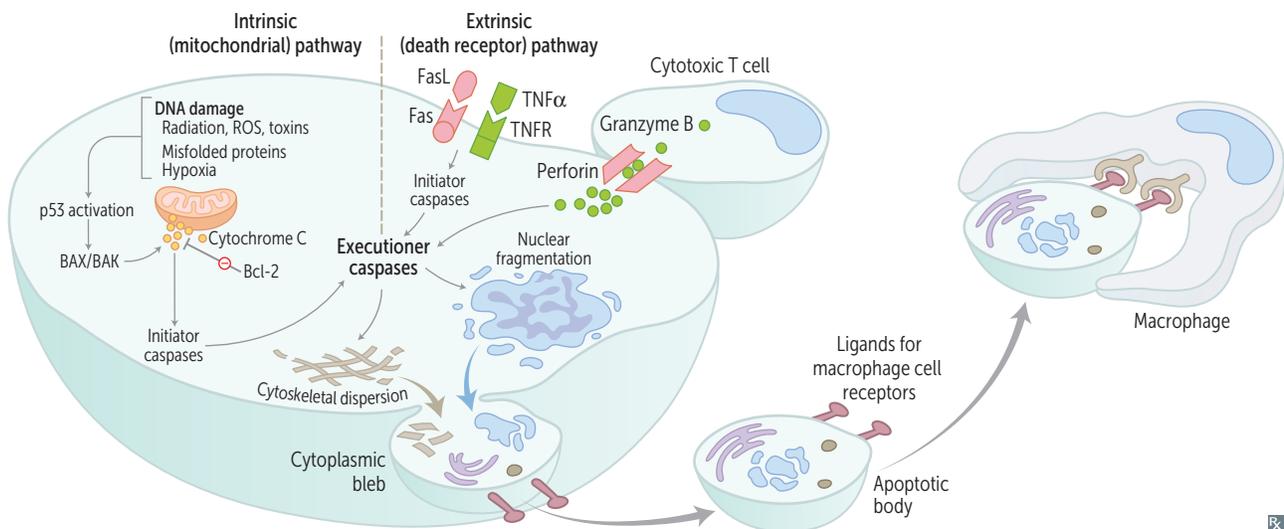
Extrinsic (death receptor) pathway

2 pathways:

- Ligand receptor interactions (FasL binding to Fas [CD95] or TNF- α binding to its receptor)
- Immune cell (cytotoxic T-cell release of perforin and granzyme B)

Fas-FasL interaction is necessary in thymic medullary negative selection. Mutations in Fas ↑ numbers of circulating self-reacting lymphocytes due to failure of clonal deletion.

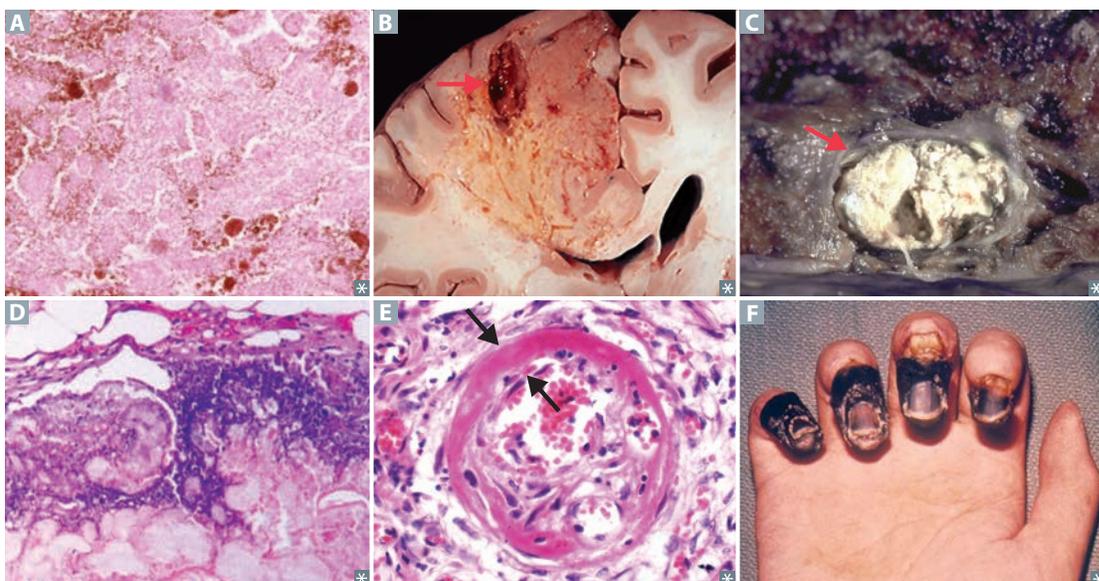
Defective Fas-FasL interactions cause autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome.

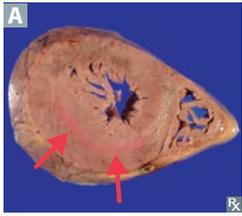


Necrosis

Enzymatic degradation and protein denaturation of cell due to exogenous injury → intracellular components leak. Inflammatory process (unlike apoptosis).

TYPE	SEEN IN	DUE TO	HISTOLOGY
Coagulative	Ischemia/infarcts in most tissues (except brain)	Ischemia or infarction; injury denatures enzymes → proteolysis blocked	Preserved cellular architecture (cell outlines seen), but nuclei disappear; ↑ cytoplasmic binding of eosin stain (→ ↑ eosinophilia; red/pink color) A
Liquefactive	Bacterial abscesses, brain infarcts	Neutrophils release lysosomal enzymes that digest the tissue B	Early: cellular debris and macrophages Late: cystic spaces and cavitation (brain) Neutrophils and cell debris seen with bacterial infection
Caseous	TB, systemic fungi (eg, <i>Histoplasma capsulatum</i>), <i>Nocardia</i>	Macrophages wall off the infecting microorganism → granular debris C	Fragmented cells and debris surrounded by lymphocytes and macrophages (granuloma)
Fat	Enzymatic: acute pancreatitis (saponification of peripancreatic fat) Nonenzymatic: traumatic (eg, injury to breast tissue)	Damaged cells release lipase, which breaks down triglycerides; liberated fatty acids bind calcium → saponification	Outlines of dead fat cells without peripheral nuclei; saponification of fat (combined with Ca ²⁺) appears dark blue on H&E stain D
Fibrinoid	Immune reactions in vessels (eg, polyarteritis nodosa), preeclampsia, hypertensive emergency	Immune complexes combine with fibrin → vessel wall damage (type III hypersensitivity reaction)	Vessel walls are thick and pink E
Gangrenous	Distal extremity and GI tract, after chronic ischemia	Dry: ischemia F Wet: superinfection	Coagulative Liquefactive superimposed on coagulative



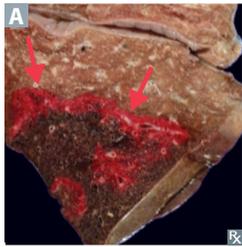
Ischemia

Inadequate blood supply to meet demand. Mechanisms include ↓ arterial perfusion (eg, atherosclerosis), ↓ venous drainage (eg, testicular torsion, Budd-Chiari syndrome), and shock. Regions most vulnerable to hypoxia/ischemia and subsequent infarction:

ORGAN	REGION
Brain	ACA/MCA/PCA boundary areas ^{a,b}
Heart	Subendocardium (LV) A
Kidney	Straight segment of proximal tubule (medulla) Thick ascending limb (medulla)
Liver	Area around central vein (zone III)
Colon	Splenic flexure, ^a rectum ^a

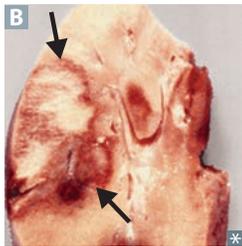
^aWatershed areas (border zones) receive blood supply from most distal branches of 2 arteries with limited collateral vascularity. These areas are susceptible to ischemia from hypoperfusion.

^bNeurons most vulnerable to hypoxic-ischemic insults include Purkinje cells of the cerebellum and pyramidal cells of the hippocampus and neocortex (zones 3, 5, 6).

Types of infarcts**Red infarct**

Red (hemorrhagic) infarcts **A** occur in venous occlusion and tissues with multiple blood supplies, such as liver, lung, intestine, testes; reperfusion (eg, after angioplasty). Reperfusion injury is due to damage by free radicals.

Red = reperfusion.

Pale infarct

Pale (anemic) infarcts **B** occur in solid organs with a single (end-arterial) blood supply, such as heart, kidney, and spleen.

Inflammation

Response to eliminate initial cause of cell injury, to remove necrotic cells resulting from the original insult, and to initiate tissue repair. Divided into acute and chronic. The inflammatory response itself can be harmful to the host if the reaction is excessive (eg, septic shock), prolonged (eg, persistent infections such as TB), or inappropriate (eg, autoimmune diseases such as SLE).

Cardinal signs		
SIGN	MECHANISM	MEDIATORS
Rubor (redness), calor (warmth)	Vasodilation (relaxation of arteriolar smooth muscle) → ↑ blood flow	Histamine, prostaglandins, bradykinin
Tumor (swelling)	Endothelial contraction/disruption (eg, from tissue damage) → ↑ vascular permeability → leakage of protein-rich fluid from postcapillary venules into interstitial space (exudate) → ↑ oncotic pressure	Endothelial contraction: leukotrienes (C ₄ , D ₄ , E ₄), histamine, serotonin
Dolor (pain)	Sensitization of sensory nerve endings	Bradykinin, PGE ₂
Functio laesa (loss of function)	Cardinal signs above impair function (eg, inability to make fist with hand that has cellulitis)	

Systemic manifestations (acute-phase reaction)		
Fever	Pyrogens (eg, LPS) induce macrophages to release IL-1 and TNF → ↑ COX activity in perivascular cells of hypothalamus → ↑ PGE ₂ → ↑ temperature set point.	
Leukocytosis	Elevation of WBC count. Type of cell that is predominantly elevated depends on the inciting agent or injury (eg, bacteria → ↑ neutrophils).	Leukemoid reaction —severe elevation in WBC (> 40,000 cells/mm ³) caused by some stressors or infections (eg, <i>Clostridium difficile</i>).
↑ plasma acute-phase proteins	Factors whose serum concentrations change significantly in response to inflammation. Produced by the liver in both acute and chronic inflammatory states.	Notably induced by IL-6.

Acute phase reactants More **FFiSH** in the **C** (sea).

POSITIVE (UPREGULATED)	
Ferritin	Binds and sequesters iron to inhibit microbial iron scavenging.
Fibrinogen	Coagulation factor; promotes endothelial repair; correlates with ESR.
Serum amyloid A	Prolonged elevation can lead to amyloidosis.
Hepcidin	↓ iron absorption (by degrading ferroportin) and ↓ iron release (from macrophages) → anemia of chronic disease.
C-reactive protein	Opsonin; fixes complement and facilitates phagocytosis. Measured clinically as a nonspecific sign of ongoing inflammation.

NEGATIVE (DOWNREGULATED)	
Albumin	Reduction conserves amino acids for positive reactants.
Transferrin	Internalized by macrophages to sequester iron.

Erythrocyte sedimentation rate

Products of inflammation (eg, fibrinogen) coat RBCs and cause aggregation. The denser RBC aggregates fall at a faster rate within a pipette tube → ↑ ESR. Often co-tested with CRP levels.

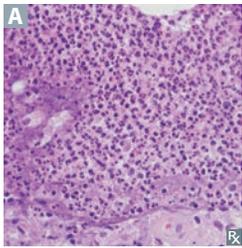
↑ ESR

Most anemias
Infections
Inflammation (eg, giant cell [temporal] arteritis, polymyalgia rheumatica)
Cancer (eg, metastases, multiple myeloma)
Renal disease (end-stage or nephrotic syndrome)
Pregnancy

↓ ESR

Sickle cell anemia (altered shape)
Polycythemia (↑ RBCs “dilute” aggregation factors)
HF
Microcytosis
Hypofibrinogenemia

Acute inflammation



Transient and early response to injury or infection. Characterized by neutrophils in tissue **A**, often with associated edema. Rapid onset (seconds to minutes) and short duration (minutes to days). Represents a reaction of the innate immune system (ie, less specific response than chronic inflammation).

STIMULI

Infections, trauma, necrosis, foreign bodies.

MEDIATORS

Toll-like receptors, arachidonic acid metabolites, neutrophils, eosinophils, antibodies (pre-existing), mast cells, basophils, complement, Hageman factor (factor XII).

Inflammasome—Cytoplasmic protein complex that recognizes products of dead cells, microbial products, and crystals (eg, uric acid crystals) → activation of IL-1 and inflammatory response.

COMPONENTS

- Vascular: vasodilation (→ ↑ blood flow and stasis) and ↑ endothelial permeability
- Cellular: extravasation of leukocytes (mainly neutrophils) from postcapillary venules and accumulation in the focus of injury followed by leukocyte activation

To bring cells and proteins to site of injury or infection.

Leukocyte extravasation has 4 steps: margination and rolling, adhesion, transmigration, and migration (chemoattraction).

OUTCOMES

- Resolution and healing (IL-10, TGF-β)
- Persistent acute inflammation (IL-8)
- Abscess (acute inflammation walled off by fibrosis)
- Chronic inflammation (antigen presentation by macrophages and other APCs → activation of CD4⁺ Th cells)
- Scarring

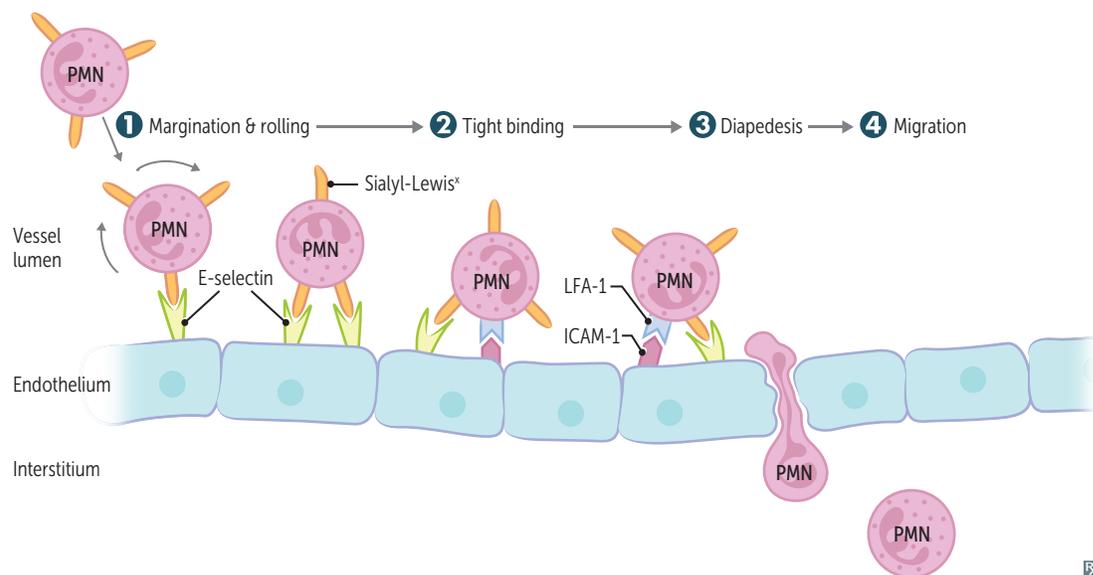
Macrophages predominate in the late stages of acute inflammation (peak 2–3 days after onset) and influence the outcome of acute inflammation by secreting cytokines.

Leukocyte extravasation

Extravasation predominantly occurs at postcapillary venules.

WBCs exit from blood vessels at sites of tissue injury and inflammation in 4 steps:

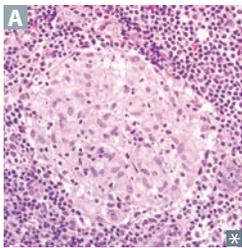
STEP	VASCULATURE/STROMA	LEUKOCYTE
1 Margination and rolling— defective in leukocyte adhesion deficiency type 2 (↓ Sialyl- Lewis ^X)	E-selectin (upregulated by TNF and IL-1)	Sialyl-Lewis ^X
	P-selectin (released from Weibel-Palade bodies)	Sialyl-Lewis ^X
	GlyCAM-1, CD34	L-selectin
2 Tight binding (adhesion)— defective in leukocyte adhesion deficiency type 1 (↓ CD18 integrin subunit)	ICAM-1 (CD54)	CD11/18 integrins (LFA-1, Mac-1)
	VCAM-1 (CD106)	VLA-4 integrin
3 Diapedesis (transmigration)— WBC travels between endothelial cells and exits blood vessel	PECAM-1 (CD31)	PECAM-1 (CD31)
4 Migration—WBC travels through interstitium to site of injury or infection guided by chemotactic signals	Chemotactic products released in response to bacteria: C5a, IL-8, LTB ₄ , kallikrein, platelet-activating factor	Various



Chronic inflammation Inflammation of prolonged duration characterized by infiltration of tissue by mononuclear cells (macrophages, lymphocytes, and plasma cells). Tissue destruction and repair (including angiogenesis and fibrosis) occur simultaneously. May or may not be preceded by acute inflammation.

STIMULI	Persistent infections (eg, TB, <i>T pallidum</i> , certain fungi and viruses) → type IV hypersensitivity, autoimmune diseases, prolonged exposure to toxic agents (eg, silica) and foreign material.
MEDIATORS	Macrophages are the dominant cells. Chronic inflammation is the result of their interaction with T lymphocytes. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Th1 cells secrete INF-γ → macrophage classical activation (proinflammatory) ▪ Th2 cells secrete IL-4 and IL-13 → macrophage alternative activation (repair and anti-inflammatory)
OUTCOMES	Scarring, amyloidosis and neoplastic transformation (eg, chronic HCV infection → chronic inflammation → hepatocellular carcinoma; <i>Helicobacter pylori</i> infection → chronic gastritis → gastric adenocarcinoma).

Granulomatous diseases



Bacterial:

- *Mycobacteria* (tuberculosis, leprosy)
- *Bartonella henselae* (cat scratch disease)
- *Listeria monocytogenes* (granulomatosis infantiseptica)
- *Treponema pallidum* (3° syphilis)

Fungal: endemic mycoses (eg, histoplasmosis)

Parasitic: schistosomiasis

Chronic granulomatous disease

Autoinflammatory:

- Sarcoidosis
- Crohn disease
- Primary biliary cholangitis
- Subacute (de Quervain/granulomatous) thyroiditis
- Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)
- Eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Churg-Strauss)
- Giant cell (temporal) arteritis
- Takayasu arteritis

Foreign material: berylliosis, talcosis, hypersensitivity pneumonitis

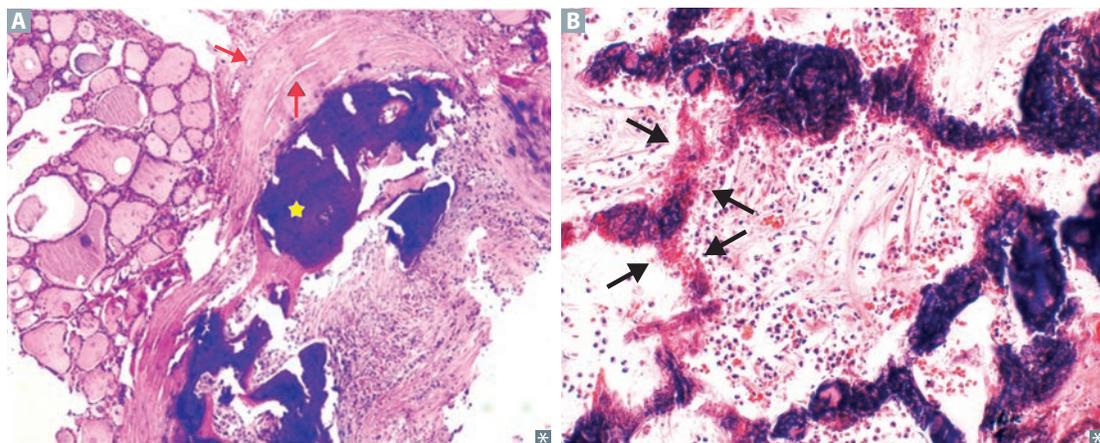
Granulomas (a pattern of chronic inflammation) are composed of epithelioid cells (macrophages with abundant pink cytoplasm) with surrounding multinucleated giant cells and lymphocytes. Th1 cells secrete INF- γ , activating macrophages. TNF- α from macrophages induces and maintains granuloma formation. Anti-TNF drugs can cause sequestering granulomas to break down → disseminated disease. Always test for latent TB before starting anti-TNF therapy.

Associated with hypercalcemia due to calcitriol (1,25-[OH]₂ vitamin D₃) production.

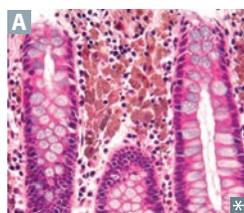
Caseating necrosis is more common with an infectious etiology (eg, TB). Diagnosis of sarcoidosis requires noncaseating granulomas **A** on biopsy.

Types of calcification

	Dystrophic calcification	Metastatic calcification
CA ²⁺ DEPOSITION	In abnormal tissues	In normal tissues
EXTENT	Tends to be localized (eg, calcific aortic stenosis) A shows dystrophic calcification (yellow star), and thick fibrotic wall (red arrows)	Widespread (ie, diffuse, metastatic) B shows metastatic calcifications of alveolar walls in acute pneumonitis (arrows)
ASSOCIATED CONDITIONS	TB (lung and pericardium) and other granulomatous infections, liquefactive necrosis of chronic abscesses, fat necrosis, infarcts, thrombi, schistosomiasis, congenital CMV, toxoplasmosis, rubella, psammoma bodies, CREST syndrome, atherosclerotic plaques can become calcified	Predominantly in interstitial tissues of kidney, lung, and gastric mucosa (these tissues lose acid quickly; ↑ pH favors Ca ²⁺ deposition) Nephrocalcinosis of collecting ducts may lead to nephrogenic diabetes insipidus and renal failure
ETIOLOGY	2° to injury or necrosis	2° to hypercalcemia (eg, 1° hyperparathyroidism, sarcoidosis, hypervitaminosis D) or high calcium-phosphate product levels (eg, chronic renal failure with 2° hyperparathyroidism, long-term dialysis, calciphylaxis, multiple myeloma)
SERUM CA ²⁺ LEVELS	Patients are usually normocalcemic	Patients usually have abnormal serum Ca ²⁺ levels



Lipofuscin



A yellow-brown “wear and tear” pigment **A** associated with normal aging. Formed by oxidation and polymerization of autophagocytosed organellar membranes. Autopsy of elderly person will reveal deposits in heart, colon, liver, kidney, eye, and other organs.

Free radical injury

Free radicals damage cells via membrane lipid peroxidation, protein modification, and DNA breakage.

Initiated via radiation exposure (eg, cancer therapy), metabolism of drugs (phase I), redox reactions, nitric oxide (eg, inflammation), transition metals, WBC (eg, neutrophils, macrophages) oxidative burst.

Free radicals can be eliminated by scavenging enzymes (eg, catalase, superoxide dismutase, glutathione peroxidase), spontaneous decay, antioxidants (eg, vitamins A, C, E), and certain metal carrier proteins (eg, transferrin, ceruloplasmin).

Examples:

- Oxygen toxicity: retinopathy of prematurity (abnormal vascularization), bronchopulmonary dysplasia, reperfusion injury after thrombolytic therapy
- Drug/chemical toxicity: acetaminophen overdose (hepatotoxicity), carbon tetrachloride (converted by cytochrome P-450 into CCl_3 free radical → fatty liver [cell injury → ↓ apolipoprotein synthesis → fatty change], centrilobular necrosis)
- Metal storage diseases: hemochromatosis (iron) and Wilson disease (copper)

Scar formation

Occurs when repair cannot be accomplished by cell regeneration alone. Nonregenerated cells (2° to severe acute or chronic injury) are replaced by connective tissue. 70–80% of tensile strength regained at 3 months; little tensile strength regained thereafter.

SCAR TYPE	Hypertrophic A	Keloid B
COLLAGEN SYNTHESIS	↑ (type III collagen)	↑↑↑ (disorganized types I and III collagen)
COLLAGEN ORGANIZATION	Parallel	Disorganized
EXTENT OF SCAR	Confined to borders of original wound	Extends beyond borders of original wound with “claw-like” projections typically on earlobes, face, upper extremities
RECURRENCE	Infrequent	Frequent
PREDISPOSITION	None	↑ incidence in ethnic groups with darker skin



Wound healing

Tissue mediators	MEDIATOR	ROLE
	FGF	Stimulates angiogenesis
	TGF- β	Angiogenesis, fibrosis
	VEGF	Stimulates angiogenesis
	PDGF	Secreted by activated platelets and macrophages Induces vascular remodeling and smooth muscle cell migration Stimulates fibroblast growth for collagen synthesis
	Metalloproteinases	Tissue remodeling
	EGF	Stimulates cell growth via tyrosine kinases (eg, EGFR/ <i>ErbB1</i>)
PHASE OF WOUND HEALING	EFFECTOR CELLS	CHARACTERISTICS
Inflammatory (up to 3 days after wound)	Platelets, neutrophils, macrophages	Clot formation, \uparrow vessel permeability and neutrophil migration into tissue; macrophages clear debris 2 days later
Proliferative (day 3–weeks after wound)	Fibroblasts, myofibroblasts, endothelial cells, keratinocytes, macrophages	Deposition of granulation tissue and type III collagen, angiogenesis, epithelial cell proliferation, dissolution of clot, and wound contraction (mediated by myofibroblasts) Delayed wound healing in vitamin C deficiency and copper deficiency
Remodeling (1 week–6+ months after wound)	Fibroblasts	Type III collagen replaced by type I collagen, \uparrow tensile strength of tissue Collagenases (require zinc to function) break down type III collagen Zinc deficiency \rightarrow delayed wound healing

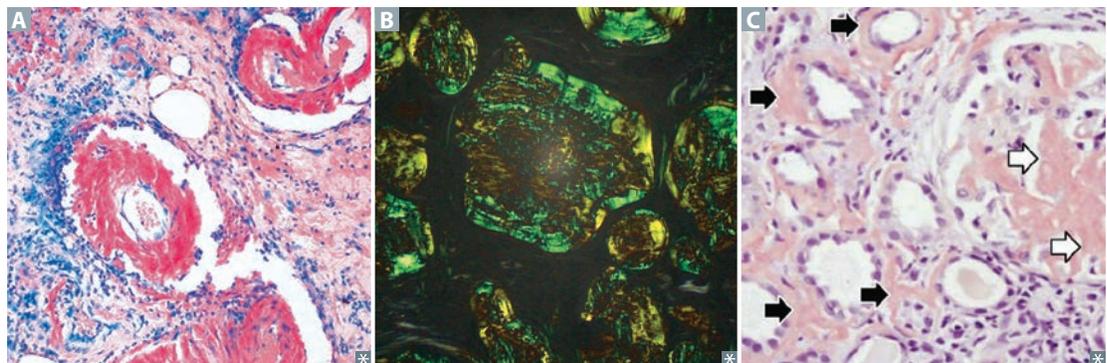
Exudate vs transudate

	Exudate	Transudate
	Cellular (cloudy)	Hypocellular (clear)
	\uparrow protein (> 2.9 g/dL)	\downarrow protein (< 2.5 g/dL)
	Due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Lymphatic obstruction (chylous) ▪ Inflammation/infection ▪ Malignancy 	Due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ \uparrow hydrostatic pressure (eg, HF, Na⁺ retention) ▪ \downarrow oncotic pressure (eg, cirrhosis, nephrotic syndrome)
Light criteria	Fluid is exudative if ≥ 1 of the following criteria is met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pleural effusion protein/serum protein ratio > 0.5 ▪ Pleural effusion LDH/serum LDH ratio > 0.6 ▪ Pleural effusion LDH $> \frac{2}{3}$ of the upper limit of normal for serum LDH 	

Amyloidosis

Abnormal aggregation of proteins (or their fragments) into β -pleated linear sheets \rightarrow insoluble fibrils \rightarrow cellular damage and apoptosis. Amyloid deposits visualized by Congo red stain **A**, polarized light (apple green birefringence) **B**, and H&E stain (**C** shows deposits in glomerular mesangial areas [white arrows], tubular basement membranes [black arrows]).

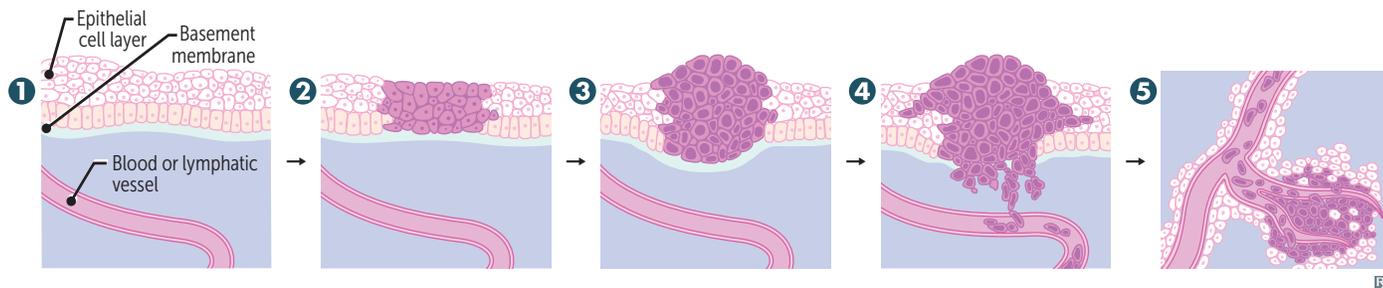
COMMON TYPES	FIBRIL PROTEIN	DESCRIPTION	
Systemic			
Primary amyloidosis	AL (from Ig Light chains)	Seen in plasma cell disorders and multiple myeloma	Manifestations include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cardiac (eg, restrictive cardiomyopathy, arrhythmia) ▪ GI (eg, macroglossia, hepatomegaly) ▪ Renal (eg, nephrotic syndrome) ▪ Hematologic (eg, easy bruising, splenomegaly) ▪ Neurologic (neuropathy) ▪ Musculoskeletal (carpal tunnel syndrome)
Secondary amyloidosis	Serum Amyloid A (AA)	Seen in chronic inflammatory conditions, eg, rheumatoid arthritis, IBD, familial Mediterranean fever, protracted infection	
Dialysis-related amyloidosis	β_2 -microglobulin	Seen in patients with ESRD and/or on long-term dialysis	
Localized			
Alzheimer disease	β -amyloid protein	Cleaved from amyloid precursor protein (APP)	
Type 2 diabetes mellitus	Islet amyloid polypeptide (IAPP)	Caused by deposition of amylin in pancreatic islets	
Medullary thyroid cancer	Calcitonin (A Cal)		
Isolated atrial amyloidosis	ANP	Common in normal aging \uparrow risk of atrial fibrillation	
Systemic senile (age-related) amyloidosis	Normal (wild-type) transthyretin (TTR)	Seen predominantly in cardiac ventricles	Cardiac dysfunction more insidious than in AL amyloidosis
Hereditary			
Familial amyloid cardiomyopathy	Mutated transthyretin (ATTR)	Ventricular endomyocardium deposition \rightarrow restrictive cardiomyopathy, arrhythmias	5% of African Americans are carriers of mutant allele
Familial amyloid polyneuropathies	Mutated transthyretin (ATTR)	Due to transthyretin gene mutation	



▶ PATHOLOGY—NEOPLASIA

Neoplasia and neoplastic progression

Uncontrolled, clonal proliferation of cells. Can be benign or malignant. Hallmarks of cancer: evasion of apoptosis, growth signal self-sufficiency, anti-growth signal insensitivity, Warburg effect (shift of glucose metabolism away from mitochondria toward glycolysis), sustained angiogenesis, limitless replicative potential, tissue invasion, and metastasis.

**Normal cells**

① Normal cells with basal → apical polarity. See cervical example **A**, which shows normal cells and spectrum of dysplasia, as discussed below.

Dysplasia

② Loss of uniformity of cell size and shape (pleomorphism); loss of tissue orientation; nuclear changes (eg, ↑ nuclear:cytoplasmic ratio) **A**.

Carcinoma in situ/ preinvasive

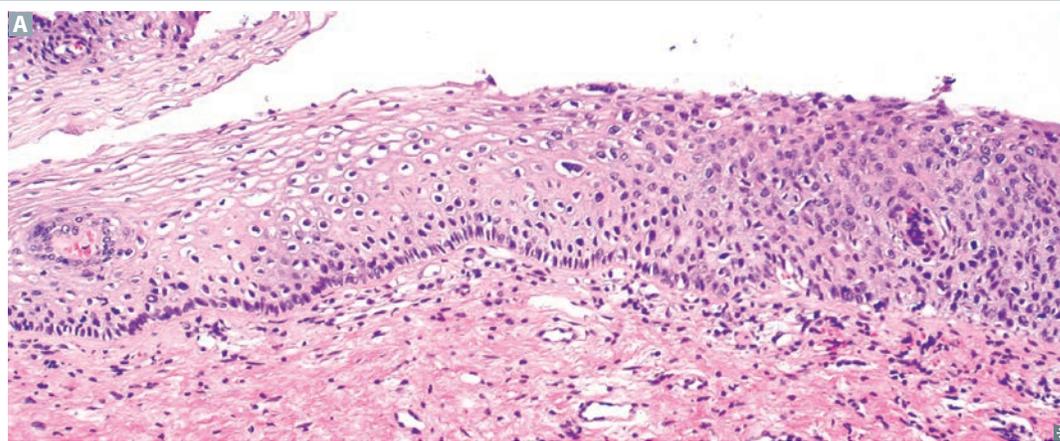
③ Irreversible severe dysplasia that involves the entire thickness of epithelium but does not penetrate the intact basement membrane.

Invasive carcinoma

④ Cells have invaded basement membrane using collagenases and hydrolases (metalloproteinases). Cell-cell contacts lost by inactivation of E-cadherin.

Metastasis

⑤ Spread to distant organ(s) via lymphatics or blood.
 “Seed and soil” theory of metastasis:
 ▪ Seed = tumor embolus.
 ▪ Soil = target organ is often the first-encountered capillary bed (eg, liver, lungs, bone, brain, etc).



Normal

Mild dysplasia

Moderate dysplasia

Severe dysplasia/
carcinoma in situ

Tumor nomenclature

Carcinoma implies epithelial origin, whereas **sarcoma** denotes mesenchymal origin. Both terms generally imply malignancy.

Benign tumors are usually well differentiated, well demarcated, low mitotic activity, no metastasis, no necrosis.

Malignant tumors may show poor differentiation, erratic growth, local invasion, metastasis, and ↓ apoptosis. Upregulation of telomerase prevents chromosome shortening and cell death.

Terms for non-neoplastic malformations include hamartoma (disorganized overgrowth of tissues in their native location, eg, Peutz-Jeghers polyps) and choristoma (normal tissue in a foreign location, eg, gastric tissue located in distal ileum in Meckel diverticulum).

CELL TYPE	BENIGN	MALIGNANT
Epithelium	Adenoma, papilloma	Adenocarcinoma, papillary carcinoma
Mesenchyme		
Blood cells		Leukemia, lymphoma
Blood vessels	Hemangioma	Angiosarcoma
Smooth muscle	Leiomyoma	Leiomyosarcoma
Striated muscle	Rhabdomyoma	Rhabdomyosarcoma
Connective tissue	Fibroma	Fibrosarcoma
Bone	Osteoma	Osteosarcoma
Fat	Lipoma	Liposarcoma
Melanocyte	Nevus/mole	Melanoma

Tumor grade vs stage

Differentiation—degree to which a tumor resembles its tissue of origin. Well-differentiated tumors (often less aggressive) closely resemble their tissue of origin, whereas poorly differentiated tumors (often more aggressive) look almost nothing like their tissue of origin.

Anaplasia—complete lack of differentiation of cells in a malignant neoplasm.

Grade	Degree of cellular differentiation and mitotic activity on histology. Range from low grade (well differentiated) to high grade (poorly differentiated, undifferentiated or anaplastic).	Stage generally has more prognostic value than grade (eg, a high-stage yet low-grade tumor is usually worse than a low-stage yet high-grade tumor). Stage determines Survival .
Stage	Degree of localization/spread based on site and size of 1° lesion, spread to regional lymph nodes, presence of metastases. Based on clinical (c) or pathology (p) findings. Example: cT3N1M0	TNM staging system (S tage = S pread): T = T umor size/invasiveness N = N ode involvement M = M etastases Each TNM factor has independent prognostic value; N and M are often most important.

Paraneoplastic syndromes

MANIFESTATION	DESCRIPTION/MECHANISM	MOST COMMONLY ASSOCIATED TUMOR(S)
Musculoskeletal and cutaneous		
Dermatomyositis	Progressive proximal muscle weakness, Gottron papules, heliotrope rash	Adenocarcinomas, especially ovarian
Acanthosis nigricans	Hyperpigmented velvety plaques in axilla and neck	Gastric adenocarcinoma and other visceral malignancies (but more commonly associated with obesity and insulin resistance)
Sign of Leser-Trélat	Sudden onset of multiple seborrheic keratoses	GI adenocarcinomas and other visceral malignancies
Hypertrophic osteoarthropathy	Abnormal proliferation of skin and bone at distal extremities → clubbing, arthralgia, joint effusions, periostosis of tubular bones	Adenocarcinoma of the lung
Endocrine		
Hypercalcemia	PTHrP ↑ 1,25-(OH) ₂ vitamin D ₃ (calcitriol)	Squamous cell carcinomas of lung, head, and neck; renal, bladder, breast, and ovarian carcinomas Lymphoma
Cushing syndrome	↑ ACTH	Small cell lung cancer
Hyponatremia (SIADH)	↑ ADH	
Hematologic		
Polycythemia	↑ Erythropoietin Paraneoplastic rise to high hematocrit levels	Pheochromocytoma, renal cell carcinoma, HCC, hemangioblastoma, leiomyoma
Pure red cell aplasia	Anemia with low reticulocytes	Thymoma
Good syndrome	Hypogammaglobulinemia	
Trousseau syndrome	Migratory superficial thrombophlebitis	
Nonbacterial thrombotic (marantic) endocarditis	Deposition of sterile platelet thrombi on heart valves	Adenocarcinomas, especially pancreatic
Neuromuscular		
Anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis	Psychiatric disturbance, memory deficits, seizures, dyskinesias, autonomic instability, language dysfunction	Ovarian teratoma
Opsoclonus-myoclonus ataxia syndrome	“Dancing eyes, dancing feet”	Neuroblastoma (children), small cell lung cancer (adults)
Paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration	Antibodies against antigens in Purkinje cells	Small cell lung cancer (anti-Hu), gynecologic and breast cancers (anti-Yo), and Hodgkin lymphoma (anti-Tr)
Paraneoplastic encephalomyelitis	Antibodies against Hu antigens in neurons	Small cell lung cancer
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome	Antibodies against presynaptic (P/Q-type) Ca ²⁺ channels at NMJ	Small cell lung cancer
Myasthenia gravis	Antibodies against postsynaptic ACh receptors at NMJ	Thymoma

Oncogenes

Gain of function mutation converts proto-oncogene (normal gene) to oncogene → ↑ cancer risk.
Need damage to only **one** allele of a proto-**oncogene**.

GENE	GENE PRODUCT	ASSOCIATED NEOPLASM
ALK	Receptor tyrosine K inase	Lung A denocarcinoma (A denocarcinoma of the Lung K inase)
BCR-ABL	Tyrosine kinase	CML, ALL
BCL-2	Antiapoptotic molecule (inhibits apoptosis)	Follicular and diffuse large B cell lymphomas
BRAF	Serine/threonine kinase	Melanoma, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, papillary thyroid carcinoma
c-KIT	Cytokine receptor	Gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST)
c-MYC	Transcription factor	Burkitt lymphoma
HER2/neu (c-erbB2)	Receptor tyrosine kinase	Breast and gastric carcinomas
JAK2	Tyrosine kinase	Chronic myeloproliferative disorders
KRAS	GTPase	Colon cancer, lung cancer, pancreatic cancer
MYCL1	Transcription factor	Lung tumor
N-myc (MYCN)	Transcription factor	Neuroblastoma
RET	Receptor tyrosine kinase	MEN 2A and 2B, papillary thyroid carcinoma

Tumor suppressor genes

Loss of function → ↑ cancer risk; both (**two**) alleles of a **tumor** suppressor gene must be lost for expression of disease.

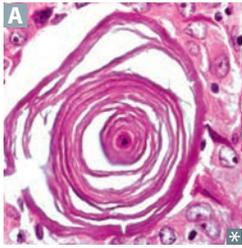
GENE	GENE PRODUCT	ASSOCIATED CONDITION
APC	Negative regulator of β -catenin/WNT pathway	Colorectal cancer (associated with FAP)
BRCA1/BRCA2	DNA repair protein	B reast, ovarian, and pancreatic c ancer
CDKN2A	p16, blocks $G_1 \rightarrow S$ phase	Melanoma, pancreatic cancer
DCC	DCC — D eleted in C olon C ancer	Colon cancer
SMAD4 (DPC4)	DPC — D eleted in P ancreatic C ancer	Pancreatic cancer
MEN1	Menin	M ultiple E ndocrine N eoplasia 1
NF1	Neurofibromin (Ras GTPase activating protein)	N eurofibromatosis type 1
NF2	Merlin (schwannomin) protein	N eurofibromatosis type 2
PTEN	Negatively regulates PI3k/AKT pathway	Breast, prostate, and endometrial cancer
Rb	Inhibits E2F; blocks $G_1 \rightarrow S$ phase	R etinoblastoma, osteosarcoma
TP53	p53, activates p21, blocks $G_1 \rightarrow S$ phase	Most human cancers, Li-Fraumeni syndrome (multiple malignancies at early age, aka, SBLA cancer syndrome: S arcoma, B reast, L eukemia, A drenal gland)
TSC1	Hamartin protein	T uberous s clerosis
TSC2	Tuberin protein	T uberous s clerosis
VHL	Inhibits hypoxia inducible factor 1 α	v on H ippel- L indau disease
WT1	Transcription factor that regulates urogenital development	W ilms t umor (nephroblastoma)

Oncogenic microbes

Microbe	Associated cancer
EBV	Burkitt lymphoma, Hodgkin lymphoma, nasopharyngeal carcinoma, 1° CNS lymphoma (in immunocompromised patients)
HBV, HCV	Hepatocellular carcinoma
HHV-8	Kaposi sarcoma
HPV	Cervical and penile/anal carcinoma (types 16, 18), head and neck cancer
<i>H pylori</i>	Gastric adenocarcinoma and MALT lymphoma
HTLV-1	Adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma
Liver fluke (<i>Clonorchis sinensis</i>)	Cholangiocarcinoma
<i>Schistosoma haematobium</i>	Bladder cancer (squamous cell)

Carcinogens

TOXIN	EXPOSURE	ORGAN	IMPACT
Aflatoxins (<i>Aspergillus</i>)	Stored grains and nuts	Liver	Hepatocellular carcinoma
Alkylating agents	Oncologic chemotherapy	Blood	Leukemia/lymphoma
Aromatic amines (eg, benzidine, 2-naphthylamine)	Textile industry (dyes), cigarette smoke (2-naphthylamine)	Bladder	Transitional cell carcinoma
Arsenic	Herbicides (vineyard workers), metal smelting	Liver Lung Skin	Angiosarcoma Lung cancer Squamous cell carcinoma
Asbestos	Old roofing material, shipyard workers	Lung	Bronchogenic carcinoma > mesothelioma
Cigarette smoke		Bladder Cervix Esophagus Kidney Larynx Lung Pancreas	Transitional cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma/adenocarcinoma Renal cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma Squamous cell and small cell carcinoma Pancreatic adenocarcinoma
Ethanol		Esophagus Liver	Squamous cell carcinoma Hepatocellular carcinoma
Ionizing radiation		Thyroid	Papillary thyroid carcinoma
Nitrosamines	Smoked foods	Stomach	Gastric cancer
Radon	By-product of uranium decay, accumulates in basements	Lung	Lung cancer (2nd leading cause after cigarette smoke)
Vinyl chloride	Used to make PVC pipes (plumbers)	Liver	Angiosarcoma

Psammoma bodies

Laminated, concentric spherules with dystrophic calcification **A**, **PSaMM**oma bodies are seen in:

- **P**apillary carcinoma of thyroid
- **S**erous papillary cystadenocarcinoma of ovary
- **M**eningioma
- Malignant **M**esothelioma

Serum tumor markers

Tumor markers should not be used as the 1° tool for cancer diagnosis or screening. They may be used to monitor tumor recurrence and response to therapy, but definitive diagnosis is made via biopsy. Some can be associated with non-neoplastic conditions.

MARKER	IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	NOTES
Alkaline phosphatase	Metastases to bone or liver, Paget disease of bone, seminoma (placental ALP).	Exclude hepatic origin by checking LFTs and GGT levels.
α-fetoprotein	H epatocellular carcinoma, E ndodermal sinus (yolk sac) tumor, M ixed germ cell tumor, A taxia-telangiectasia, N eural tube defects. (HE-MAN is the alpha male!)	Normally made by fetus. Transiently elevated in pregnancy. High levels associated with neural tube and abdominal wall defects, low levels associated with Down syndrome.
β-hCG	H ydattidiform moles and C horiocarcinomas (G estational trophoblastic disease), testicular cancer, mixed germ cell tumor.	Produced by syncytiotrophoblasts of the placenta.
CA 15-3/CA 27-29	Breast cancer.	
CA 19-9	Pancreatic adenocarcinoma.	
CA 125	Ovarian cancer.	
Calcitonin	Medullary thyroid carcinoma (alone and in MEN2A, MEN2B).	
CEA	Major associations: colorectal and pancreatic cancers. Minor associations: gastric, breast, and medullary thyroid carcinomas.	C arcinoembryonic antigen. Very nonspecific.
Chromogranin	Neuroendocrine tumors.	
LDH	Testicular germ cell tumors, ovarian dysgerminoma, other cancers.	Can be used as an indicator of tumor burden.
PSA	Prostate cancer.	P rostate-specific antigen. Can also be elevated in BPH and prostatitis. Questionable risk/benefit for screening. Surveillance marker for recurrent disease after prostatectomy.

Important immunohistochemical stains

Determine primary site of origin for metastatic tumors and characterize tumors that are difficult to classify. Can have prognostic and predictive value.

STAIN	TARGET	EXAMPLES IDENTIFIED
Vimentin	Mesenchymal tissue (eg, fibroblasts, endothelial cells, macrophages)	Mesenchymal tumors (eg, sarcoma), but also many other tumors (eg, endometrial carcinoma, renal cell carcinoma, meningioma)
S-100	Neural crest cells	Melanoma, schwannoma, Langerhans cell histiocytosis
DesMin	Muscle	Muscle tumors (eg, rhabdomyosarcoma)
Cytokeratin	Epithelial cells	Epithelial tumors (eg, squamous cell carcinoma)
GFAP	NeuroGlia (eg, astrocytes, Schwann cells, oligodendrocytes)	Astrocytoma, Glioblastoma
Neurofilament	Neurons	Neuronal tumors (eg, neuroblastoma)
PSA	Prostatic epithelium	Prostate cancer
TRAP	Tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase	Hairy cell leukemia
Chromogranin and synaptophysin	Neuroendocrine cells	Small cell carcinoma of the lung, carcinoid tumor

P-glycoprotein

Also known as multidrug resistance protein 1 (MDR1). Classically seen in adrenocortical carcinoma but also expressed by other cancer cells (eg, colon, liver). Used to pump out toxins, including chemotherapeutic agents (one mechanism of ↓ responsiveness or resistance to chemotherapy over time).

Cachexia

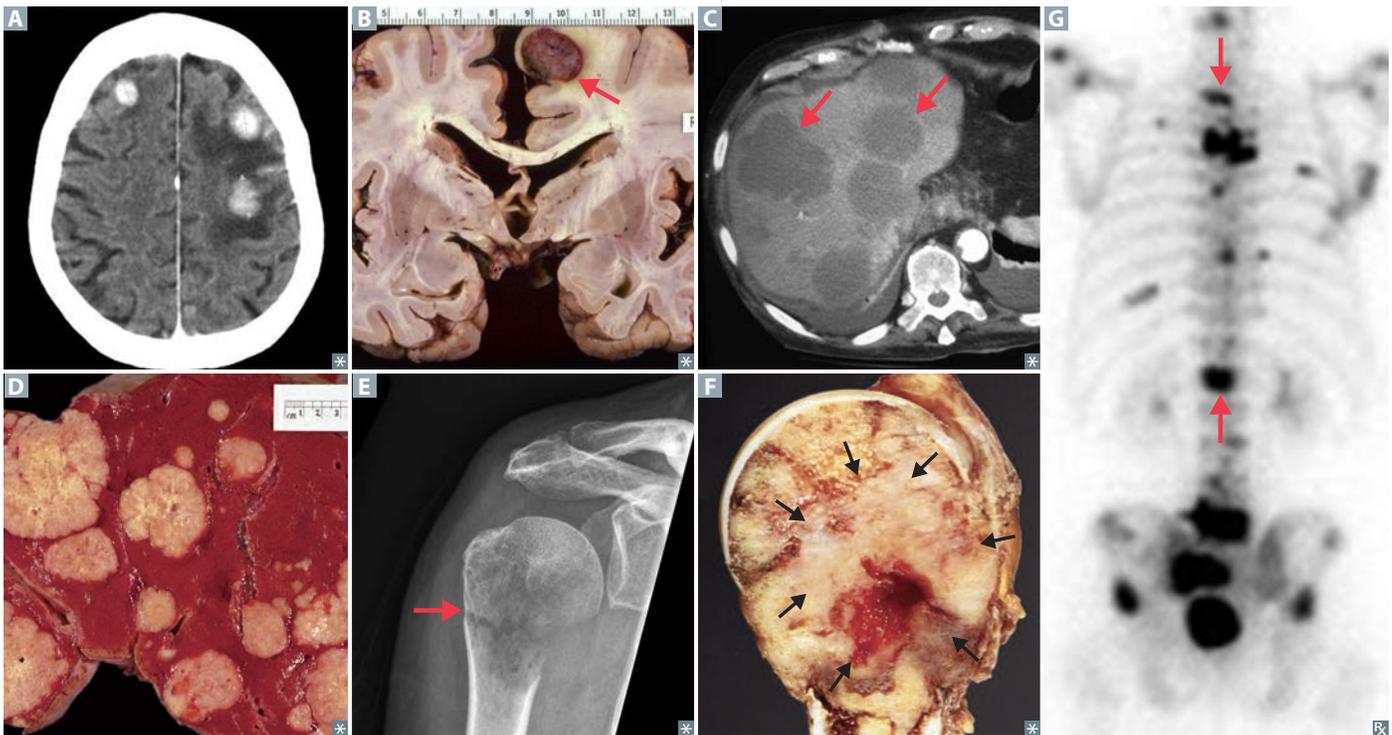
Weight loss, muscle atrophy, and fatigue that occur in chronic disease (eg, cancer, AIDS, heart failure, COPD). Mediated by TNF, IFN- γ , IL-1, and IL-6.

Cancer epidemiology Skin cancer (basal > squamous >> melanoma) is the most common cancer (not included below).

	MEN	WOMEN	CHILDREN (AGE 0–14)	NOTES
Cancer incidence	1. Prostate 2. Lung 3. Colon/rectum	1. Breast 2. Lung 3. Colon/rectum	1. Leukemia 2. CNS 3. Neuroblastoma	Lung cancer incidence has ↓ in men, but has not changed significantly in women.
Cancer mortality	1. Lung 2. Prostate 3. Colon/rectum	1. Lung 2. Breast 3. Colon/rectum	1. Leukemia 2. CNS 3. Neuroblastoma	Cancer is the 2nd leading cause of death in the United States (heart disease is 1st).

Common metastases Most sarcomas spread hematogenously; most carcinomas spread via lymphatics. However, **Four Carcinomas Route Hematogenously**: **F**ollicular thyroid carcinoma, **C**horiocarcinoma, **R**enal cell carcinoma, and **H**epatocellular carcinoma.

SITE OF METASTASIS	1° TUMOR	NOTES
Brain	Lung > breast > melanoma, colon, kidney.	50% of brain tumors are from metastases A B . Commonly seen as multiple well-circumscribed tumors at gray/white matter junction.
Liver	Colon >> stomach > pancreas.	Liver C D and lung are the most common sites of metastasis after the regional lymph nodes.
Bone	P rostate, B reast > K idney, T hyroid, L ung. Lead (PB) KeTtLe .	Bone metastasis E F >> 1° bone tumors (eg, multiple myeloma, lytic). Common mets to bone: breast (mixed), lung (lytic), thyroid (lytic), kidney (lytic), prostate (blastic). Predilection for axial skeleton G .



Pharmacology

“Take me, I am the drug; take me, I am hallucinogenic.”

—Salvador Dali

“I was under medication when I made the decision not to burn the tapes.”

—Richard Nixon

“I wondher why ye can always read a doctor’s bill an’ ye niver can read his purscription.”

—Finley Peter Dunne

“Once you get locked into a serious drug collection, the tendency is to push it as far as you can.”

—Hunter S. Thompson

Preparation for pharmacology questions is straightforward. Know all the mechanisms, clinical use, and important adverse effects of key drugs and their major variants. Obscure derivatives are low-yield. Learn their classic and distinguishing toxicities as well as major drug-drug interactions. Reviewing associated biochemistry, physiology, and microbiology concepts can be useful while studying pharmacology. The exam has a strong emphasis on ANS, CNS, antimicrobial, and cardiovascular agents as well as on NSAIDs, which are covered throughout the text. Specific drug dosages or trade names are generally not testable. The exam may use graphs to test various pharmacology content, so make sure you are comfortable interpreting them.

▶ Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics	228
▶ Autonomic Drugs	233
▶ Toxicities and Side Effects	243
▶ Miscellaneous	248

► PHARMACOLOGY—PHARMACOKINETICS AND PHARMACODYNAMICS

Enzyme kinetics

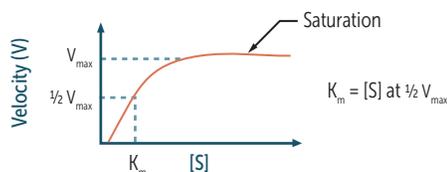
Michaelis-Menten kinetics

K_m is inversely related to the affinity of the enzyme for its substrate.

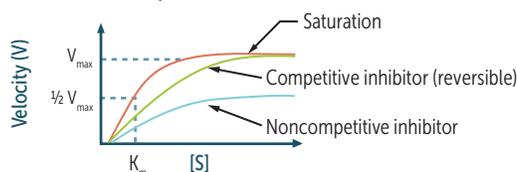
V_{max} is directly proportional to the enzyme concentration.

Most enzymatic reactions follow a hyperbolic curve (ie, Michaelis-Menten kinetics); however, enzymatic reactions that exhibit a sigmoid curve usually indicate cooperative kinetics (eg, hemoglobin).

[S] = concentration of substrate; V = velocity.



Effects of enzyme inhibition



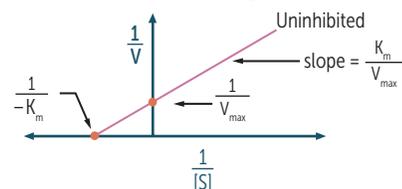
Lineweaver-Burk plot

↑ y-intercept, ↓ V_{max} .

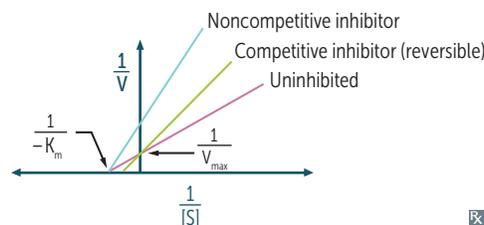
The further to the right the x-intercept (ie, closer to zero), the greater the K_m and the lower the affinity.

Competitive inhibitors **cross** each other, whereas **noncompetitive** inhibitors do **not**.

Competitive inhibitors **increase** K_m .



Effects of enzyme inhibition



	Competitive inhibitors, reversible	Competitive inhibitors, irreversible	Noncompetitive inhibitors
Resemble substrate	Yes	Yes	No
Overcome by ↑ [S]	Yes	No	No
Bind active site	Yes	Yes	No
Effect on V_{max}	Unchanged	↓	↓
Effect on K_m	↑	Unchanged	Unchanged
Pharmacodynamics	↓ potency	↓ efficacy	↓ efficacy

Pharmacokinetics

Bioavailability (F) Fraction of administered drug reaching systemic circulation unchanged. For an IV dose, $F = 100\%$. Orally: F typically $< 100\%$ due to incomplete absorption and first-pass metabolism.

Volume of distribution (V_d) Theoretical volume occupied by the total amount of drug in the body relative to its plasma concentration. Apparent V_d of plasma protein-bound drugs can be altered by liver and kidney disease (\downarrow protein binding, $\uparrow V_d$). Drugs may distribute in more than one compartment.

$$V_d = \frac{\text{amount of drug in the body}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}}$$

V_d	COMPARTMENT	DRUG TYPES
Low	Intravascular	Large/charged molecules; plasma protein bound
Medium	ECF	Small hydrophilic molecules
High	All tissues including fat	Small lipophilic molecules, especially if bound to tissue protein

Clearance (CL) The volume of plasma cleared of drug per unit time. Clearance may be impaired with defects in cardiac, hepatic, or renal function.

$$CL = \frac{\text{rate of elimination of drug}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}} = V_d \times K_e \text{ (elimination constant)}$$

Half-life ($t_{1/2}$) The time required to change the amount of drug in the body by $\frac{1}{2}$ during elimination. In first-order kinetics, a drug infused at a constant rate takes 4–5 half-lives to reach steady state. It takes 3.3 half-lives to reach 90% of the steady-state level.

$$t_{1/2} = \frac{0.7 \times V_d}{CL} \text{ in first-order elimination}$$

# of half-lives	1	2	3	4
% remaining	50%	25%	12.5%	6.25%

Dosage calculations

$$\text{Loading dose} = \frac{C_p \times V_d}{F}$$

$$\text{Maintenance dose} = \frac{C_p \times CL \times \tau}{F}$$

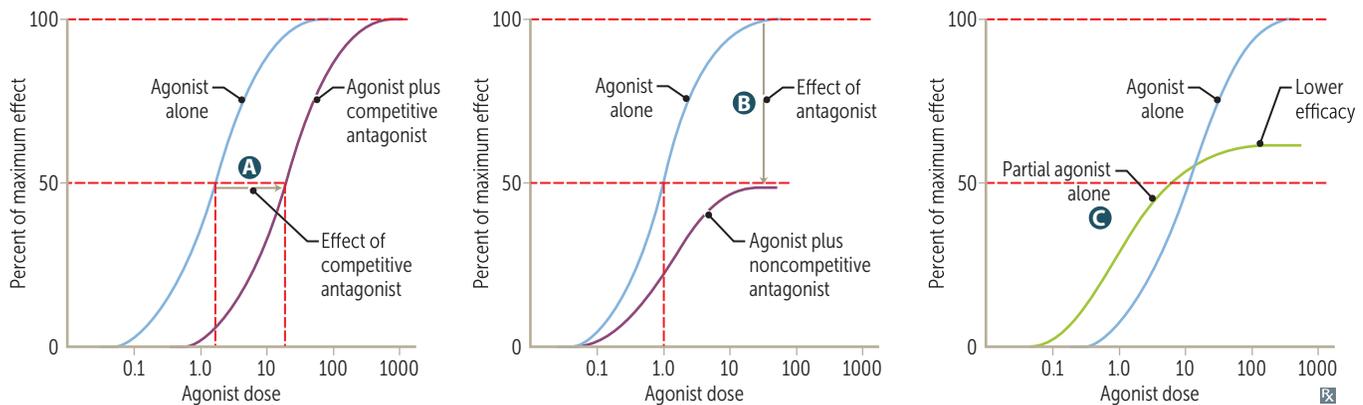
C_p = target plasma concentration at steady state
 τ = dosage interval (time between doses), if not administered continuously

In renal or liver disease, maintenance dose \downarrow and loading dose is usually unchanged. Time to steady state depends primarily on $t_{1/2}$ and is independent of dose and dosing frequency.

Types of drug interactions

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE
Additive	Effect of substance A and B together is equal to the sum of their individual effects	Aspirin and acetaminophen
Permissive	Presence of substance A is required for the full effects of substance B	Cortisol on catecholamine responsiveness
Synergistic	Effect of substance A and B together is greater than the sum of their individual effects	Clopidogrel with aspirin
Tachyphylactic	Acute decrease in response to a drug after initial/repeated administration	Nitrates, niacin, phenylephrine, LSD, MDMA

Receptor binding



AGONIST WITH	EFFECT	EXAMPLE
A Competitive antagonist	Shifts curve right (\downarrow potency), no change in efficacy. Can be overcome by \uparrow the concentration of agonist substrate.	Diazepam (agonist) + flumazenil (competitive antagonist) on GABA receptor.
B Noncompetitive antagonist	Shifts curve down (\downarrow efficacy). Cannot be overcome by \uparrow agonist substrate concentration.	Norepinephrine (agonist) + phenoxybenzamine (noncompetitive antagonist) on α -receptors.
C Partial agonist (alone)	Acts at same site as full agonist, but with lower maximal effect (\downarrow efficacy). Potency is an independent variable.	Morphine (full agonist) vs buprenorphine (partial agonist) at opioid μ -receptors.

Elimination of drugs

Zero-order elimination

Rate of elimination is constant regardless of C_p (ie, constant **amount** of drug eliminated per unit time). $C_p \downarrow$ linearly with time. Examples of drugs—**P**henytoin, **E**thanol, and **A**spirin (at high or toxic concentrations).

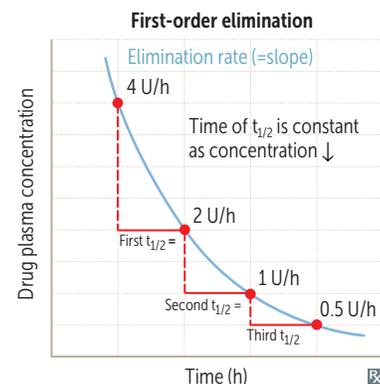
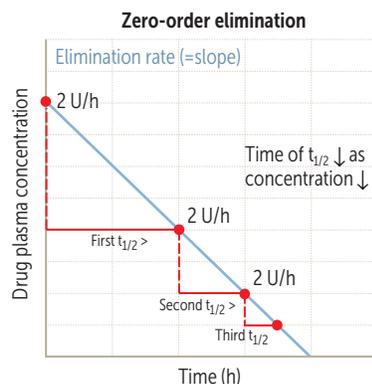
Capacity-limited elimination.

PEA (a pea is round, shaped like the “0” in **zero**-order).

First-order elimination

Rate of **F**irst-order elimination is directly proportional to the drug concentration (ie, constant **F**raction of drug eliminated per unit time). $C_p \downarrow$ exponentially with time. Applies to most drugs.

Flow-dependent elimination.

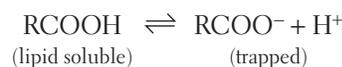


Urine pH and drug elimination

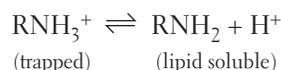
Ionized species are trapped in urine and cleared quickly. Neutral forms can be reabsorbed.

Weak acids

Examples: phenobarbital, methotrexate, aspirin (salicylates). Trapped in basic environments. Treat overdose with sodium bicarbonate to alkalinize urine.

**Weak bases**

Example: TCAs, amphetamines. Trapped in acidic environments. Treat overdose with ammonium chloride to acidify urine.



TCA toxicity is generally treated with sodium bicarbonate to overcome the sodium channel-blocking activity of TCAs, but not for accelerating drug elimination.

Drug metabolism**Phase I**

Reduction, Oxidation, Hydrolysis with cytochrome P-450 usually yield slightly polar, water-soluble metabolites (often still active).

Geriatric patients lose phase I first.

R-OH

Phase II

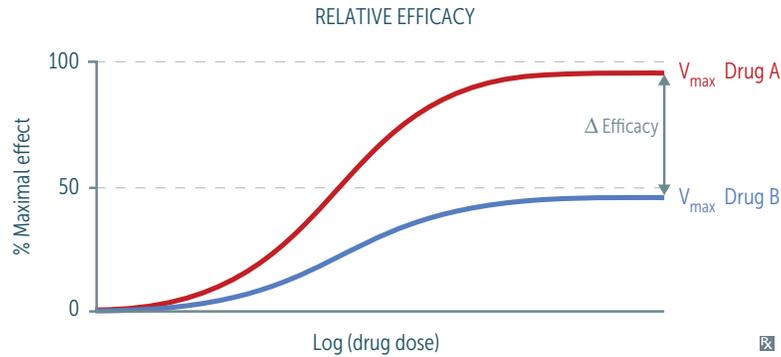
Conjugation (Methylation, Glucuronidation, Acetylation, Sulfation) usually yields very polar, inactive metabolites (renally excreted).

Geriatric patients have **More GAS** (phase II). Patients who are slow acetylators have ↑ side effects from certain drugs because of ↓ rate of metabolism.

Efficacy vs potency

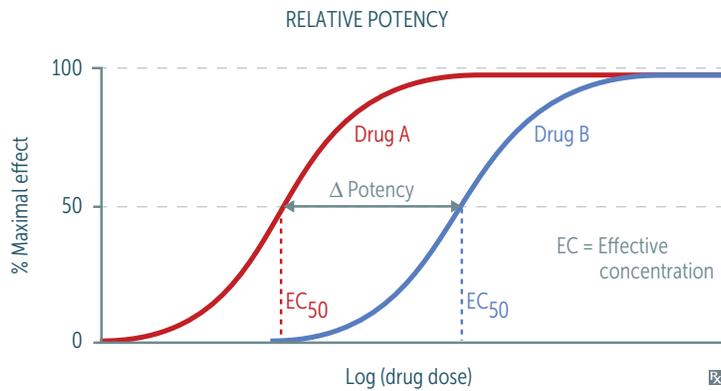
Efficacy

Maximal effect a drug can produce. Represented by the y-value (V_{max}). ↑ y-value = ↑ V_{max} = ↑ efficacy. Unrelated to potency (ie, efficacious drugs can have high or low potency). Partial agonists have less efficacy than full agonists.



Potency

Amount of drug needed for a given effect. Represented by the x-value (EC_{50}). Left shifting = ↓ EC_{50} = ↑ potency = ↓ drug needed. Unrelated to efficacy (ie, potent drugs can have high or low efficacy).



Therapeutic index

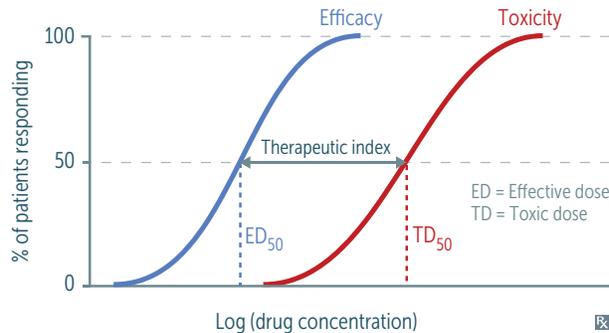
Measurement of drug safety.

$$\frac{TD_{50}}{ED_{50}} = \frac{\text{median toxic dose}}{\text{median effective dose}}$$

Therapeutic window—dosage range that can safely and effectively treat disease.

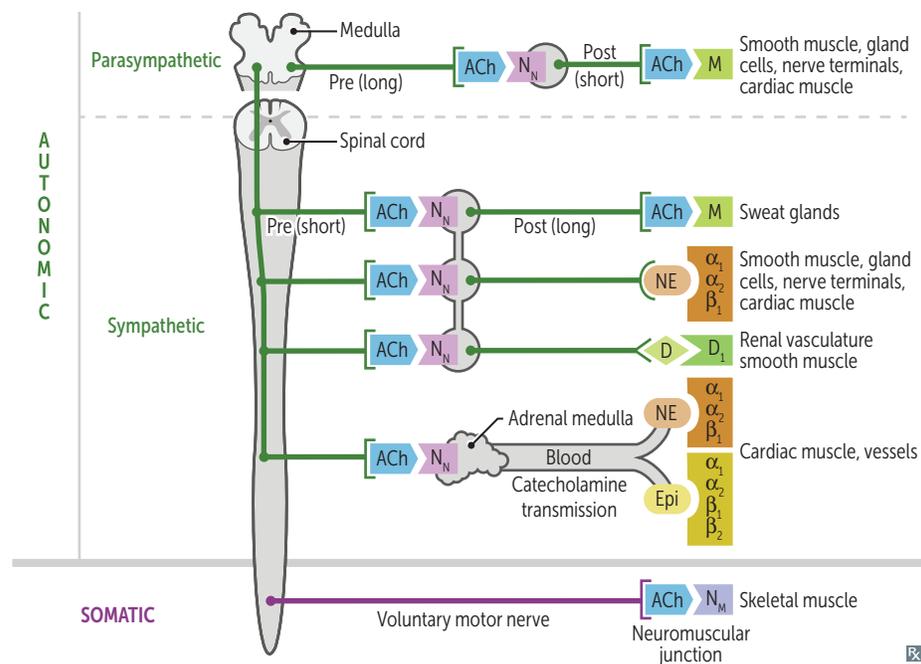
TITE: Therapeutic Index = TD_{50} / ED_{50} .

Safer drugs have higher TI values. Drugs with lower TI values frequently require monitoring (eg, Warfarin, Theophylline, Digoxin, Lithium; Warning! These Drugs are Lethal!). LD_{50} (lethal median dose) often replaces TD_{50} in animal studies.



► PHARMACOLOGY—AUTONOMIC DRUGS

Central and peripheral nervous system



Pelvic splanchnic nerves and CNs III, VII, IX and X are part of the parasympathetic nervous system. Adrenal medulla is directly innervated by preganglionic sympathetic fibers. Sweat glands are part of the sympathetic pathway but are innervated by cholinergic fibers.

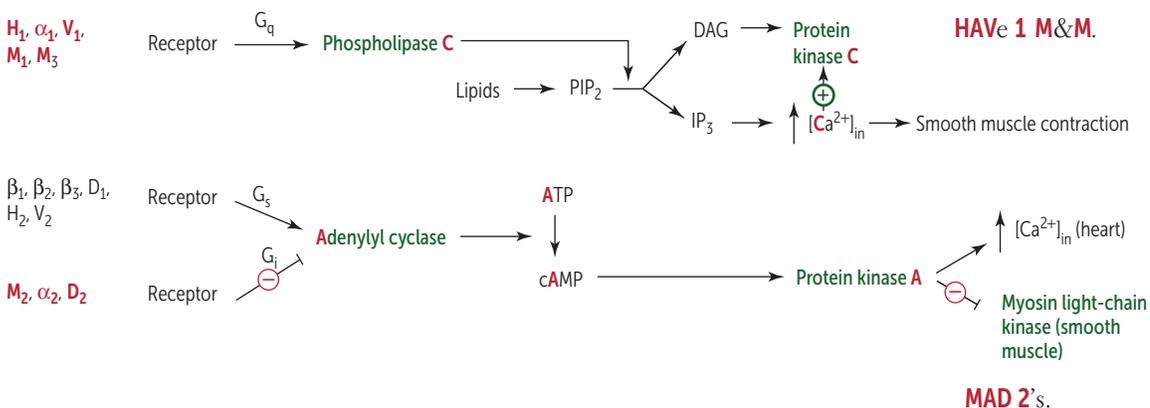
Acetylcholine receptors

Nicotinic ACh receptors are ligand-gated Na^+/K^+ channels. Two subtypes: N_N (found in autonomic ganglia, adrenal medulla) and N_M (found in neuromuscular junction of skeletal muscle). Muscarinic ACh receptors are G-protein-coupled receptors that usually act through 2nd messengers. 5 subtypes: M_{1-5} found in heart, smooth muscle, brain, exocrine glands, and on sweat glands (cholinergic sympathetic).

G-protein-linked second messengers

RECEPTOR	G-PROTEIN CLASS	MAJOR FUNCTIONS
Sympathetic		
α_1	q	↑ vascular smooth muscle contraction, ↑ pupillary dilator muscle contraction (mydriasis), ↑ intestinal and bladder sphincter muscle contraction
α_2	i	↓ sympathetic (adrenergic) outflow, ↓ insulin release, ↓ lipolysis, ↑ platelet aggregation, ↓ aqueous humor production
β_1	s	↑ heart rate, ↑ contractility (one heart), ↑ renin release, ↑ lipolysis
β_2	s	Vasodilation, bronchodilation (two lungs), ↑ lipolysis, ↑ insulin release, ↑ glycogenolysis, ↓ uterine tone (tocolysis), ↑ aqueous humor production, ↑ cellular K^+ uptake
β_3	s	↑ lipolysis, ↑ thermogenesis in skeletal muscle, ↑ bladder relaxation
Parasympathetic		
M_1	q	Mediates higher cognitive functions, stimulates enteric nervous system
M_2	i	↓ heart rate and contractility of atria
M_3	q	↑ exocrine gland secretions (eg, lacrimal, sweat, salivary, gastric acid), ↑ gut peristalsis, ↑ bladder contraction, bronchoconstriction, ↑ pupillary sphincter muscle contraction (miosis), ciliary muscle contraction (accommodation), ↑ insulin release
Dopamine		
D_1	s	Relaxes renal vascular smooth muscle, activates direct pathway of striatum
D_2	i	Modulates transmitter release, especially in brain, inhibits indirect pathway of striatum
Histamine		
H_1	q	↑ nasal and bronchial mucus production, ↑ vascular permeability, bronchoconstriction, pruritus, pain
H_2	s	↑ gastric acid secretion
Vasopressin		
V_1	q	↑ vascular smooth muscle contraction
V_2	s	↑ H_2O permeability and reabsorption via upregulating aquaporin-2 in collecting twobules (tubules) of kidney

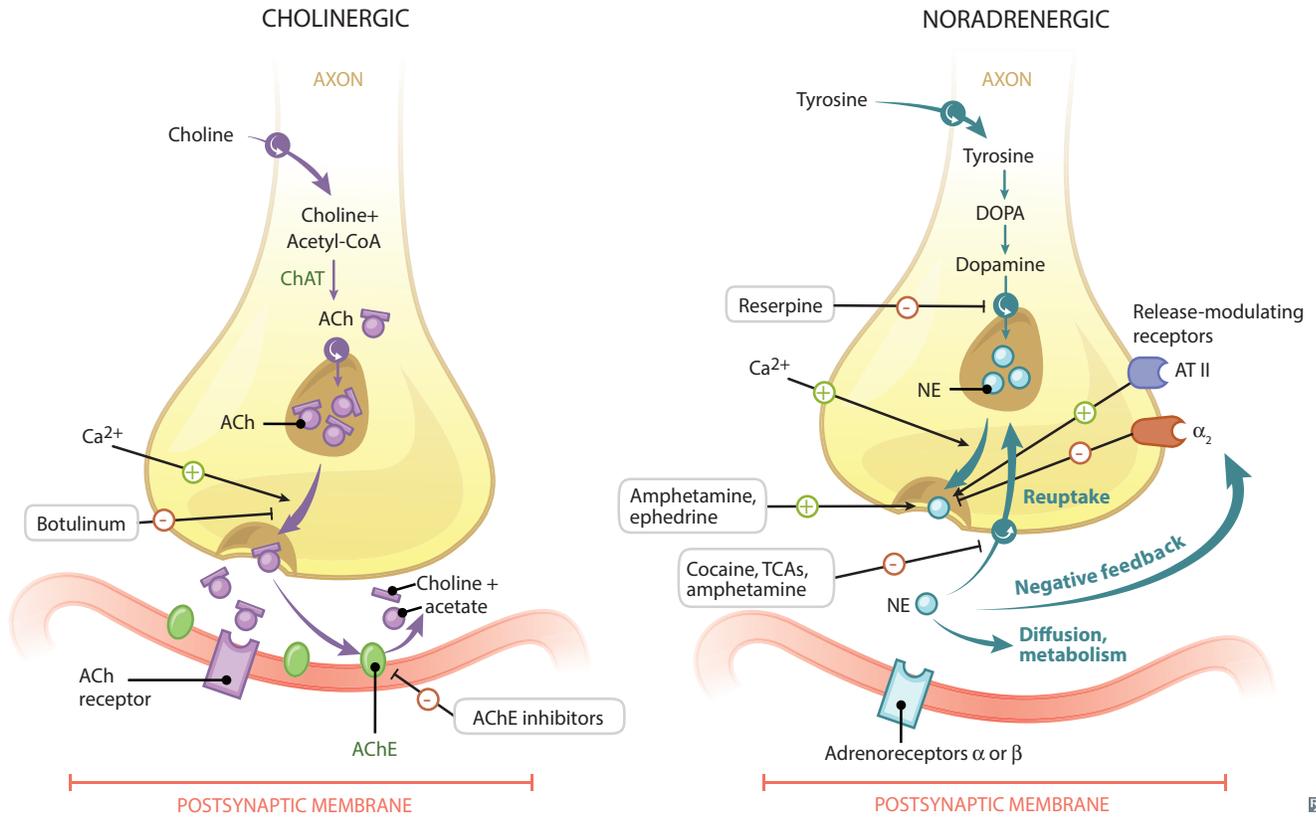
“After **qisses** (kisses), you get a **qiq** (kick) out of **siq** (sick) **sqqs** (super kinky sex).”



Autonomic drugs

Release of norepinephrine from a sympathetic nerve ending is modulated by NE itself, acting on presynaptic α_2 -autoreceptors \rightarrow negative feedback.

Amphetamines use the NE transporter (NET) to enter the presynaptic terminal, where they utilize the vesicular monoamine transporter (VMAT) to enter neurosecretory vesicles. This displaces NE from the vesicles. Once NE reaches a concentration threshold within the presynaptic terminal, the action of NET is reversed, and NE is expelled into the synaptic cleft, contributing to the characteristics and effects of \uparrow NE observed in patients taking amphetamines.



● represents transporters.

Cholinomimetic agents

Watch for exacerbation of COPD, asthma, and peptic ulcers in susceptible patients.

DRUG	ACTION	APPLICATIONS
Direct agonists		
Bethanechol	Activates b owel and b ladder smooth muscle; resistant to AChE. No nicotinic activity. “ Bethany, call (bethanechol) me to activate your bowels and bladder. ”	Postoperative ileus, neurogenic ileus, urinary retention
Carbachol	C arbon copy of a cetyl ch oline (but resistant to AChE).	Constricts pupil and relieves intraocular pressure in open-angle glaucoma
Methacholine	Stimulates m uscarinic receptors in airway when inhaled.	Challenge test for diagnosis of asthma
Pilocarpine	Contracts ciliary muscle of eye (open-angle glaucoma), pupillary sphincter (closed-angle glaucoma); resistant to AChE, can cross blood-brain barrier (tertiary amine). “You cry, drool, and sweat on your p illow.”	Potent stimulator of sweat, tears, and saliva Open-angle and closed-angle glaucoma, xerostomia (Sjögren syndrome)
Indirect agonists (anticholinesterases)		
Donepezil, rivastigmine, galantamine	↑ ACh.	Alzheimer disease (Dona Riva dances at the gala).
Edrophonium	↑ ACh.	Historically used to diagnose myasthenia gravis; replaced by anti-AChR Ab (anti-acetylcholine receptor antibody) test.
Neostigmine	↑ ACh. Neo CNS = No CNS penetration (quaternary amine).	Postoperative and neurogenic ileus and urinary retention, myasthenia gravis, reversal of neuromuscular junction blockade (postoperative).
Physostigmine	↑ ACh. Ph reely (freely) crosses blood-brain barrier → CNS (tertiary amine).	Antidote for anticholinergic toxicity; physostigmine “phyxes” atropine overdose.
Pyridostigmine	↑ ACh; ↑ muscle strength. Pyridostigmine gets rid of myasthenia gravis .	Myasthenia gravis (long acting); does not penetrate CNS (quaternary amine).
Cholinesterase inhibitor poisoning	Often due to organophosphates, such as parathion, that irreversibly inhibit AChE. Causes D iarrhea, U rination, M iosis, B ronchospasm, B radycardia, E mesis, L acrimation, S weating, and S alivation. May lead to respiratory failure if untreated.	DUMBBELSS. Organophosphates are often components of insecticides; poisoning usually seen in farmers. Antidote—atropine (competitive inhibitor) + pralidoxime (regenerates AChE if given early).

Muscarinic antagonists

DRUGS	ORGAN SYSTEMS	APPLICATIONS
Atropine, homatropine, tropicamide	Eye	Produce mydriasis and cycloplegia.
Benz tropine, trihexyphenidyl	CNS	P arkinson disease (“ park my Benz ”). Acute dystonia.
Glycopyrrolate	GI, respiratory	Parenteral: preoperative use to reduce airway secretions. Oral: drooling, peptic ulcer.
Hyoscyamine, dicyclomine	GI	Antispasmodics for irritable bowel syndrome.
Ipr atropium, tiotropium	Respiratory	COPD, asthma (“ I pray I can breathe soon!”).
Oxybutynin, solifenacin, tolterodine	Genitourinary	Reduce bladder spasms and urge urinary incontinence (overactive bladder).
Scopolamine	CNS	Motion sickness.

Atropine Muscarinic antagonist. Used to treat bradycardia and for ophthalmic applications.

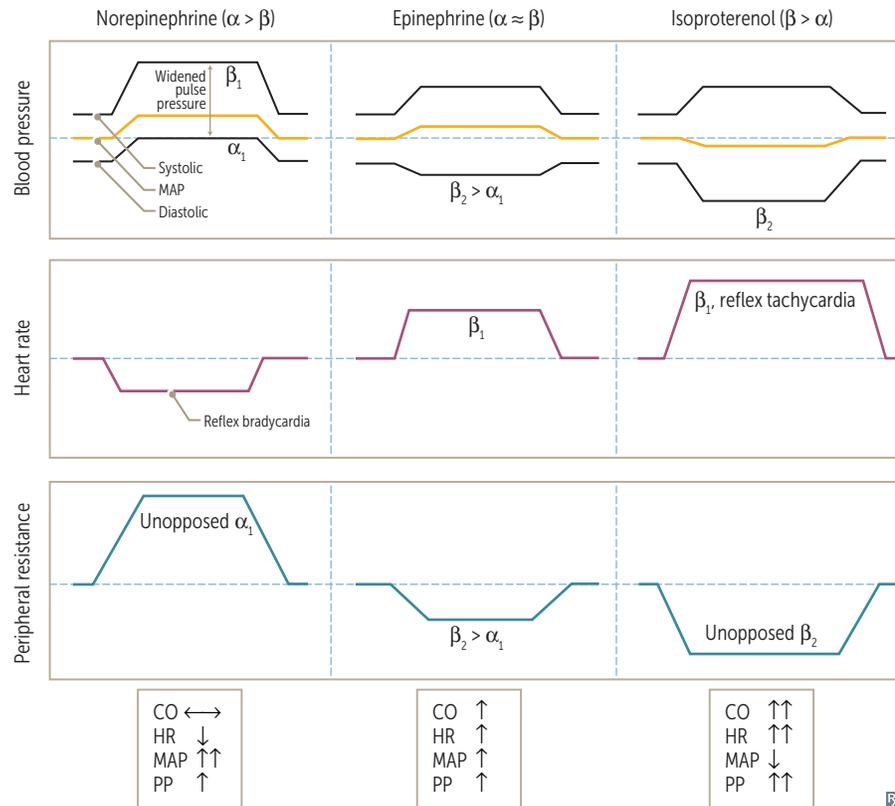
ORGAN SYSTEM	ACTION	NOTES
Eye	↑ pupil dilation, cycloplegia	Blocks DUMBB eLSS in cholinesterase inhibitor poisoning. Does not block excitation of skeletal muscle and CNS (mediated by nicotinic receptors).
Airway	Bronchodilation, ↓ secretions	
Stomach	↓ acid secretion	
Gut	↓ motility	
Bladder	↓ urgency in cystitis	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ body temperature (due to ↓ sweating); rapid pulse; dry mouth; dry, flushed skin; cycloplegia ; constipation; disorientation Can cause acute angle-closure glaucoma in elderly (due to mydriasis), urinary retention in men with prostatic hyperplasia, and hyperthermia in infants.	Side effects: H ot as a hare D ry as a bone R ed as a beet B lind as a bat M ad as a hatter F ull as a flask Jimson weed (<i>Datura</i>) → gardener’s pupil (mydriasis due to plant alkaloids)

Sympathomimetics

DRUG	ACTION	APPLICATIONS
Direct sympathomimetics		
Albuterol, salmeterol, terbutaline	$\beta_2 > \beta_1$	Albuterol for acute asthma or COPD. Salmeterol for long-term asthma or COPD management. Terbutaline for acute bronchospasm in asthma and tocolysis.
Dobutamine	$\beta_1 > \beta_2, \alpha$	Heart failure (HF), cardiogenic shock (inotropic > chronotropic), cardiac stress testing.
Dopamine	$D_1 = D_2 > \beta > \alpha$	Unstable bradycardia, HF, shock; inotropic and chronotropic effects at lower doses due to β effects; vasoconstriction at high doses due to α effects.
Epinephrine	$\beta > \alpha$	Anaphylaxis, asthma, open-angle glaucoma; α effects predominate at high doses. Significantly stronger effect at β_2 -receptor than norepinephrine.
Fenoldopam	D_1	Postoperative hypertension, hypertensive crisis. Vasodilator (coronary, peripheral, renal, and splanchnic). Promotes natriuresis. Can cause hypotension and tachycardia.
Isoproterenol	$\beta_1 = \beta_2$	Electrophysiologic evaluation of tachyarrhythmias. Can worsen ischemia. Has negligible α effect.
Midodrine	α_1	Autonomic insufficiency and postural hypotension. May exacerbate supine hypertension.
Mirabegron	β_3	Urinary urge incontinence or overactive bladder.
Norepinephrine	$\alpha_1 > \alpha_2 > \beta_1$	Hypotension, septic shock.
Phenylephrine	$\alpha_1 > \alpha_2$	Hypotension (vasoconstrictor), ocular procedures (mydriatic), rhinitis (decongestant), ischemic priapism.
Indirect sympathomimetics		
Amphetamine	Indirect general agonist, reuptake inhibitor, also releases stored catecholamines	Narcolepsy, obesity, ADHD.
Cocaine	Indirect general agonist, reuptake inhibitor	Causes vasoconstriction and local anesthesia. Caution when giving β -blockers if cocaine intoxication is suspected (can lead to unopposed α_1 activation, activation \rightarrow extreme hypertension, coronary vasospasm).
Ephedrine	Indirect general agonist, releases stored catecholamines	Nasal decongestion (pseudoephedrine), urinary incontinence, hypotension.

Norepinephrine vs isoproterenol

NE ↑ systolic and diastolic pressures as a result of α_1 -mediated vasoconstriction → ↑ mean arterial pressure → reflex bradycardia. However, isoproterenol (rarely used) has little α effect but causes β_2 -mediated vasodilation, resulting in ↓ mean arterial pressure and ↑ heart rate through β_1 and reflex activity.

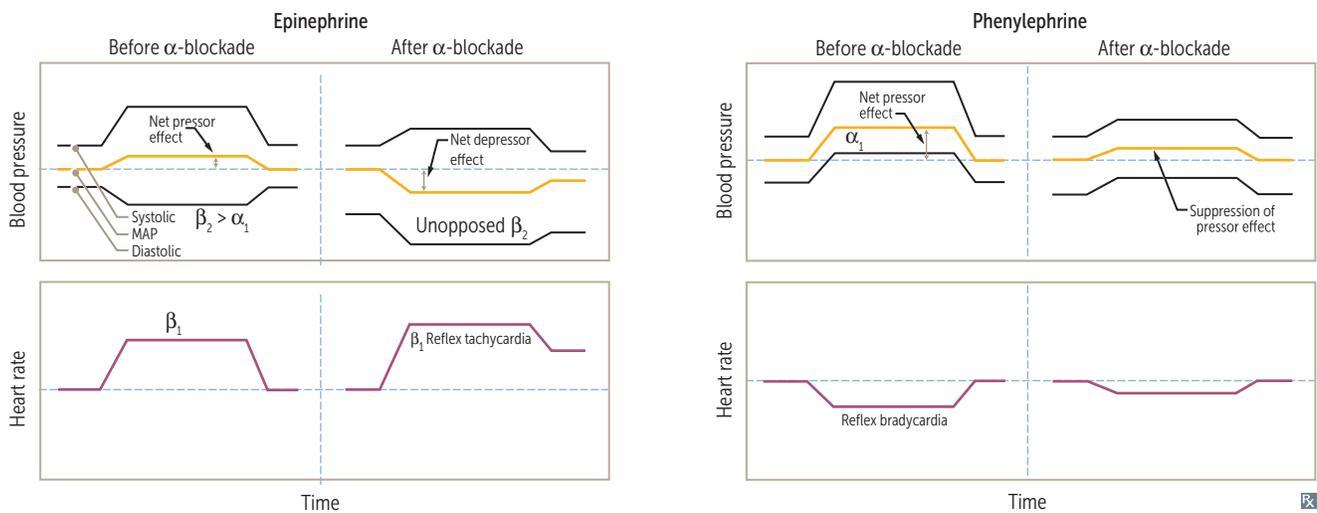


Sympatholytics (α_2 -agonists)

DRUG	APPLICATIONS	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Clonidine, guanfacine	Hypertensive urgency (limited situations), ADHD, Tourette syndrome, symptom control in opioid withdrawal	CNS depression, bradycardia, hypotension, respiratory depression, miosis, rebound hypertension with abrupt cessation
α-methyldopa	Hypertension in pregnancy	Direct Coombs ⊕ hemolysis, drug-induced lupus
Tizanidine	Relief of spasticity	Hypotension, weakness, xerostomia

α-blockers

DRUG	APPLICATIONS	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Nonselective		
Phenoxybenzamine	Irreversible. Pheochromocytoma (used preoperatively) to prevent catecholamine (hypertensive) crisis	Orthostatic hypotension, reflex tachycardia
Phentolamine	Reversible. Give to patients on MAO inhibitors who eat tyramine-containing foods and for severe cocaine-induced hypertension (2nd line)	
α₁ selective (-osin ending)		
Prazosin, terazosin, doxazosin, tamsulosin	Urinary symptoms of BPH; PTSD (prazosin); hypertension (except tamsulosin)	1st-dose orthostatic hypotension, dizziness, headache
α₂ selective		
Mirtazapine	Depression	Sedation, ↑ serum cholesterol, ↑ appetite

Effects of α-blocker (eg, phentolamine) on BP responses to epinephrine and phenylephrine

Epinephrine response exhibits reversal of mean arterial pressure from a net increase (the α response) to a net decrease (the β₂ response).

Phenylephrine response is suppressed but not reversed because it is a “pure” α-agonist (lacks β-agonist properties).

β-blockers Acebutolol, atenolol, betaxolol, bisoprolol, carvedilol, esmolol, labetalol, metoprolol, nadolol, nebivolol, pindolol, propranolol, timolol.

APPLICATION	ACTIONS	NOTES/EXAMPLES
Angina pectoris	↓ heart rate and contractility, resulting in ↓ O ₂ consumption	
Glaucoma	↓ production of aqueous humor	Timolol
Heart failure	↓ mortality	Bisoprolol, carvedilol, metoprolol
Hypertension	↓ cardiac output, ↓ renin secretion (due to β ₁ -receptor blockade on JGA cells)	
Hyperthyroidism	Symptom control (↓ heart rate, ↓ tremor), thyroid storm	Propranolol
Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy	↓ heart rate → ↑ filling time, relieving obstruction	
Myocardial infarction	↓ mortality	
Supraventricular tachycardia	↓ AV conduction velocity (class II antiarrhythmic)	Metoprolol, esmolol
Variceal bleeding	↓ hepatic venous pressure gradient and portal hypertension (prophylactic use)	Nadolol, propranolol, carvedilol
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Erectile dysfunction, cardiovascular (bradycardia, AV block, HF), CNS (seizures, sleep alterations), dyslipidemia (metoprolol), and asthma/COPD exacerbations	Use with caution in cocaine users due to risk of unopposed α-adrenergic receptor agonist activity
SELECTIVITY	β ₁ -selective antagonists (β ₁ > β ₂)— a cebutolol (partial agonist), a tenolol, b etaxolol, b isoprolol, e smolol, m etoprolol	Selective antagonists mostly go from A to M (β ₁ with 1 st half of alphabet)
	Nonselective antagonists (β ₁ = β ₂)— n adolol, p indolol (partial agonist), p ropranolol, t imolol	Nonselective antagonists mostly go from N to Z (β ₂ with 2 nd half of alphabet)
	Nonselective α- and β-antagonists— c arvedilol, l abetalol	Nonselective α- and β-antagonists have modified suffixes (instead of “-olol”)
	N ebivolol combines cardiac-selective β ₁ -adrenergic blockade with stimulation of β ₃ -receptors (activate n itric o xide synthase in the vasculature and ↓ SVR)	N ebivolol increases NO

Ingested seafood toxins

Toxin actions include **H**istamine release, **T**otal block of Na⁺ channels, or opening of Na⁺ channels to **C**ause depolarization.

TOXIN	SOURCE	ACTION	SYMPTOMS	TREATMENT
Histamine (scombroid poisoning)	Spoiled dark-meat fish such as tuna, mahi-mahi, mackerel, and bonito.	Bacterial histidine decarboxylase converts histidine to histamine. Frequently misdiagnosed as fish allergy.	Mimics anaphylaxis: acute burning sensation of mouth, flushing of face, erythema, urticaria, itching. May progress to bronchospasm, angioedema, hypotension.	Antihistamines. Albuterol and epinephrine if needed.
Tetrodotoxin	Pufferfish.	Highly potent toxin; binds fast voltage-gated Na ⁺ channels in cardiac/nerve tissue, preventing depolarization.	Nausea, diarrhea, paresthesias, weakness, dizziness, loss of reflexes.	Supportive.
Ciguatoxin	Reef fish such as barracuda, snapper, and moray eel.	Opens Na ⁺ channels, causing depolarization.	Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea; perioral numbness; reversal of hot and cold sensations; bradycardia, heart block, hypotension.	Supportive.

Beers criteria

Widely used criteria developed to reduce potentially inappropriate prescribing and harmful polypharmacy in the geriatric population. Includes > 50 medications that should be avoided in elderly patients due to ↓ efficacy and/or ↑ risk of adverse events. Examples include:

- α-blockers (↑ risk of hypotension)
- Anticholinergics, antidepressants, antihistamines, opioids (↑ risk of delirium, sedation, falls, constipation, urinary retention)
- Benzodiazepines (↑ risk of delirium, sedation, falls)
- NSAIDs (↑ risk of GI bleeding, especially with concomitant anticoagulation)
- PPIs (↑ risk of *C difficile* infection)

► PHARMACOLOGY—TOXICITIES AND SIDE EFFECTS

Specific toxicity treatments

TOXIN	TREATMENT
Acetaminophen	N-acetylcysteine (replenishes glutathione)
AChE inhibitors, organophosphates	Atropine > pralidoxime
Antimuscarinic, anticholinergic agents	Physostigmine, control hyperthermia
Arsenic	Dimercaprol, succimer
Benzodiazepines	Flumazenil
β-blockers	Atropine, glucagon
Carbon monoxide	100% O ₂ , hyperbaric O ₂
Copper	Penicillamine , trientine (Copper penny)
Cyanide	Nitrite + thiosulfate, hydroxocobalamin
Digitalis (digoxin)	Anti-dig Fab fragments
Heparin	Protamine sulfate
Iron	De fer oxamine, de fer asirox, de fer iprone
Lead	EDTA, dimercaprol, succimer, penicillamine
Mercury	Di mer caprol, succi mer
Methanol, ethylene glycol (antifreeze)	Fomepizole > ethanol, dialysis
Methemoglobin	Meth ylene blue, vitamin C (reducing agent)
Opi Oids	Na Ox One
Salicylates	NaHCO ₃ (alkalinize urine), dialysis
TCAs	NaHCO ₃ (stabilizes cardiac cell membrane)
Warfarin	Vitamin K (delayed effect), fresh frozen plasma (immediate)

Drug reactions—cardiovascular

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS
Coronary vasospasm	C ocaine, A mphetamines, S umatriptan, E rgot alkaloids (CASE)
Cutaneous flushing	V ancomycin, A denosine, N iacin, C a ²⁺ channel blockers, E chinocandins, N itrates (flushed from VANCEN [dancing]) Red man syndrome —rate-dependent infusion reaction to vancomycin causing widespread pruritic erythema. Manage with diphenhydramine, slower infusion rate.
Dilated cardiomyopathy	Anthracyclines (eg, D oxorubicin, D aunorubicin); prevent with D exrazoxane
Torsades de pointes	Agents that prolong QT interval: anti A rrhythmics (class IA, III), anti B iotics (eg, macrolides), anti“ C ”ychotics (eg, haloperidol), anti D epressants (eg, TCAs), anti E metics (eg, ondansetron) (ABCDE)

Drug reactions—endocrine/reproductive

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Adrenocortical insufficiency	HPA suppression 2° to glucocorticoid withdrawal	
Diabetes insipidus	Lithium, demeclocycline	
Hot flashes	SERMs (eg, tamoxifen, clomiphene, raloxifene)	
Hyperglycemia	Tacrolimus, Protease inhibitors, Niacin, HCTZ, Corticosteroids	The People Need Hard Candies
Hyperprolactinemia	Typical antipsychotics (eg, haloperidol), atypical antipsychotics (eg, quetiapine), metoclopramide, methyl dopa	Presents with hypogonadism (eg, infertility, amenorrhea, erectile dysfunction) and galactorrhea (more common in men)
Hyperthyroidism	Lithium, amiodarone	
Hypothyroidism	Amiodarone, Sulfonamides, Lithium	I AM Suddenly Lethargic
SIADH	Carbamazepine, Cyclophosphamide, SSRIs	Can't Concentrate Serum Sodium

Drug reactions—gastrointestinal

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Acute cholestatic hepatitis, jaundice	Macrolides (eg, erythromycin)	
Diarrhea	Acamprosate, antidiabetic agents (acarbose, metformin, pramlintide), colchicine, cholinesterase inhibitors, lipid-lowering agents (eg, ezetimibe, orlistat), macrolides (eg, erythromycin), quinidine, SSRIs	
Focal to massive hepatic necrosis	Halothane, <i>Amanita phalloides</i> (death cap mushroom), Valproic acid, Acetaminophen	Liver “HAVA _c ”
Hepatitis	Rifampin, isoniazid, pyrazinamide, statins, fibrates	
Pancreatitis	Didanosine, Corticosteroids, Alcohol, Valproic acid, Azathioprine, Diuretics (furosemide, HCTZ)	Drugs Causing A Violent Abdominal Distress
Pill-induced esophagitis	Bisphosphonates, ferrous sulfate, NSAIDs, potassium chloride, tetracyclines	Caustic effect minimized with upright posture and adequate water ingestion.
Pseudomembranous colitis	Ampicillin, cephalosporins, clindamycin, fluoroquinolones	Antibiotics predispose to superinfection by resistant <i>C difficile</i>

Drug reactions—hematologic

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Agranulocytosis	Clozapine, Carbamazepine, Propylthiouracil, Methimazole, Colchicine, Ganciclovir	Can Cause Pretty Major Collapse of Granulocytes
Aplastic anemia	Carbamazepine, Methimazole, NSAIDs, Benzene, Chloramphenicol, Propylthiouracil	Can't Make New Blood Cells Properly
Direct Coombs-positive hemolytic anemia	Penicillin, methylDopa, Cephalosporins	P Diddy Coombs
Drug reaction with eosinophilia and systemic symptoms	Allopurinol, anticonvulsants, antibiotics, sulfa drugs	DRESS is a potentially fatal delayed hypersensitivity reaction. Latency period (2–8 weeks) followed by fever, morbilliform skin rash, and frequent multiorgan involvement. Treatment: withdrawal of offending drug, corticosteroids.
Gray baby syndrome	Chloramphenicol	
Hemolysis in G6PD deficiency	Isoniazid, Sulfonamides, Dapsone, Primaquine, Aspirin, Ibuprofen, Nitrofurantoin	Hemolysis IS D PAIN
Megaloblastic anemia	Hydroxyurea, Phenytoin, Methotrexate, Sulfa drugs	You're having a mega blast with PMS
Thrombocytopenia	Heparin, Vancomycin, Linezolid	Help! Very Low platelets
Thrombotic complications	Combined oral contraceptives, hormone replacement therapy, SERMs (eg, tamoxifen, raloxifene, clomiphene)	Estrogen-mediated side effect

Drug reactions—musculoskeletal/skin/connective tissue

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Drug-induced lupus	Methyldopa, Sulfa drugs, Hydralazine, Isoniazid, Procainamide, Phenytoin, Etanercept	Having lupus is Mega "SHIPP-E"
Fat redistribution	Protease inhibitors, Glucocorticoids	Fat PiG
Gingival hyperplasia	Cyclosporine, Ca ²⁺ channel blockers, Phenytoin	Can Cause Puffy gums
Hyperuricemia (gout)	Pyrazinamide, Thiazides, Furosemide, Niacin, Cyclosporine	Painful Tophi and Feet Need Care
Myopathy	Statins, fibrates, niacin, colchicine, daptomycin, hydroxychloroquine, interferon- α , penicillamine, glucocorticoids	
Osteoporosis	Corticosteroids, depot medroxyprogesterone acetate, GnRH agonists, aromatase inhibitors, anticonvulsants, heparin, PPIs	
Photosensitivity	Sulfonamides, Amiodarone, Tetracyclines, 5-FU	SAT For Photo
Rash (Stevens-Johnson syndrome)	Anti-epileptic drugs (especially lamotrigine), allopurinol, sulfa drugs, penicillin	Steven Johnson has epileptic allergy to sulfa drugs and penicillin
Teeth discoloration	Tetracyclines	Teethracyclines
Tendon and cartilage damage	Fluoroquinolones	

Drug reactions—neurologic

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Cinchonism	Quinidine, quinine	Can present with tinnitus, hearing/vision loss, psychosis, and cognitive impairment
Parkinson-like syndrome	Antipsychotics, Reserpine, Metoclopramide	Cogwheel rigidity of ARM
Peripheral neuropathy	Phenytoin, vincristine	
Pseudotumor cerebri	Growth hormones, tetracyclines, vitamin A	
Seizures	Isoniazid (vitamin B ₆ deficiency), Bupropion, Imipenem/cilastatin, Tramadol, Enflurane	With seizures, I BITE my tongue
Tardive dyskinesia	Antipsychotics, metoclopramide	
Visual disturbance	Topiramate (blurred vision/diplopia, haloes), Digoxin (yellow-tinged vision), Isoniazid (optic neuropathy/color vision changes), Vigabatrin (bilateral visual field defects), PDE-5 inhibitors (blue-tinged vision), Ethambutol (color vision changes)	These Drugs Irritate Very Precious Eyes

Drug reactions—renal/genitourinary

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Fanconi syndrome	Cisplatin, ifosfamide, expired tetracyclines, tenofovir	
Hemorrhagic cystitis	Cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide	Prevent by coadministering with mesna
Interstitial nephritis	Penicillins, furosemide, NSAIDs, proton pump inhibitors, sulfa drugs	

Drug reactions—respiratory

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Dry cough	ACE inhibitors	
Pulmonary fibrosis	Methotrexate, Nitrofurantoin, Carmustine, Bleomycin, Busulfan, Amiodarone	My Nose Cannot Breathe Bad Air

Drug reactions—multiorgan

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Antimuscarinic	Atropine, TCAs, H ₁ -blockers, antipsychotics	
Disulfiram-like reaction	1st-generation Sulfonylureas, Procarbazine, certain Cephalosporins, Griseofulvin, Metronidazole	Sorry Pals, Can't Go Mingle.
Nephrotoxicity/ototoxicity	Loop diuretics, Aminoglycosides, cisPlatin, Vancomycin, amphotERICin B	Listen And Pee Very TERriBly. Cisplatin toxicity may respond to amifostine.

Drugs affecting pupil size

↑ pupil size	↓ pupil size
Anticholinergics (atropine, TCA, tropicamide, scopolamine, antihistamines)	Antipsychotics (haloperidol, risperidone, olanzapine)
Drugs of abuse (amphetamines, cocaine, LSD)	Drugs of abuse (eg, heroin/opioids)
Sympathomimetics	Parasympathomimetics (pilocarpine), organophosphates

Cytochrome P-450 interactions (selected)

Inducers (+)	Substrates	Inhibitors (-)
Modafinil	Anti-epileptics	Sodium valproate
Chronic alcohol use	Theophylline	Isoniazid
St. John's wort	Warfarin	Cimetidine
Phenytoin	OCPs	Ketoconazole
Phenobarbital		Fluconazole
Nevirapine		Acute alcohol abuse
Rifampin		Chloramphenicol
Griseofulvin		Erythromycin/clarithromycin
Carbamazepine		Sulfonamides
		Ciprofloxacin
		Omeprazole
		Metronidazole
		Amiodarone
		Grapefruit juice
Most chronic alcoholics	Always Think When	SICKFACES.COM (when
Steal Phen-Phen and Never	Outdoors	I Am drinking Grapefruit
Refuse Greasy Carbs		juice)

Sulfa drugs

Sulfonamide antibiotics, Sulfasalazine, Probenecid, Furosemide, Acetazolamide, Celecoxib, Thiazides, Sulfonylureas.

Patients with sulfa allergies may develop fever, urinary tract infection, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, hemolytic anemia, thrombocytopenia, agranulocytosis, acute interstitial nephritis, and urticaria (hives). Symptoms range from mild to life threatening.

Scary Sulfa Pharm FACTS

▶ PHARMACOLOGY—MISCELLANEOUS

Drug names

ENDING	CATEGORY	EXAMPLE
Antimicrobial		
-azole	Ergosterol synthesis inhibitor	Ketoconazole
-bendazole	Antiparasitic/antihelminthic	Mebendazole
-cillin	Transpeptidase (penicillin-binding protein)	Ampicillin
-cycline	Protein synthesis inhibitor	Tetracycline
-ivir	Neuraminidase inhibitor	Oseltamivir
-navir	Protease inhibitor	Ritonavir
-ovir	DNA polymerase inhibitor	Acyclovir
-thromycin	Macrolide antibiotic	Azithromycin
CNS		
-ane	Inhalational general anesthetic	Halothane
-azine	Typical antipsychotic	Thioridazine
-barbital	Barbiturate	Phenobarbital
-caine	Local anesthetic	Lidocaine
-ipramine, -triptyline	TCA	Imipramine, amitriptyline
-triptan	5-HT _{1B/1D} agonist	Sumatriptan
-zepam, -zolam	Benzodiazepine	Diazepam, alprazolam
Autonomic		
-chol	Cholinergic agonist	Bethanechol, carbachol
-curium, -curonium	Nondepolarizing paralytic	Atracurium, vecuronium
-olol	β-blocker	Propranolol
-stigmine	AChE inhibitor	Neostigmine
-terol	β ₂ -agonist	Albuterol
-zosin	α ₁ -antagonist	Prazosin
Cardiovascular		
-afil	PDE-5 inhibitor	Sildenafil
-dipine	Dihydropyridine Ca ²⁺ channel blocker	Amlodipine
-pril	ACE inhibitor	Captopril
-sartan	Angiotensin-II receptor blocker	Losartan
-xaban	Direct factor Xa inhibitor	Apixaban, edoxaban, rivaroxaban
Other		
-dronate	Bisphosphonate	Alendronate
-gliptin	DPP-4 inhibitors	Sitagliptin
-glitazone	PPAR-γ activator	Rosiglitazone
-limus	Calcineurin inhibitor	Everolimus, tacrolimus
-prazole	Proton pump inhibitor	Omeprazole
-prost	Prostaglandin analog	Latanoprost
-sentan	Endothelin receptor antagonist	Bosentan
-tidine	H ₂ -antagonist	Cimetidine
-tropin	Pituitary hormone	Somatotropin

Biologic agents

ENDING	CATEGORY	EXAMPLE
Monoclonal antibodies (-mab)—target overexpressed cell surface receptors		
-ximab	Chimeric human-mouse monoclonal Ab	Rituximab
-zumab	Humanized mouse monoclonal Ab	Bevacizumab
-mumab	Human monoclonal Ab	Ipilimumab
Small molecule inhibitors (-ib)—target intracellular molecules		
-tinib	Tyrosine kinase inhibitor	Imatinib
-zomib	Proteasome inhibitor	Bortezomib
-ciclib	Cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor	Palbociclib
Receptor fusion proteins (-cept)		
-cept	TNF- α antagonist	Etanercept
Interleukin receptor modulators (-kin)—agonists and antagonists of interleukin receptors		
-leukin	IL-2 agonist/analog	Aldesleukin
-kinra	Interleukin receptor antagonist	Anakinra

Public Health Sciences

“It is a mathematical fact that fifty percent of all doctors graduate in the bottom half of their class.”

—Unknown

“There are two kinds of statistics: the kind you look up and the kind you make up.”

—Rex Stout

“On a long enough timeline, the survival rate for everyone drops to zero.”

—Chuck Palahniuk

“There are three kinds of lies: lies, damned lies, and statistics.”

—Mark Twain

A heterogenous mix of epidemiology, biostatistics, ethics, law, healthcare delivery, patient safety, quality improvement, and more falls under the heading of public health sciences. Biostatistics and epidemiology are the foundations of evidence-based medicine and are very high yield. Make sure you can quickly apply biostatistical equations such as sensitivity, specificity, and predictive values in a problem-solving format. Also, know how to set up your own 2x2 tables. Quality improvement and patient safety topics were introduced a few years ago on the exam and represent trends in health system science. Medical ethics questions often require application of principles. Typically, you are presented with a patient scenario and then asked how you would respond.

▶ Epidemiology and Biostatistics	252
▶ Ethics	260
▶ The Well Patient	264
▶ Healthcare Delivery	265
▶ Quality and Safety	267

▶ PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—EPIDEMIOLOGY AND BIostatISTICS

Observational studies

STUDY TYPE	DESIGN	MEASURES/EXAMPLE
Cross-sectional study	Frequency of disease and frequency of risk-related factors are assessed in the present. Asks, “What is happening?”	Disease prevalence. Can show risk factor association with disease, but does not establish causality.
Case-control study	Compares a group of people with disease to a group without disease. Looks to see if odds of prior exposure or risk factor differs by disease state. Asks, “What happened?”	Odds ratio (OR). Patients with COPD had higher odds of a smoking history than those without COPD.
Cohort study	Compares a group with a given exposure or risk factor to a group without such exposure. Looks to see if exposure or risk factor is associated with later development of disease. Can be prospective (asks, “Who will develop disease?”) or retrospective (asks, “Who developed the disease [exposed vs nonexposed]?”).	Relative risk (RR). Smokers had a higher risk of developing COPD than nonsmokers.
Twin concordance study	Compares the frequency with which both monozygotic twins vs both dizygotic twins develop the same disease.	Measures heritability and influence of environmental factors (“nature vs nurture”).
Adoption study	Compares siblings raised by biological vs adoptive parents.	Measures heritability and influence of environmental factors.

Clinical trial

Experimental study involving humans. Compares therapeutic benefits of 2 or more treatments, or of treatment and placebo. Study quality improves when study is randomized, controlled, and double-blinded (ie, neither patient nor doctor knows whether the patient is in the treatment or control group). Triple-blind refers to the additional blinding of the researchers analyzing the data. Four phases (“Does the drug **SWIM**?”).

DRUG TRIALS	TYPICAL STUDY SAMPLE	PURPOSE
Phase I	Small number of healthy volunteers or patients with disease of interest.	“Is it S afe?” Assesses safety, toxicity, pharmacokinetics, and pharmacodynamics.
Phase II	Moderate number of patients with disease of interest.	“Does it W ork?” Assesses treatment efficacy, optimal dosing, and adverse effects.
Phase III	Large number of patients randomly assigned either to the treatment under investigation or to the best available treatment (or placebo).	“Is it as good or better?” Compares the new treatment to the current standard of care (any I mprovement?).
Phase IV	Postmarketing surveillance of patients after treatment is approved.	“Can it stay?” Detects rare or long-term adverse effects. Can result in treatment being withdrawn from M arket.

Evaluation of diagnostic tests

Uses 2 × 2 table comparing test results with the actual presence of disease. Sensitivity and specificity are fixed properties of a test. PPV and NPV vary depending on disease prevalence in population being tested.

		Disease		
		⊕	⊖	
Test	⊕	TP	FP	PPV = TP/(TP + FP)
	⊖	FN	TN	NPV = TN/(TN + FN)
		Sensitivity = TP/(TP + FN)	Specificity = TN/(TN + FP)	Prevalence = TP + FN (TP + FN + FP + TN)

Sensitivity (true-positive rate)

Proportion of all people with disease who test positive, or the probability that when the disease is present, the test is positive. Value approaching 100% is desirable for **ruling out** disease and indicates a **low false-negative rate**. High sensitivity test used for screening in diseases with low prevalence.

$= TP / (TP + FN)$
 $= 1 - FN \text{ rate}$
SN-N-OUT = highly **SeNsitive** test, when **Negative**, rules **OUT** disease
 If sensitivity is 100%, then FN is zero. So, all negatives must be TNs.

Specificity (true-negative rate)

Proportion of all people without disease who test negative, or the probability that when the disease is absent, the test is negative. Value approaching 100% is desirable for **ruling in** disease and indicates a **low false-positive rate**. High specificity test used for confirmation after a positive screening test.

$= TN / (TN + FP)$
 $= 1 - FP \text{ rate}$
SP-P-IN = highly **SPecific** test, when **Positive**, rules **IN** disease
 If specificity is 100%, then FP is zero. So, all positives must be TPs.

Positive predictive value

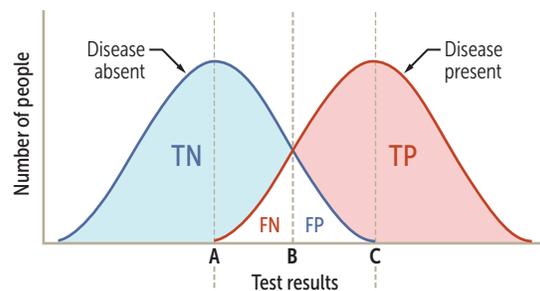
Probability that a person who has a positive test result actually has the disease.

$PPV = TP / (TP + FP)$
 PPV varies directly with pretest probability (baseline risk, such as prevalence of disease):
 high pretest probability → high PPV

Negative predictive value

Probability that a person with a negative test result actually does not have the disease.

$NPV = TN / (TN + FN)$
 NPV varies inversely with prevalence or pretest probability



POSSIBLE CUTOFF VALUES

- A = 100% sensitivity cutoff value
- B = practical compromise between specificity and sensitivity
- C = 100% specificity cutoff value

Lowering the cutoff point:	↑ Sensitivity ↑ NPV
B → A (↑ FN ↓ FP)	↓ Specificity ↓ PPV
Raising the cutoff point:	↑ Specificity ↑ PPV
B → C (↑ FN ↓ FP)	↓ Sensitivity ↓ NPV

Likelihood ratio

Likelihood that a given test result would be expected in a patient with the target disorder compared to the likelihood that the same result would be expected in a patient without the target disorder.

$$LR^+ = \frac{\text{sensitivity}}{1 - \text{specificity}} = \frac{\text{TP rate}}{\text{FP rate}}$$

$LR^+ > 10$ and/or $LR^- < 0.1$ indicate a very useful diagnostic test.

$$LR^- = \frac{1 - \text{sensitivity}}{\text{specificity}} = \frac{\text{FN rate}}{\text{TN rate}}$$

LRs can be multiplied with pretest odds of disease to estimate posttest odds.

Quantifying risk

Definitions and formulas are based on the classic 2×2 or contingency table.

		Disease	
		⊕	⊖
Risk factor or intervention	⊕	a	b
	⊖	c	d

Odds ratio

Typically used in case-control studies. OR depicts the odds of a certain exposure given an event (eg, disease; a/c) vs the odds of exposure in the absence of that event (eg, no disease; b/d).

$$OR = \frac{a/c}{b/d} = \frac{ad}{bc}$$

Relative risk

Typically used in cohort studies. Risk of developing disease in the exposed group divided by risk in the unexposed group (eg, if 5/10 people exposed to radiation get cancer, and 1/10 people not exposed to radiation get cancer, the relative risk is 5, indicating a 5 times greater risk of cancer in the exposed than unexposed). For rare diseases (low prevalence), OR approximates RR.

$$RR = \frac{a/(a+b)}{c/(c+d)}$$

$RR = 1 \rightarrow$ no association between exposure and disease.

$RR > 1 \rightarrow$ exposure associated with \uparrow disease occurrence.

$RR < 1 \rightarrow$ exposure associated with \downarrow disease occurrence.

Attributable risk

The difference in risk between exposed and unexposed groups (eg, if risk of lung cancer in smokers is 21% and risk in nonsmokers is 1%, then the attributable risk is 20%).

$$AR = \frac{a}{a+b} - \frac{c}{c+d}$$

Relative risk reduction

The proportion of risk reduction attributable to the intervention as compared to a control (eg, if 2% of patients who receive a flu shot develop the flu, while 8% of unvaccinated patients develop the flu, then $RR = 2/8 = 0.25$, and $RRR = 0.75$).

$$RRR = 1 - RR$$

Absolute risk reduction

The difference in risk (not the proportion) attributable to the intervention as compared to a control (eg, if 8% of people who receive a placebo vaccine develop the flu vs 2% of people who receive a flu vaccine, then $ARR = 8\% - 2\% = 6\% = .06$).

$$ARR = \frac{c}{c+d} - \frac{a}{a+b}$$

Number needed to treat

Number of patients who need to be treated for 1 patient to benefit. Lower number = better treatment.

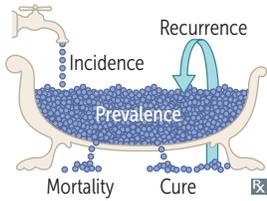
$$NNT = 1/ARR$$

Number needed to harm

Number of patients who need to be exposed to a risk factor for 1 patient to be harmed. Higher number = safer exposure.

$$NNH = 1/AR$$

Incidence vs prevalence



$$\text{Incidence} = \frac{\# \text{ of new cases}}{\# \text{ of people at risk}} \quad (\text{during a specified time period})$$

$$\text{Prevalence} = \frac{\# \text{ of existing cases}}{\text{Total \# of people in a population}} \quad (\text{at a point in time})$$

$$\frac{\text{Prevalence}}{1 - \text{prevalence}} = \text{Incidence rate} \times \text{average duration of disease}$$

Prevalence \approx incidence for short duration disease (eg, common cold).
 Prevalence $>$ incidence for chronic diseases, due to large # of existing cases (eg, diabetes).

Incidence looks at new cases (**incidents**).

Prevalence looks at **all** current cases.

Prevalence \sim pretest probability.
 \uparrow prevalence $\rightarrow \uparrow$ PPV and \downarrow NPV.

Precision vs accuracy

Precision (reliability)

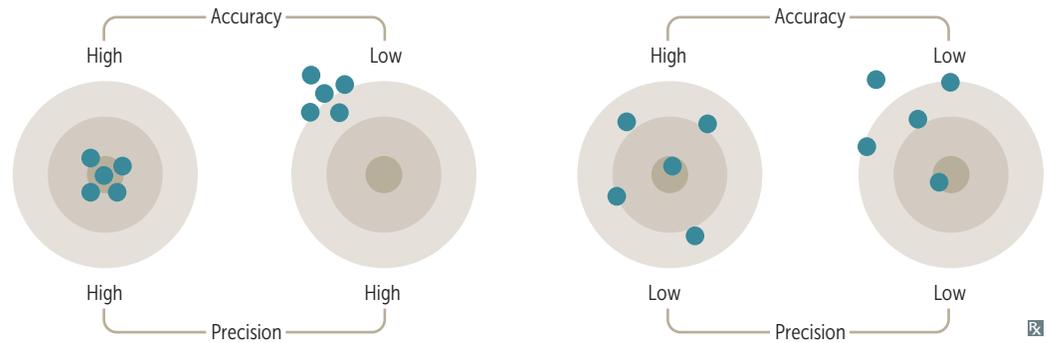
The consistency and reproducibility of a test.
 The absence of random variation in a test.

Random error \downarrow precision in a test.
 \uparrow precision $\rightarrow \downarrow$ standard deviation.
 \uparrow precision $\rightarrow \uparrow$ statistical power ($1 - \beta$).

Accuracy (validity)

The trueness of test measurements.
 The absence of systematic error or bias in a test.

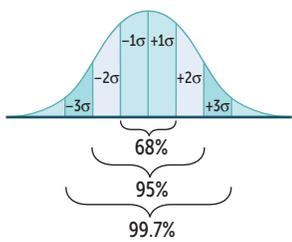
Systematic error \downarrow accuracy in a test.



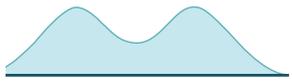
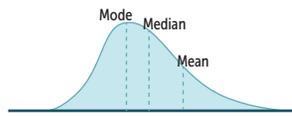
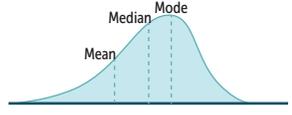
Bias and study errors

TYPE	DEFINITION	EXAMPLES	STRATEGIES TO REDUCE BIAS
Recruiting participants			
Selection bias	Nonrandom sampling or treatment allocation of subjects such that study population is not representative of target population. Most commonly a sampling bias.	Berkson bias—study population selected from hospital is less healthy than general population Non-response bias—participating subjects differ from nonrespondents in meaningful ways	Randomization Ensure the choice of the right comparison/reference group
Performing study			
Recall bias	Awareness of disorder alters recall by subjects; common in retrospective studies.	Patients with disease recall exposure after learning of similar cases	Decrease time from exposure to follow-up
Measurement bias	Information is gathered in a systemically distorted manner.	Association between HTN and MI not observed when using faulty automatic sphygmomanometer Hawthorne effect—participants change behavior upon awareness of being observed	Use objective, standardized, and previously tested methods of data collection that are planned ahead of time Use placebo group
Procedure bias	Subjects in different groups are not treated the same.	Patients in treatment group spend more time in highly specialized hospital units	Blinding and use of placebo reduce influence of participants and researchers on procedures and interpretation of outcomes as neither are aware of group allocation
Observer-expectancy bias	Researcher's belief in the efficacy of a treatment changes the outcome of that treatment (aka, Pygmalion effect).	An observer expecting treatment group to show signs of recovery is more likely to document positive outcomes	
Interpreting results			
Confounding bias	When a factor is related to both the exposure and outcome, but not on the causal pathway, it distorts or confuses effect of exposure on outcome. Contrast with effect modification.	Pulmonary disease is more common in coal workers than the general population; however, people who work in coal mines also smoke more frequently than the general population	Multiple/repeated studies Crossover studies (subjects act as their own controls) Matching (patients with similar characteristics in both treatment and control groups)
Lead-time bias	Early detection is confused with ↑ survival.	Early detection makes it seem like survival has increased, but the disease's natural history has not changed	Measure “back-end” survival (adjust survival according to the severity of disease at the time of diagnosis)
Length-time bias	Screening test detects diseases with long latency period, while those with shorter latency period become symptomatic earlier.	A slowly progressive cancer is more likely detected by a screening test than a rapidly progressive cancer	A randomized controlled trial assigning subjects to the screening program or to no screening

Statistical distribution

Measures of central tendency	Mean = (sum of values)/(total number of values).	Most affected by outliers (extreme values).
	Median = middle value of a list of data sorted from least to greatest.	If there is an even number of values, the median will be the average of the middle two values.
	Mode = most common value.	Least affected by outliers.
Measures of dispersion	Standard deviation = how much variability exists in a set of values, around the mean of these values.	σ = SD; n = sample size.
	Standard error = an estimate of how much variability exists in a (theoretical) set of sample means around the true population mean.	Variance = $(SD)^2$. SE = σ/\sqrt{n} . SE ↓ as n ↑.
Normal distribution	Gaussian, also called bell-shaped.	
	Mean = median = mode.	

Nonnormal distributions

Bimodal	Suggests two different populations (eg, metabolic polymorphism such as fast vs slow acetylators; age at onset of Hodgkin lymphoma; suicide rate by age).	
Positive skew	Typically, mean > median > mode. Asymmetry with longer tail on right.	
Negative skew	Typically, mean < median < mode. Asymmetry with longer tail on left.	

Statistical hypotheses

Null (H₀)	Hypothesis of no difference or relationship (eg, there is no association between the disease and the risk factor in the population).
Alternative (H₁)	Hypothesis of some difference or relationship (eg, there is some association between the disease and the risk factor in the population).

Outcomes of statistical hypothesis testing

Correct result

Stating that there is an effect or difference when one exists (null hypothesis rejected in favor of alternative hypothesis).
Stating that there is no effect or difference when none exists (null hypothesis not rejected).

		Reality	
		H_1	H_0
Study	rejects H_0	Power ($1 - \beta$)	α Type I error
	does not reject H_0	β Type II error	Correct

Incorrect result

Type I error (α)

Stating that there is an effect or difference when none exists (null hypothesis incorrectly rejected in favor of alternative hypothesis).
 α is the probability of making a type I error. p is judged against a preset α level of significance (usually 0.05). If $p < 0.05$, then there is less than a 5% chance that the data will show something that is not really there.

Also known as false-positive error.

α = you **a**ccused an innocent man.
You can never “prove” the alternate hypothesis, but you can reject the null hypothesis as being very unlikely.

Type II error (β)

Stating that there is not an effect or difference when one exists (null hypothesis is not rejected when it is in fact false).
 β is the probability of making a type II error. β is related to statistical power ($1 - \beta$), which is the probability of rejecting the null hypothesis when it is false.
 \uparrow power and $\downarrow \beta$ by:

- \uparrow sample size
- \uparrow expected effect size
- \uparrow precision of measurement

Also known as false-negative error.

β = you **b**lindly let the guilty man go free.
If you \uparrow sample size, you \uparrow power. There is **power in numbers**.

Confidence interval

Range of values within which the true mean of the population is expected to fall, with a specified probability.
CI for sample mean = $\bar{x} \pm Z(SE)$
The 95% CI (corresponding to $\alpha = .05$) is often used.
For the 95% CI, $Z = 1.96$.
For the 99% CI, $Z = 2.58$.

If the 95% CI for a mean difference between 2 variables includes 0, then there is no significant difference and H_0 is not rejected.
If the 95% CI for odds ratio or relative risk includes 1, H_0 is not rejected.
If the CIs between 2 groups do not overlap \rightarrow statistically significant difference exists.
If the CIs between 2 groups overlap \rightarrow usually no significant difference exists.

Meta-analysis

A method of statistical analysis that pools summary data (eg, means, RRs) from multiple studies for a more precise estimate of the size of an effect. Also estimates heterogeneity of effect sizes between studies.

Improves strength of evidence and generalizability of study findings. Limited by quality of individual studies and bias in study selection.

Common statistical tests

t-test	Checks differences between means of 2 groups.	T ea is meant for 2 . Example: comparing the mean blood pressure between men and women.
ANOVA	Checks differences between means of 3 or more groups.	3 words: AN alysis Of VA riance. Example: comparing the mean blood pressure between members of 3 different ethnic groups.
Chi-square (χ^2)	Checks differences between 2 or more percentages or proportions of categorical outcomes (not mean values).	Pronounce Chi-tegorical . Example: comparing the percentage of members of 3 different ethnic groups who have essential hypertension.

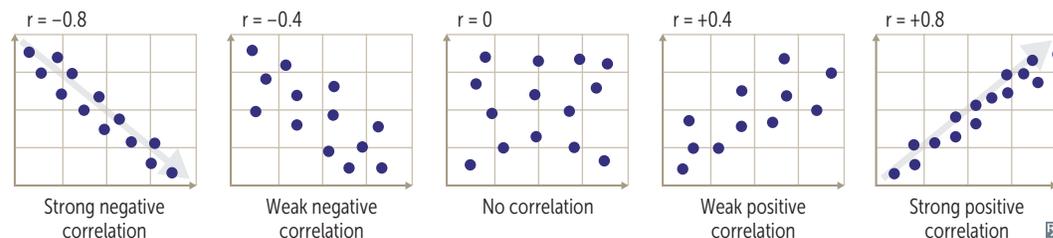
Pearson correlation coefficient

r is always between -1 and $+1$. The closer the absolute value of r is to 1 , the stronger the linear correlation between the 2 variables.

Positive r value \rightarrow positive correlation (as one variable \uparrow , the other variable \uparrow).

Negative r value \rightarrow negative correlation (as one variable \uparrow , the other variable \downarrow).

Coefficient of determination = r^2 (amount of variance in one variable that can be explained by variance in another variable).



► BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE—ETHICS

Core ethical principles

Autonomy	Obligation to respect patients as individuals (truth-telling, confidentiality), to create conditions necessary for autonomous choice (informed consent), and to honor their preference in accepting or not accepting medical care.
Beneficence	Physicians have a special ethical (fiduciary) duty to act in the patient's best interest. May conflict with autonomy (an informed patient has the right to decide) or what is best for society (eg, mandatory TB treatment). Traditionally, patient interest supersedes.
Nonmaleficence	"Do no harm." Must be balanced against beneficence; if the benefits outweigh the risks, a patient may make an informed decision to proceed (most surgeries and medications fall into this category).
Justice	To treat persons fairly and equitably. This does not always imply equally (eg, triage).

Informed consent

A process (not just a document/signature) that requires:

- Disclosure: discussion of pertinent information
- Understanding: ability to comprehend
- Capacity: ability to reason and make one's own decisions (distinct from competence, a legal determination)
- Voluntariness: freedom from coercion and manipulation

Patients must have an intelligent understanding of their diagnosis and the risks/benefits of proposed treatment and alternative options, including no treatment.

Patient must be informed that he or she can revoke written consent at any time, even orally.

Exceptions to informed consent (**WIPE** it away):

- **Waiver**—patient explicitly waives the right of informed consent
- Legally **Incompetent**—patient lacks decision-making capacity (obtain consent from legal surrogate)
- Therapeutic **Privilege**—withholding information when disclosure would severely harm the patient or undermine informed decision-making capacity
- **Emergency situation**—implied consent may apply

Consent for minors

A minor is generally any person < 18 years old. Parental consent laws in relation to healthcare vary by state. In general, parental consent should be obtained, but exceptions exist for emergency treatment (eg, blood transfusions) or if minor is legally emancipated (eg, married, self supporting, or in the military).

Situations in which parental consent is usually not required:

- **Sex** (contraception, STIs, pregnancy)
- **Drugs** (substance abuse)
- **Rock and roll** (emergency/trauma)

Physicians should always encourage healthy minor-guardian communication.

Physician should seek a minor's assent even if their consent is not required.

Decision-making capacity	<p>Physician must determine whether the patient is psychologically and legally capable of making a particular healthcare decision. Note that decisions made with capacity cannot be revoked simply if the patient later loses capacity.</p> <p>Capacity is determined by a physician for a specific healthcare-related decision (eg, to refuse medical care). Competency is determined by a judge and usually refers to more global categories of decision making (eg, legally unable to make any healthcare-related decision).</p> <p>Components (think GIEMSA):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Decision is consistent with patient's values and Goals ▪ Patient is Informed (knows and understands) ▪ Patient Expresses a choice ▪ Decision is not a result of altered Mental status (eg, delirium, psychosis, intoxication), Mood disorder ▪ Decision remains Stable over time ▪ Patient is ≥ 18 years of Age or otherwise legally emancipated
Advance directives	Instructions given by a patient in anticipation of the need for a medical decision. Details vary per state law.
Oral advance directive	Incapacitated patient's prior oral statements commonly used as guide. Problems arise from variance in interpretation. If patient was informed, directive was specific, patient made a choice, and decision was repeated over time to multiple people, then the oral directive is more valid.
Written advance directive	Specifies specific healthcare interventions that a patient anticipates he or she would accept or reject during treatment for a critical or life-threatening illness. A living will is an example.
Medical power of attorney	Patient designates an agent to make medical decisions in the event that he/she loses decision-making capacity. Patient may also specify decisions in clinical situations. Can be revoked by patient if decision-making capacity is intact. More flexible than a living will.
Do not resuscitate order	DNR order prohibits cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). Other resuscitative measures that may follow (eg, intubation) are also typically avoided.
Surrogate decision-maker	If a patient loses decision-making capacity and has not prepared an advance directive, individuals (surrogates) who know the patient must determine what the patient would have done. Priority of surrogates: spouse → adult C hildren → P arents → S iblings → other relatives (the spouse ChiPS in).

Ethical situations

SITUATION	APPROPRIATE RESPONSE
Patient is not adherent.	Attempt to identify the reason for nonadherence and determine his/her willingness to change; do not coerce the patient into adhering and do not refer him/her to another physician.
Patient desires an unnecessary procedure.	Attempt to understand why the patient wants the procedure and address underlying concerns. Do not refuse to see the patient and do not refer him/her to another physician. Avoid performing unnecessary procedures.
Patient has difficulty taking medications.	Provide written instructions; attempt to simplify treatment regimens; use teach-back method (ask patient to repeat regimen back to physician) to ensure comprehension.
Family members ask for information about patient's prognosis.	Avoid discussing issues with relatives without the patient's permission.
A patient's family member asks you not to disclose the results of a test if the prognosis is poor because the patient will be "unable to handle it."	Attempt to identify why the family member believes such information would be detrimental to the patient's condition. Explain that as long as the patient has decision-making capacity and does not indicate otherwise, communication of information concerning his/her care will not be withheld. However, if you believe the patient might seriously harm himself or others if informed, then you may invoke therapeutic privilege and withhold the information.
A 17-year-old girl is pregnant and requests an abortion.	Many states require parental notification or consent for minors for an abortion. Unless there are specific medical risks associated with pregnancy, a physician should not sway the patient's decision for, or against, an elective abortion (regardless of maternal age or fetal condition).
A 15-year-old girl is pregnant and wants to keep the child. Her parents want you to tell her to give the child up for adoption.	The patient retains the right to make decisions regarding her child, even if her parents disagree. Provide information to the teenager about the practical issues of caring for a baby. Discuss the options, if requested. Encourage discussion between the teenager and her parents to reach the best decision.
A terminally ill patient requests physician assistance in ending his/her own life.	In the overwhelming majority of states, refuse involvement in any form of physician-assisted suicide. Physicians may, however, prescribe medically appropriate analgesics that coincidentally shorten the patient's life.
Patient is suicidal.	Assess the seriousness of the threat. If it is serious, suggest that the patient remain in the hospital voluntarily; patient can be hospitalized involuntarily if he/she refuses.
Patient states that he/she finds you attractive.	Ask direct, closed-ended questions and use a chaperone if necessary. Romantic relationships with patients are never appropriate. It may be necessary to transition care to another physician.
A woman who had a mastectomy says she now feels "ugly."	Find out why the patient feels this way. Do not offer falsely reassuring statements (eg, "You still look good").
Patient is angry about the long time he/she spent in the waiting room.	Acknowledge the patient's anger, but do not take a patient's anger personally. Apologize for any inconvenience. Stay away from efforts to explain the delay.
Patient is upset with the way he/she was treated by another doctor.	Suggest that the patient speak directly to that physician regarding his/her concerns. If the problem is with a member of the office staff, tell the patient you will speak to that person.
An invasive test is performed on the wrong patient.	Regardless of the outcome, a physician is ethically obligated to inform a patient that a mistake has been made.
A patient requires a treatment not covered by his/her insurance.	Never limit or deny care because of the expense in time or money. Discuss all treatment options with patients, even if some are not covered by their insurance companies.

Ethical situations (continued)

SITUATION	APPROPRIATE RESPONSE
A 7-year-old boy loses a sister to cancer and now feels responsible.	At ages 5–7, children begin to understand that death is permanent, that all life functions end completely at death, and that everything that is alive eventually dies. Provide a direct, concrete description of his sister's death. Avoid clichés and euphemisms. Reassure the boy that he is not responsible. Identify and normalize fears and feelings. Encourage play and healthy coping behaviors (eg, remembering her in his own way).
Patient is victim of intimate partner violence.	Ask if patient is safe and has an emergency plan. Do not necessarily pressure patient to leave his or her partner, or disclose the incident to the authorities (unless required by state law).
Patient wants to try alternative or holistic medicine.	Find out why and allow patient to do so as long as there are no contraindications, medication interactions, or adverse effects to the new treatment.
Physician colleague presents to work impaired.	If impaired or incompetent, colleague is a threat to patient safety. Report the situation to local supervisory personnel. Should the organization fail to take action, alert the state licensing board.
Patient is officially determined to suffer brain death. Patient's family insists on maintaining life support indefinitely because patient is still moving when touched.	Gently explain to family that there is no chance of recovery, and that brain death is equivalent to death. Movement is due to spinal arc reflex and is not voluntary. Bring case to appropriate ethics board regarding futility of care and withdrawal of life support.
A pharmaceutical company offers you a sponsorship in exchange for advertising its new drug.	Reject this offer. Generally, decline gifts and sponsorships to avoid any appearance of conflict of interest. The AMA Code of Ethics does make exceptions for gifts directly benefitting patients; gifts of minimal value; special funding for medical education of students, residents, fellows; grants whose recipients are chosen by independent institutional criteria; and funds that are distributed without attribution to sponsors.
An adult refuses care because it is against his/her religious beliefs.	Work with the patient by either explaining the treatment or pursuing alternative treatments. However, a physician should never force a competent adult to receive care if it is contrary to the patient's religious beliefs.
Mother and 15-year-old daughter are unresponsive following a car accident and are bleeding internally. Father says do not transfuse because they are Jehovah's Witnesses.	Transfuse daughter, but do not transfuse mother. Emergent care can be refused by the healthcare proxy for an adult, particularly when patient preferences are known or reasonably inferred, but not for a minor based solely on faith.
A 2-year-old girl presents with injuries inconsistent with parental story.	Contact child protective services and ensure child is in a safe location. Physicians are required by law to report any reasonable suspicion of child abuse or endangerment.

Confidentiality

Confidentiality respects patient privacy and autonomy. If the patient is incapacitated or the situation is emergent, disclosing information to family and friends should be guided by professional judgment of patient's best interest. The patient may voluntarily waive the right to confidentiality (eg, insurance company request).

General principles for exceptions to confidentiality:

- Potential physical harm to others is serious and imminent
- Likelihood of harm to self is great
- No alternative means exist to warn or to protect those at risk
- Physicians can take steps to prevent harm

Examples of exceptions to patient confidentiality (many are state-specific) include the following (“The physician’s good judgment **SAVED** the day”):

- **S**uicidal/homicidal patients
- **A**buse (children, elderly, and/or prisoners)
- **D**uty to protect—State-specific laws that sometimes allow physician to inform or somehow protect potential **V**ictim from harm.
- **E**pileptic patients and other impaired automobile drivers.
- **R**eportable **D**iseases (eg, STIs, hepatitis, food poisoning); physicians may have a duty to warn public officials, who will then notify people at risk. Dangerous communicable diseases, such as TB or Ebola, may require involuntary treatment.

► PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—THE WELL PATIENT

Car seats for children

Children should ride in rear-facing car seats until they are 2 years old and in car seats with a harness until they are 4 years. Older children should use a booster seat until they are 8 years old or until the seat belt fits properly. Children < 12 years old should not ride in a seat with a front-facing airbag.

Changes in the elderly

Sexual changes:

- Men—slower erection/ejaculation, longer refractory period.
- Women—vaginal shortening, thinning, and dryness.

Sleep patterns: ↓ REM and slow-wave sleep; ↑ sleep onset latency; ↑ early awakenings.

↑ suicide rate.

↓ vision and hearing.

↓ immune response.

↓ renal, pulmonary, and GI function.

↓ muscle mass, ↑ fat.

Intelligence does not decrease.

▶ PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—HEALTHCARE DELIVERY

Disease prevention

Primary disease prevention	P revent disease before it occurs (eg, HPV vaccination)
Secondary disease prevention	S creen early for and manage existing but asymptomatic disease (eg, Pap smear for cervical cancer)
Tertiary disease prevention	T reatment to reduce complications from disease that is ongoing or has long-term effects (eg, chemotherapy)
Quaternary disease prevention	Identifying patients at risk of unnecessary treatment, protecting from the harm of new interventions (eg, electronic sharing of patient records to avoid duplicating recent imaging studies)

Major medical insurance plans

PLAN	PROVIDERS	PAYMENTS	SPECIALIST CARE
Exclusive provider organization	Restricted to limited panel (except emergencies)		No referral required
Health maintenance organization	Restricted to limited panel (except emergencies)	Denied for any service that does not meet established, evidence-based guidelines	Requires referral from primary care provider
Point of service	Patient can see providers outside network	Higher copays and deductibles for out-of-network services	Requires referral from primary care provider
Preferred provider organization	Patient can see providers outside network	Higher copays and deductibles for all services	No referral required

Healthcare payment models

Bundled payment	Healthcare organization receives a set amount per service, regardless of ultimate cost, to be divided among all providers and facilities involved.
Capitation	Physicians receive a set amount per patient assigned to them per period of time, regardless of how much the patient uses the healthcare system. Used by some HMOs.
Discounted fee-for-service	Patient pays for each individual service at a discounted rate predetermined by providers and payers (eg, PPOs).
Fee-for-service	Patient pays for each individual service.
Global payment	Patient pays for all expenses associated with a single incident of care with a single payment. Most commonly used during elective surgeries, as it covers the cost of surgery as well as the necessary pre- and postoperative visits.

Medicare and Medicaid

Medicare and Medicaid—federal social healthcare programs that originated from amendments to the Social Security Act.

Medicare is available to patients ≥ 65 years old, < 65 with certain disabilities, and those with end-stage renal disease.

Medicaid is joint federal and state health assistance for people with limited income and/or resources.

Medicar**E** is for **E**lderly.

Medicai**D** is for **D**estitute.

The 4 parts of Medicare:

- Part **A**: Hospit**A**l insurance, home hospice care
- Part **B**: **B**asic medical **b**ills (eg, doctor's fees, diagnostic testing)
- Part **C**: (parts A + B = **C**ombo) delivered by approved private **c**ompanies
- Part **D**: Prescription **D**rugs

Hospice care

Medical care focused on providing comfort and palliation instead of definitive cure. Available to patients on Medicare or Medicaid and in most private insurance plans whose life expectancy is < 6 months.

During end-of-life care, priority is given to improving the patient's comfort and relieving pain (often includes opioid, sedative, or anxiolytic medications). Facilitating comfort is prioritized over potential side effects (eg, respiratory depression). This prioritization of positive effects over negative effects is known as the **principle of double effect**.

Common causes of death (US) by age

	< 1 YR	1–14 YR	15–34 YR	35–44 YR	45–64 YR	65+ YR
#1	Congenital malformations	Unintentional injury	Unintentional injury	Unintentional injury	Cancer	Heart disease
#2	Preterm birth	Cancer	Suicide	Cancer	Heart disease	Cancer
#3	SIDS	Congenital malformations	Homicide	Heart disease	Unintentional injury	Chronic respiratory disease

Hospitalized conditions with frequent readmissions

Defined as readmission for any reason within 30 days of discharge from original admission. Readmissions may be reduced by discharge planning and outpatient follow-up appointments.

	MEDICARE	MEDICAID	PRIVATE INSURANCE	UNINSURED
#1	Congestive HF	Mood disorders	Maintenance of chemotherapy or radiotherapy	Mood disorders
#2	Septicemia	Schizophrenia/psychotic disorders	Mood disorders	Alcohol-related disorders
#3	Pneumonia	Diabetes mellitus with complications	Complications of surgical procedures or medical care	Diabetes mellitus with complications

▶ PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—QUALITY AND SAFETY

Safety culture Organizational environment in which everyone can freely bring up safety concerns without fear of censure. Facilitates error identification. Event reporting systems collect data on errors for internal and external monitoring.

Human factors design Forcing functions (those that prevent undesirable actions [eg, connecting feeding syringe to IV tubing]) are the most effective. Standardization improves process reliability (eg, clinical pathways, guidelines, checklists). Simplification reduces wasteful activities (eg, consolidating electronic medical records). Deficient designs hinder workflow and lead to staff workarounds that bypass safety features (eg, patient ID barcodes affixed to computers due to unreadable wristbands).

PDSA cycle Process improvement model to test changes in real clinical setting. Impact on patients:

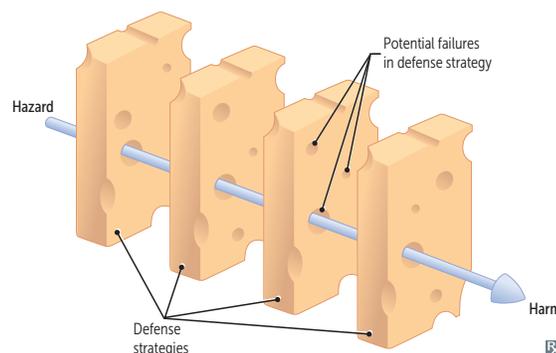
- **P**lan—define problem and solution
- **D**o—test new process
- **S**tudy—measure and analyze data
- **A**ct—integrate new process into regular workflow



Quality measurements

	MEASURE	EXAMPLE
Structural	Physical equipment, resources, facilities	Number of diabetes educators
Process	Performance of system as planned	Percentage of diabetic patients whose HbA _{1c} was measured in the past 6 months
Outcome	Impact on patients	Average HbA _{1c} of patients with diabetes
Balancing	Impact on other systems/outcomes	Incidence of hypoglycemia among patients who tried an intervention to lower HbA _{1c}

Swiss cheese model Focuses on systems and conditions rather than an individual’s error. The risk of a threat becoming a reality is mitigated by differing layers and types of defenses. Patient harm can occur despite multiple safeguards when “the holes in the cheese line up.”



Types of medical errors

May involve patient identification, diagnosis, monitoring, nosocomial infection, medications, procedures, devices, documentation, handoffs. Medical errors should be disclosed to patients, independent of immediate outcome (harmful or not).

Active error

Occurs at level of frontline operator (eg, wrong IV pump dose programmed).

Immediate impact.

Latent error

Occurs in processes indirect from operator but impacts patient care (eg, different types of IV pumps used within same hospital).

Accident waiting to happen.

Medical error analysis

DESIGN

METHODS

Root cause analysis

Retrospective approach. Applied after failure event to prevent recurrence.

Uses records and participant interviews to identify all the underlying problems (eg, process, people, environment, equipment, materials, management) that led to an error.

Failure mode and effects analysis

Forward-looking approach. Applied before process implementation to prevent failure occurrence.

Uses inductive reasoning to identify all the ways a process might fail and prioritizes them by their probability of occurrence and impact on patients.

High-Yield Organ Systems

“Symptoms, then, are in reality nothing but the cry from suffering organs.”
—Jean-Martin Charcot

“Man is an intelligence in servitude to his organs.”
—Aldous Huxley

“When every part of the machine is correctly adjusted and in perfect harmony, health will hold dominion over the human organism by laws as natural and immutable as the laws of gravity.”
—Andrew T. Still

▶ Approaching the Organ Systems	270
▶ Cardiovascular	273
▶ Endocrine	319
▶ Gastrointestinal	351
▶ Hematology and Oncology	395
▶ Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue	433
▶ Neurology and Special Senses	473
▶ Psychiatry	537
▶ Renal	561
▶ Reproductive	593
▶ Respiratory	641

▶ APPROACHING THE ORGAN SYSTEMS

In this section, we have divided the High-Yield Facts into the major **Organ Systems**. Within each Organ System are several subsections, including **Embryology**, **Anatomy**, **Physiology**, **Pathology**, and **Pharmacology**. As you progress through each Organ System, refer back to information in the previous subsections to organize these basic science subsections into a “vertically integrated” framework for learning. Below is some general advice for studying the organ systems by these subsections.

Embryology

Relevant embryology is included in each organ system subsection. Embryology tends to correspond well with the relevant anatomy, especially with regard to congenital malformations.

Anatomy

Several topics fall under this heading, including gross anatomy, histology, and neuroanatomy. Do not memorize all the small details; however, do not ignore anatomy altogether. Review what you have already learned and what you wish you had learned. Many questions require two or more steps. The first step is to identify a structure on anatomic cross section, electron micrograph, or photomicrograph. The second step may require an understanding of the clinical significance of the structure.

When studying, stress clinically important material. For example, be familiar with gross anatomy and radiologic anatomy related to specific diseases (eg, Pancoast tumor, Horner syndrome), traumatic injuries (eg, fractures, sensory and motor nerve deficits), procedures (eg, lumbar puncture), and common surgeries (eg, cholecystectomy). There are also many questions on the exam involving x-rays, CT scans, and neuro MRI scans. Many students suggest browsing through a general radiology atlas, pathology atlas, and histology atlas. Focus on learning basic anatomy at key levels in the body (eg, sagittal brain MRI; axial CT of the midthorax, abdomen, and pelvis). Basic neuroanatomy (especially pathways, blood supply, and functional anatomy), associated neuropathology, and neurophysiology have good yield. Please note that many of the photographic images in this book are for illustrative purposes and are not necessarily reflective of Step 1 emphasis.

Physiology

The portion of the examination dealing with physiology is broad and concept oriented and thus does not lend itself as well to fact-based review. Diagrams are often the best study aids, especially given the increasing number of questions requiring the interpretation of diagrams. Learn to apply basic physiologic relationships in a variety of ways (eg, the Fick equation, clearance equations). You are seldom asked to perform complex

calculations. Hormones are the focus of many questions, so learn their sites of production and action as well as their regulatory mechanisms.

A large portion of the physiology tested on the USMLE Step 1 is clinically relevant and involves understanding physiologic changes associated with pathologic processes (eg, changes in pulmonary function with COPD). Thus, it is worthwhile to review the physiologic changes that are found with common pathologies of the major organ systems (eg, heart, lungs, kidneys, GI tract) and endocrine glands.

Pathology

Questions dealing with this discipline are difficult to prepare for because of the sheer volume of material involved. Review the basic principles and hallmark characteristics of the key diseases. Given the clinical orientation of Step 1, it is no longer sufficient to know only the “buzzword” associations of certain diseases (eg, café-au-lait macules and neurofibromatosis); you must also know the clinical descriptions of these findings.

Given the clinical slant of the USMLE Step 1, it is also important to review the classic presenting signs and symptoms of diseases as well as their associated laboratory findings. Delve into the signs, symptoms, and pathophysiology of major diseases that have a high prevalence in the United States (eg, alcoholism, diabetes, hypertension, heart failure, ischemic heart disease, infectious disease). Be prepared to think one step beyond the simple diagnosis to treatment or complications.

The examination includes a number of color photomicrographs and photographs of gross specimens that are presented in the setting of a brief clinical history. However, read the question and the choices carefully before looking at the illustration, because the history will help you identify the pathologic process. Flip through an illustrated pathology textbook, color atlases, and appropriate Web sites in order to look at the pictures in the days before the exam. Pay attention to potential clues such as age, sex, ethnicity, occupation, recent activities and exposures, and specialized lab tests.

Pharmacology

Preparation for questions on pharmacology is straightforward. Memorizing all the key drugs and their characteristics (eg, mechanisms, clinical use, and important side effects) is high yield. Focus on understanding the prototype drugs in each class. Avoid memorizing obscure derivatives. Learn the “classic” and distinguishing toxicities of the major drugs. Do not bother with drug dosages or trade names. Reviewing associated biochemistry, physiology, and microbiology can be useful while studying pharmacology. There is a strong emphasis on ANS, CNS, antimicrobial, and cardiovascular agents as well as NSAIDs. Much of the material is clinically relevant. Newer drugs on the market are also fair game.

Cardiovascular

“As for me, except for an occasional heart attack, I feel as young as I ever did.”

—Robert Benchley

“Hearts will never be practical until they are made unbreakable.”

—The Wizard of Oz

“As the arteries grow hard, the heart grows soft.”

—H. L. Mencken

“Nobody has ever measured, not even poets, how much the heart can hold.”

—Zelda Fitzgerald

“Only from the heart can you touch the sky.”

—Rumi

“It is not the size of the man but the size of his heart that matters.”

—Evander Holyfield

▶ Embryology	274
▶ Anatomy	277
▶ Physiology	278
▶ Pathology	294
▶ Pharmacology	310

The cardiovascular system is one of the highest yield areas for the boards and, for some students, may be the most challenging. Focusing on understanding the mechanisms instead of memorizing the details can make a big difference, especially for this topic. Pathophysiology of atherosclerosis and heart failure, MOA of drugs (particular physiology interactions) and their adverse effects, ECGs of heart blocks, the cardiac cycle, and the Starling curve are some of the more high-yield topics. Differentiating between systolic and diastolic dysfunction is also very important. Heart murmurs and maneuvers that affect these murmurs have also been high yield.

▶ CARDIOVASCULAR—EMBRYOLOGY

Heart embryology

EMBRYONIC STRUCTURE	GIVES RISE TO
Truncus arteriosus	Ascending aorta and pulmonary trunk
Bulbus cordis	Smooth parts (outflow tract) of left and right ventricles
Endocardial cushion	Atrial septum, membranous interventricular septum; AV and semilunar valves
Primitive atrium	Trabeculated part of left and right atria
Primitive ventricle	Trabeculated part of left and right ventricles
Primitive pulmonary vein	Smooth part of left atrium
Left horn of sinus venosus	Coronary sinus
Right horn of sinus venosus	Smooth part of right atrium (sinus venarum)
Right common cardinal vein and right anterior cardinal vein	Superior vena cava (SVC)

Heart morphogenesis

First functional organ in vertebrate embryos; beats spontaneously by week 4 of development.

Cardiac looping

Primary heart tube loops to establish left-right polarity; begins in week 4 of gestation.

Defect in left-right **Dynein** (involved in L/R asymmetry) can lead to **Dextrocardia**, as seen in Kartagener syndrome (1° ciliary **Dyskinesia**).

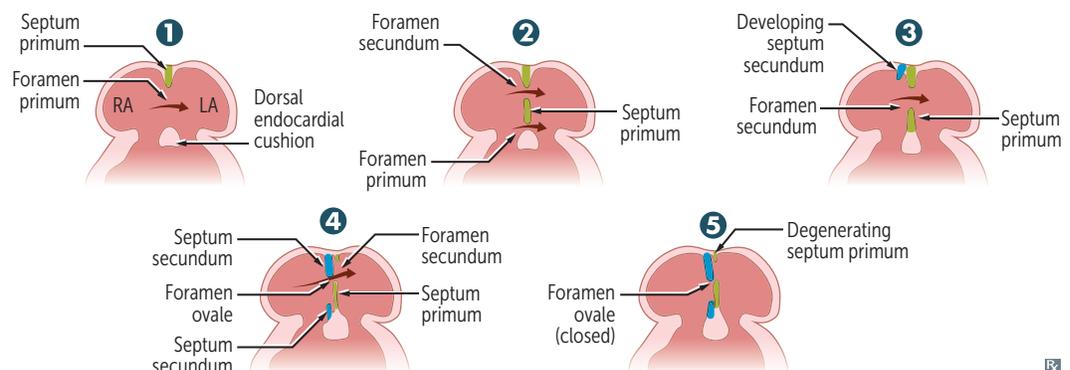
Septation of the chambers

Atria

- Septum primum grows toward endocardial cushions, narrowing foramen primum.
- Foramen secundum forms in septum primum (foramen primum disappears).
- Septum secundum develops as foramen secundum maintains right-to-left shunt.
- Septum secundum expands and covers most of the foramen secundum. The residual foramen is the foramen ovale.
- Remaining portion of septum primum forms valve of foramen ovale.

- (Not shown) Septum secundum and septum primum fuse to form the atrial septum.
- (Not shown) Foramen ovale usually closes soon after birth because of ↑ LA pressure.

Patent foramen ovale—caused by failure of septum primum and septum secundum to fuse after birth; most are left untreated. Can lead to paradoxical emboli (venous thromboemboli that enter systemic arterial circulation), similar to those resulting from an ASD.

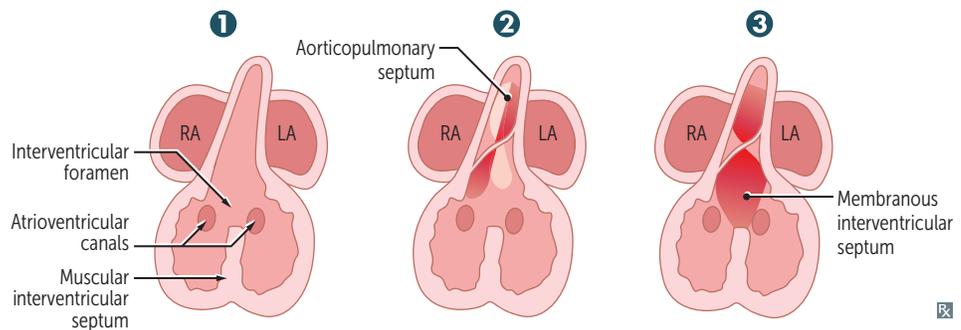


Heart morphogenesis (continued)

Ventricles

- ❶ Muscular interventricular septum forms. Opening is called interventricular foramen.
- ❷ Aorticopulmonary septum rotates and fuses with muscular ventricular septum to form membranous interventricular septum, closing interventricular foramen.
- ❸ Growth of endocardial cushions separates atria from ventricles and contributes to both atrial septation and membranous portion of the interventricular septum.

Ventricular septal defect—most common congenital cardiac anomaly, usually occurs in membranous septum.



Outflow tract formation

Neural crest and endocardial cell migrations
 → truncal and bulbar ridges that spiral and fuse to form aorticopulmonary septum
 → ascending aorta and pulmonary trunk.

Conotruncal abnormalities associated with failure of neural crest cells to migrate:

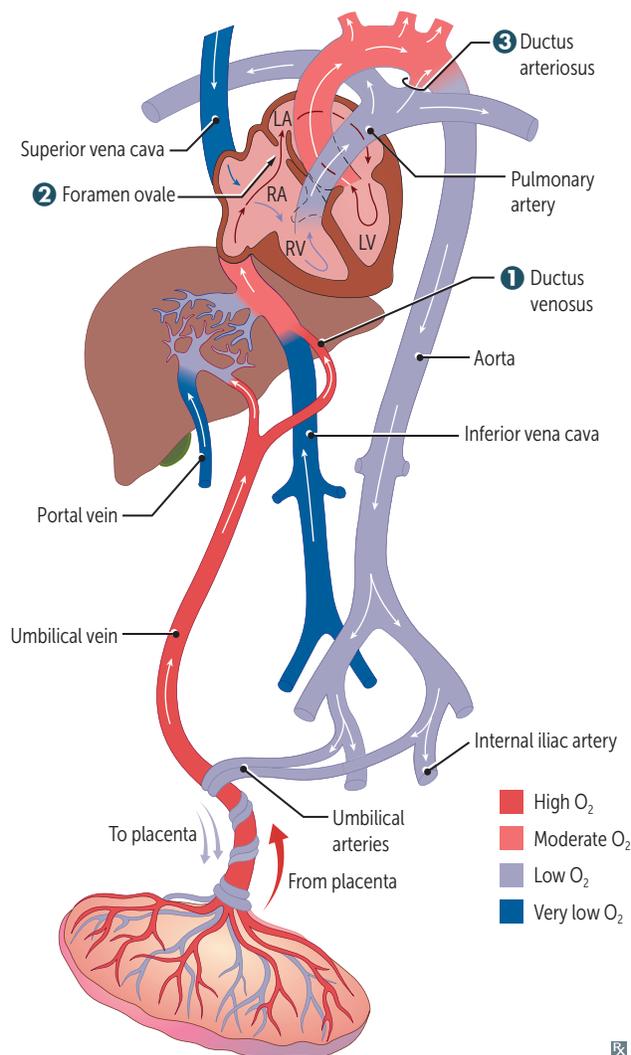
- Transposition of great vessels.
- Tetralogy of Fallot.
- Persistent truncus arteriosus.

Valve development

Aortic/pulmonary: derived from endocardial cushions of outflow tract.
 Mitral/tricuspid: derived from fused endocardial cushions of the AV canal.

Valvular anomalies may be stenotic, regurgitant, atretic (eg, tricuspid atresia), or displaced (eg, Ebstein anomaly).

Fetal circulation



Blood in umbilical vein has a PO_2 of ≈ 30 mm Hg and is $\approx 80\%$ saturated with O_2 . Umbilical arteries have low O_2 saturation.

3 important shunts:

- 1 Blood entering fetus through the umbilical vein is conducted via the **ductus venosus** into the IVC, bypassing hepatic circulation.
- 2 Most of the highly **O**xxygenated blood reaching the heart via the IVC is directed through the **foramen O**vale and pumped into the aorta to supply the head and body.
- 3 **D**eoxygenated blood from the SVC passes through the RA \rightarrow RV \rightarrow main pulmonary artery \rightarrow **D**uctus arteriosus \rightarrow **D**escending aorta; shunt is due to high fetal pulmonary artery resistance (due partly to low O_2 tension).

At birth, infant takes a breath \rightarrow \downarrow resistance in pulmonary vasculature \rightarrow \uparrow left atrial pressure vs right atrial pressure \rightarrow foramen ovale closes (now called fossa ovalis); \uparrow in O_2 (from respiration) and \downarrow in prostaglandins (from placental separation) \rightarrow closure of ductus arteriosus.

Indomethacin helps close PDA \rightarrow ligamentum arteriosum (remnant of ductus arteriosus).

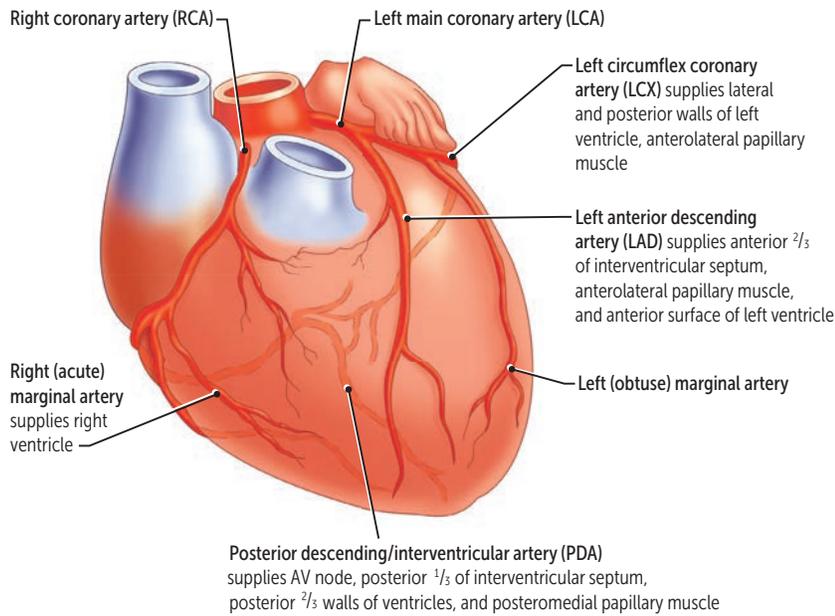
Prostaglandins **E**₁ and **E**₂ **kEEp** PDA open.

Fetal-postnatal derivatives

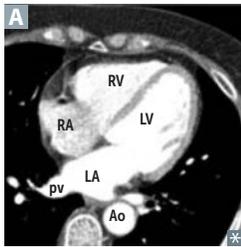
FETAL STRUCTURE	POSTNATAL DERIVATIVE	NOTES
Alla N tois \rightarrow urachus	Media N umbilical ligament	Urachus is part of allantoic duct between bladder and umbilicus.
Ductus arteriosus	Ligamentum arteriosum	
Ductus venosus	Ligamentum venosum	
Foramen ovale	Fossa ovalis	
Notochord	Nucleus pulposus	
Umbi L ical arteries	Media L umbilical ligaments	
Umbilical vein	Ligamentum teres hepatis (round ligament)	Contained in falciform ligament.

▶ CARDIOVASCULAR—ANATOMY

Anatomy of the heart



SA node commonly supplied by RCA (blood supply independent of dominance); AV node supplied by PDA. Infarct may cause nodal dysfunction (bradycardia or heart block).
 Right-dominant circulation (85%) = PDA arises from RCA.
 Left-dominant circulation (8%) = PDA arises from LCX.
 Codominant circulation (7%) = PDA arises from both LCX and RCA.
 Coronary artery occlusion most commonly occurs in the LAD.
 Coronary blood flow peaks in early diastole.



The most posterior part of the heart is the left atrium **A**; enlargement can cause dysphagia (due to compression of the esophagus) or hoarseness (due to compression of the left recurrent laryngeal nerve, a branch of the vagus nerve).

Pericardium consists of 3 layers (from outer to inner):

- Fibrous pericardium
- Parietal layer of serous pericardium
- Visceral layer of serous pericardium

Pericardial cavity lies between parietal and visceral layers.

Pericardium innervated by phrenic nerve. Pericarditis can cause referred pain to the shoulder.

▶ CARDIOVASCULAR—PHYSIOLOGY

Cardiac output

CO = stroke volume (SV) × heart rate (HR)

Fick principle:

$$\text{CO} = \frac{\text{rate of O}_2 \text{ consumption}}{\text{arterial O}_2 \text{ content} - \text{venous O}_2 \text{ content}}$$

Mean arterial pressure (MAP) = CO × total peripheral resistance (TPR)

MAP (at resting HR) = $\frac{2}{3}$ diastolic pressure + $\frac{1}{3}$ systolic pressure

Pulse pressure = systolic pressure – diastolic pressure

Pulse pressure is proportional to SV, inversely proportional to arterial compliance.

SV = end-diastolic volume (EDV) – end-systolic volume (ESV)

During the early stages of exercise, CO is maintained by ↑ HR and ↑ SV. During the late stages of exercise, CO is maintained by ↑ HR only (SV plateaus).

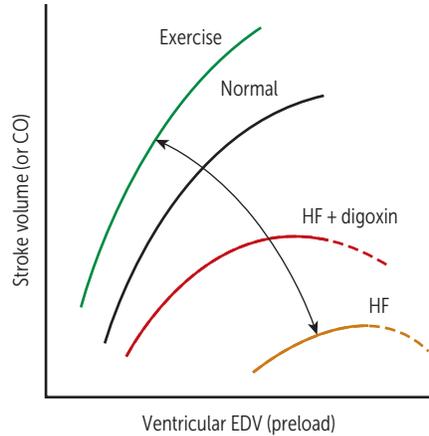
Diastole is preferentially shortened with ↑ HR; less filling time → ↓ CO (eg, ventricular tachycardia).

↑ pulse pressure in hyperthyroidism, aortic regurgitation, aortic stiffening (isolated systolic hypertension in elderly), obstructive sleep apnea (↑ sympathetic tone), anemia, exercise (transient).

↓ pulse pressure in aortic stenosis, cardiogenic shock, cardiac tamponade, advanced heart failure (HF).

Cardiac output variables

Stroke volume	<p>Stroke Volume affected by Contractility, Afterload, and Preload. ↑ SV with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ↑ Contractility (eg, anxiety, exercise) ▪ ↑ Preload (eg, early pregnancy) ▪ ↓ Afterload 	<p>SV CAP. A failing heart has ↓ SV (systolic and/or diastolic dysfunction)</p>
Contractility	<p>Contractility (and SV) ↑ with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Catecholamine stimulation via β₁ receptor: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Ca²⁺ channels phosphorylated → ↑ Ca²⁺ entry → ↑ Ca²⁺-induced Ca²⁺ release and ↑ Ca²⁺ storage in sarcoplasmic reticulum ▪ Phospholamban phosphorylation → active Ca²⁺ ATPase → ↑ Ca²⁺ storage in sarcoplasmic reticulum ▪ ↑ intracellular Ca²⁺ ▪ ↓ extracellular Na⁺ (↓ activity of Na⁺/Ca²⁺ exchanger) ▪ Digitalis (blocks Na⁺/K⁺ pump → ↑ intracellular Na⁺ → ↓ Na⁺/Ca²⁺ exchanger activity → ↑ intracellular Ca²⁺) 	<p>Contractility (and SV) ↓ with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ β₁-blockade (↓ cAMP) ▪ HF with systolic dysfunction ▪ Acidosis ▪ Hypoxia/hypercapnia (↓ PO₂/↑ PCO₂) ▪ Non-dihydropyridine Ca²⁺ channel blockers
Preload	<p>Preload approximated by ventricular EDV; depends on venous tone and circulating blood volume.</p>	<p>Venous vasodilators (eg, nitroglycerin) ↓ prEload.</p>
Afterload	<p>Afterload approximated by MAP. ↑ afterload → ↑ pressure → ↑ wall tension per Laplace's law. LV compensates for ↑ afterload by thickening (hypertrophy) in order to ↓ wall tension.</p>	<p>Arterial vasodilators (eg, hydrAzine) ↓ Afterload. ACE inhibitors and ARBs ↓ both preload and afterload. Chronic hypertension (↑ MAP) → LV hypertrophy.</p>
Myocardial oxygen demand	<p>MyoCARDial O₂ demand is ↑ by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ↑ Contractility ▪ ↑ Afterload (proportional to arterial pressure) ▪ ↑ heart Rate ▪ ↑ Diameter of ventricle (↑ wall tension) 	<p>Wall tension follows Laplace's law: Wall tension = pressure × radius Wall stress = $\frac{\text{pressure} \times \text{radius}}{2 \times \text{wall thickness}}$</p>
Ejection fraction	<p>$EF = \frac{SV}{EDV} = \frac{EDV - ESV}{EDV}$ Left ventricular EF is an index of ventricular contractility.</p>	<p>EF ↓ in systolic HF. EF normal in HF with preserved ejection fraction.</p>

Starling curve

Force of contraction is proportional to end-diastolic length of cardiac muscle fiber (preload).

↑ contractility with catecholamines, positive inotropes (eg, digoxin).

↓ contractility with loss of myocardium (eg, MI), β-blockers (acutely), non-dihydropyridine Ca²⁺ channel blockers, dilated cardiomyopathy.

Resistance, pressure, flow

$$\Delta P = Q \times R$$

Similar to Ohm's law: $\Delta V = IR$

Volumetric flow rate (Q) = flow velocity (v) × cross-sectional area (A)

Resistance

$$= \frac{\text{driving pressure } (\Delta P)}{\text{flow } (Q)} = \frac{8\eta \text{ (viscosity)} \times \text{length}}{\pi r^4}$$

Total resistance of vessels in series:

$$R_T = R_1 + R_2 + R_3 \dots$$

Total resistance of vessels in parallel:

$$\frac{1}{R_T} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_3} \dots$$

Capillaries have highest total cross-sectional area and lowest flow velocity.

Pressure gradient drives flow from high pressure to low pressure.

Arterioles account for most of TPR. Veins provide most of blood storage capacity.

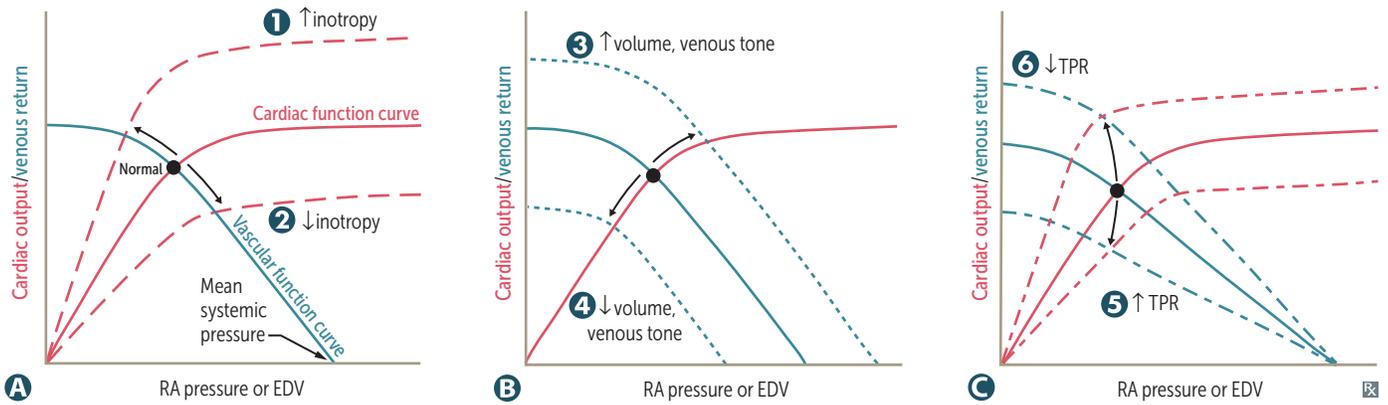
Viscosity depends mostly on hematocrit.

Viscosity ↑ in hyperproteinemic states (eg, multiple myeloma), polycythemia.

Viscosity ↓ in anemia.

Compliance = $\Delta V/\Delta P$.

Cardiac and vascular function curves

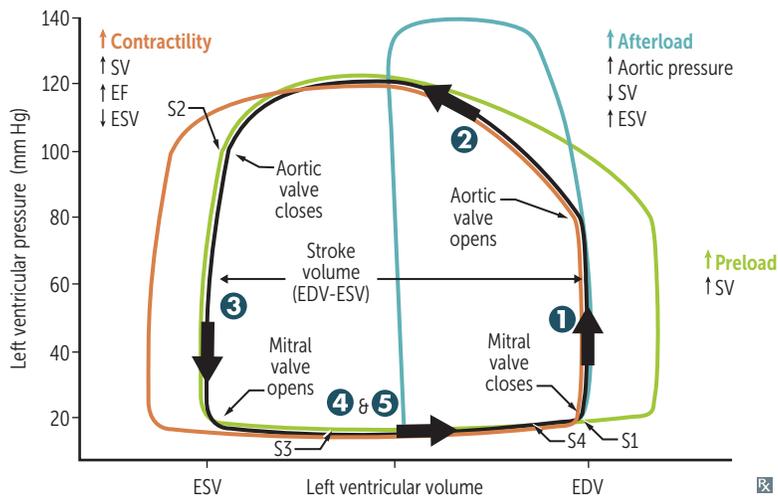


Intersection of curves = operating point of heart (ie, venous return and CO are equal).

GRAPH	EFFECT	EXAMPLES
A Inotropy	Changes in contractility → altered CO for a given RA pressure (preload).	1 Catecholamines, digoxin ⊕, exercise 2 HF with reduced EF, narcotic overdose, sympathetic inhibition ⊖
B Venous return	Changes in circulating volume or venous tone → altered RA pressure for a given CO. Mean systemic pressure (x-intercept) changes with volume/venous tone.	3 Fluid infusion, sympathetic activity ⊕ 4 Acute hemorrhage, spinal anesthesia ⊖
C Total peripheral resistance	At a given mean systemic pressure (x-intercept) and RA pressure, changes in TPR → altered CO.	5 Vasopressors ⊕ 6 Exercise, AV shunt ⊖

Changes often occur in tandem, and may be reinforcing (eg, exercise ↑ inotropy and ↓ TPR to maximize CO) or compensatory (eg, HF ↓ inotropy → fluid retention to ↑ preload to maintain CO).

Pressure-volume loops and cardiac cycle



The black loop represents normal cardiac physiology.

Phases—left ventricle:

- 1 Isovolumetric contraction—period between mitral valve closing and aortic valve opening; period of highest O_2 consumption
- 2 Systolic ejection—period between aortic valve opening and closing
- 3 Isovolumetric relaxation—period between aortic valve closing and mitral valve opening
- 4 Rapid filling—period just after mitral valve opening
- 5 Reduced filling—period just before mitral valve closing

Heart sounds:

S1—mitral and tricuspid valve closure. Loudest at mitral area.

S2—aortic and pulmonary valve closure. Loudest at left upper sternal border.

S3—in early diastole during rapid ventricular filling phase. Associated with ↑ filling pressures (eg, mitral regurgitation, HF) and more common in dilated ventricles (but can be normal in children, young adults, and pregnant women).

S4—in late diastole (“atrial kick”). Best heard at apex with patient in left lateral decubitus position. High atrial pressure. Associated with ventricular noncompliance (eg, hypertrophy). Left atrium must push against stiff LV wall. Consider abnormal, regardless of patient age.

Jugular venous pulse (JVP):

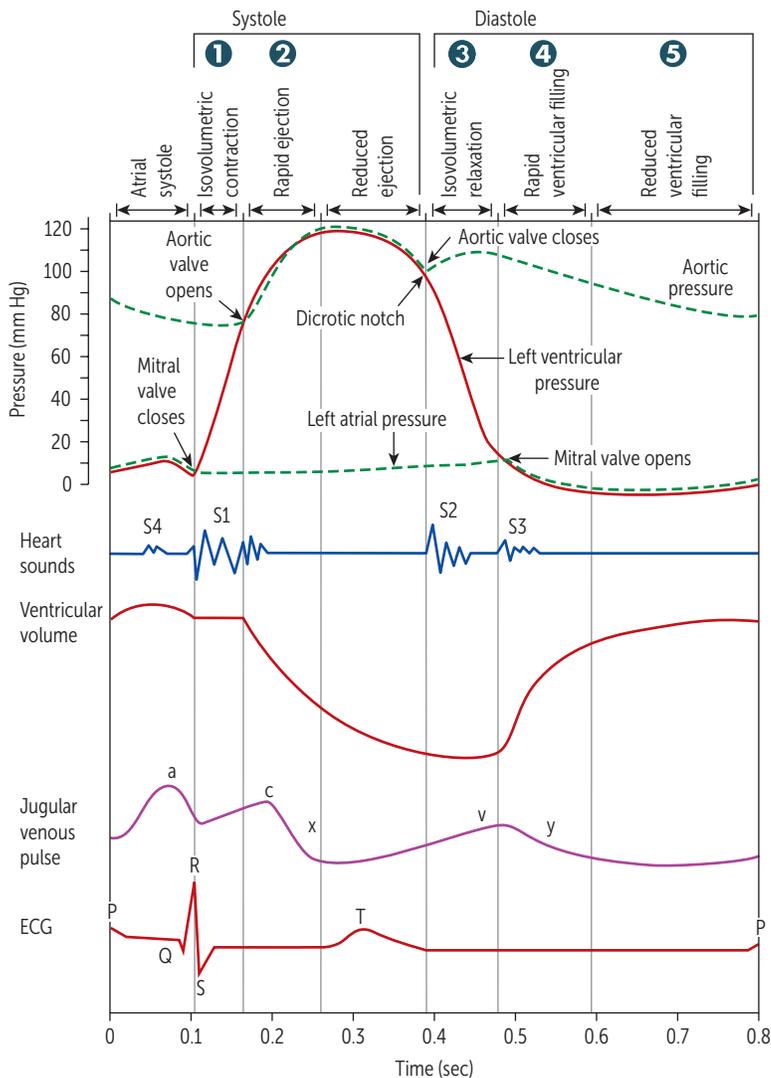
a wave—atrial contraction. Absent in atrial fibrillation (AF).

c wave—RV contraction (closed tricuspid valve bulging into atrium).

x descent—downward displacement of closed tricuspid valve during rapid ventricular ejection phase. Reduced or absent in tricuspid regurgitation and right HF because pressure gradients are reduced.

v wave—↑ right atrial pressure due to filling (“villing”) against closed tricuspid valve.

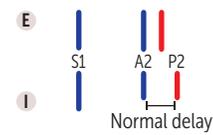
y descent—RA emptying into RV. Prominent in constrictive pericarditis, absent in cardiac tamponade.



Splitting

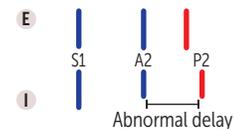
Normal splitting

Inspiration → drop in intrathoracic pressure
 → ↑ venous return → ↑ RV filling → ↑ RV stroke volume → ↑ RV ejection time
 → delayed closure of pulmonic valve.
 ↓ pulmonary impedance (↑ capacity of the pulmonary circulation) also occurs during inspiration, which contributes to delayed closure of pulmonic valve.



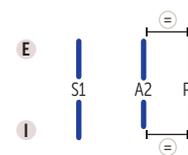
Wide splitting

Seen in conditions that delay RV emptying (eg, pulmonic stenosis, right bundle branch block). Causes delayed pulmonic sound (especially on inspiration). An exaggeration of normal splitting.



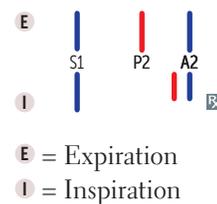
Fixed splitting

Heard in ASD. ASD → left-to-right shunt
 → ↑ RA and RV volumes → ↑ flow through pulmonic valve such that, regardless of breath, pulmonic closure is greatly delayed.



Paradoxical splitting

Heard in conditions that delay aortic valve closure (eg, aortic stenosis, left bundle branch block). Normal order of valve closure is reversed so that P2 sound occurs before delayed A2 sound. Therefore on inspiration, P2 closes later and moves closer to A2, thereby “paradoxically” eliminating the split (usually heard in expiration).



Auscultation of the heart

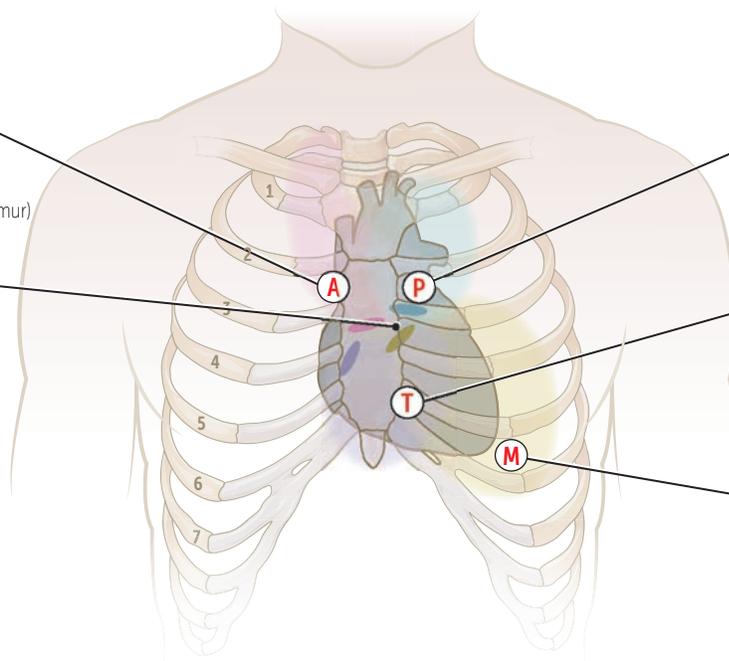
Where to listen: **APT M****Aortic area:****Systolic murmur**

Aortic stenosis
Flow murmur
(eg, physiologic murmur)
Aortic valve sclerosis

Left sternal border:

Diastolic murmur
Aortic regurgitation
Pulmonic regurgitation
Systolic murmur
Hypertrophic
cardiomyopathy

 Aortic
 Pulmonic
 Tricuspid
 Mitral

**Pulmonic area:****Systolic ejection murmur**

Pulmonic stenosis
Atrial septal defect
Flow murmur

Tricuspid area:**Holosystolic murmur**

Tricuspid regurgitation
Ventricular septal defect

Diastolic murmur

Tricuspid stenosis

Mitral area (apex):**Holosystolic murmur**

Mitral regurgitation

Systolic murmur

Mitral valve prolapse

Diastolic murmur

Mitral stenosis

**BESIDE MANEUVER****EFFECT**

Inspiration (↑ venous return to right atrium)

↑ intensity of right heart sounds

Hand grip (↑ afterload)

↑ intensity of MR, AR, and VSD murmurs
↓ hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and AS murmurs
MVP: later onset of click/murmur

Valsalva (phase II), standing up (↓ preload)

↓ intensity of most murmurs (including AS)
↑ intensity of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy murmur
MVP: earlier onset of click/murmur

Rapid squatting (↑ venous return, ↑ preload, ↑ afterload)

↓ intensity of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy murmur
↑ intensity of AS, MR, and VSD murmurs
MVP: later onset of click/murmur

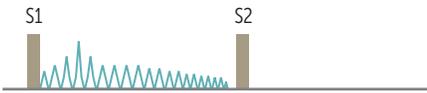
Systolic heart sounds include the murmurs of aortic/pulmonic stenosis, mitral/tricuspid regurgitation, VSD, MVP, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.

Diastolic heart sounds include the murmurs of aortic/pulmonic regurgitation, mitral/tricuspid stenosis.

Heart murmurs

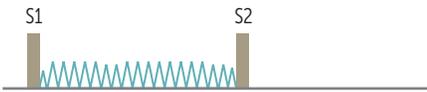
Systolic

Aortic stenosis



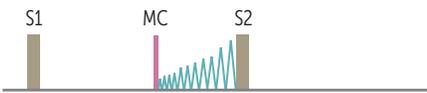
Crescendo-decrescendo systolic ejection murmur and soft S2 (ejection click may be present). LV >> aortic pressure during systole. Loudest at heart base; radiates to carotids. “Pulsus parvus et tardus”—pulses are weak with a delayed peak. Can lead to **S**yncope, **A**ngina, and **D**yspnea on exertion (**SAD**). Most commonly due to age-related calcification in older patients (> 60 years old) or in younger patients with early-onset calcification of bicuspid aortic valve.

Mitral/tricuspid regurgitation



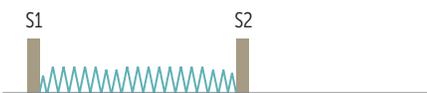
Holosystolic, high-pitched “blowing murmur.” Mitral—loudest at apex and radiates toward axilla. MR is often due to ischemic heart disease (post-MI), MVP, LV dilatation. Tricuspid—loudest at tricuspid area. TR commonly caused by RV dilatation. Rheumatic fever and infective endocarditis can cause either MR or TR.

Mitral valve prolapse



Late systolic crescendo murmur with midsystolic click (MC; due to sudden tensing of chordae tendineae). Most frequent valvular lesion. Best heard over apex. Loudest just before S2. Usually benign. Can predispose to infective endocarditis. Can be caused by myxomatous degeneration (1° or 2° to connective tissue disease such as Marfan or Ehlers-Danlos syndrome), rheumatic fever, chordae rupture.

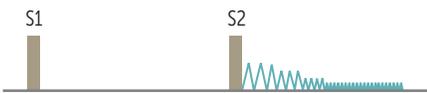
Ventricular septal defect



Holosystolic, harsh-sounding murmur. Loudest at tricuspid area.

Diastolic

Aortic regurgitation



High-pitched “blowing” early diastolic decrescendo murmur. Long diastolic murmur, hyperdynamic pulse, and head bobbing when severe and chronic. Wide pulse pressure. Often due to aortic root dilation, bicuspid aortic valve, endocarditis, rheumatic fever. Progresses to left HF.

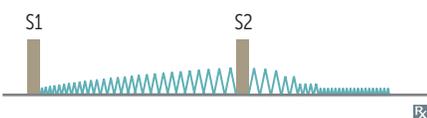
Mitral stenosis



Follows opening snap (OS; due to abrupt halt in leaflet motion in diastole, after rapid opening due to fusion at leaflet tips). Delayed rumbling mid-to-late diastolic murmur (↓ interval between S2 and OS correlates with ↑ severity). LA >> LV pressure during diastole. Often a late (and highly specific) sequela of rheumatic fever. Chronic MS can result in LA dilatation → dysphagia/hoarseness via compression of esophagus/left recurrent laryngeal nerve, respectively.

Continuous

Patent ductus arteriosus



Continuous machine-like murmur. Best heard at left infraclavicular area. Loudest at S2. Often due to congenital rubella or prematurity. “**PDA**’s (**P**ublic **D**isplays of **A**ffection) are continuously annoying.”

Myocardial action potential

Also occurs in bundle of His and Purkinje fibers.

Phase 0 = rapid upstroke and depolarization—voltage-gated Na^+ channels open.

Phase 1 = initial repolarization—inactivation of voltage-gated Na^+ channels. Voltage-gated K^+ channels begin to open.

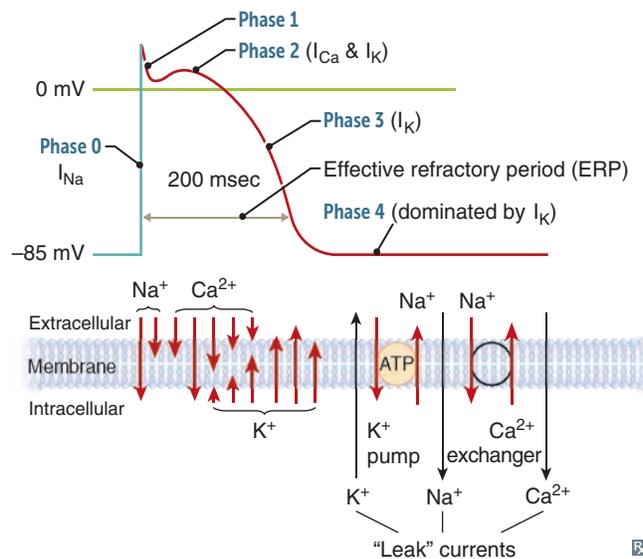
Phase 2 = plateau— Ca^{2+} influx through voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels balances K^+ efflux. Ca^{2+} influx triggers Ca^{2+} release from sarcoplasmic reticulum and myocyte contraction.

Phase 3 = rapid repolarization—massive K^+ efflux due to opening of voltage-gated slow K^+ channels and closure of voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels.

Phase 4 = resting potential—high K^+ permeability through K^+ channels.

In contrast to skeletal muscle:

- Cardiac muscle action potential has a plateau, which is due to Ca^{2+} influx and K^+ efflux.
- Cardiac muscle contraction requires Ca^{2+} influx from ECF to induce Ca^{2+} release from sarcoplasmic reticulum (Ca^{2+} -induced Ca^{2+} release).
- Cardiac myocytes are electrically coupled to each other by gap junctions.



Pacemaker action potential

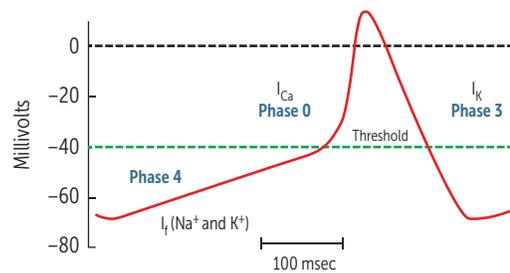
Occurs in the SA and AV nodes. Key differences from the ventricular action potential include:

Phase 0 = upstroke—opening of voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels. Fast voltage-gated Na^+ channels are permanently inactivated because of the less negative resting potential of these cells. Results in a slow conduction velocity that is used by the AV node to prolong transmission from the atria to ventricles.

Phases 1 and 2 are absent.

Phase 3 = repolarization—inactivation of the Ca^{2+} channels and \uparrow activation of K^+ channels $\rightarrow \uparrow$ K^+ efflux.

Phase 4 = slow spontaneous diastolic depolarization due to I_f (“funny current”). I_f channels responsible for a slow, mixed Na^+/K^+ inward current; different from I_{Na} in phase 0 of ventricular action potential. Accounts for automaticity of SA and AV nodes. The slope of phase 4 in the SA node determines HR. ACh/adenosine \downarrow the rate of diastolic depolarization and \downarrow HR, while catecholamines \uparrow depolarization and \uparrow HR. Sympathetic stimulation \uparrow the chance that I_f channels are open and thus \uparrow HR.



Electrocardiogram

Conduction pathway: SA node → atria → AV node → bundle of His → right and left bundle branches → Purkinje fibers → ventricles; left bundle branch divides into left anterior and posterior fascicles.

SA node “pacemaker” inherent dominance with slow phase of upstroke.

AV node—located in posteroinferior part of interatrial septum. Blood supply usually from RCA. 100-msec delay allows time for ventricular filling.

Pacemaker rates—SA > AV > bundle of His/Purkinje/ventricles.

Speed of conduction—Purkinje > atria > ventricles > AV node.

P wave—atrial depolarization. Atrial repolarization is masked by QRS complex.

PR interval—time from start of atrial depolarization to start of ventricular depolarization (normally < 200 msec).

QRS complex—ventricular depolarization (normally < 120 msec).

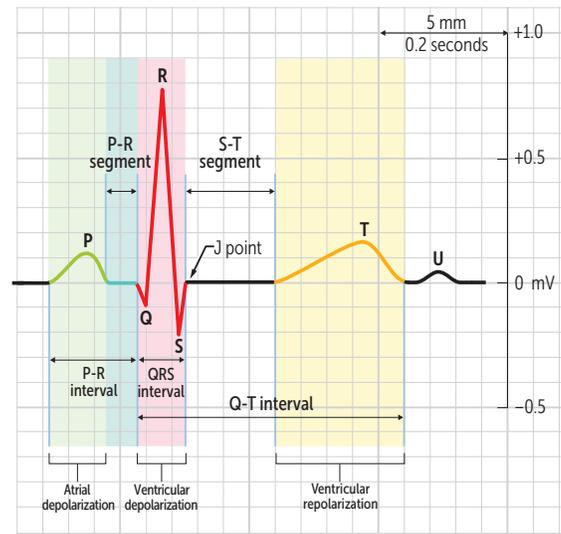
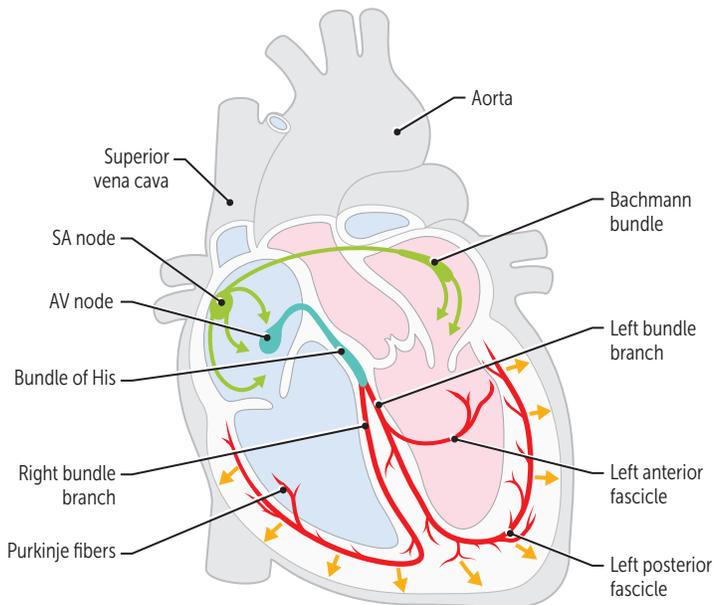
QT interval—ventricular depolarization, mechanical contraction of the ventricles, ventricular repolarization.

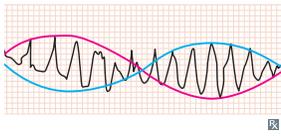
T wave—ventricular repolarization. T-wave inversion may indicate ischemia or recent MI.

J point—junction between end of QRS complex and start of ST segment.

ST segment—isolectric, ventricles depolarized.

U wave—prominent in hypokalemia (think hyp“U”kalemia), bradycardia.



Torsades de pointes

Polymorphic ventricular tachycardia, characterized by shifting sinusoidal waveforms on ECG; can progress to ventricular fibrillation (VF). Long QT interval predisposes to torsades de pointes. Caused by drugs, ↓ K⁺, ↓ Mg²⁺, congenital abnormalities. Treatment includes magnesium sulfate.

Drug-induced long QT (**ABCDE**):

- Anti**A**rrhythmics (class IA, III)
- Anti**B**iotics (eg, macrolides)
- Anti“**C**”ychotics (eg, haloperidol)
- Anti**D**epressants (eg, TCAs)
- Anti**E**metics (eg, ondansetron)

Torsades de pointes = twisting of the points

Congenital long QT syndrome

Inherited disorder of myocardial repolarization, typically due to ion channel defects; ↑ risk of sudden cardiac death (SCD) due to torsades de pointes. Includes:

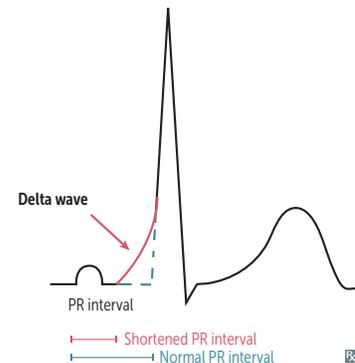
- **Romano-Ward syndrome**—autosomal dominant, pure cardiac phenotype (no deafness).
- **Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome**—autosomal recessive, sensorineural deafness.

Brugada syndrome

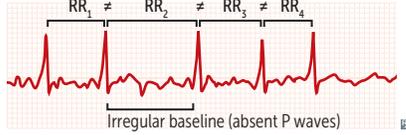
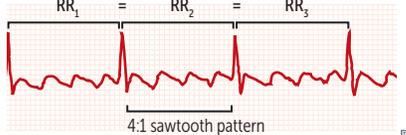
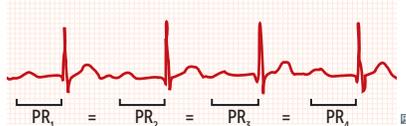
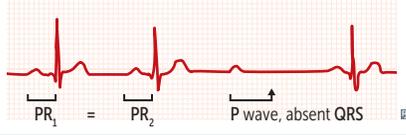
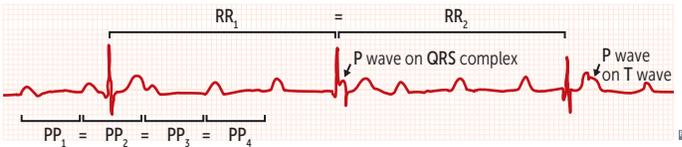
Autosomal dominant disorder most common in Asian males. ECG pattern of pseudo-right bundle branch block and ST elevations in V₁-V₃. ↑ risk of ventricular tachyarrhythmias and SCD. Prevent SCD with implantable cardioverter-defibrillator (ICD).

Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome

Most common type of ventricular pre-excitation syndrome. Abnormal fast accessory conduction pathway from atria to ventricle (bundle of Kent) bypasses the rate-slowing AV node → ventricles begin to partially depolarize earlier → characteristic delta wave with widened QRS complex and shortened PR interval on ECG. May result in reentry circuit → supraventricular tachycardia.



ECG tracings

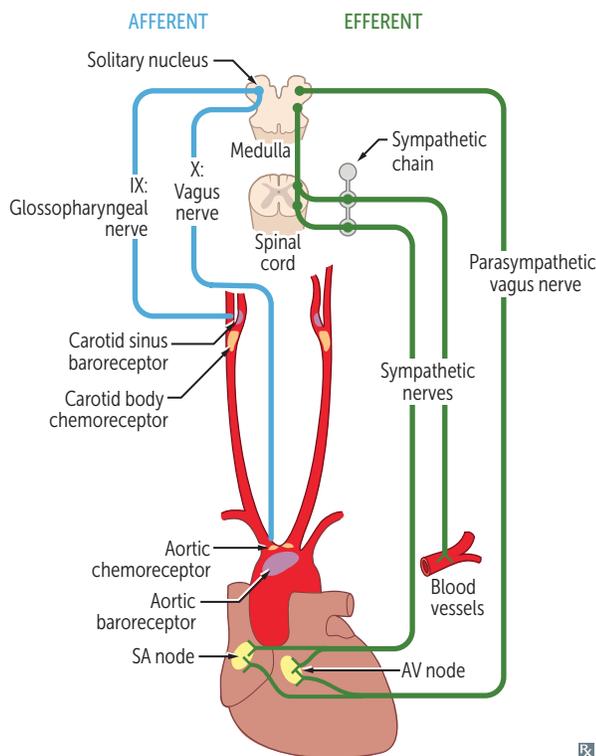
RHYTHM	DESCRIPTION	EXAMPLE
Atrial fibrillation	Chaotic and erratic baseline with no discrete P waves in between irregularly spaced QRS complexes. Irregularly irregular heartbeat. Most common risk factors include hypertension and coronary artery disease (CAD). Can lead to thromboembolic events, particularly stroke. Treatment includes anticoagulation, rate control, rhythm control, and/or cardioversion.	
Atrial flutter	A rapid succession of identical, back-to-back atrial depolarization waves. The identical appearance accounts for the “sawtooth” appearance of the flutter waves. Treat like atrial fibrillation. Definitive treatment is catheter ablation.	
Ventricular fibrillation	A completely erratic rhythm with no identifiable waves. Fatal arrhythmia without immediate CPR and defibrillation.	
AV block		
First-degree AV block	The PR interval is prolonged (> 200 msec). Benign and asymptomatic. No treatment required.	
Second-degree AV block		
Mobitz type I (Wenckebach)	Progressive lengthening of PR interval until a beat is “dropped” (a P wave not followed by a QRS complex). Usually asymptomatic. Variable RR interval with a pattern (regularly irregular).	
Mobitz type II	Dropped beats that are not preceded by a change in the length of the PR interval (as in type I). May progress to 3rd-degree block. Often treated with pacemaker.	
Third-degree (complete) AV block	The atria and ventricles beat independently of each other. P waves and QRS complexes not rhythmically associated. Atrial rate > ventricular rate. Usually treated with pacemaker. Can be caused by Lyme disease.	

Atrial natriuretic peptide

Released from **atrial myocytes** in response to \uparrow blood volume and atrial pressure. Acts via cGMP. Causes vasodilation and \downarrow Na^+ reabsorption at the renal collecting tubule. Dilates afferent renal arterioles and constricts efferent arterioles, promoting diuresis and contributing to “aldosterone escape” mechanism.

B-type (brain) natriuretic peptide

Released from **ventricular myocytes** in response to \uparrow tension. Similar physiologic action to ANP, with longer half-life. BNP blood test used for diagnosing HF (very good negative predictive value). Available in recombinant form (nesiritide) for treatment of HF.

Baroreceptors and chemoreceptors**Receptors:**

- Aortic arch transmits via vagus nerve to solitary nucleus of medulla (responds to \downarrow and \uparrow in BP).
- Carotid sinus (dilated region at carotid bifurcation) transmits via glossopharyngeal nerve to solitary nucleus of medulla (responds to \downarrow and \uparrow in BP).

Baroreceptors:

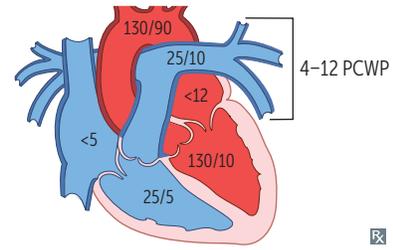
- Hypotension— \downarrow arterial pressure \rightarrow \downarrow stretch \rightarrow \downarrow afferent baroreceptor firing \rightarrow \uparrow efferent sympathetic firing and \downarrow efferent parasympathetic stimulation \rightarrow vasoconstriction, \uparrow HR, \uparrow contractility, \uparrow BP. Important in the response to severe hemorrhage.
- Carotid massage— \uparrow pressure on carotid sinus \rightarrow \uparrow stretch \rightarrow \uparrow afferent baroreceptor firing \rightarrow \uparrow AV node refractory period \rightarrow \downarrow HR.
- Component of Cushing reflex (triad of hypertension, bradycardia, and respiratory depression)— \uparrow intracranial pressure constricts arterioles \rightarrow cerebral ischemia \rightarrow \uparrow pCO_2 and \downarrow pH \rightarrow central reflex sympathetic \uparrow in perfusion pressure (hypertension) \rightarrow \uparrow stretch \rightarrow peripheral reflex baroreceptor-induced bradycardia.

Chemoreceptors:

- Peripheral—carotid and aortic bodies are stimulated by \downarrow PO_2 (< 60 mm Hg), \uparrow PCO_2 , and \downarrow pH of blood.
- Central—are stimulated by changes in pH and PCO_2 of brain interstitial fluid, which in turn are influenced by arterial CO_2 . Do not directly respond to PO_2 .

Normal cardiac pressures

Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure (PCWP; in mm Hg) is a good approximation of left atrial pressure. In mitral stenosis, PCWP > LV end diastolic pressure. PCWP is measured with pulmonary artery catheter (Swan-Ganz catheter).

**Autoregulation**

How blood flow to an organ remains constant over a wide range of perfusion pressures.

ORGAN	FACTORS DETERMINING AUTOREGULATION	
Heart	Local metabolites (vasodilatory): adenosine, NO, CO ₂ , ↓ O ₂	The pulmonary vasculature is unique in that alveolar hypoxia causes vasoconstriction so that only well-ventilated areas are perfused. In other organs, hypoxia causes vasodilation.
Brain	Local metabolites (vasodilatory): CO ₂ (pH)	
Kidneys	Myogenic and tubuloglomerular feedback	
Lungs	Hypoxia causes vasoconstriction	
Skeletal muscle	Local metabolites during exercise: CO ₂ , H ⁺ , Adenosine, Lactate, K ⁺ At rest: sympathetic tone	
Skin	Sympathetic stimulation most important mechanism for temperature control	

Capillary fluid exchange

Starling forces determine fluid movement through capillary membranes:

- P_c = capillary pressure—pushes fluid out of capillary
- P_i = interstitial fluid pressure—pushes fluid into capillary
- π_c = plasma colloid osmotic (oncotic) pressure—pulls fluid into capillary
- π_i = interstitial fluid colloid osmotic pressure—pulls fluid out of capillary

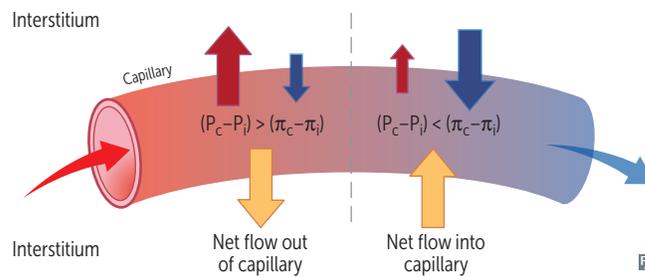
$$J_v = \text{net fluid flow} = K_f [(P_c - P_i) - \sigma(\pi_c - \pi_i)]$$

K_f = capillary permeability to fluid

σ = reflection coefficient (measure of capillary permeability to protein)

Edema—excess fluid outflow into interstitium commonly caused by:

- \uparrow capillary pressure ($\uparrow P_c$; eg, HF)
- \downarrow plasma proteins ($\downarrow \pi_c$; eg, nephrotic syndrome, liver failure, protein malnutrition)
- \uparrow capillary permeability ($\uparrow K_f$; eg, toxins, infections, burns)
- \uparrow interstitial fluid colloid osmotic pressure ($\uparrow \pi_i$; eg, lymphatic blockage)



▶ CARDIOVASCULAR—PATHOLOGY

Congenital heart diseases

RIGHT-TO-LEFT SHUNTS

Early cyanosis—“blue babies.” Often diagnosed prenatally or become evident immediately after birth. Usually require urgent surgical treatment and/or maintenance of a PDA.

The **5 Ts**:

1. **T**runcus arteriosus (1 vessel)
2. **T**ransposition (2 switched vessels)
3. **T**ricuspid atresia (3 = **Tri**)
4. **T**etralogy of Fallot (4 = **Tetra**)
5. **TAPVR** (5 letters in the name)

Persistent truncus arteriosus

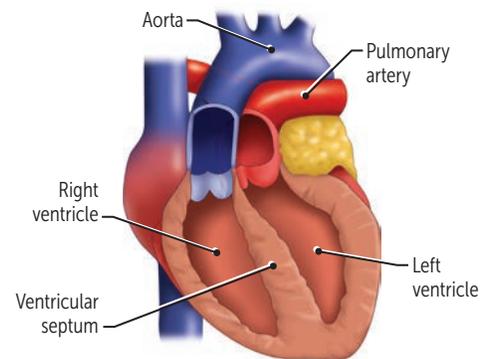
Truncus arteriosus fails to divide into pulmonary trunk and aorta due to lack of aorticopulmonary septum formation; most patients have accompanying VSD.

D-transposition of great vessels

Aorta leaves RV (anterior) and pulmonary trunk leaves LV (posterior) → separation of systemic and pulmonary circulations. Not compatible with life unless a shunt is present to allow mixing of blood (eg, VSD, PDA, or patent foramen ovale).

Due to failure of the aorticopulmonary septum to spiral.

Without surgical intervention, most infants die within the first few months of life.

**Tricuspid atresia**

Absence of tricuspid valve and hypoplastic RV; requires both ASD and VSD for viability.

Tetralogy of Fallot

Caused by anterosuperior displacement of the infundibular septum. Most common cause of early childhood cyanosis.

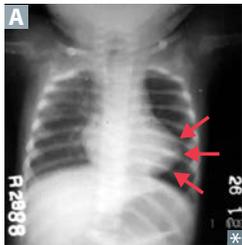
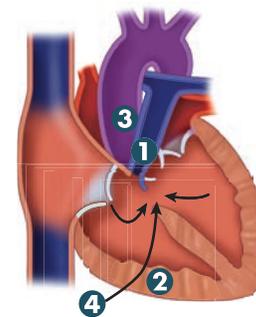
- 1 **P**ulmonary infundibular stenosis (most important determinant for prognosis)
- 2 **R**ight ventricular hypertrophy (RVH)—boot-shaped heart on CXR **A**
- 3 **O**verriding aorta
- 4 **V**SD

Pulmonary stenosis forces right-to-left flow across VSD → RVH, “tet spells” (often caused by crying, fever, and exercise due to exacerbation of RV outflow obstruction).

PROVe.

Squatting: ↑ SVR, ↓ right-to-left shunt, improves cyanosis.

Treatment: early surgical correction.

**Total anomalous pulmonary venous return**

Pulmonary veins drain into right heart circulation (SVC, coronary sinus, etc); associated with ASD and sometimes PDA to allow for right-to-left shunting to maintain CO.

Ebstein anomaly

Characterized by displacement of tricuspid valve leaflets downward into RV, artificially “atrializing” the ventricle. Associated with tricuspid regurgitation, accessory conduction pathways, and right-sided HF. Can be caused by lithium exposure in utero.

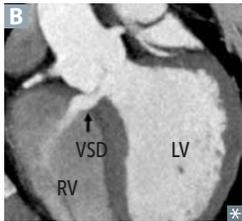
Congenital heart diseases (continued)

LEFT-TO-RIGHT SHUNTS

Acyanotic at presentation; cyanosis may occur years later.

Right-to-Left shunts: ea**RL**y cyanosis.
Left-to-Right shunts: “**LateR**” cyanosis.

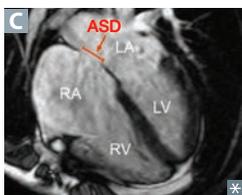
Ventricular septal defect



Most common congenital cardiac defect. Asymptomatic at birth, may manifest weeks later or remain asymptomatic throughout life. Most self resolve; larger lesions may lead to LV overload and HF.

O₂ saturation ↑ in RV and pulmonary artery. Frequency: VSD > ASD > PDA.

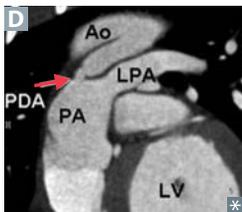
Atrial septal defect



Defect in interatrial septum **C**; wide, fixed split S2. Ostium secundum defects most common and usually an isolated finding; ostium primum defects rarer and usually occur with other cardiac anomalies. Symptoms range from none to HF. Distinct from patent foramen ovale in that septa are missing tissue rather than unfused.

O₂ saturation ↑ in RA, RV, and pulmonary artery. May lead to paradoxical emboli (systemic venous emboli use ASD to bypass lungs and become systemic arterial emboli).

Patent ductus arteriosus



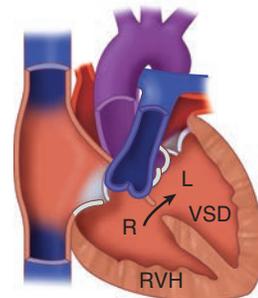
In fetal period, shunt is right to left (normal). In neonatal period, ↓ pulmonary vascular resistance → shunt becomes left to right → progressive RVH and/or LVH and HF. Associated with a continuous, “machine-like” murmur. Patency is maintained by PGE synthesis and low O₂ tension. Uncorrected PDA **D** can eventually result in late cyanosis in the lower extremities (differential cyanosis).

“**Endomethacin**” (indomethacin) **ends** patency of PDA; PGE keeps ductus **G**oing (may be necessary to sustain life in conditions such as transposition of the great vessels). PDA is normal in utero and normally closes only after birth.

Eisenmenger syndrome

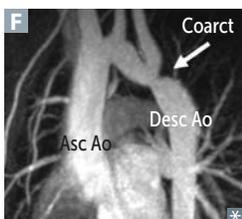


Uncorrected left-to-right shunt (VSD, ASD, PDA) → ↑ pulmonary blood flow → pathologic remodeling of vasculature → pulmonary arterial hypertension. RVH occurs to compensate → shunt becomes right to left. Causes late cyanosis, clubbing **E**, and polycythemia. Age of onset varies.



OTHER ANOMALIES

Coarctation of the aorta



Aortic narrowing **F** near insertion of ductus arteriosus (“juxtaductal”). Associated with bicuspid aortic valve, other heart defects, and Turner syndrome. Hypertension in upper extremities and weak, delayed pulse in lower extremities (brachial-femoral delay). With age, intercostal arteries enlarge due to collateral circulation; arteries erode ribs → notched appearance on CXR. Complications include HF, ↑ risk of cerebral hemorrhage (berry aneurysms), aortic rupture, and possible endocarditis.

Congenital cardiac defect associations

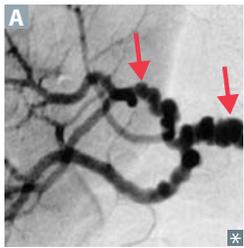
DISORDER	DEFECT
Alcohol exposure in utero (fetal alcohol syndrome)	VSD, PDA, ASD, tetralogy of Fallot
Congenital rubella	PDA, pulmonary artery stenosis, septal defects
Down syndrome	AV septal defect (endocardial cushion defect), VSD, ASD
Infant of diabetic mother	Transposition of great vessels, VSD
Marfan syndrome	MVP, thoracic aortic aneurysm and dissection, aortic regurgitation
Prenatal lithium exposure	Ebstein anomaly
Turner syndrome	Bicuspid aortic valve, coarctation of aorta
Williams syndrome	Supravalvular aortic stenosis
22q11 syndromes	Truncus arteriosus, tetralogy of Fallot

Hypertension

Defined as persistent systolic BP ≥ 140 mm Hg and/or diastolic BP ≥ 90 mm Hg

RISK FACTORS

\uparrow age, obesity, diabetes, physical inactivity, excess salt intake, excess alcohol intake, cigarette smoking, family history; African American $>$ Caucasian $>$ Asian.

FEATURES

90% of hypertension is 1° (essential) and related to \uparrow CO or \uparrow TPR. Remaining 10% mostly 2° to renal/renovascular diseases such as fibromuscular dysplasia (characteristic “string of beads” appearance of renal artery **A**) and atherosclerotic renal artery stenosis or to 1° hyperaldosteronism.

Hypertensive urgency—severe ($\geq 180/\geq 120$ mm Hg) hypertension without acute end-organ damage.

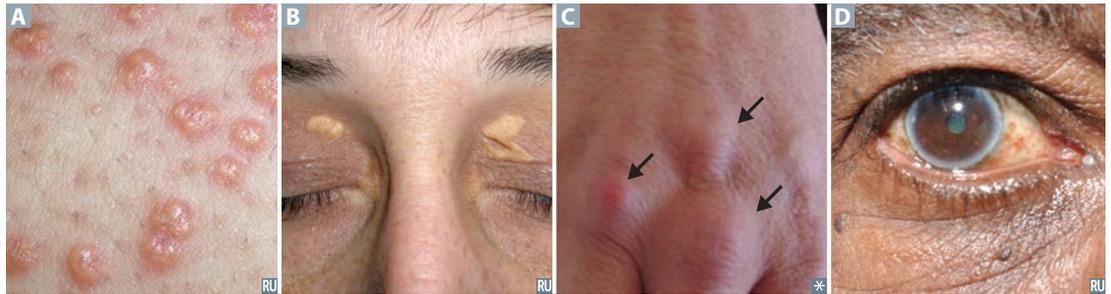
Hypertensive emergency—severe hypertension with evidence of acute end-organ damage (eg, encephalopathy, stroke, retinal hemorrhages and exudates, papilledema, MI, HF, aortic dissection, kidney injury, microangiopathic hemolytic anemia, eclampsia).

PREDISPOSES TO

CAD, LVH, HF, atrial fibrillation; aortic dissection, aortic aneurysm; stroke; chronic kidney disease (hypertensive nephropathy); retinopathy.

Hyperlipidemia signs

Xanthomas	Plaques or nodules composed of lipid-laden histiocytes in skin A , especially the eyelids (xanthelasma B).
Tendinous xanthoma	Lipid deposit in tendon C , especially Achilles.
Corneal arcus	Lipid deposit in cornea. Common in elderly (arcus senilis D), but appears earlier in life with hypercholesterolemia.



Arteriosclerosis

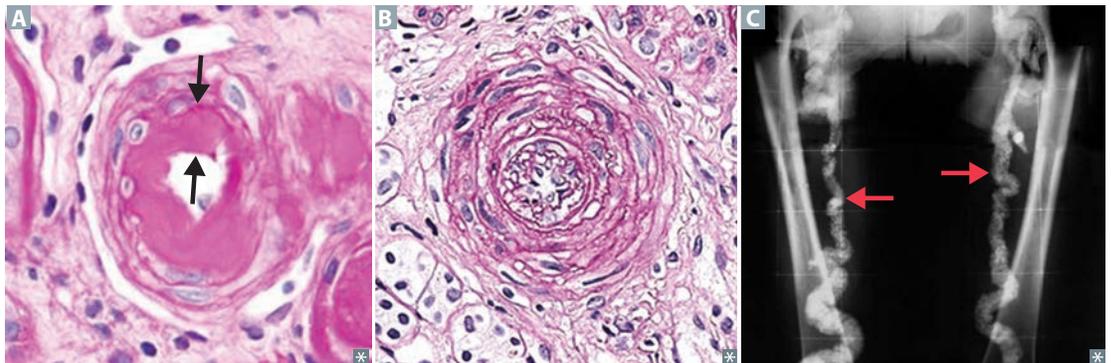
Hardening of arteries, with arterial wall thickening and loss of elasticity.

Arteriolosclerosis

Common. Affects small arteries and arterioles. Two types: hyaline (thickening of vessel walls in essential hypertension or diabetes mellitus **A**) and hyperplastic (“onion skinning” in severe hypertension **B** with proliferation of smooth muscle cells).

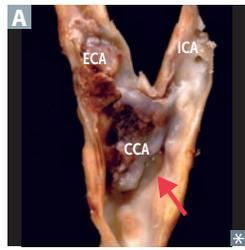
Mönckeberg sclerosis (medial calcific sclerosis)

Uncommon. Affects medium-sized arteries. Calcification of internal elastic lamina and media of arteries → vascular stiffening without obstruction. “Pipestem” appearance on x-ray **C**. Does not obstruct blood flow; intima not involved.



Atherosclerosis

Very common. Disease of elastic arteries and large- and medium-sized muscular arteries; a form of arteriosclerosis caused by buildup of cholesterol plaques.

LOCATION

Abdominal aorta > **coronary** artery > **popliteal** artery > **carotid** artery **A**.

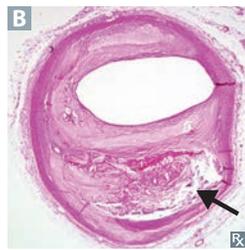
“After I workout my **abs**, I grab a **Corona** and **pop** my collar up to my **carotid**.”

RISK FACTORS

Modifiable: smoking, hypertension, dyslipidemia (↑ LDL, ↓ HDL), diabetes. Non-modifiable: age, sex (↑ in men and postmenopausal women), family history.

SYMPTOMS

Angina, claudication, but can be asymptomatic.

PROGRESSION

Inflammation important in pathogenesis: endothelial cell dysfunction → macrophage and LDL accumulation → foam cell formation → fatty streaks → smooth muscle cell migration (involves PDGF and FGF), proliferation, and extracellular matrix deposition → fibrous plaque → complex atheromas **B**.

COMPLICATIONS

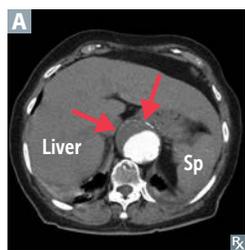
Aneurysms, ischemia, infarcts, peripheral vascular disease, thrombus, emboli.

Aortic aneurysm

Localized pathologic dilatation of the aorta. May cause abdominal and/or back pain, which is a sign of leaking, dissection, or imminent rupture.

Abdominal aortic aneurysm

Associated with atherosclerosis. Risk factors include history of tobacco use, ↑ age, male sex, family history. May present as palpable pulsatile abdominal mass (arrows in **A** point to outer dilated calcified aortic wall, with partial crescent-shaped non-opacification of aorta due to flap/clot). Most often infrarenal (distal to origin of renal arteries).

**Thoracic aortic aneurysm**

Associated with cystic medial degeneration. Risk factors include hypertension, bicuspid aortic valve, connective tissue disease (eg, Marfan syndrome). Also associated with 3° syphilis (obliterative endarteritis of the vasa vasorum). Aortic root dilatation may lead to aortic valve regurgitation.

Traumatic aortic rupture

Due to trauma and/or deceleration injury, most commonly at aortic isthmus (proximal descending aorta just distal to origin of left subclavian artery).

Aortic dissection



Longitudinal intimal tear forming a false lumen. Associated with hypertension, bicuspid aortic valve, inherited connective tissue disorders (eg, Marfan syndrome). Can present with tearing, sudden-onset chest pain radiating to the back +/- markedly unequal BP in arms. CXR shows mediastinal widening. Can result in organ ischemia, aortic rupture, death. Two types:

- Stanford type **A** (proximal): involves **A**scending aorta **A**. May extend to aortic arch or descending aorta. May result in acute aortic regurgitation or cardiac tamponade. Treatment: surgery.
- Stanford type **B** (distal): involves only descending aorta (**B**elow ligamentum arteriosum). Treat medically with β -blockers, then vasodilators.

Ischemic heart disease manifestations

Angina

Chest pain due to ischemic myocardium 2° to coronary artery narrowing or spasm; no myocyte necrosis.

- **Stable**—usually 2° to atherosclerosis ($\geq 70\%$ occlusion); exertional chest pain in classic distribution (usually with ST depression on ECG), resolving with rest or nitroglycerin.
- **Vasospastic (also known as Prinzmetal or Variant)**—occurs at rest 2° to coronary artery spasm; transient ST elevation on ECG. Smoking is a risk factor; hypertension and hypercholesterolemia are not. Triggers include cocaine, alcohol, and triptans. Treat with Ca^{2+} channel blockers, nitrates, and smoking cessation (if applicable).
- **Unstable**—thrombosis with incomplete coronary artery occlusion; +/- ST depression and/or T-wave inversion on ECG but no cardiac biomarker elevation (unlike NSTEMI); \uparrow in frequency or intensity of chest pain or any chest pain at rest.

Coronary steal syndrome

Distal to coronary stenosis, vessels are maximally dilated at baseline. Administration of vasodilators (eg, dipyridamole, regadenoson) dilates normal vessels \rightarrow blood is shunted toward well-perfused areas \rightarrow ischemia in myocardium perfused by stenosed vessels. Principle behind pharmacologic stress tests with coronary vasodilators.

Sudden cardiac death

Death from cardiac causes within 1 hour of onset of symptoms, most commonly due to a lethal arrhythmia (eg, VF). Associated with CAD (up to 70% of cases), cardiomyopathy (hypertrophic, dilated), and hereditary ion channelopathies (eg, long QT syndrome, Brugada syndrome). Prevent with ICD.

Chronic ischemic heart disease

Progressive onset of HF over many years due to chronic ischemic myocardial damage.

Myocardial infarction

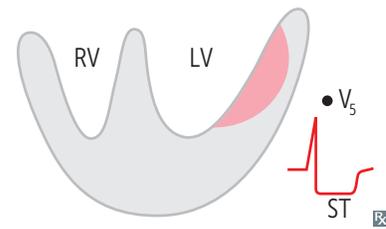
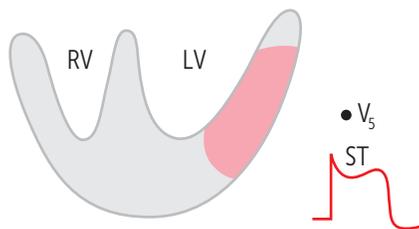
Most often due to rupture of coronary artery atherosclerotic plaque \rightarrow acute thrombosis. \uparrow cardiac biomarkers (CK-MB, troponins) are diagnostic.

ST-segment elevation MI (STEMI)

Transmural infarcts
Full thickness of myocardial wall involved
ST elevation on ECG, Q waves

Non-ST-segment elevation MI (NSTEMI)

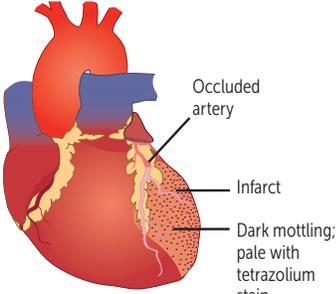
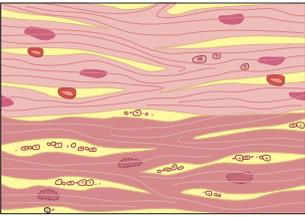
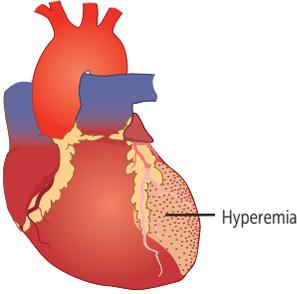
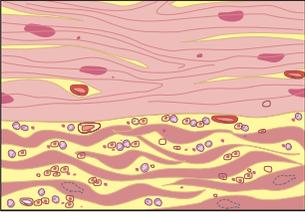
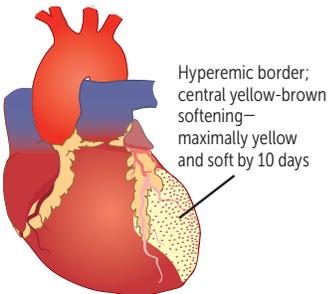
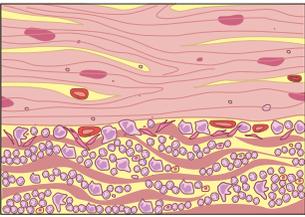
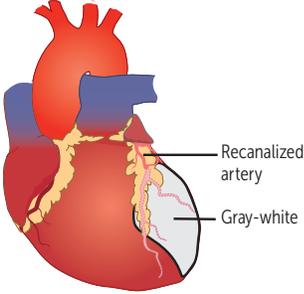
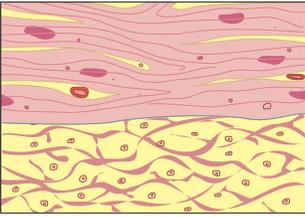
Subendocardial infarcts
Subendocardium (inner 1/3) especially vulnerable to ischemia
ST depression on ECG



Evolution of myocardial infarction

Commonly occluded coronary arteries: LAD > RCA > circumflex.

Symptoms: diaphoresis, nausea, vomiting, severe retrosternal pain, pain in left arm and/or jaw, shortness of breath, fatigue.

TIME	GROSS	LIGHT MICROSCOPE	COMPLICATIONS
0–24 hr	None  <p>Occluded artery Infarct Dark mottling; pale with tetrazolium stain</p>	Early coagulative necrosis, release of necrotic cell contents into blood; edema, hemorrhage, wavy fibers. Neutrophils appear. Reperfusion injury, associated with generation of free radicals, leads to hypercontraction of myofibrils through ↑ free calcium influx. 	Ventricular arrhythmia, HF, cardiogenic shock.
1–3 days	 <p>Hyperemia</p>	Extensive coagulative necrosis. Tissue surrounding infarct shows acute inflammation with neutrophils. 	Postinfarction fibrinous pericarditis.
3–14 days	 <p>Hyperemic border; central yellow-brown softening—maximally yellow and soft by 10 days</p>	Macrophages, then granulation tissue at margins. 	Free wall rupture → tamponade; papillary muscle rupture → mitral regurgitation; interventricular septal rupture due to macrophage-mediated structural degradation. LV pseudoaneurysm (risk of rupture).
2 weeks to several months	 <p>Recanalized artery Gray-white</p>	Contracted scar complete. 	Dressler syndrome, HF, arrhythmias, true ventricular aneurysm (risk of mural thrombus).

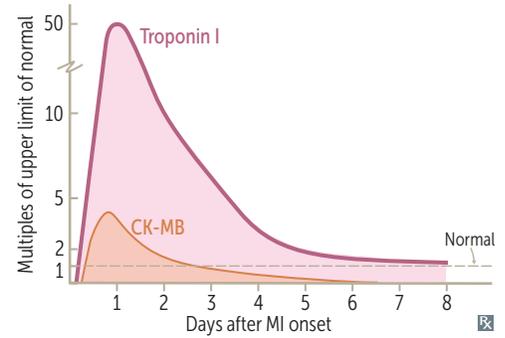
Diagnosis of myocardial infarction

In the first 6 hours, ECG is the gold standard. Cardiac troponin I rises after 4 hours (peaks at 24 hr) and is ↑ for 7–10 days; more specific than other protein markers.

CK-MB rises after 6–12 hours (peaks at 16–24 hr) and is predominantly found in myocardium but can also be released from skeletal muscle. Useful in diagnosing reinfarction following acute MI because levels return to normal after 48 hours.

Large MIs lead to greater elevations in troponin I and CK-MB. Exact curves vary with testing procedure.

ECG changes can include ST elevation (STEMI, transmural infarct), ST depression (NSTEMI, subendocardial infarct), hyperacute (peaked) T waves, T-wave inversion, new left bundle branch block, and pathologic Q waves or poor R wave progression (evolving or old transmural infarct).

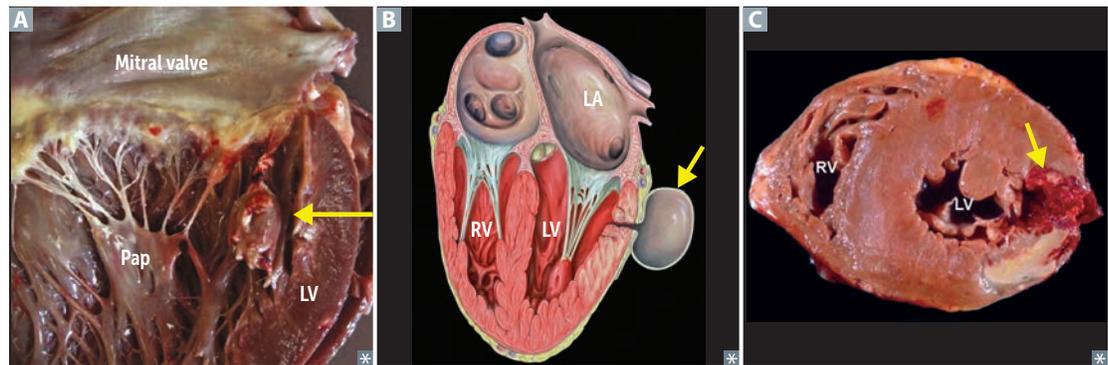


ECG localization of STEMI

INFARCT LOCATION	LEADS WITH ST ELEVATIONS OR Q WAVES
Anteroseptal (LAD)	V ₁ –V ₂
Anteroapical (distal LAD)	V ₃ –V ₄
Anterolateral (LAD or LCX)	V ₅ –V ₆
Lateral (LCX)	I, aVL
Inferior (RCA)	II, III, aVF
Posterior (PDA)	V ₇ –V ₉ , ST depression in V ₁ –V ₃ with tall R waves

Myocardial infarction complications

Cardiac arrhythmia	Occurs within the first few days after MI. Important cause of death before reaching the hospital and within the first 24 hours post-MI.
Postinfarction fibrinous pericarditis	Occurs 1–3 days after MI. Friction rub.
Papillary muscle rupture	Occurs 2–7 days after MI. Posteromedial papillary muscle rupture A ↑ risk due to single blood supply from posterior descending artery. Can result in severe mitral regurgitation.
Interventricular septal rupture	Occurs 3–5 days after MI. Macrophage-mediated degradation → VSD → ↑ O ₂ saturation and pressure in RV.
Ventricular pseudoaneurysm formation	Occurs 3–14 days after MI. Contained free wall rupture B ; ↓ CO, risk of arrhythmia, embolus from mural thrombus.
Ventricular free wall rupture	Occurs 5–14 days after MI. Free wall rupture C → cardiac tamponade. LV hypertrophy and previous MI protect against free wall rupture. Acute form usually leads to sudden death.
True ventricular aneurysm	Occurs 2 weeks to several months after MI. Outward bulge with contraction (“dyskinesia”), associated with fibrosis.
Dressler syndrome	Occurs several weeks after MI. Autoimmune phenomenon resulting in fibrinous pericarditis.
LV failure and pulmonary edema	Can occur 2° to LV infarction, VSD, free wall rupture, papillary muscle rupture with mitral regurgitation.

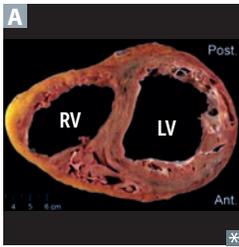
**Acute coronary syndrome treatments**

Unstable angina/NSTEMI—Anticoagulation (eg, heparin), antiplatelet therapy (eg, aspirin) + ADP receptor inhibitors (eg, clopidogrel), β-blockers, ACE inhibitors, statins. Symptom control with nitroglycerin and morphine.

STEMI—In addition to above, reperfusion therapy most important (percutaneous coronary intervention preferred over fibrinolysis).

Cardiomyopathies

Dilated cardiomyopathy



Most common cardiomyopathy (90% of cases). Often idiopathic or familial. Other etiologies include chronic **A**lcohol abuse, wet **B**eriberi, **C**oxsackie B viral myocarditis, chronic **C**ocaine use, **C**hagas disease, **D**oxorubicin toxicity, hemochromatosis, sarcoidosis, thyrotoxicosis, peripartum cardiomyopathy. Findings: HF, S3, systolic regurgitant murmur, dilated heart on echocardiogram, balloon appearance of heart on CXR.

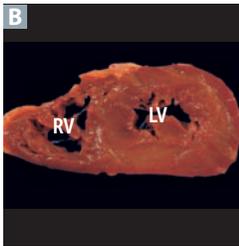
Treatment: Na⁺ restriction, ACE inhibitors, β-blockers, diuretics, digoxin, ICD, heart transplant.

Leads to systolic dysfunction.

Dilated cardiomyopathy displays eccentric hypertrophy **A** (sarcomeres added in series). **ABCCCD**.

Takotsubo cardiomyopathy: broken heart syndrome—ventricular apical ballooning likely due to increased sympathetic stimulation (eg, stressful situations).

Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy



60–70% of cases are familial, autosomal dominant (most commonly due to mutations in genes encoding sarcomeric proteins, such as myosin binding protein C and β-myosin heavy chain). Causes syncope during exercise and may lead to sudden death (eg, in young athletes) due to ventricular arrhythmia.

Findings: S4, systolic murmur. May see mitral regurgitation due to impaired mitral valve closure.

Treatment: cessation of high-intensity athletics, use of β-blocker or non-dihydropyridine Ca²⁺ channel blockers (eg, verapamil). ICD if patient is high risk.

Diastolic dysfunction ensues.

Marked ventricular concentric hypertrophy (sarcomeres added in parallel) **B**, often septal predominance. Myofibrillar disarray and fibrosis.

Physiology of HOCM—asymmetric septal hypertrophy and systolic anterior motion of mitral valve → outflow obstruction → dyspnea, possible syncope.

Other causes of concentric LV hypertrophy: chronic HTN, Friedreich ataxia.

Restrictive/infiltrative cardiomyopathy

Postradiation fibrosis, **L**öffler endocarditis, **E**ndocardial fibroelastosis (thick fibroelastic tissue in endocardium of young children), **A**myloidosis, **S**arcoidosis, **H**emochromatosis (although dilated cardiomyopathy is more common) (**P**uppy **LEASH**).

Diastolic dysfunction ensues. Can have low-voltage ECG despite thick myocardium (especially in amyloidosis).

Löffler endocarditis—associated with hypereosinophilic syndrome; histology shows eosinophilic infiltrates in myocardium.

Heart failure

Clinical syndrome of cardiac pump dysfunction → congestion and low perfusion. Symptoms include dyspnea, orthopnea, fatigue; signs include S3 heart sound, rales, jugular venous distention (JVD), pitting edema **A**.

Systolic dysfunction—reduced EF, ↑ EDV; ↓ contractility often 2° to ischemia/MI or dilated cardiomyopathy.

Diastolic dysfunction—preserved EF, normal EDV; ↓ compliance (↑ EDP) often 2° to myocardial hypertrophy.

Right HF most often results from left HF. Cor pulmonale refers to isolated right HF due to pulmonary cause.

ACE inhibitors or angiotensin II receptor blockers, β-blockers (except in acute decompensated HF), and spironolactone ↓ mortality. Thiazide or loop diuretics are used mainly for symptomatic relief.

Hydralazine with nitrate therapy improves both symptoms and mortality in select patients.

Left heart failure**Orthopnea**

Shortness of breath when supine: ↑ venous return from redistribution of blood (immediate gravity effect) exacerbates pulmonary vascular congestion.

Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea

Breathless awakening from sleep: ↑ venous return from redistribution of blood, reabsorption of peripheral edema, etc.

Pulmonary edema

↑ pulmonary venous pressure → pulmonary venous distention and transudation of fluid. Presence of hemosiderin-laden macrophages (“HF” cells) in lungs.

Right heart failure**Hepatomegaly (nutmeg liver)**

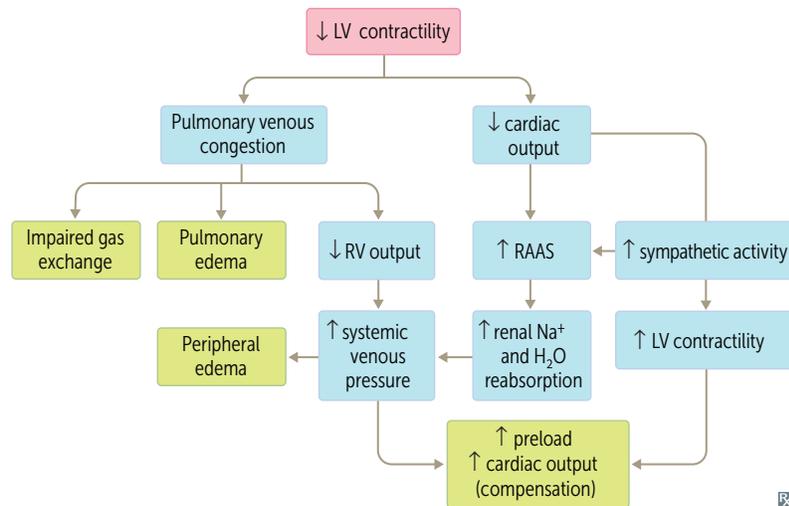
↑ central venous pressure → ↑ resistance to portal flow. Rarely, leads to “cardiac cirrhosis.”

Jugular venous distention

↑ venous pressure.

Peripheral edema

↑ venous pressure → fluid transudation.



Shock

Inadequate organ perfusion and delivery of nutrients necessary for normal tissue and cellular function. Initially may be reversible but life threatening if not treated promptly.

	CAUSED BY	SKIN	PCWP (PRELOAD)	CO	SVR (AFTERLOAD)	TREATMENT
Hypovolemic shock	Hemorrhage, dehydration, burns	Cold, clammy	↓↓	↓	↑	IV fluids
Cardiogenic shock	Acute MI, HF, valvular dysfunction, arrhythmia	Cold, clammy	↑ or ↓	↓↓	↑	Inotropes, diuresis
Obstructive shock	Cardiac tamponade, pulmonary embolism, tension pneumothorax					Relieve obstruction
Distributive shock	Sepsis, anaphylaxis CNS injury	Warm Dry	↓ ↓	↑ ↓	↓↓ ↓↓	IV fluids, pressors, epinephrine (anaphylaxis)

Bacterial endocarditis

Acute—*S aureus* (high virulence). Large vegetations on previously normal valves **A**. Rapid onset.

Subacute—viridans streptococci (low virulence). Smaller vegetations on congenitally abnormal or diseased valves. Sequela of dental procedures. Gradual onset.

Symptoms: fever (most common), new murmur, Roth spots (round white spots on retina surrounded by hemorrhage **B**), Osler nodes (tender raised lesions on finger or toe pads **C** due to immune complex deposition), Janeway lesions (small, painless, erythematous lesions on palm or sole) **D**, splinter hemorrhages **E** on nail bed.

Associated with glomerulonephritis, septic arterial or pulmonary emboli.

May be nonbacterial (marantic/thrombotic) 2° to malignancy, hypercoagulable state, or lupus.

♥ Bacteria **FROM JANE** ♥:

- F**ever
- R**oth spots
- O**sler nodes
- M**urmur
- J**aneway lesions
- A**nemia
- N**ail-bed hemorrhage
- E**mboli

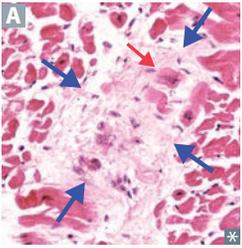
Requires multiple blood cultures for diagnosis. If culture ⊖, most likely *Coxiella burnetii*, *Bartonella* spp, HACEK (*Haemophilus*, *Aggregatibacter* [formerly *Actinobacillus*], *Cardiobacterium*, *Eikenella*, *Kingella*).

Mitral valve is most frequently involved.

Tricuspid valve endocarditis is associated with IV **drug** abuse (don't "tri" drugs). Associated with *S aureus*, *Pseudomonas*, and *Candida*.

S bovis (*gallolyticus*) is present in colon cancer, *S epidermidis* on prosthetic valves.



Rheumatic fever

A consequence of pharyngeal infection with group A β -hemolytic streptococci. Late sequelae include rheumatic heart disease, which affects heart valves—mitral > aortic >> tricuspid (high-pressure valves affected most). Early lesion is mitral valve regurgitation; late lesion is mitral stenosis.

Associated with Aschoff bodies (granuloma with giant cells [blue arrows in **A**]), Anitschkow cells (enlarged macrophages with ovoid, wavy, rod-like nucleus [red arrow in **A**]), \uparrow anti-streptolysin O (ASO) titers.

Immune mediated (type II hypersensitivity); not a direct effect of bacteria. Antibodies to M protein cross-react with self antigens (molecular mimicry).

Treatment/prophylaxis: penicillin.

J♥**N****E****S** (major criteria):

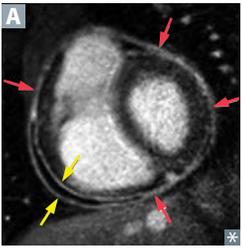
Joint (migratory polyarthritits)

♥ (carditis)

Nodules in skin (subcutaneous)

Erythema marginatum (evanescent rash with ring margin)

Sydenham chorea

Acute pericarditis

Inflammation of the pericardium [**A**, red arrows]. Commonly presents with sharp pain, aggravated by inspiration, and relieved by sitting up and leaning forward. Often complicated by pericardial effusion [between yellow arrows in **A**]. Presents with friction rub. ECG changes include widespread ST-segment elevation and/or PR depression.

Causes include idiopathic (most common; presumed viral), confirmed infection (eg, coxsackievirus B), neoplasia, autoimmune (eg, SLE, rheumatoid arthritis), uremia, cardiovascular (acute STEMI or Dressler syndrome), radiation therapy.

Myocarditis

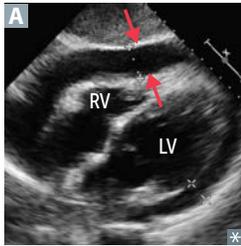
Inflammation of myocardium → global enlargement of heart and dilation of all chambers. Major cause of SCD in adults < 40 years old.

Presentation highly variable, can include dyspnea, chest pain, fever, arrhythmias (persistent tachycardia out of proportion to fever is characteristic).

Multiple causes:

- Viral (eg, adenovirus, coxsackie B, parvovirus B19, HIV, HHV-6); lymphocytic infiltrate with focal necrosis highly indicative of viral myocarditis.
- Parasitic (eg, *Trypanosoma cruzi*, *Toxoplasma gondii*)
- Bacterial (eg, *Borrelia burgdorferi*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*)
- Toxins (eg, carbon monoxide, black widow venom)
- Rheumatic fever
- Drugs (eg, doxorubicin, cocaine)
- Autoimmune (eg, Kawasaki disease, sarcoidosis, SLE, polymyositis/dermatomyositis)

Complications include sudden death, arrhythmias, heart block, dilated cardiomyopathy, HF, mural thrombus with systemic emboli.

Cardiac tamponade

Compression of the heart by fluid (eg, blood, effusions [arrows in **A**] in pericardial space) → ↓ CO. Equilibration of diastolic pressures in all 4 chambers.

Findings: Beck triad (hypotension, distended neck veins, distant heart sounds), ↑ HR, pulsus paradoxus. ECG shows low-voltage QRS and electrical alternans (due to “swinging” movement of heart in large effusion).

Pulsus paradoxus—↓ in amplitude of systolic BP by > 10 mm Hg during inspiration. Seen in cardiac tamponade, asthma, obstructive sleep apnea, pericarditis, croup.

Syphilitic heart disease

3° syphilis disrupts the vasa vasorum of the aorta with consequent atrophy of vessel wall and dilatation of aorta and valve ring.

May see calcification of aortic root, ascending aortic arch, and thoracic aorta. Leads to “tree bark” appearance of aorta.

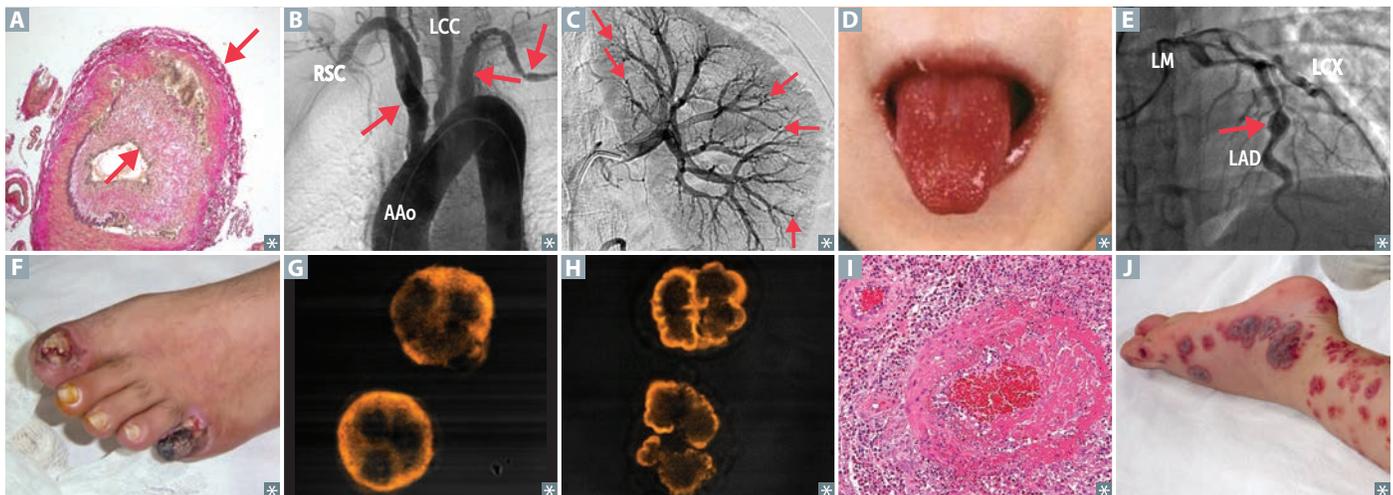
Can result in aneurysm of ascending aorta or aortic arch, aortic insufficiency.

Vasculitides

	EPIDEMIOLOGY/PRESENTATION	PATHOLOGY/LABS
Large-vessel vasculitis		
Giant cell (temporal) arteritis	Usually elderly females. Unilateral headache (temporal artery), jaw claudication. May lead to irreversible blindness due to ophthalmic artery occlusion. Associated with polymyalgia rheumatica.	Most commonly affects branches of carotid artery. Focal granulomatous inflammation A . ↑ ESR. Treat with high-dose corticosteroids prior to temporal artery biopsy to prevent blindness.
Takayasu arteritis	Usually Asian females < 40 years old. “Pulseless disease” (weak upper extremity pulses), fever, night sweats, arthritis, myalgias, skin nodules, ocular disturbances.	Granulomatous thickening and narrowing of aortic arch and proximal great vessels B . ↑ ESR. Treat with corticosteroids.
Medium-vessel vasculitis		
Polyarteritis nodosa	Usually middle-aged men. Hepatitis B seropositivity in 30% of patients. Fever, weight loss, malaise, headache. GI: abdominal pain, melena. Hypertension, neurologic dysfunction, cutaneous eruptions, renal damage.	Typically involves renal and visceral vessels, not pulmonary arteries. Transmural inflammation of the arterial wall with fibrinoid necrosis. Different stages of inflammation may coexist in different vessels. Innumerable renal microaneurysms C and spasms on arteriogram. Treat with corticosteroids, cyclophosphamide.
Kawasaki disease (mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome)	Asian children < 4 years old. C onjunctival injection, R ash (polymorphous → desquamating), A denopathy (cervical), S trawberry tongue (oral mucositis) D , H and-foot changes (edema, erythema), f ever.	CRASH and burn . May develop coronary artery aneurysms E ; thrombosis or rupture can cause death. Treat with IV immunoglobulin and aspirin.
Buerger disease (thromboangiitis obliterans)	Heavy smokers, males < 40 years old. Intermittent claudication may lead to gangrene F , autoamputation of digits, superficial nodular phlebitis. Raynaud phenomenon is often present.	Segmental thrombosing vasculitis with vein and nerve involvement. Treat with smoking cessation.
Small-vessel vasculitis		
Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)	Upper respiratory tract: perforation of nasal septum, chronic sinusitis, otitis media, mastoiditis. Lower respiratory tract: hemoptysis, cough, dyspnea. Renal: hematuria, red cell casts.	Triad: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Focal necrotizing vasculitis ▪ Necrotizing granulomas in the lung and upper airway ▪ Necrotizing glomerulonephritis PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA G (anti-proteinase 3). CXR: large nodular densities. Treat with cyclophosphamide, corticosteroids.
Microscopic polyangiitis	Necrotizing vasculitis commonly involving lung, kidneys, and skin with pauci-immune glomerulonephritis and palpable purpura. Presentation similar to granulomatosis with polyangiitis but without nasopharyngeal involvement.	No granulomas. MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA H (anti-myeloperoxidase). Treat with cyclophosphamide, corticosteroids.

Vasculitides (continued)

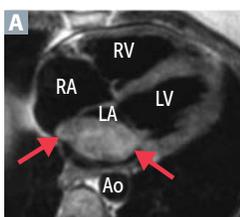
	EPIDEMIOLOGY/PRESENTATION	PATHOLOGY/LABS
Small-vessel vasculitis (continued)		
Behçet syndrome	High incidence in Turkish and eastern Mediterranean descent. Recurrent aphthous ulcers, genital ulcerations, uveitis, erythema nodosum. Can be precipitated by HSV or parvovirus. Flares last 1–4 weeks.	Immune complex vasculitis. Associated with HLA-B51.
Eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Churg-Strauss)	Asthma, sinusitis, skin nodules or purpura, peripheral neuropathy (eg, wrist/foot drop). Can also involve heart, GI, kidneys (pauci-immune glomerulonephritis).	Granulomatous, necrotizing vasculitis with eosinophilia I . MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA, ↑ IgE level.
Immunoglobulin A vasculitis	Also known as Henoch-Schönlein purpura. Most common childhood systemic vasculitis. Often follows URI. Classic triad: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Skin: palpable purpura on buttocks/legs J ▪ Arthralgias ▪ GI: abdominal pain (associated with intussusception) 	Vasculitis 2° to IgA immune complex deposition. Associated with IgA nephropathy (Berger disease).



Cardiac tumors

Most common heart tumor is a metastasis (eg, melanoma).

Myxomas



Most common 1° cardiac tumor in adults (arrows in **A**). 90% occur in the atria (mostly left atrium). Myxomas are usually described as a “ball valve” obstruction in the left atrium (associated with multiple syncopal episodes). May auscultate early diastolic “tumor plop” sound. Histology: gelatinous material, myxoma cells immersed in glycosaminoglycans.

Rhabdomyomas

Most frequent 1° cardiac tumor in children (associated with tuberous sclerosis). Histology: hamartomatous growths.

Kussmaul sign

↑ in JVP on inspiration instead of a normal ↓.

Inspiration → negative intrathoracic pressure not transmitted to heart → impaired filling of right ventricle → blood backs up into vena cava → JVD. May be seen with constrictive pericarditis, restrictive cardiomyopathies, right atrial or ventricular tumors.

Hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia

Also known as Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome. Inherited disorder of blood vessels. Findings: blanching lesions (telangiectasias) on skin and mucous membranes, recurrent epistaxis, skin discolorations, arteriovenous malformations (AVMs), GI bleeding, hematuria.

▶ **CARDIOVASCULAR—PHARMACOLOGY****Hypertension treatment**

Primary (essential) hypertension	Thiazide diuretics, ACE inhibitors, angiotensin II receptor blockers (ARBs), dihydropyridine Ca ²⁺ channel blockers.	
Hypertension with heart failure	Diuretics, ACE inhibitors/ARBs, β-blockers (compensated HF), aldosterone antagonists.	β-blockers must be used cautiously in decompensated HF and are contraindicated in cardiogenic shock. In HF, ARBs may be combined with the neprilysin inhibitor sacubitril.
Hypertension with diabetes mellitus	ACE inhibitors/ARBs, Ca ²⁺ channel blockers, thiazide diuretics, β-blockers.	ACE inhibitors/ARBs are protective against diabetic nephropathy.
Hypertension in asthma	ARBs, Ca ²⁺ channel blockers, thiazide diuretics, selective β-blockers.	Avoid nonselective β-blockers to prevent β ₂ -receptor–induced bronchoconstriction. Avoid ACE inhibitors to prevent confusion between drug or asthma-related cough.
Hypertension in pregnancy	Hydralazine, labetalol, methyldopa, nifedipine.	“He likes my neonate.”

Calcium channel blockers

Amlodipine, clevidipine, nicardipine, nifedipine, nimodipine (dihydropyridines, act on vascular smooth muscle); diltiazem, verapamil (non-dihydropyridines, act on heart).

MECHANISM	Block voltage-dependent L-type calcium channels of cardiac and smooth muscle → ↓ muscle contractility. Vascular smooth muscle—amlodipine = nifedipine > diltiazem > verapamil. Heart—verapamil > diltiazem > amlodipine = nifedipine (verapamil = ventricle).
CLINICAL USE	Dihydropyridines (except nimodipine): hypertension, angina (including Prinzmetal), Raynaud phenomenon. Nimodipine: subarachnoid hemorrhage (prevents cerebral vasospasm). Nicardipine, clevidipine: hypertensive urgency or emergency. Non-dihydropyridines: hypertension, angina, atrial fibrillation/flutter.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Non-dihydropyridine: cardiac depression, AV block, hyperprolactinemia, constipation, gingival hyperplasia. Dihydropyridine: peripheral edema, flushing, dizziness.

Hydralazine

MECHANISM	↑ cGMP → smooth muscle relaxation. Vasodilates arterioles > veins; afterload reduction.
CLINICAL USE	Severe hypertension (particularly acute), HF (with organic nitrate). Safe to use during pregnancy. Frequently coadministered with a β-blocker to prevent reflex tachycardia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Compensatory tachycardia (contraindicated in angina/CAD), fluid retention, headache, angina. SLE-like syndrome.

Hypertensive emergency

Treat with clevidipine, fenoldopam, labetalol, nicardipine, or nitroprusside.

Nitroprusside	Short acting; ↑ cGMP via direct release of NO. Can cause cyanide toxicity (releases cyanide).
Fenoldopam	Dopamine D ₁ receptor agonist—coronary, peripheral, renal, and splanchnic vasodilation. ↓ BP, ↑ natriuresis. Also used postoperatively as an antihypertensive. Can cause hypotension and tachycardia.

Nitrates

Nitroglycerin, isosorbide dinitrate, isosorbide mononitrate.

MECHANISM	Vasodilate by ↑ NO in vascular smooth muscle → ↑ in cGMP and smooth muscle relaxation. Dilate veins >> arteries. ↓ preload.
CLINICAL USE	Angina, acute coronary syndrome, pulmonary edema.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Reflex tachycardia (treat with β-blockers), hypotension, flushing, headache, “Monday disease” in industrial exposure: development of tolerance for the vasodilating action during the work week and loss of tolerance over the weekend → tachycardia, dizziness, headache upon reexposure. Contraindicated in right ventricular infarction.

Antianginal therapy

Goal is reduction of myocardial O_2 consumption (MVO_2) by ↓ 1 or more of the determinants of MVO_2 : end-diastolic volume, BP, HR, contractility.

COMPONENT	NITRATES	β-BLOCKERS	NITRATES + β-BLOCKERS
End-diastolic volume	↓	No effect or ↑	No effect or ↓
Blood pressure	↓	↓	↓
Contractility	No effect	↓	Little/no effect
Heart rate	↑ (reflex response)	↓	No effect or ↓
Ejection time	↓	↑	Little/no effect
MVO_2	↓	↓	↓↓

Verapamil is similar to β-blockers in effect.

Pindolol and acebutolol are partial β-agonists that should be used with caution in angina.

Ranolazine

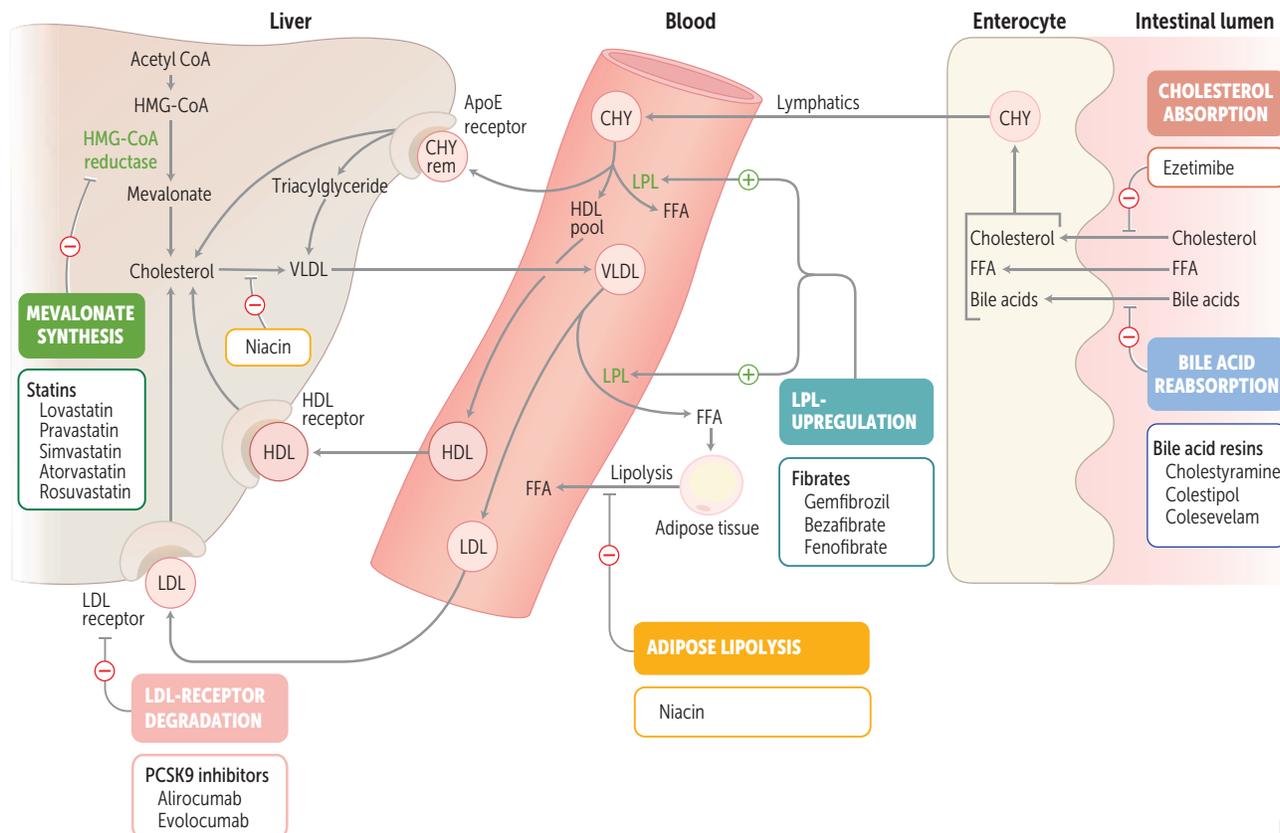
MECHANISM	Inhibits the late phase of sodium current thereby reducing diastolic wall tension and oxygen consumption. Does not affect heart rate or contractility.
CLINICAL USE	Angina refractory to other medical therapies.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Constipation, dizziness, headache, nausea, QT prolongation.

Milrinone

MECHANISM	Selective PDE-3 inhibitor. In cardiomyocytes: ↑ cAMP accumulation → ↑ Ca^{2+} influx → ↑ inotropy and chronotropy. In vascular smooth muscle: ↑ cAMP accumulation → inhibition of MLCK activity → general vasodilation.
CLINICAL USE	Short-term use in acute decompensated HF.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Arrhythmias, hypotension.

Lipid-lowering agents

DRUG	LDL	HDL	TRIGLYCERIDES	MECHANISMS OF ACTION	ADVERSE EFFECTS/PROBLEMS
HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (eg, lovastatin, pravastatin)	↓↓↓	↑	↓	Inhibit conversion of HMG-CoA to mevalonate, a cholesterol precursor; ↓ mortality in CAD patients	Hepatotoxicity (↑ LFTs), myopathy (esp. when used with fibrates or niacin)
Bile acid resins Cholestyramine, colestipol, colesvelam	↓↓	Slightly ↑	Slightly ↑	Prevent intestinal reabsorption of bile acids; liver must use cholesterol to make more	GI upset, ↓ absorption of other drugs and fat-soluble vitamins
Ezetimibe	↓↓	↑/—	↓/—	Prevent cholesterol absorption at small intestine brush border	Rare ↑ LFTs, diarrhea
Fibrates Gemfibrozil, bezafibrate, fenofibrate	↓	↑	↓↓↓	Upregulate LPL → ↑ TG clearance Activates PPAR-α to induce HDL synthesis	Myopathy (↑ risk with statins), cholesterol gallstones (via inhibition of cholesterol 7α-hydroxylase)
Niacin (vitamin B₃)	↓↓	↑↑	↓	Inhibits lipolysis (hormone-sensitive lipase) in adipose tissue; reduces hepatic VLDL synthesis	Red, flushed face, which is ↓ by NSAIDs or long-term use Hyperglycemia Hyperuricemia
PCSK9 inhibitors Alirocumab, evolocumab	↓↓↓	↑	↓	Inactivation of LDL-receptor degradation, increasing amount of LDL removed from bloodstream	Myalgias, delirium, dementia, other neurocognitive effects

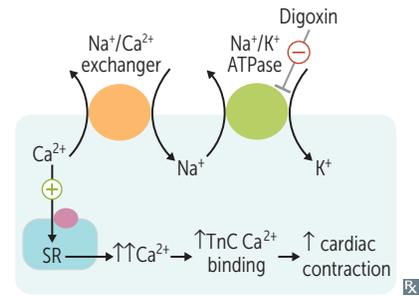


Cardiac glycosides

Digoxin.

MECHANISM

Direct inhibition of Na^+/K^+ ATPase
 → indirect inhibition of $\text{Na}^+/\text{Ca}^{2+}$ exchanger.
 $\uparrow [\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ → positive inotropy. Stimulates vagus nerve → \downarrow HR.

**CLINICAL USE**

HF (\uparrow contractility); atrial fibrillation (\downarrow conduction at AV node and depression of SA node).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Cholinergic—nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, blurry yellow vision (think van Gogh), arrhythmias, AV block.

Can lead to hyperkalemia, which indicates poor prognosis.

Factors predisposing to toxicity: renal failure (\downarrow excretion), hypokalemia (permissive for digoxin binding at K^+ -binding site on Na^+/K^+ ATPase), drugs that displace digoxin from tissue-binding sites, and \downarrow clearance (eg, verapamil, amiodarone, quinidine).

ANTIDOTE

Slowly normalize K^+ , cardiac pacer, anti-digoxin Fab fragments, Mg^{2+} .

Antiarrhythmics—sodium channel blockers (class I)

Slow or block (↓) conduction (especially in depolarized cells). ↓ slope of phase 0 depolarization. Are state dependent (selectively depress tissue that is frequently depolarized [eg, tachycardia]).

Class IA	Quinidine, Procainamide, Disopyramide. “The Q ueen P roclaims D iso’s p yramid.”	
MECHANISM	↑ AP duration, ↑ effective refractory period (ERP) in ventricular action potential, ↑ QT interval, some potassium channel blocking effects.	
CLINICAL USE	Both atrial and ventricular arrhythmias, especially re-entrant and ectopic SVT and VT.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Cinchonism (headache, tinnitus with quinidine), reversible SLE-like syndrome (procainamide), HF (disopyramide), thrombocytopenia, torsades de pointes due to ↑ QT interval.	
Class IB	Lidocaine, Mexiletine. “I’d B uy L iddy’s M exican T acos.”	
MECHANISM	↓ AP duration. Preferentially affect ischemic or depolarized Purkinje and ventricular tissue. Phenytoin can also fall into the IB category.	
CLINICAL USE	Acute ventricular arrhythmias (especially post-MI), digitalis-induced arrhythmias. IB is B est post-MI.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	CNS stimulation/depression, cardiovascular depression.	
Class IC	Flecainide, Propafenone. “ C an I have F ries, P lease.”	
MECHANISM	Significantly prolongs ERP in AV node and accessory bypass tracts. No effect on ERP in Purkinje and ventricular tissue. Minimal effect on AP duration.	
CLINICAL USE	SVTs, including atrial fibrillation. Only as a last resort in refractory VT.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Proarrhythmic, especially post-MI (contraindicated). IC is C ontraindicated in structural and ischemic heart disease.	

**Antiarrhythmics—
β-blockers (class II)**

Metoprolol, propranolol, esmolol, atenolol, timolol, carvedilol.

MECHANISM

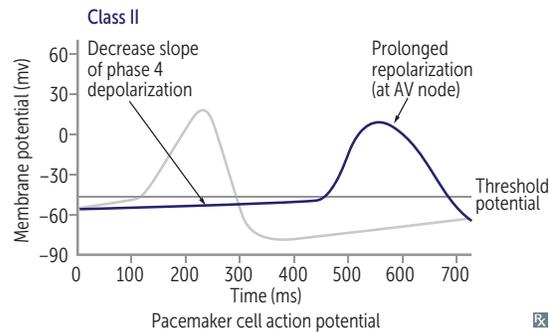
Decrease SA and AV nodal activity by ↓ cAMP, ↓ Ca²⁺ currents. Suppress abnormal pacemakers by ↓ slope of phase 4.
AV node particularly sensitive—↑ PR interval. Esmolol very short acting.

CLINICAL USE

SVT, ventricular rate control for atrial fibrillation and atrial flutter.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Impotence, exacerbation of COPD and asthma, cardiovascular effects (bradycardia, AV block, HF), CNS effects (sedation, sleep alterations). May mask the signs of hypoglycemia.
Metoprolol can cause dyslipidemia. Propranolol can exacerbate vasospasm in Prinzmetal angina.
β-blockers (except the nonselective α- and β-antagonists carvedilol and labetalol) cause unopposed α₁-agonism if given alone for pheochromocytoma or cocaine toxicity. Treat β-blocker overdose with saline, atropine, glucagon.

**Antiarrhythmics—
potassium channel
blockers (class III)**

Amiodarone, Ibutilide, Dofetilide, Sotalol.

AIDS.**MECHANISM**

↑ AP duration, ↑ ERP, ↑ QT interval.

CLINICAL USE

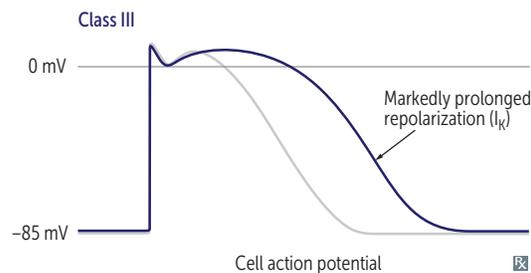
Atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter; ventricular tachycardia (amiodarone, sotalol).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Sotalol—torsades de pointes, excessive β blockade.
Ibutilide—torsades de pointes.
Amiodarone—pulmonary fibrosis, hepatotoxicity, hypothyroidism or hyperthyroidism (amiodarone is 40% iodine by weight), acts as hapten (corneal deposits, blue/gray skin deposits resulting in photodermatitis), neurologic effects, constipation, cardiovascular effects (bradycardia, heart block, HF).

Remember to check PFTs, LFTs, and TFTs when using amiodarone.

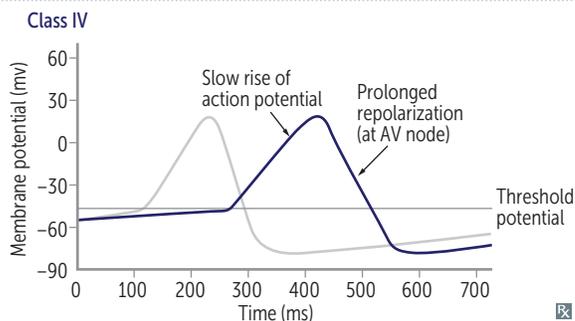
Amiodarone is lipophilic and has class I, II, III, and IV effects.



**Antiarrhythmics—
calcium channel
blockers (class IV)**

Verapamil, diltiazem.

MECHANISM	↓ conduction velocity, ↑ ERP, ↑ PR interval.
CLINICAL USE	Prevention of nodal arrhythmias (eg, SVT), rate control in atrial fibrillation.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Constipation, flushing, edema, cardiovascular effects (HF, AV block, sinus node depression).



Other antiarrhythmics

Adenosine	↑ K ⁺ out of cells → hyperpolarizing the cell and ↓ I _{Ca} , decreasing AV node conduction. Drug of choice in diagnosing/terminating certain forms of SVT. Very short acting (~ 15 sec). Effects blunted by theophylline and caffeine (both are adenosine receptor antagonists). Adverse effects include flushing, hypotension, chest pain, sense of impending doom, bronchospasm.
Mg²⁺	Effective in torsades de pointes and digoxin toxicity.

Ivabradine

MECHANISM	Selective inhibition of funny sodium channels (I _f), prolonging slow depolarization phase (phase 4). ↓ SA node firing; negative chronotropic effect without inotropy. Reduces cardiac O ₂ requirement.
CLINICAL USE	Chronic stable angina in patients who cannot take β-blockers. Chronic HF with reduced ejection fraction.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Luminous phenomena/visual brightness, hypertension, bradycardia.

Endocrine

“If you skew the endocrine system, you lose the pathways to self.”

—Hilary Mantel

“We have learned that there is an endocrinology of elation and despair, a chemistry of mystical insight, and, in relation to the autonomic nervous system, a meteorology and even . . . an astro-physics of changing moods.”

—Aldous (Leonard) Huxley

“Chocolate causes certain endocrine glands to secrete hormones that affect your feelings and behavior by making you happy.”

—Elaine Sherman, *Book of Divine Indulgences*

The endocrine system comprises widely distributed organs that work in a highly integrated manner to orchestrate a state of hormonal equilibrium within the body. Generally speaking, endocrine diseases can be classified either as diseases of underproduction or overproduction, or as conditions involving the development of mass lesions—which themselves may be associated with underproduction or overproduction of hormones. Therefore, study the endocrine system first by learning the glands, their hormones, and their regulation, and then by integrating disease manifestations with diagnosis and management. Take time to learn the multisystem connections.

▶ Embryology	320
▶ Anatomy	320
▶ Physiology	322
▶ Pathology	331
▶ Pharmacology	348

▶ ENDOCRINE—EMBRYOLOGY

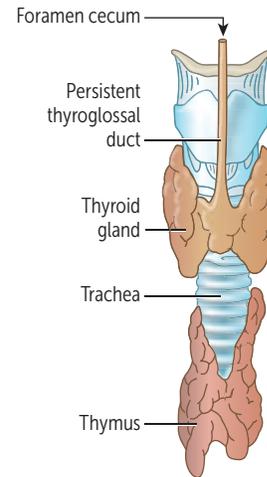
Thyroid development

Thyroid diverticulum arises from floor of primitive pharynx and descends into neck. Connected to tongue by thyroglossal duct, which normally disappears but may persist as cysts or the pyramidal lobe of thyroid. Foramen cecum is normal remnant of thyroglossal duct.

Most common ectopic thyroid tissue site is the tongue (lingual thyroid). Removal may result in hypothyroidism if it is the only thyroid tissue present.

Thyroglossal duct cyst **A** presents as an anterior midline neck mass that moves with swallowing or protrusion of the tongue (vs persistent cervical sinus leading to branchial cleft cyst in lateral neck).

Thyroid follicular cells are derived from endoderm; parafollicular cells (aka, **C** cells, produce **Calcitonin**) are derived from neural crest.



▶ ENDOCRINE—ANATOMY

Adrenal cortex and medulla

Adrenal cortex (derived from mesoderm) and medulla (derived from neural crest).

ANATOMY	HISTOLOGY	1° REGULATION BY	HORMONE CLASS	1° HORMONE PRODUCED
Adrenal gland Capsule Cortex Medulla Superior surface of kidney	Zona G lomerulosa	Angiotensin II	Mineralocorticoids	Aldosterone
	Zona F asciculata	ACTH, CRH	Glucocorticoids	Cortisol
	Zona R eticularis	ACTH, CRH	Androgens	DHEA
	Chromaffin cells	Preganglionic sympathetic fibers	Catecholamines	Epi, NE

GFR corresponds with **S**alt (mineralocorticoids), **S**ugar (glucocorticoids), and **S**ex (androgens).
“The deeper you go, **the sweeter it gets.**”

Pituitary gland**Anterior pituitary
(adenohypophysis)**

Secretes FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH, prolactin, GH, and β -endorphin. Melanotropin (MSH) secreted from intermediate lobe of pituitary. Derived from oral ectoderm (Rathke pouch).

- α subunit—hormone subunit common to TSH, LH, FSH, and hCG.
- β subunit—determines hormone specificity.

ACTH, MSH, and β -endorphin are derivatives of proopiomelanocortin.
FLAT PiG: FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH, PRL, GH.
B-FLAT: Basophils—FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH.
 Acidophils: GH, PRL.

**Posterior pituitary
(neurohypophysis)**

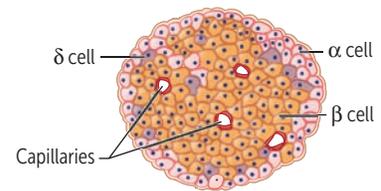
Stores and releases vasopressin (antidiuretic hormone, or ADH) and oxytocin, both made in the hypothalamus (supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei) and transported to posterior pituitary via neurophysins (carrier proteins). Derived from neuroectoderm.

**Endocrine pancreas
cell types**

Islets of Langerhans are collections of α , β , and δ endocrine cells. Islets arise from pancreatic buds.

- α = glucagon (peripheral)
- β = insulin (central)
- δ = somatostatin (interspersed)

Insulin (β cells) inside.

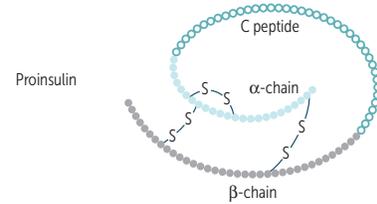


▶ ENDOCRINE—PHYSIOLOGY

Insulin

SYNTHESIS

Preproinsulin (synthesized in RER) → cleavage of “presignal” → proinsulin (stored in secretory granules) → cleavage of proinsulin → exocytosis of insulin and C-peptide equally. Insulin and C-peptide are ↑ in insulinoma and sulfonylurea use, whereas exogenous insulin lacks C-peptide.



FUNCTION

Released from pancreatic β cells. Binds **insulin** receptors (tyrosine kinase activity **1**), **inducing** glucose uptake (carrier-mediated transport) **into** insulin-dependent tissue **2** and gene transcription.

Anabolic effects of insulin:

- ↑ glucose transport in skeletal muscle and adipose tissue
- ↑ glycogen synthesis and storage
- ↑ triglyceride synthesis
- ↑ Na⁺ retention (kidneys)
- ↑ protein synthesis (muscles)
- ↑ cellular uptake of K⁺ and amino acids
- ↓ glucagon release
- ↓ lipolysis in adipose tissue

Unlike glucose, insulin does not cross placenta.

Insulin-dependent glucose transporters:

- GLUT4: adipose tissue, striated muscle (exercise can also ↑ GLUT4 expression)

Insulin-independent transporters:

- GLUT1: RBCs, brain, cornea, placenta
- GLUT2 (**bi**directional): β islet cells, liver, kidney, small intestine (think **2**-way street)
- GLUT3: brain, placenta
- GLUT5 (**F**ructose): spermatocytes, GI tract
- SGLT1/SGLT2 (Na⁺-glucose cotransporters): kidney, small intestine

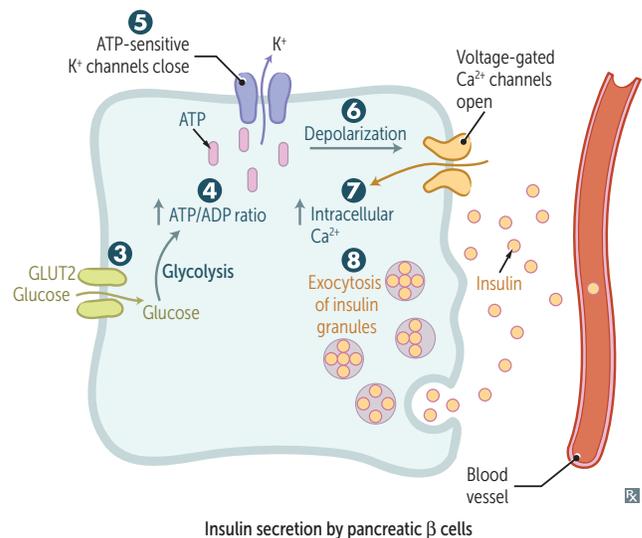
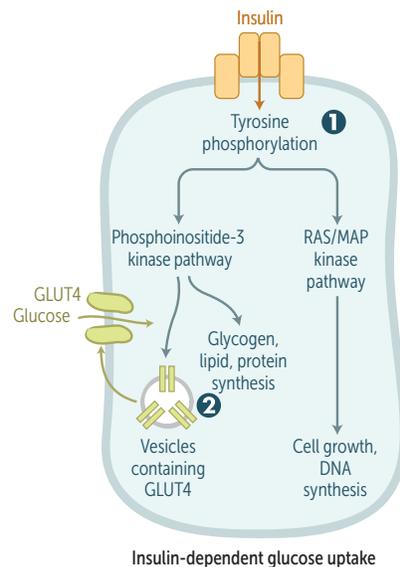
Brain utilizes glucose for metabolism but ketone bodies during starvation. RBCs utilize glucose, as they lack mitochondria for aerobic metabolism.

BRICK LIPS (insulin-independent glucose uptake): **B**rain, **R**BCs, **I**ntestine, **C**ornea, **K**idney, **L**iver, **I**slet (β) cells, **P**lacenta, **S**permatocytes

REGULATION

Glucose is the major regulator of insulin release. ↑ insulin response with oral vs IV glucose due to incretins (eg, glucagon-like peptide 1 [GLP-1], glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide [GIP]), which are released after meals and ↑ β cell sensitivity to glucose. Release ↓ by α₂, ↑ by β₂ (**2** = regulates **insulin**)

Glucose enters β cells **3** → ↑ ATP generated from glucose metabolism **4** closes K⁺ channels (target of sulfonylureas) **5** and depolarizes β cell membrane **6**. Voltage-gated Ca²⁺ channels open → Ca²⁺ influx **7** and stimulation of insulin exocytosis **8**.



Glucagon

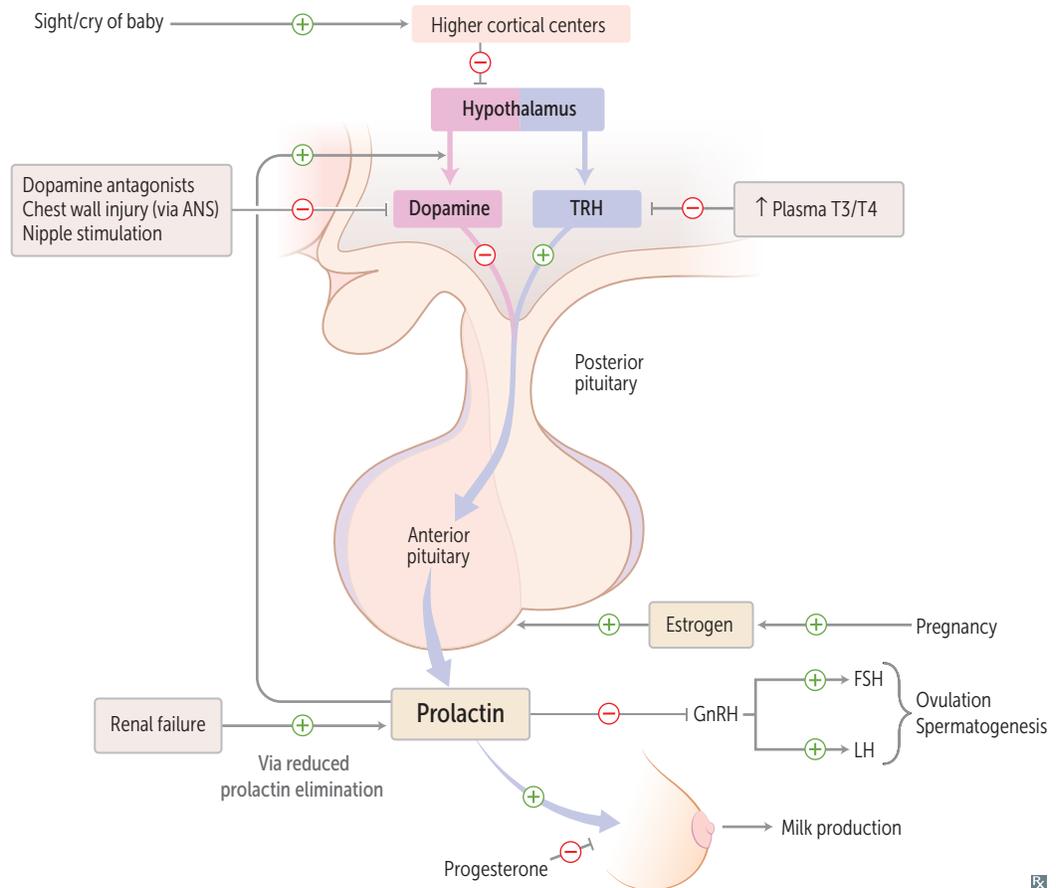
SOURCE	Made by α cells of pancreas.
FUNCTION	Promotes glycogenolysis, gluconeogenesis, lipolysis, and ketone production. Elevates blood sugar levels to maintain homeostasis when concentration of bloodstream glucose falls too low (ie, fasting state).
REGULATION	Secreted in response to hypoglycemia. Inhibited by insulin, hyperglycemia, and somatostatin.

Hypothalamic-pituitary hormones

HORMONE	FUNCTION	CLINICAL NOTES
ADH	\uparrow water permeability of distal convoluted tubule and collecting duct cells in kidney to \uparrow water reabsorption	Stimulus for secretion is \uparrow plasma osmolality, except in cases of SIADH, where ADH is inappropriately elevated despite \downarrow plasma osmolality.
CRH	\uparrow ACTH, MSH, β -endorphin	\downarrow in chronic exogenous steroid use.
Dopamine	\downarrow prolactin, TSH	Dopamine antagonists (eg, antipsychotics) can cause galactorrhea due to hyperprolactinemia.
GHRH	\uparrow GH	Analog (tesamorelin) used to treat HIV-associated lipodystrophy.
GnRH	\uparrow FSH, LH	Suppressed by hyperprolactinemia. Tonic GnRH suppresses HPG axis. Pulsatile GnRH leads to puberty, fertility.
MSH	\uparrow melanogenesis by melanocytes	Causes hyperpigmentation in Cushing disease, as MSH and ACTH share the same precursor molecule, proopiomelanocortin.
Oxytocin	Causes uterine contractions during labor. Responsible for milk letdown reflex in response to suckling.	
Prolactin	\downarrow GnRH	Pituitary prolactinoma \rightarrow amenorrhea, osteoporosis, hypogonadism, galactorrhea.
Somatostatin	\downarrow GH, TSH	Analogs used to treat acromegaly.
TRH	\uparrow TSH, prolactin	\uparrow TRH (eg, in $1^{\circ}/2^{\circ}$ hypothyroidism) may increase prolactin secretion \rightarrow galactorrhea.

Prolactin

SOURCE	Secreted mainly by anterior pituitary.	Structurally homologous to growth hormone.
FUNCTION	Stimulates milk production in breast; inhibits ovulation in females and spermatogenesis in males by inhibiting GnRH synthesis and release.	Excessive amounts of prolactin associated with ↓ libido.
REGULATION	Prolactin secretion from anterior pituitary is tonically inhibited by dopamine from tuberoinfundibular pathway of hypothalamus. Prolactin in turn inhibits its own secretion by ↑ dopamine synthesis and secretion from hypothalamus. TRH ↑ prolactin secretion (eg, in 1° or 2° hypothyroidism).	Dopamine agonists (eg, bromocriptine) inhibit prolactin secretion and can be used in treatment of prolactinoma. Dopamine antagonists (eg, most antipsychotics) and estrogens (eg, OCPs, pregnancy) stimulate prolactin secretion.



Growth hormone (somatotropin)

SOURCE	Secreted by anterior pituitary.	
FUNCTION	Stimulates linear growth and muscle mass through IGF-1 (somatomedin C) secretion by liver. ↑ insulin resistance (diabetogenic).	Somatostatin keeps your growth static. Somatomedin mediates your growth.
REGULATION	Released in pulses in response to growth hormone–releasing hormone (GHRH). Secretion ↑ during exercise, deep sleep, puberty, hypoglycemia. Secretion inhibited by glucose and somatostatin release via negative feedback by somatomedin.	Excess secretion of GH (eg, pituitary adenoma) may cause acromegaly (adults) or gigantism (children). Treat with somatostatin analogs (eg, octreotide) or surgery.

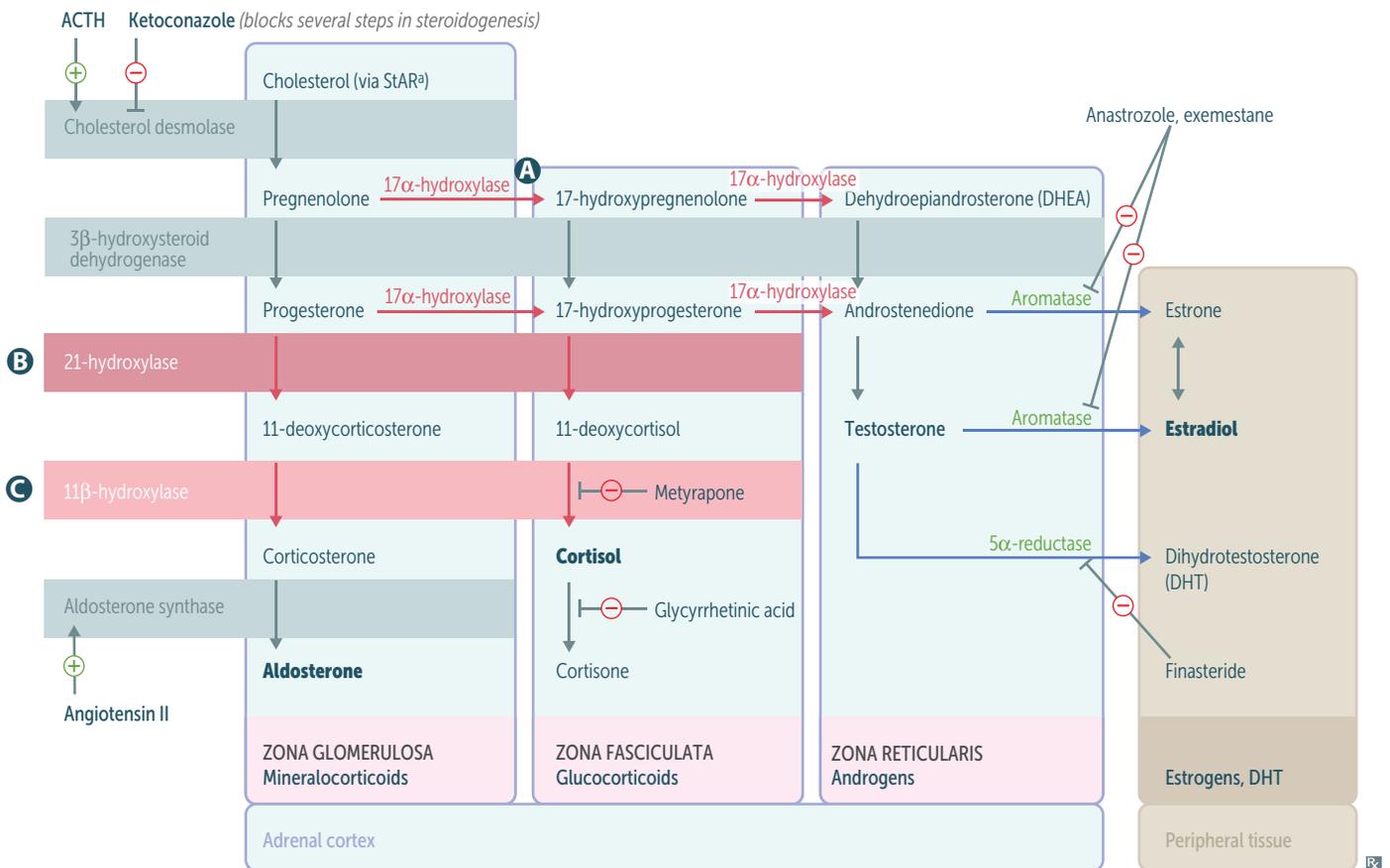
Appetite regulation

Ghrelin	Stimulates hunger (orexigenic effect) and GH release (via GH secretagogue receptor). Produced by stomach. Sleep deprivation or Prader-Willi syndrome → ↑ ghrelin production.	Ghrelin makes you hunghre and ghreow (grow). Acts via lateral area of hypothalamus to ↑ appetite (hunger center).
Leptin	Satiety hormone. Produced by adipose tissue. Mutation of leptin gene → congenital obesity. Sleep deprivation or starvation → ↓ leptin production.	Leptin keeps you thin . Acts via ventromedial area of hypothalamus to ↓ appetite (satiety center).
Endocannabinoids	Act at cannabinoid receptors in hypothalamus and nucleus accumbens, two key brain areas for the homeostatic and hedonic control of food intake → ↑ appetite.	Exogenous cannabinoids cause “the munchies.”

Antidiuretic hormone (vasopressin)

SOURCE	Synthesized in hypothalamus (supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei), stored and secreted by posterior pituitary.	
FUNCTION	Regulates serum osmolality (V_2 -receptors) and blood pressure (V_1 -receptors). Primary function is serum osmolality regulation (ADH ↓ serum osmolality, ↑ urine osmolality) via regulation of aquaporin channel insertion in principal cells of renal collecting duct.	ADH level is ↓ in central diabetes insipidus (DI), normal or ↑ in nephrogenic DI. Nephrogenic DI can be caused by mutation in V_2 -receptor. Desmopressin (ADH analog) is a treatment for central DI and nocturnal enuresis.
REGULATION	Osmoreceptors in hypothalamus (1°); hypovolemia.	

Adrenal steroids and congenital adrenal hyperplasias

^aRate-limiting step.

ENZYME DEFICIENCY	MINERALOCORTICIDS	CORTISOL	SEX HORMONES	BP	[K ⁺]	LABS	PRESENTATION
A 17α-hydroxylase ^a	↑	↓	↓	↑	↓	↓ androstenedione	XY: ambiguous genitalia, undescended testes XX: lacks 2° sexual development
B 21-hydroxylase ^a	↓	↓	↑	↓	↑	↑ renin activity ↑ 17-hydroxyprogesterone	Most common Presents in infancy (salt wasting) or childhood (precocious puberty) XX: virilization
C 11β-hydroxylase ^a	↓ aldosterone ↑ 11-deoxycorticosterone (results in ↑ BP)	↓	↑	↑	↓	↓ renin activity	XX: virilization

^aAll congenital adrenal enzyme deficiencies are characterized by skin hyperpigmentation (due to ↑ MSH production, which is coproduced and secreted with ACTH) and bilateral adrenal gland enlargement (due to ↑ ACTH stimulation).

If deficient enzyme starts with 1, it causes hypertension; if deficient enzyme ends with 1, it causes virilization in females.

Cortisol

SOURCE	Adrenal zona fasciculata.		Bound to corticosteroid-binding globulin.
FUNCTION	<p>↑ Appetite</p> <p>↑ Blood pressure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Upregulates α_1-receptors on arterioles → ↑ sensitivity to norepinephrine and epinephrine (permissive action) ▪ At high concentrations, can bind to mineralocorticoid (aldosterone) receptors <p>↑ Insulin resistance (diabetogenic)</p> <p>↑ Gluconeogenesis, lipolysis, and proteolysis (↓ glucose utilization)</p> <p>↓ Fibroblast activity (poor wound healing, ↓ collagen synthesis, ↑ striae)</p> <p>↓ Inflammatory and Immune responses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Inhibits production of leukotrienes and prostaglandins ▪ Inhibits WBC adhesion → neutrophilia ▪ Blocks histamine release from mast cells ▪ Eosinopenia, lymphopenia ▪ Blocks IL-2 production <p>↓ Bone formation (↓ osteoblast activity)</p>	<p>Cortisol is a A BIG FIB.</p> <p>Exogenous corticosteroids can cause reactivation of TB and candidiasis (blocks IL-2 production).</p>	
REGULATION	<p>CRH (hypothalamus) stimulates ACTH release (pituitary) → cortisol production in adrenal zona fasciculata. Excess cortisol ↓ CRH, ACTH, and cortisol secretion.</p>	<p>Chronic stress induces prolonged secretion.</p>	

Calcium homeostasis

<p>Plasma Ca^{2+} exists in three forms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Ionized/free (~ 45%, active form) ▪ Bound to albumin (~ 40%) ▪ Bound to anions (~ 15%) 	<p>↑ in pH → ↑ affinity of albumin (↑ negative charge) to bind Ca^{2+} → hypocalcemia (eg, cramps, pain, paresthesias, carpopedal spasm). Ionized/free Ca^{2+} is 1° regulator of PTH; changes in pH alter PTH secretion, whereas changes in albumin do not.</p>
---	--

Parathyroid hormone

SOURCE

Chief cells of parathyroid.

FUNCTION

↑ bone resorption of Ca^{2+} and PO_4^{3-} .
 ↑ kidney reabsorption of Ca^{2+} in distal convoluted tubule.
 ↓ reabsorption of PO_4^{3-} in proximal convoluted tubule.
 ↑ $1,25\text{-(OH)}_2\text{D}_3$ (calcitriol) production by stimulating kidney 1α -hydroxylase in proximal convoluted tubule.

PTH ↑ serum Ca^{2+} , ↓ serum $\text{(PO}_4^{3-}\text{)}$, ↑ urine $\text{(PO}_4^{3-}\text{)}$, ↑ urine cAMP.

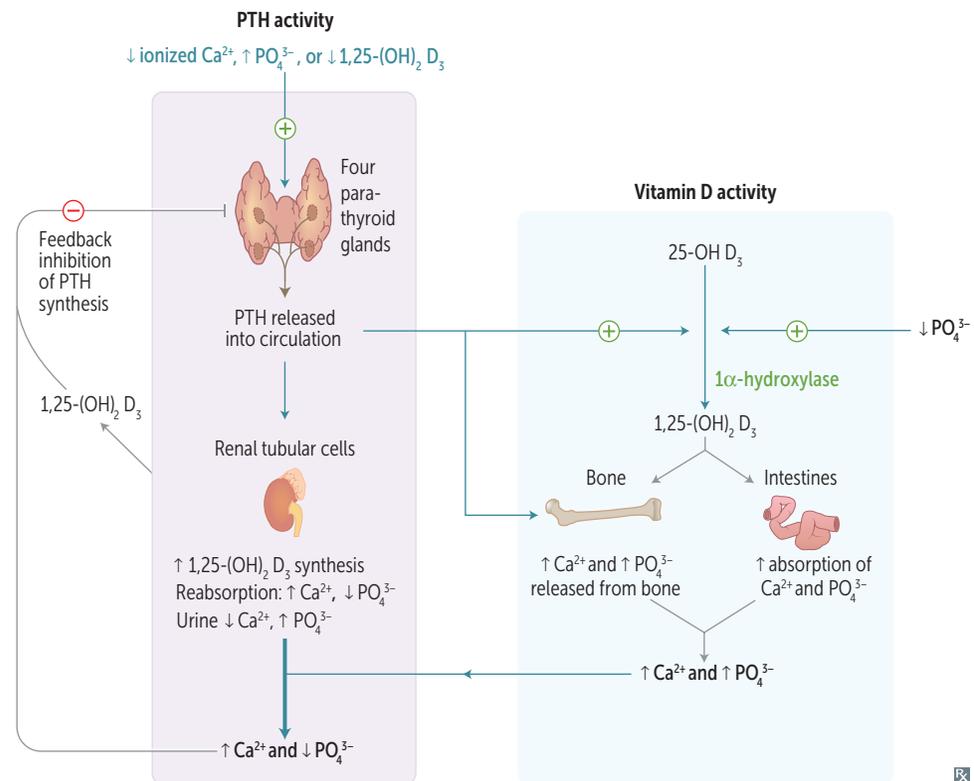
↑ RANK-L (receptor activator of NF- κ B ligand) secreted by osteoblasts and osteocytes. Binds RANK (receptor) on osteoclasts and their precursors to stimulate osteoclasts and ↑ Ca^{2+} → bone resorption. Intermittent PTH release can also stimulate bone formation.

PTH = Phosphate-Trashing Hormone.

PTH-related peptide (PTHrP) functions like PTH and is commonly increased in malignancies (eg, squamous cell carcinoma of the lung, renal cell carcinoma).

REGULATION

↓ serum Ca^{2+} → ↑ PTH secretion.
 ↑ serum PO_4^{3-} → ↑ PTH secretion.
 ↓ serum Mg^{2+} → ↑ PTH secretion.
 ↓↓ serum Mg^{2+} → ↓ PTH secretion.
 Common causes of ↓ Mg^{2+} include diarrhea, aminoglycosides, diuretics, alcohol abuse.



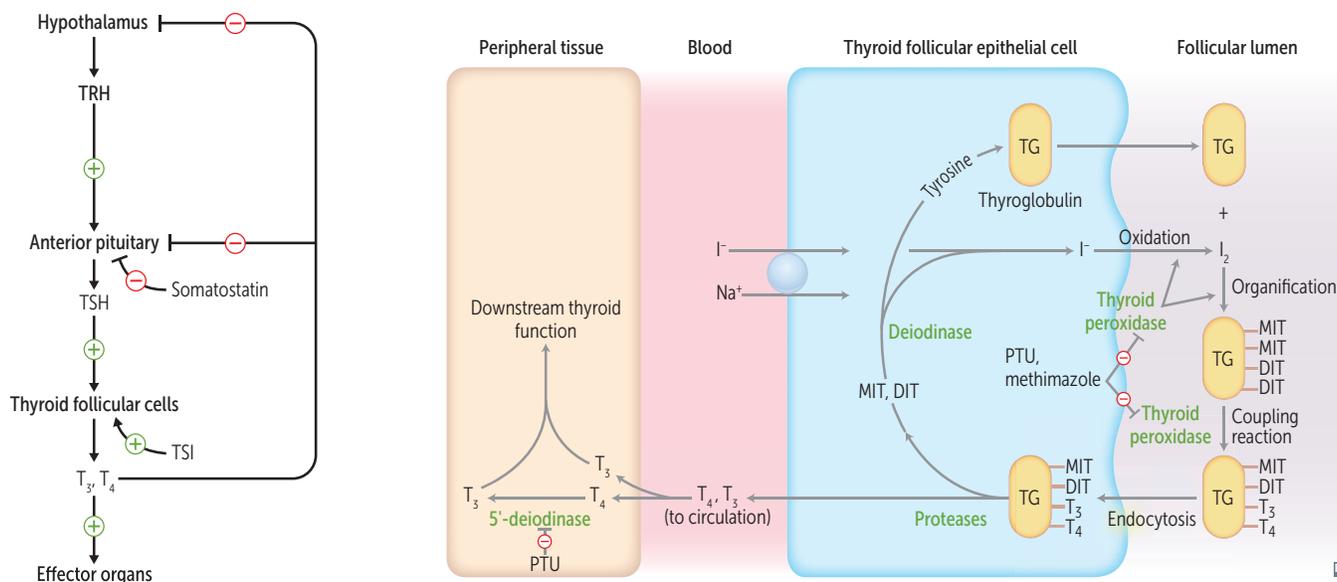
Calcitonin

SOURCE	Parafollicular cells (C cells) of thyroid.	Calcitonin opposes actions of PTH. Not important in normal Ca ²⁺ homeostasis. Calcitonin tones down serum Ca ²⁺ levels and keeps it in bones .
FUNCTION	↓ bone resorption of Ca ²⁺ .	
REGULATION	↑ serum Ca ²⁺ → calcitonin secretion.	

Thyroid hormones (T₃/T₄)

Iodine-containing hormones that control the body's metabolic rate.

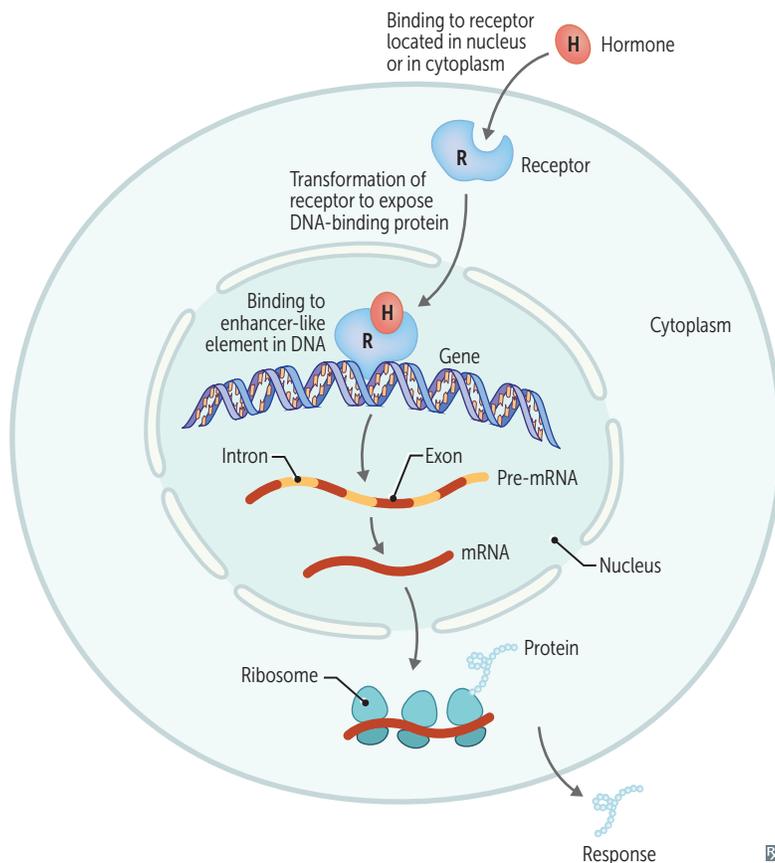
SOURCE	Follicles of thyroid. 5'-deiodinase converts T ₄ (the major thyroid product) to T ₃ in peripheral tissue (5, 4, 3). Peripheral conversion is inhibited by glucocorticoids, β-blockers and propylthiouracil (PTU). Functions of thyroid peroxidase include oxidation, organification of iodide and coupling of monoiodotyrosine (MIT) and diiodotyrosine (DIT). Inhibited by PTU and methimazole. DIT + DIT = T ₄ . DIT + MIT = T ₃ . Wolff-Chaikoff effect—excess iodine temporarily ⊖ thyroid peroxidase → ↓ T ₃ /T ₄ production.
FUNCTION	Only free hormone is active. T ₃ binds nuclear receptor with greater affinity than T ₄ . T ₃ functions —6 B's: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Brain maturation ▪ Bone growth (synergism with GH) ▪ β-adrenergic effects. ↑ β₁ receptors in heart → ↑ CO, HR, SV, contractility; β-blockers alleviate adrenergic symptoms in thyrotoxicosis ▪ Basal metabolic rate ↑ (via Na⁺/K⁺-ATPase activity → ↑ O₂ consumption, RR, body temperature) ▪ Blood sugar (↑ glycogenolysis, gluconeogenesis) ▪ Break down lipids (↑ lipolysis)
REGULATION	TRH ⊕ TSH release → ⊕ follicular cells. Thyroid-stimulating immunoglobulin (TSI) may ⊕ follicular cells in Graves disease. Negative feedback primarily by free T ₃ /T ₄ : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Anterior pituitary → ↓ sensitivity to TRH ▪ Hypothalamus → ↓ TRH secretion Thyroxine-binding globulin (TBG) binds most T ₃ /T ₄ in blood. Bound T ₃ /T ₄ = inactive. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ↑ TBG in pregnancy, OCP use (estrogen → ↑ TBG) → ↑ total T₃/T₄ ▪ ↓ TBG in hepatic failure, steroids, nephrotic syndrome



Signaling pathways of endocrine hormones

cAMP	FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH, CRH, hCG, ADH (V ₂ -receptor), MSH, PTH , calcitonin, GHRH, glucagon, histamine (H ₂ -receptor)	FLAT ChAMP
cGMP	BNP, ANP, EDRF (NO)	BAD GraMPa Think vasodilators
IP₃	GnRH, Oxytocin, ADH (V₁-receptor), TRH, Histamine (H₁-receptor), Angiotensin II, Gastrin	GOAT HAG
Intracellular receptor	Progesterone, Estrogen, Testosterone, Cortisol, Aldosterone, T₃/T₄, Vitamin D	PET CAT on TV
Receptor tyrosine kinase	Insulin, IGF-1, FGF, PDGF, EGF	MAP kinase pathway Think G rowth F actors
Nonreceptor tyrosine kinase	Prolactin, Immunomodulators (eg, cytokines IL-2, IL-6, IFN), GH, G-CSF, Erythropoietin, Thrombopoietin	JAK/STAT pathway Think acidophils and cytokines PIGGLET

Signaling pathways of steroid hormones



Steroid hormones are lipophilic and therefore must circulate bound to specific binding globulins, which ↑ their solubility.

In men, ↑ sex hormone-binding globulin (SHBG) lowers free testosterone
→ gynecomastia.

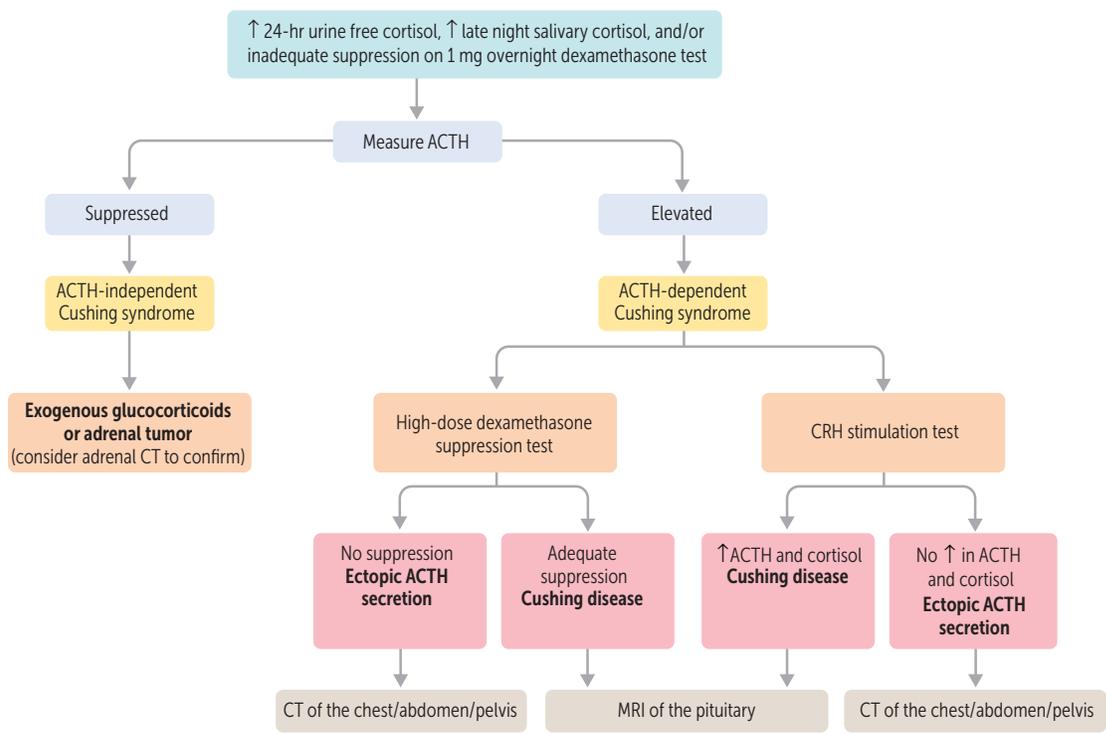
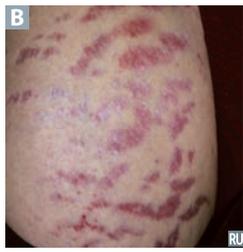
In women, ↓ SHBG raises free testosterone
→ hirsutism.

OCPs, pregnancy → ↑ SHBG.

▶ ENDOCRINE—PATHOLOGY

Cushing syndrome

ETIOLOGY	<p>↑ cortisol due to a variety of causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Exogenous corticosteroids—result in ↓ ACTH, bilateral adrenal atrophy. Most common cause. ▪ Primary adrenal adenoma, hyperplasia, or carcinoma—result in ↓ ACTH, atrophy of uninvolved adrenal gland. ▪ ACTH-secreting pituitary adenoma (Cushing disease); paraneoplastic ACTH secretion (eg, small cell lung cancer, bronchial carcinoids)—result in ↑ ACTH, bilateral adrenal hyperplasia. Cushing disease is responsible for the majority of endogenous cases of Cushing syndrome.
FINDINGS	<p>Hypertension, weight gain, moon facies A, abdominal striae B and truncal obesity, buffalo hump, skin changes (eg, thinning, striae), hirsutism, osteoporosis, hyperglycemia (insulin resistance), amenorrhea, immunosuppression. Can also present with pseudohyperaldosteronism.</p>
DIAGNOSIS	<p>Screening tests include: ↑ free cortisol on 24-hr urinalysis, ↑ midnight salivary cortisol, and no suppression with overnight low-dose dexamethasone test. Measure serum ACTH. If ↓, suspect adrenal tumor or exogenous glucocorticoids. If ↑, distinguish between Cushing disease and ectopic ACTH secretion (eg, from small cell lung cancer).</p>

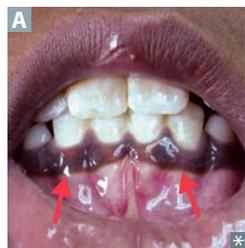


Adrenal insufficiency

Inability of adrenal glands to generate enough glucocorticoids +/- mineralocorticoids for the body's needs. Symptoms include weakness, fatigue, orthostatic hypotension, muscle aches, weight loss, GI disturbances, sugar and/or salt cravings. Treatment: glucocorticoid/mineralocorticoid replacement.

Diagnosis involves measurement of serum electrolytes, morning/random serum cortisol and ACTH (low cortisol, high ACTH in 1° adrenal insufficiency; low cortisol, low ACTH in 2°/3° adrenal insufficiency due to pituitary/hypothalamic disease), and response to ACTH stimulation test.

Alternatively, can use metyrapone stimulation test: metyrapone blocks last step of cortisol synthesis (11-deoxycortisol → cortisol). Normal response is ↓ cortisol and compensatory ↑ ACTH and 11-deoxycortisol. In 1° adrenal insufficiency, ACTH is ↑ but 11-deoxycortisol remains ↓ after test. In 2°/3° adrenal insufficiency, both ACTH and 11-deoxycortisol remain ↓ after test.

Primary adrenal insufficiency

Deficiency of aldosterone and cortisol production due to loss of gland function → hypotension (hyponatremic volume contraction), hyperkalemia, metabolic acidosis, skin and mucosal hyperpigmentation **A** (due to ↑ MSH, a byproduct of ACTH production from proopiomelanocortin).

- **Acute**—sudden onset (eg, due to massive hemorrhage). May present with shock in acute adrenal crisis.
- **Chronic**—**Addison disease**. Due to adrenal atrophy or destruction by disease (autoimmune destruction most common in the Western world; TB most common in the developing world).

Primary Pigments the skin/mucosa.

Associated with autoimmune polyglandular syndromes.

Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome—acute 1° adrenal insufficiency due to adrenal hemorrhage associated with septicemia (usually *Neisseria meningitidis*), DIC, endotoxic shock.

Secondary adrenal insufficiency

Seen with ↓ pituitary ACTH production. No skin/mucosal hyperpigmentation, no hyperkalemia (aldosterone synthesis preserved due to intact renin-angiotensin-aldosterone axis).

Secondary Spares the skin/mucosa.

Tertiary adrenal insufficiency

Seen in patients with chronic exogenous steroid use, precipitated by abrupt withdrawal. Aldosterone synthesis unaffected.

Tertiary from **T**reatment.

Hyperaldosteronism

Increased secretion of aldosterone from adrenal gland. Clinical features include hypertension, ↓ or normal K⁺, metabolic alkalosis. 1° hyperaldosteronism does not directly cause edema due to aldosterone escape mechanism. However, certain 2° causes of hyperaldosteronism (eg, heart failure) impair the aldosterone escape mechanism, leading to worsening of edema.

Primary hyperaldosteronism

Seen with adrenal adenoma (Conn syndrome) or bilateral adrenal hyperplasia. ↑ aldosterone, ↓ renin. Causes resistant hypertension.

Secondary hyperaldosteronism

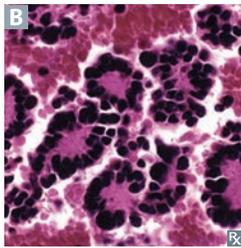
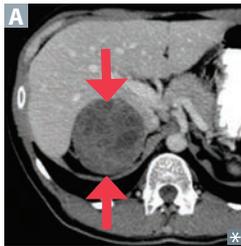
Seen in patients with renovascular hypertension, juxtaglomerular cell tumors (renin-producing), and edema (eg, cirrhosis, heart failure, nephrotic syndrome).

Neuroendocrine tumors

Heterogeneous group of neoplasms that begin in specialized cells called neuroendocrine cells (have traits similar to nerve cells and hormone-producing cells). Characteristics vary considerably depending on anatomical site, neuroendocrine cell(s) of origin (eg, enterochromaffin cells, enterochromaffin-like cells, insulin-producing β cells), and secretory products. Cells contain amine precursor uptake decarboxylase (APUD) and secrete different hormones (eg, serotonin, histamine, calcitonin, neuron-specific enolase [NSE], chromogranin A).

Most tumors arise in the GI system (eg, carcinoid, gastrinoma), pancreas (eg, insulinoma, glucagonoma), and lungs (eg, small cell carcinoma). Other organs include thyroid (eg, medullary carcinoma) and adrenals (eg, pheochromocytoma).

Neuroblastoma



Most common tumor of the adrenal medulla **A** in **children**, usually < 4 years old. Originates from **N**eural crest cells. Occurs anywhere along the sympathetic chain.

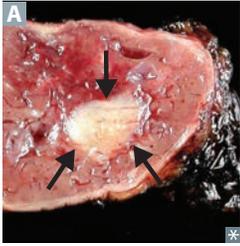
Most common presentation is abdominal distension and a firm, irregular mass that can cross the midline (vs Wilms tumor, which is smooth and unilateral). Less likely to develop hypertension than with pheochromocytoma (**N**euroblastoma is **N**ormotensive). Can also present with opsoclonus-myoclonus syndrome (“dancing eyes-dancing feet”).

↑ HVA and VMA (catecholamine metabolites) in urine. Homer-Wright rosettes **B** characteristic of neuroblastoma and medulloblastoma. Bombesin and **NSE** ⊕. Associated with overexpression of **N-myc** oncogene. Classified as an APUD tumor.



Pheochromocytoma

ETIOLOGY



Most common tumor of the adrenal medulla in **adults A**. Derived from chromaffin cells (arise from neural crest).

May be associated with germline mutations (eg, *NF-1*, *VHL*, *RET* [MEN 2A, 2B]).

Rule of 10's:

10% malignant

10% bilateral

10% extra-adrenal (eg, bladder wall, organ of Zuckerkandl)

10% calcify

10% kids

SYMPTOMS

Most tumors secrete epinephrine, norepinephrine, and dopamine, which can cause episodic hypertension. May also secrete EPO → polycythemia.

Symptoms occur in “spells”—relapse and remit.

Episodic hyperadrenergic symptoms (**5 P's**):

Pressure (↑ BP)

Pain (headache)

Perspiration

Palpitations (tachycardia)

Pallor

FINDINGS

↑ catecholamines and catecholamine metabolites (eg, metanephrines) in urine and plasma.

TREATMENT

Irreversible α -antagonists (eg, phenoxybenzamine) followed by β -blockers prior to tumor resection. α -blockade must be achieved before giving β -blockers to avoid a hypertensive crisis. **A** before **B**.

Phenoxybenzamine (16 letters) is given for **pheochromocytoma** (also 16 letters).

VIPoma

Rare neuroendocrine tumor that secretes vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP). Most commonly arises in pancreas. Associated with MEN-1. Primary symptom is secretory diarrhea. Associated with **WDHA** (**W**atery **D**iarrhea, **H**ypokalemia, **A**chlorhydria) syndrome.

Hypothyroidism vs hyperthyroidism

	Hypothyroidism	Hyperthyroidism
METABOLIC FINDINGS	Cold intolerance, ↓ sweating, weight gain (↓ basal metabolic rate → ↓ calorogenesis), hyponatremia (↓ free water clearance)	Heat intolerance, ↑ sweating, weight loss (↑ synthesis of Na ⁺ -K ⁺ ATPase → ↑ basal metabolic rate → ↑ calorogenesis)
SKIN/HAIR FINDINGS	Dry, cool skin (due to ↓ blood flow); coarse, brittle hair; diffuse alopecia; brittle nails; puffy facies and generalized nonpitting edema (myxedema) due to ↑ GAGs in interstitial spaces → ↑ osmotic pressure → water retention	Warm, moist skin (due to vasodilation); fine hair; onycholysis (A); pretibial myxedema in Graves disease
OCULAR FINDINGS	Periorbital edema	Ophthalmopathy in Graves disease (including periorbital edema, exophthalmos), lid lag/retraction (↑ sympathetic stimulation of levator palpebrae superioris)
GASTROINTESTINAL FINDINGS	Constipation (↓ GI motility), ↓ appetite	Hyperdefecation/diarrhea (↑ GI motility), ↑ appetite
MUSCULOSKELETAL FINDINGS	Hypothyroid myopathy (proximal weakness, ↑ CK), carpal tunnel syndrome, myoedema (small lump rising on the surface of a muscle when struck with a hammer)	Thyrotoxic myopathy (proximal weakness, normal CK), osteoporosis/↑ fracture rate (T ₃ directly stimulates bone resorption)
REPRODUCTIVE FINDINGS	Menorrhagia and/or oligomenorrhea; ↓ libido, infertility	Oligomenorrhea or amenorrhea, gynecomastia, ↓ libido, infertility
NEUROPSYCHIATRIC FINDINGS	Hypoactivity, lethargy, fatigue, weakness, depressed mood, ↓ reflexes (delayed/slow relaxing)	Hyperactivity, restlessness, anxiety, insomnia, fine tremors (due to ↑ β-adrenergic activity), ↑ reflexes (brisk)
CARDIOVASCULAR FINDINGS	Bradycardia, dyspnea on exertion (↓ cardiac output)	Tachycardia, palpitations, dyspnea, arrhythmias (eg, atrial fibrillation), chest pain and systolic HTN due to ↑ number and sensitivity of β-adrenergic receptors, ↑ expression of cardiac sarcolemmal ATPase and ↓ expression of phospholamban
LAB FINDINGS	↑ TSH (if 1°) ↓ free T ₃ and T ₄ Hypercholesterolemia (due to ↓ LDL receptor expression)	↓ TSH (if 1°) ↑ free T ₃ and T ₄ ↓ LDL, HDL, and total cholesterol



OCULAR FINDINGS

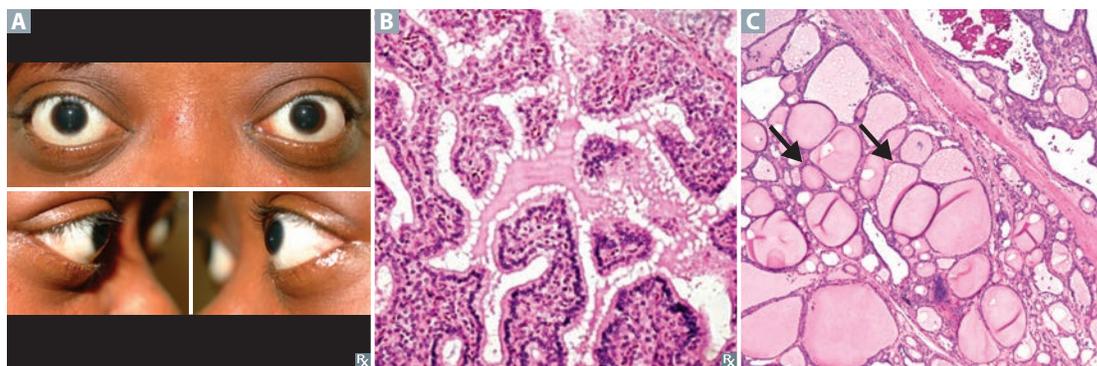
Hypothyroidism

Hashimoto thyroiditis	<p>Most common cause of hypothyroidism in iodine-sufficient regions; an autoimmune disorder with antithyroid peroxidase (antimicrosomal) and antithyroglobulin antibodies. Associated with HLA-DR3, ↑ risk of non-Hodgkin lymphoma (typically of B-cell origin).</p> <p>May be hyperthyroid early in course due to thyrotoxicosis during follicular rupture.</p> <p>Histology: Hürthle cells, lymphoid aggregates with germinal centers A.</p> <p>Findings: moderately enlarged, nontender thyroid.</p>
Postpartum thyroiditis	<p>Self-limited thyroiditis arising up to 1 year after delivery. Presents as transient hyperthyroidism, hypothyroidism, or hyperthyroidism followed by hypothyroidism. Majority of women are euthyroid following resolution. Thyroid usually painless and normal in size.</p> <p>Histology: lymphocytic infiltrate with occasional germinal center formation.</p>
Congenital hypothyroidism (cretinism)	<p>Severe fetal hypothyroidism due to antibody-mediated maternal hypothyroidism, thyroid agenesis, thyroid dysgenesis (most common cause in US), iodine deficiency, dysmorphogenetic goiter.</p> <p>Findings: Pot-bellied, Pale, Puffy-faced child with Protruding umbilicus, Protuberant tongue, and Poor brain development: the 6 P's B C.</p>
Subacute granulomatous thyroiditis (de Quervain)	<p>Self-limited disease often following a flu-like illness (eg, viral infection).</p> <p>May be hyperthyroid early in course, followed by hypothyroidism (permanent in ~15% of cases).</p> <p>Histology: granulomatous inflammation.</p> <p>Findings: ↑ ESR, jaw pain, very tender thyroid. (de Quervain is associated with pain.)</p>
Riedel thyroiditis	<p>Thyroid replaced by fibrous tissue with inflammatory infiltrate D. Fibrosis may extend to local structures (eg, trachea, esophagus), mimicking anaplastic carcinoma. 1/3 are hypothyroid.</p> <p>Considered a manifestation of IgG₄-related systemic disease (eg, autoimmune pancreatitis, retroperitoneal fibrosis, noninfectious aortitis).</p> <p>Findings: fixed, hard (rock-like), painless goiter.</p>
Other causes	<p>Iodine deficiency E, goitrogens (eg, amiodarone, lithium), Wolff-Chaikoff effect (thyroid gland downregulation in response to ↑ iodide).</p>



Hyperthyroidism

Graves disease	<p>Most common cause of hyperthyroidism. Thyroid-stimulating immunoglobulin (IgG; type II hypersensitivity) stimulates TSH receptors on thyroid (hyperthyroidism, diffuse goiter) and dermal fibroblasts (pretibial myxedema). Infiltration of retroorbital space by activated T-cells → ↑ cytokines (eg, TNF-α, IFN-γ) → ↑ fibroblast secretion of hydrophilic GAGs → ↑ osmotic muscle swelling, muscle inflammation, and adipocyte count → exophthalmos A. Often presents during stress (eg, pregnancy). Associated with HLA-DR3 and HLA-B8. Histology: tall, crowded follicular epithelial cells; scalloped colloid B.</p>
Toxic multinodular goiter	<p>Focal patches of hyperfunctioning follicular cells distended with colloid C working independently of TSH (due to TSH receptor mutations in 60% of cases). ↑ release of T₃ and T₄. Hot nodules are rarely malignant.</p>
Thyroid storm	<p>Uncommon but serious complication that occurs when hyperthyroidism is incompletely treated/untreated and then significantly worsens in the setting of acute stress such as infection, trauma, surgery. Presents with agitation, delirium, fever, diarrhea, coma, and tachyarrhythmia (cause of death). May see ↑ LFTs. Treat with the 4 P's: β-blockers (eg, Propranolol), Propylthiouracil, corticosteroids (eg, Prednisolone), Potassium iodide (Lugol iodine).</p>
Jod-Basedow phenomenon	<p>Thyrotoxicosis if a patient with iodine deficiency and partially autonomous thyroid tissue (eg, autonomous nodule) is made iodine replete. Can happen after iodine IV contrast. Opposite to Wolff-Chaikoff effect.</p>



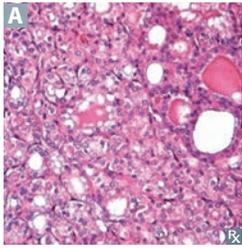
Causes of goiter

Smooth/diffuse

- Graves disease
- Hashimoto thyroiditis
- Iodine deficiency
- TSH-secreting pituitary adenoma

Nodular

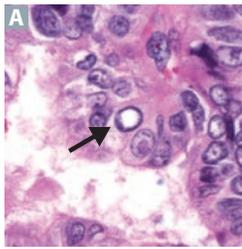
- Toxic multinodular goiter
- Thyroid adenoma
- Thyroid cancer
- Thyroid cyst

Thyroid adenoma

Benign solitary growth of the thyroid. Most are nonfunctional (“cold”), can rarely cause hyperthyroidism via autonomous thyroid hormone production (“hot” or “toxic”). Most common histology is follicular **A**; absence of capsular or vascular invasion (unlike follicular carcinoma).

Thyroid cancer

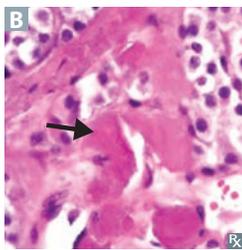
Typically diagnosed with fine needle aspiration; treated with thyroidectomy. Complications of surgery include hoarseness (due to recurrent laryngeal nerve damage), hypocalcemia (due to removal of parathyroid glands), and transection of recurrent and superior laryngeal nerves (during ligation of inferior thyroid artery and superior laryngeal artery, leading to dysphagia, dysphonia).

Papillary carcinoma

Most common, excellent prognosis. Empty-appearing nuclei with central clearing (“**Orphan Annie**” eyes) **A**, psam**Moma** bodies, nuclear grooves (**Papi** and **Moma** adopted **Orphan Annie**). ↑ risk with *RET/PTC* rearrangements and *BRAF* mutations, childhood irradiation.

Follicular carcinoma

Good prognosis. Invades thyroid capsule and vasculature (unlike follicular adenoma), uniform follicles; hematogenous spread is common. Associated with *RAS* mutation and *PAX8-PPAR-γ* translocations.

Medullary carcinoma

From parafollicular “**C** cells”; produces calcitonin, sheets of cells in an amyloid stroma (stains with Congo red **B**). Associated with MEN 2A and 2B (*RET* mutations).

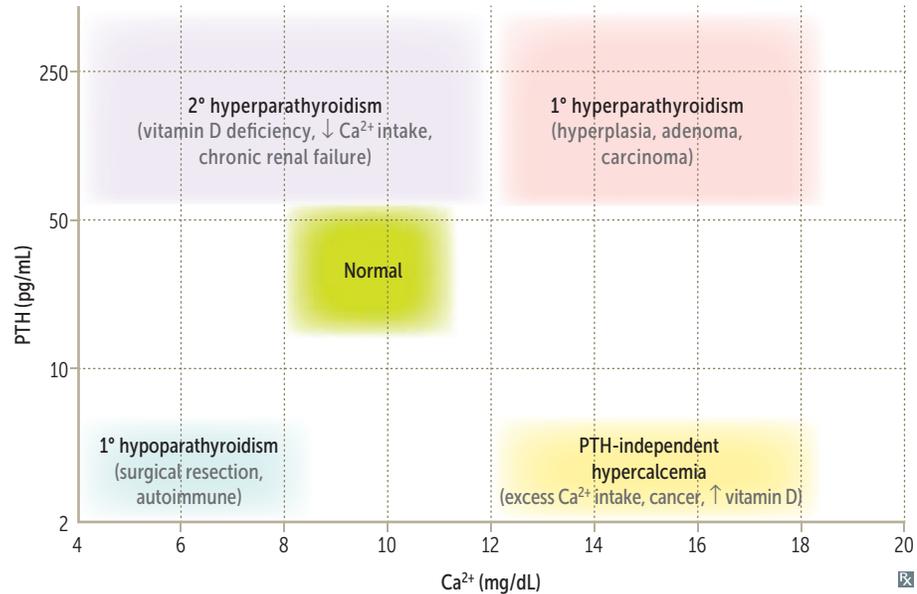
**Undifferentiated/
anaplastic carcinoma**

Older patients; invades local structures, very poor prognosis.

Lymphoma

Associated with Hashimoto thyroiditis.

Diagnosing parathyroid disease



Hypoparathyroidism



Due to accidental surgical excision of parathyroid glands, autoimmune destruction, or DiGeorge syndrome. Findings: tetany, hypocalcemia, hyperphosphatemia.

Chvostek sign—tapping of facial nerve (tap the **C**heek) → contraction of facial muscles.

Trousseau sign—occlusion of brachial artery with BP cuff (cuff the **T**riceps) → carpal spasm.

Pseudohypoparathyroidism type 1A—unresponsiveness of kidney to PTH → hypocalcemia despite ↑ PTH levels. Presents as a constellation of physical findings known as Albright hereditary osteodystrophy: shortened 4th/5th digits **A**, short stature, obesity, developmental delay. Autosomal dominant. Due to defective G_s protein α-subunit causing end-organ resistance to PTH. Defect must be inherited from mother due to imprinting.

Pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism—physical exam features of Albright hereditary osteodystrophy but without end-organ PTH resistance (PTH level normal). Occurs when defective G_s protein α-subunit is inherited from father.

Hyperparathyroidism

Primary hyperparathyroidism



Usually due to parathyroid adenoma or hyperplasia. **Hypercalcemia**, hypercalciuria (renal **stones**), polyuria (**thrones**), hypophosphatemia, \uparrow PTH, \uparrow ALP, \uparrow cAMP in urine. Most often asymptomatic. May present with weakness and constipation (“**groans**”), abdominal/flank pain (kidney stones, acute pancreatitis), neuropsychiatric disturbances (“**psychiatric overtones**”).

Osteitis fibrosa cystica—cystic **bone** spaces filled with brown fibrous tissue **A** (“brown tumor” consisting of osteoclasts and deposited hemosiderin from hemorrhages; causes bone pain). Due to \uparrow PTH, classically associated with 1° (but also seen with 2°) hyperparathyroidism.

“**Stones, thrones, bones, groans, and psychiatric overtones.**”

Secondary hyperparathyroidism

2° hyperplasia due to \downarrow Ca^{2+} absorption and/or \uparrow PO_4^{3-} , most often in chronic renal disease (causes hypovitaminosis D and hyperphosphatemia \rightarrow \downarrow Ca^{2+}).

Hypocalcemia, hyperphosphatemia in chronic renal failure (vs hypophosphatemia with most other causes), \uparrow ALP, \uparrow PTH.

Renal osteodystrophy—renal disease \rightarrow 2° and 3° hyperparathyroidism \rightarrow bone lesions.

Tertiary hyperparathyroidism

Refractory (autonomous) hyperparathyroidism resulting from chronic renal disease. $\uparrow\uparrow$ PTH, \uparrow Ca^{2+} .

Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia

Defective G-coupled Ca^{2+} -sensing receptors in multiple tissues (eg, parathyroids, kidneys). Higher than normal Ca^{2+} levels required to suppress PTH. Excessive renal Ca^{2+} reuptake \rightarrow mild hypercalcemia and hypocalciuria with normal to \uparrow PTH levels.

Nelson syndrome

Enlargement of existing ACTH-secreting pituitary adenoma after bilateral adrenalectomy for refractory Cushing disease (due to removal of cortisol feedback mechanism). Presents with hyperpigmentation, headaches and bitemporal hemianopia. Treatment: pituitary irradiation or surgical resection.

Acromegaly

Excess GH in adults. Typically caused by pituitary adenoma.

FINDINGS

Large tongue with deep furrows, deep voice, large hands and feet, coarsening of facial features with aging **A**, frontal bossing, diaphoresis (excessive sweating), impaired glucose tolerance (insulin resistance), hypertension. ↑ risk of colorectal polyps and cancer.

↑ GH in children → gigantism (↑ linear bone growth). HF most common cause of death.

DIAGNOSIS

↑ serum IGF-1; failure to suppress serum GH following oral glucose tolerance test; pituitary mass seen on brain MRI.



TREATMENT

Pituitary adenoma resection. If not cured, treat with octreotide (somatostatin analog) or pegvisomant (growth hormone receptor antagonist), dopamine agonists (eg, cabergoline).

Laron syndrome (dwarfism)

Defective growth hormone receptors → ↓ linear growth. ↑ GH, ↓ IGF-1. Clinical features: short height, small head circumference, characteristic facies with saddle nose and prominent forehead, delayed skeletal maturation, small genitalia.

Diabetes insipidus

Characterized by intense thirst and polyuria with inability to concentrate urine due to lack of ADH (central) or failure of response to circulating ADH (nephrogenic).

	Central DI	Nephrogenic DI
ETIOLOGY	Pituitary tumor, autoimmune, trauma, surgery, ischemic encephalopathy, idiopathic	Hereditary (ADH receptor mutation), 2° to hypercalcemia, hypokalemia, lithium, demeclocycline (ADH antagonist)
FINDINGS	↓ ADH	Normal or ↑ ADH levels Urine specific gravity < 1.006 Serum osmolality > 290 mOsm/kg Hyperosmotic volume contraction
WATER DEPRIVATION TEST ^a	> 50% ↑ in urine osmolality only after administration of ADH analog	Minimal change in urine osmolality, even after administration of ADH analog
TREATMENT	Desmopressin Hydration	HCTZ, indomethacin, amiloride Hydration, dietary salt restriction, avoidance of offending agent

^aNo water intake for 2–3 hr followed by hourly measurements of urine volume and osmolality and plasma Na⁺ concentration and osmolality. ADH analog (desmopressin) is administered if serum osmolality > 295–300 mOsm/kg, plasma Na⁺ ≥ 145 mEq/L, or urine osmolality does not rise despite a rising plasma osmolality.

Syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone secretion

Characterized by:

- Excessive free water retention
- Euvolemic hyponatremia with continued urinary Na⁺ excretion
- Urine osmolality > serum osmolality

Body responds to water retention with ↓ aldosterone and ↑ ANP and BNP → ↑ urinary Na⁺ secretion → normalization of extracellular fluid volume → euvolemic hyponatremia. Very low serum Na⁺ levels can lead to cerebral edema, seizures. Correct slowly to prevent osmotic demyelination syndrome (formerly known as central pontine myelinolysis).

SIADH causes include:

- Ectopic ADH (eg, small cell lung cancer)
- CNS disorders/head trauma
- Pulmonary disease
- Drugs (eg, cyclophosphamide)

Treatment: fluid restriction (first line), salt tablets, IV hypertonic saline, diuretics, conivaptan, tolvaptan, demeclocycline. Increased urine osmolality during water deprivation test indicates psychogenic polydipsia.

Hypopituitarism

Undersecretion of pituitary hormones due to:

- Nonsecreting pituitary adenoma, craniopharyngioma
- **Sheehan syndrome**—ischemic infarct of pituitary following postpartum bleeding; pregnancy-induced pituitary growth → ↑ susceptibility to hypoperfusion. Usually presents with failure to lactate, absent menstruation, cold intolerance
- **Empty sella syndrome**—atrophy or compression of pituitary (which lies in the sella turcica), often idiopathic, common in obese women; associated with idiopathic intracranial hypertension
- **Pituitary apoplexy**—sudden hemorrhage of pituitary gland, often in the presence of an existing pituitary adenoma. Usually presents with sudden onset severe headache, visual impairment (eg, bitemporal hemianopia, diplopia due to CN III palsy), and features of hypopituitarism.
- Brain injury
- Radiation

Treatment: hormone replacement therapy (corticosteroids, thyroxine, sex steroids, human growth hormone).

Diabetes mellitus

ACUTE MANIFESTATIONS

Polydipsia, polyuria, polyphagia, weight loss, DKA (type 1), hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state (type 2).

Rarely, can be caused by unopposed secretion of GH and epinephrine. Also seen in patients on glucocorticoid therapy (steroid diabetes).

CHRONIC COMPLICATIONS

Nonenzymatic glycation:

- Small vessel disease (diffuse thickening of basement membrane) → retinopathy (hemorrhage, exudates, microaneurysms, vessel proliferation), glaucoma, neuropathy, nephropathy (nodular glomerulosclerosis, aka Kimmelstiel-Wilson nodules → progressive proteinuria [initially microalbuminuria; ACE inhibitors are renoprotective] and arteriolosclerosis → hypertension; both lead to chronic renal failure).
- Large vessel atherosclerosis, CAD, peripheral vascular occlusive disease, gangrene → limb loss, cerebrovascular disease. MI most common cause of death.

Osmotic damage (sorbitol accumulation in organs with aldose reductase and ↓ or absent sorbitol dehydrogenase):

- Neuropathy (motor, sensory [glove and stocking distribution], and autonomic degeneration)
- Cataracts

DIAGNOSIS

TEST

HbA_{1c}

DIAGNOSTIC CUTOFF

≥ 6.5%

NOTES

Reflects average blood glucose over prior 3 months

Fasting plasma glucose

≥ 126 mg/dL

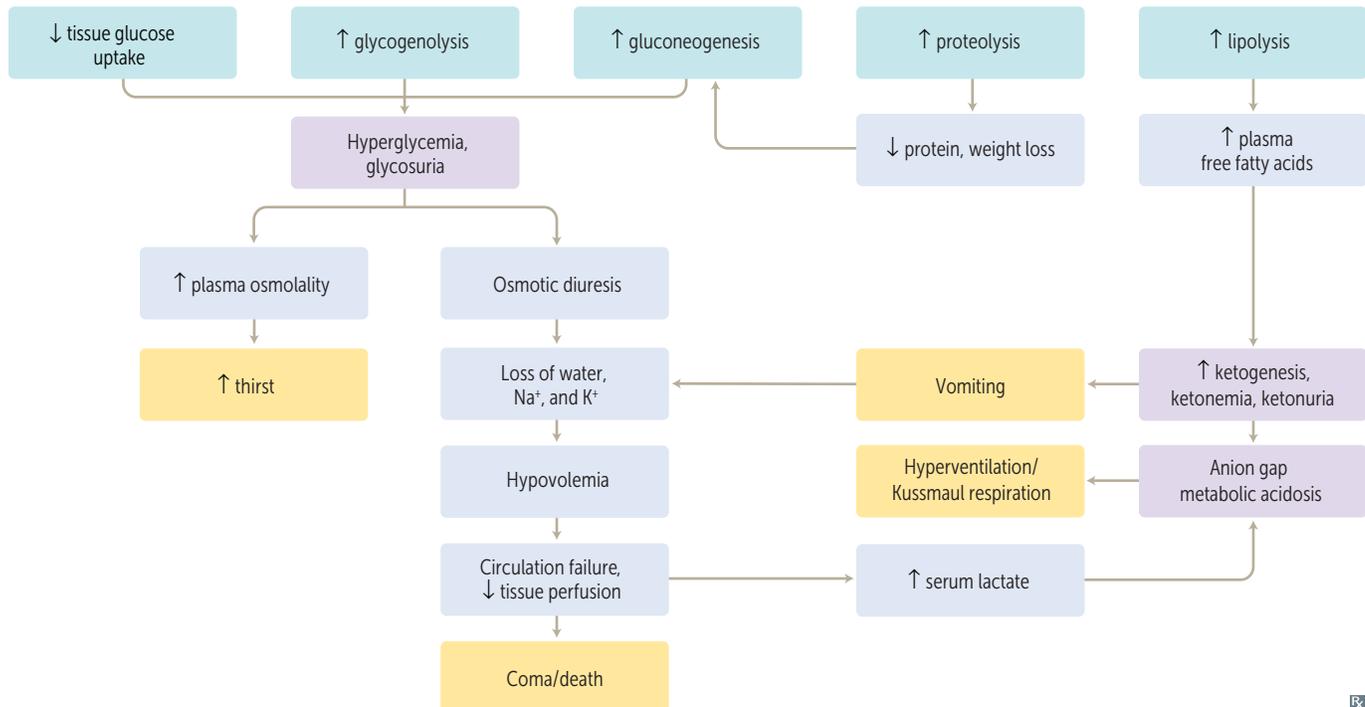
Fasting for > 8 hours

2-hour oral glucose tolerance test

≥ 200 mg/dL

2 hours after consumption of 75 g of glucose in water

Insulin deficiency or severe insulin insensitivity



Type 1 vs type 2 diabetes mellitus

	Type 1	Type 2
1° DEFECT	Autoimmune destruction of β cells (eg, due to glutamic acid decarboxylase antibodies)	\uparrow resistance to insulin, progressive pancreatic β -cell failure
INSULIN NECESSARY IN TREATMENT	Always	Sometimes
AGE (EXCEPTIONS COMMONLY OCCUR)	< 30 yr	> 40 yr
ASSOCIATION WITH OBESITY	No	Yes
GENETIC PREDISPOSITION	Relatively weak (50% concordance in identical twins), polygenic	Relatively strong (90% concordance in identical twins), polygenic
ASSOCIATION WITH HLA SYSTEM	Yes, HLA-DR4 and -DR3 (4 – 3 = type 1)	No
GLUCOSE INTOLERANCE	Severe	Mild to moderate
INSULIN SENSITIVITY	High	Low
KETOACIDOSIS	Common	Rare
β -CELL NUMBERS IN THE ISLETS	\downarrow	Variable (with amyloid deposits)
SERUM INSULIN LEVEL	\downarrow	Variable
CLASSIC SYMPTOMS OF POLYURIA, POLYDIPSIA, POLYPHAGIA, WEIGHT LOSS	Common	Sometimes
HISTOLOGY	Islet leukocytic infiltrate	Islet amyloid polypeptide (IAPP) deposits

Diabetic ketoacidosis	One of the most feared complications of diabetes. Usually due to insulin noncompliance or \uparrow insulin requirements from \uparrow stress (eg, infection). Excess fat breakdown and \uparrow ketogenesis from \uparrow free fatty acids, which are then made into ketone bodies (β -hydroxybutyrate > acetoacetate). Usually occurs in type 1 diabetes, as endogenous insulin in type 2 diabetes usually prevents lipolysis.
SIGNS/SYMPTOMS	DKA is D eadly: D elirium/psychosis, K ussmaul respirations (rapid, deep breathing), A bdominal pain/nausea/vomiting, D ehydration. Fruity breath odor (due to exhaled acetone).
LABS	Hyperglycemia, \uparrow H^+ , \downarrow HCO_3^- (\uparrow anion gap metabolic acidosis), \uparrow blood ketone levels, leukocytosis. Hyperkalemia, but depleted intracellular K^+ due to transcellular shift from \downarrow insulin and acidosis. Osmotic diuresis \rightarrow \uparrow K^+ loss in urine \rightarrow total body K^+ depletion.
COMPLICATIONS	Life-threatening mucormycosis (usually caused by <i>Rhizopus</i> infection), cerebral edema, cardiac arrhythmias, heart failure.
TREATMENT	IV fluids, IV insulin, and K^+ (to replete intracellular stores); glucose if necessary to prevent hypoglycemia.

Hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state

State of profound hyperglycemia-induced dehydration and ↑ serum osmolality, classically seen in elderly type 2 diabetics with limited ability to drink. Hyperglycemia → excessive osmotic diuresis → dehydration → eventual onset of HHS. Symptoms: thirst, polyuria, lethargy, focal neurological deficits (eg, seizures), can progress to coma and death if left untreated. Labs: hyperglycemia (often > 600 mg/dL), ↑ serum osmolality (> 320 mOsm/kg), no acidosis (pH > 7.35, ketone production inhibited by presence of insulin). Treatment: aggressive IV fluids, insulin therapy.

Glucagonoma

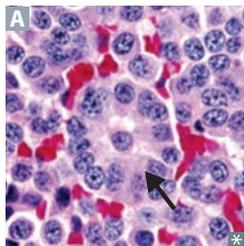
Tumor of pancreatic α cells → overproduction of glucagon. Presents with dermatitis (necrolytic migratory erythema), diabetes (hyperglycemia), DVT, declining weight, depression. Treatment: octreotide, surgery.

Insulinoma

Tumor of pancreatic β cells → overproduction of insulin → hypoglycemia. May see Whipple triad: low blood glucose, symptoms of hypoglycemia (eg, lethargy, syncope, diplopia), and resolution of symptoms after normalization of glucose levels. Symptomatic patients have ↓ blood glucose and ↑ C-peptide levels (vs exogenous insulin use). ~ 10% of cases associated with MEN 1 syndrome. Treatment: surgical resection.

Somatostatinoma

Tumor of pancreatic δ cells → overproduction of somatostatin → ↓ secretion of secretin, cholecystokinin, glucagon, insulin, gastrin, gastric inhibitory peptide (GIP). May present with diabetes/glucose intolerance, steatorrhea, gallstones, achlorhydria. Treatment: surgical resection; somatostatin analogs (eg, octreotide) for symptom control.

Carcinoid syndrome

Rare syndrome caused by carcinoid tumors (neuroendocrine cells **A**; note prominent rosettes [arrow]), especially metastatic small bowel tumors, which secrete high levels of serotonin (5-HT). Not seen if tumor is limited to GI tract (5-HT undergoes first-pass metabolism in liver).

Results in recurrent diarrhea, cutaneous flushing, asthmatic wheezing, right-sided valvular heart disease (tricuspid regurgitation, pulmonic stenosis) due to lung MAO-A enzymatic breakdown of 5-HT before left heart return. ↑ 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA) in urine, niacin deficiency (pellagra). Associated with neuroendocrine tumor markers chromogranin A and synaptophysin. Treatment: surgical resection, somatostatin analog (eg, octreotide).

Rule of 1/3s:

1/3 metastasize

1/3 present with 2nd malignancy

1/3 are multiple

Most common malignancy in the small intestine.

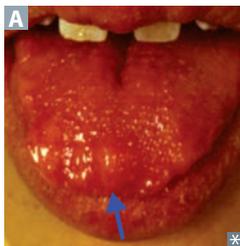
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome

Gastrin-secreting tumor (gastrinoma) of pancreas or duodenum. Acid hypersecretion causes recurrent ulcers in duodenum and jejunum. Presents with abdominal pain (peptic ulcer disease, distal ulcers), diarrhea (malabsorption). Positive secretin stimulation test: gastrin levels remain elevated after administration of secretin, which normally inhibits gastrin release. May be associated with MEN 1.

Multiple endocrine neoplasias

All **MEN** syndromes have autosomal **dominant** inheritance. “All **MEN** are **dominant**” (or so they think).

SUBTYPE	CHARACTERISTICS	COMMENTS
MEN 1	<p>Pituitary tumors (prolactin or GH)</p> <p>Pancreatic endocrine tumors—Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, insulinomas, VIPomas, glucagonomas (rare)</p> <p>Parathyroid adenomas</p> <p>Associated with mutation of <i>MEN1</i> (menin, a tumor suppressor, chromosome 11), angiofibromas, collagenomas, meningiomas</p>	
MEN 2A	<p>Parathyroid hyperplasia</p> <p>Medullary thyroid carcinoma—neoplasm of parafollicular or C cells; secretes calcitonin; prophylactic thyroidectomy required</p> <p>Pheochromocytoma (secretes catecholamines)</p> <p>Associated with mutation in <i>RET</i> (codes for receptor tyrosine kinase) in cells of neural crest origin</p>	
MEN 2B	<p>Medullary thyroid carcinoma</p> <p>Pheochromocytoma</p> <p>Mucosal neuromas A (oral/intestinal ganglioneuromatosis)</p> <p>Associated with marfanoid habitus; mutation in <i>RET</i> gene</p>	



MEN 1 = 3 P's: Pituitary, Parathyroid, and Pancreas
MEN 2A = 2 P's: Parathyroid and Pheochromocytoma
MEN 2B = 1 P: Pheochromocytoma

► ENDOCRINE—PHARMACOLOGY

Diabetes mellitus management

All patients with diabetes mellitus should receive education on diet, exercise, blood glucose monitoring, and complication management. Treatment differs based on the type of diabetes:

- Type 1 DM—insulin replacement
- Type 2 DM—oral agents (metformin is first line), non-insulin injectables, insulin replacement; weight loss particularly helpful in lowering blood glucose
- Gestational DM—insulin replacement if nutrition therapy and exercise alone fail

Regular (short-acting) insulin is preferred for DKA (IV), hyperkalemia (+ glucose), stress hyperglycemia.

DRUG CLASS	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Injectables		
Insulin preparations	Bind insulin receptor (tyrosine kinase activity).	Hypoglycemia, lipodystrophy, rare hypersensitivity reactions.
Rapid acting (1-hr peak): Lispro, Aspart, Glulisine (no LAG)	Liver: ↑ glucose stored as glycogen. Muscle: ↑ glycogen, protein synthesis. Fat: ↑ TG storage.	
Short acting (2–3 hr peak): regular	Cell membrane: ↑ K ⁺ uptake.	
Intermediate acting (4–10 hr peak): NPH		
Long acting (no real peak): detemir, glargine		
Amylin analogs	↓ glucagon release, ↓ gastric emptying, ↑ satiety.	Hypoglycemia (in setting of mistimed prandial insulin), nausea.
Pramlintide		
GLP-1 analogs	↓ glucagon release, ↓ gastric emptying, ↑ glucose-dependent insulin release, ↑ satiety.	Nausea, vomiting, pancreatitis. Promote weight loss (often desired).
Exenatide, liraglutide		
Oral drugs		
Biguanides	Inhibit hepatic gluconeogenesis and the action of glucagon, by inhibiting mGPD.	GI upset, lactic acidosis (use with caution in renal insufficiency), B ₁₂ deficiency.
Metformin	↑ glycolysis, peripheral glucose uptake (↑ insulin sensitivity).	Promote weight loss (often desired).
Sulfonylureas	Close K ⁺ channel in pancreatic β cell membrane → cell depolarizes → insulin release via ↑ Ca ²⁺ influx.	Hypoglycemia (↑ risk with renal failure), weight gain. 1st generation: disulfiram-like effects. 2nd generation: hypoglycemia.
1st generation: chlorpropamide, tolbutamide		
2nd generation: glimepiride, glipizide, glyburide		
Meglitinides	Close K ⁺ channel in pancreatic β cell membrane → cell depolarizes → insulin release via ↑ Ca ²⁺ influx (binding site differs from sulfonylureas).	Hypoglycemia (↑ risk with renal failure), weight gain.
Nateglinide, repaglinide		

Diabetes mellitus management (continued)

DRUG CLASS	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
<i>Oral drugs (continued)</i>		
DPP-4 inhibitors Linagliptin, saxagliptin, sitagliptin	Inhibit DPP-4 enzyme that deactivates GLP-1. ↓ glucagon release, gastric emptying. ↑ glucose-dependent insulin release, satiety.	Mild urinary or respiratory infections, weight neutral.
Glitazones/ thiazolidinediones Pioglitazone, rosiglitazone	Binds to PPAR-γ nuclear transcription regulator → ↑ insulin sensitivity and levels of adiponectin → regulation of glucose metabolism and fatty acid storage.	Weight gain, edema, HF, ↑ risk of fractures. Delayed onset of action (several weeks).
Sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors Canagliflozin, dapagliflozin, empagliflozin	Block reabsorption of glucose in proximal convoluted tubule.	Glucosuria, UTIs, vaginal yeast infections, hyperkalemia, dehydration (orthostatic hypotension), weight loss.
α-glucosidase inhibitors Acarbose, miglitol	Inhibit intestinal brush-border α-glucosidases → delayed carbohydrate hydrolysis and glucose absorption → ↓ postprandial hyperglycemia.	GI upset. Not recommended if kidney function is impaired.

Thioamides

Propylthiouracil, methimazole.

MECHANISM	Block thyroid peroxidase, inhibiting the oxidation of iodide and the organification and coupling of iodine → inhibition of thyroid hormone synthesis. PTU also blocks 5'-deiodinase → ↓ peripheral conversion of T ₄ to T ₃ .
CLINICAL USE	Hyperthyroidism. PTU blocks P eripheral conversion. PTU used in first trimester of pregnancy (due to methimazole teratogenicity); methimazole used in second and third trimesters of pregnancy (due to risk of PTU-induced hepatotoxicity). Not used to treat Graves ophthalmopathy (treated with corticosteroids).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Skin rash, agranulocytosis (rare), aplastic anemia, hepatotoxicity. Methimazole is a possible teratogen (can cause aplasia cutis).

Levothyroxine (T₄), liothyronine (T₃)

MECHANISM	Thyroid hormone replacement.
CLINICAL USE	Hypothyroidism, myxedema. May be abused for weight loss.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Tachycardia, heat intolerance, tremors, arrhythmias.

Hypothalamic/pituitary drugs

DRUG	CLINICAL USE
ADH antagonists (conivaptan, tolvaptan)	SIADH, block action of ADH at V ₂ -receptor.
Desmopressin	Central (not nephrogenic) DI, von Willebrand disease, sleep enuresis, hemophilia A.
GH	GH deficiency, Turner syndrome.
Oxytocin	Labor induction (stimulates uterine contractions), milk letdown; controls uterine hemorrhage.
Somatostatin (octreotide)	Acromegaly, carcinoid syndrome, gastrinoma, glucagonoma, esophageal varices.

Demeclocycline

MECHANISM	ADH antagonist (member of tetracycline family).
CLINICAL USE	SIADH.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrogenic DI, photosensitivity, abnormalities of bone and teeth.

Fludrocortisone

MECHANISM	Synthetic analog of aldosterone with little glucocorticoid effects.
CLINICAL USE	Mineralocorticoid replacement in 1° adrenal insufficiency.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Similar to glucocorticoids; also edema, exacerbation of heart failure, hyperpigmentation.

Cinacalcet

MECHANISM	Sensitizes Ca ²⁺ -sensing receptor (CaSR) in parathyroid gland to circulating Ca ²⁺ → ↓ PTH.
CLINICAL USE	Refractory hypercalcemia in 1° hyperparathyroidism, 2° hyperparathyroidism, or parathyroid carcinoma.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypocalcemia.

Sevelamer

MECHANISM	Nonabsorbable phosphate binder that prevents phosphate absorption from the GI tract.
CLINICAL USE	Hyperphosphatemia in CKD.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypophosphatemia, GI upset.

Gastrointestinal

“A good set of bowels is worth more to a man than any quantity of brains.”
—Josh Billings

“Man should strive to have his intestines relaxed all the days of his life.”
—Moses Maimonides

“Is life worth living? It all depends on the liver.”
—William James

When studying the gastrointestinal system, be sure to understand the normal embryology, anatomy, and physiology and how it is affected in the various pathologic diseases. Study not only what a disease entails, but also its specific findings, so that you can differentiate between two similar diseases. For example, what specifically makes ulcerative colitis different than Crohn disease? Also, it is important to understand bile metabolism and which lab values increase or decrease depending on the disease process. Be comfortable reading abdominal X-rays, CT scans, and endoscopy exams.

▶ Embryology	352
▶ Anatomy	354
▶ Physiology	365
▶ Pathology	370
▶ Pharmacology	392

▶ GASTROINTESTINAL—EMBRYOLOGY

Normal gastrointestinal embryology

Foregut—esophagus to upper duodenum.

Midgut—lower duodenum to proximal $\frac{2}{3}$ of transverse colon.

Hindgut—distal $\frac{1}{3}$ of transverse colon to anal canal above pectinate line.

Midgut development:

- 6th week—physiologic midgut herniates through umbilical ring
- 10th week—returns to abdominal cavity + rotates around superior mesenteric artery (SMA), total 270° counterclockwise

Ventral wall defects

Developmental defects due to failure of rostral fold closure (eg, sternal defects [ectopia cordis]), lateral fold closure (eg, omphalocele, gastroschisis), or caudal fold closure (eg, bladder exstrophy).

Gastroschisis**Omphalocele**

ETIOLOGY

Extrusion of abdominal contents through abdominal folds (typically right of umbilicus)

Failure of lateral walls to migrate at umbilical ring → persistent midline herniation of abdominal contents into umbilical cord

COVERAGE

Not covered by peritoneum or amnion; “the abdominal contents are coming out of the **G**”

Surrounded by peritoneum (light gray shiny sac); “abdominal contents are **sealed** in the **Θ**”

ASSOCIATIONS

Not associated with chromosome abnormalities

Associated with congenital anomalies (eg, trisomies 13 and 18, Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome) and other structural abnormalities (eg, cardiac, GU, neural tube)



*



*

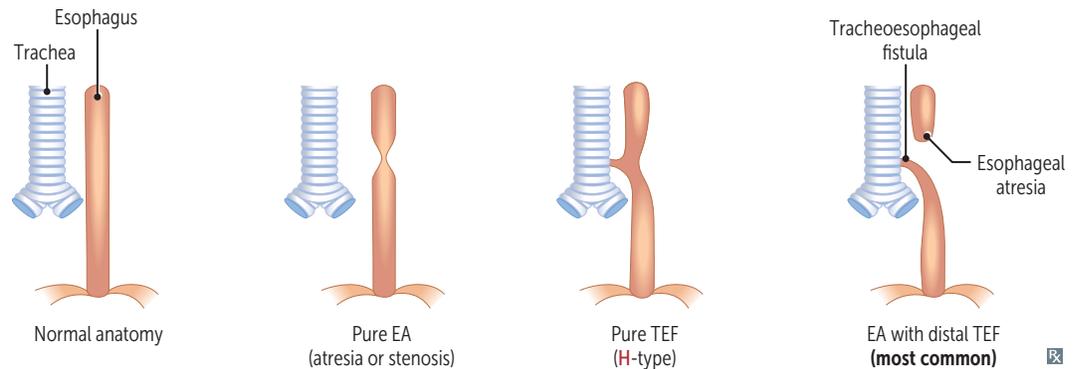
Congenital umbilical hernia

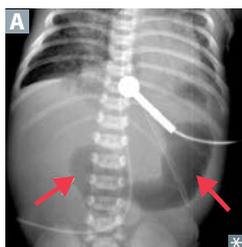
Failure of umbilical ring to close after physiologic herniation of the intestines. Small defects usually close spontaneously.

Tracheoesophageal anomalies

Esophageal atresia (EA) with distal tracheoesophageal fistula (TEF) is the most common (85%) and often presents as polyhydramnios in utero (due to inability of fetus to swallow amniotic fluid). Neonates drool, choke, and vomit with first feeding. TEFs allow air to enter stomach (visible on CXR). Cyanosis is 2° to laryngospasm (to avoid reflux-related aspiration). Clinical test: failure to pass nasogastric tube into stomach.

In **H**-type, the fistula resembles the letter **H**. In pure EA, CXR shows gasless abdomen.

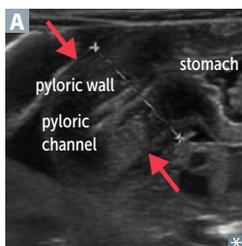


Intestinal atresia

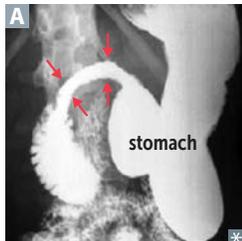
Presents with bilious vomiting and abdominal distension within first 1–2 days of life.

Duodenal atresia—failure to recanalize. Associated with “double bubble” (dilated stomach, proximal duodenum) on x-ray **A**). Associated with Down syndrome.

Jejunal and ileal atresia—disruption of mesenteric vessels → ischemic necrosis → segmental resorption (bowel discontinuity or “apple peel”).

Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis

Most common cause of gastric outlet obstruction in infants (1:600). Palpable olive-shaped mass in epigastric region, visible peristaltic waves, and nonbilious projectile vomiting at ~ 2–6 weeks old. More common in firstborn males; associated with exposure to macrolides. Results in hypokalemic hypochloremic metabolic alkalosis (2° to vomiting of gastric acid and subsequent volume contraction). Ultrasound shows thickened and lengthened pylorus **A**. Treatment is surgical incision (pyloromyotomy).

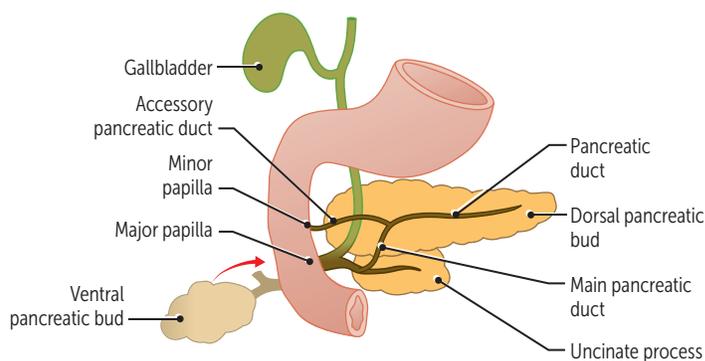
Pancreas and spleen embryology

Pancreas—derived from foregut. Ventral pancreatic buds contribute to uncinate process and main pancreatic duct. The dorsal pancreatic bud alone becomes the body, tail, isthmus, and accessory pancreatic duct. Both the ventral and dorsal buds contribute to pancreatic head.

Annular pancreas—abnormal rotation of ventral pancreatic bud forms a ring of pancreatic tissue → encircles 2nd part of duodenum; may cause duodenal narrowing (arrows in **A**) and vomiting.

Pancreas divisum—ventral and dorsal parts fail to fuse at 8 weeks. Common anomaly; mostly asymptomatic, but may cause chronic abdominal pain and/or pancreatitis.

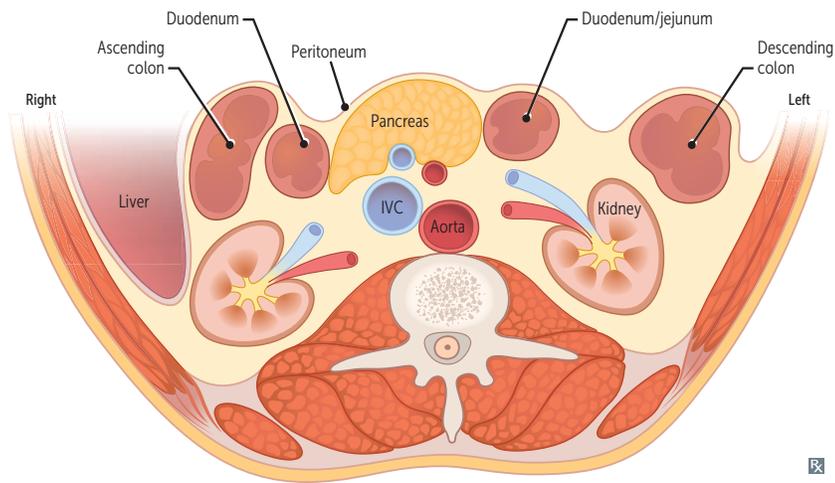
Spleen—arises in mesentery of stomach (hence is mesodermal) but has foregut supply (celiac trunk → splenic artery).



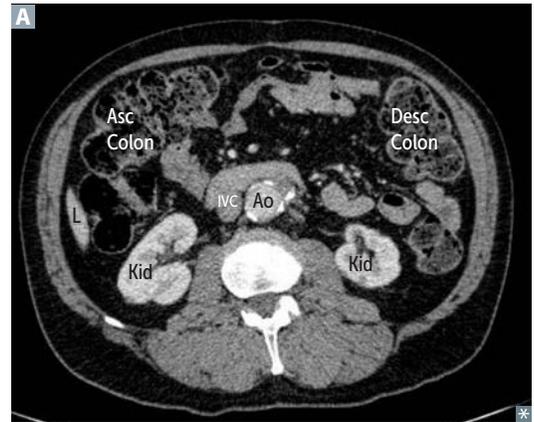
► GASTROINTESTINAL—ANATOMY

Retroperitoneal structures

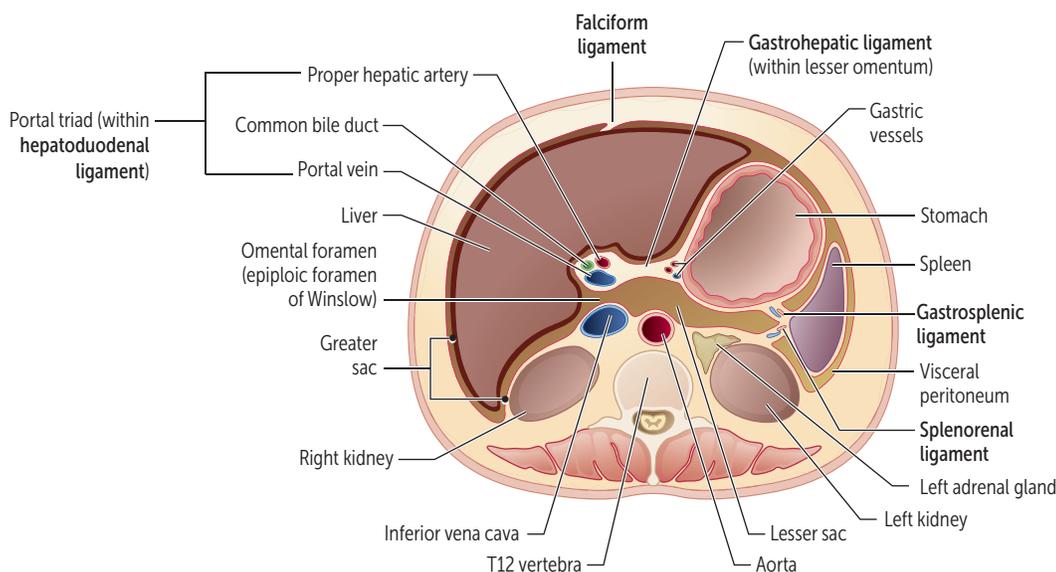
Retroperitoneal structures **A** include GI structures that lack a mesentery and non-GI structures. Injuries to retroperitoneal structures can cause blood or gas accumulation in retroperitoneal space.

**SAD PUCKER:**

Suprarenal (adrenal) glands [not shown]
 Aorta and IVC
 Duodenum (2nd through 4th parts)
 Pancreas (except tail)
 Ureters [not shown]
 Colon (descending and ascending)
 Kidneys
 Esophagus (thoracic portion) [not shown]
 Rectum (partially) [not shown]



Important gastrointestinal ligaments



LIGAMENT	CONNECTS	STRUCTURES CONTAINED	NOTES
Falciform ligament	Liver to anterior abdominal wall	Ligamentum teres hepatis (derivative of fetal umbilical vein), patent paraumbilical veins	Derivative of ventral mesentery
Hepatoduodenal ligament	Liver to duodenum	Portal triad: proper hepatic artery, portal vein, common bile duct	Pringle maneuver—ligament may be compressed between thumb and index finger placed in omental foramen to control bleeding Borders the omental foramen, which connects the greater and lesser sacs Part of lesser omentum
Gastrohepatic ligament	Liver to lesser curvature of stomach	Gastric vessels	Separates greater and lesser sacs on the right May be cut during surgery to access lesser sac Part of lesser omentum
Gastrocolic ligament (not shown)	Greater curvature and transverse colon	Gastroepiploic arteries	Part of greater omentum
Gastrosplenic ligament	Greater curvature and spleen	Short gastrics, left gastroepiploic vessels	Separates greater and lesser sacs on the left Part of greater omentum
Splenorenal ligament	Spleen to posterior abdominal wall	Splenic artery and vein, tail of pancreas	

Digestive tract anatomy

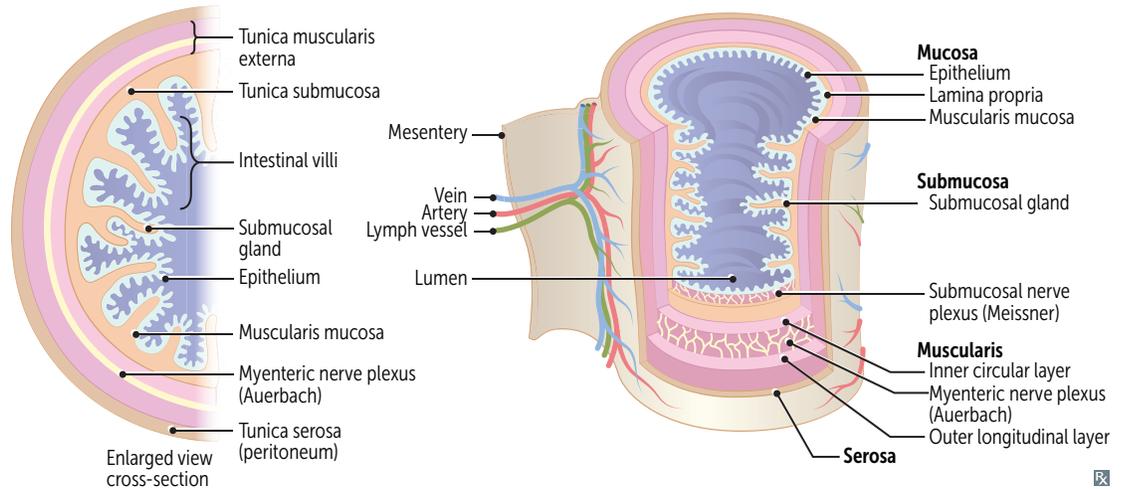
Layers of gut wall (inside to outside—**MSMS**):

- **M**ucosa—epithelium, lamina propria, muscularis mucosa
- **S**ubmucosa—includes **S**ubmucosal nerve plexus (Meissner), **S**ecretes fluid
- **M**uscularis externa—includes **M**yenteric nerve plexus (Auerbach), **M**otility
- **S**erosa (when intraperitoneal), adventitia (when retroperitoneal)

Ulcers can extend into submucosa, inner or outer muscular layer. Erosions are in the mucosa only.

Frequencies of basal electric rhythm (slow waves):

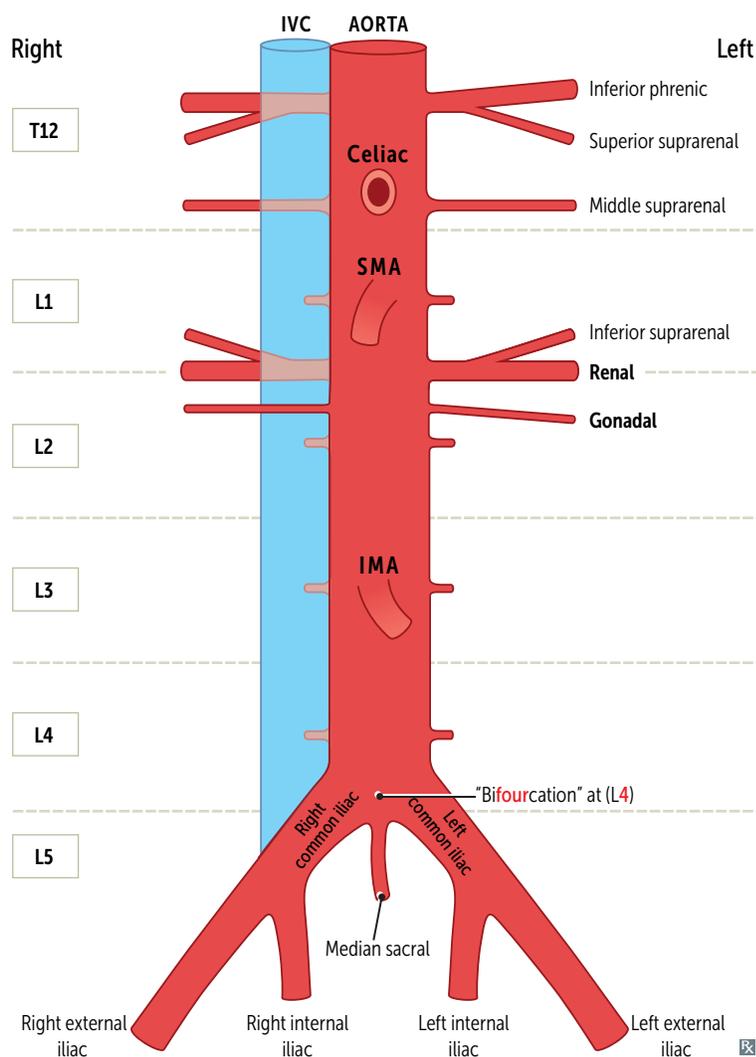
- Stomach—3 waves/min
- Duodenum—12 waves/min
- Ileum—8–9 waves/min



Digestive tract histology

Esophagus	Nonkeratinized stratified squamous epithelium.
Stomach	Gastric glands.
Duodenum	Villi and microvilli ↑ absorptive surface. Brunner glands (HCO_3^- -secreting cells of submucosa) and crypts of Lieberkühn (contain stem cells that replace enterocytes/goblet cells and Paneth cells that secrete defensins, lysozyme, and TNF).
Jejunum	Plicae circulares (also present in distal duodenum) and crypts of Lieberkühn.
Ileum	Peyer patches (lymphoid aggregates in lamina propria, submucosa), plicae circulares (proximal ileum), and crypts of Lieberkühn. Largest number of goblet cells in the small intestine.
Colon	Crypts of Lieberkühn but no villi; abundant goblet cells.

Abdominal aorta and branches



Arteries supplying GI structures are single and branch anteriorly. Arteries supplying non-GI structures are paired and branch laterally and posteriorly.

Superior mesenteric artery syndrome—characterized by intermittent intestinal obstruction symptoms (primarily postprandial pain) when SMA and aorta compress transverse (third) portion of duodenum. Typically occurs in conditions associated with diminished mesenteric fat (eg, low body weight/malnutrition).

Two areas of the colon have dual blood supply from distal arterial branches (“watershed regions”) → susceptible in colonic ischemia:

- Splenic flexure—SMA and IMA
- Rectosigmoid junction—the last sigmoid arterial branch from the IMA and superior rectal artery

Gastrointestinal blood supply and innervation

EMBRYONIC GUT REGION	ARTERY	PARASYMPATHETIC INNERVATION	VERTEBRAL LEVEL	STRUCTURES SUPPLIED
Foregut	Celiac	Vagus	T12/L1	Pharynx (vagus nerve only) and lower esophagus (celiac artery only) to proximal duodenum; liver, gallbladder, pancreas, spleen (mesoderm)
Midgut	SMA	Vagus	L1	Distal duodenum to proximal 2/3 of transverse colon
Hindgut	IMA	Pelvic	L3	Distal 1/3 of transverse colon to upper portion of rectum

Celiac trunk

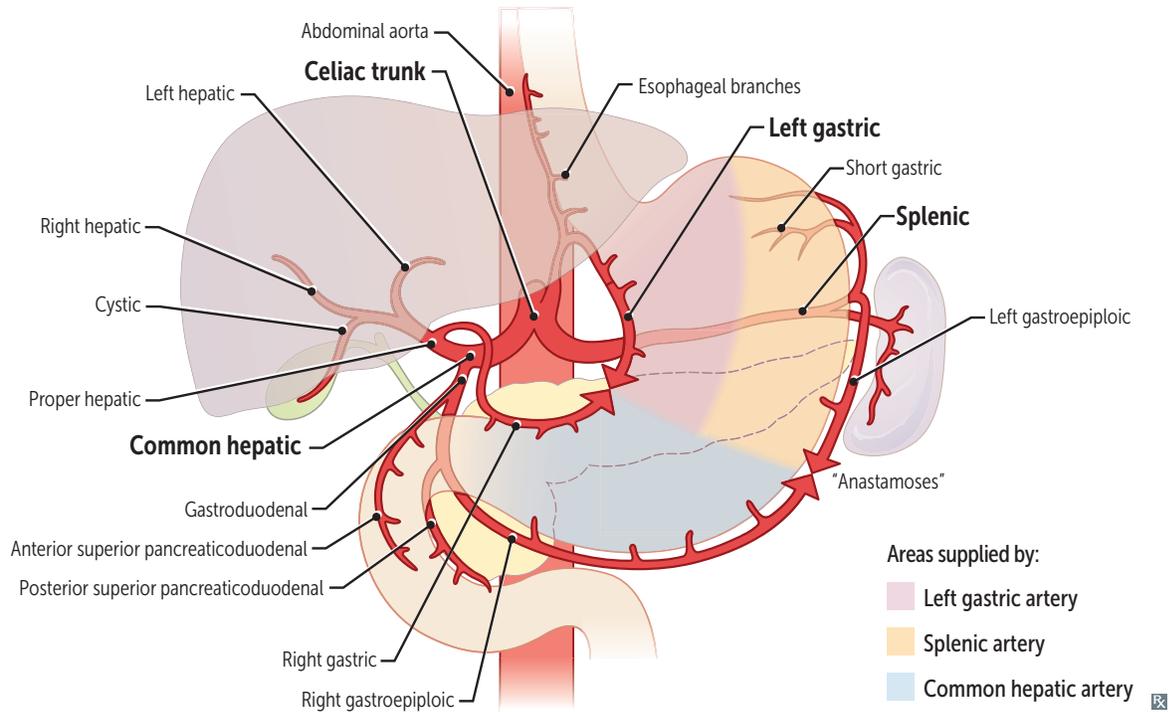
Branches of celiac trunk: common hepatic, splenic, and left gastric. These constitute the main blood supply of the stomach.

Strong anastomoses exist between:

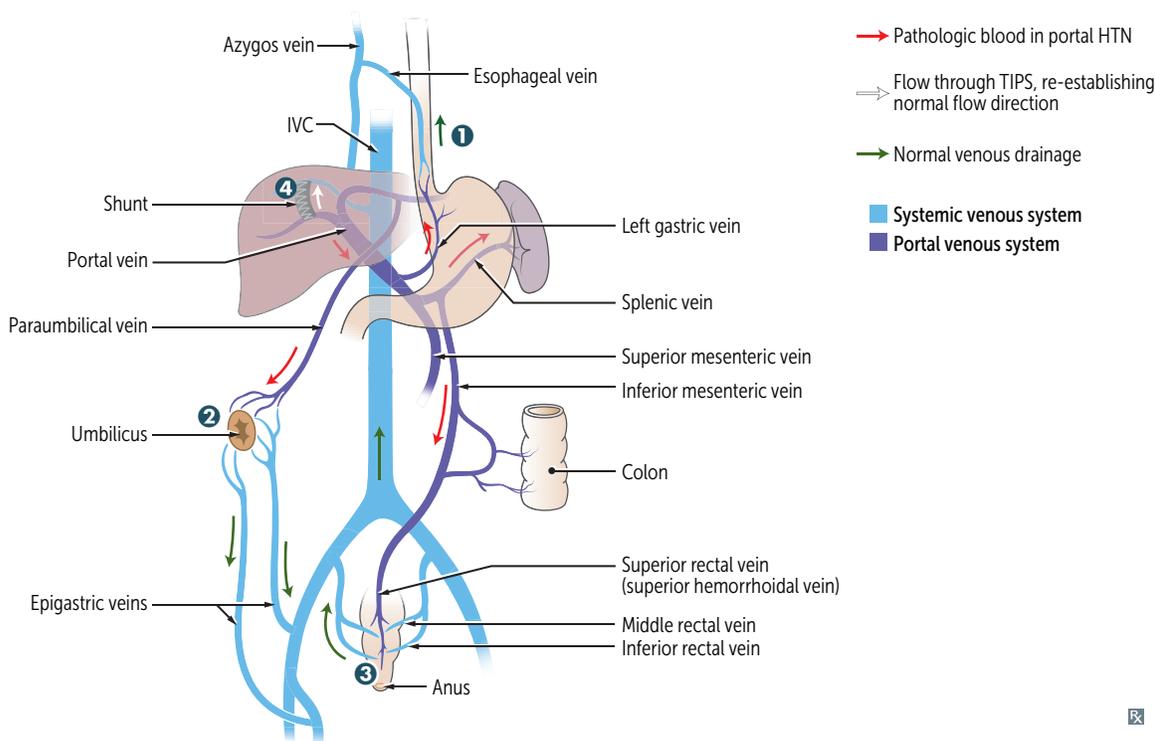
- Left and right gastroepiploics
- Left and right gastrics

Posterior duodenal ulcers penetrate gastroduodenal artery causing hemorrhage.

Anterior duodenal ulcers perforate into the anterior abdominal cavity, potentially leading to pneumoperitoneum.



Portosystemic anastomoses



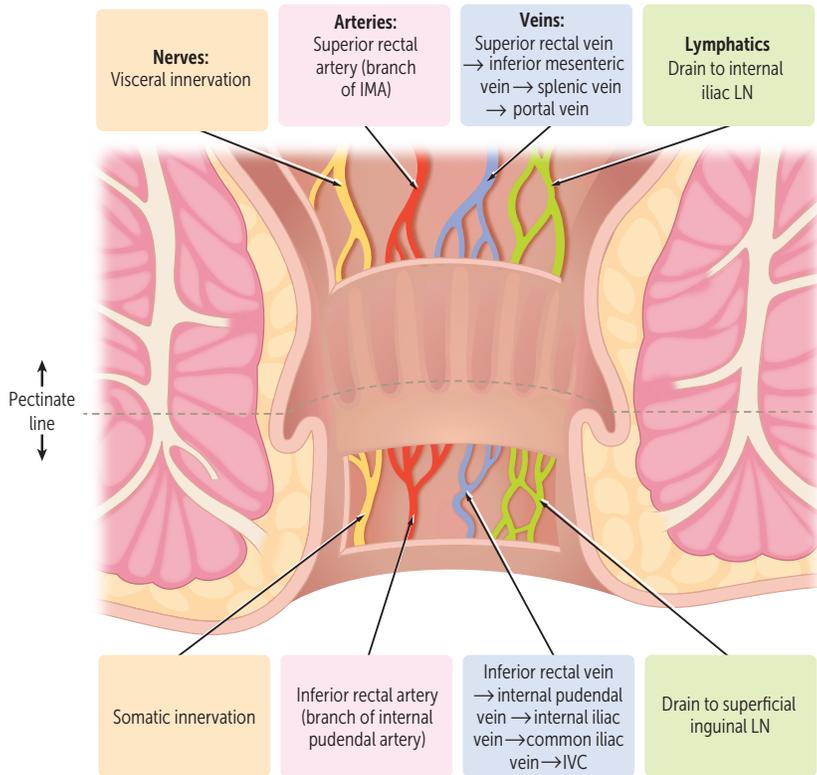
SITE OF ANASTOMOSIS	CLINICAL SIGN	PORTAL ↔ SYSTEMIC
① Esophagus	Esophageal varices	Left gastric ↔ azygos
② Umbilicus	Caput medusae	Paraumbilical ↔ small epigastric veins of the anterior abdominal wall.
③ Rectum	Anorectal varices	Superior rectal ↔ middle and inferior rectal

Varices of **gut**, **butt**, and **caput** (medusae) are commonly seen with portal hypertension.

④ Treatment with a **transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt (TIPS)** between the portal vein and hepatic vein relieves portal hypertension by shunting blood to the systemic circulation, bypassing the liver. Can precipitate hepatic encephalopathy.

Pectinate (dentate) line

Formed where endoderm (hindgut) meets ectoderm.



Above pectinate line—internal hemorrhoids, adenocarcinoma.

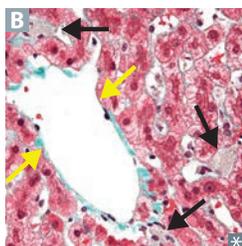
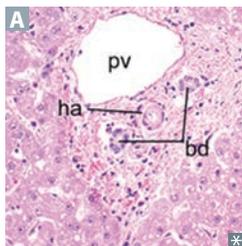
Internal hemorrhoids receive visceral innervation and are therefore **not painful**.

Below pectinate line—external hemorrhoids, anal fissures, squamous cell carcinoma.

External hemorrhoids receive somatic innervation (inferior rectal branch of pudendal nerve) and are therefore **painful** if thrombosed.

Anal fissure—tear in the anal mucosa below the Pectinate line. **Pain** while **Pooping**; blood on toilet **Paper**. Located **P**osteriorly because this area is **P**oorly **P**erfused. Associated with low-fiber diets and constipation.

Liver tissue architecture



The functional unit of the liver is made up of hexagonally arranged lobules surrounding the central vein with portal triads on the edges (consisting of a portal vein, hepatic artery, bile ducts, as well lymphatics) **A**.

Apical surface of hepatocytes faces bile canaliculi. Basolateral surface faces sinusoids.

Kupffer cells, which are specialized macrophages, are located in the sinusoids (black arrows in **B**; 2 yellow arrows show hepatic venule).

Hepatic stellate (Ito) cells in space of Disse store vitamin A (when quiescent) and produce extracellular matrix (when activated). Responsible for hepatic fibrosis.

Zone I—periportal zone:

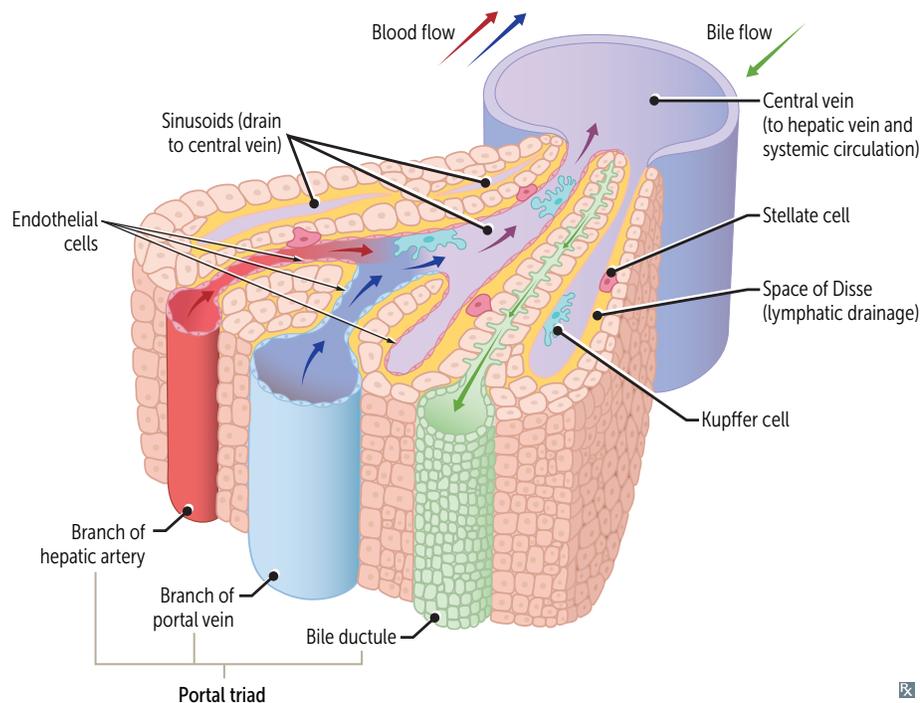
- Affected 1st by viral hepatitis
- Ingested toxins (eg, cocaine)

Zone II—intermediate zone:

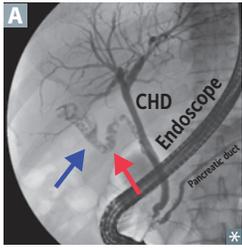
- Yellow fever

Zone III—pericentral vein (centrilobular) zone:

- Affected 1st by ischemia
- High concentration of cytochrome P-450
- Most sensitive to metabolic toxins (eg, ethanol, CCl_4 , halothane, rifampin)
- Site of alcoholic hepatitis



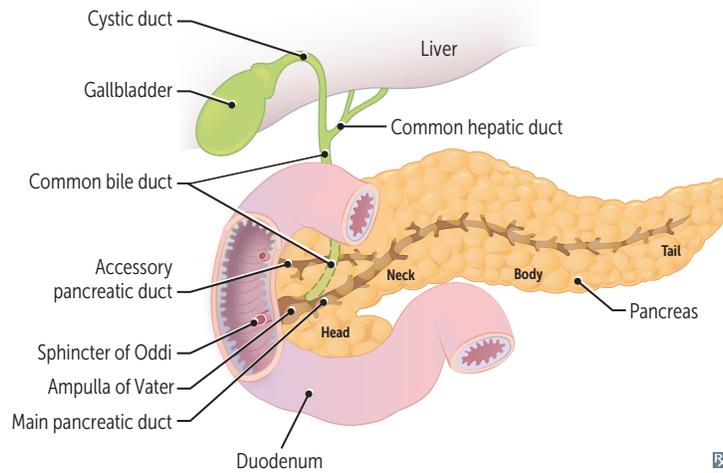
Biliary structures



Gallstones that reach the confluence of the common bile and pancreatic ducts at the ampulla of Vater can block both the common bile and pancreatic ducts (double duct sign), causing both cholangitis and pancreatitis, respectively.

Tumors that arise in head of pancreas (usually ductal adenocarcinoma) can cause obstruction of common bile duct → enlarged gallbladder with painless jaundice (Courvoisier sign).

Cholangiography shows filling defects in gallbladder (blue arrow) and cystic duct (red arrow) **A**.



Femoral region

ORGANIZATION

Lateral to medial: Nerve-Artery-Vein-Lymphatics.

You go from **lateral to medial** to find your **NAVeL**.

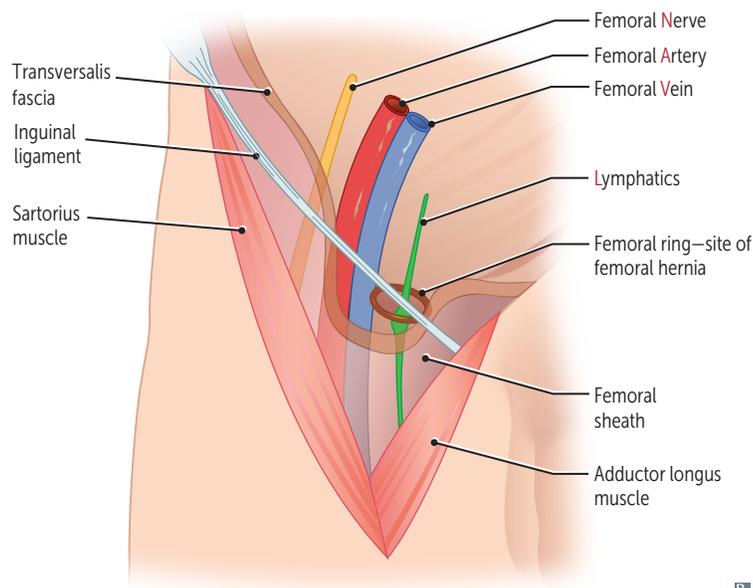
Femoral triangle

Contains femoral nerve, artery, vein.

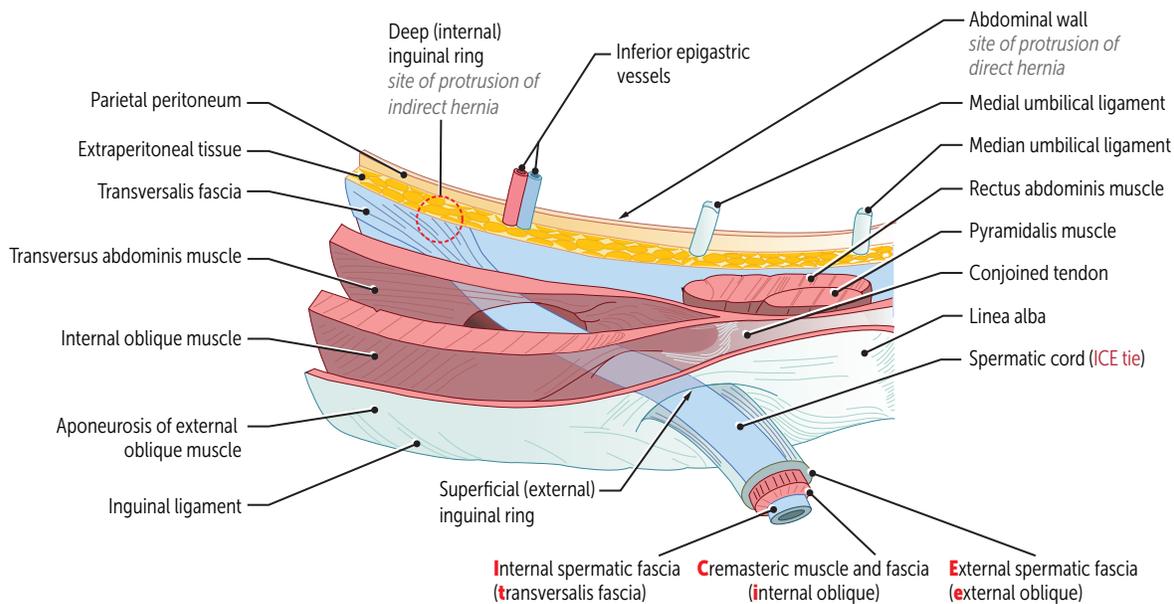
Venous near the **penis**.

Femoral sheath

Fascial tube 3–4 cm below inguinal ligament. Contains femoral vein, artery, and canal (deep inguinal lymph nodes) but not femoral nerve.



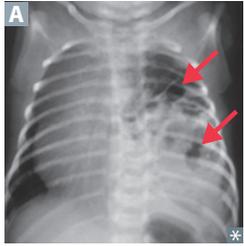
Inguinal canal



Hernias

Protrusion of peritoneum through an opening, usually at a site of weakness. Contents may be at risk for incarceration (not reducible back into abdomen/pelvis) and strangulation (ischemia and necrosis). Complicated hernias can present with tenderness, erythema, fever.

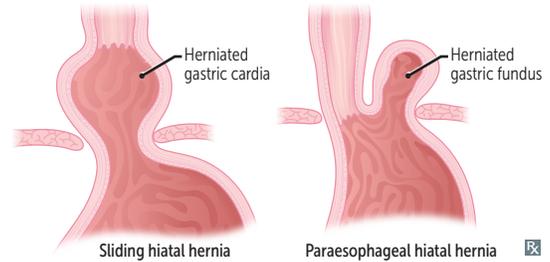
Diaphragmatic hernia



Abdominal structures enter the thorax **A**; may occur due to congenital defect of pleuroperitoneal membrane or from trauma. Commonly occurs on left side due to relative protection of right hemidiaphragm by liver. Most commonly a **hiatal hernia**, in which stomach herniates upward through the esophageal hiatus of the diaphragm.

Sliding hiatal hernia—gastroesophageal junction is displaced upward as gastric cardia slides into hiatus; “hourglass stomach.” Most common type.

Paraesophageal hiatal hernia—gastroesophageal junction is usually normal but gastric fundus protrudes into the thorax.



Indirect inguinal hernia



Goes through the **internal** (deep) inguinal ring, external (superficial) inguinal ring, and **into** the scrotum. Enters internal inguinal ring lateral to inferior epigastric vessels. Caused by failure of processus vaginalis to close (can form hydrocele). May be noticed in **infants** or discovered in adulthood. Much more common in males **B**.

An indirect inguinal hernia follows the path of descent of the testes. Covered by all 3 layers of spermatic fascia.

Direct inguinal hernia

Protrudes through the inguinal (Hesselbach) triangle. Bulges directly through parietal peritoneum medial to the inferior epigastric vessels but lateral to the rectus abdominis. Goes through the external (superficial) inguinal ring only. Covered by external spermatic fascia. Usually occurs in older men due to an acquired weakness in the transversalis fascia.

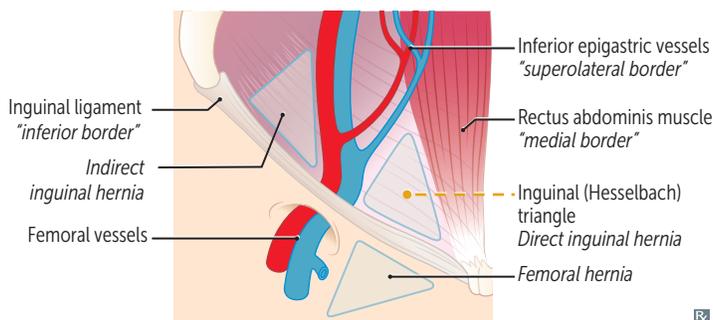
MDs don't LIe:

- M**edial to inferior epigastric vessels = **D**irect hernia.
- L**ateral to inferior epigastric vessels = **I**ndirect hernia.

Femoral hernia

Protrudes below inguinal ligament through femoral canal below and lateral to pubic tubercle. More common in **females**, but overall inguinal hernias are the most common.

More likely to present with incarceration or strangulation than inguinal hernias.



Inguinal (Hesselbach) triangle:

- Inferior epigastric vessels
- Lateral border of rectus abdominis
- Inguinal ligament

► GASTROINTESTINAL—PHYSIOLOGY

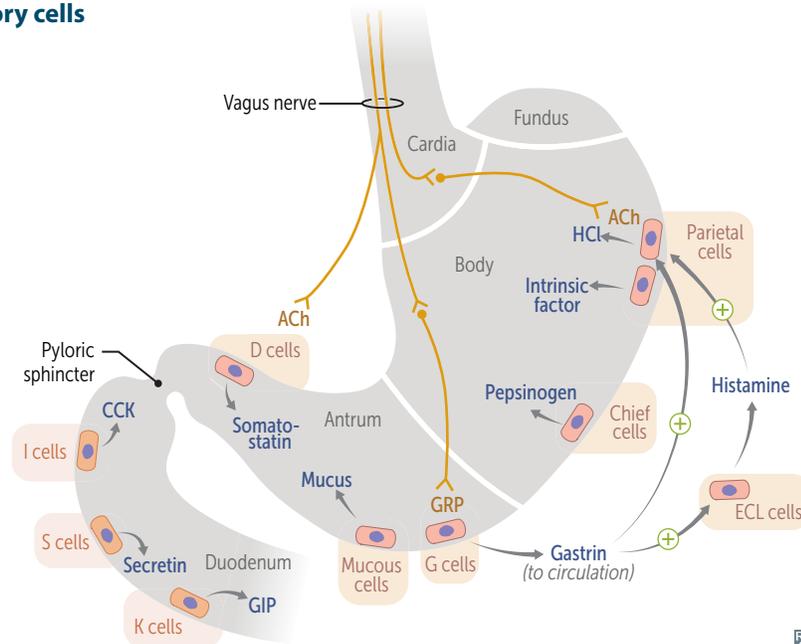
Gastrointestinal regulatory substances

REGULATORY SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	ACTION	REGULATION	NOTES
Gastrin	G cells (antrum of stomach, duodenum)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ gastric H⁺ secretion ↑ growth of gastric mucosa ↑ gastric motility 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ by stomach distention/alkalinization, amino acids, peptides, vagal stimulation via gastrin-releasing peptide (GRP) ↓ by pH < 1.5 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ by chronic PPI use. ↑ in chronic atrophic gastritis (eg, <i>H pylori</i>). ↑↑ in Zollinger-Ellison syndrome (gastrinoma).
Somatostatin	D cells (pancreatic islets, GI mucosa)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↓ gastric acid and pepsinogen secretion ↓ pancreatic and small intestine fluid secretion ↓ gallbladder contraction ↓ insulin and glucagon release 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ by acid ↓ by vagal stimulation 	Inhibits secretion of various hormones (encourages somato-stasis). Octreotide is an analog used to treat acromegaly, carcinoid syndrome, and variceal bleeding.
Cholecystokinin	I cells (duodenum, jejunum)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ pancreatic secretion ↑ gallbladder contraction ↓ gastric emptying ↑ sphincter of Oddi relaxation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ by fatty acids, amino acids 	Acts on neural muscarinic pathways to cause pancreatic secretion.
Secretin	S cells (duodenum)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ pancreatic HCO₃⁻ secretion ↓ gastric acid secretion ↑ bile secretion 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ by acid, fatty acids in lumen of duodenum 	↑ HCO ₃ ⁻ neutralizes gastric acid in duodenum, allowing pancreatic enzymes to function.
Glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide	K cells (duodenum, jejunum)	<p>Exocrine:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↓ gastric H⁺ secretion <p>Endocrine:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ insulin release 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ by fatty acids, amino acids, oral glucose 	Also known as gastric inhibitory peptide (GIP). Oral glucose load leads to ↑ insulin compared to IV equivalent due to GIP secretion.
Motilin	Small intestine	Produces migrating motor complexes (MMCs)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ in fasting state 	Motilin receptor agonists (eg, erythromycin) are used to stimulate intestinal peristalsis.
Vasoactive intestinal polypeptide	Parasympathetic ganglia in sphincters, gallbladder, small intestine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ intestinal water and electrolyte secretion ↑ relaxation of intestinal smooth muscle and sphincters 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ by distention and vagal stimulation ↓ by adrenergic input 	VIPoma —non-α, non-β islet cell pancreatic tumor that secretes VIP. Watery Diarrhea, Hypokalemia, and Achlorhydria (WDHA syndrome) .
Nitric oxide		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ smooth muscle relaxation, including lower esophageal sphincter (LES) 		Loss of NO secretion is implicated in ↑ LES tone of achalasia.
Ghrelin	Stomach	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ appetite 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ in fasting state ↓ by food 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ in Prader-Willi syndrome. ↓ after gastric bypass surgery.

Gastrointestinal secretory products

PRODUCT	SOURCE	ACTION	REGULATION	NOTES
Intrinsic factor	Parietal cells (stomach)	Vitamin B ₁₂ -binding protein (required for B ₁₂ uptake in terminal ileum)		Autoimmune destruction of parietal cells → chronic gastritis and pernicious anemia.
Gastric acid	Parietal cells (stomach)	↓ stomach pH	↑ by histamine, vagal stimulation (ACh), gastrin ↓ by somatostatin, GIP, prostaglandin, secretin	
Pepsin	Chief cells (stomach)	Protein digestion	↑ by vagal stimulation (ACh), local acid	Pepsinogen (inactive) is converted to pepsin (active) in the presence of H ⁺ .
Bicarbonate	Mucosal cells (stomach, duodenum, salivary glands, pancreas) and Brunner glands (duodenum)	Neutralizes acid	↑ by pancreatic and biliary secretion with secretin	Trapped in mucus that covers the gastric epithelium.

Locations of gastrointestinal secretory cells



Gastrin ↑ acid secretion primarily through its effects on enterochromaffin-like (ECL) cells (leading to histamine release) rather than through its direct effect on parietal cells.

Pancreatic secretions

Isotonic fluid; low flow → high Cl⁻, high flow → high HCO₃⁻.

ENZYME	ROLE	NOTES
α-amylase	Starch digestion	Secreted in active form
Lipases	Fat digestion	
Proteases	Protein digestion	Includes trypsin, chymotrypsin, elastase, carboxypeptidases Secreted as proenzymes also known as zymogens
Trypsinogen	Converted to active enzyme trypsin → activation of other proenzymes and cleaving of additional trypsinogen molecules into active trypsin (positive feedback loop)	Converted to trypsin by enterokinase/enteropeptidase, a brush-border enzyme on duodenal and jejunal mucosa

Carbohydrate absorption

Only monosaccharides (glucose, galactose, fructose) are absorbed by enterocytes. Glucose and galactose are taken up by SGLT1 (Na⁺ dependent). Fructose is taken up via Facilitated diffusion by GLUT5. All are transported to blood by GLUT2.
D-xylose absorption test: distinguishes GI mucosal damage from other causes of malabsorption.

Vitamin/mineral absorption

Iron	Absorbed as Fe^{2+} in duodenum.	Iron Fist, Bro Clinically relevant in patients with small bowel disease or after resection.
Folate	Absorbed in small bowel.	
B₁₂	Absorbed in terminal ileum along with bile salts, requires intrinsic factor.	

Peyer patches

Unencapsulated lymphoid tissue **A** found in lamina propria and submucosa of ileum. Contain specialized **M** cells that sample and present antigens to **iM**mune cells. B cells stimulated in germinal centers of Peyer patches differentiate into IgA-secreting plasma cells, which ultimately reside in lamina propria. IgA receives protective secretory component and is then transported across the epithelium to the gut to deal with intraluminal antigen.

Think of **IgA**, the **I**ntra-gut **A**ntibody. And always say “secretory IgA.”

Bile

Composed of bile salts (bile acids conjugated to glycine or taurine, making them water soluble), phospholipids, cholesterol, bilirubin, water, and ions. Cholesterol 7 α -hydroxylase catalyzes rate-limiting step of bile acid synthesis.

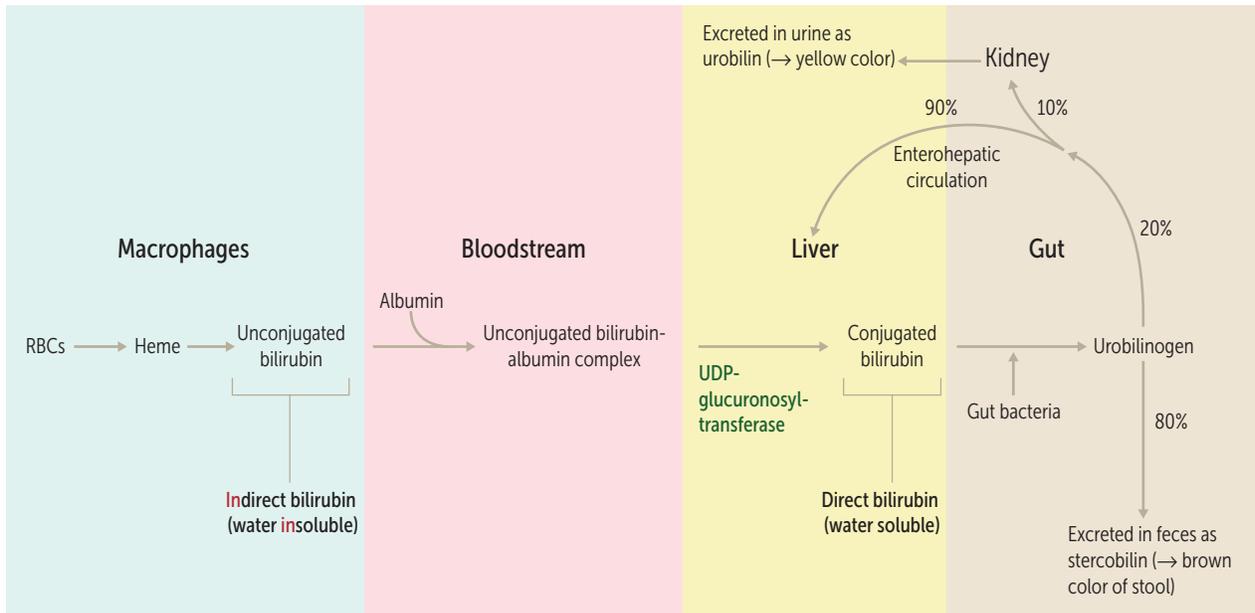
Functions:

- Digestion and absorption of lipids and fat-soluble vitamins
- Cholesterol excretion (body's 1^o means of eliminating cholesterol)
- Antimicrobial activity (via membrane disruption)

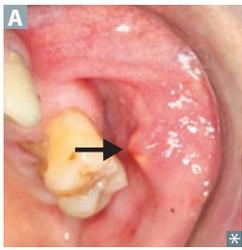
↓ absorption of enteric bile salts at distal ileum (as in short bowel syndrome, Crohn disease) prevents normal fat absorption. Calcium, which normally binds oxalate, binds fat instead, so free oxalate is absorbed by gut → ↑ frequency of calcium oxalate kidney stones.

Bilirubin

Heme is metabolized by heme oxygenase to biliverdin, which is subsequently reduced to bilirubin. Unconjugated bilirubin is removed from blood by liver, conjugated with glucuronate, and excreted in bile. Direct bilirubin—conjugated with glucuronic acid; water soluble. Indirect bilirubin—unconjugated; water **ins**oluble.



► GASTROINTESTINAL—PATHOLOGY

Sialolithiasis

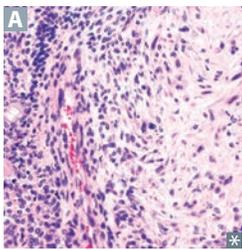
Stone(s) in salivary gland duct **A**. Can occur in 3 major salivary glands (parotid, submandibular, sublingual). Single stone more common in submandibular gland (Wharton duct).

Presents as recurrent pre-/periprandial pain and swelling in affected gland.

Caused by dehydration or trauma.

Treat conservatively with NSAIDs, gland massage, warm compresses, sour candies (to promote salivary flow).

Sialadenitis—inflammation of salivary gland due to obstruction, infection, or immune-mediated mechanisms.

Salivary gland tumors

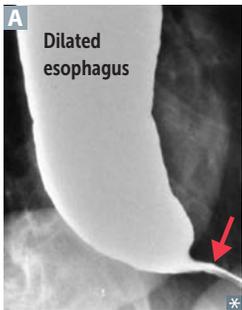
Most commonly benign and in parotid gland. Tumors in smaller glands more likely malignant. Typically present as painless mass/swelling. Facial pain or paralysis suggests malignant involvement of CN VII.

- **Pleomorphic adenoma** (benign mixed tumor)—most common salivary gland tumor **A**.

Composed of chondromyxoid stroma and epithelium and recurs if incompletely excised or ruptured intraoperatively. May undergo malignant transformation.

- **Mucoepidermoid carcinoma**—most common malignant tumor, has mucinous and squamous components.

- **Warthin tumor** (papillary cystadenoma lymphomatosum)—benign cystic tumor with **germinal** centers. Typically found in **smokers**. Bilateral in 10%; multifocal in 10%. “**Warriors** from **Germany** love **smoking**.”

Achalasia

Failure of LES to relax due to loss of myenteric (Auerbach) plexus due to loss of postganglionic inhibitory neurons (which contain NO and VIP).

Manometry findings include uncoordinated or absent peristalsis with high LES resting pressure → progressive dysphagia to solids and liquids (vs obstruction—solids only). Barium swallow shows dilated esophagus with an area of distal stenosis (“bird’s beak” **A**).

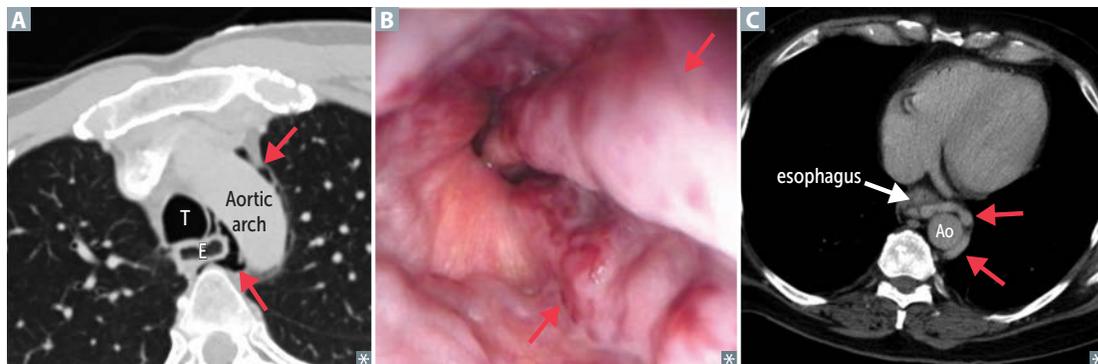
Associated with ↑ risk of esophageal cancer.

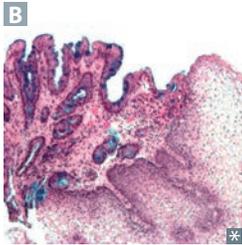
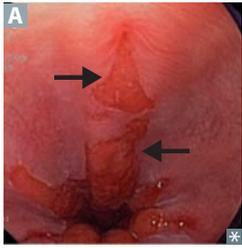
A-achalasia = absence of relaxation.

2° achalasia (pseudoachalasia) may arise from Chagas disease (*T cruzi* infection) or extraesophageal malignancies (mass effect or paraneoplastic).

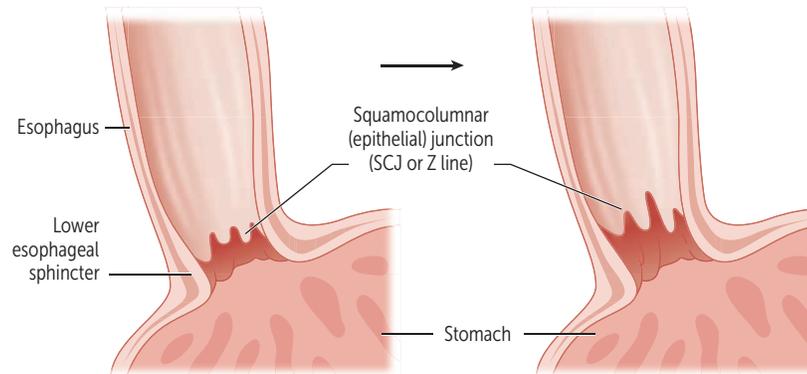
Esophageal pathologies

Boerhaave syndrome	Transmural, usually distal esophageal rupture with pneumomediastinum (arrows in A) due to violent retching. Subcutaneous emphysema may be due to dissecting air (crepitus may be felt in the neck region or chest wall). Surgical emergency.
Eosinophilic esophagitis	Infiltration of eosinophils in the esophagus often in atopic patients. Food allergens → dysphagia, food impaction. Esophageal rings and linear furrows often seen on endoscopy. Typically unresponsive to GERD therapy.
Esophageal strictures	Associated with caustic ingestion and acid reflux.
Esophageal varices	Dilated submucosal veins (red arrows in B C) in lower 1/3 of esophagus A 2° to portal hypertension. Common in cirrhotics, may be source of life-threatening hematemesis.
Esophagitis	Associated with reflux, infection in immunocompromised (<i>Candida</i> : white pseudomembrane; HSV-1: punched-out ulcers; CMV: linear ulcers), caustic ingestion, or pill esophagitis (eg, bisphosphonates, tetracycline, NSAIDs, iron, and potassium chloride).
Gastroesophageal reflux disease	Commonly presents as heartburn, regurgitation, dysphagia. May also present as chronic cough, hoarseness (laryngopharyngeal reflux). Associated with asthma. Transient decreases in LES tone.
Mallory-Weiss syndrome	Partial-thickness mucosal lacerations at gastroesophageal junction due to severe vomiting. Often presents with hematemesis. Usually found in alcoholics and bulimics.
Plummer-Vinson syndrome	Triad of D ysphagia, I ron deficiency anemia, and E sophageal webs. May be associated with glossitis. Increased risk of esophageal squamous cell carcinoma (“ Plumbers DIE ”).
Sclerodermal esophageal dysmotility	Esophageal smooth muscle atrophy → ↓ LES pressure and dysmotility → acid reflux and dysphagia → stricture, Barrett esophagus, and aspiration. Part of CREST syndrome.



Barrett esophagus

Specialized intestinal metaplasia **A**—replacement of nonkeratinized stratified squamous epithelium with intestinal epithelium (nonciliated columnar with goblet cells [stained blue in **B**]) in distal esophagus. Due to chronic gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD). Associated with ↑ risk of esophageal adenocarcinoma.

**Esophageal cancer**

Typically presents with progressive dysphagia (first solids, then liquids) and weight loss; poor prognosis.

CANCER	PART OF ESOPHAGUS AFFECTED	RISK FACTORS	PREVALENCE
Squamous cell carcinoma	Upper 2/3	Alcohol, hot liquids, caustic strictures, smoking, achalasia	More common worldwide
Adenocarcinoma	Lower 1/3	Chronic GERD, Barrett esophagus, obesity, smoking, achalasia	More common in America

Gastritis

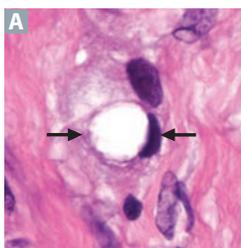
Acute gastritis	Erosions can be caused by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ NSAIDs—↓ PGE₂ → ↓ gastric mucosa protection ▪ Burns (Curling ulcer)—hypovolemia → mucosal ischemia ▪ Brain injury (Cushing ulcer)—↑ vagal stimulation → ↑ ACh → ↑ H⁺ production 	Especially common among alcoholics and patients taking daily NSAIDs (eg, patients with rheumatoid arthritis). Burned by the Curling iron. Always Cushion the brain .
Chronic gastritis	Mucosal inflammation, often leading to atrophy (hypochlorhydria → hypergastrinemia) and intestinal metaplasia (↑ risk of gastric cancers).	
<i>H pylori</i>	Most common. ↑ risk of peptic ulcer disease, MALT lymphoma.	Affects antrum first and spreads to body of stomach.
Autoimmune	Autoantibodies to parietal cells and intrinsic factor. ↑ risk of pernicious anemia.	Affects body/fundus of stomach.

Ménétrier disease



Hyperplasia of gastric mucosa → hypertrophied rugae (look like brain gyri **A**). Causes excess mucus production with resultant protein loss and parietal cell atrophy with ↓ acid production. Precancerous. Presents with epigastric pain, anorexia, weight loss, vomiting, edema (due to protein loss).

Gastric cancer



Most commonly gastric adenocarcinoma; lymphoma, GI stromal tumor, carcinoid (rare). Early aggressive local spread with node/liver metastases. Often presents late, with weight loss, abdominal pain, early satiety, and in some cases acanthosis nigricans or Leser-Trélat sign. Associated with blood type A.

- Intestinal—associated with *H pylori*, dietary nitrosamines (smoked foods), tobacco smoking, achlorhydria, chronic gastritis. Commonly on lesser curvature; looks like ulcer with raised margins.
- Diffuse—not associated with *H pylori*; signet ring cells (mucin-filled cells with peripheral nuclei) **A**; stomach wall grossly thickened and leathery (linitis plastica).

Virchow node—involvement of left supraclavicular node by metastasis from stomach.

Krukenberg tumor—bilateral metastases to ovaries. Abundant mucin-secreting, signet ring cells.

Sister Mary Joseph nodule—subcutaneous periumbilical metastasis.

Peptic ulcer disease

	Gastric ulcer	Duodenal ulcer
PAIN	Can be G reater with meals—weight loss	D ecreases with meals—weight gain
<i>H PYLORI</i> INFECTION	~ 70%	~ 90%
MECHANISM	↓ mucosal protection against gastric acid	↓ mucosal protection or ↑ gastric acid secretion
OTHER CAUSES	NSAIDs	Zollinger-Ellison syndrome
RISK OF CARCINOMA	↑	Generally benign
OTHER	Biopsy margins to rule out malignancy	Hypertrophy of Brunner glands

Ulcer complications**Hemorrhage**

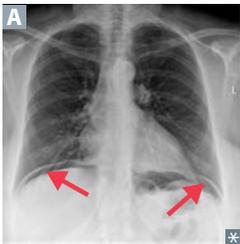
Gastric, duodenal (posterior > anterior). Most common complication.
 Ruptured gastric ulcer on the lesser curvature of stomach → bleeding from left gastric artery.
 An ulcer on the posterior wall of duodenum → bleeding from gastroduodenal artery.

Obstruction

Pyloric channel, duodenal.

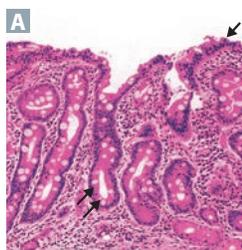
Perforation

Duodenal (anterior > posterior).
 May see free air under diaphragm **A** with referred pain to the shoulder via irritation of phrenic nerve.



Malabsorption syndromes

Can cause diarrhea, steatorrhea, weight loss, weakness, vitamin and mineral deficiencies. Screen for fecal fat (eg, Sudan stain).

Celiac disease

Gluten-sensitive enteropathy, celiac sprue. Autoimmune-mediated intolerance of gliadin (gluten protein found in wheat) → malabsorption and steatorrhea. Associated with HLA-DQ2, HLA-DQ8, northern European descent, dermatitis herpetiformis, ↓ bone density.

Findings: IgA anti-tissue transglutaminase (IgA tTG), anti-endomysial, anti-deamidated gliadin peptide antibodies; villous atrophy (arrow in **A** shows blunting), crypt hyperplasia (double arrows in **A**), and intraepithelial lymphocytosis. Moderately ↑ risk of malignancy (eg, T-cell lymphoma).

↓ mucosal absorption primarily affects distal duodenum and/or proximal jejunum. D-xylose test: passively absorbed in proximal small intestine; blood and urine levels ↓ with mucosa defects or bacterial overgrowth, normal in pancreatic insufficiency. Treatment: gluten-free diet.

Lactose intolerance

Lactase deficiency. Normal-appearing villi, except when 2° to injury at tips of villi (eg, viral enteritis). Osmotic diarrhea with ↓ stool pH (colonic bacteria ferment lactose).

Lactose hydrogen breath test: ⊕ for lactose malabsorption if post-lactose breath hydrogen value rises > 20 ppm compared with baseline.

Pancreatic insufficiency

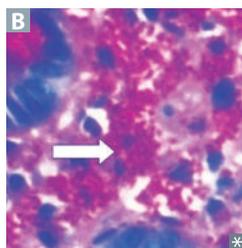
Due to chronic pancreatitis, cystic fibrosis, obstructing cancer. Causes malabsorption of fat and fat-soluble vitamins (A, D, E, K) as well as vitamin B₁₂.

↓ duodenal pH (bicarbonate) and fecal elastase.

Tropical sprue

Similar findings as celiac sprue (affects small bowel), but responds to antibiotics. Cause is unknown, but seen in residents of or recent visitors to tropics.

↓ mucosal absorption affecting duodenum and jejunum but can involve ileum with time. Associated with megaloblastic anemia due to folate deficiency and, later, B₁₂ deficiency.

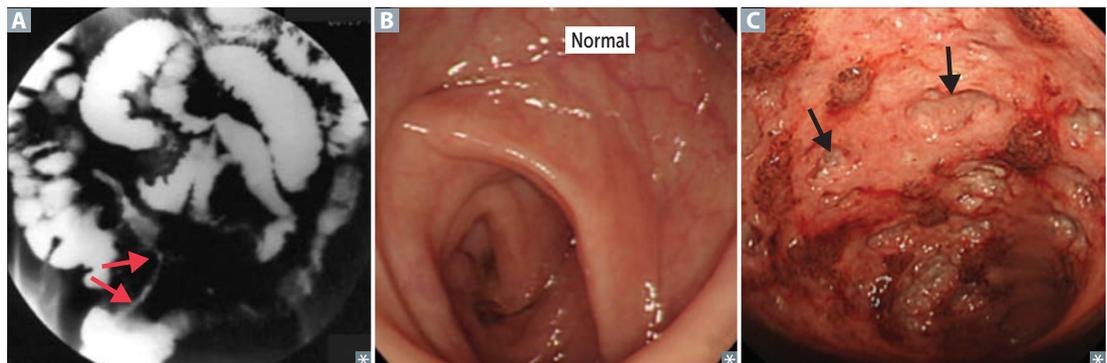
Whipple disease

Infection with *Tropheryma whipplei* (intracellular gram ⊕); PAS ⊕ **foamy** macrophages in intestinal lamina propria **B**, mesenteric nodes. **C**ardiac symptoms, **A**rthralgias, and **N**eurologic symptoms are common. Diarrhea/steatorrhea occur later in disease course. Most common in older men.

Foamy Whipped cream in a **CAN**.

Inflammatory bowel disease

	Crohn disease	Ulcerative colitis
LOCATION	Any portion of the GI tract, usually the terminal ileum and colon. Skip lesions, rectal sparing .	Colitis = colon inflammation. Continuous colonic lesions, always with rectal involvement.
GROSS MORPHOLOGY	Transmural inflammation → fistulas. Cobblestone mucosa, creeping fat , bowel wall thickening (“string sign” on barium swallow x-ray A), linear ulcers, fissures.	Mucosal and submucosal inflammation only. Friable mucosa with superficial and/or deep ulcerations (compare normal B with diseased C). Loss of haustra → “lead pipe” appearance on imaging.
MICROSCOPIC MORPHOLOGY	Noncaseating granulomas and lymphoid aggregates. Th1 mediated.	Crypt abscesses and ulcers, bleeding, no granulomas. Th2 mediated.
COMPLICATIONS	Malabsorption/malnutrition, colorectal cancer (↑ risk with pancolitis). Fistulas (eg, enterovesical fistulae, which can cause recurrent UTI and pneumaturia), phlegmon/abscess, strictures (causing obstruction), perianal disease.	Fulminant colitis, toxic megacolon, perforation.
INTESTINAL MANIFESTATION	Diarrhea that may or may not be bloody.	Bloody diarrhea.
EXTRINTESTINAL MANIFESTATIONS	Rash (pyoderma gangrenosum, erythema nodosum), eye inflammation (episcleritis, uveitis), oral ulcerations (aphthous stomatitis), arthritis (peripheral, spondylitis). Kidney stones (usually calcium oxalate), gallstones. May be ⊕ for anti- <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> antibodies (ASCA).	1° sclerosing cholangitis. Associated with p-ANCA.
TREATMENT	Corticosteroids, azathioprine, antibiotics (eg, ciprofloxacin, metronidazole), infliximab, adalimumab.	5-aminosalicylic preparations (eg, mesalamine), 6-mercaptopurine, infliximab, colectomy.
	For Crohn , think of a fat granny and an old crone skipping down a cobblestone road away from the wreck (rectal sparing).	Ulcerative colitis causes ULCCERS : U lcers L arge intestine C ontinuous, C olorectal carcinoma, C rypt abscesses E xtends proximally R ed diarrhea S clerosing cholangitis



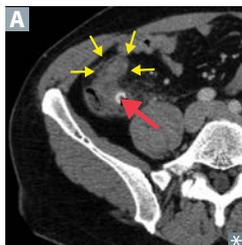
Irritable bowel syndrome

Recurrent abdominal pain associated with ≥ 2 of the following:

- Related to defecation
- Change in stool frequency
- Change in form (consistency) of stool

No structural abnormalities. Most common in middle-aged women. Chronic symptoms may be diarrhea-predominant, constipation-predominant, or mixed. Pathophysiology is multifaceted. First-line treatment is lifestyle modification and dietary changes.

Appendicitis



Acute inflammation of the appendix (yellow arrows in **A**), can be due to obstruction by fecalith (red arrow in **A**) (in adults) or lymphoid hyperplasia (in children).

Initial diffuse periumbilical pain migrates to McBurney point ($\frac{1}{3}$ the distance from right anterior superior iliac spine to umbilicus). Nausea, fever; may perforate \rightarrow peritonitis; may elicit psoas, obturator, and Rovsing signs, guarding and rebound tenderness on exam.

Differential: diverticulitis (elderly), ectopic pregnancy (use β -hCG to rule out), pseudoappendicitis. Treatment: appendectomy.

Diverticula of the GI tract

Diverticulum

Blind pouch **A** protruding from the alimentary tract that communicates with the lumen of the gut. Most diverticula (esophagus, stomach, duodenum, colon) are acquired and are termed “false diverticula.”

“True” diverticulum—all gut wall layers outpouch (eg, Meckel).

“False” diverticulum or pseudodiverticulum—only mucosa and submucosa outpouch. Occur especially where vasa recta perforate muscularis externa.

Diverticulosis

Many false diverticula of the colon **B**, commonly sigmoid. Common (in $\sim 50\%$ of people > 60 years). Caused by \uparrow intraluminal pressure and focal weakness in colonic wall. Associated with obesity and diets low in fiber, high in total fat/red meat.

Often asymptomatic or associated with vague discomfort.

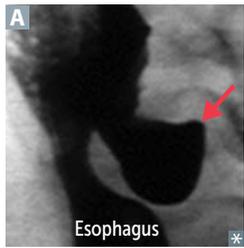
Complications include diverticular bleeding (painless hematochezia), diverticulitis.

Diverticulitis

Inflammation of diverticula with wall thickening **C** classically causing LLQ pain, fever, leukocytosis. Treat with antibiotics.

Complications: abscess, fistula (colovesical fistula \rightarrow pneumaturia), obstruction (inflammatory stenosis), perforation (\rightarrow peritonitis).



Zenker diverticulum

Pharyngoesophageal **false** diverticulum **A**.

Esophageal dysmotility causes herniation of mucosal tissue at Killian triangle between the thyropharyngeal and cricopharyngeal parts of the inferior pharyngeal constrictor. Presenting symptoms: dysphagia, obstruction, gurgling, aspiration, foul breath, neck mass. Most common in elderly males.

Elder MIKE has **bad breath**.

Elderly

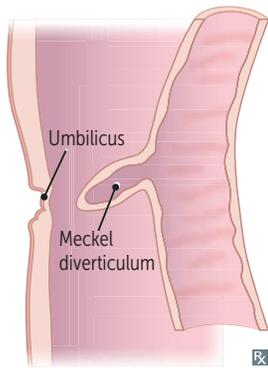
Males

Inferior pharyngeal constrictor

Killian triangle

Esophageal dysmotility

Halitosis

Meckel diverticulum

True diverticulum. Persistence of the vitelline (omphalomesenteric) duct. May contain ectopic acid-secreting gastric mucosa and/or pancreatic tissue. Most common congenital anomaly of GI tract. Can cause hematochezia/melena (less commonly), RLQ pain, intussusception, volvulus, or obstruction near terminal ileum.

Contrast with omphalomesenteric cyst = cystic dilation of vitelline duct.

Diagnosis: pertechnetate study for uptake by heterotopic gastric mucosa.

The rule of **2's**:

2 times as likely in males.

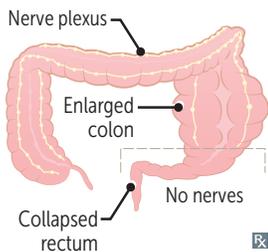
2 inches long.

2 feet from the ileocecal valve.

2% of population.

Commonly presents in first **2** years of life.

May have **2** types of epithelia (gastric/pancreatic).

Hirschsprung disease

Congenital megacolon characterized by lack of ganglion cells/enteric nervous plexuses (Auerbach and Meissner plexuses) in distal segment of colon. Due to failure of neural crest cell migration. Associated with mutations in **RET**.

Presents with bilious emesis, abdominal distention, and failure to pass meconium within 48 hours → chronic constipation. Normal portion of the colon proximal to the aganglionic segment is dilated, resulting in a “transition zone.”

Risk ↑ with Down syndrome.

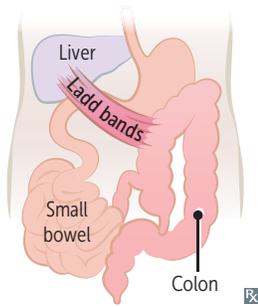
Explosive expulsion of feces (squirt sign)

→ empty rectum on digital exam.

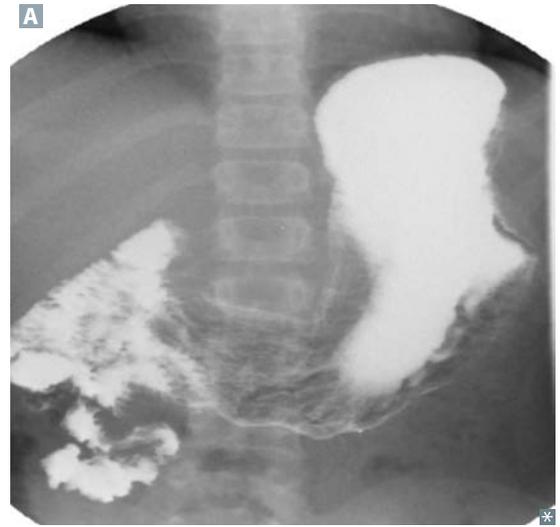
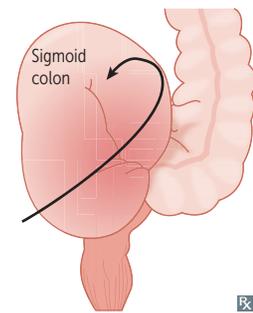
Diagnosed by absence of ganglionic cells on rectal suction biopsy.

Treatment: resection.

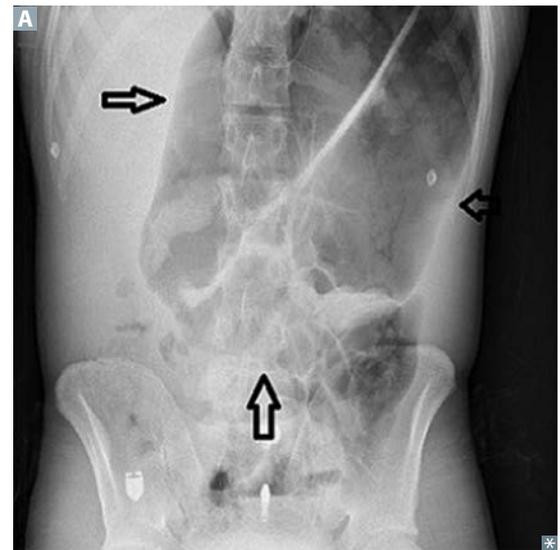
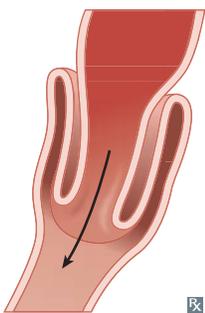
RET mutation in the **REcTum**.

Malrotation

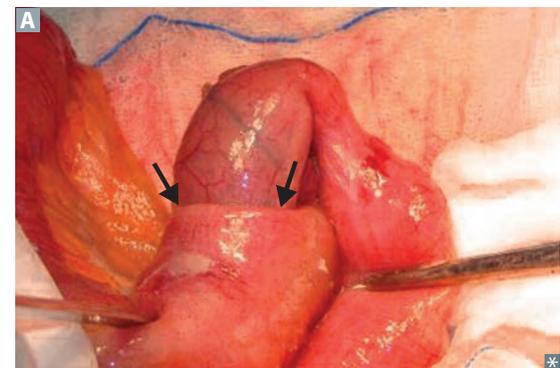
Anomaly of midgut rotation during fetal development → improper positioning of bowel (small bowel clumped on the right side) **A**, formation of fibrous bands (Ladd bands). Can lead to volvulus, duodenal obstruction.

**Volvulus**

Twisting of portion of bowel around its mesentery; can lead to obstruction and infarction. Can occur throughout the GI tract. Midgut volvulus more common in infants and children. Sigmoid volvulus (coffee bean sign on x-ray **A**) more common in elderly.

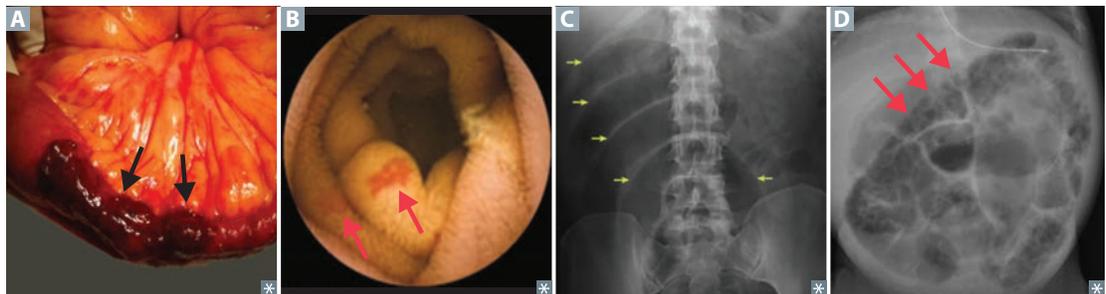
**Intussusception**

Telescoping **A** of proximal bowel segment into a distal segment, commonly at ileocecal junction. Compromised blood supply → intermittent abdominal pain often with “currant jelly” stools. Patient may draw legs to chest to ease pain. Exam may reveal sausage-shaped mass. Ultrasound shows “target sign.” Often due to a lead point, but can be idiopathic. Most common pathologic lead point is a Meckel diverticulum (children) or intraluminal mass/tumor (adults). Majority of cases occur in children; unusual in adults. May be associated with rotavirus vaccine, Henoch-Schönlein purpura, and recent viral infection (eg, adenovirus; Peyer patch hypertrophy creates lead point).



Other intestinal disorders

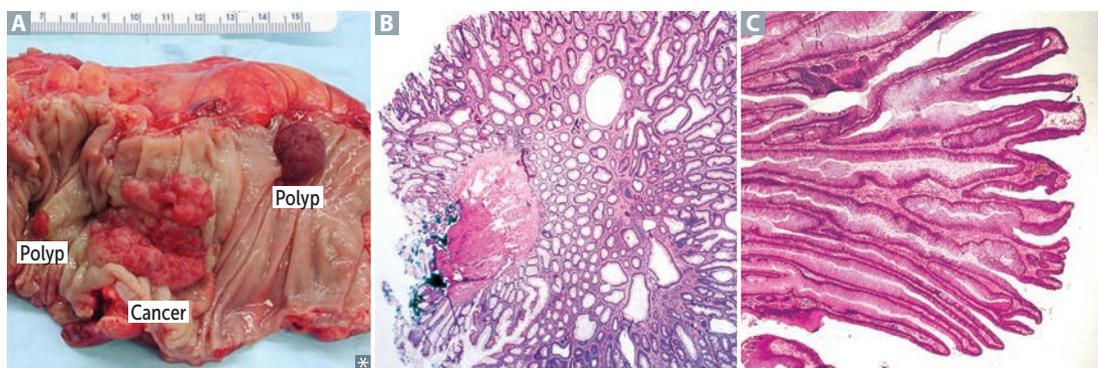
Acute mesenteric ischemia	Critical blockage of intestinal blood flow (often embolic occlusion of SMA) → small bowel necrosis A → abdominal pain out of proportion to physical findings. May see red “currant jelly” stools.
Chronic mesenteric ischemia	“Intestinal angina”: atherosclerosis of celiac artery, SMA, or IMA → intestinal hypoperfusion → postprandial epigastric pain → food aversion and weight loss.
Colonic ischemia	Reduction in intestinal blood flow causes ischemia. Crampy abdominal pain followed by hematochezia. Commonly occurs at watershed areas (splenic flexure, distal colon). Typically affects elderly. Thumbprint sign on imaging due to mucosal edema/hemorrhage.
Angiodysplasia	Tortuous dilation of vessels B → hematochezia. Most often found in the right-sided colon. More common in older patients. Confirmed by angiography. Associated with aortic stenosis and von Willebrand disease.
Adhesion	Fibrous band of scar tissue; commonly forms after surgery. Most common cause of small bowel obstruction, demonstrated by multiple dilated small bowel loops on x-ray (arrows in C).
Ileus	Intestinal hypomotility without obstruction → constipation and ↓ flatus; distended/tympanic abdomen with ↓ bowel sounds. Associated with abdominal surgeries, opiates, hypokalemia, sepsis. Treatment: bowel rest, electrolyte correction, cholinergic drugs (stimulate intestinal motility).
Meconium ileus	In cystic fibrosis, meconium plug obstructs intestine, preventing stool passage at birth.
Necrotizing enterocolitis	Seen in premature, formula-fed infants with immature immune system. Necrosis of intestinal mucosa (primarily colonic) with possible perforation, which can lead to pneumatosis intestinalis D , free air in abdomen, portal venous gas.



Colonic polyps

Growths of tissue within the colon **A**. May be neoplastic or non-neoplastic. Grossly characterized as flat, sessile, or pedunculated (on a stalk) on the basis of protrusion into colonic lumen. Generally classified by histologic type.

HISTOLOGIC TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS
Generally non-neoplastic	
Hamartomatous polyps	Solitary lesions do not have significant risk of transformation. Growths of normal colonic tissue with distorted architecture. Associated with Peutz-Jeghers syndrome and juvenile polyposis.
Mucosal polyps	Small, usually < 5 mm. Look similar to normal mucosa. Clinically insignificant.
Inflammatory pseudopolyps	Due to mucosal erosion in inflammatory bowel disease.
Submucosal polyps	May include lipomas, leiomyomas, fibromas, and other lesions.
Hyperplastic polyps	Most common; generally smaller and predominantly located in rectosigmoid region. Occasionally evolves into serrated polyps and more advanced lesions.
Malignant potential	
Adenomatous polyps	Neoplastic, via chromosomal instability pathway with mutations in APC and KRAS. Tubular B histology has less malignant potential than villous C (“villous histology is villainous”); tubulovillous has intermediate malignant potential. Usually asymptomatic; may present with occult bleeding.
Serrated polyps	Premalignant. Characterized by CpG island methylator phenotype (CIMP; cytosine base followed by guanine, linked by a phosphodiester bond). Defect may silence MMR gene (DNA mismatch repair) expression. Mutations lead to microsatellite instability and mutations in BRAF. “Saw-tooth” pattern of crypts on biopsy. Up to 20% of cases of sporadic CRC.

**Polyposis syndromes**

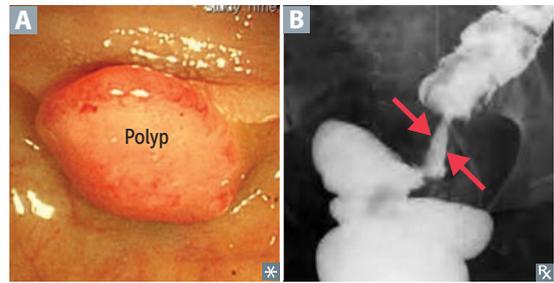
Familial adenomatous polyposis	Autosomal dominant mutation of APC tumor suppressor gene on chromosome 5q21. 2-hit hypothesis. Thousands of polyps arise starting after puberty; pancolonic; always involves rectum. Prophylactic colectomy or else 100% progress to CRC.
Gardner syndrome	FAP + osseous and soft tissue tumors, congenital hypertrophy of retinal pigment epithelium, impacted/supernumerary teeth.
Turcot syndrome	FAP/Lynch syndrome + malignant CNS tumor (eg, medulloblastoma, glioma). Turcot = Turban .
Peutz-Jeghers syndrome	Autosomal dominant syndrome featuring numerous hamartomas throughout GI tract, along with hyperpigmented mouth, lips, hands, genitalia. Associated with ↑ risk of breast and GI cancers (eg, colorectal, stomach, small bowel, pancreatic).
Juvenile polyposis syndrome	Autosomal dominant syndrome in children (typically < 5 years old) featuring numerous hamartomatous polyps in the colon, stomach, small bowel. Associated with ↑ risk of CRC.

Lynch syndrome

Previously known as hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC). Autosomal dominant mutation of DNA mismatch repair genes with subsequent microsatellite instability. ~ 80% progress to CRC. Proximal colon is always involved. Associated with endometrial, ovarian, and skin cancers.

Colorectal cancer

EPIDEMIOLOGY	Most patients are > 50 years old. ~ 25% have a family history.	
RISK FACTORS	Adenomatous and serrated polyps, familial cancer syndromes, IBD, tobacco use, diet of processed meat with low fiber.	
PRESENTATION	<p>Rectosigmoid > ascending > descending.</p> <p>Ascending—exophytic mass, iron deficiency anemia, weight loss.</p> <p>Descending—infiltrating mass, partial obstruction, colicky pain, hematochezia.</p> <p>Rarely, presents with <i>S bovis</i> (<i>galloyticus</i>) bacteremia.</p>	Right side bleeds; left side obstructs (narrower lumen).
DIAGNOSIS	<p>Iron deficiency anemia in males (especially > 50 years old) and postmenopausal females raises suspicion.</p> <p>Screen low-risk patients starting at age 50 with colonoscopy A; alternatives include flexible sigmoidoscopy, fecal occult blood testing (FOBT), fecal immunochemical testing (FIT), and CT colonography. Patients with a first-degree relative who has colon cancer should be screened via colonoscopy at age 40, or starting 10 years prior to their relative's presentation. Patients with IBD have a distinct screening protocol.</p> <p>“Apple core” lesion seen on barium enema x-ray B.</p> <p>CEA tumor marker: good for monitoring recurrence, should not be used for screening.</p>	

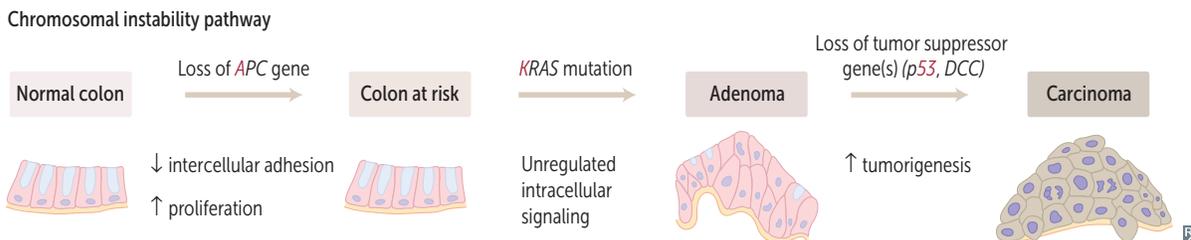


Molecular pathogenesis of colorectal cancer

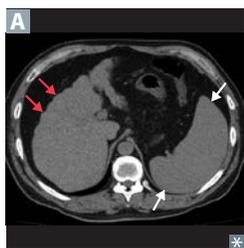
Chromosomal instability pathway: mutations in *APC* cause FAP and most sporadic CRC (via adenoma-carcinoma sequence; **firing** order of events is **AK-53**).

Microsatellite instability pathway: mutations or methylation of mismatch repair genes (eg, *MLH1*) cause Lynch syndrome and some sporadic CRC (via serrated polyp pathway).

Overexpression of COX-2 has been linked to colorectal cancer, NSAIDs may be chemopreventive.

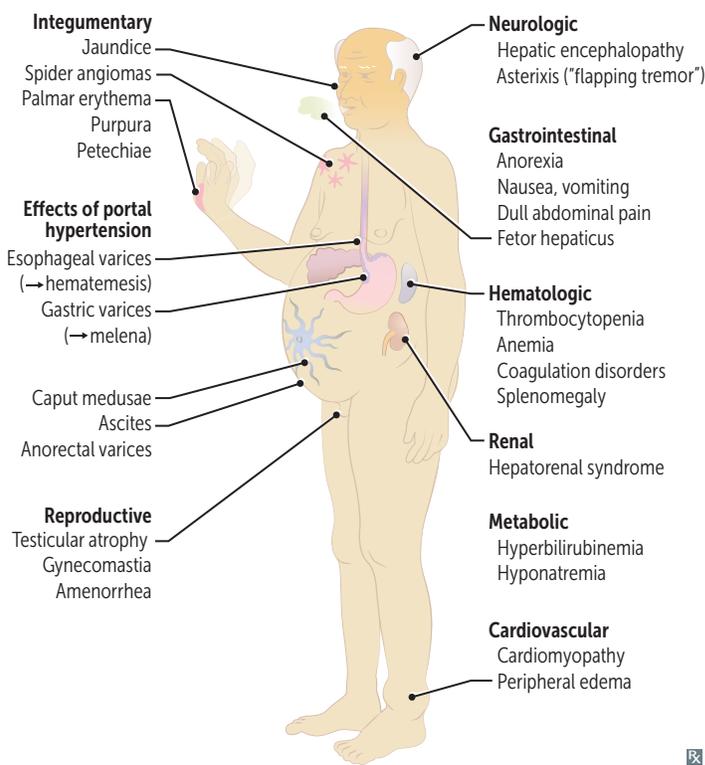


Cirrhosis and portal hypertension



Cirrhosis—diffuse bridging fibrosis (via stellate cells) and regenerative nodules (red arrows in **A**; white arrows show splenomegaly) disrupt normal architecture of liver; ↑ risk for hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC). Etiologies include alcohol, nonalcoholic steatohepatitis, chronic viral hepatitis, autoimmune hepatitis, biliary disease, genetic/metabolic disorders.

Portal hypertension—↑ pressure in portal venous system. Etiologies include cirrhosis (most common cause in Western countries), vascular obstruction (eg, portal vein thrombosis, Budd-Chiari syndrome), schistosomiasis.



Spontaneous bacterial peritonitis

Also known as 1° bacterial peritonitis. Common and potentially fatal bacterial infection in patients with cirrhosis and ascites. Often asymptomatic, but can cause fevers, chills, abdominal pain, ileus, or worsening encephalopathy. Commonly caused by aerobic gram \ominus organisms (eg, *E coli*, *Klebsiella*) or less commonly gram \oplus *Streptococcus*.

Diagnosis: paracentesis with ascitic fluid absolute neutrophil count (ANC) > 250 cells/mm³.
Empiric first-line treatment is 3rd generation cephalosporin (eg, cefotaxime).

Serum markers of liver pathology

ENZYMES RELEASED IN LIVER DAMAGE

Aspartate aminotransferase and alanine aminotransferase \uparrow in most liver disease: ALT $>$ AST
 \uparrow in alcoholic liver disease: AST $>$ ALT
 AST $>$ ALT in nonalcoholic liver disease suggests progression to advanced fibrosis or cirrhosis

Alkaline phosphatase \uparrow in cholestasis (eg, biliary obstruction), infiltrative disorders, bone disease

γ -glutamyl transpeptidase \uparrow in various liver and biliary diseases (just as ALP can), but not in bone disease; associated with alcohol use

FUNCTIONAL LIVER MARKERS

Bilirubin \uparrow in various liver diseases (eg, biliary obstruction, alcoholic or viral hepatitis, cirrhosis), hemolysis

Albumin \downarrow in advanced liver disease (marker of liver's biosynthetic function)

Prothrombin time \uparrow in advanced liver disease (\downarrow production of clotting factors, thereby measuring the liver's biosynthetic function)

Platelets \downarrow in advanced liver disease (\downarrow thrombopoietin, liver sequestration) and portal hypertension (splenomegaly/splenic sequestration)

Reye syndrome

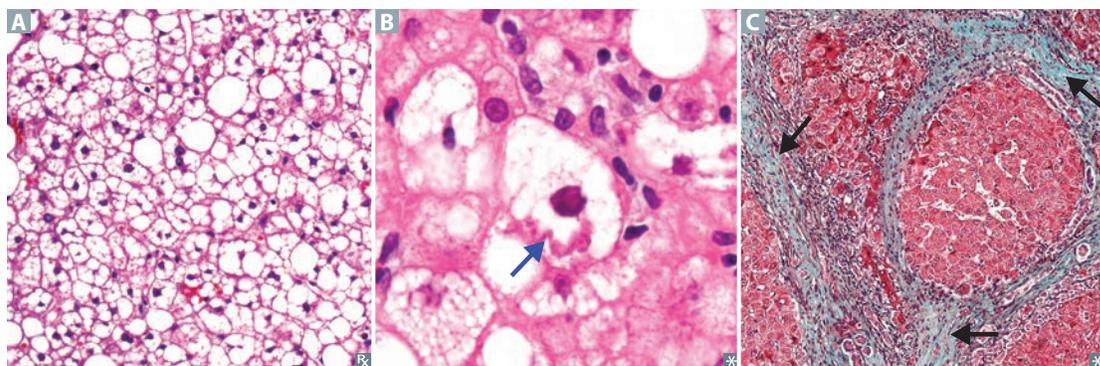
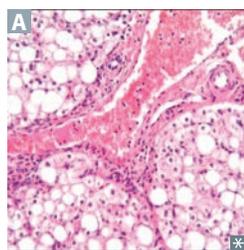
Rare, often fatal childhood hepatic encephalopathy. Findings: mitochondrial abnormalities, fatty liver (microvesicular fatty change), hypoglycemia, vomiting, hepatomegaly, coma. Associated with viral infection (especially VZV and influenza) that has been treated with aspirin. Mechanism: aspirin metabolites \downarrow β -oxidation by reversible inhibition of mitochondrial enzymes. Avoid aspirin in children, except in those with Kawasaki disease.

Reye of sunSHINE:

Steatosis of liver/hepatocytes
Hypoglycemia/**H**epatomegaly
Infection (VZV, influenza)
Not awake (coma)
Encephalopathy

Alcoholic liver disease

Hepatic steatosis	Macrovesicular fatty change A that may be reversible with alcohol cessation.	
Alcoholic hepatitis	Requires sustained, long-term consumption. Swollen and necrotic hepatocytes with neutrophilic infiltration. Mallory bodies B (intracytoplasmic eosinophilic inclusions of damaged keratin filaments).	Make a to AST with alcohol: AST > ALT (ratio usually > 2:1).
Alcoholic cirrhosis	Final and usually irreversible form. Sclerosis around central vein (arrows in C) may be seen in early disease. Regenerative nodules surrounded by fibrous bands in response to chronic liver injury → portal hypertension and end-stage liver disease.	

**Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease**

Metabolic syndrome (insulin resistance); obesity → fatty infiltration of hepatocytes **A** → cellular “ballooning” and eventual necrosis. May cause cirrhosis and HCC. Independent of alcohol use.

ALT > AST (**L**ipids)

Hepatic encephalopathy

Cirrhosis → portosystemic shunts → ↓ NH₃ metabolism → neuropsychiatric dysfunction. Reversible neuropsychiatric dysfunction ranging from disorientation/asterixis (mild) to difficult arousal or coma (severe). Triggers:

- ↑ NH₃ production and absorption (due to dietary protein, GI bleed, constipation, infection).
- ↓ NH₃ removal (due to renal failure, diuretics, bypassed hepatic blood flow post-TIPS).

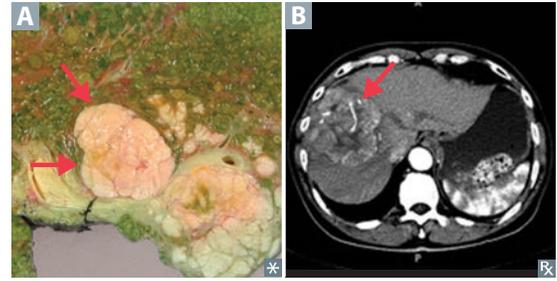
Treatment: lactulose (↑ NH₄⁺ generation) and rifaximin or neomycin (↓ NH₃ producing gut bacteria).

Hepatocellular carcinoma/hepatoma

Most common 1° malignant tumor of liver in adults **A**. Associated with HBV (+/– cirrhosis) and all other causes of cirrhosis (including HCV, alcoholic and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, autoimmune disease, hemochromatosis, α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency) and specific carcinogens (eg, aflatoxin from *Aspergillus*). May lead to Budd-Chiari syndrome.

Findings: jaundice, tender hepatomegaly, ascites, polycythemia, anorexia. Spreads hematogenously.

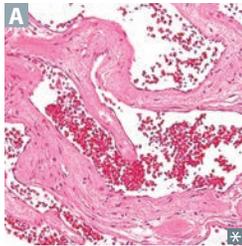
Diagnosis: \uparrow α -fetoprotein; ultrasound or contrast CT/MRI **B**, biopsy.



Other liver tumors

Cavernous hemangioma

Most common benign liver tumor **A**; typically occurs at age 30–50 years. Biopsy contraindicated because of risk of hemorrhage.



Hepatic adenoma

Rare, benign liver tumor, often related to oral contraceptive or anabolic steroid use; may regress spontaneously or rupture (abdominal pain and shock).

Angiosarcoma

Malignant tumor of endothelial origin; associated with exposure to arsenic, vinyl chloride.

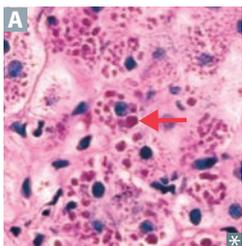
Metastases

GI malignancies, breast and lung cancer. Most common overall; metastases are rarely solitary.

Budd-Chiari syndrome

Thrombosis or compression of hepatic veins with centrilobular congestion and necrosis \rightarrow congestive liver disease (hepatomegaly, ascites, varices, abdominal pain, liver failure). Absence of JVD. Associated with hypercoagulable states, polycythemia vera, postpartum state, HCC. May cause nutmeg liver (mottled appearance).

α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency



Misfolded gene product protein aggregates in hepatocellular ER \rightarrow cirrhosis with PAS \oplus globules **A** in liver. Codominant trait. Often presents in young patients with liver damage and dyspnea without a history of smoking.

In lungs, \downarrow α_1 -antitrypsin \rightarrow uninhibited elastase in alveoli \rightarrow \downarrow elastic tissue \rightarrow panacinar emphysema.

Jaundice

Abnormal yellowing of the skin and/or sclera **A** due to bilirubin deposition. Hyperbilirubinemia 2° to ↑ production or ↓ disposition (impaired hepatic uptake, conjugation, excretion).

HOT Liver—common causes of ↑ bilirubin level:
Hemolysis
Obststruction
Tumor
Liver disease

Unconjugated (indirect) hyperbilirubinemia

Hemolytic, physiologic (newborns), Crigler-Najjar, Gilbert syndrome.

Conjugated (direct) hyperbilirubinemia

Biliary tract obstruction: gallstones, cholangiocarcinoma, pancreatic or liver cancer, liver fluke.

Biliary tract disease:

- 1° sclerosing cholangitis
- 1° biliary cholangitis

Excretion defect: Dubin-Johnson syndrome, Rotor syndrome.

Mixed (direct and indirect) hyperbilirubinemia

Hepatitis, cirrhosis.

Physiologic neonatal jaundice

At birth, immature UDP-glucuronosyltransferase → unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia → jaundice/kernicterus (deposition of unconjugated, lipid-soluble bilirubin in the brain, particularly basal ganglia).

Occurs after first 24 hours of life and usually resolves without treatment in 1–2 weeks.

Treatment: phototherapy (non-UV) isomerizes unconjugated bilirubin to water-soluble form.

Hereditary hyperbilirubinemias

All autosomal recessive.

1 Gilbert syndrome

Mildly ↓ UDP-glucuronosyltransferase conjugation and impaired bilirubin uptake. Asymptomatic or mild jaundice usually with stress, illness, or fasting. ↑ unconjugated bilirubin without overt hemolysis.

Relatively common, benign condition.

Go! (asymptomatic/benign)

2 Crigler-Najjar syndrome, type I

Absent UDP-glucuronosyltransferase. Presents early in life; patients die within a few years. Findings: jaundice, kernicterus (bilirubin deposition in brain), ↑ unconjugated bilirubin. Treatment: plasmapheresis and phototherapy. Liver transplant is curative.

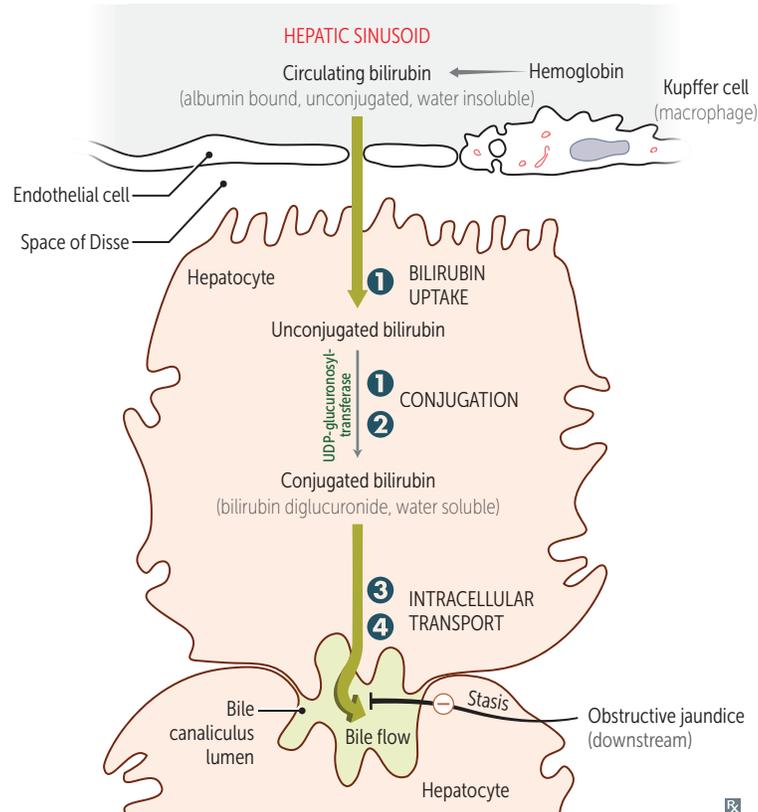
Type II is less severe and responds to phenobarbital, which ↑ liver enzyme synthesis.

No-go! (symptomatic)

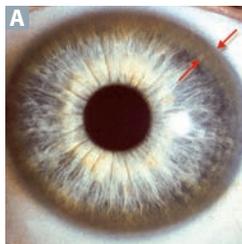
3 Dubin-Johnson syndrome

Conjugated hyperbilirubinemia due to defective liver excretion. Grossly black (**D**ark) liver. Benign.

4 Rotor syndrome is similar, but milder in presentation without black (**R**egular) liver. Due to impaired hepatic uptake and excretion.



Wilson disease (hepatolenticular degeneration)

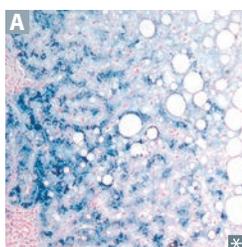


Autosomal recessive mutations in hepatocyte copper-transporting ATPase (*ATP7B* gene; chromosome 13) → ↓ copper incorporation into apoceruloplasmin and excretion into bile → ↓ serum ceruloplasmin. Copper accumulates, especially in liver, brain, cornea, kidneys; ↑ urine copper.

Presents before age 40 with liver disease (eg, hepatitis, acute liver failure, cirrhosis), neurologic disease (eg, dysarthria, dystonia, tremor, parkinsonism), psychiatric disease, Kayser-Fleischer rings (deposits in Descemet membrane of cornea) **A**, hemolytic anemia, renal disease (eg, Fanconi syndrome).

Treatment: chelation with penicillamine or trientine, oral zinc.

Hemochromatosis



Autosomal recessive. C282Y mutation > H63D mutation on *HFE* gene, located on chromosome 6; associated with HLA-A3. Leads to abnormal iron sensing and ↑ intestinal absorption (↑ ferritin, ↑ iron, ↓ TIBC → ↑ transferrin saturation). Iron overload can also be 2° to chronic transfusion therapy (eg, β-thalassemia major). Iron accumulates, especially in liver, pancreas, skin, heart, pituitary, joints. Hemosiderin (iron) can be identified on liver MRI or biopsy with Prussian blue stain **A**.

Presents after age 40 when total body iron > 20 g; iron loss through menstruation slows progression in women. Classic triad of cirrhosis, diabetes mellitus, skin pigmentation (“bronze diabetes”). Also causes restrictive cardiomyopathy (classic) or dilated cardiomyopathy (reversible), hypogonadism, arthropathy (calcium pyrophosphate deposition; especially metacarpophalangeal joints). HCC is common cause of death.

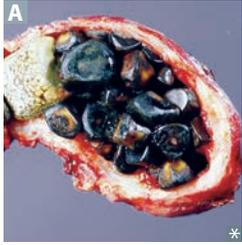
Treatment: repeated phlebotomy, chelation with deferasirox, deferoxamine, oral deferiprone.

Biliary tract disease

May present with pruritus, jaundice, dark urine, light-colored stool, hepatosplenomegaly. Typically with cholestatic pattern of LFTs (↑ conjugated bilirubin, ↑ cholesterol, ↑ ALP).

	PATHOLOGY	EPIDEMIOLOGY	ADDITIONAL FEATURES
Primary sclerosing cholangitis	Unknown cause of concentric “onion skin” bile duct fibrosis → alternating strictures and dilation with “beading” of intra- and extrahepatic bile ducts on ERCP, magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP).	Classically in middle-aged men with IBD.	Associated with ulcerative colitis. p-ANCA ⊕. ↑ IgM. Can lead to 2° biliary cholangitis. ↑ risk of cholangiocarcinoma and gallbladder cancer.
Primary biliary cholangitis	Autoimmune reaction → lymphocytic infiltrate + granulomas → destruction of lobular bile ducts.	Classically in middle-aged women.	Anti-mitochondrial antibody ⊕, ↑ IgM. Associated with other autoimmune conditions (eg, Sjögren syndrome, Hashimoto thyroiditis, CREST, rheumatoid arthritis, celiac disease).
Secondary biliary cholangitis	Extrahepatic biliary obstruction → ↑ pressure in intrahepatic ducts → injury/ fibrosis and bile stasis.	Patients with known obstructive lesions (gallstones, biliary strictures, pancreatic carcinoma).	May be complicated by ascending cholangitis.

Gallstones (cholelithiasis)



↑ cholesterol and/or bilirubin, ↓ bile salts, and gallbladder stasis all cause stones.

2 types of stones:

- Cholesterol stones (radiolucent with 10–20% opaque due to calcifications)—80% of stones. Associated with obesity, Crohn disease, advanced age, estrogen therapy, multiparity, rapid weight loss, Native American origin.
- Pigment stones **A** (black = radiopaque, Ca^{2+} bilirubinate, hemolysis; brown = radiolucent, infection). Associated with Crohn disease, chronic hemolysis, alcoholic cirrhosis, advanced age, biliary infections, total parenteral nutrition (TPN).

Risk factors (**4 F**'s):

1. **F**emale
2. **F**at
3. **F**ertile (multiparity)
4. **F**orty

Most common complication is cholecystitis; can also cause acute pancreatitis, ascending cholangitis.

Diagnose with ultrasound. Treat with elective cholecystectomy if symptomatic.

RELATED PATHOLOGIES

CHARACTERISTICS

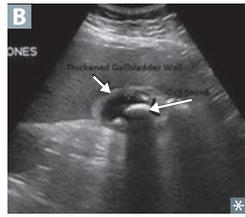
Biliary colic

Associated with nausea/vomiting and dull RUQ pain. Neurohormonal activation (eg, by CCK after a fatty meal) triggers contraction of gallbladder, forcing stone into cystic duct. Labs are normal, ultrasound shows cholelithiasis.

Choledocholithiasis

Presence of gallstone(s) in common bile duct, often leading to elevated ALP, GGT, direct bilirubin, and/or AST/ALT.

Cholecystitis



Acute or chronic inflammation of gallbladder.

Calculous cholecystitis—most common type; due to gallstone impaction in the cystic duct resulting in inflammation and gallbladder wall thickening (arrows in **B**); can produce 2° infection.

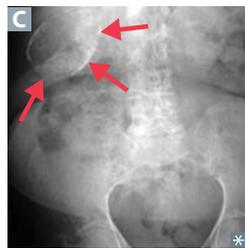
Acalculous cholecystitis—due to gallbladder stasis, hypoperfusion, or infection (CMV); seen in critically ill patients.

Murphy sign: inspiratory arrest on RUQ palpation due to pain. Pain may radiate to right shoulder (due to irritation of phrenic nerve). ↑ ALP if bile duct becomes involved (eg, ascending cholangitis).

Diagnose with ultrasound or cholescintigraphy (HIDA scan). Failure to visualize gallbladder on HIDA scan suggests obstruction.

Gallstone ileus—fistula between gallbladder and GI tract → stone enters GI lumen → obstructs at ileocecal valve (narrowest point); can see air in biliary tree (pneumobilia).

Porcelain gallbladder



Calcified gallbladder due to chronic cholecystitis; usually found incidentally on imaging **C**.

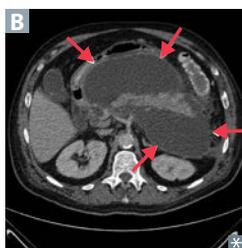
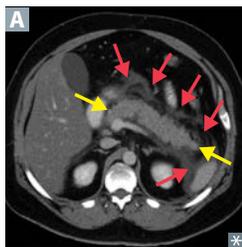
Treatment: prophylactic cholecystectomy due to high rates of gallbladder cancer (mostly adenocarcinoma).

Ascending cholangitis

Infection of biliary tree usually due to obstruction that leads to stasis/bacterial overgrowth.

Charcot triad of cholangitis includes jaundice, fever, RUQ pain.

Reynolds pentad is Charcot triad plus altered mental status and shock (hypotension).

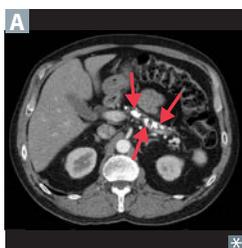
Acute pancreatitis

Autodigestion of pancreas by pancreatic enzymes (**A** shows pancreas [yellow arrows] surrounded by edema [red arrows]).

Causes: **I**diopathic, **G**allstones, **E**thanol, **T**rauma, **S**teroids, **M**umps, **A**utoimmune disease, **S**corpion sting, **H**ypercalcemia/**H**ypertriglyceridemia (> 1000 mg/dL), **E**RPCP, **D**rugs (eg, sulfa drugs, NRTIs, protease inhibitors). **I GET SMASHED**.

Diagnosis by 2 of 3 criteria: acute epigastric pain often radiating to the back, ↑ serum amylase or lipase (more specific) to 3× upper limit of normal, or characteristic imaging findings.

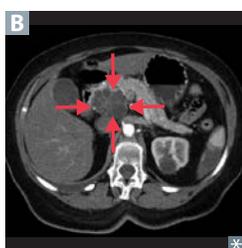
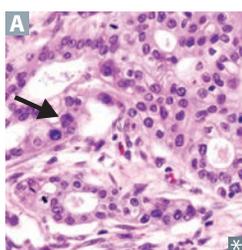
Complications: pseudocyst **B** (lined by granulation tissue, not epithelium), abscess, necrosis, hemorrhage, infection, organ failure (ARDS, shock, renal failure), hypocalcemia (precipitation of Ca^{2+} soaps).

Chronic pancreatitis

Chronic inflammation, atrophy, calcification of the pancreas **A**. Major causes include alcohol abuse and genetic predisposition (ie, cystic fibrosis); can be idiopathic. Complications include pancreatic insufficiency and pseudocysts.

Pancreatic insufficiency (typically when <10% pancreatic function) may manifest with steatorrhea, fat-soluble vitamin deficiency, diabetes mellitus.

Amylase and lipase may or may not be elevated (almost always elevated in acute pancreatitis).

Pancreatic adenocarcinoma

Very aggressive tumor arising from pancreatic ducts (disorganized glandular structure with cellular infiltration **A**); often metastatic at presentation, with average survival ~ 1 year after diagnosis.

Tumors more common in pancreatic head **B** (→ obstructive jaundice). Associated with CA 19-9 tumor marker (also CEA, less specific).

Risk factors:

- Tobacco use
- Chronic pancreatitis (especially > 20 years)
- Diabetes
- Age > 50 years
- Jewish and African-American males

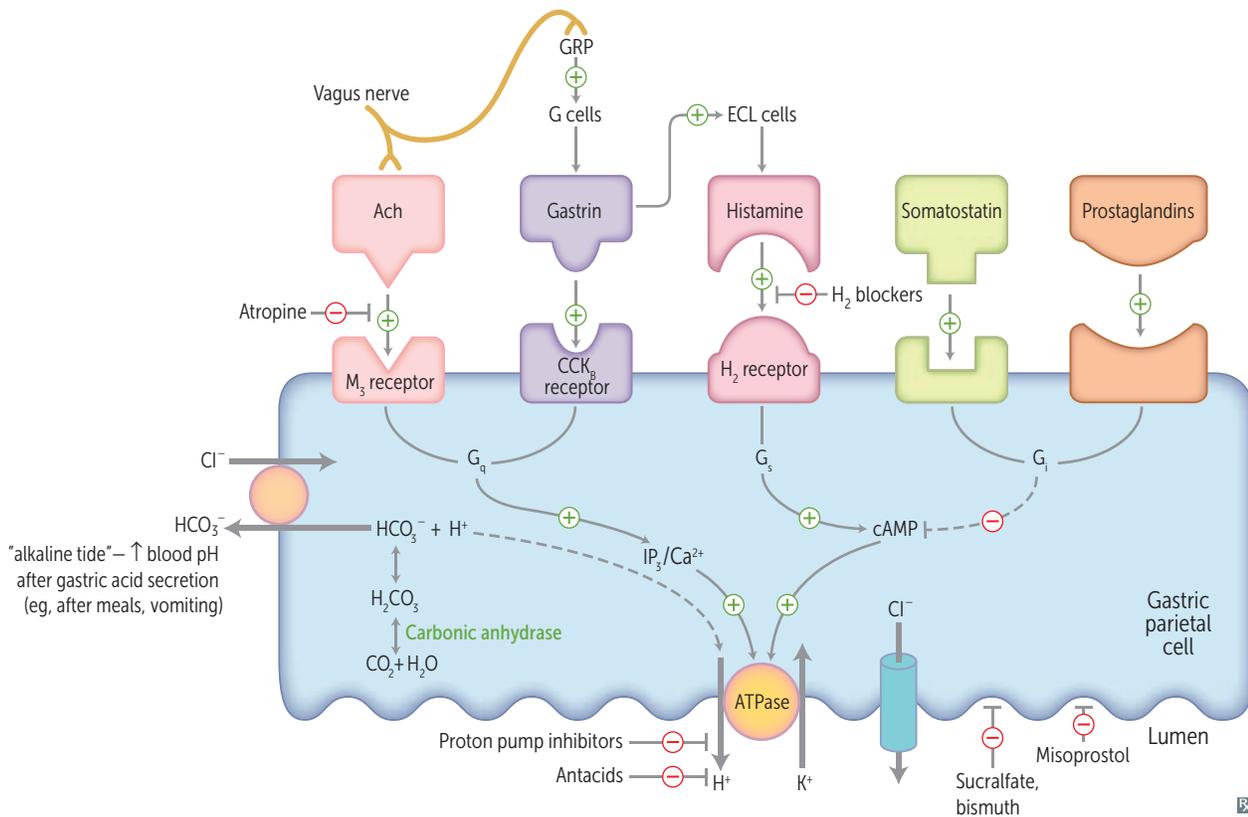
Often presents with:

- Abdominal pain radiating to back
- Weight loss (due to malabsorption and anorexia)
- Migratory thrombophlebitis—redness and tenderness on palpation of extremities (**Trousseau syndrome**)
- Obstructive jaundice with palpable, nontender gallbladder (Courvoisier sign)

Treatment: Whipple procedure, chemotherapy, radiation therapy.

► GASTROINTESTINAL—PHARMACOLOGY

Acid suppression therapy

**Histamine-2 blockers**

Cimetidine, ranitidine, famotidine, nizatidine. Take H₂ blockers before you **dine**. Think “**table for 2**” to remember H₂.

MECHANISM

Reversible block of histamine H₂-receptors → ↓ H⁺ secretion by parietal cells.

CLINICAL USE

Peptic ulcer, gastritis, mild esophageal reflux.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Cimetidine is a potent inhibitor of cytochrome P-450 (multiple drug interactions); it also has antiandrogenic effects (prolactin release, gynecomastia, impotence, ↓ libido in males); can cross blood-brain barrier (confusion, dizziness, headaches) and placenta. Both cimetidine and ranitidine ↓ renal excretion of creatinine. Other H₂ blockers are relatively free of these effects.

Proton pump inhibitors

Omeprazole, lansoprazole, esomeprazole, pantoprazole, dexlansoprazole.

MECHANISM

Irreversibly inhibit H⁺/K⁺ ATPase in stomach parietal cells.

CLINICAL USE

Peptic ulcer, gastritis, esophageal reflux, Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, component of therapy for *H. pylori*, stress ulcer prophylaxis.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

↑ risk of *C. difficile* infection, pneumonia, acute interstitial nephritis. ↓ serum Mg²⁺ with long-term use; ↓ serum Mg²⁺ and ↓ Ca²⁺ absorption (potentially leading to increased fracture risk in elderly).

Antacids	Can affect absorption, bioavailability, or urinary excretion of other drugs by altering gastric and urinary pH or by delaying gastric emptying. All can cause hypokalemia. Overuse can also cause the following problems.	
Aluminum hydroxide	Constipation and hypophosphatemia; proximal muscle weakness, osteodystrophy, seizures	Aluminum amount of feces.
Calcium carbonate	Hypercalcemia (milk-alkali syndrome), rebound acid ↑	Can chelate and ↓ effectiveness of other drugs (eg, tetracycline).
Magnesium hydroxide	Diarrhea, hyporeflexia, hypotension, cardiac arrest	Mg ²⁺ = Must go to the bathroom.

Bismuth, sucralfate

MECHANISM	Bind to ulcer base, providing physical protection and allowing HCO ₃ ⁻ secretion to reestablish pH gradient in the mucous layer. Require acidic environment; usually not given with PPIs/H ₂ blockers.	
CLINICAL USE	↑ ulcer healing, travelers' diarrhea (bismuth).	

Misoprostol

MECHANISM	PGE ₁ analog. ↑ production and secretion of gastric mucous barrier, ↓ acid production.	
CLINICAL USE	Prevention of NSAID-induced peptic ulcers (NSAIDs block PGE ₁ production). Also used off-label for induction of labor (ripens cervix).	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Diarrhea. Contraindicated in women of childbearing potential (abortifacient).	

Octreotide

MECHANISM	Long-acting somatostatin analog; inhibits secretion of various splanchnic vasodilatory hormones.	
CLINICAL USE	Acute variceal bleeds, acromegaly, VIPoma, carcinoid tumors.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, cramps, steatorrhea. ↑ risk of cholelithiasis due to CCK inhibition.	

Sulfasalazine

MECHANISM	A combination of sulfapyridine (antibacterial) and 5-aminosalicylic acid (anti-inflammatory). Activated by colonic bacteria.	
CLINICAL USE	Ulcerative colitis, Crohn disease (colitis component).	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Malaise, nausea, sulfonamide toxicity, reversible oligospermia.	

Loperamide

MECHANISM	Agonist at μ-opioid receptors; slows gut motility. Poor CNS penetration (low addictive potential).	
CLINICAL USE	Diarrhea.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Constipation, nausea.	

Ondansetron

MECHANISM	5-HT ₃ antagonist; ↓ vagal stimulation. Powerful central-acting antiemetic.
CLINICAL USE	Control vomiting postoperatively and in patients undergoing cancer chemotherapy.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Headache, constipation, QT interval prolongation, serotonin syndrome.

Metoclopramide

MECHANISM	D ₂ receptor antagonist. ↑ resting tone, contractility, LES tone, motility, promotes gastric emptying. Does not influence colon transport time.
CLINICAL USE	Diabetic and postsurgery gastroparesis, antiemetic, persistent GERD.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ parkinsonian effects, tardive dyskinesia. Restlessness, drowsiness, fatigue, depression, diarrhea. Drug interaction with digoxin and diabetic agents. Contraindicated in patients with small bowel obstruction or Parkinson disease (due to D ₂ -receptor blockade).

Orlistat

MECHANISM	Inhibits gastric and pancreatic lipase → ↓ breakdown and absorption of dietary fats.
CLINICAL USE	Weight loss.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Abdominal pain, flatulence, bowel urgency/frequent bowel movements; ↓ absorption of fat-soluble vitamins.

Laxatives

Indicated for constipation or patients on opiates requiring a bowel regimen.

	EXAMPLES	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Bulk-forming laxatives	Psyllium, methylcellulose	Soluble fibers draw water into gut lumen, forming a viscous liquid that promotes peristalsis	Bloating
Osmotic laxatives	Magnesium hydroxide, magnesium citrate, polyethylene glycol, lactulose	Provides osmotic load to draw water into GI lumen Lactulose also treats hepatic encephalopathy: gut flora degrade lactulose into metabolites (lactic acid, acetic acid) that promote nitrogen excretion as NH ₄ ⁺	Diarrhea, dehydration; may be abused by bulimics
Stimulants	Senna	Enteric nerve stimulation → colonic contraction	Diarrhea, melanosis coli
Emollients	Docusate	Promotes incorporation of water and fat into stool	Diarrhea

Aprepitant

MECHANISM	Substance P antagonist. Blocks NK ₁ (neurokinin-1) receptors in brain.
CLINICAL USE	Antiemetic for chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting.

Hematology and Oncology

“Of all that is written, I love only what a person has written with his own blood.”

—Friedrich Nietzsche

“All the soarings of my mind begin in my blood.”

—Rainer Maria Rilke

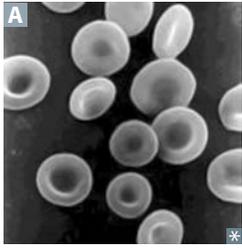
“The best blood will at some time get into a fool or a mosquito.”

—Austin O’Malley

When studying hematology, pay close attention to the many cross connections to immunology. Make sure you master the different types of anemias. Be comfortable interpreting blood smears. Please note that solid tumors are covered in the other organ systems. When reviewing oncologic drugs, focus on mechanisms and adverse effects rather than details of clinical uses, which may be lower yield.

▶ Anatomy	396
▶ Physiology	399
▶ Pathology	404
▶ Pharmacology	423

▶ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—ANATOMY

Erythrocytes

Carry O_2 to tissues and CO_2 to lungs. Anucleate and lack organelles; biconcave **A**, with large surface area-to-volume ratio for rapid gas exchange. Life span of 120 days. Source of energy is glucose (90% used in glycolysis, 10% used in HMP shunt). Membranes contain Cl^-/HCO_3^- antiporter, which allow RBCs to export HCO_3^- and transport CO_2 from the periphery to the lungs for elimination.

Eryth = red; *cyte* = cell.

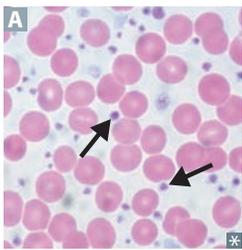
Erythrocytosis = polycythemia = \uparrow Hct.

Anisocytosis = varying sizes.

Poikilocytosis = varying shapes.

Reticulocyte = immature RBC; reflects erythroid proliferation.

Bluish color (polychromasia) on Wright-Giemsa stain of reticulocytes represents residual ribosomal RNA.

Thrombocytes (platelets)

Involved in 1° hemostasis. Small cytoplasmic fragments **A** derived from megakaryocytes. Life span of 8–10 days. When activated by endothelial injury, aggregate with other platelets and interact with fibrinogen to form platelet plug. Contain dense granules (ADP, Ca^{2+}) and α granules (vWF, fibrinogen, fibronectin). Approximately $\frac{1}{3}$ of platelet pool is stored in the spleen.

Thrombocytopenia or \downarrow platelet function results in petechiae.

vWF receptor: GpIb.

Fibrinogen receptor: GpIIb/IIIa.

Thrombopoietin stimulates megakaryocyte proliferation.

Alfa granules contain v**wF**, fibrinogen, fibronectin.

Leukocytes

Divided into granulocytes (neutrophils, eosinophils, basophils, mast cells) and mononuclear cells (monocytes, lymphocytes). WBC differential count from highest to lowest (normal ranges per USMLE):

Neutrophils (~ 60%)

Lymphocytes (~ 30%)

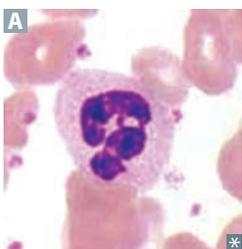
Monocytes (~ 6%)

Eosinophils (~ 3%)

Basophils (~ 1%)

Leuk = white; *cyte* = cell.

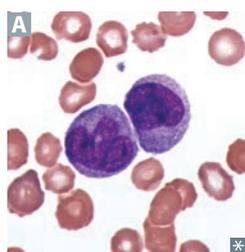
Neutrophils **L**ike **M**aking **E**verything **B**etter.

Neutrophils

Acute inflammatory response cells. Numbers \uparrow in bacterial infections. Phagocytic. Multilobed nucleus **A**. Specific granules contain leukocyte alkaline phosphatase (LAP), collagenase, lysozyme, and lactoferrin. Azurophilic granules (lysosomes) contain proteinases, acid phosphatase, myeloperoxidase, and β -glucuronidase.

Hypersegmented neutrophils (nucleus has 6+ lobes) are seen in vitamin B_{12} / folate deficiency. \uparrow band cells (immature neutrophils) reflect states of \uparrow myeloid proliferation (bacterial infections, CML).

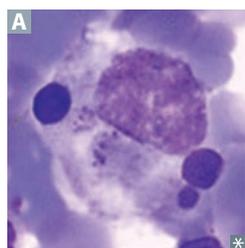
Important neutrophil chemotactic agents: $C5a$, $IL-8$, LTB_4 , kallikrein, platelet-activating factor.

Monocytes

Found in blood, differentiate into macrophages in tissues.

Large, kidney-shaped nucleus **A**. Extensive "frosted glass" cytoplasm.

Mono = one (nucleus); *cyte* = cell.

Macrophages

Phagocytose bacteria, cellular debris, and senescent RBCs. Long life in tissues.

Differentiate from circulating blood monocytes **A**. Activated by γ -interferon.

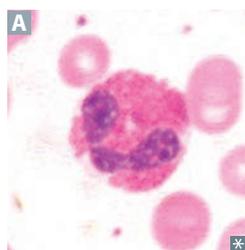
Can function as antigen-presenting cell via MHC II.

Macro = large; *phage* = eater.

Name differs in each tissue type (eg, Kupffer cells in liver, histiocytes in connective tissue, Langerhans cells in skin, osteoclasts in bone, microglial cells in brain).

Important component of granuloma formation (eg, TB, sarcoidosis).

Lipid A from bacterial LPS binds CD14 on macrophages to initiate septic shock.

Eosinophils

Defend against helminthic infections (major basic protein). Bilobate nucleus. Packed with large eosinophilic granules of uniform size **A**. Highly phagocytic for antigen-antibody complexes.

Produce histaminase, major basic protein (MBP, a helminthotoxin), eosinophil peroxidase, eosinophil cationic protein, and eosinophil-derived neurotoxin.

Eosin = pink dye; *philic* = loving.

Causes of eosinophilia = **PACCMAN**:

Parasites

Asthma

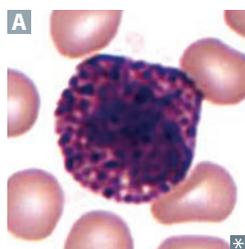
Churg-Strauss syndrome

Chronic adrenal insufficiency

Myeloproliferative disorders

Allergic processes

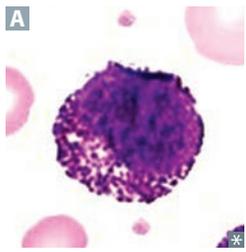
Neoplasia (eg, Hodgkin lymphoma)

Basophils

Mediate allergic reaction. Densely basophilic granules **A** contain heparin (anticoagulant) and histamine (vasodilator). Leukotrienes synthesized and released on demand.

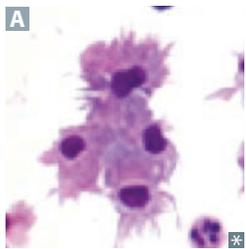
Basophilic—stains readily with **basic** stains.

Basophilia is uncommon, but can be a sign of myeloproliferative disease, particularly CML.

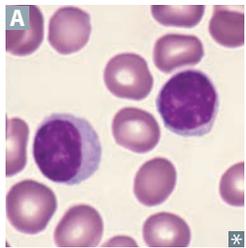
Mast cells

Mediate allergic reaction in local tissues. Contain basophilic granules **A** and originate from the same precursor as basophils but are not the same cell type. Can bind the Fc portion of IgE to membrane. Activated by tissue trauma, C3a and C5a, surface IgE crosslinking by antigen (IgE receptor aggregation) → degranulation → release of histamine, heparin, tryptase, and eosinophil chemotactic factors.

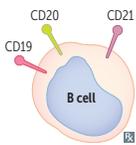
Involved in type I hypersensitivity reactions. Cromolyn sodium prevents mast cell degranulation (used for asthma prophylaxis).

Dendritic cells

Highly phagocytic antigen-presenting cells (APCs) **A**. Function as link between innate and adaptive immune systems. Express MHC class II and Fc receptors on surface. Called Langerhans cell in the skin.

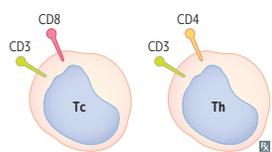
Lymphocytes

Refer to B cells, T cells, and NK cells. B cells and T cells mediate adaptive immunity. NK cells are part of the innate immune response. Round, densely staining nucleus with small amount of pale cytoplasm **A**.

B cells

Part of humoral immune response. Originate from stem cells in bone marrow and matures in marrow. Migrate to peripheral lymphoid tissue (follicles of lymph nodes, white pulp of spleen, unencapsulated lymphoid tissue). When antigen is encountered, B cells differentiate into plasma cells (which produce antibodies) and memory cells. Can function as an APC.

B = Bone marrow.

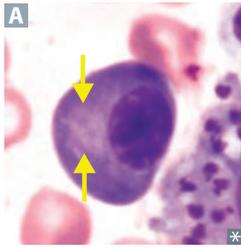
T cells

Mediate cellular immune response. Originate from stem cells in the bone marrow, but mature in the thymus. Differentiate into cytotoxic T cells (express CD8, recognize MHC I), helper T cells (express CD4, recognize MHC II), and regulatory T cells. CD28 (costimulatory signal) necessary for T-cell activation. Most circulating lymphocytes are T cells (80%).

T is for Thymus.

CD4+ helper T cells are the primary target of HIV.

Rule of 8: MHC II × CD4 = 8;
MHC I × CD8 = 8.

Plasma cells

Produce large amounts of antibody specific to a particular antigen. “Clock-face” chromatin distribution and eccentric nucleus, abundant RER, and well-developed Golgi apparatus (arrows in **A**). Found in bone marrow and normally do not circulate in peripheral blood.

Multiple myeloma is a plasma cell cancer.

▶ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—PHYSIOLOGY

Fetal erythropoiesis

Fetal erythropoiesis occurs in:

- **Yolk sac** (3–8 weeks)
- **Liver** (6 weeks–birth)
- **Spleen** (10–28 weeks)
- **Bone marrow** (18 weeks to adult)

Young Liver Synthesizes Blood.

Hemoglobin development

Embryonic globins: ζ and ϵ .

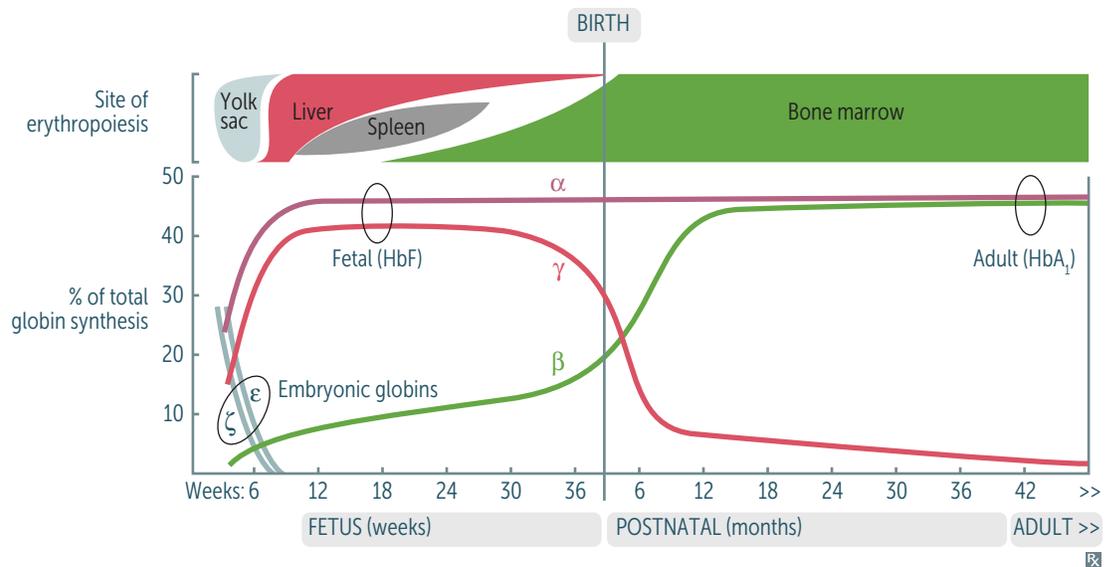
Fetal hemoglobin (HbF) = $\alpha_2\gamma_2$.

Adult hemoglobin (HbA₁) = $\alpha_2\beta_2$.

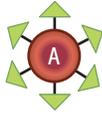
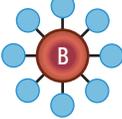
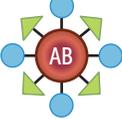
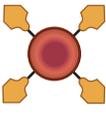
HbF has higher affinity for O₂ due to less avid binding of 2,3-BPG, allowing HbF to extract O₂ from maternal hemoglobin (HbA₁ and HbA₂) across the placenta. HbA₂ ($\alpha_2\delta_2$) is a form of adult hemoglobin present in small amounts.

From fetal to adult hemoglobin:

Alpha Always; Gamma Goes, Becomes Beta.



Blood groups

	ABO classification				Rh classification	
	A	B	AB	O	Rh ⁺	Rh ⁻
RBC type						
Group antigens on RBC surface	A 	B 	A & B 	NONE	Rh (D) 	NONE
Antibodies in plasma	Anti-B  IgM	Anti-A  IgM	NONE	Anti-A  Anti-B  IgM, IgG	NONE	Anti-D  IgG
Clinical relevance	Receive B or AB → hemolytic reaction	Receive A or AB → hemolytic reaction	Universal recipient of RBCs; universal donor of plasma	Receive any non-O → hemolytic reaction Universal donor of RBCs; universal recipient of plasma	Can receive either Rh ⁺ or Rh ⁻ blood	Treat mother with anti-D Ig during and after each pregnancy to prevent anti-D IgG formation

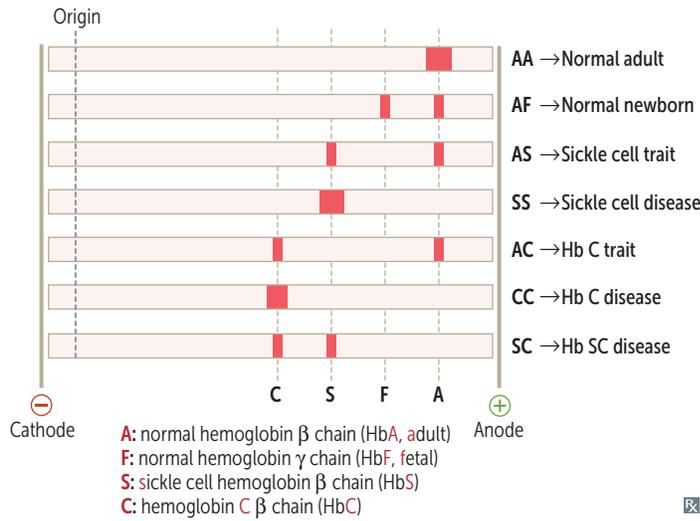


Hemolytic disease of the newborn

Also known as erythroblastosis fetalis.

	Rh hemolytic disease of the newborn	ABO hemolytic disease of the newborn
INTERACTION	Rh ⁻ mothers; Rh ⁺ fetus.	Type O mothers; type A or B fetus.
MECHANISM	First pregnancy: mother exposed to fetal blood (often during delivery) → formation of maternal anti-D IgG. Subsequent pregnancies: anti-D IgG crosses the placenta → HDN in the fetus.	Pre-existing maternal anti-A and/or anti-B IgG antibodies cross placenta → HDN in the fetus.
PRESENTATION	Jaundice shortly after birth, kernicterus, hydrops fetalis.	Mild jaundice in the neonate within 24 hours of birth. Usually less severe than Rh HDN.
TREATMENT/PREVENTION	Prevent by administration of anti-D IgG to Rh ⁻ pregnant women during third trimester and early postpartum period (if fetus tests ⁺ for Rh). Prevents maternal anti-D IgG production.	Treat newborn with phototherapy or exchange transfusion.

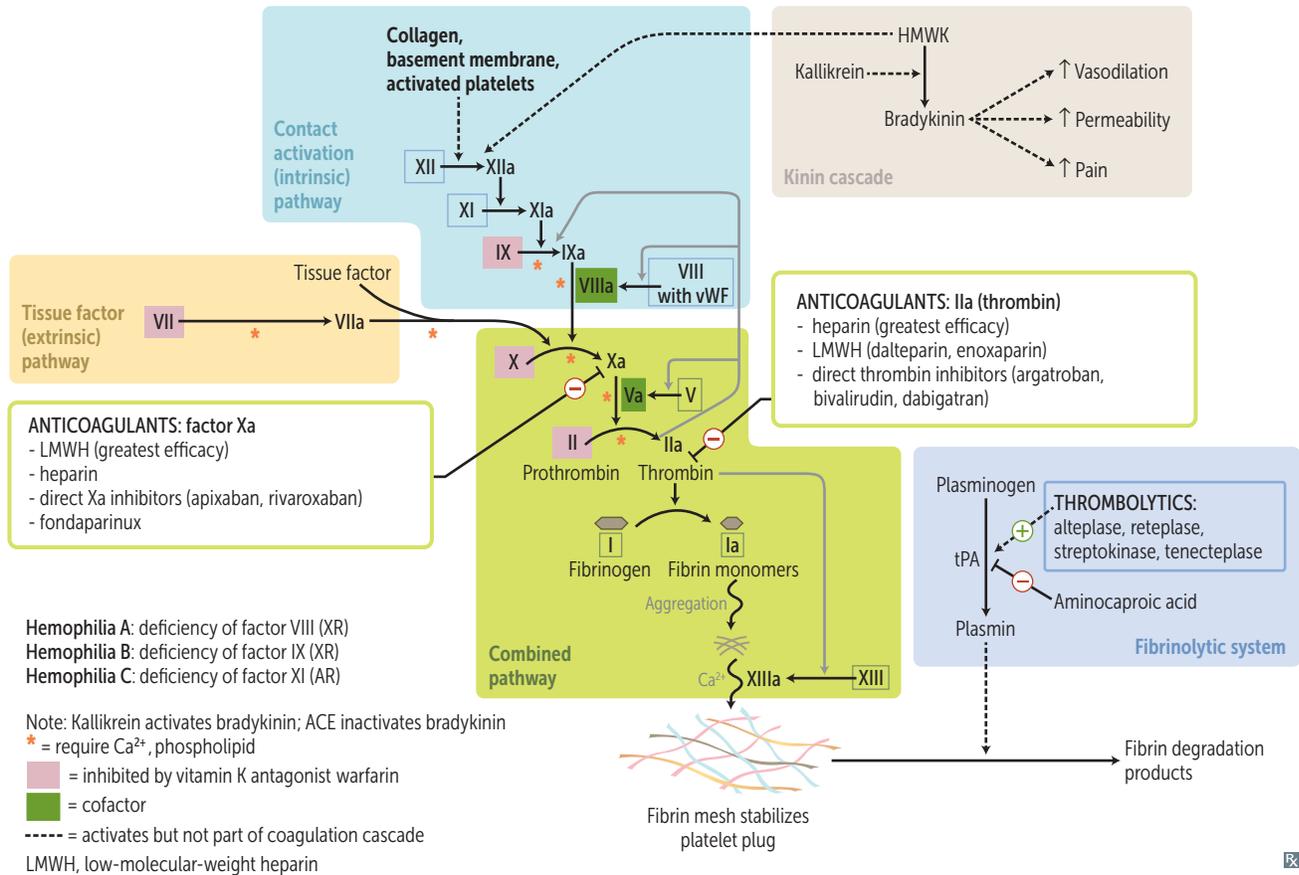
Hemoglobin electrophoresis



On a gel, hemoglobin migrates from the negatively charged cathode to the positively charged anode. HbA migrates the farthest, followed by HbF, HbS, and HbC. This is because the missense mutations in HbS and HbC replace glutamic acid \ominus with valine (neutral) and lysine \oplus , respectively, impacting the net protein charge.

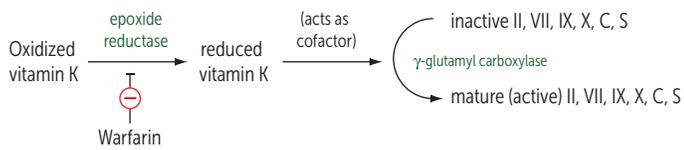
A Fat Santa Claus

Coagulation and kinin pathways



Coagulation cascade components

Procoagulation



Vitamin K deficiency: ↓ synthesis of factors II, VII, IX, X, protein C, protein S.

Warfarin inhibits vitamin K epoxide reductase. Vitamin K administration can potentially reverse inhibitory effect of warfarin on clotting factor synthesis. FFP or PCC administration reverses action of warfarin immediately and can be given with vitamin K in cases of severe bleeding.

Neonates lack enteric bacteria, which produce vitamin K. Early administration of vitamin K overcomes neonatal deficiency/coagulopathy.

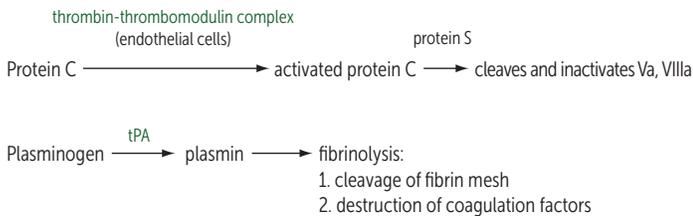
Factor VII—Shortest half life.

Factor II—Longest half life.

vWF carries/protects factor **VIII**; **volksW**agen

Factories make **gr8** cars.

Anticoagulation

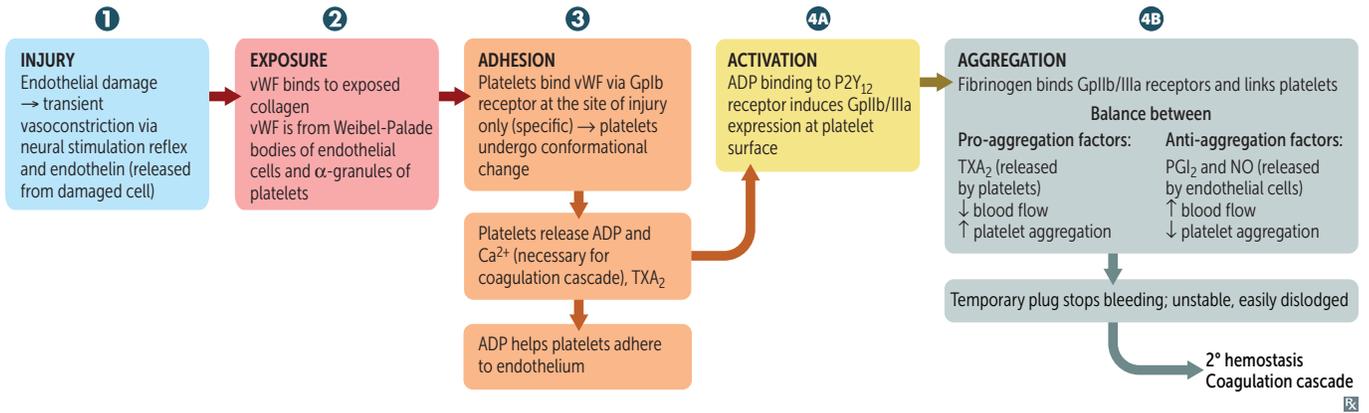


Antithrombin inhibits activated forms of factors II, VII, IX, X, XI, XII.

Heparin enhances the activity of antithrombin. Principal targets of antithrombin: thrombin and factor Xa.

Factor V Leiden mutation produces a factor V resistant to inhibition by activated protein C. tPA is used clinically as a thrombolytic.

Platelet plug formation (primary hemostasis)



Thrombogenesis

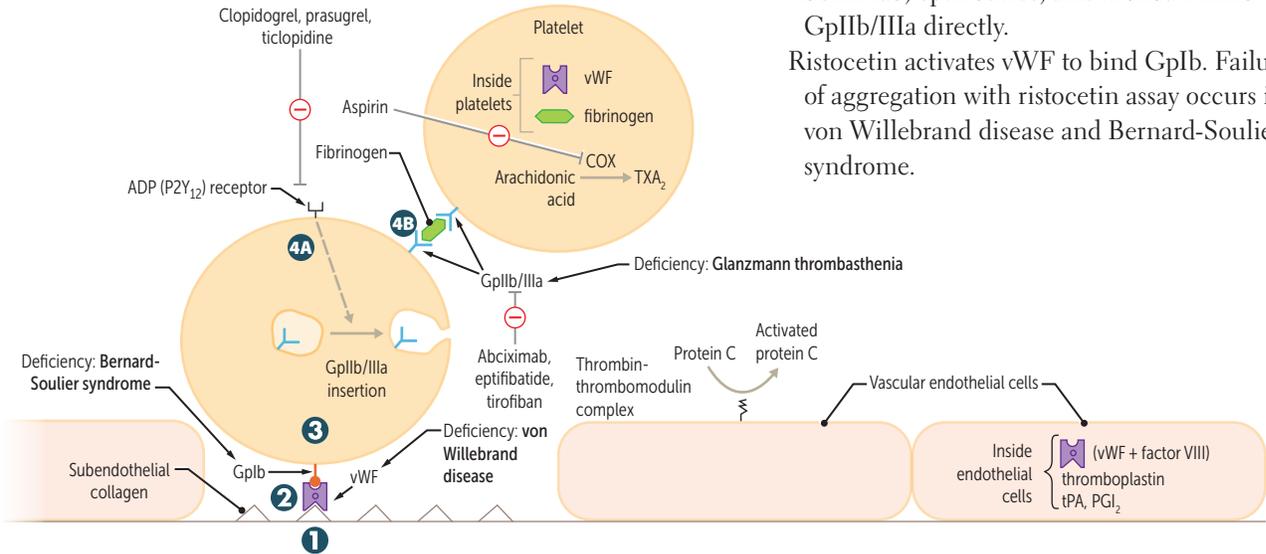
Formation of insoluble fibrin mesh.

Aspirin irreversibly inhibits cyclooxygenase, thereby inhibiting TXA₂ synthesis.

Clopidogrel, prasugrel, and ticlopidine inhibit ADP-induced expression of GpIIb/IIIa by irreversibly blocking P2Y₁₂ receptor.

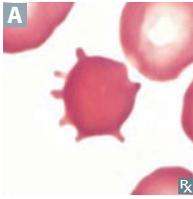
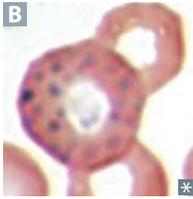
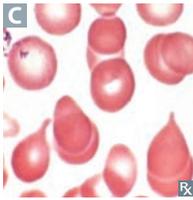
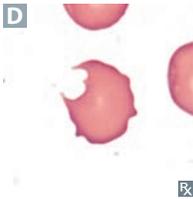
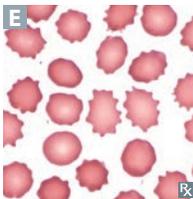
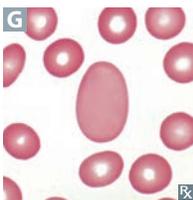
Abciximab, eptifibatide, and tirofiban inhibit GpIIb/IIIa directly.

Ristocetin activates vWF to bind GpIb. Failure of aggregation with ristocetin assay occurs in von Willebrand disease and Bernard-Soulier syndrome.

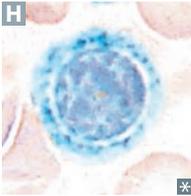
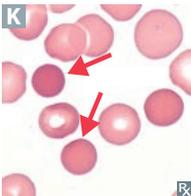
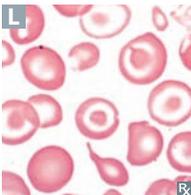


▶ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—PATHOLOGY

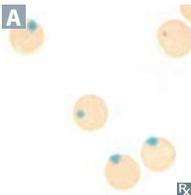
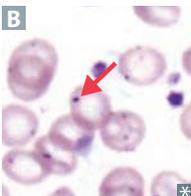
Pathologic RBC forms

TYPE	EXAMPLE	ASSOCIATED PATHOLOGY	NOTES
Acanthocytes ("spur cells") A		Liver disease, abetalipoproteinemia (states of cholesterol dysregulation).	<i>Acantho</i> = spiny.
Basophilic stippling B		Sideroblastic anemias (eg, lead poisoning, myelodysplastic syndromes), thalassemias.	Seen primarily in peripheral smear, vs ringed sideroblasts seen in bone marrow. Aggregation of residual ribosomes.
Dacryocytes ("teardrop cells") C		Bone marrow infiltration (eg, myelofibrosis), thalassemias.	RBC "sheds a tear " because it's mechanically squeezed out of its home in the bone marrow.
Degmacytes ("bite cells") D		G6PD deficiency.	
Echinocytes ("burr cells") E		End-stage renal disease, liver disease, pyruvate kinase deficiency.	Different from acanthocyte; its projections are more uniform and smaller.
Elliptocytes F		Hereditary elliptocytosis, usually asymptomatic; caused by mutation in genes encoding RBC membrane proteins (eg, spectrin).	
Macro-ovalocytes G		Megaloblastic anemia (also hypersegmented PMNs).	

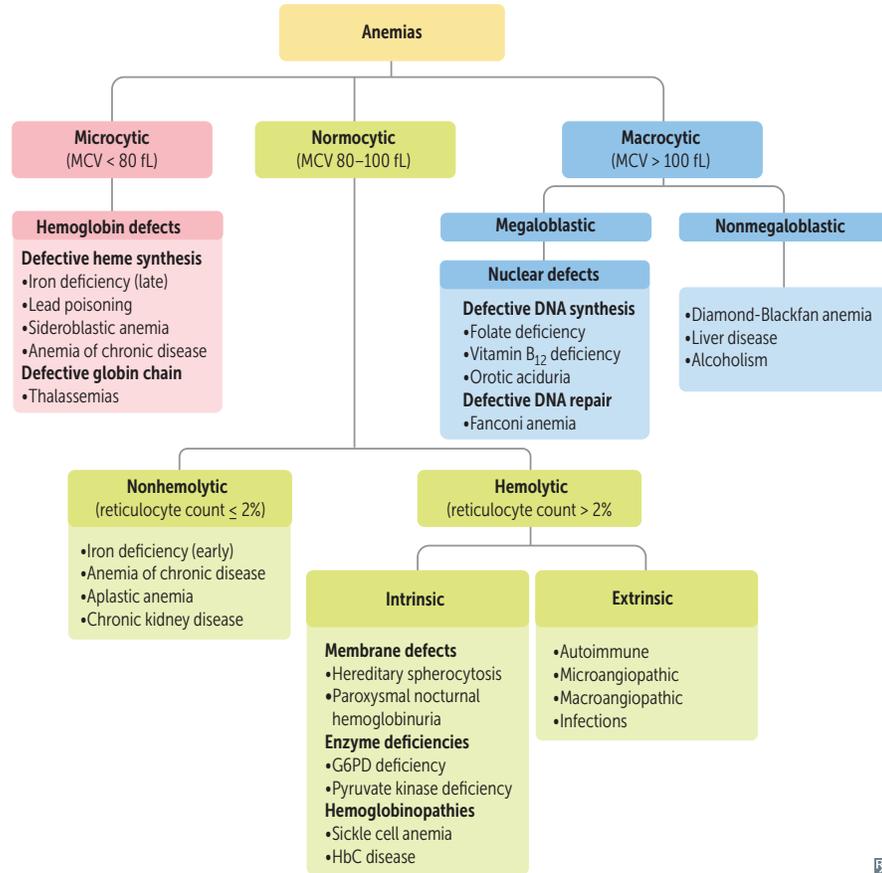
Pathologic RBC forms (continued)

TYPE	EXAMPLE	ASSOCIATED PATHOLOGY	NOTES
Ringed sideroblasts H		Sideroblastic anemia. Excess iron in mitochondria.	Seen in bone marrow with special staining (Prussian blue), vs basophilic stippling in peripheral smear.
Schistocytes I		Microangiopathic hemolytic anemias, including DIC, TTP/HUS, HELLP syndrome, mechanical hemolysis (eg, heart valve prosthesis).	Fragmented RBCs (eg, helmet cells).
Sickle cells J		Sickle cell anemia.	Sickling occurs with dehydration, deoxygenation, and at high altitude.
Spherocytes K		Hereditary spherocytosis, drug- and infection-induced hemolytic anemia.	Small, spherical cells without central pallor.
Target cells L		H bC disease, A splenia, L iver disease, T halassemia.	“ HALT ,” said the hunter to his target .

Other RBC abnormalities

TYPE	EXAMPLE	ASSOCIATED PATHOLOGY	NOTES
Heinz bodies A		Seen in G6PD deficiency.	Oxidation of Hb -SH groups to -S-S- → Hb precipitation (Heinz bodies), with subsequent phagocytic damage to RBC membrane → bite cells.
Howell-Jolly bodies B		Seen in patients with functional hyposplenia or asplenia.	Basophilic nuclear remnants found in RBCs. Howell-Jolly bodies are normally removed from RBCs by splenic macrophages.

Anemias



PK

Microcytic, hypochromic anemia

MCV < 80 fL.

Iron deficiency

↓ iron due to chronic bleeding (eg, GI loss, menorrhagia), malnutrition, absorption disorders, GI surgery (eg, gastrectomy), or ↑ demand (eg, pregnancy) → ↓ final step in heme synthesis.

Labs: ↓ iron, ↑ TIBC, ↓ ferritin, ↑ free erythrocyte protoporphyrin, ↑ RDW. Microcytosis and hypochromasia (↑ central pallor) **A**.

Symptoms: fatigue, conjunctival pallor **B**, pica (consumption of nonfood substances), spoon nails (koilonychia).

May manifest as glossitis, cheilosis, **Plummer-Vinson syndrome** (triad of iron deficiency anemia, esophageal webs, and dysphagia).

α-thalassemia

α-globin gene deletions → ↓ α-globin synthesis. *cis* deletion (deletions occur on same chromosome) prevalent in Asian populations; *trans* deletion (deletions occur on separate chromosomes) prevalent in African populations. Normal is αα/αα.

NUMBER OF α-GLOBIN GENES DELETED	DISEASE	CLINICAL OUTCOME
1 (α α/α −)	α-thalassemia minima	No anemia (silent carrier)
2 (α −/α −; <i>trans</i>) or (α α/− −; <i>cis</i>)	α-thalassemia minor	Mild microcytic, hypochromic anemia; <i>cis</i> deletion may worsen outcome for the carrier's offspring
3 (− −/− α)	Hemoglobin H disease (HbH); excess β-globin forms β ₄	Moderate to severe microcytic hypochromic anemia
4 (− −/− −)	Hemoglobin Barts disease (Hb Barts); no α-globin, excess γ-globin forms γ ₄	Hydrops fetalis; incompatible with life

Microcytic, hypochromic anemia (continued) **β -thalassemia**

Point mutations in splice sites and promoter sequences \rightarrow \downarrow β -globin synthesis. Prevalent in Mediterranean populations.

β -thalassemia minor (heterozygote): β chain is underproduced. Usually asymptomatic. Diagnosis confirmed by \uparrow HbA₂ ($> 3.5\%$) on electrophoresis.

β -thalassemia major (homozygote): β chain is absent \rightarrow severe microcytic, hypochromic anemia with target cells and increased anisopoikilocytosis **C** requiring blood transfusion (2° hemochromatosis). Marrow expansion (“crew cut” on skull x-ray) \rightarrow skeletal deformities. “Chipmunk” facies. Extramedullary hematopoiesis \rightarrow hepatosplenomegaly. \uparrow risk of parvovirus B19–induced aplastic crisis. \uparrow HbF ($\alpha_2\gamma_2$), HbA₂ ($\alpha_2\delta_2$). HbF is protective in the infant and disease becomes symptomatic only after 6 months, when fetal hemoglobin declines.

HbS/ β -thalassemia heterozygote: mild to moderate sickle cell disease depending on amount of β -globin production.

Lead poisoning

Lead inhibits ferrochelatase and ALA dehydratase \rightarrow \downarrow heme synthesis and \uparrow RBC protoporphyrin. Also inhibits rRNA degradation \rightarrow RBCs retain aggregates of rRNA (basophilic stippling).

Symptoms of **LEAD** poisoning:

- **L**ead **L**ines on gingivae (Burton lines) and on metaphyses of long bones **D** on x-ray.
- **E**ncephalopathy and **E**rythrocyte basophilic stippling.
- **A**bdominal colic and sideroblastic **A**nemia.
- **D**rops—wrist and foot drop. **D**imercaprol and **E**DTA are 1st line of treatment.

Succimer used for chelation for kids (It “sucks” to be a kid who eats lead).

Exposure risk \uparrow in old houses with chipped paint.

Sideroblastic anemia

Causes: genetic (eg, X-linked defect in ALA synthase gene), acquired (myelodysplastic syndromes), and reversible (alcohol is most common; also lead, vitamin B₆ deficiency, copper deficiency, isoniazid, chloramphenicol).

Lab findings: \uparrow iron, normal/ \downarrow TIBC, \uparrow ferritin. Ringed sideroblasts (with iron-laden, Prussian blue–stained mitochondria) seen in bone marrow **E**. Peripheral blood smear: basophilic stippling of RBCs.

Treatment: pyridoxine (B₆, cofactor for ALA synthase).



Macrocytic anemia

MCV > 100 fL.

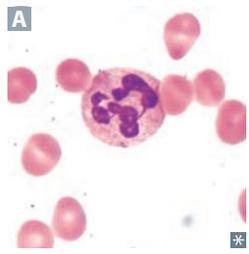
DESCRIPTION

FINDINGS

Megaloblastic anemia

Impaired DNA synthesis → maturation of nucleus of precursor cells in bone marrow delayed relative to maturation of cytoplasm.

RBC macrocytosis, hypersegmented neutrophils **A**, glossitis.

**Folate deficiency**

Causes: malnutrition (eg, alcoholics), malabsorption, drugs (eg, methotrexate, trimethoprim, phenytoin), ↑ requirement (eg, hemolytic anemia, pregnancy).

↑ homocysteine, normal methylmalonic acid.
No neurologic symptoms (vs B₁₂ deficiency).

Vitamin B₁₂ (cobalamin) deficiency

Causes: pernicious anemia, malabsorption (eg, Crohn disease), gastrectomy, insufficient intake (eg, veganism), *Diphyllobothrium latum* (fish tapeworm).

↑ homocysteine, ↑ methylmalonic acid.
Neurologic symptoms: reversible dementia, subacute combined degeneration (due to involvement of B₁₂ in fatty acid pathways and myelin synthesis): spinocerebellar tract, lateral corticospinal tract, dorsal column dysfunction. Historically diagnosed with the Schilling test, a 4-stage test that determines if the cause is dietary insufficiency vs malabsorption. Anemia 2° to insufficient intake may take several years to develop due to liver's ability to store B₁₂ (as opposed to folate deficiency).

Orotic aciduria

Inability to convert orotic acid to UMP (de novo pyrimidine synthesis pathway) because of defect in UMP synthase. Autosomal recessive. Presents in children as failure to thrive, developmental delay, and megaloblastic anemia refractory to folate and B₁₂. No hyperammonemia (vs ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency—↑ orotic acid with hyperammonemia).

Orotic acid in urine.
Treatment: uridine monophosphate or uridine triacetate to bypass mutated enzyme.

Nonmegaloblastic anemia

Macrocytic anemia in which DNA synthesis is unimpaired.
Causes: alcoholism, liver disease.

RBC macrocytosis without hypersegmented neutrophils.

Diamond-Blackfan anemia

Rapid-onset anemia within 1st year of life due to intrinsic defect in erythroid progenitor cells.

↑ % HbF (but ↓ total Hb).
Short stature, craniofacial abnormalities, and upper extremity malformations (triphalangeal thumbs) in up to 50% of cases.

Normocytic, normochromic anemia

Normocytic, normochromic anemias are classified as nonhemolytic or hemolytic. The hemolytic anemias are further classified according to the cause of the hemolysis (intrinsic vs extrinsic to the RBC) and by the location of the hemolysis (intravascular vs extravascular). Hemolysis can lead to increases in LDH, reticulocytes, unconjugated bilirubin, urobilinogen in urine.

Intravascular hemolysis

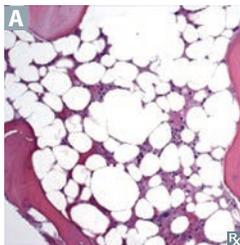
Findings: ↓ haptoglobin, ↑ schistocytes on blood smear. Characteristic hemoglobinuria, hemosiderinuria, and urobilinogen in urine. May also see ↑ unconjugated bilirubin. Notable causes are mechanical hemolysis (eg, prosthetic valve), paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, microangiopathic hemolytic anemias.

Extravascular hemolysis

Findings: macrophages in spleen clear RBCs. Spherocytes in peripheral smear (most commonly hereditary spherocytosis and autoimmune hemolytic anemia), no hemoglobinuria/hemosiderinuria. Can present with urobilinogen in urine.

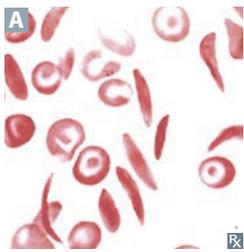
Nonhemolytic, normocytic anemia

	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
Anemia of chronic disease	Inflammation → ↑ hepcidin (released by liver, binds ferroportin on intestinal mucosal cells and macrophages, thus inhibiting iron transport) → ↓ release of iron from macrophages and ↓ iron absorption from gut. Associated with conditions such as rheumatoid arthritis, SLE, neoplastic disorders, and chronic kidney disease.	↓ iron, ↓ TIBC, ↑ ferritin. Normocytic, but can become microcytic. Treatment: address underlying cause of inflammation, judicious use of blood transfusion, consider erythropoiesis-stimulating agents such as EPO (eg, in chronic kidney disease).
Aplastic anemia	Caused by failure or destruction of myeloid stem cells due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Radiation and drugs (eg, benzene, chloramphenicol, alkylating agents, antimetabolites) ▪ Viral agents (EBV, HIV, hepatitis viruses) ▪ Fanconi anemia (DNA repair defect causing bone marrow failure; macrocytosis may be seen on CBC); also short stature, ↑ incidence of tumors/leukemia, café-au-lait spots, thumb/radial defects ▪ Idiopathic (immune mediated, 1° stem cell defect); may follow acute hepatitis 	↓ reticulocyte count, ↑ EPO. Pancytopenia characterized by anemia, leukopenia, and thrombocytopenia. Normal cell morphology, but hypocellular bone marrow with fatty infiltration A (dry bone marrow tap). Symptoms: fatigue, malaise, pallor, purpura, mucosal bleeding, petechiae, infection. Treatment: withdrawal of offending agent, immunosuppressive regimens (eg, antithymocyte globulin, cyclosporine), bone marrow allograft, RBC/platelet transfusion, bone marrow stimulation (eg, GM-CSF).



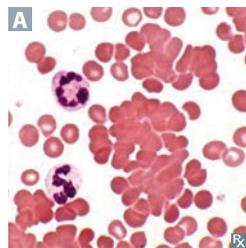
Intrinsic hemolytic anemia

	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
Hereditary spherocytosis	Extravascular hemolysis due to defect in proteins interacting with RBC membrane skeleton and plasma membrane (eg, ankyrin, band 3, protein 4.2, spectrin). Mostly autosomal dominant inheritance. Results in small, round RBCs with less surface area and no central pallor (↑ MCHC) → premature removal by spleen.	Splenomegaly, aplastic crisis (parvovirus B19 infection). Labs: ↑ fragility in osmotic fragility test. Normal to ↓ MCV with abundance of cells. Treatment: splenectomy.
G6PD deficiency	Most common enzymatic disorder of RBCs. Causes extravascular and intravascular hemolysis. X-linked recessive. Defect in G6PD → ↓ reduced glutathione → ↑ RBC susceptibility to oxidant stress. Hemolytic anemia following oxidant stress (eg, sulfa drugs, antimalarials, infections, fava beans).	Back pain, hemoglobinuria a few days after oxidant stress . Labs: blood smear shows RBCs with Heinz bodies and bite cells . “ Stress makes me eat bites of fava beans with Heinz ketchup.”
Pyruvate kinase deficiency	Autosomal recessive pyruvate kinase defect → ↓ ATP → rigid RBCs → extravascular hemolysis. Increases levels of 2,3-BPG → ↓ hemoglobin affinity for O ₂ .	Hemolytic anemia in a newborn.
Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria	↑ complement-mediated intravascular RBC lysis (acquired mutation in <i>PIGA</i> gene → impaired synthesis of GPI anchor for decay-accelerating factor [DAF/CD55] and membrane inhibitor of reactive lysis [MIRL/CD59] that protects RBC membrane from complement). Acquired mutation in a hematopoietic stem cell. ↑ incidence of acute leukemias.	Associated with aplastic anemia. Triad: Coombs ⊖ hemolytic anemia, pancytopenia, venous thrombosis. Patients may report red or pink urine (from hemoglobinuria). Labs: CD55/59 ⊖ RBCs on flow cytometry. Treatment: eculizumab (inhibits terminal complement formation).
Sickle cell anemia	HbS point mutation causes a single amino acid replacement in β chain (substitution of glutamic acid with valine). Causes extravascular and intravascular hemolysis. Pathogenesis: low O ₂ , high altitude, or acidosis precipitates sickling (deoxygenated HbS polymerizes) → anemia, vaso-occlusive disease. Newborns are initially asymptomatic because of ↑ HbF and ↓ HbS. Heterozygotes (sickle cell trait) also have resistance to malaria. 8% of African Americans carry an HbS allele. Sickle cells are crescent-shaped RBCs A . “Crew cut” on skull x-ray due to marrow expansion from ↑ erythropoiesis (also seen in thalassemias).	Complications in sickle cell disease: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Aplastic crisis (due to parvovirus B19). ▪ Autosplenectomy (Howell-Jolly bodies) → ↑ risk of infection by encapsulated organisms (eg, <i>S pneumoniae</i>). ▪ Splenic infarct/sequestration crisis. ▪ <i>Salmonella</i> osteomyelitis. ▪ Painful crises (vaso-occlusive): dactylitis B (painful swelling of hands/feet), priapism, acute chest syndrome, avascular necrosis, stroke. ▪ Sickling in renal medulla (↓ Po₂) → renal papillary necrosis → microhematuria. Diagnosis: hemoglobin electrophoresis. Treatment: hydroxyurea (↑ HbF), hydration.
HbC disease	Glutamic acid-to-ly C ine (lysine) mutation in β-globin. Causes extravascular hemolysis.	Patients with HbSC (1 of each mutant gene) have milder disease than HbSS patients. Blood smear in homozygotes: hemoglobin C crystals inside RBCs, target cells.



Extrinsic hemolytic anemia

Autoimmune hemolytic anemia

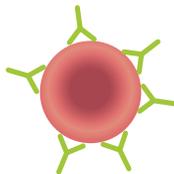
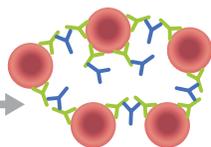
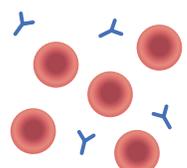
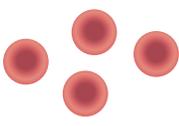


DESCRIPTION

Warm (IgG)—chronic anemia seen in SLE and CLL and with certain drugs (eg, α -methyl dopa) (“**w**arm weather is **G**reat”).
Cold (IgM and complement)—acute anemia triggered by cold; seen in CLL, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* infections, and infectious **M**ononucleosis (“**c**old weather is **M**MMiserable”). RBC agglutinates **A** may cause painful, blue fingers and toes with cold exposure.
 Many warm and cold AIHAs are idiopathic.

FINDINGS

Autoimmune hemolytic anemias are usually Coombs \oplus .
 Direct Coombs test—anti-Ig antibody (Coombs reagent) added to patient’s RBCs. RBCs agglutinate if RBCs are coated with Ig.
 Indirect Coombs test—normal RBCs added to patient’s serum. If serum has anti-RBC surface Ig, RBCs agglutinate when Coombs reagent added.

	Patient component	Reagent(s)	\oplus Result (agglutination)	\ominus Result (no agglutination)
Direct Coombs	 RBCs +/- anti-RBC Ab	 Anti-human globulin (Coombs reagent)	 \oplus Result Anti-RBC Ab present	 \ominus Result Anti-RBC Ab absent
			 Patient serum +/- anti-donor RBC Ab	 Donor blood  Anti-human globulin (Coombs reagent)

Microangiopathic anemia

Pathogenesis: RBCs are damaged when passing through obstructed or narrowed vessel lumina. Seen in DIC, TTP/HUS, SLE, HELLP syndrome, hypertensive emergency.

Schistocytes (eg, “helmet cells”) are seen on peripheral blood smear due to mechanical destruction (*schisto* = to split) of RBCs.

Macroangiopathic anemia

Prosthetic heart valves and aortic stenosis may also cause hemolytic anemia 2° to mechanical destruction of RBCs.

Schistocytes on peripheral blood smear.

Infections

\uparrow destruction of RBCs (eg, malaria, *Babesia*).

Interpretation of iron studies

	Iron deficiency	Chronic disease	Hemochromatosis	Pregnancy/OCP use
Serum iron	↓	↓	↑	—
Transferrin or TIBC	↑	↓ ^a	↓	↑
Ferritin	↓	↑	↑	—
% transferrin saturation (serum iron/TIBC)	↓↓	—	↑↑	↓

↑↓ = 1° disturbance.

Transferrin—**transports** iron in blood.

TIBC—indirectly measures transferrin.

Ferritin—1° iron storage protein of body.

^aEvolutionary reasoning—pathogens use circulating iron to thrive. The body has adapted a system in which iron is stored within the cells of the body and prevents pathogens from acquiring circulating iron.

Leukopenias

CELL TYPE	CELL COUNT	CAUSES
Neutropenia	Absolute neutrophil count < 1500 cells/mm ³ Severe infections typical when < 500 cells/mm ³	Sepsis/postinfection, drugs (including chemotherapy), aplastic anemia, SLE, radiation
Lymphopenia	Absolute lymphocyte count < 1500 cells/mm ³ (< 3000 cells/mm ³ in children)	HIV, DiGeorge syndrome, SCID, SLE, corticosteroids ^a , radiation, sepsis, postoperative
Eosinopenia	Absolute eosinophil count < 30 cells/mm ³	Cushing syndrome, corticosteroids ^a

^aCorticosteroids cause neutrophilia, despite causing eosinopenia and lymphopenia. Corticosteroids ↓ activation of neutrophil adhesion molecules, impairing migration out of the vasculature to sites of inflammation. In contrast, corticosteroids sequester eosinophils in lymph nodes and cause apoptosis of lymphocytes.

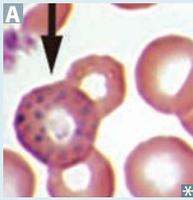
Left shift

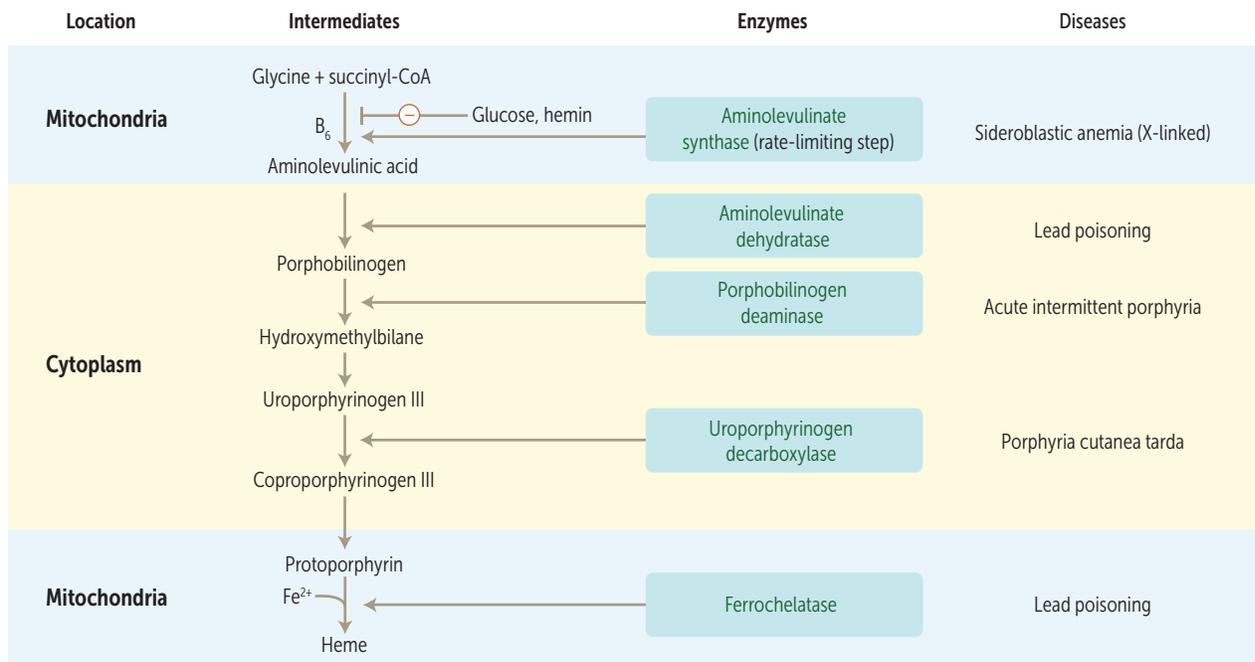
↑ neutrophil precursors, such as band cells and metamyelocytes, in peripheral blood. Usually seen with neutrophilia in the acute response to infection or inflammation. Called **leukoerythroblastic reaction** when left shift is seen with immature RBCs. Occurs with severe anemia (physiologic response) or marrow response (eg, fibrosis, tumor taking up space in marrow).

A left shift is a shift to a more immature cell in the maturation process.

Heme synthesis, porphyrias, and lead poisoning

The porphyrias are hereditary or acquired conditions of defective heme synthesis that lead to the accumulation of heme precursors. Lead inhibits specific enzymes needed in heme synthesis, leading to a similar condition.

CONDITION	AFFECTED ENZYME	ACCUMULATED SUBSTRATE	PRESENTING SYMPTOMS
<p>Lead poisoning</p> 	Ferrochelatase and ALA dehydratase	Protoporphyrin, ALA (blood)	<p>Microcytic anemia (basophilic stippling in peripheral smear A, ringed sideroblasts in bone marrow), GI and kidney disease.</p> <p>Children—exposure to lead paint → mental deterioration.</p> <p>Adults—environmental exposure (eg, batteries, ammunition) → headache, memory loss, demyelination.</p>
<p>Acute intermittent porphyria</p>	Porphobilinogen deaminase, previously known as uroporphyrinogen I synthase (autosomal dominant mutation)	Porphobilinogen, ALA	<p>Symptoms (5 P's):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Painful abdomen ▪ Port wine–colored urine ▪ Polyneuropathy ▪ Psychological disturbances ▪ Precipitated by drugs (eg, cytochrome P-450 inducers), alcohol, starvation <p>Treatment: hemin and glucose, which inhibit ALA synthase.</p>
<p>Porphyria cutanea tarda</p> 	Uroporphyrinogen decarboxylase (autosomal dominant mutation)	Uroporphyrin (tea-colored urine)	<p>Blistering cutaneous photosensitivity and hyperpigmentation B.</p> <p>Most common porphyria. Exacerbated with alcohol consumption.</p> <p>Associated with hepatitis C.</p>



↓ heme → ↑ ALA synthase activity
 ↑ heme → ↓ ALA synthase activity

Iron poisoning

High mortality rate with accidental ingestion by children (adult iron tablets may look like candy).

MECHANISM

Cell death due to peroxidation of membrane lipids.

SYMPTOMS/SIGNS

Nausea, vomiting, gastric bleeding, lethargy, scarring leading to GI obstruction.

TREATMENT

Chelation (eg, IV deferoxamine, oral deferasirox) and dialysis.

Coagulation disorders

PT—tests function of common and extrinsic pathway (factors I, II, V, VII, and X). Defect → ↑ **PT** (Play Tennis outside [extrinsic pathway]).

INR (international normalized ratio)—calculated from PT. 1 = normal, > 1 = prolonged. Most common test used to follow patients on warfarin.

PTT—tests function of common and **intrinsic** pathway (all factors except VII and XIII). Defect → ↑ **PTT** (Play Table Tennis inside).

Coagulation disorders can be due to clotting factor deficiencies or acquired inhibitors. Diagnosed with a mixing study, in which normal plasma is added to patient's plasma. Clotting factor deficiencies should correct (the PT or PTT returns to within the appropriate normal range), whereas factor inhibitors will not correct.

DISORDER	PT	PTT	MECHANISM AND COMMENTS
Hemophilia A, B, or C 	—	↑	Intrinsic pathway coagulation defect (↑ PTT). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A: deficiency of factor VIII; X-linked recessive. ▪ B: deficiency of factor IX; X-linked recessive. ▪ C: deficiency of factor XI; autosomal recessive. Hemorrhage in hemophilia—hemarthroses (bleeding into joints, eg, knee A), easy bruising, bleeding after trauma or surgery (eg, dental procedures). Treatment: desmopressin + factor VIII concentrate (A); factor IX concentrate (B); factor XI concentrate (C).
Vitamin K deficiency	↑	↑	General coagulation defect. Bleeding time normal. ↓ activity of factors II, VII, IX, X, protein C, protein S.

Platelet disorders

Defects in platelet plug formation → ↑ bleeding time (BT).

Platelet abnormalities → microhemorrhage: mucous membrane bleeding, epistaxis, petechiae, purpura, ↑ bleeding time, possibly decreased platelet count (PC).

DISORDER	PC	BT	MECHANISM AND COMMENTS
Bernard-Soulier syndrome	–/↓	↑	Defect in platelet plug formation. Large platelets. ↓ GpIb → defect in platelet-to-vWF adhesion. Abnormal ristocetin test that does not correct with mixing studies.
Glanzmann thrombasthenia	–	↑	Defect in platelet integrin $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$ (GpIIb/IIIa) → defect in platelet-to-platelet aggregation, and therefore platelet plug formation. Labs: blood smear shows no platelet clumping.
Hemolytic-uremic syndrome	↓	↑	Characterized by thrombocytopenia, microangiopathic hemolytic anemia, and acute renal failure. Typical HUS is seen in children, accompanied by diarrhea and commonly caused by Shiga-like toxin of enterohemorrhagic <i>E coli</i> (EHEC) (eg, O157:H7). HUS in adults does not present with diarrhea; EHEC infection not required. Same spectrum as TTP, with a similar clinical presentation and same initial treatment of plasmapheresis.
Immune thrombocytopenia	↓	↑	Anti-GpIIb/IIIa antibodies → splenic macrophage consumption of platelet-antibody complex. May be 1° (idiopathic) or 2° to autoimmune disorder, viral illness, malignancy, or drug reaction. Labs: ↑ megakaryocytes on bone marrow biopsy. Treatment: steroids, IVIG; rituximab or splenectomy for refractory ITP.
Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura	↓	↑	Inhibition or deficiency of ADAMTS 13 (vWF metalloprotease) → ↓ degradation of vWF multimers. Pathogenesis: ↑ large vWF multimers → ↑ platelet adhesion → ↑ platelet aggregation and thrombosis. Labs: schistocytes, ↑ LDH, normal coagulation parameters. Symptoms (FAT RN): pentad of F ever, microangiopathic hemolytic A nemia, T hrombocytopenia, R enal failure, N eurologic symptoms. Treatment: plasmapheresis, steroids.

Mixed platelet and coagulation disorders

DISORDER	PC	BT	PT	PTT	MECHANISM AND COMMENTS
von Willebrand disease	—	↑	—	—/↑	<p>Intrinsic pathway coagulation defect: ↓ vWF → ↑ PTT (vWF acts to carry/protect factor VIII).</p> <p>Defect in platelet plug formation: ↓ vWF → defect in platelet-to-vWF adhesion.</p> <p>Autosomal dominant. Mild but most common inherited bleeding disorder. No platelet aggregation with ristocetin cofactor assay.</p> <p>Treatment: desmopressin, which releases vWF stored in endothelium.</p>
Disseminated intravascular coagulation	↓	↑	↑	↑	<p>Widespread activation of clotting → deficiency in clotting factors → bleeding state.</p> <p>Causes: Sepsis (gram ⊖), Trauma, Obstetric complications, acute Pancreatitis, Malignancy, Nephrotic syndrome, Transfusion (STOP Making New Thrombi).</p> <p>Labs: schistocytes, ↑ fibrin degradation products (D-dimers), ↓ fibrinogen, ↓ factors V and VIII.</p>

Hereditary thrombosis syndromes leading to hypercoagulability

DISEASE	DESCRIPTION
Antithrombin deficiency	<p>Inherited deficiency of antithrombin: has no direct effect on the PT, PTT, or thrombin time but diminishes the increase in PTT following heparin administration.</p> <p>Can also be acquired: renal failure/nephrotic syndrome → antithrombin loss in urine → ↓ inhibition of factors IIa and Xa.</p>
Factor V Leiden	<p>Production of mutant factor V (G → A DNA point mutation → Arg506Gln mutation near the cleavage site) that is resistant to degradation by activated protein C. Most common cause of inherited hypercoagulability in Caucasians. Complications include DVT, cerebral vein thromboses, recurrent pregnancy loss.</p>
Protein C or S deficiency	<p>↓ ability to inactivate factors Va and VIIIa. ↑ risk of thrombotic skin necrosis with hemorrhage after administration of warfarin. If this occurs, think protein C deficiency. Together, protein C Cancels, and protein S Stops, coagulation.</p>
Prothrombin gene mutation	<p>Mutation in 3' untranslated region → ↑ production of prothrombin → ↑ plasma levels and venous clots.</p>

Blood transfusion therapy

COMPONENT	DOSAGE EFFECT	CLINICAL USE
Packed RBCs	↑ Hb and O ₂ carrying capacity	Acute blood loss, severe anemia
Platelets	↑ platelet count (↑ ~ 5000/mm ³ /unit)	Stop significant bleeding (thrombocytopenia, qualitative platelet defects)
Fresh frozen plasma/prothrombin complex concentrate	↑ coagulation factor levels; FFP contains all coagulation factors and plasma proteins; PCC generally contains factors II, VII, IX, and X, as well as protein C and S	DIC, cirrhosis, immediate anticoagulation reversal
Cryoprecipitate	Contains fibrinogen, factor VIII, factor XIII, vWF, and fibronectin	Coagulation factor deficiencies involving fibrinogen and factor VIII

Blood transfusion risks include infection transmission (low), transfusion reactions, iron overload (may lead to 2° hemochromatosis), hypocalcemia (citrate is a Ca²⁺ chelator), and hyperkalemia (RBCs may lyse in old blood units).

Leukemia vs lymphoma

Leukemia	Lymphoid or myeloid neoplasm with widespread involvement of bone marrow. Tumor cells are usually found in peripheral blood.
Lymphoma	Discrete tumor mass arising from lymph nodes. Presentations often blur definitions.

Hodgkin vs non-Hodgkin lymphoma**Hodgkin****Non-Hodgkin**

Both may present with constitutional (“B”) signs/symptoms: low-grade fever, night sweats, weight loss (patients are **B**othered by **B** symptoms).

Localized, single group of nodes; contiguous spread (stage is strongest predictor of prognosis). Overall prognosis better than that of non-Hodgkin lymphoma.

Multiple lymph nodes involved; extranodal involvement common; noncontiguous spread.

Characterized by Reed-Sternberg cells.

Majority involve B cells; a few are of T-cell lineage.

Bimodal distribution—young adulthood and > 55 years; more common in men except for nodular sclerosing type.

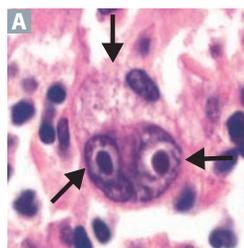
Can occur in children and adults.

Associated with EBV.

May be associated with HIV and autoimmune diseases.

Hodgkin lymphoma

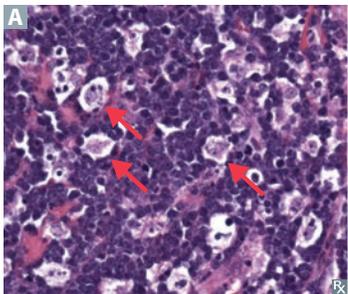
Contains Reed-Sternberg cells: distinctive tumor giant cells; binucleate or bilobed with the 2 halves as mirror images (“owl eyes” **A**). 2 owl eyes × 15 = 30. RS cells are CD15+ and CD30+ B-cell origin.

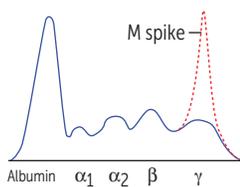


SUBTYPE	NOTES
Nodular sclerosis	Most common
Lymphocyte rich	Best prognosis
Mixed cellularity	Eosinophilia, seen in immunocompromised patients
Lymphocyte depleted	Seen in immunocompromised patients

Non-Hodgkin lymphoma

TYPE	OCCURS IN	GENETICS	COMMENTS
Neoplasms of mature B cells			
Burkitt lymphoma	Adolescents or young adults	t(8;14)—translocation of <i>c-myc</i> (8) and heavy-chain Ig (14)	“Starry sky” appearance, sheets of lymphocytes with interspersed “tingible body” macrophages (arrows in A). Associated with EBV. Jaw lesion B in endemic form in Africa; pelvis or abdomen in sporadic form.
Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma	Usually older adults, but 20% in children	Alterations in Bcl-2, Bcl-6	Most common type of non-Hodgkin lymphoma in adults.
Follicular lymphoma	Adults	t(14;18)—translocation of heavy-chain Ig (14) and <i>BCL-2</i> (18)	Indolent course; Bcl-2 inhibits apoptosis. Presents with painless “waxing and waning” lymphadenopathy.
Mantle cell lymphoma	Adult males	t(11;14)—translocation of cyclin D1 (11) and heavy-chain Ig (14), CD 5+	Very aggressive, patients typically present with late-stage disease.
Marginal zone lymphoma	Adults	t(11;18)	Associated with chronic inflammation (eg, Sjögren syndrome, chronic gastritis [MALT lymphoma]).
Primary central nervous system lymphoma	Adults	Most commonly associated with HIV/AIDS; pathogenesis involves EBV infection	Considered an AIDS-defining illness. Variable presentation: confusion, memory loss, seizures. Mass lesion(s) (may be ring-enhancing in immunocompromised patient) on MRI C , needs to be distinguished from toxoplasmosis via CSF analysis or other lab tests.
Neoplasms of mature T cells			
Adult T-cell lymphoma	Adults	Caused by HTLV (associated with IV drug abuse)	Adults present with cutaneous lesions; common in Japan, West Africa, and the Caribbean. Lytic bone lesions, hypercalcemia.
Mycosis fungoides/Sézary syndrome	Adults		Mycosis fungoides: skin patches D /plaques (cutaneous T-cell lymphoma), characterized by atypical CD4+ cells with “cerebriform” nuclei and intraepidermal neoplastic cell aggregates (Pautrier microabscess). May progress to Sézary syndrome (T-cell leukemia).



Multiple myeloma

Monoclonal plasma cell (“fried egg” appearance) cancer that arises in the marrow and produces large amounts of IgG (55%) or IgA (25%). Bone marrow > 10% monoclonal plasma cells. Most common 1° tumor arising within bone in people > 40–50 years old.

Associated with:

- ↑ susceptibility to infection
- Primary amyloidosis (AL)
- Punched-out lytic bone lesions on x-ray **A**
- M spike on serum protein electrophoresis
- Ig light chains in urine (Bence Jones protein)
- Rouleaux formation **B** (RBCs stacked like poker chips in blood smear)

Numerous plasma cells **C** with “clock-face” chromatin and intracytoplasmic inclusions containing immunoglobulin.

Monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance (MGUS)—monoclonal expansion of plasma cells (bone marrow < 10% monoclonal plasma cells), asymptomatic, may lead to multiple myeloma. No **CRAB** findings. Patients with MGUS develop multiple myeloma at a rate of 1–2% per year.

Think **CRAB**:

Hyper**C**alcemia
Renal involvement
Anemia

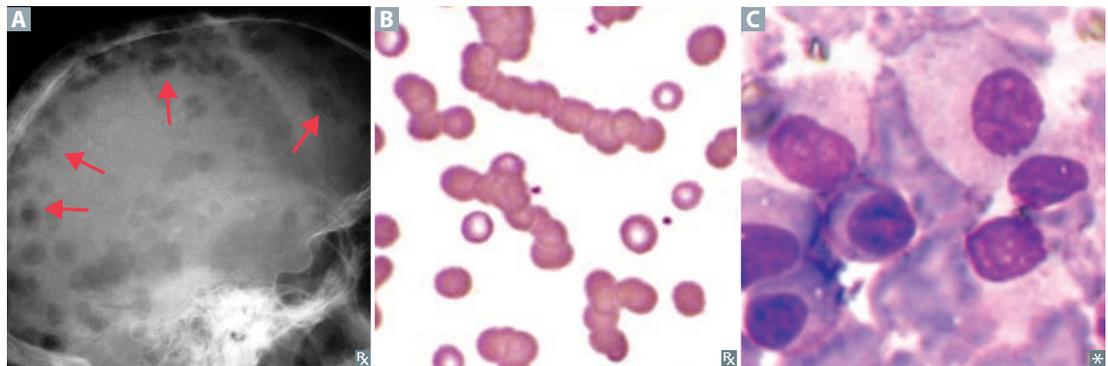
Bone lytic lesions/**B**ack pain

Multiple Myeloma: Monoclonal **M** protein spike

Distinguish from **Waldenström**

macroglobulinemia → M spike = IgM

→ hyperviscosity syndrome (eg, blurred vision, Raynaud phenomenon); no **CRAB** findings.

**Myelodysplastic syndromes**

Stem-cell disorders involving ineffective hematopoiesis → defects in cell maturation of nonlymphoid lineages. Caused by de novo mutations or environmental exposure (eg, radiation, benzene, chemotherapy). Risk of transformation to AML.

Pseudo-Pelger-Huet anomaly—neutrophils with bilobed (“duet”) nuclei. Typically seen after chemotherapy.

Leukemias

Unregulated growth and differentiation of WBCs in bone marrow → marrow failure → anemia (↓ RBCs), infections (↓ mature WBCs), and hemorrhage (↓ platelets). Usually presents with ↑ circulating WBCs (malignant leukocytes in blood); rare cases present with normal/↓ WBCs. Leukemic cell infiltration of liver, spleen, lymph nodes, and skin (leukemia cutis) possible.

TYPE	NOTES
------	-------

Lymphoid neoplasms**Acute lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma**

Most frequently occurs in children; less common in adults (worse prognosis). T-cell ALL can present as mediastinal mass (presenting as SVC-like syndrome). Associated with Down syndrome. Peripheral blood and bone marrow have ↑↑↑ lymphoblasts **A**. TdT+ (marker of pre-T and pre-B cells), CD10+ (marker of pre-B cells). Most responsive to therapy. May spread to CNS and testes. t(12;21) → better prognosis.

Chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma

Age > 60 years. Most common adult leukemia. CD20+, CD23+, CD5+ B-cell neoplasm. Often asymptomatic, progresses slowly; smudge cells **B** in peripheral blood smear; autoimmune hemolytic anemia. **CLL = Crushed Little Lymphocytes** (smudge cells). Richter transformation—CLL/SLL transformation into an aggressive lymphoma, most commonly diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL).

Hairy cell leukemia

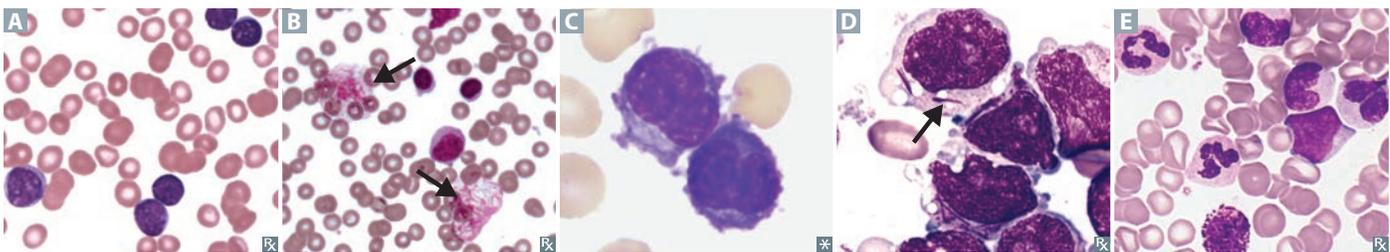
Adult males. Mature B-cell tumor. Cells have filamentous, hair-like projections (fuzzy appearing on LM **C**). Peripheral lymphadenopathy is uncommon. Causes marrow fibrosis → dry tap on aspiration. Patients usually present with massive splenomegaly and pancytopenia. Stains TRAP (tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase) ⊕. TRAP stain largely replaced with flow cytometry. Treatment: cladribine, pentostatin.

Myeloid neoplasms**Acute myelogenous leukemia**

Median onset 65 years. Auer rods **D**; myeloperoxidase ⊕ cytoplasmic inclusions seen mostly in APL (formerly M3 AML); ↑↑↑ circulating myeloblasts on peripheral smear; adults. Risk factors: prior exposure to alkylating chemotherapy, radiation, myeloproliferative disorders, Down syndrome. APL: t(15;17), responds to all-*trans* retinoic acid (vitamin A), inducing differentiation of promyelocytes; DIC is a common presentation.

Chronic myelogenous leukemia

Occurs across the age spectrum with peak incidence 45–85 years, median age at diagnosis 64 years. Defined by the Philadelphia chromosome (t[9;22], *BCR-ABL*) and myeloid stem cell proliferation. Presents with dysregulated production of mature and maturing granulocytes (eg, neutrophils, metamyelocytes, myelocytes, basophils **E**) and splenomegaly. May accelerate and transform to AML or ALL (“blast crisis”). Very low LAP as a result of low activity in malignant neutrophils (vs benign neutrophilia [leukemoid reaction], in which LAP is ↑). Responds to *bcr-abl* tyrosine kinase inhibitors (eg, imatinib, dasatinib).



Chronic myeloproliferative disorders

The myeloproliferative disorders (polycythemia vera, essential thrombocythemia, myelofibrosis, and CML) are malignant hematopoietic neoplasms with varying impacts on WBCs and myeloid cell lines. Associated with V617F JAK2 mutation.

Polycythemia vera

Primary polycythemia. Disorder of ↑ RBCs. May present as intense itching after hot shower. Rare but classic symptom is erythromelalgia (severe, burning pain and red-blue coloration) due to episodic blood clots in vessels of the extremities **A**.
 ↓ EPO (vs 2° polycythemia, which presents with endogenous or artificially ↑ EPO).
 Treatment: phlebotomy, hydroxyurea, ruxolitinib (JAK1/2 inhibitor).

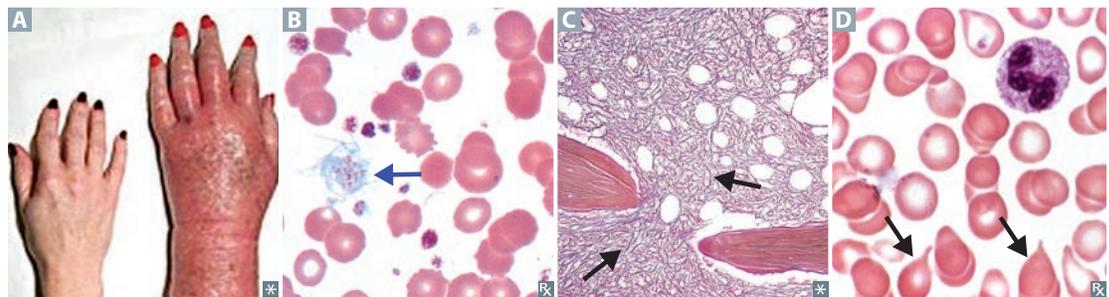
Essential thrombocythemia

Characterized by massive proliferation of megakaryocytes and platelets. Symptoms include bleeding and thrombosis. Blood smear shows markedly increased number of platelets, which may be large or otherwise abnormally formed **B**. Erythromelalgia may occur.

Myelofibrosis

Obliteration of bone marrow with fibrosis **C** due to ↑ fibroblast activity. Often associated with massive splenomegaly and “teardrop” RBCs **D**. “Bone marrow is **crying** because it’s fibrosed and is a dry tap.”

	RBCs	WBCs	PLATELETS	PHILADELPHIA CHROMOSOME	JAK2 MUTATIONS
Polycythemia vera	↑	↑	↑	⊖	⊕
Essential thrombocythemia	–	–	↑	⊖	⊕ (30–50%)
Myelofibrosis	↓	Variable	Variable	⊖	⊕ (30–50%)
CML	↓	↑	↑	⊕	⊖



Polycythemia

	PLASMA VOLUME	RBC MASS	O ₂ SATURATION	EPO LEVELS	ASSOCIATIONS
Relative	↓	–	–	–	Dehydration, burns.
Appropriate absolute	–	↑	↓	↑	Lung disease, congenital heart disease, high altitude.
Inappropriate absolute	–	↑	–	↑	Malignancy (eg, renal cell carcinoma, hepatocellular carcinoma), hydronephrosis. Due to ectopic EPO secretion.
Polycythemia vera	↑	↑↑	–	↓	EPO ↓ in PCV due to negative feedback suppressing renal EPO production.

↑↑ = 1° disturbance

Chromosomal translocations

TRANSLOCATION	ASSOCIATED DISORDER
t(8;14)	Burkitt (Burk-8) lymphoma (<i>c-myc</i> activation)
t(9;22) (Philadelphia chromosome)	CML (<i>BCR-ABL</i> hybrid), ALL (less common, poor prognostic factor)
t(11;14)	Mantle cell lymphoma (cyclin D1 activation)
t(14;18)	Follicular lymphoma (<i>BCL-2</i> activation)
t(15;17)	APL (M3 type of AML)

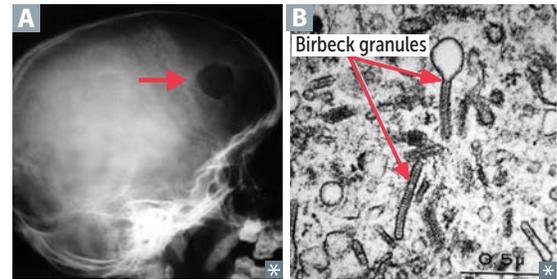
Philadelphia CreaML cheese.

The Ig heavy chain genes on chromosome 14 are constitutively expressed. When other genes (eg, *c-myc* and *BCL-2*) are translocated next to this heavy chain gene region, they are overexpressed.

Responds to all-*trans* retinoic acid.

Langerhans cell histiocytosis

Collective group of proliferative disorders of dendritic (Langerhans) cells. Presents in a child as lytic bone lesions **A** and skin rash or as recurrent otitis media with a mass involving the mastoid bone. Cells are functionally immature and do not effectively stimulate primary T cells via antigen presentation. Cells express S-100 (mesodermal origin) and CD1a. Birbeck granules (“tennis rackets” or rod shaped on EM) are characteristic **B**.



Tumor lysis syndrome

Oncologic emergency triggered by massive tumor cell lysis, most often in lymphomas/leukemias. Release of K^+ → hyperkalemia, release of PO_4^{3-} → hyperphosphatemia, hypocalcemia due to Ca^{2+} sequestration by PO_4^{3-} . ↑ nucleic acid breakdown → hyperuricemia → acute kidney injury. Prevention and treatment include aggressive hydration, allopurinol, rasburicase.

▶ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—PHARMACOLOGY

Heparin

MECHANISM	Activates antithrombin, which ↓ action of IIa (thrombin) and factor Xa. Short half-life.
CLINICAL USE	Immediate anticoagulation for pulmonary embolism (PE), acute coronary syndrome, MI, deep venous thrombosis (DVT). Used during pregnancy (does not cross placenta). Follow PTT.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding, thrombocytopenia (HIT), osteoporosis, drug-drug interactions. For rapid reversal (antidote), use protamine sulfate (positively charged molecule that binds negatively charged heparin).
NOTES	Low-molecular-weight heparins (eg, enoxaparin, dalteparin) act predominantly on factor Xa. Fondaparinux acts only on factor Xa. Have better bioavailability and 2–4× longer half life than unfractionated heparin; can be administered subcutaneously and without laboratory monitoring. Not easily reversible. Heparin-induced thrombocytopenia (HIT) —development of IgG antibodies against heparin-bound platelet factor 4 (PF4). Antibody-heparin-PF4 complex activates platelets → thrombosis and thrombocytopenia.

Direct thrombin inhibitors

Bivalirudin (related to hirudin, the anticoagulant used by leeches), **Argatroban**, **Dabigatran** (only oral agent in class).

MECHANISM	Directly inhibits activity of free and clot-associated thrombin.
CLINICAL USE	Venous thromboembolism, atrial fibrillation. Can be used in HIT, when heparin is BAD for the patient. Does not require lab monitoring.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding; can reverse dabigatran with idarucizumab. Consider PCC and/or antifibrinolytics (eg, tranexamic acid) if no reversal agent available.

Warfarin**MECHANISM**

Interferes with γ -carboxylation of vitamin K–dependent clotting factors II, VII, IX, and X, and proteins C and S. Metabolism affected by polymorphisms in the gene for vitamin K epoxide reductase complex (VKORC1). In laboratory assay, has effect on **EX**trinsic pathway and **↑ PT**. Long half-life.

The **EX-Pr**esident**T** went to **war**(farin).

CLINICAL USE

Chronic anticoagulation (eg, venous thromboembolism prophylaxis, and prevention of stroke in atrial fibrillation). Not used in pregnant women (because warfarin, unlike heparin, crosses placenta). Follow PT/INR.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Bleeding, teratogenic, skin/tissue necrosis **A**, drug-drug interactions. Initial risk of hypercoagulation: protein C has a shorter half-life than factors II and X. Existing protein C depletes before existing factors II and X deplete, and before warfarin can reduce factors II and X production → hypercoagulation. Skin/tissue necrosis within first few days of large doses believed to be due to small vessel microthrombosis.

For reversal of warfarin, give vitamin K.

For rapid reversal, give fresh frozen plasma (FFP) or PCC.

Heparin “bridging”: heparin frequently used when starting warfarin. Heparin’s activation of antithrombin enables anticoagulation during initial, transient hypercoagulable state caused by warfarin. Initial heparin therapy reduces risk of recurrent venous thromboembolism and skin/tissue necrosis.

Cytochrome P-450 inhibitors increase warfarin effect.

Heparin vs warfarin

	Heparin	Warfarin
ROUTE OF ADMINISTRATION	Parenteral (IV, SC)	Oral
SITE OF ACTION	Blood	Liver
ONSET OF ACTION	Rapid (seconds)	Slow, limited by half-lives of normal clotting factors
MECHANISM OF ACTION	Activates antithrombin, which ↓ the action of IIa (thrombin) and factor Xa	Impairs synthesis of vitamin K–dependent clotting factors II, VII, IX, and X, and anti-clotting proteins C and S
DURATION OF ACTION	Hours	Days
AGENTS FOR REVERSAL	Protamine sulfate	Vitamin K, FFP, PCC
MONITORING	PTT (intrinsic pathway)	PT/INR (extrinsic pathway)
CROSSES PLACENTA	No	Yes (teratogenic)

Direct factor Xa inhibitors

ApiXaban, rivaroXaban.

MECHANISM	Bind to and directly inhibit factor Xa.
CLINICAL USE	Treatment and prophylaxis for DVT and PE; stroke prophylaxis in patients with atrial fibrillation. Oral agents do not usually require coagulation monitoring.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding. Not easily reversible.

Thrombolytics

Alteplase (tPA), reteplase (rPA), streptokinase, tenecteplase (TNK-tPA).

MECHANISM	Directly or indirectly aid conversion of plasminogen to plasmin, which cleaves thrombin and fibrin clots. ↑ PT, ↑ PTT, no change in platelet count.
CLINICAL USE	Early MI, early ischemic stroke, direct thrombolysis of severe PE.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding. Contraindicated in patients with active bleeding, history of intracranial bleeding, recent surgery, known bleeding diatheses, or severe hypertension. Nonspecific reversal with antifibrinolytics (eg, aminocaproic acid, tranexamic acid), platelet transfusions, and factor corrections (eg, cryoprecipitate, FFP, PCC).

ADP receptor inhibitors

Clopidogrel, prasugrel, ticagrelor (reversible), ticlopidine.

MECHANISM	Inhibit platelet aggregation by irreversibly blocking ADP (P2Y ₁₂) receptor. Prevent expression of glycoproteins IIb/IIIa on platelet surface.
CLINICAL USE	Acute coronary syndrome; coronary stenting. ↓ incidence or recurrence of thrombotic stroke.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Neutropenia (ticlopidine). TTP may be seen.

Cilostazol, dipyridamole

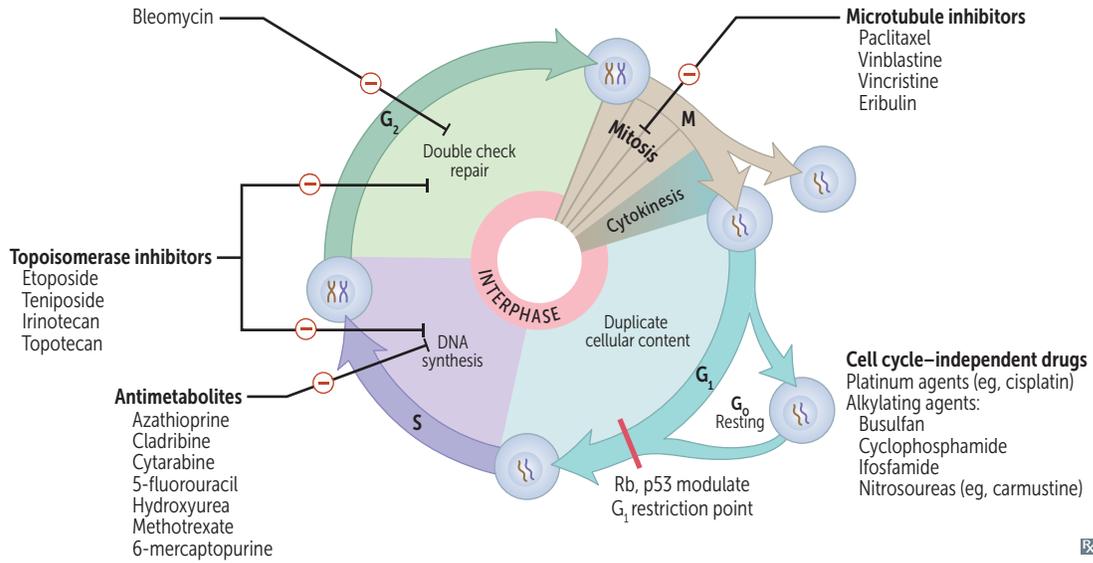
MECHANISM	Phosphodiesterase inhibitors; ↑ cAMP in platelets, resulting in inhibition of platelet aggregation; vasodilators.
CLINICAL USE	Intermittent claudication, coronary vasodilation, prevention of stroke or TIAs (combined with aspirin).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, headache, facial flushing, hypotension, abdominal pain.

Glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors

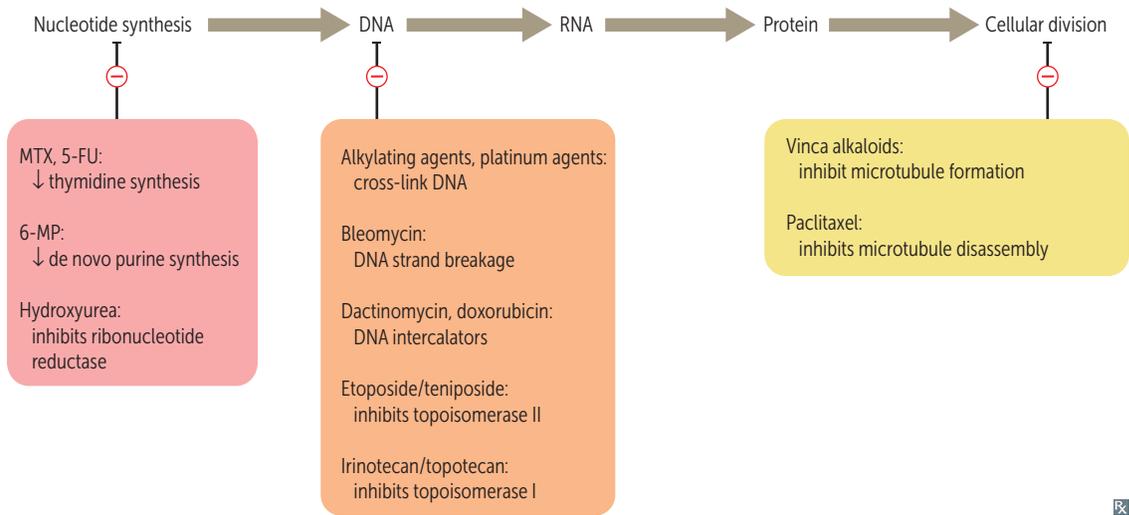
Abciximab, eptifibatide, tirofiban.

MECHANISM	Bind to the glycoprotein receptor IIb/IIIa on activated platelets, preventing aggregation. Abciximab is made from monoclonal antibody Fab fragments.
CLINICAL USE	Unstable angina, percutaneous coronary intervention.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding, thrombocytopenia.

Cancer drugs—cell cycle



Cancer drugs—targets



Antimetabolites

DRUG	MECHANISM ^a	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine	Purine (thiol) analogs → ↓ de novo purine synthesis. Activated by HGPRT. Azathioprine is metabolized into 6-MP.	Preventing organ rejection, rheumatoid arthritis, IBD, SLE; used to wean patients off steroids in chronic disease and to treat steroid-refractory chronic disease.	Myelosuppression; GI, liver toxicity. Azathioprine and 6-MP are metabolized by xanthine oxidase; thus both have ↑ toxicity with allopurinol or febuxostat.
Cladribine	Purine analog → multiple mechanisms (eg, inhibition of DNA polymerase, DNA strand breaks).	Hairy cell leukemia.	Myelosuppression, nephrotoxicity, and neurotoxicity.
Cytarabine (arabinofuranosyl cytidine)	Pyrimidine analog → DNA chain termination. At higher concentrations, inhibits DNA polymerase.	Leukemias (AML), lymphomas.	Myelosuppression with megaloblastic anemia. CYT arabine causes pan CYT openia.
5-fluorouracil	Pyrimidine analog bioactivated to 5-FdUMP, which covalently complexes with thymidylate synthase and folic acid. Capecitabine is a prodrug with similar activity. This complex inhibits thymidylate synthase → ↓ dTMP → ↓ DNA synthesis.	Colon cancer, pancreatic cancer, actinic keratosis, basal cell carcinoma (topical). Effects enhanced with the addition of leucovorin.	Myelosuppression, palmar-plantar erythrodysesthesia (hand-foot syndrome).
Methotrexate	Folic acid analog that competitively inhibits dihydrofolate reductase → ↓ dTMP → ↓ DNA synthesis.	Cancers: leukemias (ALL), lymphomas, choriocarcinoma, sarcomas. Non-neoplastic: ectopic pregnancy, medical abortion (with misoprostol), rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, IBD, vasculitis.	Myelosuppression, which is reversible with leucovorin “rescue.” Hepatotoxicity. Mucositis (eg, mouth ulcers). Pulmonary fibrosis. Folate deficiency, which may be teratogenic (neural tube defects) without supplementation. Nephrotoxicity (rare).

^aAll are S-phase specific.

Antitumor antibiotics

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Bleomycin	Induces free radical formation → breaks in DNA strands.	Testicular cancer, Hodgkin lymphoma.	Pulmonary fibrosis, skin hyperpigmentation. Minimal myelosuppression.
Dactinomycin (actinomycin D)	Intercalates into DNA, preventing RNA synthesis.	Wilms tumor, Ewing sarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma. Used for childhood tumors.	Myelosuppression.
Doxorubicin, daunorubicin	Generate free radicals. Intercalate in DNA → breaks in DNA → ↓ replication. Interferes with topoisomerase II enzyme.	Solid tumors, leukemias, lymphomas.	Cardiotoxicity (dilated cardiomyopathy), myelosuppression, alopecia. Dexrazoxane (iron chelating agent), used to prevent cardiotoxicity.

Alkylating agents

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Busulfan	Cross-links DNA.	Used to ablate patient's bone marrow before bone marrow transplantation.	Severe myelosuppression (in almost all cases), pulmonary fibrosis, hyperpigmentation.
Cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide	Cross-link DNA at guanine. Require bioactivation by liver. A nitrogen mustard.	Solid tumors, leukemia, lymphomas.	Myelosuppression; SIADH; hemorrhagic cystitis, prevented with mesna (thiol group of mesna binds toxic metabolites) or adequate hydration.
Nitrosoureas	Require bioactivation. Cross blood-brain barrier → CNS. Cross-link DNA.	Brain tumors (including glioblastoma multiforme).	CNS toxicity (convulsions, dizziness, ataxia).
Procarbazine	Cell cycle phase–nonspecific alkylating agent, mechanism not yet defined.	Hodgkin lymphoma, brain tumors.	Bone marrow suppression, pulmonary toxicity, leukemia.

Microtubule inhibitors

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Paclitaxel, other taxanes	Hyper stabilize polymerized microtubules in M phase so that mitotic spindle cannot break down (anaphase cannot occur).	Ovarian and breast carcinomas.	Myelosuppression, neuropathy, hypersensitivity. Taxes stabilize society.
Vincristine, vinblastine	Vinca alkaloids that bind β -tubulin and inhibit its polymerization into microtubules → prevent mitotic spindle formation (M-phase arrest).	Solid tumors, leukemias, Hodgkin (vinblastine) and non-Hodgkin (vincristine) lymphomas.	Vin cr istine: neurotoxicity (areflexia, peripheral neuritis), constipation (including paralytic ileus). Cr isps the nerves. Vin bl astine: bone marrow suppression. Bl asts the bone marrow.

Cisplatin, carboplatin

MECHANISM	Cross-link DNA.
CLINICAL USE	Testicular, bladder, ovary, and lung carcinomas.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity, peripheral neuropathy, ototoxicity. Prevent nephrotoxicity with amifostine (free radical scavenger) and chloride (saline) diuresis.

Etoposide, teniposide

MECHANISM	Inhibit topoisomerase II → ↑ DNA degradation.
CLINICAL USE	Solid tumors (particularly testicular and small cell lung cancer), leukemias, lymphomas.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Myelosuppression, alopecia.

Irinotecan, topotecan

MECHANISM	Inhibit topoisomerase I and prevent DNA unwinding and replication.
CLINICAL USE	Colon cancer (irinotecan); ovarian and small cell lung cancers (topotecan).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Severe myelosuppression, diarrhea.

Hydroxyurea

MECHANISM	Inhibits ribonucleotide reductase → ↓ DNA S ynthesis (S -phase specific).
CLINICAL USE	Myeloproliferative disorders (eg, CML, polycythemia vera), sickle cell (↑ HbF).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Severe myelosuppression.

Bevacizumab

MECHANISM	Monoclonal antibody against VEGF. Inhibits angiogenesis (BeV acizumab inhibits Blood Vessel formation).
CLINICAL USE	Solid tumors (colorectal cancer, renal cell carcinoma), wet age-related macular degeneration.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hemorrhage, blood clots, and impaired wound healing.

Erlotinib

MECHANISM	EGFR tyrosine kinase inhibitor.
CLINICAL USE	Non-small cell lung carcinoma.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Rash.

Cetuximab

MECHANISM	Monoclonal antibody against EGFR.
CLINICAL USE	Stage IV colorectal cancer (wild-type <i>KRAS</i>), head and neck cancer.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Rash, elevated LFTs, diarrhea.

Imatinib

MECHANISM	Tyrosine kinase inhibitor of <i>BCR-ABL</i> (Philadelphia chromosome fusion gene in CML) and <i>c-kit</i> (common in GI stromal tumors).
CLINICAL USE	CML, GI stromal tumors (GIST).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Fluid retention.

Rituximab

MECHANISM	Monoclonal antibody against CD20, which is found on most B-cell neoplasms.
CLINICAL USE	Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, CLL, ITP, rheumatoid arthritis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy.

Bortezomib, carfilzomib

MECHANISM	Proteasome inhibitors, induce arrest at G2-M phase and apoptosis.
CLINICAL USE	Multiple myeloma, mantle cell lymphoma.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Peripheral neuropathy, herpes zoster reactivation.

Tamoxifen, raloxifene

MECHANISM	Selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs)—receptor antagonists in breast and agonists in bone. Block the binding of estrogen to ER ⊕ cells.
CLINICAL USE	Breast cancer treatment (tamoxifen only) and prevention. Raloxifene also useful to prevent osteoporosis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Tamoxifen—partial agonist in endometrium, which ↑ the risk of endometrial cancer; “hot flashes.” Raloxifene —no ↑ in endometrial carcinoma (so you can relax!), because it is an estrogen receptor antagonist in endometrial tissue. Both ↑ risk of thromboembolic events (eg, DVT, PE).

Trastuzumab (Herceptin)

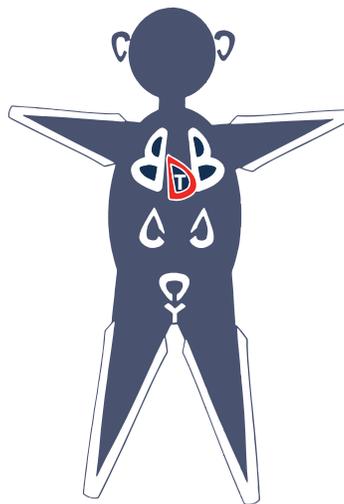
MECHANISM	Monoclonal antibody against HER-2 (<i>c-erbB2</i>), a tyrosine kinase receptor. Helps kill cancer cells that overexpress HER-2 through inhibition of HER-2 initiated cellular signaling and antibody-dependent cytotoxicity.
CLINICAL USE	HER-2 ⊕ breast cancer and gastric cancer (tras2 zumab).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Cardiotoxicity. “ Heart ceptin” damages the heart .

Vemurafenib

MECHANISM	Small molecule inhibitor of <i>BRAF</i> oncogene ⊕ melanoma. VEmuRAF-enib is for V600E -mutated BRAF inhibition.
CLINICAL USE	Metastatic melanoma.

Rasburicase

MECHANISM	Recombinant uricase that catalyzes metabolism of uric acid to allantoin.
CLINICAL USE	Prevention and treatment of tumor lysis syndrome.

Common chemotoxicities

Cisplatin/Carboplatin → ototoxicity

Vincristine → peripheral neuropathy

Bleomycin, **B**usulfan → pulmonary fibrosis

Doxorubicin → cardiotoxicity

Trastuzumab (Herceptin) → cardiotoxicity

Cisplatin/Carboplatin → nephrotoxicity

CYclophosphamide → hemorrhagic cystitis

Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue

“Rigid, the skeleton of habit alone upholds the human frame.”

—Virginia Woolf

“Beauty may be skin deep, but ugly goes clear to the bone.”

—Redd Foxx

“The function of muscle is to pull and not to push, except in the case of the genitals and the tongue.”

—Leonardo da Vinci

“To thrive in life you need three bones. A wishbone. A backbone. And a funny bone.”

—Reba McEntire

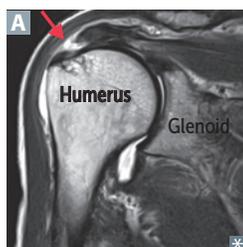
This chapter provides information you will need to understand certain anatomical dysfunctions, rheumatic diseases, and dermatologic conditions. Be able to interpret 3D anatomy in the context of radiologic imaging. For the rheumatic diseases, create instructional cases or personas that includes the most likely presentation and symptoms: risk factors, gender, important markers (eg, autoantibodies), and other epidemiologic factors. Doing so will allow you to answer the higher order questions that are likely to be asked on the exam.

▶ Anatomy and Physiology	434
▶ Pathology	448
▶ Dermatology	461
▶ Pharmacology	470

▶ MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY

Arm abduction

DEGREE	MUSCLE	NERVE
0°–15°	Supraspinatus	Suprascapular
15°–100°	Deltoid	Axillary
> 90°	Trapezius	Accessory
> 100°	Serratus Anterior	Long Thoracic (SALT)

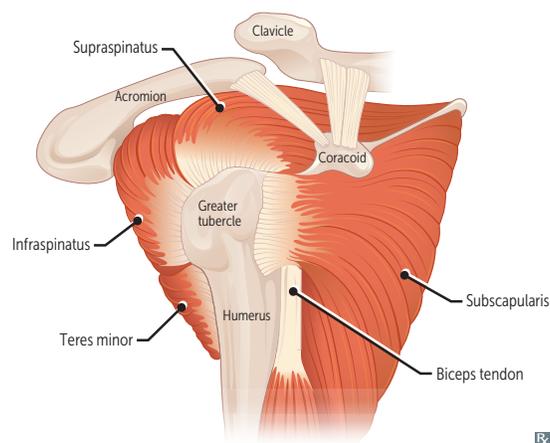
Rotator cuff muscles

Shoulder muscles that form the rotator cuff:

- **S**upraspinatus (suprascapular nerve)—abducts arm initially (before the action of the deltoid); most common rotator cuff injury (trauma or degeneration and impingement → tendinopathy or tear [arrow in **A**]), assessed by “empty/full can” test.
- **I**nfraspinatus (suprascapular nerve)—externally rotates arm; pitching injury.
- **t**eres minor (axillary nerve)—adducts and externally rotates arm.
- **S**ubscapularis (upper and lower subscapular nerves)—internally rotates and adducts arm.

Innervated primarily by C5-C6.

SItS (small t is for teres **minor**).

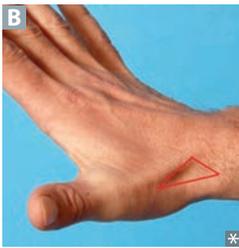
**Overuse injuries of the elbow****Medial epicondylitis (golfer's elbow)**

Repetitive flexion (forehand shots) or idiopathic → pain near medial epicondyle.

Lateral epicondylitis (tennis elbow)

Repetitive extension (backhand shots) or idiopathic → pain near lateral epicondyle.

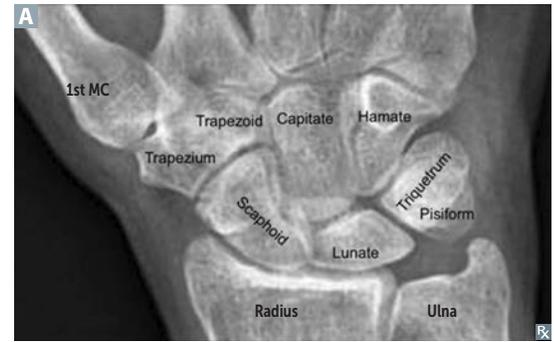
Wrist region



Scaphoid, Lunate, Triquetrum, Pisiform, Hamate, Capitate, Trapezoid, Trapezium **A**. (So Long To Pinky, Here Comes The Thumb).

Scaphoid (palpable in anatomic snuff box **B**) is the most commonly fractured carpal bone, typically due to a fall on an outstretched hand. Complications of proximal scaphoid fractures include avascular necrosis and nonunion due to retrograde blood supply. Fracture not always seen on initial x-ray.

Dislocation of lunate may cause acute carpal tunnel syndrome.



Metacarpal neck fracture

Also called boxer's fracture. Common fracture caused by direct blow with a closed fist (eg, from punching a wall or individual). Most commonly seen in 4th and 5th metacarpals.

Carpal tunnel syndrome



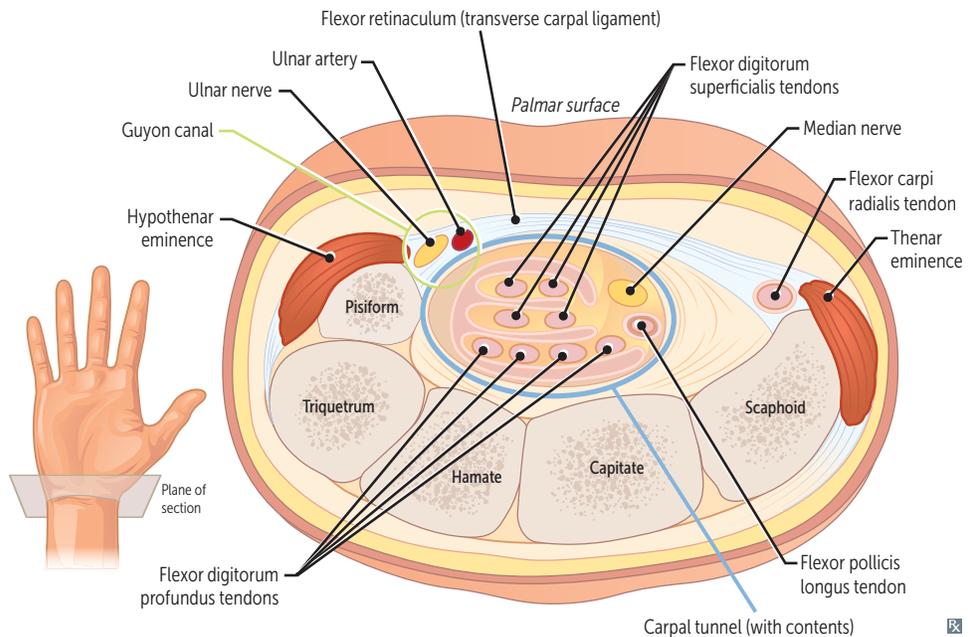
Entrapment of median nerve in carpal tunnel (between transverse carpal ligament and carpal bones); nerve compression → paresthesia, pain, and numbness in distribution of median nerve. Thenar eminence atrophies **C** but sensation spared, because palmar cutaneous branch enters hand external to carpal tunnel.

Suggested by ⊕ Tinel sign (percussion of wrist causes tingling) and Phalen maneuver (90° flexion of wrist causes tingling).

Associated with pregnancy (due to edema), rheumatoid arthritis, hypothyroidism, diabetes, acromegaly, dialysis-related amyloidosis; may be associated with repetitive use.

Guyon canal syndrome

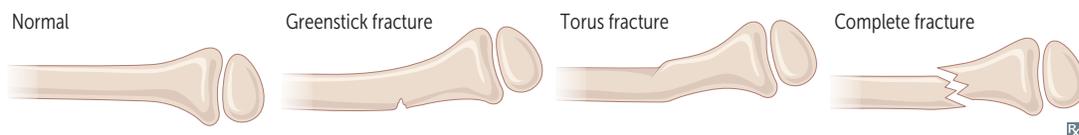
Compression of ulnar nerve at wrist. Classically seen in cyclists due to pressure from handlebars.



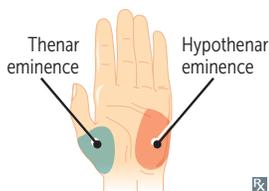
Common pediatric fractures

Greenstick fracture Incomplete fracture extending partway through width of bone **A** following bending stress; bone fails on tension side; compression side intact (compare to torus fracture). Bone is bent like a **green twig**.

Torus (buckle) fracture Axial force applied to immature bone → cortex buckles on compression side and fractures **B**. Tension side (other side of cortex) remains intact.



Hand muscles



Thenar (median)—**O**pponens pollicis, **A**bductor pollicis brevis, **F**lexor pollicis brevis, superficial head (deep head by ulnar nerve).

Hypothenar (ulnar)—**O**pponens digiti minimi, **A**bductor digiti minimi, **F**lexor digiti minimi brevis.

Dorsal interossei (ulnar)—abduct the fingers.
Palmar interossei (ulnar)—adduct the fingers.
 Lumbricals (1st/2nd, median; 3rd/4th, ulnar)—flex at the MCP joint, extend PIP and DIP joints.

Both groups perform the same functions:

Oppose, **A**bduct, and **F**lex (**OAF**).

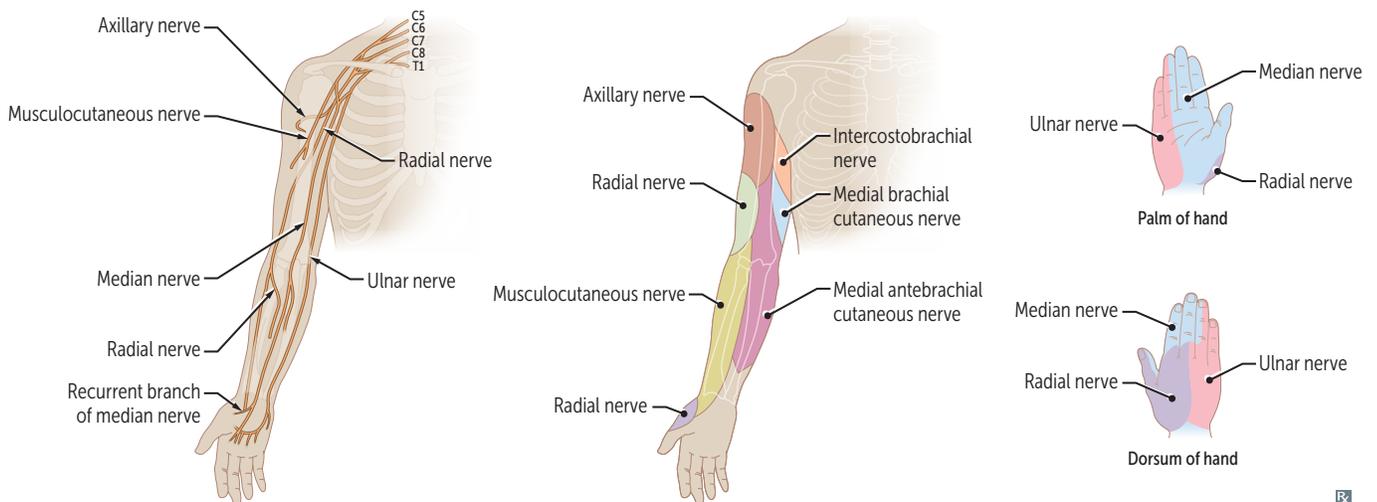
DAB = **D**orsals **AB**duct.

PAD = **P**almar **AD**duct.

Upper extremity nerves

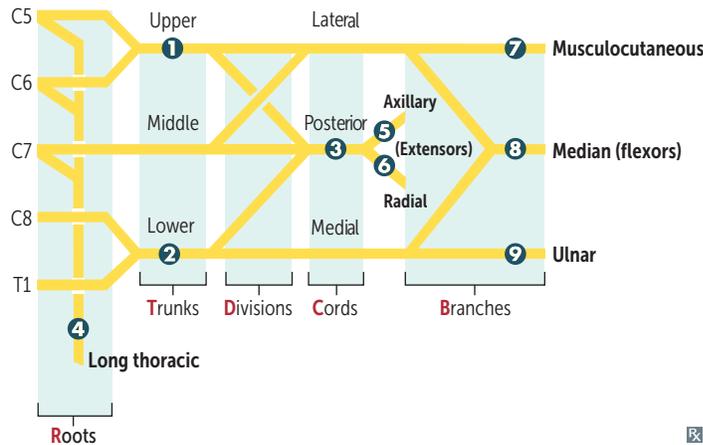
NERVE	CAUSES OF INJURY	PRESENTATION
Axillary (C5-C6)	Fractured surgical neck of humerus Anterior dislocation of humerus	Flattened deltoid Loss of arm abduction at shoulder (> 15°) Loss of sensation over deltoid muscle and lateral arm
Musculocutaneous (C5-C7)	Upper trunk compression	Loss of forearm flexion and supination Loss of sensation over lateral forearm
Radial (C5-T1)	Compression of axilla, eg, due to crutches or sleeping with arm over chair (“Saturday night palsy”) Midshaft fracture of humerus Repetitive pronation/supination of forearm, eg, due to screwdriver use (“finger drop”)	Wrist drop: loss of elbow, wrist, and finger extension ↓ grip strength (wrist extension necessary for maximal action of flexors) Loss of sensation over posterior arm/forearm and dorsal hand
Median (C5-T1)	Supracondylar fracture of humerus (proximal lesion) Carpal tunnel syndrome and wrist laceration (distal lesion)	“Ape hand” and “Pope’s blessing” Loss of wrist flexion, flexion of lateral fingers, thumb opposition, lumbricals of 2nd and 3rd digits Loss of sensation over thenar eminence and dorsal and palmar aspects of lateral 3½ fingers with proximal lesion
Ulnar (C8-T1)	Fracture of medial epicondyle of humerus “funny bone” (proximal lesion) Fractured hook of hamate (distal lesion) from fall on outstretched hand	“Ulnar claw” on digit extension Radial deviation of wrist upon flexion (proximal lesion) Loss of wrist flexion, flexion of medial fingers, abduction and adduction of fingers (interossei), actions of medial 2 lumbrical muscles Loss of sensation over medial 1½ fingers including hypothenar eminence
Recurrent branch of median nerve (C5-T1)	Superficial laceration of palm	“Ape hand” Loss of thenar muscle group: opposition, abduction, and flexion of thumb No loss of sensation

Humerus fractures, proximally to distally, follow the **ARM** (Axillary → Radial → Median)



Brachial plexus lesions

- 1 Erb palsy (“waiter’s tip”)
- 2 Klumpke palsy (claw hand)
- 3 Wrist drop
- 4 Winged scapula
- 5 Deltoid paralysis
- 6 “Saturday night palsy” (wrist drop)
- 7 Difficulty flexing elbow, variable sensory loss
- 8 Decreased thumb function, “Pope’s blessing”
- 9 Intrinsic muscles of hand, claw hand



Randy
Travis
Drinks
Cold
Beer

CONDITION	INJURY	CAUSES	MUSCLE DEFICIT	FUNCTIONAL DEFICIT	PRESENTATION
Erb palsy (“waiter’s tip”)	Traction or tear of upper (“Erb-er”) trunk: C5-C6 roots	Infants—lateral traction on neck during delivery Adults—trauma	Deltoid, supraspinatus Infraspinatus Biceps brachii	Abduction (arm hangs by side) Lateral rotation (arm medially rotated) Flexion, supination (arm extended and pronated)	
Klumpke palsy	Traction or tear of lower trunk: C8-T1 root	Infants—upward force on arm during delivery Adults—trauma (eg, grabbing a tree branch to break a fall)	Intrinsic hand muscles: lumbricals, interossei, thenar, hypothenar	Total claw hand: lumbricals normally flex MCP joints and extend DIP and PIP joints	
Thoracic outlet syndrome	Compression of lower trunk and subclavian vessels	Cervical rib (arrows in A), Pancoast tumor	Same as Klumpke palsy	Atrophy of intrinsic hand muscles; ischemia, pain, and edema due to vascular compression	A
Winged scapula	Lesion of long thoracic nerve, roots C5-C7 (“wings of heaven”)	Axillary node dissection after mastectomy, stab wounds	Serratus anterior	Inability to anchor scapula to thoracic cage → cannot abduct arm above horizontal position B	B

Distortions of the hand At rest, a balance exists between the extrinsic flexors and extensors of the hand, as well as the intrinsic muscles of the hand—particularly the lumbrical muscles (flexion of MCP, extension of DIP and PIP joints).

“Clawing”—seen best with **distal** lesions of median or ulnar nerves. Remaining extrinsic flexors of the digits exaggerate the loss of the lumbricals → fingers extend at MCP, flex at DIP and PIP joints.

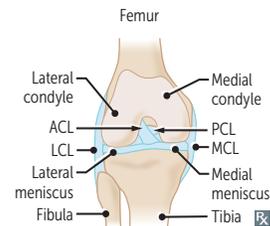
Deficits less pronounced in **proximal** lesions; deficits present during voluntary flexion of the digits.

PRESENTATION				
CONTEXT	Extending fingers/at rest	Making a fist	Extending fingers/at rest	Making a fist
LOCATION OF LESION	Distal ulnar nerve	Proximal median nerve	Distal median nerve	Proximal ulnar nerve
SIGN	“Ulnar claw”	“Pope’s blessing”	“Median claw”	“OK gesture”

Note: Atrophy of the thenar eminence (unopposable thumb → “ape hand”) can be seen in median nerve lesions, while atrophy of the hypothenar eminence can be seen in ulnar nerve lesions.

Knee exam

Lateral femoral condyle to anterior tibia: **ACL**.
 Medial femoral condyle to posterior tibia: **PCL**.
LAMP.



TEST	PROCEDURE	
Anterior drawer sign	Bending knee at 90° angle, ↑ anterior gliding of tibia (relative to femur) due to ACL injury. Lachman test also tests ACL, but is more sensitive (↑ anterior gliding of tibia [relative to femur] with knee bent at 30° angle).	 <p>ACL tear Anterior drawer sign</p>
Posterior drawer sign	Bending knee at 90° angle, ↑ posterior gliding of tibia due to PCL injury.	 <p>PCL tear Posterior drawer sign</p>
Abnormal passive abduction	Knee either extended or at ~ 30° angle, lateral (valgus) force → medial space widening of tibia → MCL injury.	 <p>Abduction (valgus) force MCL tear</p>
Abnormal passive adduction	Knee either extended or at ~ 30° angle, medial (varus) force → lateral space widening of tibia → LCL injury.	 <p>Adduction (varus) force LCL tear</p>
McMurray test	During flexion and extension of knee with rotation of tibia/foot: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pain, “popping” on external rotation → medial meniscal tear (external rotation stresses medial meniscus) ▪ Pain, “popping” on internal rotation → lateral meniscal tear (internal rotation stresses lateral meniscus) 	 <p>External rotation Medial tear</p>  <p>Internal rotation Lateral tear</p>

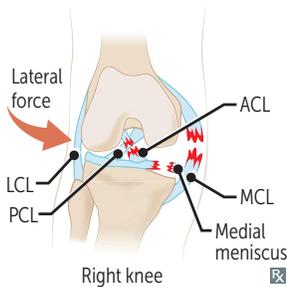
Common hip and knee conditions

Trochanteric bursitis

Inflammation of the gluteal tendon and bursa lateral to greater trochanter of femur. Treat pain with NSAIDs, heat, stretching.

“Unhappy triad”

Common injury in contact sports due to lateral force applied to a planted leg. Classically, consists of damage to the ACL, MCL, and medial meniscus (attached to MCL); however, lateral meniscus injury is more common. Presents with acute knee pain and signs of joint injury/instability.

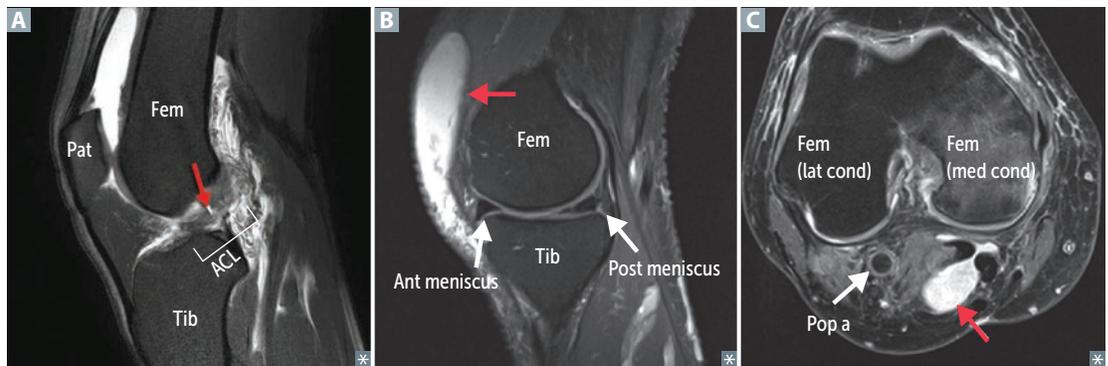


Prepatellar bursitis

Inflammation of the prepatellar bursa in front of the kneecap (red arrow in B). Can be caused by repeated trauma or pressure from excessive kneeling (also called “housemaid’s knee”).

Baker cyst

Popliteal fluid collection (red arrow in C) in gastrocnemius-semimembranosus bursa commonly communicating with synovial space and related to chronic joint disease (eg, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis).

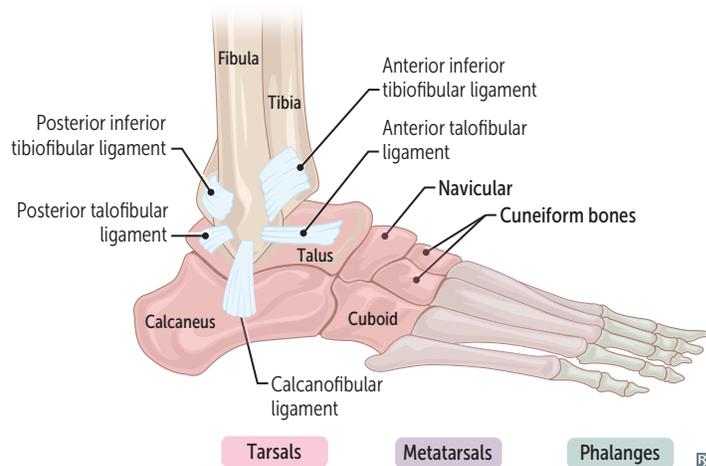


Ankle sprains

Anterior **T**alo**F**ibular ligament—most common ankle sprain overall, classified as a low ankle sprain.

Due to overinversion/supination of foot. **A**lways **T**ears **F**irst.

Anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament—most common high ankle sprain.



Lower extremity nerves

NERVE	INNERVATION	CAUSE OF INJURY	PRESENTATION/COMMENTS
Iliohypogastric (T12-L1)	Sensory—suprapubic region Motor—transversus abdominis and internal oblique	Abdominal surgery	Burning or tingling pain in surgical incision site radiating to inguinal and suprapubic region
Genitofemoral nerve (L1-L2)	Sensory—scrotum/labia majora, medial thigh Motor—cremaster	Laparoscopic surgery	↓ anterior thigh sensation beneath inguinal ligament; absent cremasteric reflex
Lateral femoral cutaneous (L2-L3)	Sensory—anterior and lateral thigh	Tight clothing, obesity, pregnancy, pelvic procedures	↓ thigh sensation (anterior and lateral)
Obturator (L2-L4)	Sensory—medial thigh Motor—obturator externus, adductor longus, adductor brevis, gracilis, pectineus, adductor magnus	Pelvic surgery	↓ thigh sensation (medial) and adduction
Femoral (L2-L4)	Sensory—anterior thigh, medial leg Motor—quadriceps, iliacus, pectineus, sartorius	Pelvic fracture	↓ thigh flexion and leg extension
Sciatic (L4-S3)	Motor—semitendinosus, semimembranosus, biceps femoris, adductor magnus	Herniated disc, posterior hip dislocation	Splits into common peroneal and tibial nerves
Common peroneal (L4-S2)	Superficial peroneal nerve: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sensory—dorsum of foot (except webspace between hallux and 2nd digit) ▪ Motor—peroneus longus and brevis Deep peroneal nerve: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sensory—webspace between hallux and 2nd digit ▪ Motor—tibialis anterior 	Trauma or compression of lateral aspect of leg, fibular neck fracture	PED = P eroneal E verts and D orsiflexes; if injured, foot drop PED Loss of sensation on dorsum of foot Foot drop —inverted and plantarflexed at rest, loss of eversion and dorsiflexion; “steppage gait”
Tibial (L4-S3)	Sensory—sole of foot Motor—biceps femoris (long head), triceps surae, plantaris, popliteus, flexor muscles of foot	Knee trauma, Baker cyst (proximal lesion); tarsal tunnel syndrome (distal lesion)	TIP = T ibial I nverts and P lantarflexes; if injured, can't stand on TIP toes Inability to curl toes and loss of sensation on sole; in proximal lesions, foot everted at rest with loss of inversion and plantarflexion

Lower extremity nerves (continued)

NERVE	INNERVATION	CAUSE OF INJURY	PRESENTATION/COMMENTS
<p>Superior gluteal (L4-S1)</p>	<p>Motor—gluteus medius, gluteus minimus, tensor fascia latae</p>	<p>Iatrogenic injury during intramuscular injection to superomedial gluteal region (prevent by choosing superolateral quadrant, preferably anterolateral region)</p>	<p>Trendelenburg sign/gait—pelvis tilts because weight-bearing leg cannot maintain alignment of pelvis through hip abduction Lesion is contralateral to the side of the hip that drops, ipsilateral to extremity on which the patient stands</p>
<p>Inferior gluteal (L5-S2)</p>	<p>Motor—gluteus maximus</p>	<p>Posterior hip dislocation</p>	<p>Difficulty climbing stairs, rising from seated position; loss of hip extension</p>
<p>Pudendal (S2-S4)</p>	<p>Sensory—perineum Motor—external urethral and anal sphincters</p>	<p>Stretch injury during childbirth</p>	<p>↓ sensation in perineum and genital area; can cause fecal or urinary incontinence Can be blocked with local anesthetic during childbirth using ischial spine as a landmark for injection</p>

Actions of hip muscles

ACTION	MUSCLES
Abductors	Gluteus medius, gluteus minimus
Adductors	Adductor magnus, adductor longus, adductor brevis
Extensors	Gluteus maximus, semitendinosus, semimembranosus
Flexors	Iliopsoas, rectus femoris, tensor fascia lata, pectineus, sartorius
Internal rotation	Gluteus medius, gluteus minimus, tensor fascia latae
External rotation	Iliopsoas, gluteus maximus, piriformis, obturator

Common musculoskeletal conditions

Iliotibial band syndrome	Overuse injury of lateral knee that occurs primarily in runners. Pain develops 2° to friction of iliotibial band against lateral femoral epicondyle.
Medial tibial stress syndrome	Also called shin splints. Common cause of shin pain and diffuse tenderness in runners and military recruits. Caused by bone resorption that outpaces bone formation in tibial cortex.
Limb compartment syndrome	↑ pressure within a fascial compartment of a limb (defined by compartment pressure to diastolic blood pressure gradient of < 30 mm Hg) → venous outflow obstruction and arteriolar collapse → anoxia and necrosis. Causes include significant long bone fractures, reperfusion injury, animal venoms. Presents with severe pain and tense, swollen compartments with limb flexion. Motor deficits are late sign of irreversible muscle and nerve damage.
Plantar fasciitis	Inflammation of plantar aponeurosis characterized by heel pain (worse with first steps in the morning or after period of inactivity) and tenderness.
De Quervain tenosynovitis	Noninflammatory thickening of abductor pollicis longus and extensor pollicis brevis tendons characterized by pain or tenderness at radial styloid. ⊕ Finkelstein test (pain at radial styloid with active or passive stretch of thumb tendons).
Ganglion cyst	Fluid-filled swelling overlying joint or tendon sheath, most commonly at dorsal side of wrist. Arises from herniation of dense connective tissue.

Childhood musculoskeletal conditions

Developmental dysplasia of the hip	Abnormal acetabulum development in newborns. Results in hip instability/dislocation. Commonly tested with Ortolani and Barlow maneuvers (manipulation of newborn hip reveals a “clunk”). Confirmed via ultrasound (x-ray not used until ~4–6 months because cartilage is not ossified). Treatment: splint/harness.
Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease	Idiopathic avascular necrosis of femoral head. Commonly presents between 5–7 years with insidious onset of hip pain that may cause child to limp. More common in males (4:1 ratio). Initial x-ray often normal.
Slipped capital femoral epiphysis	Classically presents in an obese ~12-year-old child with hip/knee pain and altered gait. Increased axial force on femoral head → epiphysis displaces relative to femoral neck (like a scoop of ice cream slipping off a cone). Diagnosed via x-ray. Treatment: surgery.
Osgood-Schlatter disease (traction apophysitis)	Overuse injury caused by repetitive strain and chronic avulsion of the secondary ossification center of proximal tibial tubercle. Occurs in adolescents after growth spurt. Common in running and jumping athletes. Presents with progressive anterior knee pain.
Radial head subluxation (nursemaid’s elbow)	Common elbow injury in children < 5 years. Caused by a sudden pull on the arm → immature annular ligament slips over head of radius. Injured arm held in flexed and pronated position.

Signs of lumbosacral radiculopathy

Paresthesia and weakness related to specific lumbosacral spinal nerves. Usually, the intervertebral disc herniates into central canal, affecting the inferior nerves (eg, herniation of L3/4 disc affects L4 spinal nerve, but not L3).

Intervertebral discs generally herniate posterolaterally, due to the thin posterior longitudinal ligament and thicker anterior longitudinal ligament along the midline of the vertebral bodies.

SPINAL LEVEL	FINDINGS
L3–L4	Weakness of knee extension, ↓ patellar reflex
L4–L5	Weakness of dorsiflexion, difficulty in heel-walking
L5–S1	Weakness of plantar flexion, difficulty in toe-walking, ↓ Achilles reflex

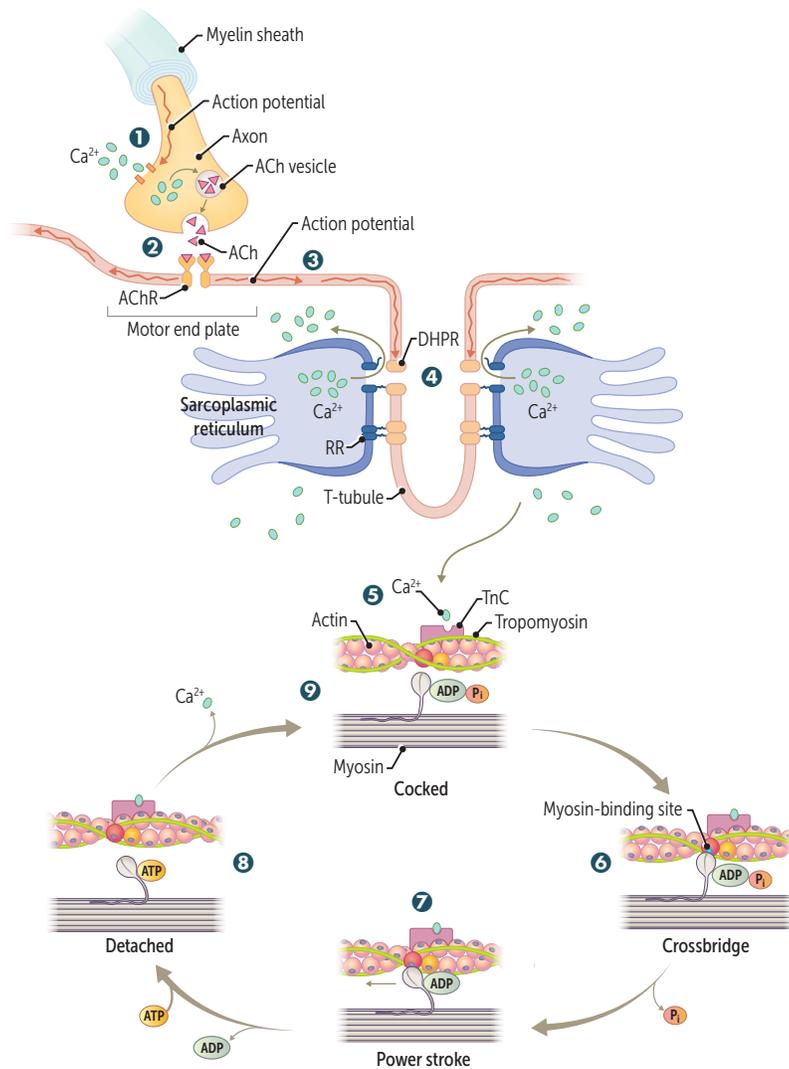
Neurovascular pairing

Nerves and arteries are frequently named together by the bones/regions with which they are associated. The following are exceptions to this naming convention.

LOCATION	NERVE	ARTERY
Axilla/lateral thorax	Long thoracic	Lateral thoracic
Surgical neck of humerus	Axillary	Posterior circumflex
Midshaft of humerus	Radial	Deep brachial
Distal humerus/ cubital fossa	Median	Brachial
Popliteal fossa	Tibial	Popliteal
Posterior to medial malleolus	Tibial	Posterior tibial

Motoneuron action potential to muscle contraction

T-tubules are extensions of plasma membrane in contact with the sarcoplasmic reticulum, allowing for coordinated contraction of striated muscles.



- 1 Action potential opens presynaptic voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels, inducing acetylcholine (ACh) release.
- 2 Postsynaptic ACh binding leads to muscle cell depolarization at the motor end plate.
- 3 Depolarization travels over the entire muscle cell and deep into the muscle via the T-tubules.
- 4 Membrane depolarization induces conformational changes in the voltage-sensitive dihydropyridine receptor (DHPR) and its mechanically coupled ryanodine receptor (RR) \rightarrow Ca^{2+} release from the sarcoplasmic reticulum into the cytoplasm.
- 5 Tropomyosin is blocking myosin-binding sites on the actin filament. Released Ca^{2+} binds to troponin C (TnC), shifting tropomyosin to expose the myosin-binding sites.
- 6 The myosin head binds strongly to actin, forming a crossbridge. P_i is then released, initiating the power stroke.
- 7 During the power stroke, force is produced as myosin pulls on the thin filament. Muscle shortening occurs, with shortening of **H** and **I** bands and between **Z** lines (**HIZ** shrinkage). The **A** band remains the same length (**A** band is **A**lways the same length). ADP is released at the end of the power stroke.
- 8 Binding of new ATP molecule causes detachment of myosin head from actin filament. Ca^{2+} is reseques-tered.
- 9 ATP hydrolysis into ADP and P_i results in myosin head returning to high-energy position (cocked). The myosin head can bind to a new site on actin to form a crossbridge if Ca^{2+} remains available.

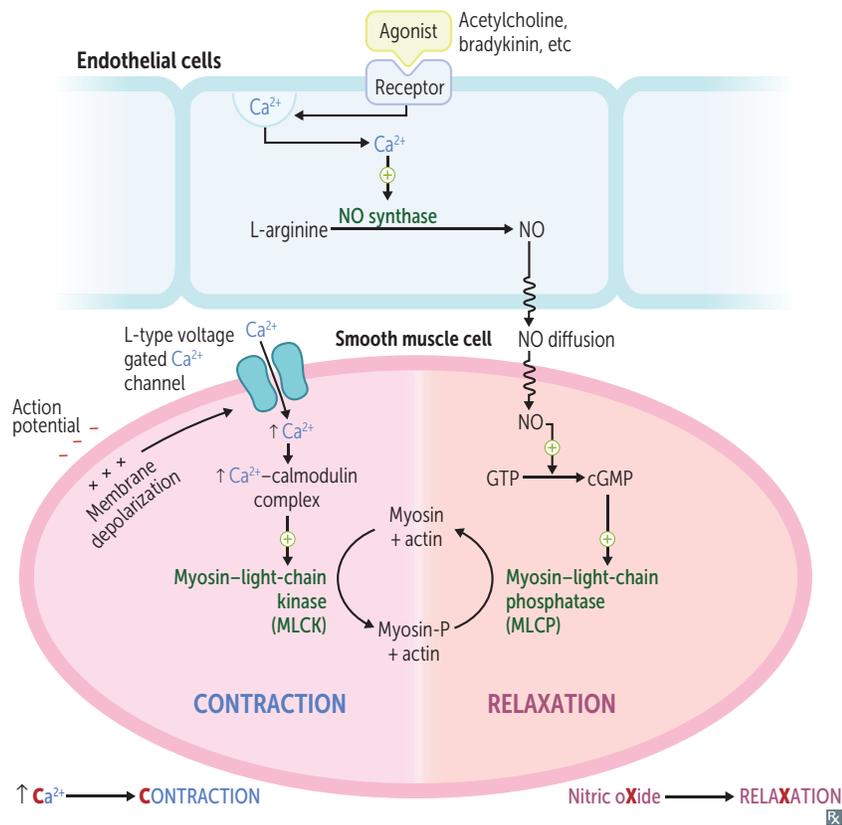
Types of muscle fibers

Type 1 muscle **Slow** twitch; **red** fibers resulting from ↑ mitochondria and myoglobin concentration (↑ oxidative phosphorylation) → sustained contraction. Proportion ↑ after endurance training.

Think “**1 slow red ox.**”

Type 2 muscle **Fast** twitch; white fibers resulting from ↓ mitochondria and myoglobin concentration (↑ anaerobic glycolysis). Proportion ↑ after weight/resistance training, sprinting.

Smooth muscle contraction and relaxation



Bone formation

Endochondral ossification Bones of axial skeleton, appendicular skeleton, and base of skull. Cartilaginous model of bone is first made by chondrocytes. Osteoclasts and osteoblasts later replace with woven bone and then remodel to lamellar bone. In adults, woven bone occurs after fractures and in Paget disease. Defective in achondroplasia.

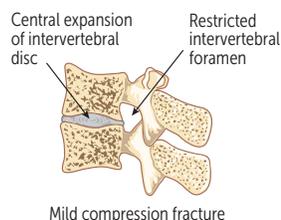
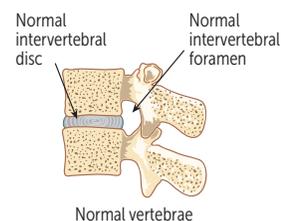
Membranous ossification Bones of calvarium, facial bones, and clavicle. Woven bone formed directly without cartilage. Later remodeled to lamellar bone.

Cell biology of bone

Osteoblast	Builds bone by secreting collagen and catalyzing mineralization in alkaline environment via ALP. Differentiates from mesenchymal stem cells in periosteum. Osteoblastic activity measured by bone ALP, osteocalcin, propeptides of type I procollagen.
Osteoclast	Dissolves (“crushes”) bone by secreting H ⁺ and collagenases. Differentiates from a fusion of monocyte/macrophage lineage precursors. RANK receptors on osteoclasts are stimulated by RANKL (RANK ligand, secreted by osteoblasts). RANK receptors blocked by OPG (osteoprotegerin, a RANKL decoy receptor) → ↓ osteoclast activity.
Parathyroid hormone	At low, intermittent levels, exerts anabolic effects (building bone) on osteoblasts and osteoclasts (indirect). Chronically ↑ PTH levels (1° hyperparathyroidism) cause catabolic effects (osteitis fibrosa cystica).
Estrogen	Inhibits apoptosis in bone-forming osteoblasts and induces apoptosis in bone-resorbing osteoclasts. Causes closure of epiphyseal plate during puberty. Estrogen deficiency (surgical or postmenopausal) → ↑ cycles of remodeling and bone resorption → ↑ risk of osteoporosis.

► MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—PATHOLOGY

Achondroplasia	Failure of longitudinal bone growth (endochondral ossification) → short limbs. Membranous ossification is affected → large head relative to limbs. Constitutive activation of fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR3) actually inhibits chondrocyte proliferation. > 85% of mutations occur sporadically; autosomal dominant with full penetrance (homozygosity is lethal). Associated with ↑ paternal age. Most common cause of dwarfism.
-----------------------	--

Osteoporosis

Trabecular (spongy) and cortical bone lose mass and interconnections despite normal bone mineralization and lab values (serum Ca^{2+} and PO_4^{3-}).

Most commonly due to \uparrow bone resorption related to \downarrow estrogen levels and old age. Can be 2° to drugs (eg, steroids, alcohol, anticonvulsants, anticoagulants, thyroid replacement therapy) or other medical conditions (eg, hyperparathyroidism, hyperthyroidism, multiple myeloma, malabsorption syndromes).

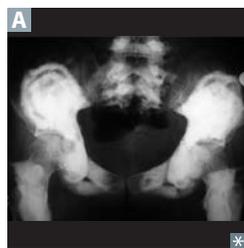
Diagnosed by bone mineral density measurement by DEXA (dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry) at the lumbar spine, total hip, and femoral neck, with a T-score of ≤ -2.5 or by a fragility fracture (eg, fall from standing height, minimal trauma) at hip or vertebra. One time screening recommended in women ≥ 65 years old.

Prophylaxis: regular weight-bearing exercise and adequate Ca^{2+} and vitamin D intake throughout adulthood.

Treatment: bisphosphonates, teriparatide, SERMs, rarely calcitonin; denosumab (monoclonal antibody against RANKL).

Can lead to vertebral compression

fractures **A**—acute back pain, loss of height, kyphosis. Also can present with fractures of femoral neck, distal radius (Colles fracture).

**Osteopetrosis**

Failure of normal bone resorption due to defective osteoclasts \rightarrow thickened, dense bones that are prone to fracture. Mutations (eg, carbonic anhydrase II) impair ability of osteoclast to generate acidic environment necessary for bone resorption. Overgrowth of cortical bone fills marrow space \rightarrow pancytopenia, extramedullary hematopoiesis. Can result in cranial nerve impingement and palsies due to narrowed foramina.

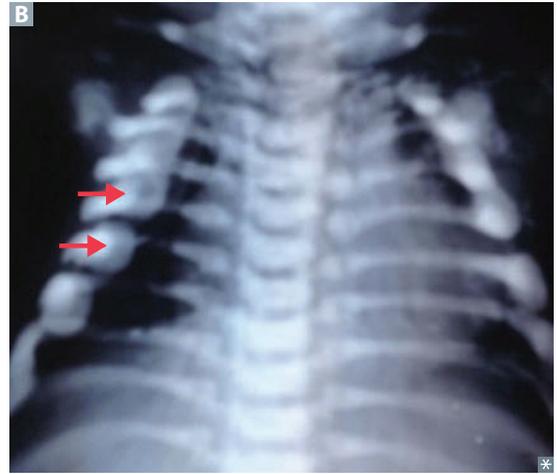
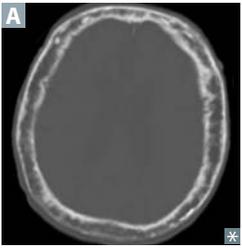
X-rays show diffuse symmetric sclerosis (bone-in-bone, “stone bone” **A**). Bone marrow transplant is potentially curative as osteoclasts are derived from monocytes.

Osteomalacia/rickets

Defective mineralization of osteoid (osteomalacia) or cartilaginous growth plates (rickets, only in children). Most commonly due to vitamin D deficiency.

X-rays show osteopenia and “Looser zones” (pseudofractures) in osteomalacia, epiphyseal widening and metaphyseal cupping/fraying in rickets. Children with rickets have pathologic bow legs (genu varum **A**), bead-like costochondral junctions (rachitic rosary **B**), craniotabes (soft skull).

↓ vitamin D → ↓ serum Ca^{2+} → ↑ PTH secretion → ↓ serum PO_4^{3-} .
Hyperactivity of osteoblasts → ↑ ALP.

**Paget disease of bone (osteitis deformans)**

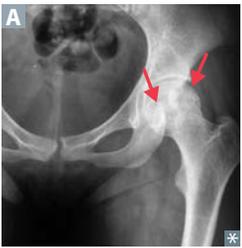
Common, localized disorder of bone remodeling caused by ↑ osteoclastic activity followed by ↑ osteoblastic activity that forms poor-quality bone. Serum Ca^{2+} , phosphorus, and PTH levels are normal. ↑ ALP. Mosaic pattern of woven and lamellar bone (osteocytes within lacunae in chaotic juxtapositions); long bone chalk-stick fractures. ↑ blood flow from ↑ arteriovenous shunts may cause high-output heart failure. ↑ risk of osteogenic sarcoma.

Hat size can be increased due to skull thickening **A**; hearing loss is common due to auditory foramen narrowing.

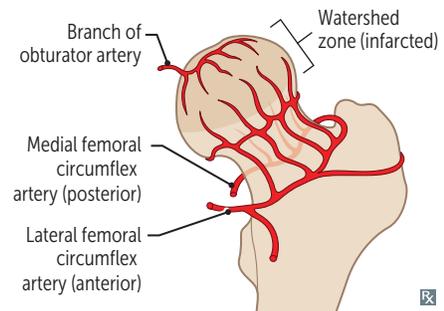
Stages of Paget disease:

- Lytic—osteoclasts
- Mixed—osteoclasts + osteoblasts
- Sclerotic—osteoblasts
- Quiescent—minimal osteoclast/osteoblast activity

Treatment: bisphosphonates.

Osteonecrosis (avascular necrosis)

Infarction of bone and marrow, usually very painful. Most common site is femoral head (watershed zone) **A** (due to insufficiency of medial circumflex femoral artery). Causes include **C**orticosteroids, **A**lcoholism, **S**ickle cell disease, **T**rauma, “the **B**ends” (caisson/decompression disease), **L**Egg-Calvé-Perthes disease (idiopathic), **G**aucher disease, **S**lipped capital femoral epiphysis—**C**AST Bent **L**EGS.



Lab values in bone disorders

DISORDER	SERUM Ca ²⁺	PO ₄ ³⁻	ALP	PTH	COMMENTS
Osteoporosis	—	—	—	—	↓ bone mass
Osteopetrosis	—/↓	—	—	—	Dense, brittle bones. Ca ²⁺ ↓ in severe, malignant disease
Paget disease of bone	—	—	↑	—	Abnormal “mosaic” bone architecture
Osteitis fibrosa cystica					“Brown tumors” due to fibrous replacement of bone, subperiosteal thinning
Primary hyperparathyroidism	↑	↓	↑	↑	Idiopathic or parathyroid hyperplasia, adenoma, carcinoma
Secondary hyperparathyroidism	↓	↑	↑	↑	Often as compensation for CKD (↓ PO ₄ ³⁻ excretion and production of activated vitamin D)
Osteomalacia/rickets	↓	↓	↑	↑	Soft bones; vitamin D deficiency also causes 2° hyperparathyroidism
Hypervitaminosis D	↑	↑	—	↓	Caused by oversupplementation or granulomatous disease (eg, sarcoidosis)

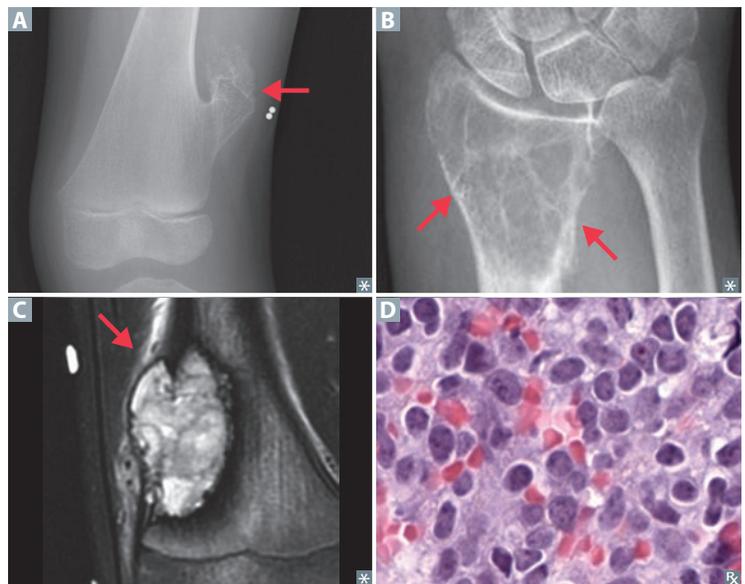
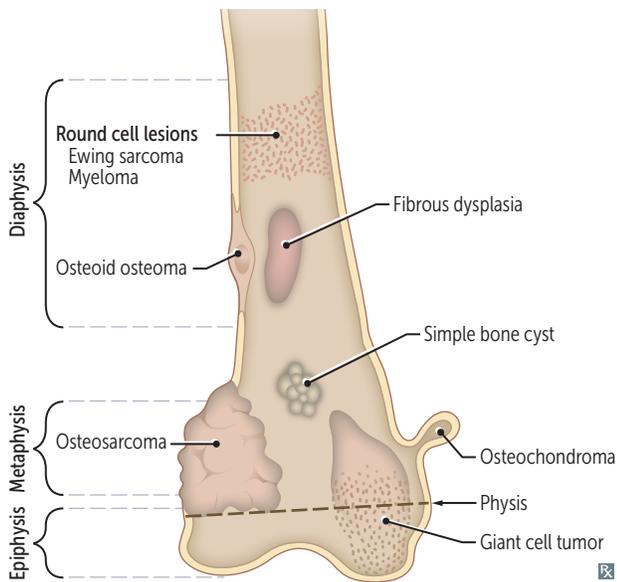
↑ ↓ = 1° change.

Primary bone tumors Metastatic disease is more common than 1° bone tumors.

TUMOR TYPE	EPIDEMIOLOGY	LOCATION	CHARACTERISTICS
Benign tumors			
Osteochondroma	Most common benign bone tumor. Males < 25 years old.	Metaphysis of long bones.	Lateral bony projection of growth plate (continuous with marrow space) covered by cartilaginous cap A . Rarely transforms to chondrosarcoma.
Osteoma	Middle age.	Surface of facial bones.	Associated with Gardner syndrome.
Osteoid osteoma	Adults < 25 years old. Males > females.	Cortex of long bones.	Presents as bone pain (worse at night) that is relieved by NSAIDs. Bony mass (< 2 cm) with radiolucent osteoid core.
Osteoblastoma		Vertebrae.	Similar histology to osteoid osteoma. Larger size (> 2 cm), pain unresponsive to NSAIDs.
Chondroma		Medulla of small bones of hand and feet.	Benign tumor of cartilage.
Giant cell tumor	20–40 years old.	Epiphysis of long bones (often in knee region).	Locally aggressive benign tumor. Neoplastic mononuclear cells that express RANKL and reactive multinucleated giant (osteoclast-like) cells. “Osteoclastoma.” “Soap bubble” appearance on x-ray B .
Malignant tumors			
Osteosarcoma (osteogenic sarcoma)	Accounts for 20% of 1° bone cancers. Peak incidence of 1° tumor in males < 20 years. Less common in elderly; usually 2° to predisposing factors, such as Paget disease of bone, bone infarcts, radiation, familial retinoblastoma, Li-Fraumeni syndrome.	Metaphysis of long bones (often in knee region) C .	Pleomorphic osteoid-producing cells (malignant osteoblasts). Presents as painful enlarging mass or pathologic fractures. Codman triangle (from elevation of periosteum) or sunburst pattern on x-ray. Think of an osteocod (bone fish) swimming in the sun . Aggressive. 1° usually responsive to treatment (surgery, chemotherapy), poor prognosis for 2°.
Chondrosarcoma		Medulla of pelvis and central skeleton.	Tumor of malignant chondrocytes.

Primary bone tumors (continued)

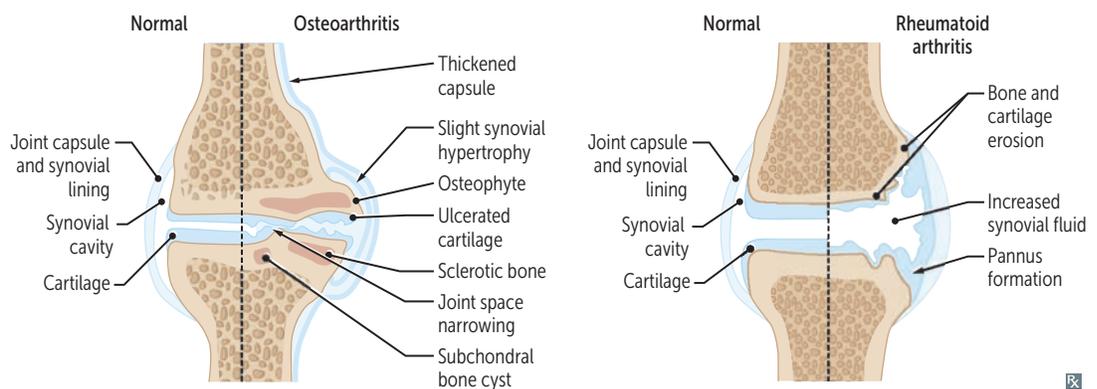
TUMOR TYPE	EPIDEMIOLOGY	LOCATION	CHARACTERISTICS
Ewing sarcoma	Most common in Caucasians. Generally boys < 15 years old.	Diaphysis of long bones (especially femur), pelvic flat bones.	<p>Anaplastic small blue cells of neuroectodermal origin (resemble lymphocytes) D.</p> <p>Differentiate from conditions with similar morphology (eg, lymphoma, chronic osteomyelitis) by testing for t(11;22) (fusion protein EWS-FLI1). “Onion skin” periosteal reaction in bone.</p> <p>Aggressive with early metastases, but responsive to chemotherapy.</p> <p>11 + 22 = 33 (Patrick Ewing’s jersey number).</p>



Osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis

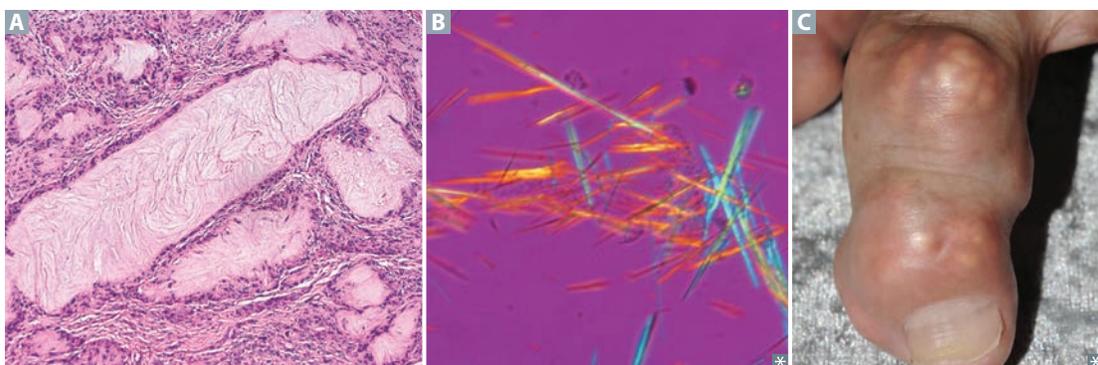
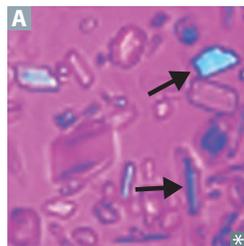
	Osteoarthritis	Rheumatoid arthritis
PATHOGENESIS	Mechanical—wear and tear destroys articular cartilage (degenerative joint disorder) → inflammation with inadequate repair. Chondrocytes mediate degradation and inadequate repair.	Autoimmune—inflammation induces formation of pannus (proliferative granulation tissue A), which erodes articular cartilage and bone.
PREDISPOSING FACTORS	Age, female, obesity, joint trauma.	Female, HLA-DR4 (4-walled “rheum”), smoking. ⊕ rheumatoid factor (IgM antibody that targets IgG Fc region; in 80%), anti-cyclic citrullinated peptide antibody (more specific).
PRESENTATION	Pain in weight-bearing joints after use (eg, at the end of the day), improving with rest. Asymmetric joint involvement. Knee cartilage loss begins medially (“bowlegged”). No systemic symptoms.	Pain, swelling, and morning stiffness lasting > 1 hour, improving with use. Symmetric joint involvement. Systemic symptoms (fever, fatigue, weight loss). Extraarticular manifestations common.*
JOINT FINDINGS	Osteophytes (bone spurs), joint space narrowing, subchondral sclerosis and cysts. Synovial fluid noninflammatory (WBC < 2000/mm ³). Involves DIP (Heberden nodes B) and PIP (Bouchard nodes C), and 1st CMC; not MCP.	Erosions, juxta-articular osteopenia, soft tissue swelling, subchondral cysts, joint space narrowing. Deformities: cervical subluxation, ulnar finger deviation, swan neck D , boutonniere E . Involves MCP, PIP, wrist; not DIP or 1st CMC. Synovial fluid inflammatory.
TREATMENT	Acetaminophen, NSAIDs, intra-articular glucocorticoids.	NSAIDs, glucocorticoids, disease-modifying agents (methotrexate, sulfasalazine, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide), biologic agents (eg, TNF- α inhibitors).

*Extraarticular manifestations include rheumatoid nodules (fibrinoid necrosis with palisading histiocytes) in subcutaneous tissue and lung (+ pneumoconiosis → Caplan syndrome), interstitial lung disease, pleuritis, pericarditis, anemia of chronic disease, neutropenia + splenomegaly (Felty syndrome), AA amyloidosis, Sjögren syndrome, scleritis, carpal tunnel syndrome.



Gout

FINDINGS	<p>Acute inflammatory monoarthritis caused by precipitation of monosodium urate crystals in joints A. Risk factors: male sex, hypertension, obesity, diabetes, dyslipidemia. Strongest risk factor is hyperuricemia, which can be caused by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Underexcretion of uric acid (90% of patients)—largely idiopathic, potentiated by renal failure; can be exacerbated by certain medications (eg, thiazide diuretics). ▪ Overproduction of uric acid (10% of patients)—Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, PRPP excess, ↑ cell turnover (eg, tumor lysis syndrome), von Gierke disease. <p>Crystals are needle shaped and ⊖ birefringent under polarized light (yellow under parallel light, blue under perpendicular light B).</p>
SYMPTOMS	<p>Asymmetric joint distribution. Joint is swollen, red, and painful. Classic manifestation is painful MTP joint of big toe (podagra). Tophus formation C (often on external ear, olecranon bursa, or Achilles tendon). Acute attack tends to occur after a large meal with foods rich in purines (eg, red meat, seafood), trauma, surgery, dehydration, diuresis, or alcohol consumption (alcohol metabolites compete for same excretion sites in kidney as uric acid → ↓ uric acid secretion and subsequent buildup in blood).</p>
TREATMENT	<p>Acute: NSAIDs (eg, indomethacin), glucocorticoids, colchicine. Chronic (preventive): xanthine oxidase inhibitors (eg, allopurinol, febuxostat).</p>

**Calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease**

Previously called pseudogout. Deposition of calcium pyrophosphate crystals within the joint space. Occurs in patients > 50 years old; both sexes affected equally. Usually idiopathic, sometimes associated with hemochromatosis, hyperparathyroidism, joint trauma.

Pain and swelling with acute inflammation (pseudogout) and/or chronic degeneration (pseudo-osteoarthritis). Knee most commonly affected joint.

Chondrocalcinosis (cartilage calcification) on x-ray.

Crystals are rhomboid and weakly ⊕ birefringent under polarized light (blue when parallel to light) **A**.

Acute treatment: NSAIDs, colchicine, glucocorticoids.

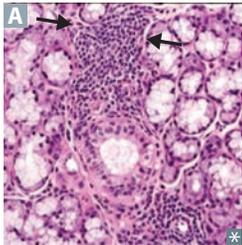
Prophylaxis: colchicine.

The **blue P's**—**blue** (when **Parallel**), **Positive** birefringent, calcium **P**rophosphate, **P**seudogout

Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Childhood arthritis seen in < 12 year olds. Usually presents with daily spiking fevers, salmon-pink macular rash, uveitis, and arthritis (commonly 2+ joints). Frequently presents with leukocytosis, thrombocytosis, anemia, ↑ ESR, ↑ CRP. Treatment: NSAIDs, steroids, methotrexate, TNF inhibitors.

Sjögren syndrome



Autoimmune disorder characterized by destruction of exocrine glands (especially lacrimal and salivary) by lymphocytic infiltrates **A**. Predominantly affects women 40–60 years old.

Findings:

- Inflammatory joint pain
- Keratoconjunctivitis sicca (↓ tear production and subsequent corneal damage)
- Xerostomia (↓ saliva production **B**)
- Presence of antinuclear antibodies, rheumatoid factor (can be in the absence of rheumatoid arthritis), antiribonucleoprotein antibodies: SS-A (anti-Ro) and/or SS-B (anti-La)
- Bilateral parotid enlargement

Anti-SSA and anti-SSB may also be seen in SLE. ⊕ Anti-SSA in pregnant women with SLE → ↑ risk of congenital heart block in the newborn.

A common 1° disorder or a 2° syndrome associated with other autoimmune disorders (eg, rheumatoid arthritis, SLE, systemic sclerosis).

Complications: dental caries; mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT) lymphoma (may present as parotid enlargement).

Focal lymphocytic sialadenitis on labial salivary gland biopsy can confirm diagnosis.

Septic arthritis



S aureus, *Streptococcus*, and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* are common causes. Affected joint is swollen **A**, red, and painful. Synovial fluid purulent (WBC > 50,000/mm³).

Gonococcal arthritis—STI that presents as either purulent arthritis (eg, knee) or triad of polyarthralgia, tenosynovitis (eg, hand), dermatitis (eg, pustules).

Seronegative spondyloarthritis	Arthritis without rheumatoid factor (no anti-IgG antibody). Strong association with HLA-B27 (MHC class I serotype). Subtypes (PAIR) share variable occurrence of inflammatory back pain (associated with morning stiffness, improves with exercise), peripheral arthritis, enthesitis (inflamed insertion sites of tendons, eg, Achilles), dactylitis (“sausage fingers”), uveitis.	
Psoriatic arthritis	Associated with skin psoriasis and nail lesions. Asymmetric and patchy involvement A . Dactylitis and “pencil-in-cup” deformity of DIP on x-ray B .	Seen in fewer than 1/3 of patients with psoriasis.
Ankylosing spondylitis	Symmetric involvement of spine and sacroiliac joints → ankylosis (joint fusion), uveitis, aortic regurgitation.	Bamboo spine (vertebral fusion) C . Can cause restrictive lung disease due to limited chest wall expansion (costovertebral and costosternal ankylosis). More common in males.
Inflammatory bowel disease	Crohn disease and ulcerative colitis are often associated with spondyloarthritis.	
Reactive arthritis	Formerly known as Reiter syndrome. Classic triad: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Conjunctivitis ▪ Urethritis ▪ Arthritis 	“Can’t see, can’t pee, can’t bend my knee.” <i>Shigella</i> , <i>Yersinia</i> , <i>Chlamydia</i> , <i>Campylobacter</i> , <i>Salmonella</i> (ShY ChiCS).



Systemic lupus erythematosus

Systemic, remitting, and relapsing autoimmune disease. Organ damage primarily due to a type III hypersensitivity reaction and, to a lesser degree, a type II hypersensitivity reaction. Associated with deficiency of early complement proteins (eg, C1q, C4, C2) → ↓ clearance of immune complexes. Classic presentation: rash, joint pain, and fever in a female of reproductive age (especially of African-American or Hispanic descent).



Libman-Sacks Endocarditis—nonbacterial, verrucous thrombi usually on mitral or aortic valve and can be present on either surface of the valve (but usually on undersurface). **LSE** in **SLE**.

Lupus nephritis (glomerular deposition of DNA-anti-DNA immune complexes) can be nephritic or nephrotic (causing hematuria or proteinuria). Most common and severe type is diffuse proliferative.

Common causes of death in SLE: **Renal disease** (most common), **Infections**, **Cardiovascular disease** (accelerated CAD).

RASH OR PAIN:

Rash (malar **A** or discoid **B**)

Arthritis (nonerosive)

Serositis (eg, pleuritis, pericarditis)

Hematologic disorders (eg, cytopenias)

Oral/nasopharyngeal ulcers (usually painless)

Renal disease

Photosensitivity

Antinuclear antibodies

Immunologic disorder (anti-dsDNA, anti-Sm, antiphospholipid)

Neurologic disorders (eg, seizures, psychosis)

Lupus patients die with **Redness In their Cheeks**.

Antiphospholipid syndrome

1° or 2° autoimmune disorder (most commonly in SLE).

Diagnose based on clinical criteria including history of thrombosis (arterial or venous) or spontaneous abortion along with laboratory findings of lupus anticoagulant, anticardiolipin, anti-β₂ glycoprotein antibodies. Treat with systemic anticoagulation.

Anticardiolipin antibodies can cause false-positive VDRL/RPR, and lupus anticoagulant can cause prolonged PTT that is not corrected by the addition of normal platelet-free plasma.

Mixed connective tissue disease

Features of SLE, systemic sclerosis, and/or polymyositis. Associated with anti-U1 RNP antibodies (speckled ANA).

Polymyalgia rheumatica

SYMPTOMS

Pain and stiffness in proximal muscles (eg, shoulders, hips), often with fever, malaise, weight loss. Does not cause muscular weakness. More common in women > 50 years old; associated with giant cell (temporal) arteritis.

FINDINGS

↑ ESR, ↑ CRP, normal CK.

TREATMENT

Rapid response to low-dose corticosteroids.

Fibromyalgia

Most common in women 20–50 years old. Chronic, widespread musculoskeletal pain associated with “tender points,” stiffness, paresthesias, poor sleep, fatigue, cognitive disturbance (“fibro fog”). Treatment: regular exercise, antidepressants (TCAs, SNRIs), neuropathic pain agents (eg, gabapentin).

Polymyositis/ dermatomyositis

↑ CK, ⊕ ANA (nonspecific), ⊕ anti-Jo-1 (histidyl-tRNA synthetase) (specific), ⊕ anti-SRP (specific), ⊕ anti-Mi-2 (specific) antibodies. Both disorders associated with interstitial lung disease. Treatment: steroids followed by long-term immunosuppressant therapy (eg, methotrexate).

Polymyositis

Progressive symmetric proximal muscle weakness, characterized by endomysial inflammation with CD8+ T cells. Most often involves shoulders.

Dermatomyositis

Clinically similar to polymyositis, but also involves malar rash (similar to that in SLE but involves nasolabial folds), Gottron papules **A**, heliotrope (violaceous periorbital) rash **B**, “shawl and face” rash **C**, darkening and thickening of fingertips and sides resulting in irregular, “dirty”-appearing marks. ↑ risk of occult malignancy. Perimysial inflammation and atrophy with CD4+ T cells.



Neuromuscular junction diseases

	Myasthenia gravis	Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome
FREQUENCY	Most common NMJ disorder	Uncommon
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Autoantibodies to postsynaptic ACh receptor	Autoantibodies to presynaptic Ca ²⁺ channel → ↓ ACh release
CLINICAL	Ptosis, diplopia, weakness (respiratory muscle involvement can lead to dyspnea) Worsens with muscle use Improvement after edrophonium (tensilon) test	Proximal muscle weakness, autonomic symptoms (dry mouth, impotence) Improves with muscle use
ASSOCIATED WITH	Thymoma, thymic hyperplasia	Small cell lung cancer
AChE INHIBITOR ADMINISTRATION	Reverses symptoms (edrophonium to diagnose, pyridostigmine to treat)	Minimal effect

Raynaud phenomenon

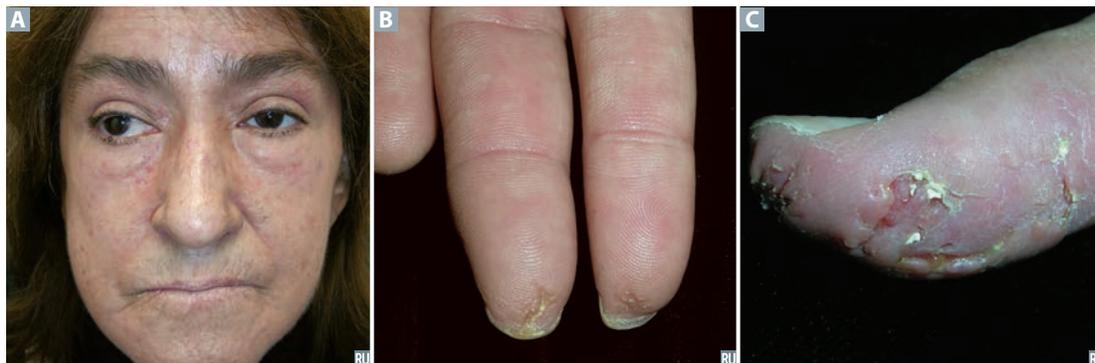
↓ blood flow to skin due to arteriolar (small vessel) vasospasm in response to cold or stress: color change from white (ischemia) to blue (hypoxia) to red (reperfusion). Most often in the fingers **A** and toes. Called **Raynaud disease** when 1° (idiopathic), **Raynaud syndrome** when 2° to a disease process such as mixed connective tissue disease, SLE, or CREST syndrome (limited form of systemic sclerosis). Digital ulceration (critical ischemia) seen in 2° Raynaud syndrome. Treat with Ca²⁺ channel blockers.



Scleroderma (systemic sclerosis)

Triad of autoimmunity, noninflammatory vasculopathy, and collagen deposition with fibrosis. Commonly sclerosis of skin, manifesting as puffy, taut skin **A** without wrinkles, fingertip pitting **B**. Can involve other systems, eg, renal (scleroderma renal crisis; treat with ACE inhibitors), pulmonary (interstitial fibrosis, pulmonary HTN), GI (esophageal dysmotility and reflux), cardiovascular. 75% female. 2 major types:

- **Diffuse scleroderma**—widespread skin involvement, rapid progression, early visceral involvement. Associated with anti-Scl-70 antibody (anti-DNA topoisomerase I antibody).
- **Limited scleroderma**—limited skin involvement confined to fingers and face. Also with **CREST** syndrome: **C**alcinosis cutis **C**, anti-**C**entromere antibody, **R**aynaud phenomenon, **E**sophageal dysmotility, **S**clerodactyly, and **T**elangiectasia. More benign clinical course.



▶ MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—DERMATOLOGY

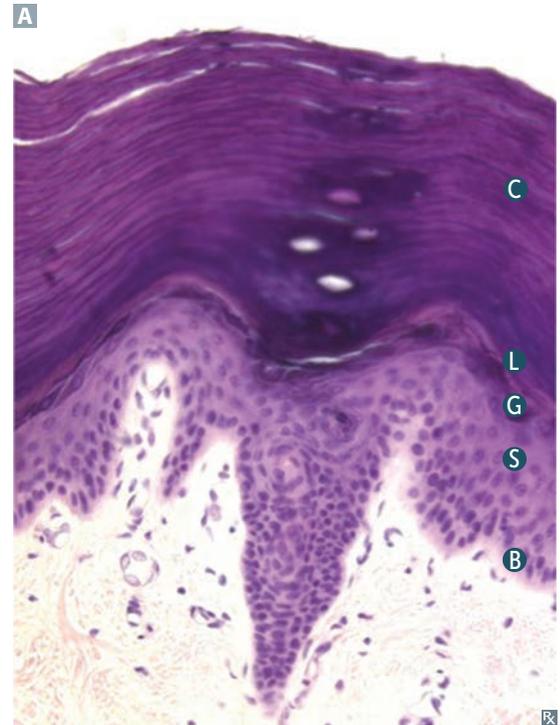
Skin layers

Skin has 3 layers: epidermis, dermis, subcutaneous fat (hypodermis, subcutis).

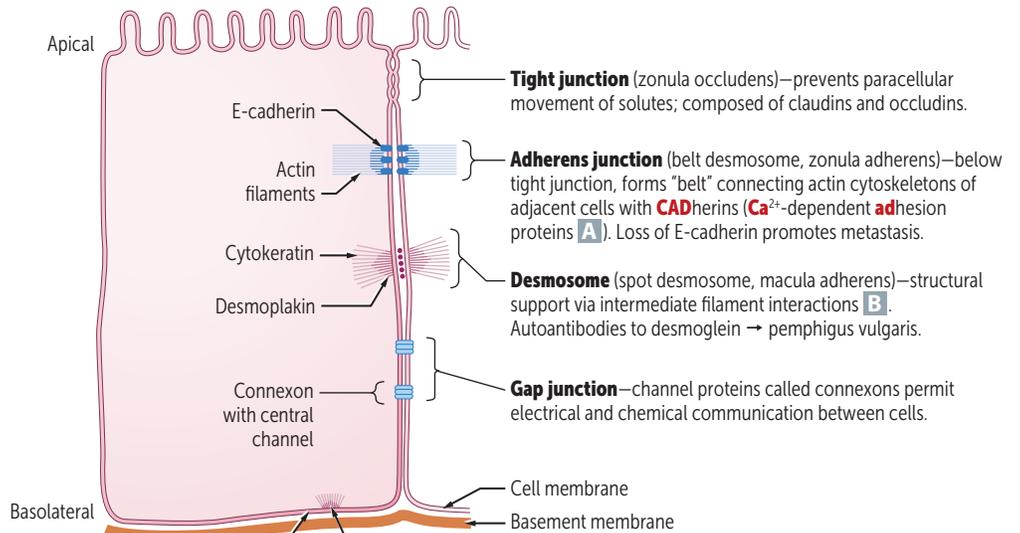
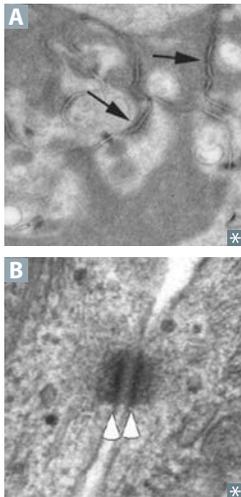
Epidermis layers from surface to base **A**:

- Stratum **C**orneum (keratin)
- Stratum **L**ucidum (most prominent in palms and soles)
- Stratum **G**ranulosum
- Stratum **S**pinosum (desmosomes)
- Stratum **B**asale (stem cell site)

Californians Like Girls in String Bikinis.



Epithelial cell junctions



Integrins—membrane proteins that maintain **integrity** of basolateral membrane by binding to collagen, laminin, and fibronectin in basement membrane.

Hemidesmosome—connects keratin in basal cells to underlying basement membrane. Autoantibodies → **bullous** pemphigoid. (Hemidesmosomes are down "**bullo**w").



Dermatologic macroscopic terms

LESION	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLES
Macule	Flat lesion with well-circumscribed change in skin color < 1 cm	Freckle, labial macule A
Patch	Macule > 1 cm	Large birthmark (congenital nevus) B
Papule	Elevated solid skin lesion < 1 cm	Mole (nevus) C , acne
Plaque	Papule > 1 cm	Psoriasis D
Vesicle	Small fluid-containing blister < 1 cm	Chickenpox (varicella), shingles (zoster) E
Bulla	Large fluid-containing blister > 1 cm	Bullous pemphigoid F
Pustule	Vesicle containing pus	Pustular psoriasis G
Wheal	Transient smooth papule or plaque	Hives (urticaria) H
Scale	Flaking off of stratum corneum	Eczema, psoriasis, SCC I
Crust	Dry exudate	Impetigo J

**Dermatologic microscopic terms**

LESION	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLES
Hyperkeratosis	↑ thickness of stratum corneum	Psoriasis, calluses
Parakeratosis	Retention of nuclei in stratum corneum	Psoriasis
Hypergranulosis	↑ thickness of stratum granulosum	Lichen planus
Spongiosis	Epidermal accumulation of edematous fluid in intercellular spaces	Eczematous dermatitis
Acantholysis	Separation of epidermal cells	Pemphigus vulgaris
Acanthosis	Epidermal hyperplasia (↑ spinosum)	Acanthosis nigricans

Pigmented skin disorders

Albinism	Normal melanocyte number with ↓ melanin production A due to ↓ tyrosinase activity or defective tyrosine transport. ↑ risk of skin cancer.
Melasma (chloasma)	Hyperpigmentation associated with pregnancy (“mask of pregnancy” B) or OCP use.
Vitiligo	Irregular patches of complete depigmentation C . Caused by autoimmune destruction of melanocytes.

**Seborrheic dermatitis**

Erythematous, well-demarcated plaques with greasy yellow scales in areas rich in sebaceous glands, such as scalp, face, and periorcular region. Common in both infants and adults, associated with Parkinson disease. Sebaceous glands are not inflamed, but play a role in disease development. Possibly associated with *Malassezia* spp. Treat with topical antifungals and corticosteroids.

Common skin disorders

Acne	Multifactorial etiology—↑ sebum/androgen production, abnormal keratinocyte desquamation, <i>Cutibacterium</i> (formerly <i>Propionibacterium</i>) <i>acnes</i> colonization of the pilosebaceous unit (comedones), and inflammation (papules/pustules A , nodules, cysts). Treatment includes retinoids, benzoyl peroxide, and antibiotics.
Atopic dermatitis (eczema)	Pruritic eruption, commonly on skin flexures. Associated with other atopic diseases (asthma, allergic rhinitis, food allergies); ↑ serum IgE. Mutations in filaggrin gene predispose (via skin barrier dysfunction). Often appears on face in infancy B and then in antecubital fossa C in children and adults.
Allergic contact dermatitis	Type IV hypersensitivity reaction that follows exposure to allergen. Lesions occur at site of contact (eg, nickel D , poison ivy, neomycin E).
Melanocytic nevus	Common mole. Benign, but melanoma can arise in congenital or atypical moles. Intradermal nevi are papular F . Junctional nevi are flat macules G .
Pseudofolliculitis barbae	Foreign body inflammatory facial skin disorder characterized by firm, hyperpigmented papules and pustules that are painful and pruritic. Located on cheeks, jawline, and neck. Commonly occurs as a result of shaving (“razor bumps”), primarily affects African-American males.
Psoriasis	Papules and plaques with silvery scaling H , especially on knees and elbows. Acanthosis with parakeratotic scaling (nuclei still in stratum corneum), Munro microabscesses. ↑ stratum spinosum, ↓ stratum granulosum. Auspitz sign (I)—pinpoint bleeding spots from exposure of dermal papillae when scales are scraped off. Associated with nail pitting and psoriatic arthritis.
Rosacea	Inflammatory facial skin disorder characterized by erythematous papules and pustules J , but no comedones. May be associated with facial flushing in response to external stimuli (eg, alcohol, heat). Phymatous rosacea can cause rhinophyma (bulbous deformation of nose).
Seborrheic keratosis	Flat, greasy, pigmented squamous epithelial proliferation with keratin-filled cysts (horn cysts) K . Looks “stuck on.” Lesions occur on head, trunk, and extremities. Common benign neoplasm of older persons. Leser-Trélat sign L —sudden appearance of multiple seborrheic keratoses, indicating an underlying malignancy (eg, GI, lymphoid).
Verrucae	Warts; caused by low-risk HPV strains. Soft, tan-colored, cauliflower-like papules M . Epidermal hyperplasia, hyperkeratosis, koilocytosis. Condyloma acuminatum on anus or genitals N .
Urticaria	Hives. Pruritic wheals that form after mast cell degranulation O . Characterized by superficial dermal edema and lymphatic channel dilation.



Vascular tumors of skin

Angiosarcoma	Rare blood vessel malignancy typically occurring in the head, neck, and breast areas. Usually in elderly, on sun-exposed areas. Associated with radiation therapy and chronic postmastectomy lymphedema. Hepatic angiosarcoma associated with vinyl chloride and arsenic exposures. Very aggressive and difficult to resect due to delay in diagnosis.
Bacillary angiomatosis	Benign capillary skin papules A found in AIDS patients. Caused by <i>Bartonella</i> infections. Frequently mistaken for Kaposi sarcoma, but has neutrophilic infiltrate.
Cherry hemangioma	Benign capillary hemangioma of the elderly B . Does not regress. Frequency ↑ with age.
Cystic hygroma	Cavernous lymphangioma of the neck C . Associated with Turner syndrome.
Glomus tumor	Benign, painful, red-blue tumor, commonly under fingernails D . Arises from modified smooth muscle cells of the thermoregulatory glomus body.
Kaposi sarcoma	Endothelial malignancy most commonly of the skin, but also mouth, GI tract, and respiratory tract. Associated with HHV-8 and HIV. Rarely mistaken for bacillary angiomatosis, but has lymphocytic infiltrate.
Pyogenic granuloma	Polypoid lobulated capillary hemangioma E that can ulcerate and bleed. Associated with trauma and pregnancy.
Strawberry hemangioma	Benign capillary hemangioma of infancy F . Appears in first few weeks of life (1/200 births); grows rapidly and regresses spontaneously by 5–8 years old.



Skin infections

Bacterial infections

Impetigo

Very superficial skin infection. Usually from *S aureus* or *S pyogenes*. Highly contagious. Honey-colored crusting **A**.

Bullous impetigo **B** has bullae and is usually caused by *S aureus*.

Erysipelas

Infection involving upper dermis and superficial lymphatics, usually from *S pyogenes*. Presents with well-defined, raised demarcation between infected and normal skin **C**.

Cellulitis

Acute, painful, spreading infection of deeper dermis and subcutaneous tissues. Usually from *S pyogenes* or *S aureus*. Often starts with a break in skin from trauma or another infection **D**.

Abscess

Collection of pus from a walled-off infection within deeper layers of skin **E**. Offending organism is almost always *S aureus*.

Necrotizing fasciitis

Deeper tissue injury, usually from anaerobic bacteria or *S pyogenes*. Pain may be out of proportion to exam findings. Results in crepitus from methane and CO₂ production. “Flesh-eating bacteria.” Causes bullae and a purple color to the skin **F**. Surgical emergency.

Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome

Exotoxin destroys keratinocyte attachments in stratum granulosum only (vs toxic epidermal necrolysis, which destroys epidermal-dermal junction). Characterized by fever and generalized erythematous rash with sloughing of the upper layers of the epidermis **G** that heals completely. ⊕ Nikolsky sign (separation of epidermis upon manual stroking of skin). Seen in newborns and children, adults with renal insufficiency.

Viral infections

Herpes

Herpes virus infections (HSV1 and HSV2) of skin can occur anywhere from mucosal surfaces to normal skin. These include herpes labialis, herpes genitalis, herpetic whitlow **H** (finger).

Molluscum contagiosum

Umbilicated papules **I** caused by a poxvirus. While frequently seen in children, it may be sexually transmitted in adults.

Varicella zoster virus

Causes varicella (chickenpox) and zoster (shingles). Varicella presents with multiple crops of lesions in various stages from vesicles to crusts. Zoster is a reactivation of the virus in dermatomal distribution (unless it is disseminated).

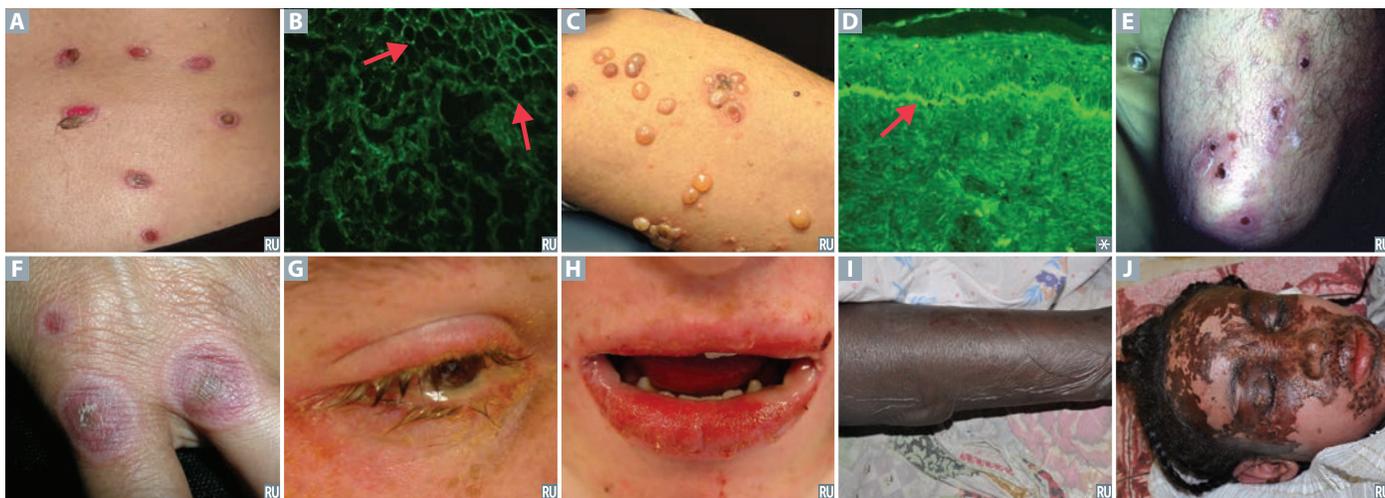
Hairy leukoplakia

Irregular, white, painless plaques on lateral tongue that cannot be scraped off **J**. EBV mediated. Occurs in HIV-positive patients, organ transplant recipients. Contrast with thrush (scrapable) and leukoplakia (precancerous).



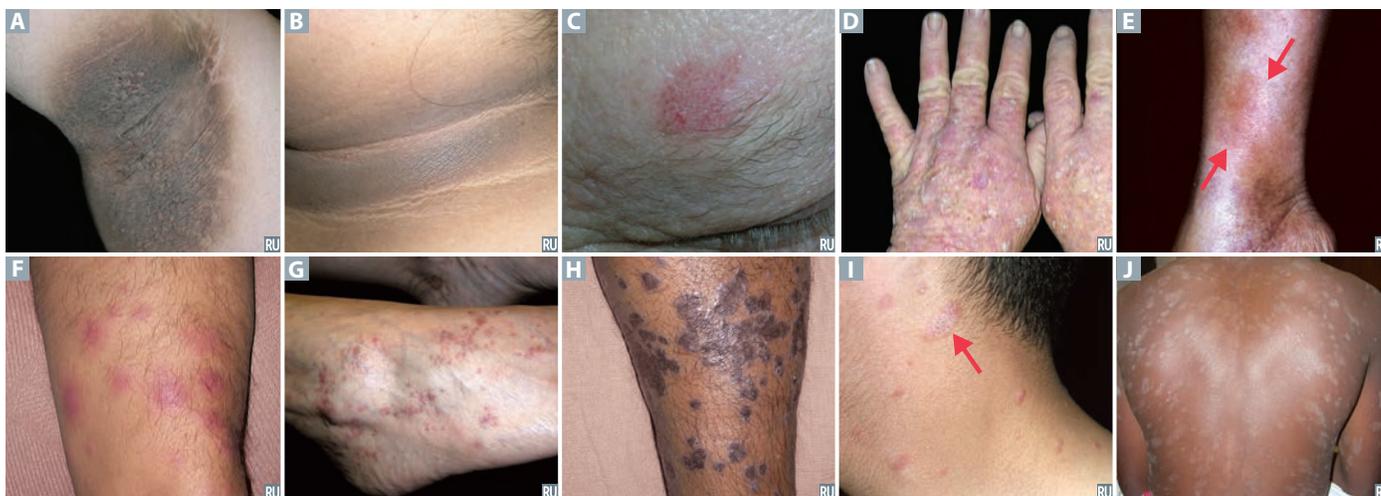
Blistering skin disorders

Pemphigus vulgaris	Potentially fatal autoimmune skin disorder with IgG antibody against desmoglein (component of desmosomes, which connect keratinocytes in the stratum spinosum). Flaccid intraepidermal bullae A caused by acantholysis (separation of keratinocytes, resembling a “row of tombstones”); oral mucosa is also involved. Type II hypersensitivity reaction. Immunofluorescence reveals antibodies around epidermal cells in a reticular (net-like) pattern B . Nikolsky sign ⊕.
Bullous pemphigoid	Less severe than pemphigus vulgaris. Type II hypersensitivity reaction: involves IgG antibody against hemidesmosomes (epidermal basement membrane; antibodies are “bullo” the epidermis). Tense blisters C containing eosinophils affect skin but spare oral mucosa. Immunofluorescence reveals linear pattern at epidermal-dermal junction D . Nikolsky sign ⊖.
Dermatitis herpetiformis	Pruritic papules, vesicles, and bullae (often found on elbows) E . Deposits of IgA at tips of dermal papillae. Associated with celiac disease. Treatment: dapsone, gluten-free diet.
Erythema multiforme	Associated with infections (eg, <i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> , HSV), drugs (eg, sulfa drugs, β-lactams, phenytoin), cancers, autoimmune disease. Presents with multiple types of lesions—macules, papules, vesicles, target lesions (look like targets with multiple rings and dusky center showing epithelial disruption) F .
Stevens-Johnson syndrome	Characterized by fever, bullae formation and necrosis, sloughing of skin at dermal-epidermal junction, high mortality rate. Typically 2 mucous membranes are involved G H , and targetoid skin lesions may appear, as seen in erythema multiforme. Usually associated with adverse drug reaction. A more severe form of Stevens-Johnson syndrome (SJS) with > 30% of the body surface area involved is toxic epidermal necrolysis I J (TEN) . 10–30% involvement denotes SJS-TEN.



Miscellaneous skin disorders

Acanthosis nigricans	Epidermal hyperplasia causing symmetric, hyperpigmented thickening of skin, especially in axilla or on neck A B . Associated with insulin resistance (eg, diabetes, obesity, Cushing syndrome), visceral malignancy (eg, gastric adenocarcinoma).
Actinic keratosis	Premalignant lesions caused by sun exposure. Small, rough, erythematous or brownish papules or plaques C D . Risk of squamous cell carcinoma is proportional to degree of epithelial dysplasia.
Erythema nodosum	Painful, raised inflammatory lesions of subcutaneous fat (panniculitis), usually on anterior shins. Often idiopathic, but can be associated with sarcoidosis, coccidioidomycosis, histoplasmosis, TB, streptococcal infections E , leprosy F , inflammatory bowel disease.
Lichen Planus	P ruritic, P urple, P olygonal P lanar P apules and P laques are the 6 P 's of lichen P lanus G H . Mucosal involvement manifests as Wickham striae (reticular white lines) and hypergranulosis. Sawtooth infiltrate of lymphocytes at dermal-epidermal junction. Associated with hepatitis C.
Pityriasis rosea	"Herald patch" I followed days later by other scaly erythematous plaques, often in a "Christmas tree" distribution on trunk J . Multiple pink plaques with collarette scale. Self-resolving in 6–8 weeks.
Sunburn	Acute cutaneous inflammatory reaction due to excessive UV irradiation. Causes DNA mutations, inducing apoptosis of keratinocytes. UVB is dominant in sun B urn, UVA in t A nning and photo A ging. Exposure to UVA and UVB ↑ risk of skin cancer. Can also lead to impetigo.



Burn classifications

First-degree burn	Superficial, through epidermis (eg, common sunburn).	Painful, erythematous, blanching
Second-degree burn	Partial-thickness burn through epidermis and dermis. Skin is blistered and usually heals without scarring .	Painful, erythematous, blanching
Third-degree burn	Full-thickness burn through epidermis, dermis, and hypodermis. Skin scars with wound healing.	Painless, waxy or leathery appearance, nonblanching

Skin cancer

Basal cell carcinoma

Most common skin cancer. Found in sun-exposed areas of body (eg, face). Locally invasive, but rarely metastasizes. Waxy, pink, pearly nodules, commonly with telangiectasias, rolled borders, central crusting or ulceration **A**. BCCs also appear as nonhealing ulcers with infiltrating growth **B** or as a scaling plaque (superficial BCC) **C**. Basal cell tumors have “palisading” nuclei **D**.

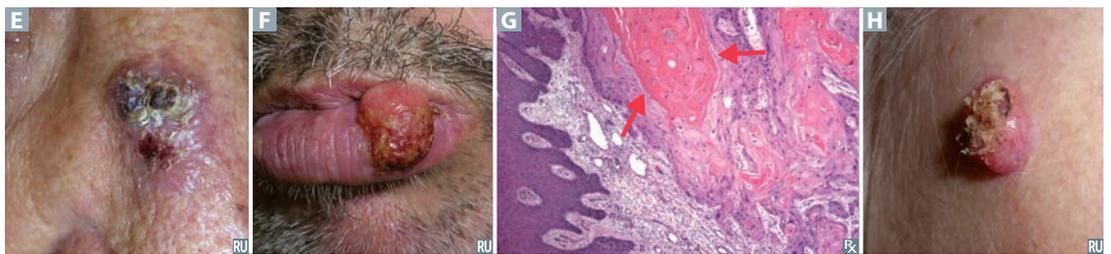


Squamous cell carcinoma

Second most common skin cancer. Associated with excessive exposure to sunlight, immunosuppression, chronically draining sinuses, and occasionally arsenic exposure. Commonly appears on face **E**, lower lip **F**, ears, hands. Locally invasive, may spread to lymph nodes, and will rarely metastasize. Ulcerative red lesions with frequent scale. Histopathology: keratin “pearls” **G**.

Actinic keratosis, a scaly plaque, is a precursor to squamous cell carcinoma.

Keratoacanthoma is a variant that grows rapidly (4–6 weeks) and may regress spontaneously over months **H**.



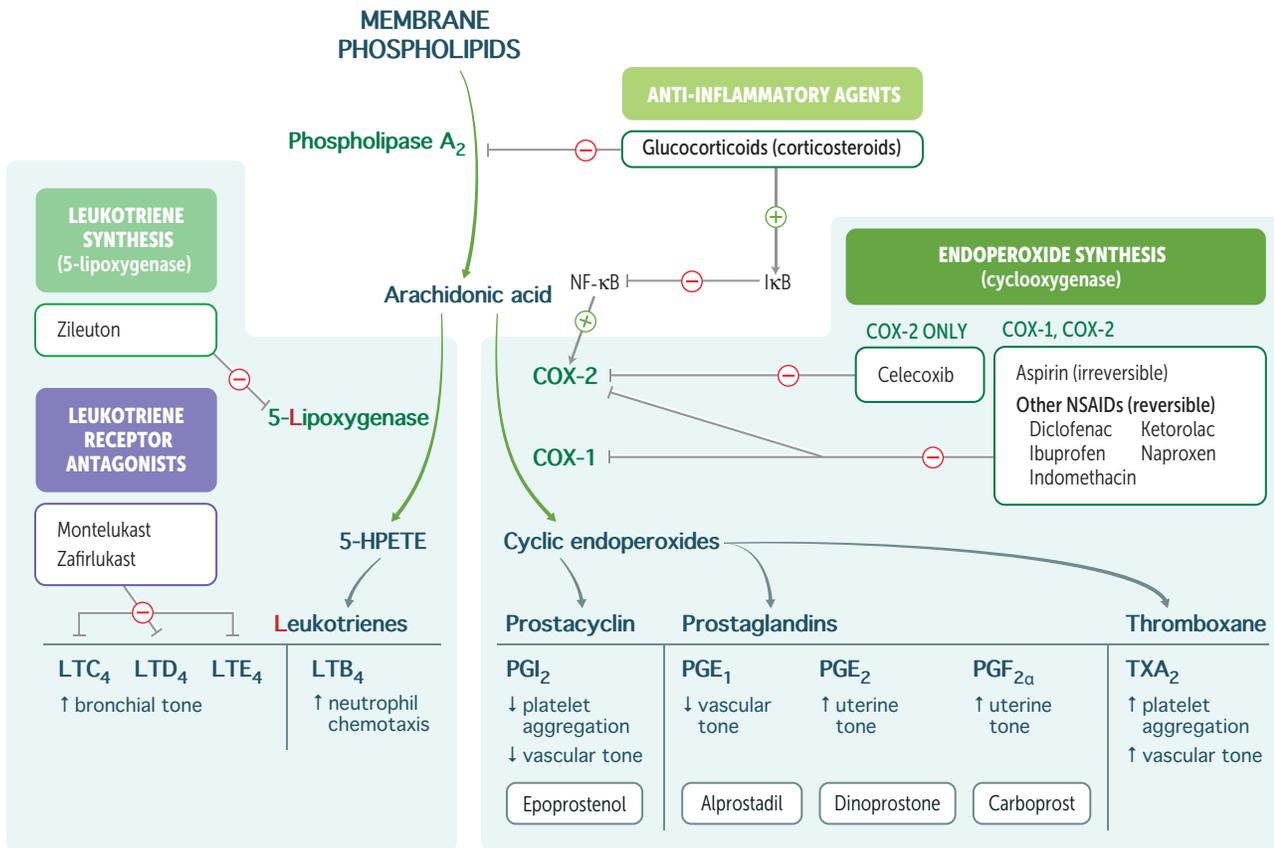
Melanoma

Common tumor with significant risk of metastasis. S-100 tumor marker. Associated with sunlight exposure and dysplastic nevi; fair-skinned persons are at ↑ risk. Depth of tumor (Breslow thickness) correlates with risk of metastasis. Look for the **ABCDEs**: **A**symmetry, **B**order irregularity, **C**olor variation, **D**iameter > 6 mm, and **E**volution over time. At least 4 different types of melanoma, including superficial spreading **I**, nodular **J**, lentigo maligna **K**, and acral lentiginous (highest prevalence in African-Americans and Asians) **L**. Often driven by activating mutation in BRAF kinase. Primary treatment is excision with appropriately wide margins. Metastatic or unresectable melanoma in patients with *BRAF* V600E mutation may benefit from vemurafenib, a BRAF kinase inhibitor.



► MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—PHARMACOLOGY

Arachidonic acid pathway



LTB₄ is a **neutrophil** chemotactic agent.

PGI₂ inhibits platelet aggregation and promotes vasodilation.

Neutrophils arrive “B4” others.

Platelet-Gathering Inhibitor.

Acetaminophen

MECHANISM	Reversibly inhibits cyclooxygenase, mostly in CNS. Inactivated peripherally.
CLINICAL USE	Antipyretic, analgesic, but not anti-inflammatory. Used instead of aspirin to avoid Reye syndrome in children with viral infection.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Overdose produces hepatic necrosis; acetaminophen metabolite (NAPQI) depletes glutathione and forms toxic tissue byproducts in liver. N-acetylcysteine is antidote—regenerates glutathione.

Aspirin

MECHANISM	NSAID that irreversibly inhibits cyclooxygenase (both COX-1 and COX-2) by covalent acetylation → ↓ synthesis of TXA ₂ and prostaglandins. ↑ bleeding time. No effect on PT, PTT. Effect lasts until new platelets are produced.
CLINICAL USE	Low dose (< 300 mg/day): ↓ platelet aggregation. Intermediate dose (300–2400 mg/day): antipyretic and analgesic. High dose (2400–4000 mg/day): anti-inflammatory.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Gastric ulceration, tinnitus (CN VII), allergic reactions (especially in patients with asthma or nasal polyps). Chronic use can lead to acute renal failure, interstitial nephritis, GI bleeding. Risk of Reye syndrome in children treated with aspirin for viral infection. Toxic doses cause respiratory alkalosis early, but transitions to mixed metabolic acidosis-respiratory alkalosis.

Celecoxib

MECHANISM	Reversibly and selectively inhibits the cyclooxygenase (COX) isoform 2 (“ Selecoxib ”), which is found in inflammatory cells and vascular endothelium and mediates inflammation and pain; spares COX-1, which helps maintain gastric mucosa. Thus, does not have the corrosive effects of other NSAIDs on the GI lining. Spares platelet function as TXA ₂ production is dependent on COX-1.
CLINICAL USE	Rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of thrombosis. Sulfa allergy.

Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs

Ibuprofen, naproxen, indomethacin, ketorolac, diclofenac, meloxicam, piroxicam.

MECHANISM	Reversibly inhibit cyclooxygenase (both COX-1 and COX-2). Block prostaglandin synthesis.
CLINICAL USE	Antipyretic, analgesic, anti-inflammatory. Indomethacin is used to close a PDA.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Interstitial nephritis, gastric ulcer (prostaglandins protect gastric mucosa), renal ischemia (prostaglandins vasodilate afferent arteriole), aplastic anemia.

Leflunomide

MECHANISM	Reversibly inhibits dihydroorotate dehydrogenase, preventing pyrimidine synthesis. Suppresses T-cell proliferation.
CLINICAL USE	Rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Diarrhea, hypertension, hepatotoxicity, teratogenicity.

Bisphosphonates

Alendronate, ibandronate, risedronate, zoledronate.

MECHANISM	Pyrophosphate analogs; bind hydroxyapatite in bone, inhibiting osteoclast activity.
CLINICAL USE	Osteoporosis, hypercalcemia, Paget disease of bone, metastatic bone disease, osteogenesis imperfecta.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Esophagitis (if taken orally, patients are advised to take with water and remain upright for 30 minutes), osteonecrosis of jaw, atypical femoral stress fractures.

Teriparatide

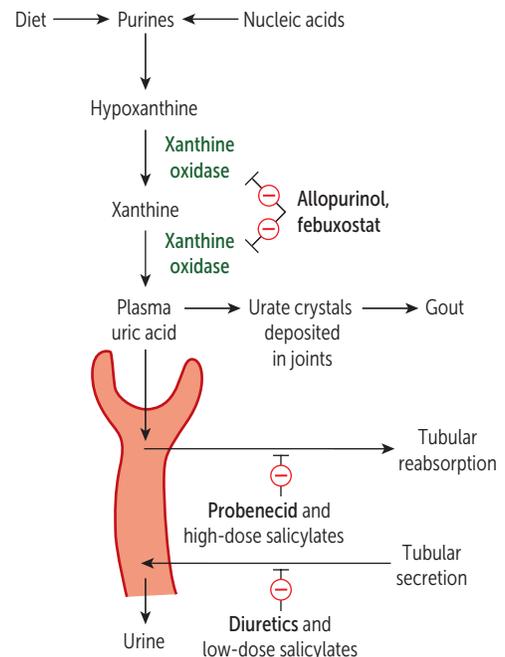
MECHANISM	Recombinant PTH analog. ↑ osteoblastic activity when administered in pulsatile fashion.
CLINICAL USE	Osteoporosis. Causes ↑ bone growth compared to antiresorptive therapies (eg, bisphosphonates).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of osteosarcoma (avoid use in patients with Paget disease of the bone or unexplained elevation of alkaline phosphatase). Avoid in patients who have had prior cancers or radiation therapy. Transient hypercalcemia.

Gout drugs**Chronic gout drugs (preventive)**

Probenecid	Inhibits reabsorption of uric acid in proximal convoluted tubule (also inhibits secretion of penicillin). Can precipitate uric acid calculi.
Allopurinol	Competitive inhibitor of xanthine oxidase → ↓ conversion of hypoxanthine and xanthine to urate. Also used in lymphoma and leukemia to prevent tumor lysis–associated urate nephropathy. ↑ concentrations of azathioprine and 6-MP (both normally metabolized by xanthine oxidase).
Pegloticase	Recombinant uricase catalyzing uric acid to allantoin (a more water-soluble product).
Febuxostat	Inhibits xanthine oxidase.

Acute gout drugs

NSAIDs	Any NSAID. Use salicylates with caution (may decrease uric acid excretion, particularly at low doses).
Glucocorticoids	Oral, intra-articular, or parenteral.
Colchicine	Binds and stabilizes tubulin to inhibit microtubule polymerization, impairing neutrophil chemotaxis and degranulation. Acute and prophylactic value. GI, neuromyopathic side effects.

Prevent A Painful Flare.**TNF-α inhibitors**

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Etanercept	Fusion protein (decoy receptor for TNF-α + IgG ₁ Fc), produced by recombinant DNA. Etanercept intercepts TNF.	Rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, ankylosing spondylitis	Predisposition to infection, including reactivation of latent TB, since TNF is important in granuloma formation and stabilization.
Infliximab, adalimumab, certolizumab, golimumab	Anti-TNF-α monoclonal antibody.	Inflammatory bowel disease, rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriasis	Can also lead to drug-induced lupus.

Neurology and Special Senses

“We are all now connected by the Internet, like neurons in a giant brain.”
—Stephen Hawking

“Anything’s possible if you’ve got enough nerve.”
—J.K. Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix*

“I like nonsense; it wakes up the brain cells.”
—Dr. Seuss

“I believe in an open mind, but not so open that your brains fall out.”
—Arthur Hays Sulzberger

“The chief function of the body is to carry the brain around.”
—Thomas Edison

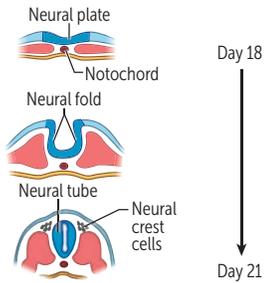
“Exactly how [the brain] operates remains one of the biggest unsolved mysteries, and it seems the more we probe its secrets, the more surprises we find.”
—Neil deGrasse Tyson

Know how to clinically interpret common patterns of neurologic symptoms and findings. Questions on the exam often correlate clinical scenarios with gross pathologic specimens or cross-sectional CT/MR imaging. With regard to neuropharmacology, antiparkinsonism, antiepileptic and opioid drugs tend to be highly testable.

▶ Embryology	474
▶ Anatomy and Physiology	477
▶ Neuropathology	495
▶ Otology	517
▶ Ophthalmology	518
▶ Pharmacology	528

▶ NEUROLOGY—EMBRYOLOGY

Neural development

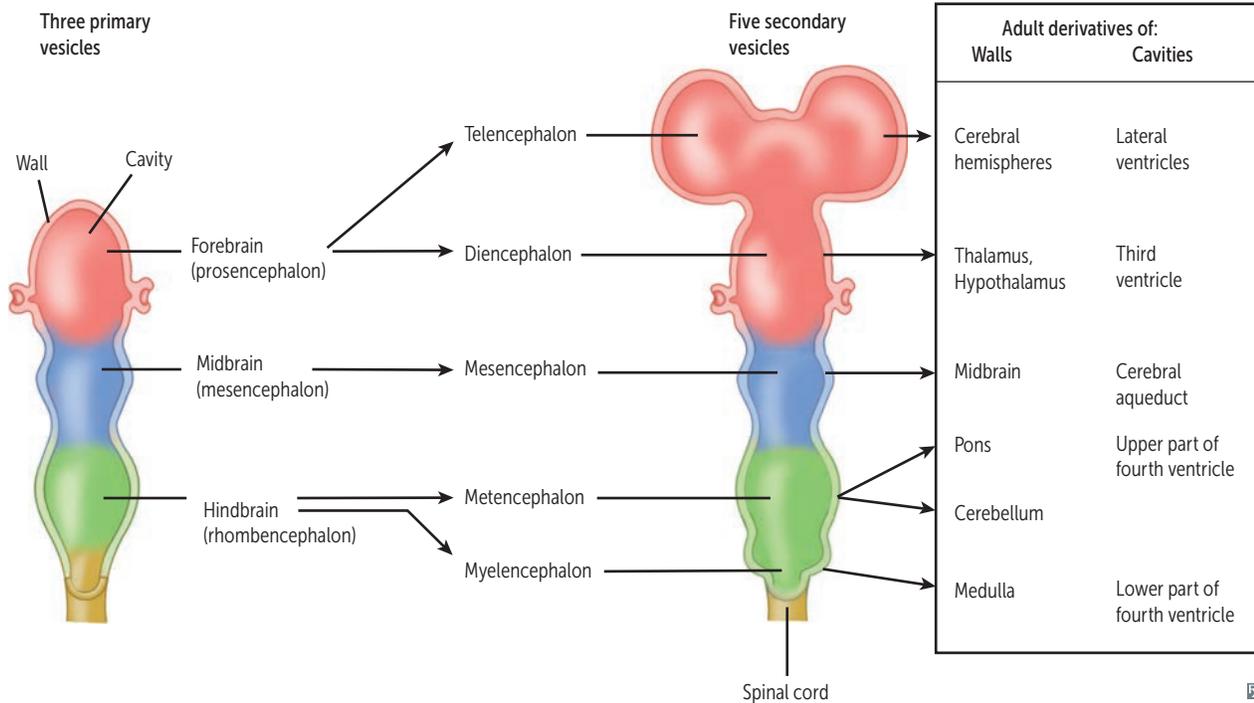


Notochord induces overlying ectoderm to differentiate into neuroectoderm and form neural plate. Neural plate gives rise to neural tube and neural crest cells. Notochord becomes nucleus pulposus of intervertebral disc in adults.

Alar plate (dorsal): sensory
Basal plate (ventral): motor] Same orientation as spinal cord.

Regional specification of developing brain

Telencephalon is the 1st part. **D**iencephalon is the 2nd part. The rest are arranged alphabetically: **m**esencephalon, **m**etencephalon, **m**yelencephalon.



Central and peripheral nervous systems origins

Neuroepithelia in neural tube—CNS neurons, ependymal cells (inner lining of ventricles, make CSF), oligodendrocytes, astrocytes.
Neural crest—PNS neurons, Schwann cells.
Mesoderm—**M**icroglia (like **M**acrophages).

Neural tube defects

Neuropores fail to fuse (4th week) → persistent connection between amniotic cavity and spinal canal. Associated with maternal diabetes as well as low folic acid intake before conception and during pregnancy. ↑ α -fetoprotein (AFP) in amniotic fluid and maternal serum (except spina bifida occulta = normal AFP). ↑ acetylcholinesterase (AChE) in amniotic fluid is a helpful confirmatory test.

Spina bifida occulta

Failure of caudal neuropore to close, but no herniation. Usually seen at lower vertebral levels. Dura is intact. Associated with tuft of hair or skin dimple at level of bony defect.

Meningocele

Meninges (but no neural tissue) herniate through bony defect. Associated with spina bifida cystica.

Meningomyelocele

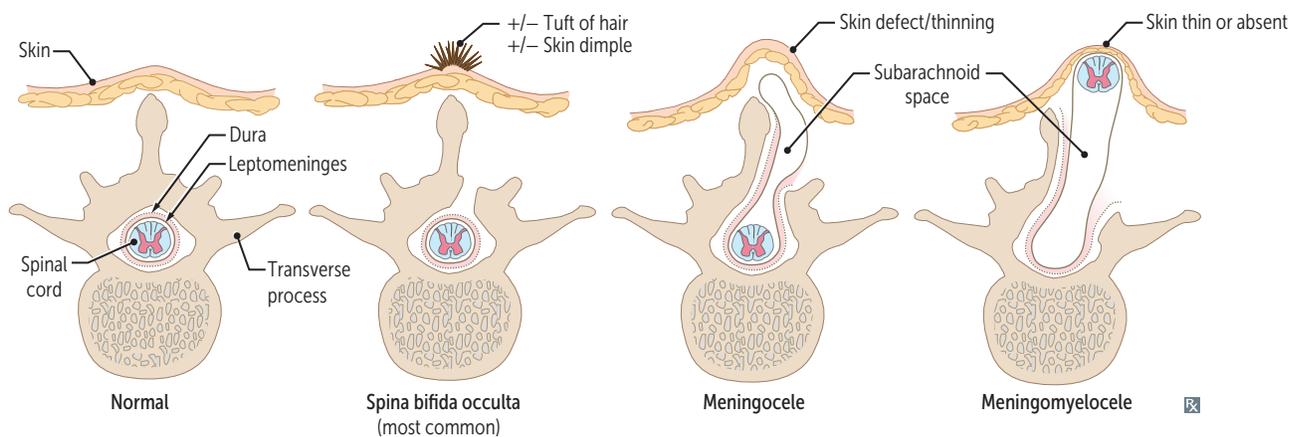
Meninges and neural tissue (eg, cauda equina) herniate through bony defect.

Myeloschisis

Also known as rachischisis. Exposed unfused neural tissue without skin/meningeal covering.

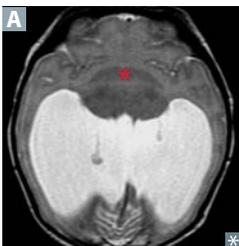
Anencephaly

Failure of rostral neuropore to close → no forebrain, open calvarium. Clinical findings: polyhydramnios (no swallowing center in brain).

**Holoprosencephaly**

Failure of left and right hemispheres to separate; usually occurs during weeks 5–6. May be related to mutations in sonic hedgehog signaling pathway. Moderate form has cleft lip/palate, most severe form results in cyclopa. Seen in trisomy 13 and fetal alcohol syndrome.

MRI **A** reveals monoventricle and fusion of basal ganglia (star in **A**).

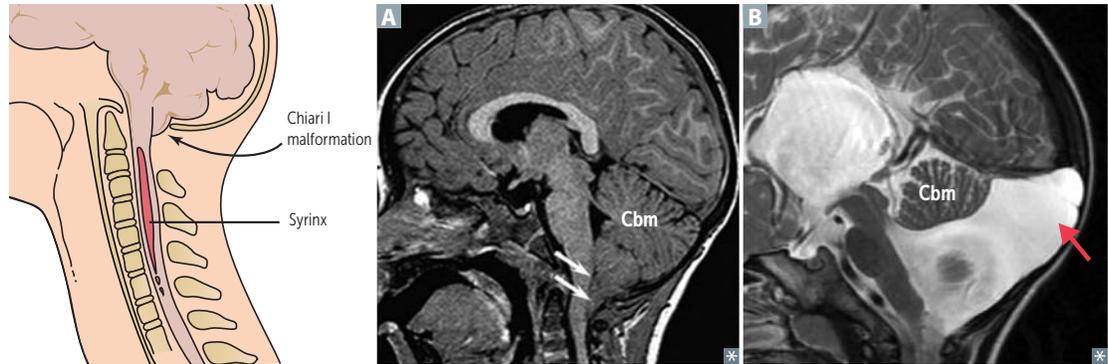


Posterior fossa malformations

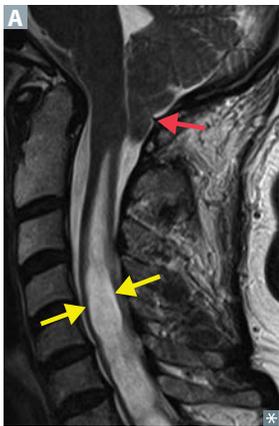
Chiari I malformation Ectopia of cerebellar **tonsils** (1 structure) **A**. Congenital, usually asymptomatic in childhood, manifests in adulthood with headaches and cerebellar symptoms. Associated with spinal cavitations (eg, syringomyelia).

Chiari II malformation Herniation of low-lying cerebellar **vermis** and **tonsils** (2 structures) through foramen magnum with aqueductal stenosis → hydrocephalus. Usually associated with lumbosacral meningocele (may present as paralysis/sensory loss at and below the level of the lesion).

Dandy-Walker syndrome Agenesis of cerebellar vermis leads to cystic enlargement of 4th ventricle (arrow in **B**) that fills the enlarged posterior fossa. Associated with noncommunicating hydrocephalus, spina bifida.



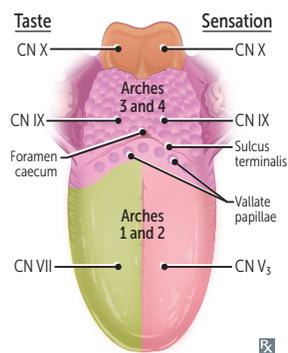
Syringomyelia



Cystic cavity (syrinx) within central canal of spinal cord (yellow arrows in **A**). Fibers crossing in anterior white commissure (spinothalamic tract) are typically damaged first. Results in a “cape-like,” bilateral symmetrical loss of pain and temperature sensation in upper extremities (fine touch sensation is preserved). Associated with Chiari malformations (red arrow shows low-lying cerebellar tonsils in **A**) and other congenital malformations; acquired causes include trauma and tumors.

Syrinx = tube, as in syringe.
Most common at C8–T1.

Tongue development



1st and 2nd branchial arches form anterior 2/3 (thus sensation via CN V₃, taste via CN VII). 3rd and 4th branchial arches form posterior 1/3 (thus sensation and taste mainly via CN IX, extreme posterior via CN X).

Motor innervation is via CN XII to hyoglossus (retracts and depresses tongue), **genioglossus** (**protrudes** tongue), and styloglossus (draws sides of tongue upward to create a trough for swallowing).

Motor innervation is via CN X to palatoglossus (elevates posterior tongue during swallowing).

Taste—CN VII, IX, X (solitary nucleus).
Pain—CN V₃, IX, X.
Motor—CN X, XII.

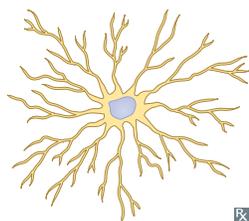
The **Genie sticks out** his tongue.

► NEUROLOGY—ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY

Neurons

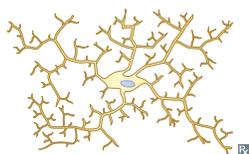
Signal-transmitting cells of the nervous system. Permanent cells—do not divide in adulthood. Signal-relaying cells with dendrites (receive input), cell bodies, and axons (send output). Cell bodies and dendrites can be seen on Nissl staining (stains RER). RER is not present in the axon. Injury to axon → **Wallerian degeneration**—degeneration of axon distal to site of injury and axonal retraction proximally; allows for potential regeneration of axon (if in PNS). Macrophages remove debris and myelin.

Astrocytes



Most common glial cell type in CNS. Physical support, repair, extracellular K⁺ buffer, removal of excess neurotransmitter, component of blood-brain barrier, glycogen fuel reserve buffer. Reactive gliosis in response to neural injury. Derived from neuroectoderm. Astrocyte marker: GFAP.

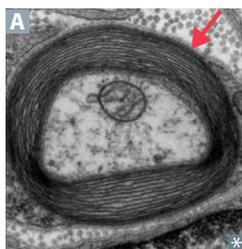
Microglia



Phagocytic scavenger cells of CNS (mesodermal, mononuclear origin). Activated in response to tissue damage. Not readily discernible by Nissl stain. HIV-infected microglia fuse to form multinucleated giant cells in CNS.

Ependymal cells

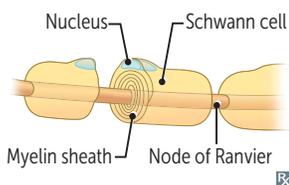
Glial cells with a ciliated simple columnar form that line the ventricles and central canal of spinal cord. Apical surfaces are covered in cilia (which circulate CSF) and microvilli (which help in CSF absorption).

Myelin

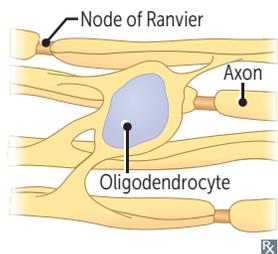
↑ conduction velocity of signals transmitted down axons → saltatory conduction of action potential at the nodes of Ranvier, where there are high concentrations of Na^+ channels. Synthesis of myelin by oligodendrocytes in CNS (including CN I and II) and Schwann cells in PNS (including CN III-XII).

Wraps and insulates axons (arrow in **A**): ↑ space constant and ↑ conduction velocity.

COPS: CNS = **O**ligodendrocytes, **P**NS = **S**chwann cells.

Schwann cells

Each Schwann cell myelinates only 1 PNS axon. Injured in Guillain-Barré syndrome. Also promote axonal regeneration. Derived from neural crest.

Oligodendrocytes

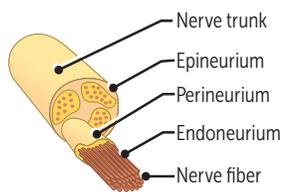
Myelinates axons of neurons in CNS. Each oligodendrocyte can myelinate many axons (~ 30). Predominant type of glial cell in white matter.

Derived from neuroectoderm. “Fried egg” appearance histologically. Injured in multiple sclerosis, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML), leukodystrophies.

Sensory receptors

RECEPTOR TYPE	SENSORY NEURON FIBER TYPE	LOCATION	SENSES
Free nerve endings	C—slow, unmyelinated fibers A δ —fAst, myelinated fibers	All skin, epidermis, some viscera	Pain, temperature
Meissner corpuscles	Large, myelinated fibers; adapt quickly	Glabrous (hairless) skin	Dynamic, fine/light touch, position sense
Pacinian corpuscles	Large, myelinated fibers; adapt quickly	Deep skin layers, ligaments, joints	Vibration, pressure
Merkel discs	Large, myelinated fibers; adapt slowly	Finger tips, superficial skin	Pressure, deep static touch (eg, shapes, edges), position sense
Ruffini corpuscles	Dendritic endings with capsule; adapt slowly	Finger tips, joints	Pressure, slippage of objects along surface of skin, joint angle change

Peripheral nerve



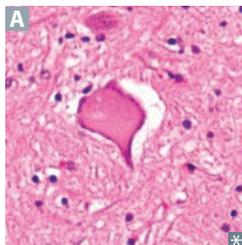
Endoneurium—invests single nerve fiber layers (inflammatory infiltrate in Guillain-Barré syndrome).

Perineurium (blood-nerve Permeability barrier)—surrounds a fascicle of nerve fibers. Must be rejoined in microsurgery for limb reattachment.

Epineurium—dense connective tissue that surrounds entire nerve (fascicles and blood vessels).

Endo = inner.
Peri = around.
Epi = outer.

Chromatolysis



Reaction of neuronal cell body to axonal injury. Changes reflect ↑ protein synthesis in effort to repair the damaged axon. Characterized by:

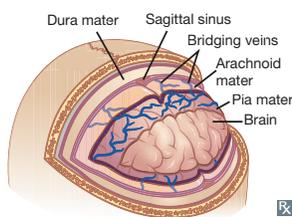
- Round cellular swelling **A**
- Displacement of the nucleus to the periphery
- Dispersion of Nissl substance throughout cytoplasm

Concurrent with Wallerian degeneration.

Neurotransmitter changes with disease

	LOCATION OF SYNTHESIS	ANXIETY	DEPRESSION	SCHIZOPHRENIA	ALZHEIMER DISEASE	HUNTINGTON DISEASE	PARKINSON DISEASE
Acetylcholine	Basal nucleus of Meynert				↓	↓	↑
Dopamine	Ventral tegmentum, SNc		↓	↑		↑	↓
GABA	Nucleus accumbens	↓				↓	
Norepinephrine	Locus ceruleus	↑	↓				
Serotonin	Raphe nucleus	↓	↓				↓

Meninges

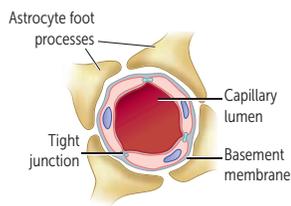


Three membranes that surround and protect the brain and spinal cord:

- Dura mater—thick outer layer closest to skull. Derived from mesoderm.
- Arachnoid mater—middle layer, contains web-like connections. Derived from neural crest.
- Pia mater—thin, fibrous inner layer that firmly adheres to brain and spinal cord. Derived from neural crest.

CSF flows in the subarachnoid space, located between arachnoid and pia mater.

Epidural space—a potential space between the dura mater and skull containing fat and blood vessels.

Blood-brain barrier

Prevents circulating blood substances (eg, bacteria, drugs) from reaching the CSF/CNS. Formed by 3 structures:

- Tight junctions between nonfenestrated capillary endothelial cells
- Basement membrane
- Astrocyte foot processes

Glucose and amino acids cross slowly by carrier-mediated transport mechanisms.

Nonpolar/lipid-soluble substances cross rapidly via diffusion.

A few specialized brain regions with fenestrated capillaries and no blood-brain barrier allow molecules in blood to affect brain function (eg, area postrema—vomiting after chemo; OVLT [organum vasculosum lamina terminalis]—osmotic sensing) or neurosecretory products to enter circulation (eg, neurohypophysis—ADH release).

Infarction and/or neoplasm destroys endothelial cell tight junctions → vasogenic edema.

Other notable barriers include:

- Blood-testis barrier
- Maternal-fetal blood barrier of placenta

Hypothalamus

Maintains homeostasis by regulating **T**hirst and water balance, controlling **A**dеноhypophysis (anterior pituitary) and **N**eurohypophysis (posterior pituitary) release of hormones produced in the hypothalamus, and regulating **H**unger, **A**utonomic nervous system, **T**emperature, and **S**exual urges (**TAN HATS**).

Inputs (areas not protected by blood-brain barrier): OVLT (senses change in osmolarity), area postrema (found in medulla, responds to emetics).

Lateral nucleus

Hunger. Destruction → anorexia, failure to thrive (infants). Stimulated by ghrelin, inhibited by leptin.

Lateral injury makes you **L**ean.

Ventromedial nucleus

Satiety. Destruction (eg, craniopharyngioma) → hyperphagia. Stimulated by leptin.

Ventro**M**edial injury makes you **V**ery **M**assive.

Anterior nucleus

Cooling, parasympathetic.

Anterior nucleus = cool off (**c**ooling, **p**Arasympathetic). **A/C** = **a**nterior **c**ooling.

Posterior nucleus

Heating, sympathetic.

Heating controlled by **P**osterior hypothalamus (“**H**ot **P**ot”). If you zap your **p**osterior hypothalamus, you become a **p**oikilotherm (cold-blooded, like a snake).

Suprachiasmatic nucleus

Circadian rhythm.

You need **s**leep to be **c**harismatic (chiasmatic).

Supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei

Synthesize ADH and oxytocin.

ADH and oxytocin are carried by neurophysins down axons to posterior pituitary, where these hormones are stored and released.

Preoptic nucleus

Thermoregulation, sexual behavior. Releases GnRH. Failure of GnRH-producing neurons to migrate from olfactory pit → Kallmann syndrome.

Vomiting center

Coordinated by nucleus tractus solitarius (NTS) in the medulla, which receives information from the chemoreceptor trigger zone (CTZ, located within area postrema in 4th ventricle), GI tract (via vagus nerve), vestibular system, and CNS.

CTZ and adjacent vomiting center nuclei receive input from 5 major receptors: muscarinic (M₁), dopamine (D₂), histamine (H₁), serotonin (5-HT₃), and neurokinin (NK-1) receptors.

- 5-HT₃, D₂, and NK-1 antagonists used to treat chemotherapy-induced vomiting.
- M₁ and H₁ antagonists used to treat motion sickness and hyperemesis gravidarum.

Sleep physiology

Sleep cycle is regulated by the circadian rhythm, which is driven by suprachiasmatic nucleus (SCN) of hypothalamus. Circadian rhythm controls nocturnal release of ACTH, prolactin, melatonin, norepinephrine: SCN → norepinephrine release → pineal gland → melatonin. SCN is regulated by environment (eg, light).

Two stages: rapid-eye movement (REM) and non-REM.

Alcohol, benzodiazepines, and barbiturates are associated with ↓ REM sleep and delta wave sleep; norepinephrine also ↓ REM sleep.

Benzodiazepines are useful for night terrors and sleepwalking by ↓ N3 and REM sleep.

SLEEP STAGE (% OF TOTAL SLEEP TIME IN YOUNG ADULTS)	DESCRIPTION	EEG WAVEFORM
Awake (eyes open)	Alert, active mental concentration.	Beta (highest frequency, lowest amplitude)
Awake (eyes closed)		Alpha
Non-REM sleep		
Stage N1 (5%)	Light sleep.	Theta
Stage N2 (45%)	Deeper sleep; when bruxism (teeth grinding) occurs.	Sleep spindles and K complexes “ Two ” grinding
Stage N3 (25%)	Deepest non-REM sleep (slow-wave sleep); when sleepwalking, night terrors, and bedwetting occur.	Delta (lowest frequency, highest amplitude)
REM sleep (25%)	Loss of motor tone, ↑ brain O ₂ use, ↑ and variable pulse and blood pressure ↑ ACh; when dreaming, nightmares, and penile/clitoral tumescence occur; may serve memory processing function. Depression increases total REM sleep but decreases REM latency. Extraocular movements due to activity of PPRF (paramedian pontine reticular formation/conjugate gaze center). Occurs every 90 minutes, and duration ↑ through the night.	Beta At night, BATS Drink Blood

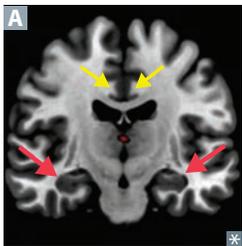
Thalamus

Major relay for all ascending sensory information except olfaction.

NUCLEI	INPUT	SENSES	DESTINATION	MNEMONIC
Ventral Postero- Lateral nucleus	Spinothalamic and dorsal columns/ medial lemniscus	V ibration, P ain, P ressure, P roprioception, L ight touch, temperature	1° somatosensory cortex	
Ventral postero- Medial nucleus	Trigeminal and gustatory pathway	F ace sensation, taste	1° somatosensory cortex	M akeup goes on the f ace
Lateral geniculate nucleus	CN II, optic chiasm, optic tract	Vision	Calcarine sulcus	L ateral = L ight
Medial geniculate nucleus	Superior olive and inferior colliculus of tectum	Hearing	Auditory cortex of temporal lobe	M edial = M usic
Ventral lateral nucleus	Basal ganglia, cerebellum	Motor	Motor cortex	

Limbic system

Collection of neural structures involved in emotion, long-term memory, olfaction, behavior modulation, ANS function.

The famous **5 F's**.Consists of hippocampus (red arrows in **A**), amygdalae, mammillary bodies, anterior thalamic nuclei, cingulate gyrus (yellow arrows in **A**), entorhinal cortex. Responsible for **F**eeding, **F**leeing, **F**ighting, **F**eeling, and **S**ex.**Dopaminergic pathways**

Commonly altered by drugs (eg, antipsychotics) and movement disorders (eg, Parkinson disease).

PATHWAY	SYMPTOMS OF ALTERED ACTIVITY	NOTES
Mesocortical	↓ activity → “negative” symptoms (eg, anergia, apathy, lack of spontaneity).	Antipsychotic drugs have limited effect.
Mesolimbic	↑ activity → “positive” symptoms (eg, delusions, hallucinations).	1° therapeutic target of antipsychotic drugs → ↓ positive symptoms (eg, in schizophrenia).
Nigrostriatal	↓ activity → extrapyramidal symptoms (eg, dystonia, akathisia, parkinsonism, tardive dyskinesia).	Major dopaminergic pathway in brain. Significantly affected by movement disorders and antipsychotic drugs.
Tuberoinfundibular	↓ activity → ↑ prolactin → ↓ libido, sexual dysfunction, galactorrhea, gynecomastia (in men).	

Cerebellum



Modulates movement; aids in coordination and balance. Arrow in **A**.

Input:

- Contralateral cortex via middle cerebellar peduncle.
- Ipsilateral proprioceptive information via inferior cerebellar peduncle from spinal cord.

Output:

- The only output of cerebellar cortex = Purkinje cells (always **in**hibitory) → deep nuclei of cerebellum → contralateral cortex via superior cerebellar peduncle.
- Deep nuclei (lateral → medial)—**D**entate, **E**mboliform, **G**lobose, **F**astigial.

Lateral lesions—affect voluntary movement of extremities (**lateral** structures); when injured, propensity to fall toward injured (ipsilateral) side.

Medial lesions (eg, vermis, fastigial nuclei, flocculonodular lobe)—truncal ataxia (wide-based cerebellar gait), nystagmus, head tilting. Generally result in bilateral motor deficits affecting axial and proximal limb musculature (**medial** structures).

Don't Eat Greasy Foods

Basal ganglia

Important in voluntary movements and making postural adjustments.

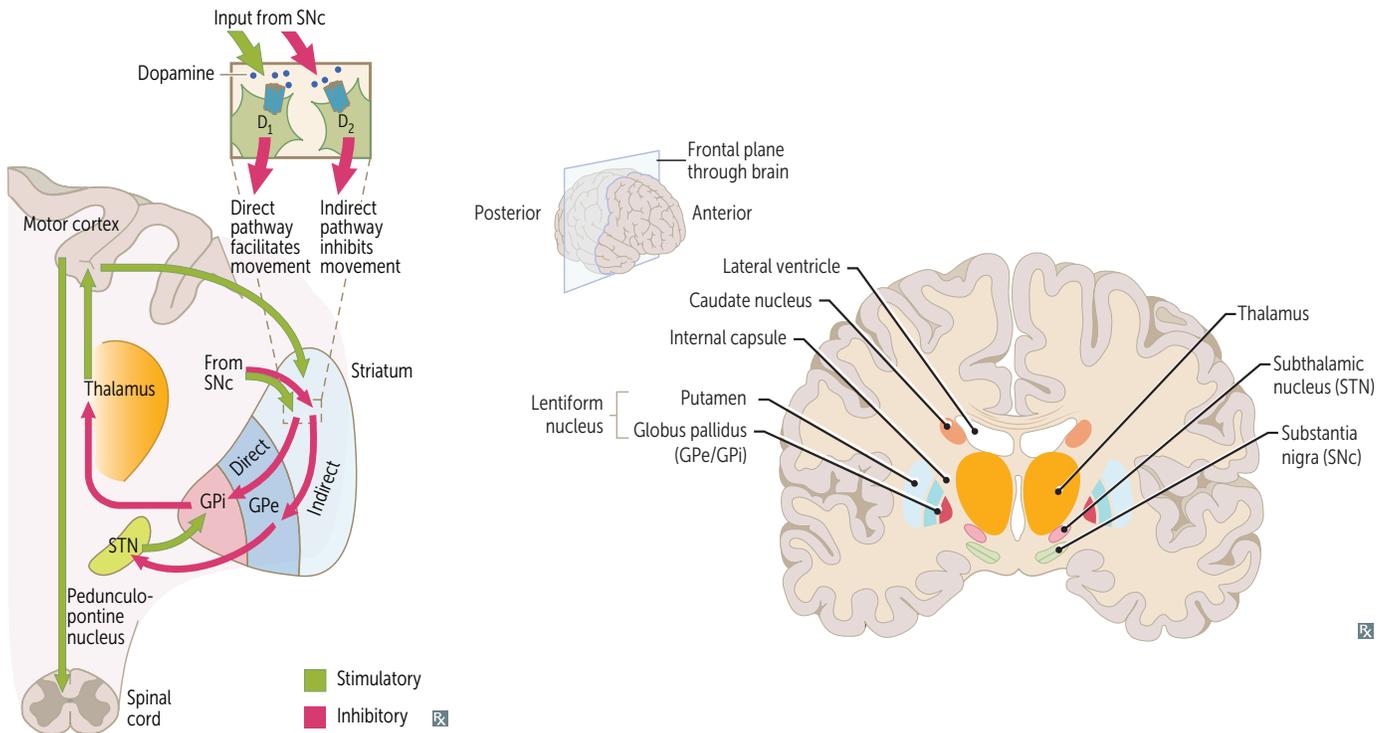
Receives cortical input, provides negative feedback to cortex to modulate movement.

Striatum = putamen (motor) + caudate (cognitive).

Lentiform = putamen + globus pallidus.

D₁-Receptor = DIRECT pathway.

Indirect (D₂) = INHIBITORY.

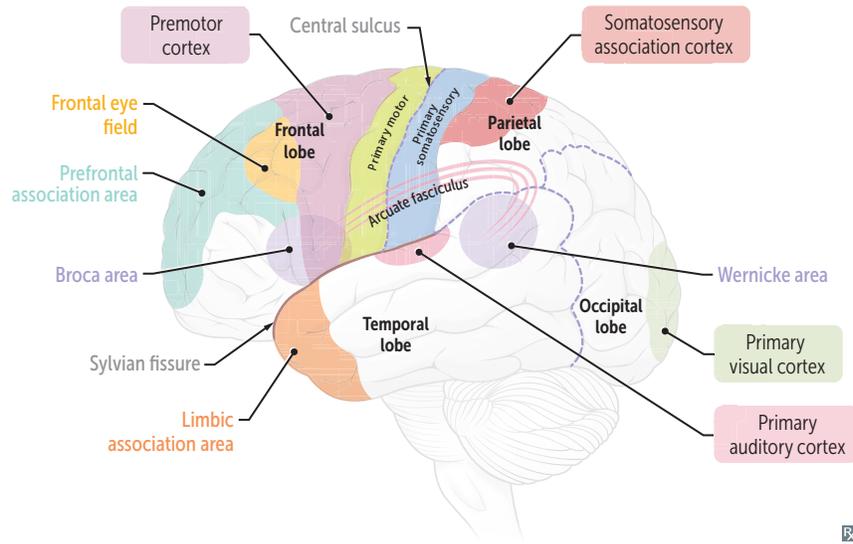


Direct (excitatory) pathway—SNc input stimulates the striatum, stimulating the release of GABA, which inhibits GABA release from the GPi, disinhibiting the thalamus via the GPi (↑ motion).

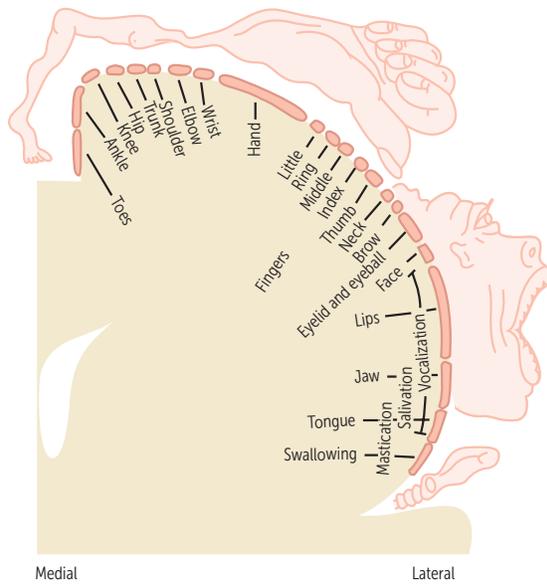
Indirect (inhibitory) pathway—SNc input stimulates the striatum, releasing GABA that disinhibits STN via GPe inhibition, and STN stimulates GPi to inhibit the thalamus (↓ motion).

Dopamine binds to D₁, stimulating the excitatory pathway, and to D₂, inhibiting the inhibitory pathway → ↑ motion.

Cerebral cortex regions



Homunculus



Topographic representation of motor (shown) and sensory areas in the cerebral cortex. Distorted appearance is due to certain body regions being more richly innervated and thus having ↑ cortical representation.

Cerebral perfusion

Brain perfusion relies on tight autoregulation.

Cerebral perfusion is primarily driven by PCO_2 (PO_2 also modulates perfusion in severe hypoxia).

Cerebral perfusion relies on a pressure gradient between mean arterial pressure (MAP) and ICP. \downarrow blood pressure or \uparrow ICP \rightarrow \downarrow cerebral perfusion pressure (CPP).

Therapeutic hyperventilation \rightarrow \downarrow PCO_2

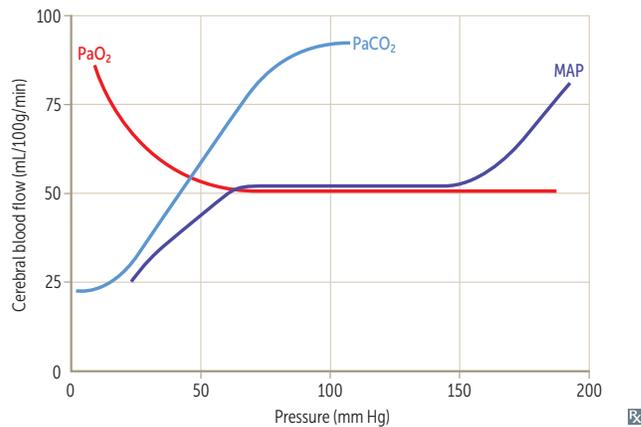
\rightarrow vasoconstriction \rightarrow \downarrow cerebral blood flow

\rightarrow \downarrow intracranial pressure (ICP). May be used to treat acute cerebral edema (eg, 2° to stroke) unresponsive to other interventions.

CPP = MAP – ICP. If CPP = 0, there is no cerebral perfusion \rightarrow brain death.

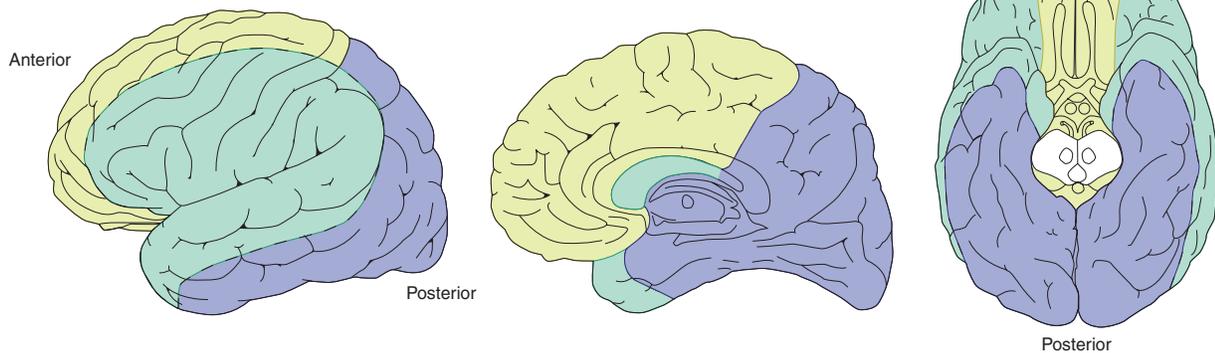
Hypoxemia increases CPP only if $\text{PO}_2 < 50$ mm Hg.

CPP is directly proportional to PCO_2 until $\text{PCO}_2 > 90$ mm Hg.



Cerebral arteries—cortical distribution

- Anterior cerebral artery (supplies anteromedial surface)
- Middle cerebral artery (supplies lateral surface)
- Posterior cerebral artery (supplies posterior and inferior surfaces)



Watershed zones

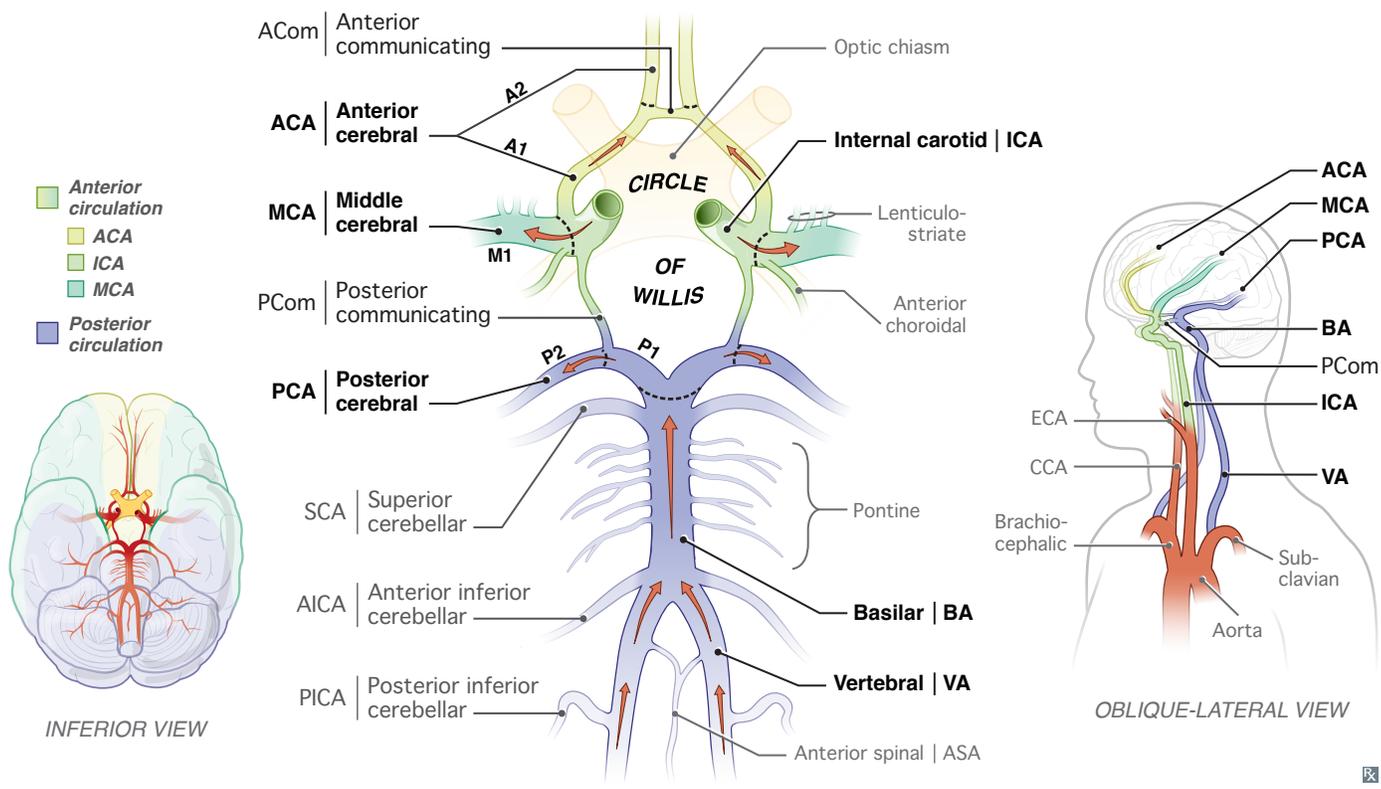


Between anterior cerebral/middle cerebral, posterior cerebral/middle cerebral arteries (cortical border zones) (blue areas in **A**); or may also occur between the superficial and deep vascular territories of the middle cerebral artery (internal border zones) (red areas in **A**).

Damage by severe hypotension \rightarrow proximal upper and lower extremity weakness (if internal border zone stroke), higher order visual dysfunction (if posterior cerebral/middle cerebral cortical border zone stroke).

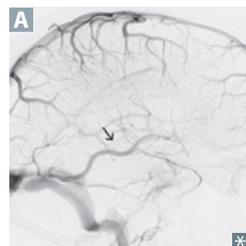
Circle of Willis

System of anastomoses between anterior and posterior blood supplies to brain.

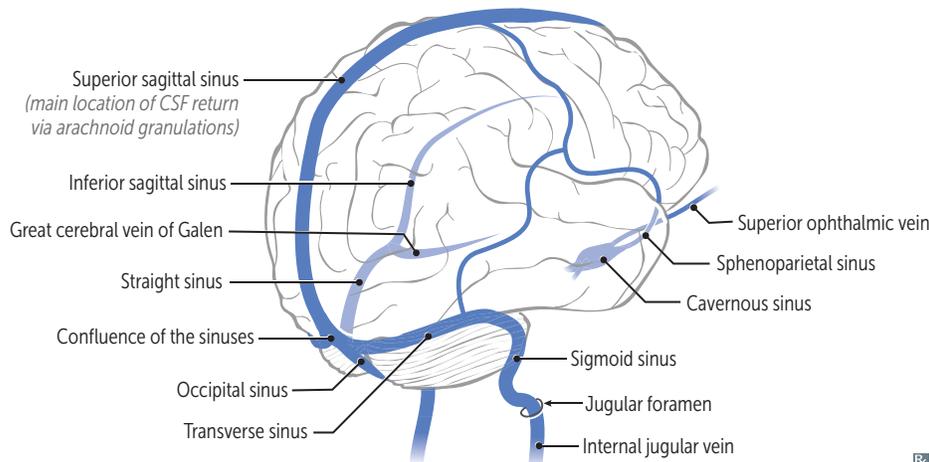


Dural venous sinuses

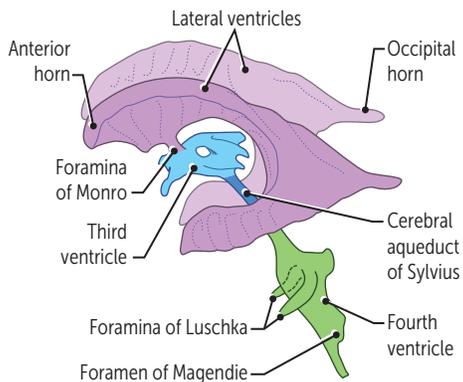
Large venous channels **A** that run through the periosteal and meningeal layers of the dura mater. Drain blood from cerebral veins (arrow) and receive CSF from arachnoid granulations. Empty into internal jugular vein.



Venous sinus thrombosis—presents with signs/symptoms of ↑ ICP (eg, headache, seizures, focal neurologic deficits). May lead to venous hemorrhage. Associated with hypercoagulable states (eg, pregnancy, OCP use, factor V Leiden).



Ventricular system



Lateral ventricles → 3rd ventricle via right and left interventricular foramina of Monro.

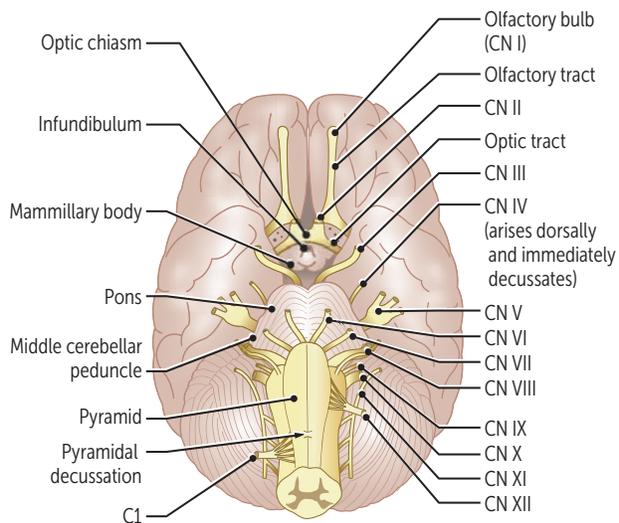
3rd ventricle → 4th ventricle via cerebral aqueduct of Sylvius.

4th ventricle → subarachnoid space via:

- Foramina of **L**uschka = **L**ateral.
- Foramen of **M**agendie = **M**edial.

CSF made by ependymal cells of choroid plexus. Travels to subarachnoid space via foramina of Luschka and Magendie, is reabsorbed by arachnoid granulations, and then drains into dural venous sinuses.

Brain stem—ventral view



4 CN are above pons (I, II, III, IV).

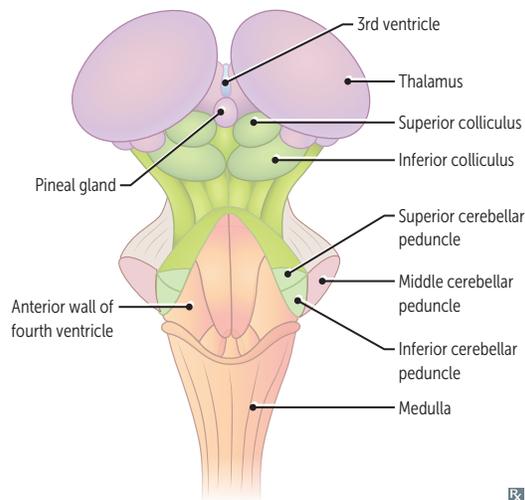
4 CN exit the pons (V, VI, VII, VIII).

4 CN are in medulla (IX, X, XI, XII).

4 CN nuclei are medial (III, IV, VI, XII).

“Factors of 12, except 1 and 2.”

Brain stem—dorsal view (cerebellum removed)



Pineal gland—melatonin secretion, circadian rhythms.

Superior colliculi—direct eye movements to stimuli (noise/movements) or objects of interest.

Inferior colliculi—auditory.

Your eyes are **above** your ears, and the superior colliculus (visual) is **above** the inferior colliculus (auditory).

Cranial nerve nuclei

Located in tegmentum portion of brain stem (between dorsal and ventral portions):

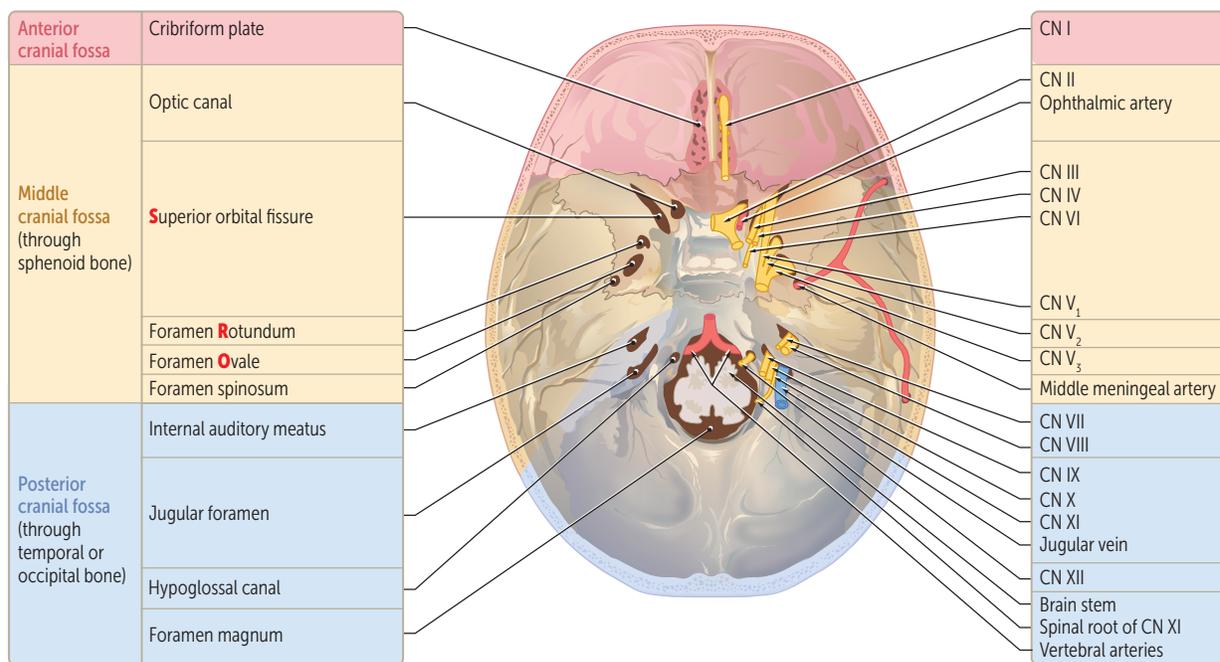
- Midbrain—nuclei of CN III, IV
- Pons—nuclei of CN V, VI, VII, VIII
- Medulla—nuclei of CN IX, X, XII
- Spinal cord—nucleus of CN XI

Lateral nuclei = sensory (a**L**ar plate).

—Sulcus limitans—

Medial nuclei = **M**otor (basal plate).

Cranial nerve and vessel pathways



Divisions of CN V exit owing to **S**tanding **R**oom **O**nly



Cranial nerves

NERVE	CN	FUNCTION	TYPE	MNEMONIC
Olfactory	I	Smell (only CN without thalamic relay to cortex)	Sensory	Some
Optic	II	Sight	Sensory	Say
Oculomotor	III	Eye movement (SR, IR, MR, IO), pupillary constriction (sphincter pupillae: Edinger-Westphal nucleus, muscarinic receptors), accommodation, eyelid opening (levator palpebrae)	Motor	Marry
Trochlear	IV	Eye movement (SO)	Motor	Money
Trigeminal	V	Mastication, facial sensation (ophthalmic, maxillary, mandibular divisions), somatosensation from anterior $\frac{2}{3}$ of tongue	Both	But
Abducens	VI	Eye movement (LR)	Motor	My
Facial	VII	Facial movement, taste from anterior $\frac{2}{3}$ of tongue (chorda tympani), lacrimation, salivation (submandibular and sublingual glands are innervated by CN seven), eyelid closing (orbicularis oculi), auditory volume modulation (stapedius)	Both	Brother
Vestibulocochlear	VIII	Hearing, balance	Sensory	Says
Glossopharyngeal	IX	Taste and sensation from posterior $\frac{1}{3}$ of tongue, swallowing, salivation (parotid gland), monitoring carotid body and sinus chemo- and baroreceptors, and elevation of pharynx/larynx (stylopharyngeus)	Both	Big
Vagus	X	Taste from supraglottic region, swallowing, soft palate elevation, midline uvula, talking, cough reflex, parasympathetics to thoracoabdominal viscera, monitoring aortic arch chemo- and baroreceptors	Both	Brains
Accessory	XI	Head turning, shoulder shrugging (SCM, trapezius)	Motor	Matter
Hypoglossal	XII	Tongue movement	Motor	Most

Vagal nuclei

NUCLEUS	FUNCTION	CRANIAL NERVES
Nucleus Solitarius	Visceral Sensory information (eg, taste, baroreceptors, gut distention)	VII, IX, X
Nucleus ambiguus	Motor innervation of pharynx, larynx, upper esophagus (eg, swallowing, palate elevation)	IX, X, XI (cranial portion)
Dorsal motor nucleus	Sends autonomic (parasympathetic) fibers to heart, lungs, upper GI	X

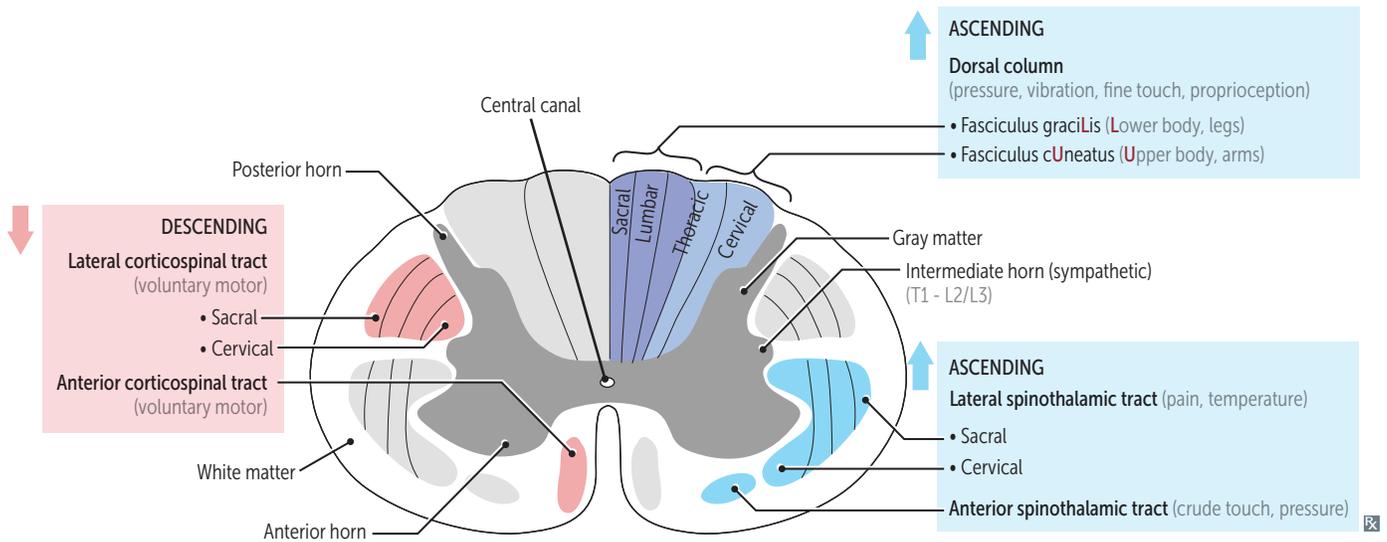
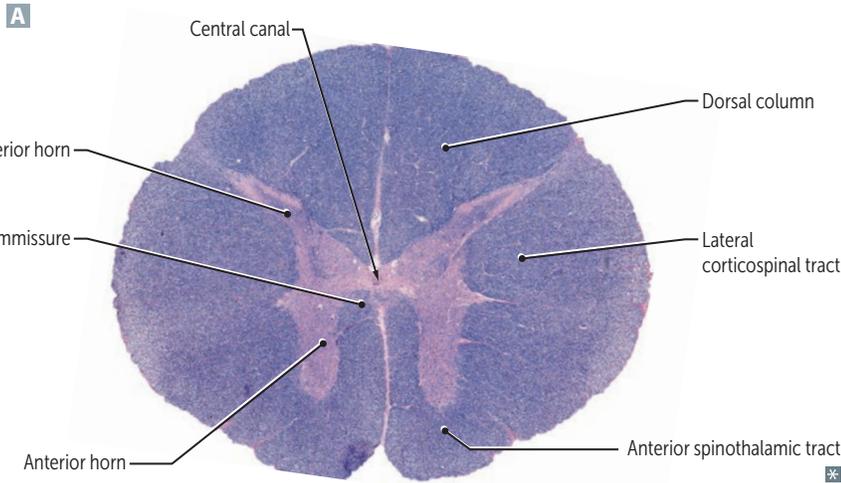
Cranial nerve reflexes

REFLEX	AFFERENT	EFFERENT
Corneal	V ₁ ophthalmic (nasociliary branch)	Bilateral VII (temporal branch: orbicularis oculi)
Lacrimation	V ₁ (loss of reflex does not preclude emotional tears)	VII
Jaw jerk	V ₃ (sensory—muscle spindle from masseter)	V ₃ (motor—masseter)
Pupillary	II	III
Gag	IX	X

Mastication muscles	3 muscles close jaw: M asseter, t e M poralis, M edial pterygoid. 1 opens: L ateral pterygoid. All are innervated by trigeminal nerve (V_3).	M 's M unch. L ateral L owers (when speaking of pterygoids with respect to jaw motion). “It takes more muscle to keep your mouth shut.”
<hr/>		
Spinal nerves	There are 31 pairs of spinal nerves in total: 8 cervical, 12 thoracic, 5 lumbar, 5 sacral, 1 coccygeal. Nerves C1–C7 exit above the corresponding vertebra. C8 spinal nerve exits below C7 and above T1. All other nerves exit below (eg, C3 exits above the 3rd cervical vertebra; L2 exits below the 2nd lumbar vertebra). Vertebral disc herniation —nucleus pulposus (soft central disc) herniates through annulus fibrosus (outer ring); usually occurs posterolaterally at L4–L5 or L5–S1. Nerve usually affected is below the level of herniation (eg, L3–L4 disc spares L3 nerve and involves L4 nerve). Compression of S1 nerve root → absent ankle reflex.	
<hr/>		
Spinal cord—lower extent	In adults, spinal cord ends at lower border of L1–L2 vertebrae. Subarachnoid space (which contains the CSF) extends to lower border of S2 vertebra. Lumbar puncture is usually performed between L3–L4 or L4–L5 (level of cauda equina).	Goal of lumbar puncture is to obtain sample of CSF without damaging spinal cord. To keep the cord alive , keep the spinal needle between L3 and L5 .

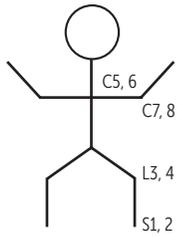
Spinal cord and associated tracts

Legs (**L**umbosacral) are **L**ateral in **L**ateral corticospinal, spinothalamic tracts **A**. Dorsal columns are organized as you are, with hands at sides. “Arms outside, legs inside.”



Spinal tract anatomy and functions Ascending tracts synapse and then cross.

TRACT	FUNCTION	1ST-ORDER NEURON	SYNAPSE 1	2ND-ORDER NEURON	SYNAPSE 2 + PROJECTIONS
Ascending tracts					
Dorsal column	Pressure, vibration, fine touch, proprioception	Sensory nerve ending → bypass pseudounipolar cell body in dorsal root ganglion → enter spinal cord → ascend ipsilaterally in dorsal columns	Nucleus gracilis, nucleus cuneatus (ipsilateral medulla)	Decussates in medulla → ascends contralaterally as the medial lemniscus	VPL (thalamus) → sensory cortex
Spinothalamic tract	Lateral: pain, temperature Anterior: crude touch, pressure	Sensory nerve ending (Aδ and C fibers) → bypass pseudounipolar cell body in dorsal root ganglion → enter spinal cord	Ipsilateral gray matter (spinal cord)	Decussates in spinal cord as the anterior white commissure → ascends contralaterally	
Descending tract					
Lateral corticospinal tract	Voluntary movement of contralateral limbs	UMN: cell body in 1° motor cortex → descends ipsilaterally (through posterior limb of internal capsule), most fibers decussate at caudal medulla (pyramidal decussation) → descends contralaterally	Cell body of anterior horn (spinal cord)	LMN: leaves spinal cord	NMJ → muscle fibers

Clinical reflexes

Reflexes count up in order (main nerve root bolded):

Achilles reflex = S1, S2 (“buckle my shoe”)

Patellar reflex = L3, L4 (“kick the door”)

Biceps and brachioradialis reflexes = C5, C6 (“pick up sticks”)

Triceps reflex = C7, C8 (“lay them straight”)

Additional reflexes:

Cremasteric reflex = L1, L2 (“testicles move”)

Anal wink reflex = S3, S4 (“winks galore”)

Primitive reflexes

CNS reflexes that are present in a healthy infant, but are absent in a neurologically intact adult. Normally disappear within 1st year of life. These “primitive” reflexes are inhibited by a mature/developing frontal lobe. They may reemerge in adults following frontal lobe lesions → loss of inhibition of these reflexes.

Moro reflex

“Hang on for life” reflex—abduct/extend arms when startled, and then draw together

Rooting reflex

Movement of head toward one side if cheek or mouth is stroked (nipple seeking)

Sucking reflex

Sucking response when roof of mouth is touched

Palmar reflex

Curling of fingers if palm is stroked

Plantar reflex

Dorsiflexion of large toe and fanning of other toes with plantar stimulation

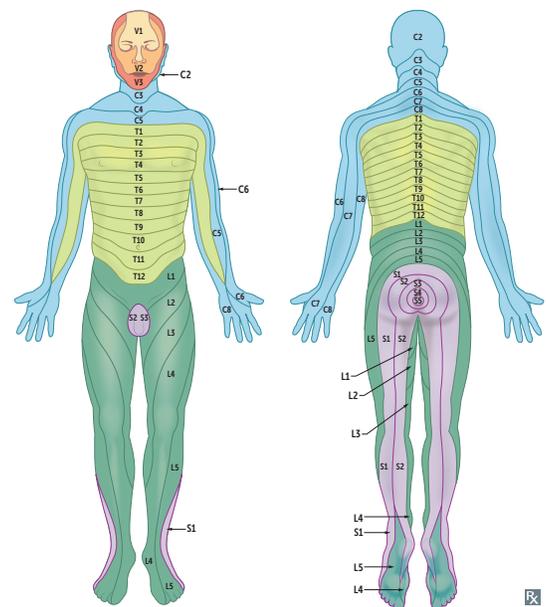
Babinski sign—presence of this reflex in an adult, which may signify a UMN lesion

Galant reflex

Stroking along one side of the spine while newborn is in ventral suspension (face down) causes lateral flexion of lower body toward stimulated side

Landmark dermatomes

DERMATOME	CHARACTERISTICS
C2	Posterior half of skull
C3	High turtleneck shirt Diaphragm and gallbladder pain referred to the right shoulder via phrenic nerve C3, 4, 5 keeps the diaphragm alive
C4	Low-collar shirt
C6	Includes thumbs Thumbs up sign on left hand looks like a 6
T4	At the nipple T4 at the teat pore
T7	At the xiphoid process
T10	At the umbilicus (belly button) Important point of referred pain in early appendicitis
L1	At the Inguinal Ligament
L4	Includes the kneecaps Down on ALL 4 's
S2, S3, S4	Sensation of penile and anal zones S2, 3, 4 keep the penis off the floor



▶ NEUROLOGY—NEUROPATHOLOGY

Common brain lesions

AREA OF LESION	CONSEQUENCE	EXAMPLES/COMMENTS
Frontal lobe	Disinhibition and deficits in concentration, orientation, judgment; may have reemergence of primitive reflexes.	
Frontal eye fields	Eyes look toward (destructive) side of lesion. In seizures (irritative), eyes look away from side of the lesion.	
Paramedian pontine reticular formation	Eyes look away from side of lesion.	Ipsilateral gaze palsy (inability to look toward side of lesion).
Medial longitudinal fasciculus	Internuclear ophthalmoplegia (impaired adduction of ipsilateral eye; nystagmus of contralateral eye with abduction).	Multiple sclerosis.
Dominant parietal cortex	Agraphia, acalculia, finger agnosia, left-right disorientation.	Gerstmann syndrome.
Nondominant parietal cortex	Agnosia of the contralateral side of the world.	Hemispatial neglect syndrome.
Hippocampus (bilateral)	Anterograde amnesia—inability to make new memories.	
Basal ganglia	May result in tremor at rest, chorea, athetosis.	Parkinson disease, Huntington disease.
Subthalamic nucleus	Contralateral hemiballismus.	
Mammillary bodies (bilateral)	Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome —Confusion, Ataxia, Nystagmus, Ophthalmoplegia, memory loss (anterograde and retrograde amnesia), confabulation, personality changes.	Wernicke problems come in a CAN O' beer.
Amygdala (bilateral)	Klüver-Bucy syndrome —disinhibited behavior (eg, hyperphagia, hypersexuality, hyperorality).	HSV-1 encephalitis.
Dorsal midbrain	Parinaud syndrome —vertical gaze palsy, pupillary light-near dissociation, lid retraction, convergence-retraction nystagmus.	Stroke, hydrocephalus, pinealoma.
Reticular activating system (midbrain)	Reduced levels of arousal and wakefulness (eg, coma).	
Cerebellar hemisphere	Intention tremor, limb ataxia, loss of balance; damage to cerebellum → ipsilateral deficits; fall toward side of lesion.	Cerebellar hemispheres are laterally located—affect lateral limbs.
Red nucleus	Decorticate (flexor) posturing—lesion above red nucleus, presents with flexion of upper extremities and extension of lower extremities. Decerebrate (extensor) posturing—lesion at or below red nucleus, presents with extension of upper and lower extremities.	Worse prognosis with decerebrate posturing.
Cerebellar vermis	Truncal ataxia (wide-based, “drunken sailor” gait), dysarthria.	Vermis is centrally located—affects central body. Degeneration associated with chronic alcohol use.

Ischemic brain disease/stroke

Irreversible damage begins after 5 minutes of hypoxia. Most vulnerable: hippocampus, neocortex, cerebellum (Purkinje cells), watershed areas. Irreversible neuronal injury. **Hippocampus** is most **vulnerable** to ischemic hypoxia (“**vulnerable hippos**”).

Stroke imaging: noncontrast CT to exclude hemorrhage (before tPA can be given). CT detects ischemic changes in 6–24 hr. Diffusion-weighted MRI can detect ischemia within 3–30 min.

TIME SINCE ISCHEMIC EVENT	12–24 HOURS	24–72 HOURS	3–5 DAYS	1–2 WEEKS	> 2 WEEKS
Histologic features	Eosinophilic cytoplasm + pyknotic nuclei (red neurons)	Necrosis + neutrophils	Macrophages (microglia)	Reactive gliosis (astrocytes) + vascular proliferation	Glial scar

Ischemic stroke



Acute blockage of vessels → disruption of blood flow and subsequent ischemia → liquefactive necrosis.

3 types:

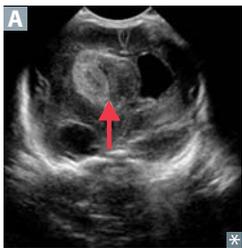
- Thrombotic—due to a clot forming directly at site of infarction (commonly the MCA **A**), usually over an atherosclerotic plaque.
- Embolic—embolus from another part of the body obstructs vessel. Can affect multiple vascular territories. Examples: atrial fibrillation, carotid artery stenosis, DVT with patent foramen ovale.
- Hypoxic—due to hypoperfusion or hypoxemia. Common during cardiovascular surgeries, tends to affect watershed areas.

Treatment: tPA (if within 3–4.5 hr of onset and no hemorrhage/risk of hemorrhage). Reduce risk with medical therapy (eg, aspirin, clopidogrel); optimum control of blood pressure, blood sugars, lipids; and treat conditions that ↑ risk (eg, atrial fibrillation, carotid artery stenosis).

Transient ischemic attack

Brief, reversible episode of focal neurologic dysfunction without acute infarction (⊖ MRI), with the majority resolving in < 15 minutes; deficits due to focal ischemia.

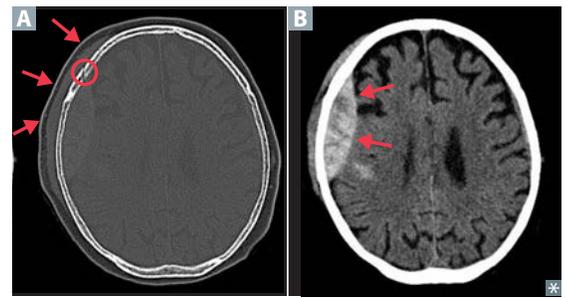
Neonatal intraventricular hemorrhage



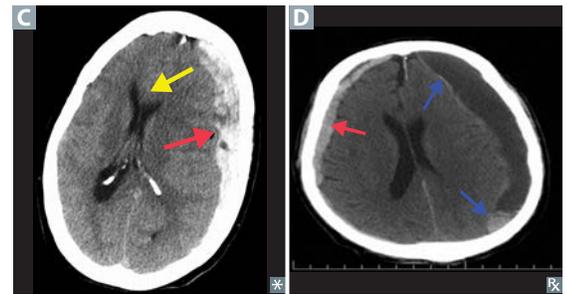
Bleeding into ventricles (arrow in **A** shows blood in right intraventricular blood, extending into periventricular white matter). Increased risk in premature and low-birth-weight infants. Originates in germinal matrix, a highly vascularized layer within the subventricular zone. Due to reduced glial fiber support and impaired autoregulation of BP in premature infants. Can present with altered level of consciousness, bulging fontanelle, hypotension, seizures, coma.

Intracranial hemorrhage**Epidural hematoma**

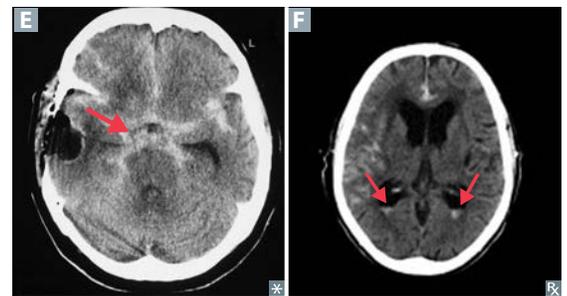
Rupture of middle meningeal artery (branch of maxillary artery), often 2° to skull fracture (circle in **A**) involving the pterion (thinnest area of the lateral skull). Lucid interval. Scalp hematoma (arrows in **A**) and rapid intracranial expansion (arrows in **B**) under systemic arterial pressure → transtentorial herniation, CN III palsy. CT shows biconvex (lentiform), hyperdense blood collection **B** not crossing suture lines.

**Subdural hematoma**

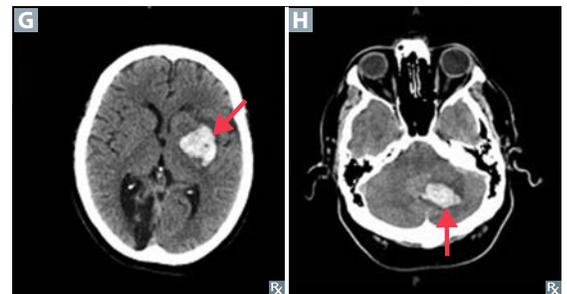
Rupture of bridging veins. Can be acute (traumatic, high-energy impact → hyperdense on CT) or chronic (associated with mild trauma, cerebral atrophy, elderly, alcoholism → hypodense on CT). Also seen in shaken babies. Predisposing factors: brain atrophy, trauma. Crescent-shaped hemorrhage (red arrows in **C** and **D**) that crosses suture lines. Can cause midline shift (yellow arrow in **C**), findings of “acute on chronic” hemorrhage (blue arrows in **D**).

**Subarachnoid hemorrhage**

Bleeding **E F** due to trauma, or rupture of an aneurysm (such as a saccular aneurysm **E**) or arteriovenous malformation. Rapid time course. Patients complain of “worst headache of my life.” Bloody or yellow (xanthochromic) spinal tap. Vasospasm can occur due to blood breakdown or rebleed 3–10 days after hemorrhage → ischemic infarct; nimodipine used to prevent/reduce vasospasm. ↑ risk of developing communicating and/or obstructive hydrocephalus.

**Intraparenchymal hemorrhage**

Most commonly caused by systemic hypertension. Also seen with amyloid angiopathy (recurrent lobar hemorrhagic stroke in elderly), vasculitis, neoplasm. May be 2° to reperfusion injury in ischemic stroke. Hypertensive hemorrhages (Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysm) most often occur in putamen of basal ganglia (lenticulostriate vessels **G**), followed by thalamus, pons, and cerebellum **H**.

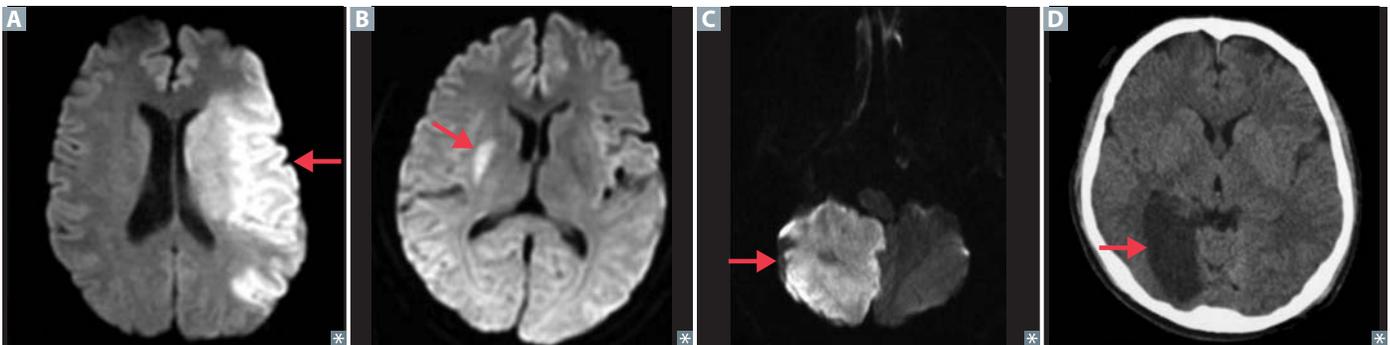


Effects of strokes

ARTERY	AREA OF LESION	SYMPTOMS	NOTES
Anterior circulation			
Middle cerebral artery	Motor and sensory cortices A —upper limb and face. Temporal lobe (Wernicke area); frontal lobe (Broca area).	Contralateral paralysis and sensory loss—face and upper limb. Aphasia if in dominant (usually left) hemisphere. Hemineglect if lesion affects nondominant (usually right) side.	Wernicke aphasia is associated with right superior quadrant visual field defect due to temporal lobe involvement.
Anterior cerebral artery	Motor and sensory cortices—lower limb.	Contralateral paralysis and sensory loss—lower limb, urinary incontinence.	
Lenticulo-striate artery	Striatum, internal capsule.	Contralateral paralysis. Absence of cortical signs (eg, neglect, aphasia, visual field loss).	Common location of lacunar infarcts B , due to hyaline arteriosclerosis 2° to unmanaged hypertension.
Posterior circulation			
Anterior spinal artery	Lateral corticospinal tract. Medial lemniscus. Caudal medulla—hypoglossal nerve.	Contralateral paralysis—upper and lower limbs. ↓ contralateral proprioception. Ipsilateral hypoglossal dysfunction (tongue deviates ipsilaterally).	Medial medullary syndrome —caused by infarct of paramedian branches of ASA and/or vertebral arteries.
Posterior inferior cerebellar artery	Lateral medulla: Nucleus ambiguus (CN IX, X, XI) Vestibular nuclei Lateral spinothalamic tract, spinal trigeminal nucleus Sympathetic fibers Inferior cerebellar peduncle	Dysphagia, hoarseness, ↓ gag reflex , hiccups Vomiting, vertigo, nystagmus ↓ pain and temperature sensation from contralateral body, ipsilateral face Ipsilateral Horner syndrome Ipsilateral ataxia, dysmetria	Lateral medullary (Wallenberg) syndrome. Nucleus ambiguus effects are specific to PICA lesions C . “Don’t pick a (PICA) horse (hoarseness) that can’t eat (dysphagia).” Also supplies inferior cerebellar peduncle (part of cerebellum).
Anterior inferior cerebellar artery	Lateral pons: Facial nucleus Vestibular nuclei Spinothalamic tract, spinal trigeminal nucleus Sympathetic fibers Middle and inferior cerebellar peduncles Labyrinthine artery	Paralysis of face (LMN lesion vs UMN lesion in cortical stroke), ↓ lacrimation, ↓ salivation, ↓ taste from anterior 2/3 of tongue Vomiting, vertigo, nystagmus ↓ pain and temperature sensation from contralateral body, ipsilateral face Ipsilateral Horner syndrome Ataxia, dysmetria Ipsilateral sensorineural deafness, vertigo	Lateral pontine syndrome. Facial nucleus effects are specific to AICA lesions. “ Facial droop means AICA’s pooped .” Also supplies middle and inferior cerebellar peduncles (part of cerebellum).

Effects of strokes (continued)

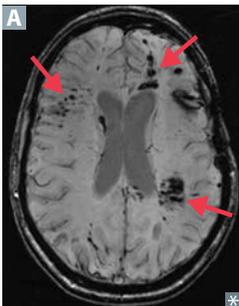
ARTERY	AREA OF LESION	SYMPTOMS	NOTES
Basilar artery	Pons, medulla, lower midbrain Corticospinal and corticobulbar tracts Ocular cranial nerve nuclei, paramedian pontine reticular formation	RAS spared, therefore preserved consciousness Quadriplegia; loss of voluntary facial, mouth, and tongue movements Loss of horizontal, but not vertical, eye movements	Locked-in syndrome (locked in the basement)
Posterior cerebral artery	Occipital lobe D .	Contralateral hemianopia with macular sparing; alexia without agraphia (dominant hemisphere).	

**Central post-stroke pain syndrome**

Neuropathic pain due to thalamic lesions. Initial paresthesias followed in weeks to months by allodynia (ordinarily painless stimuli cause pain) and dysesthesia on the contralateral side. Occurs in 10% of stroke patients.

Diffuse axonal injury

Caused by traumatic shearing forces during rapid acceleration and/or deceleration of the brain (eg, motor vehicle accident). Usually results in devastating neurologic injury, often causing coma or persistent vegetative state. **A** shows multiple lesions (punctate hemorrhages) involving the white matter tracts.



Aphasia

Aphasia—higher-order language deficit (inability to understand/produce/use language appropriately); caused by pathology in dominant cerebral hemisphere (usually left).

Dysarthria—motor inability to speak (movement deficit).

TYPE	SPEECH FLUENCY	COMPREHENSION	COMMENTS
Repetition impaired			
Broca (expressive)	Nonfluent	Intact	Broca = Broken Boca (<i>boca</i> = mouth in Spanish). Broca area in inferior frontal gyrus of frontal lobe. Patient appears frustrated, insight intact.
Wernicke (receptive)	Fluent	Impaired	Wernicke is Wordy but makes no sense. Patients do not have insight. Wernicke area in superior temporal gyrus of temporal lobe.
Conduction	Fluent	Intact	Can be caused by damage to arcuate fasciculus.
Global	Nonfluent	Impaired	Arcuate fasciculus; Broca and Wernicke areas affected (all areas).
Repetition intact			
Transcortical motor	Nonfluent	Intact	Affects frontal lobe around Broca area, but Broca area is spared.
Transcortical sensory	Fluent	Impaired	Affects temporal lobe around Wernicke area, but Wernicke area is spared.
Transcortical, mixed	Nonfluent	Impaired	Broca and Wernicke areas and arcuate fasciculus remain intact; surrounding watershed areas affected.

Aneurysms

Abnormal dilation of an artery due to weakening of vessel wall.

Saccular aneurysm

Also known as berry aneurysm. Occurs at bifurcations in the circle of Willis. Most common site is junction of ACom and ACA. Associated with ADPKD, Ehlers-Danlos syndrome. Other risk factors: advanced age, hypertension, smoking, race (↑ risk in African-Americans).

Usually clinically silent until rupture (most common complication) → subarachnoid hemorrhage (“worst headache of my life” or “thunderclap headache”) → focal neurologic deficits. Can also cause symptoms via direct compression of surrounding structures by growing aneurysm.

- ACom—compression → bitemporal hemianopia (compression of optic chiasm); visual acuity deficits; rupture → ischemia in ACA distribution → contralateral lower extremity hemiparesis, sensory deficits.
- MCA—rupture → ischemia in MCA distribution → contralateral upper extremity and lower facial hemiparesis, sensory deficits.
- PCom—compression → ipsilateral CN III palsy → mydriasis (“blown pupil”); may also see ptosis, “down and out” eye.

Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysm

Common, associated with chronic hypertension; affects small vessels (eg, lenticulostriate arteries in basal ganglia, thalamus) and can cause lacunar strokes. Not visible on angiography.

Seizures

Characterized by synchronized, high-frequency neuronal firing. Variety of forms.

Partial (focal) seizures

Affect single area of the brain. Most commonly originate in medial temporal lobe. Types:

- **Simple partial** (consciousness intact)—motor, sensory, autonomic, psychic
- **Complex partial** (impaired consciousness, automatisms)

Epilepsy—a disorder of recurrent seizures (febrile seizures are not epilepsy).

Status epilepticus—continuous (≥ 5 min) or recurring seizures that may result in brain injury.

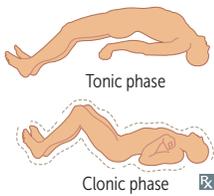
Causes of seizures by age:

- Children—genetic, infection (febrile), trauma, congenital, metabolic
- Adults—tumor, trauma, stroke, infection
- Elderly—stroke, tumor, trauma, metabolic, infection

Generalized seizures

Diffuse. Types:

- **Absence** (petit mal)—3 Hz spike-and-wave discharges, no postictal confusion, blank stare
- **Myoclonic**—quick, repetitive jerks
- **Tonic-clonic** (grand mal)—alternating stiffening and movement
- **Tonic**—stiffening
- **Atonic**—“drop” seizures (falls to floor); commonly mistaken for fainting



Headaches

Pain due to irritation of structures such as the dura, cranial nerves, or extracranial structures. More common in females, except cluster headaches.

CLASSIFICATION	LOCALIZATION	DURATION	DESCRIPTION	TREATMENT
Cluster^a	Unilateral	15 min–3 hr; repetitive	Excruciating periorbital pain (“suicide headache”) with lacrimation and rhinorrhea. May present with Horner syndrome. More common in males.	Acute: sumatriptan, 100% O ₂ Prophylaxis: verapamil
Tension	Bilateral	> 30 min (typically 4–6 hr); constant	Steady, “band-like” pain. No photophobia or phonophobia. No aura.	Analgesics, NSAIDs, acetaminophen; amitriptyline for chronic pain
Migraine	Unilateral	4–72 hr	Pulsating pain with nausea, photophobia, or phonophobia. May have “aura.” Due to irritation of CN V, meninges, or blood vessels (release of substance P, calcitonin gene-related peptide, vasoactive peptides).	Acute: NSAIDs, triptans, dihydroergotamine Prophylaxis: lifestyle changes (eg, sleep, exercise, diet), β-blockers, amitriptyline, topiramate, valproate. POUND —Pulsatile, O ne-day duration, U nilateral, N ausea, D isabling

Other causes of headache include subarachnoid hemorrhage (“worst headache of my life”), meningitis, hydrocephalus, neoplasia, giant cell (temporal) arteritis.

^a Compare with **trigeminal neuralgia**, which produces repetitive, unilateral, shooting pain in the distribution of CN V.

Triggered by chewing, talking, touching certain parts of the face. Lasts (typically) for seconds to minutes, but episodes often increase in intensity and frequency over time. First-line therapy: carbamazepine.

Movement disorders

DISORDER	PRESENTATION	CHARACTERISTIC LESION	NOTES
Akathisia	Restlessness and intense urge to move		Can be seen with neuroleptic use or as a side-effect of Parkinson treatment.
Asterixis	Extension of wrists causes “flapping” motion		Associated with hepatic encephalopathy, Wilson disease, and other metabolic derangements.
Athetosis	Slow, snake-like, writhing movements; especially seen in the fingers	Basal ganglia	
Chorea	Sudden, jerky, purposeless movements	Basal ganglia	<i>Chorea</i> = dancing. Seen in Huntington disease and in acute rheumatic fever (Sydenham chorea).
Dystonia	Sustained, involuntary muscle contractions		Writer’s cramp, blepharospasm, torticollis.
Essential tremor	High-frequency tremor with sustained posture (eg, outstretched arms), worsened with movement or when anxious		Often familial. Patients often self-medicate with alcohol, which ↓ tremor amplitude. Treatment: nonselective β-blockers (eg, propranolol), primidone.
Hemiballismus	Sudden, wild flailing of 1 arm +/- ipsilateral leg	Contralateral subthalamic nucleus (eg, lacunar stroke)	Pronounce “ Half -of-body ballistic .” Contralateral lesion.
Intention tremor	Slow, zigzag motion when pointing/extending toward a target	Cerebellar dysfunction	
Myoclonus	Sudden, brief, uncontrolled muscle contraction		Jerks; hiccups; common in metabolic abnormalities such as renal and liver failure.
Resting tremor	Uncontrolled movement of distal appendages (most noticeable in hands); tremor alleviated by intentional movement	Substantia nigra (P arkinson disease)	Occurs at rest; “pill-rolling tremor” of Parkinson disease. When you park your car, it is at rest .
Restless legs syndrome	Worse at rest/nighttime. Relieved by movement		Associated with iron deficiency, CKD. Treat with dopamine agonists (pramipexole, ropinirole).

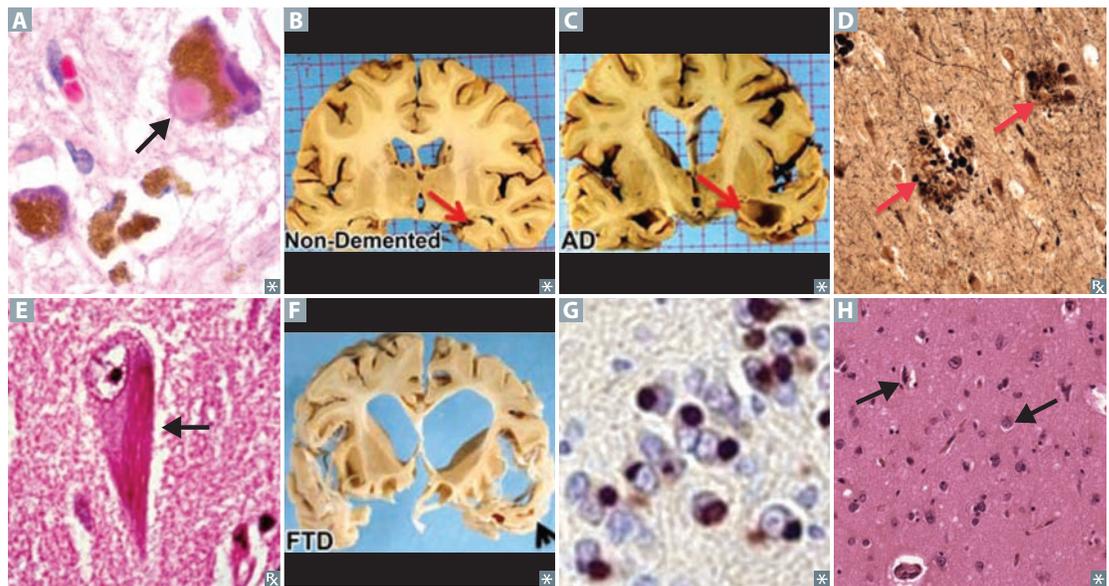
Neurodegenerative disorders

↓ in cognitive ability, memory, or function with intact consciousness.
Must rule out depression as cause of dementia (known as pseudodementia).

DISEASE	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGIC/GROSS FINDINGS
Parkinson disease	<p>Parkinson TRAPS your body:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tremor (pill-rolling tremor at rest) Rigidity (cogwheel) Akinesia (or bradykinesia) Postural instability Shuffling gait <p>MPTP, a contaminant in illegal drugs, is metabolized to MPP⁺, which is toxic to substantia nigra.</p>	<p>Loss of dopaminergic neurons (ie, depigmentation) of substantia nigra pars compacta.</p> <p>Lewy bodies: composed of α-synuclein (intracellular eosinophilic inclusions A).</p>
Huntington disease	<p>Autosomal dominant trinucleotide (CAG)_n repeat expansion in the huntingtin (HTT) gene on chromosome 4 (4 letters). Symptoms manifest between ages 20 and 50: chorea, athetosis, aggression, depression, dementia (sometimes initially mistaken for substance abuse).</p> <p>Anticipation results from expansion of CAG repeats. Caudate loses ACh and GABA.</p>	<p>Atrophy of caudate and putamen with ex vacuo ventriculomegaly.</p> <p>↑ dopamine, ↓ GABA, ↓ ACh in brain. Neuronal death via NMDA-R binding and glutamate excitotoxicity.</p>
Alzheimer disease	<p>Most common cause of dementia in elderly. Down syndrome patients have ↑ risk of developing Alzheimer disease, as APP is located on chromosome 21.</p> <p>↓ ACh.</p> <p>Associated with the following altered proteins:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ApoE-2: ↓ risk of sporadic form ▪ ApoE-4: ↑ risk of sporadic form ▪ APP, presenilin-1, presenilin-2: familial forms (10%) with earlier onset 	<p>Widespread cortical atrophy (normal cortex B; cortex in Alzheimer disease C), especially hippocampus (arrows in B and C). Narrowing of gyri and widening of sulci.</p> <p>Senile plaques D in gray matter: extracellular β-amyloid core; may cause amyloid angiopathy → intracranial hemorrhage; Aβ (amyloid-β) synthesized by cleaving amyloid precursor protein (APP).</p> <p>Neurofibrillary tangles E: intracellular, hyperphosphorylated tau protein = insoluble cytoskeletal elements; number of tangles correlates with degree of dementia.</p>
Frontotemporal dementia	<p>Also known as Pick disease. Early changes in personality and behavior (behavioral variant), or aphasia (primary progressive aphasia). May have associated movement disorders (eg, parkinsonism).</p>	<p>Frontotemporal lobe degeneration F.</p> <p>Inclusions of hyperphosphorylated tau (round Pick bodies G) or ubiquitinated TDP-43.</p>
Lewy body dementia	<p>Visual hallucinations (“haLewycinations”), dementia with fluctuating cognition/alertness, REM sleep behavior disorder, and parkinsonism. Called Lewy body dementia if cognitive and motor symptom onset < 1 year apart, otherwise considered dementia 2° to Parkinson disease.</p>	<p>Intracellular Lewy bodies A primarily in cortex.</p>

Neurodegenerative disorders (continued)

DISEASE	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGIC/GROSS FINDINGS
Vascular dementia	Result of multiple arterial infarcts and/or chronic ischemia. Step-wise decline in cognitive ability with late-onset memory impairment. 2nd most common cause of dementia in elderly.	MRI or CT shows multiple cortical and/or subcortical infarcts.
Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease	Rapidly progressive (weeks to months) dementia with myoclonus (“startle myoclonus”) and ataxia. Commonly see periodic sharp waves on EEG and ↑ 14-3-3 protein in CSF.	Spongiform cortex. Prions (PrP ^c → PrP ^{sc} sheet [β-pleated sheet resistant to proteases]) H .

**Idiopathic intracranial hypertension**

Also known as pseudotumor cerebri. ↑ ICP with no apparent cause on imaging (eg, hydrocephalus, obstruction of CSF outflow). Risk factors include **f**emale gender, **T**etracyclines, **O**besity, vitamin **A** excess, **D**anazol (**f**emale **T**OAD).

Findings: headache, tinnitus, diplopia (usually from CN VI palsy), no change in mental status. Impaired optic nerve axoplasmic flow → papilledema. Visual field testing shows enlarged blind spot and peripheral constriction. Lumbar puncture reveals ↑ opening pressure and provides temporary headache relief.

Treatment: weight loss, acetazolamide, invasive procedures for refractory cases (eg, CSF shunt placement, optic nerve sheath fenestration surgery for visual loss).

Hydrocephalus

↑ CSF volume → ventricular dilation +/- ↑ ICP.

Communicating**Communicating hydrocephalus**

↓ CSF absorption by arachnoid granulations (eg, arachnoid scarring post-meningitis) → ↑ ICP, papilledema, herniation.

Normal pressure hydrocephalus

Affects the elderly; idiopathic; CSF pressure elevated only episodically; does not result in increased subarachnoid space volume. Expansion of ventricles **A** distorts the fibers of the corona radiata → triad of **urinary incontinence, gait apraxia** (magnetic gait), and **cognitive dysfunction** (sometimes reversible). “**Wet, wobbly, and wacky.**” Symptoms potentially reversible with CSF shunt placement.

Noncommunicating (obstructive)**Noncommunicating hydrocephalus**

Caused by structural blockage of CSF circulation within ventricular system (eg, stenosis of aqueduct of Sylvius; colloid cyst blocking foramen of Monro; tumor **B**).

Hydrocephalus mimics**Ex vacuo ventriculomegaly**

Appearance of ↑ CSF on imaging **C**, but is actually due to ↓ brain tissue and neuronal atrophy (eg, Alzheimer disease, advanced HIV, Pick disease, Huntington disease). ICP is normal; NPH triad is not seen.



Multiple sclerosis

Autoimmune inflammation and demyelination of CNS (brain and spinal cord) with subsequent axonal damage. Can present with:

- Acute optic neuritis (painful unilateral visual loss associated with Marcus Gunn pupil)
- Brain stem/cerebellar syndromes (eg, diplopia, ataxia, scanning speech, intention tremor, nystagmus/INO (bilateral > unilateral))
- Pyramidal tract weakness
- Spinal cord syndromes (eg, electric shock-like sensation along spine on neck flexion [Lhermitte phenomenon], neurogenic bladder, paraparesis, sensory manifestations affecting the trunk or one or more extremity)

Symptoms may exacerbate with increased body temperature (eg, hot bath, exercise). Relapsing and remitting is most common clinical course. Most often affects women in their 20s and 30s; more common in Caucasians living farther from equator.

FINDINGS

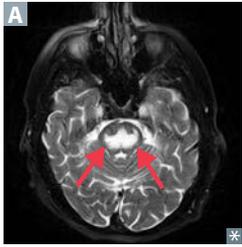
↑ IgG level and myelin basic protein in CSF. Oligoclonal bands are diagnostic. MRI is gold standard. Periventricular plaques **A** (areas of oligodendrocyte loss and reactive gliosis). Multiple white matter lesions disseminated in space and time.

TREATMENT

Stop relapses and halt/slow progression with disease-modifying therapies (eg, β -interferon, glatiramer, natalizumab). Treat acute flares with IV steroids. Symptomatic treatment for neurogenic bladder (catheterization, muscarinic antagonists), spasticity (baclofen, GABA_B receptor agonists), pain (TCAs, anticonvulsants).

Other demyelinating and dysmyelinating disorders

Osmotic demyelination syndrome



Also known as central pontine myelinolysis. Massive axonal demyelination in pontine white matter **A** 2° to rapid osmotic changes, most commonly iatrogenic correction of hyponatremia but also rapid shifts of other osmolytes (eg, glucose). Acute paralysis, dysarthria, dysphagia, diplopia, loss of consciousness. Can cause “locked-in syndrome.”

Correcting serum Na⁺ too fast:

- “From low to high, your pons will die” (osmotic demyelination syndrome).
- “From high to low, your brains will blow” (cerebral edema/herniation).

Acute inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculopathy

Most common subtype of **Guillain-Barré syndrome**. Autoimmune condition associated with infections (eg, *Campylobacter jejuni*, viruses [eg, Zika]) that destroys Schwann cells by inflammation and demyelination of peripheral nerves (including cranial nerves III-XII) and motor fibers likely due to molecular mimicry, inoculations, and stress, but no definitive link to pathogens.

Results in symmetric ascending muscle weakness/paralysis and depressed/absent DTRs beginning in lower extremities. Facial paralysis (usually bilateral) and respiratory failure are common. May see autonomic dysregulation (eg, cardiac irregularities, hypertension, hypotension) or sensory abnormalities. Almost all patients survive; majority recover completely after weeks to months.

↑ CSF protein with normal cell count (albuminocytologic dissociation).

Respiratory support is critical until recovery. Disease-modifying treatment: plasmapheresis, IV immunoglobulins. No role for steroids.

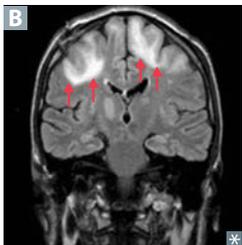
Acute disseminated (postinfectious) encephalomyelitis

Multifocal inflammation and demyelination after infection or vaccination. Presents with rapidly progressive multifocal neurologic symptoms, altered mental status.

Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease

Also known as hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy. Group of progressive hereditary nerve disorders related to the defective production of proteins involved in the structure and function of peripheral nerves or the myelin sheath. Typically autosomal dominant inheritance pattern and associated with foot deformities (eg, pes cavus, hammer toe), lower extremity weakness (eg, foot drop), and sensory deficits. Most common type, CMT1A, is caused by *PMP22* gene duplication.

Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy



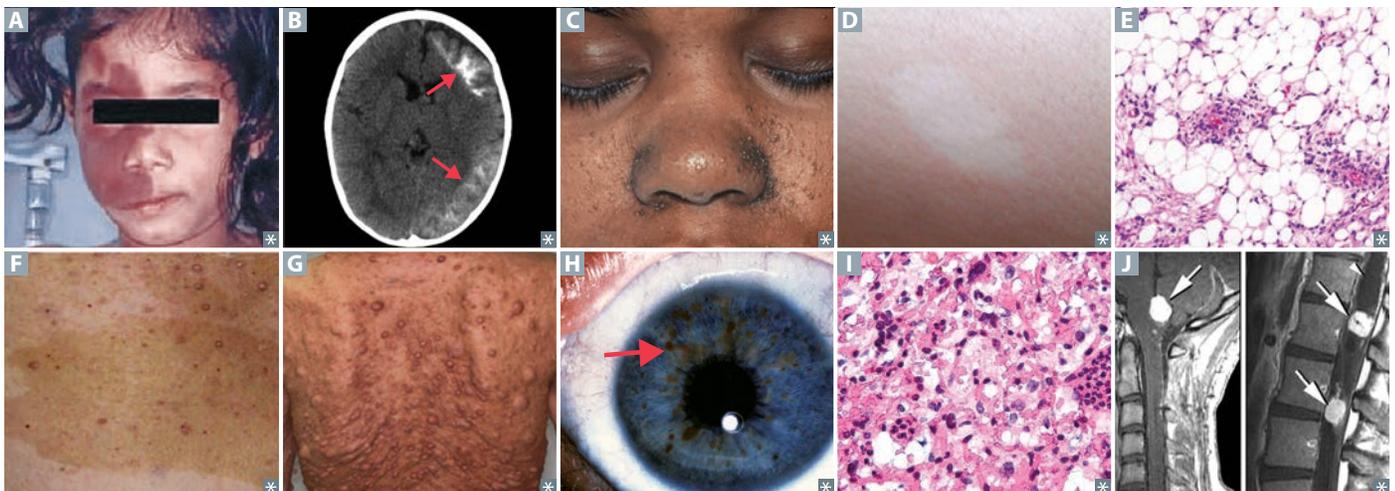
Demyelination of CNS **B** due to destruction of oligodendrocytes (2° to reactivation of latent JC virus infection). Seen in 2–4% of patients with AIDS. Rapidly progressive, usually fatal. Predominantly involves parietal and occipital areas; visual symptoms are common. ↑ risk associated with natalizumab, rituximab.

Other disorders

Krabbe disease, metachromatic leukodystrophy, adrenoleukodystrophy.

Neurocutaneous disorders

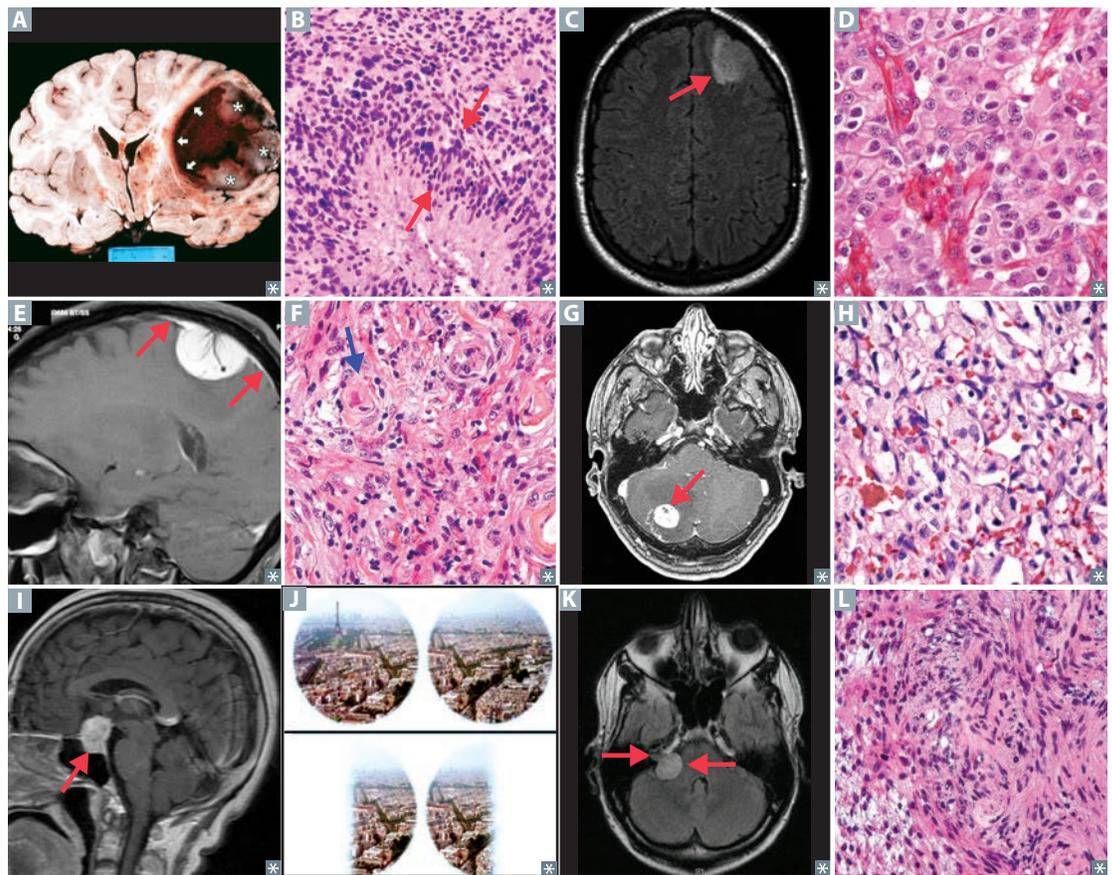
Sturge-Weber syndrome	<p>Also known as encephalotrigeminal angiomatosis. Congenital, noninherited (sporadic), developmental anomaly of neural crest derivatives due to somatic mosaicism for an activating mutation in one copy of the <i>GNAQ</i> gene. Affects small (capillary-sized) blood vessels → port-wine stain of the face A (nevus flammeus, a non-neoplastic “birthmark” in CN V₁/V₂ distribution); ipsilateral leptomeningeal angioma B → seizures/epilepsy; intellectual disability; and episcleral hemangioma → ↑ IOP → early-onset glaucoma.</p> <p>STURGE-Weber: Sporadic, port-wine Stain; Tram track calcifications (opposing gyri); Unilateral; Retardation (intellectual disability); Glaucoma, <i>GNAQ</i> gene; Epilepsy.</p>
Tuberous sclerosis	<p><i>TSC1</i> mutation on chromosome 9 or <i>TSC2</i> mutation on chromosome 16. Tumor suppressor genes. Autosomal dominant, variable expression. HAMARTOMAS: Hamartomas in CNS and skin; Angiofibromas C; Mitral regurgitation; Ash-leaf spots D; cardiac Rhabdomyoma; (Tuberous sclerosis); autosomal dominant; Mental retardation (intellectual disability); renal Angiomyolipoma E; Seizures, Shagreen patches. ↑ incidence of subependymal giant cell astrocytomas and ungual fibromas.</p>
Neurofibromatosis type I	<p>Also known as von Recklinghausen disease. Mutation in <i>NF1</i> tumor suppressor gene on chromosome 17 (17 letters in “von Recklinghausen”), which normally codes for neurofibromin, a negative regulator of RAS. Autosomal dominant, 100% penetrance. Café-au-lait spots F, cutaneous neurofibromas G, optic gliomas, pheochromocytomas, Lisch nodules (pigmented iris hamartomas H).</p>
Neurofibromatosis type II	<p>Mutation in <i>NF2</i> tumor suppressor gene on chromosome 22. Autosomal dominant. Findings: bilateral acoustic schwannomas, juvenile cataracts, meningiomas, and ependymomas. <i>NF2</i> affects 2 ears, 2 eyes, and 2 parts of the brain.</p>
von Hippel-Lindau disease	<p>Deletion of <i>VHL</i> gene on chromosome 3p (<i>VHL</i> = 3 letters). Autosomal dominant. pVHL ubiquitinates hypoxia-inducible factor 1α. Characterized by development of numerous tumors, both benign and malignant. HARP: Hemangioblastomas (high vascularity with hyperchromatic nuclei I) in retina, brain stem, cerebellum, spine J; Angiomatosis (eg, cavernous hemangiomas in skin, mucosa, organs); bilateral Renal cell carcinomas; Pheochromocytomas.</p>



Adult primary brain tumors

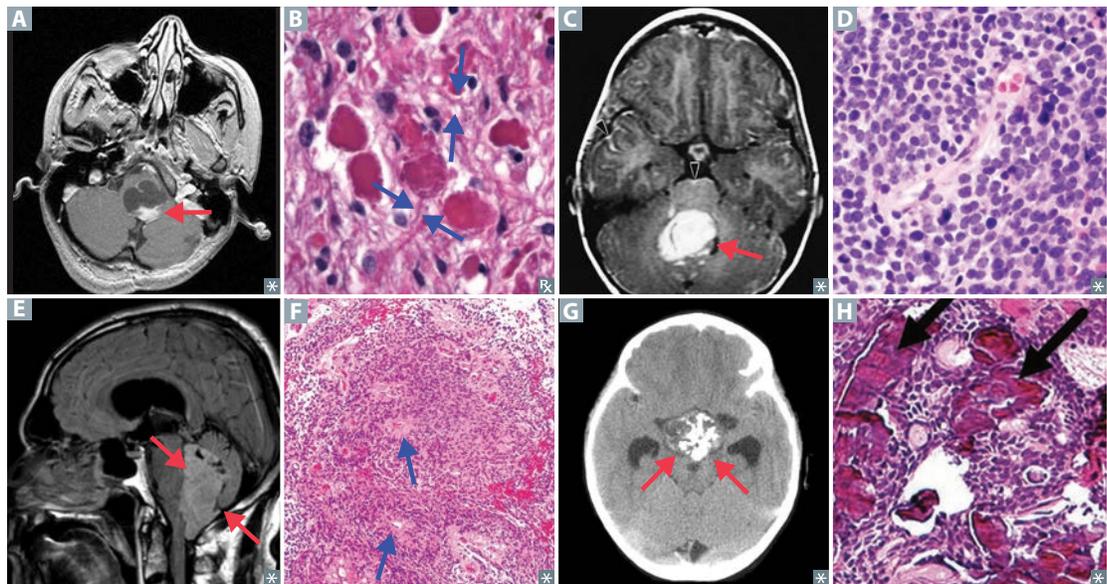
TUMOR	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGY
Glioblastoma multiforme	Grade IV astrocytoma. Common, highly malignant 1° brain tumor with ~ 1-year median survival. Found in cerebral hemispheres A . Can cross corpus callosum (“butterfly glioma”).	Astrocyte origin, GFAP ⊕. “Pseudopalisading” pleomorphic tumor cells B border central areas of necrosis, hemorrhage, and/or microvascular proliferation.
Oligodendroglioma	Relatively rare, slow growing. Most often in frontal lobes C . “Chicken-wire” capillary pattern.	Oligodendrocyte origin. “Fried egg” cells—round nuclei with clear cytoplasm D . Often calcified.
Meningioma	Common, typically benign. Females > males. Most often occurs near surfaces of brain and in parasagittal region. Extra-axial (external to brain parenchyma) and may have a dural attachment (“tail” E). Often asymptomatic; may present with seizures or focal neurologic signs. Resection and/or radiosurgery.	Arachnoid cell origin. Spindle cells concentrically arranged in a whorled pattern; psammoma bodies F (laminated calcifications).
Hemangioblastoma	Most often cerebellar G . Associated with von Hippel-Lindau syndrome when found with retinal angiomas. Can produce erythropoietin → 2° polycythemia.	Blood vessel origin. Closely arranged, thin-walled capillaries with minimal intervening parenchyma H .
Pituitary adenoma	Adenoma may be nonfunctioning (silent) or hyperfunctioning (hormone producing). Most commonly from lactotrophs (prolactinoma) I → hyperprolactinemia; less commonly adenoma of somatotrophs (GH) → acromegaly/gigantism; corticotrophs (ACTH) → Cushing disease. Rarely, adenoma of thyrotrophs (TSH) and gonadotroph (FSH, LH). Nonfunctional tumors present with mass effect (bitemporal hemianopia, hypopituitarism, headache). Bitemporal hemianopia due to pressure on optic chiasm (J shows normal visual field above, patient’s perspective below). Sequelae include hyper- or hypopituitarism, which may be caused by pituitary apoplexy.	Hyperplasia of only one type of endocrine cells found in pituitary (ie, lactotroph, gonadotroph, somatotroph, corticotroph). Prolactinoma in women classically presents as galactorrhea, amenorrhea, and ↓ bone density due to suppression of estrogen. Prolactinoma in men classically presents as low libido and infertility. Treatment: dopamine agonists (eg, bromocriptine, cabergoline), transsphenoidal resection.
Schwannoma	Classically at the cerebellopontine angle K involving both CNs VII and VIII, but can be along any peripheral nerve. Often localized to CN VIII in internal acoustic meatus → vestibular schwannoma. Bilateral vestibular schwannomas found in NF-2. Resection or stereotactic radiosurgery.	Schwann cell origin L , S-100 ⊕. Biphasic. Dense, hypercellular areas containing spindle cells alternating with hypocellular, myxoid areas.

Adult primary brain tumors (continued)

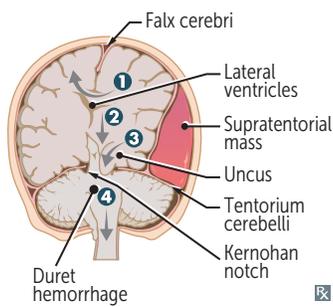


Childhood primary brain tumors

TUMOR	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGY
Pilocytic astrocytoma	Low-grade astrocytoma. Most common 1° brain tumor in childhood. Usually well circumscribed. In children, most often found in posterior fossa A (eg, cerebellum). May be supratentorial. Benign; good prognosis.	Glial cell origin, GFAP ⊕. Rosenthal fibers—eosinophilic, corkscrew fibers B . Cystic + solid (gross).
Medulloblastoma	Most common malignant brain tumor in childhood. Commonly involves cerebellum C . Can compress 4th ventricle, causing noncommunicating hydrocephalus → headaches, papilledema. Can send “drop metastases” to spinal cord.	Form of primitive neuroectodermal tumor (PNET). Homer-Wright rosettes, small blue cells D .
Ependymoma	Most commonly found in 4th ventricle E . Can cause hydrocephalus. Poor prognosis.	Ependymal cell origin. Characteristic perivascular pseudorosettes F . Rod-shaped blepharoplasts (basal ciliary bodies) found near the nucleus.
Craniopharyngioma	Most common childhood supratentorial tumor. May be confused with pituitary adenoma (both cause bitemporal hemianopia).	Derived from remnants of Rathke pouch (ectoderm). Calcification is common G H . Cholesterol crystals found in “motor oil”-like fluid within tumor.
Pinealoma	Tumor of pineal gland. Can cause Parinaud syndrome (compression of tectum → vertical gaze palsy); obstructive hydrocephalus (compression of cerebral aqueduct); precocious puberty in males (β-hCG production).	Similar to germ cell tumors (eg, testicular seminoma).



Herniation syndromes



- 1** Cingulate (subfalcine) herniation under falx cerebri Can compress anterior cerebral artery.

- 2** Transtentorial (central/downward) herniation Caudal displacement of brain stem → rupture of paramedian basilar artery branches → Duret hemorrhages. Usually fatal.

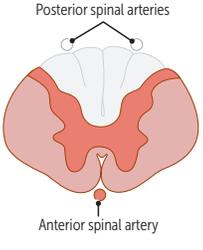
- 3** Uncal herniation Uncus = medial temporal lobe. Herniation compresses ipsilateral CN III and contralateral crus cerebri against Kernohan notch (causes contralateral CN III palsy and/or ipsilateral hemiparesis, ie, a false localizing sign).

- 4** Cerebellar tonsillar herniation into the foramen magnum Coma and death result when these herniations compress the brain stem.

Motor neuron signs

SIGN	UMN LESION	LMN LESION	COMMENTS
Weakness	+	+	Lower motor neuron = everything lowered (less muscle mass, ↓ muscle tone, ↓ reflexes, downgoing toes).
Atrophy	–	+	
Fasciculations	–	+	
Reflexes	↑	↓	Upper motor neuron = everything up (tone, DTRs, toes).
Tone	↑	↓	
Babinski	+	–	Fasciculations = muscle twitching. Positive Babinski is normal in infants.
Spastic paresis	+	–	
Flaccid paralysis	–	+	
Clasp knife spasticity	+	–	

Spinal cord lesions

AREA AFFECTED	DISEASE	CHARACTERISTICS
	Spinal muscular atrophy	<p>Congenital degeneration of anterior horns of spinal cord. LMN lesions only, symmetric weakness. “Floppy baby” with marked hypotonia (Flaccid paralysis) and tongue Fasciculations. Autosomal recessive inheritance of mutation in SMN1. SMA type 1 is called Werdnig-Hoffmann disease.</p>
	Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis	<p>Combined UMN (corticobulbar/corticospinal) and LMN (medullary and spinal cord) degeneration. No sensory or bowel/bladder deficits. Can be caused by defect in superoxide dismutase 1. LMN deficits due to anterior horn cell involvement (eg, dysarthria, dysphagia, asymmetric limb weakness, fasciculations, atrophy) and UMN deficits (pseudobulbar palsy, eg, dysarthria, dysphagia, emotional lability, spastic gait, clonus). Fatal. Commonly known as Lou Gehrig disease. Treatment: riluzole.</p>
	Complete occlusion of anterior spinal artery	<p>Sparses dorsal columns and Lissauer tract; mid-thoracic ASA territory is watershed area, as artery of Adamkiewicz supplies ASA below T8. Can be caused by aortic aneurysm repair. Presents with UMN deficit below the lesion (corticospinal tract), LMN deficit at the level of the lesion (anterior horn), and loss of pain and temperature sensation below the lesion (spinothalamic tract).</p>
	Tabes dorsalis	<p>Caused by 3° syphilis. Results from degeneration (demyelination) of dorsal columns and roots → progressive sensory ataxia (impaired proprioception → poor coordination). ⊕ Romberg sign and absent DTRs. Associated with Charcot joints, shooting pain, Argyll Robertson pupils.</p>
	Syringomyelia	<p>Syrinx expands and damages anterior white commissure of spinothalamic tract (2nd-order neurons) → bilateral symmetrical loss of pain and temperature sensation in cape-like distribution. Seen with Chiari I malformation. Can affect other tracts.</p>
	Vitamin B ₁₂ deficiency	<p>Subacute combined degeneration (SCD)—demyelination of Spinocerebellar tracts, lateral Corticospinal tracts, and Dorsal columns. Ataxic gait, paresthesia, impaired position/vibration sense.</p>
	Cauda equina syndrome	<p>Compression of spinal roots L2 and below, often due to intervertebral disc herniation or tumor. Unilateral radicular pain, absent knee and ankle reflex, loss of bladder and anal sphincter control, saddle anesthesia. Treatment: emergent surgery and steroids.</p>

Poliomyelitis

Caused by poliovirus (fecal-oral transmission). Replicates in oropharynx and small intestine before spreading via bloodstream to CNS. Infection causes destruction of cells in anterior horn of spinal cord (LMN death).

Signs of LMN lesion: asymmetric weakness, hypotonia, flaccid paralysis, fasciculations, hyporeflexia, muscle atrophy. Respiratory muscle involvement leads to respiratory failure. Signs of infection: malaise, headache, fever, nausea, etc.

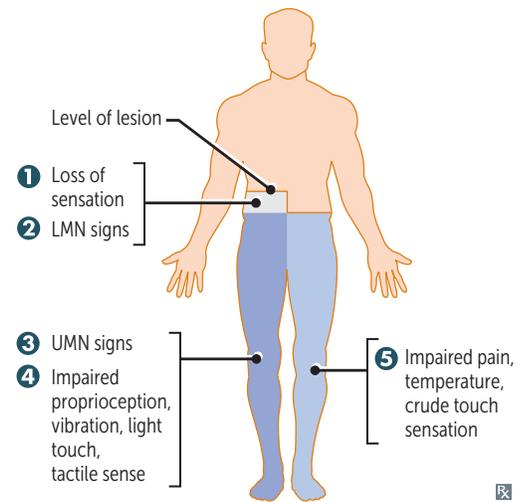
CSF shows ↑ WBCs (lymphocytic pleocytosis) and slight ↑ of protein (with no change in CSF glucose). Virus recovered from stool or throat.

Brown-Séquard syndrome

Hemisection of spinal cord. Findings:

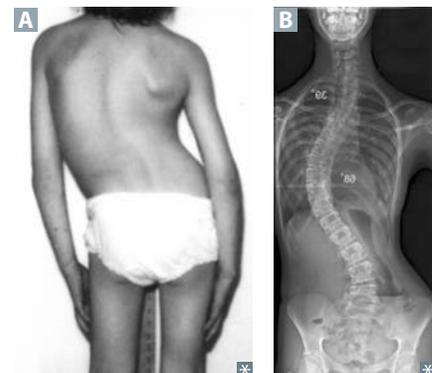
- 1 Ipsilateral loss of all sensation **at** level of lesion
- 2 Ipsilateral LMN signs (eg, flaccid paralysis) **at** level of lesion
- 3 Ipsilateral UMN signs **below** level of lesion (due to corticospinal tract damage)
- 4 Ipsilateral loss of proprioception, vibration, light (2-point discrimination) touch, and tactile sense **below** level of lesion (due to dorsal column damage).
- 5 Contralateral loss of pain, temperature, and crude (nonadiscriminative) touch **below** level of lesion (due to spinothalamic tract damage)

If lesion occurs above T1, patient may present with ipsilateral Horner syndrome due to damage of oculosympathetic pathway.

**Friedreich ataxia**

Autosomal recessive trinucleotide repeat disorder (GAA)_n on chromosome 9 in gene that encodes frataxin (iron binding protein). Leads to impairment in mitochondrial functioning. Degeneration of lateral corticospinal tract (spastic paralysis), spinocerebellar tract (ataxia), dorsal columns (↓ vibratory sense, proprioception), and dorsal root ganglia (loss of DTRs). **Staggering** gait, frequent **falling**, nystagmus, dysarthria, pes cavus, hammer toes, **diabetes** mellitus, **hypertrophic cardiomyopathy** (cause of death). Presents in childhood with kyphoscoliosis **A B**.

Friedreich is **F**ratastic (**frataxin**): he's your favorite **frat** brother, always **staggering** and **falling** but has a **sweet, big heart**. Ataxic **GAA**it.



Common cranial nerve lesions

CN V motor lesion	Jaw deviates toward side of lesion due to unopposed force from the opposite pterygoid muscle.
CN X lesion	Uvula deviates away from side of lesion. Weak side collapses and uvula points away.
CN XI lesion	Weakness turning head to contralateral side of lesion (SCM). Shoulder droop on side of lesion (trapezius). The left SCM contracts to help turn the head to the right.
CN XII lesion	LMN lesion. Tongue deviates toward side of lesion (“lick your wounds”) due to weakened tongue muscles on affected side.

Facial nerve lesions

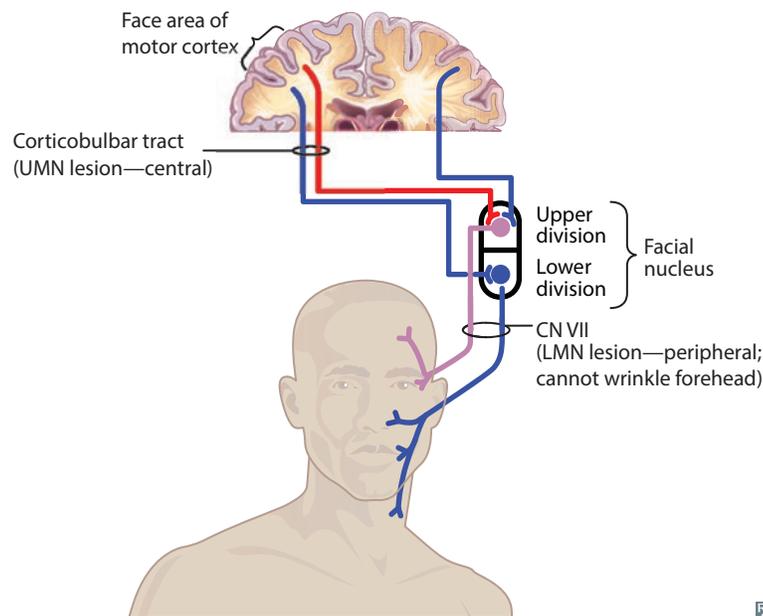


Bell palsy is the most common cause of peripheral facial palsy **A**. Usually develops after HSV reactivation. Treatment: corticosteroids ± acyclovir. Most patients gradually recover function, but aberrant regeneration can occur. Other causes of peripheral facial palsy include Lyme disease, herpes zoster (Ramsay Hunt syndrome), sarcoidosis, tumors (eg, parotid gland), diabetes mellitus.

Upper motor neuron lesion

Lower motor neuron lesion

LESION LOCATION	Motor cortex, connection from motor cortex to facial nucleus in pons	Facial nucleus, anywhere along CN VII
AFFECTED SIDE	Contralateral	Ipsilateral
MUSCLES INVOLVED	Lower muscles of facial expression	Upper and lower muscles of facial expression
FOREHEAD INVOLVED?	Spared, due to bilateral UMN innervation	Affected
OTHER SYMPTOMS	None	Incomplete eye closure (dry eyes, corneal ulceration), hyperacusis, loss of taste sensation to anterior tongue



▶ NEUROLOGY—OTOLOGY

Auditory physiology

Outer ear	Visible portion of ear (pinna), includes auditory canal and tympanic membrane. Transfers sound waves via vibration of tympanic membrane.
Middle ear	Air-filled space with three bones called the ossicles (malleus, incus, stapes). Ossicles conduct and amplify sound from tympanic membrane to inner ear.
Inner ear	Snail-shaped, fluid-filled cochlea. Contains basilar membrane that vibrates 2° to sound waves. Vibration transduced via specialized hair cells → auditory nerve signaling → brain stem. Each frequency leads to vibration at specific location on basilar membrane (tonotopy): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Low frequency heard at apex near helicotrema (wide and flexible). ▪ High frequency heard best at base of cochlea (thin and rigid).

Diagnosing hearing loss

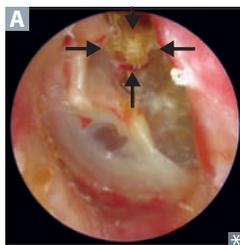
	WEBER TEST	RINNE TEST
Conductive hearing loss	Localizes to affected ear	Abnormal (bone > air)
Sensorineural hearing loss	Localizes to unaffected ear	Normal (air > bone)

Types of hearing loss

Noise-induced hearing loss	Damage to stereociliated cells in organ of Corti. Loss of high-frequency hearing first. Sudden extremely loud noises can produce hearing loss due to tympanic membrane rupture.
Presbycusis	Aging -related progressive bilateral/symmetric sensorineural hearing loss (often of higher frequencies) due to destruction of hair cells at the cochlear base (preserved low-frequency hearing at apex).

Cholesteatoma

Overgrowth of desquamated keratin debris within the middle ear space (**A**, arrows); may erode ossicles, mastoid air cells → conductive hearing loss. Often presents with painless otorrhea.



Vertigo

Sensation of spinning while actually stationary. Subtype of “dizziness,” but distinct from “lightheadedness.”

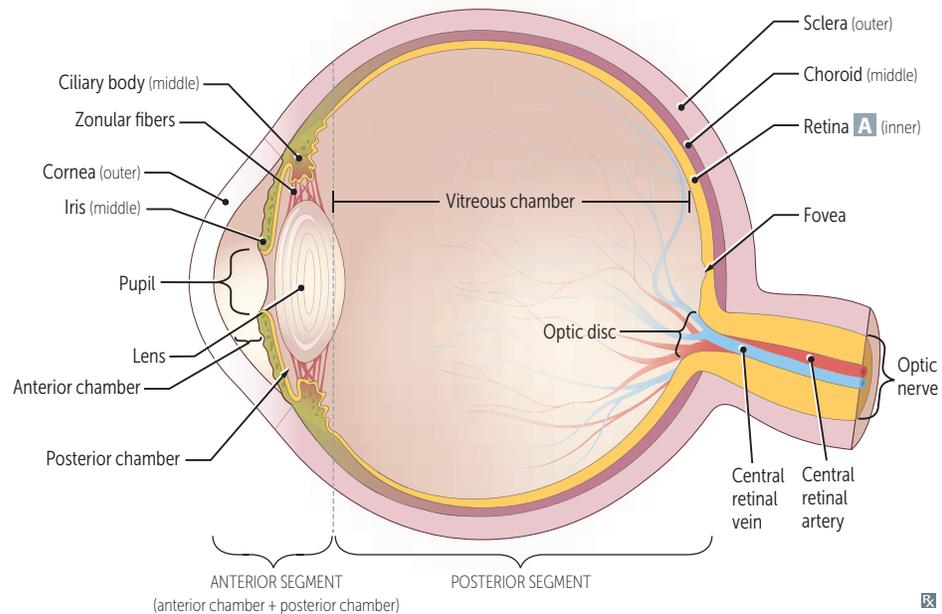
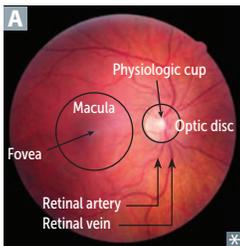
Peripheral vertigo

More common. Inner ear etiology (eg, semicircular canal debris, vestibular nerve infection, Ménière disease [triad: sensorineural hearing loss, vertigo, tinnitus], benign paroxysmal positional vertigo [BPPV]). Treatment: antihistamines, anticholinergics, antiemetics (symptomatic relief); low-salt diet ± diuretics (Ménière disease); Epley maneuver (BPPV).

Central vertigo

Brain stem or cerebellar lesion (eg, stroke affecting vestibular nuclei or posterior fossa tumor). Findings: directional or purely vertical nystagmus, skew deviation, diplopia, dysmetria. Focal neurologic findings.

▶ NEUROLOGY—OPHTHALMOLOGY

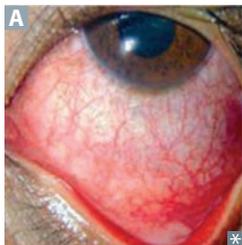
Normal eye**Conjunctivitis**

Inflammation of the conjunctiva → red eye **A**.

Allergic—itchy eyes, bilateral.

Bacterial—pus; treat with antibiotics.

Viral—most common, often adenovirus; sparse mucous discharge, swollen preauricular node; self-resolving.



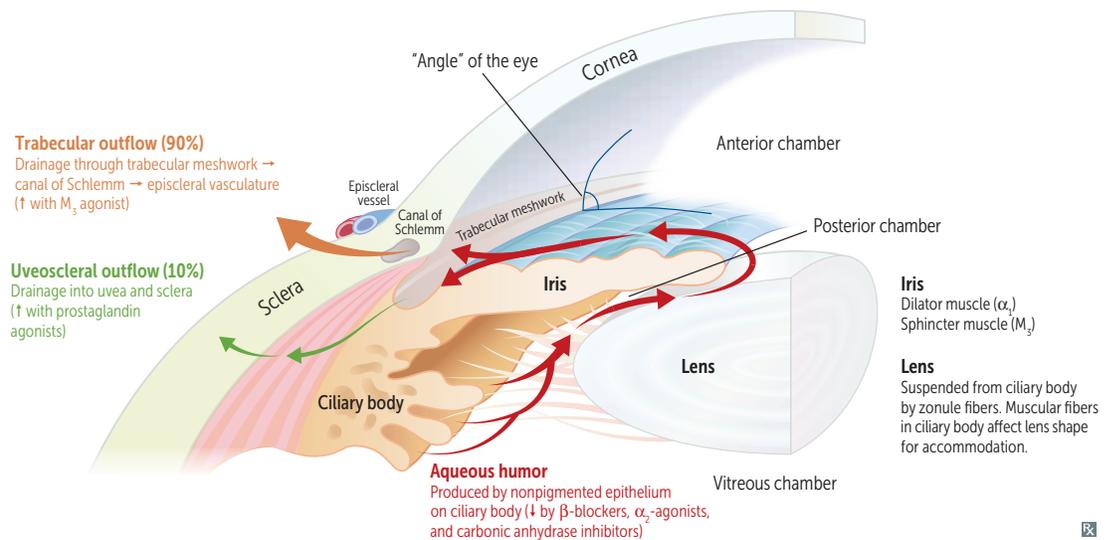
Refractive errors	Common cause of impaired vision, correctable with glasses.
Hyperopia	Also known as “farsightedness.” Eye too short for refractive power of cornea and lens → light focused behind retina. Correct with convex (converging) lenses.
Myopia	Also known as “nearsightedness.” Eye too long for refractive power of cornea and lens → light focused in front of retina. Correct with concave (diverging) lens.
Astigmatism	Abnormal curvature of cornea → different refractive power at different axes. Correct with cylindrical lens.
Presbyopia	Ag ing-related impaired accommodation (focusing on near objects), primarily due to ↓ lens elasticity, changes in lens curvature, ↓ strength of the ciliary muscle. Patients often need “reading glasses” (magnifiers).

Cataract



Painless, often bilateral, opacification of lens **A**, often resulting in glare and ↓ vision, especially at night. Acquired risk factors: ↑ age, smoking, excessive alcohol use, excessive sunlight, prolonged corticosteroid use, diabetes mellitus, trauma, infection. Congenital risk factors: classic galactosemia, galactokinase deficiency, trisomies (13, 18, 21), TORCHeS infections (eg, rubella), Marfan syndrome, Alport syndrome, myotonic dystrophy, neurofibromatosis 2.

Aqueous humor pathway



Glaucoma

Optic disc atrophy with characteristic cupping (thinning of outer rim of optic nerve head **B** versus normal **A**), usually with elevated intraocular pressure (IOP) and progressive peripheral visual field loss if untreated. Treatment is through pharmacologic or surgical lowering of IOP.

Open-angle glaucoma

Associated with ↑ age, African-American race, family history. Painless, more common in US. Primary—cause unclear.

Secondary—blocked trabecular meshwork from WBCs (eg, uveitis), RBCs (eg, vitreous hemorrhage), retinal elements (eg, retinal detachment).

Closed- or narrow-angle glaucoma

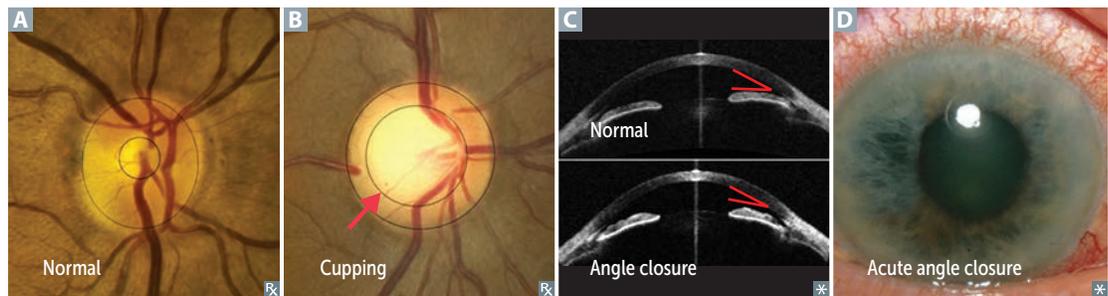
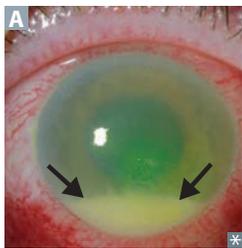
Primary—enlargement or anterior movement of lens against central iris (pupil margin) → obstruction of normal aqueous flow through pupil → fluid builds up behind iris, pushing peripheral iris against cornea **C** and impeding flow through trabecular meshwork.

Secondary—hypoxia from retinal disease (eg, diabetes mellitus, vein occlusion) induces vasoproliferation in iris that contracts angle.

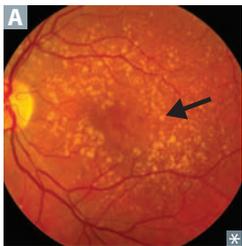
Chronic closure—often asymptomatic with damage to optic nerve and peripheral vision.

Acute closure—true ophthalmic emergency. ↑ IOP pushes iris forward → angle closes abruptly.

Very painful, red eye **D**, sudden vision loss, halos around lights, frontal headache, fixed and mid-dilated pupil. Mydriatic agents contraindicated.

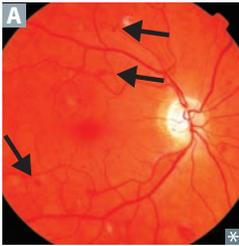
**Uveitis**

Inflammation of uvea; specific name based on location within affected eye. Anterior uveitis: iritis; posterior uveitis: choroiditis and/or retinitis. May have hypopyon (accumulation of pus in anterior chamber **A**) or conjunctival redness. Associated with systemic inflammatory disorders (eg, sarcoidosis, rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile idiopathic arthritis, HLA-B27–associated conditions).

Age-related macular degeneration

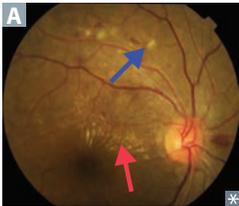
Degeneration of macula (central area of retina). Causes distortion (metamorphopsia) and eventual loss of central vision (scotomas).

- **Dry** (nonexudative, > 80%)—**D**eposition of yellowish extracellular material in between Bruch membrane and retinal pigment epithelium (“**D**rusen”) **A** with gradual ↓ in vision. Prevent progression with multivitamin and antioxidant supplements.
- **Wet** (exudative, 10–15%)—rapid loss of vision due to bleeding 2° to choroidal neovascularization. Treat with anti-VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor) injections (eg, bevacizumab, ranibizumab).

Diabetic retinopathy

Retinal damage due to chronic hyperglycemia. Two types:

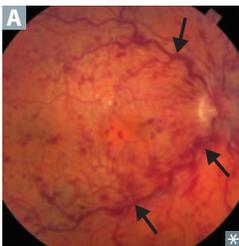
- Nonproliferative—damaged capillaries leak blood → lipids and fluid seep into retina → hemorrhages (arrows in **A**) and macular edema. Treatment: blood sugar control.
- Proliferative—chronic hypoxia results in new blood vessel formation with resultant traction on retina. Treatment: peripheral retinal photocoagulation, surgery, anti-VEGF.

Hypertensive retinopathy

Retinal damage due to chronic uncontrolled HTN.

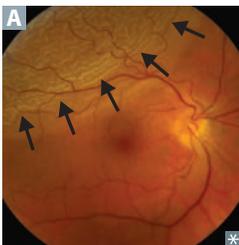
Flame-shaped retinal hemorrhages, arteriovenous nicking, microaneurysms, macular star (exudate, red arrow in **A**), cotton-wool spots (blue arrow in **A**). Presence of papilledema requires immediate lowering of BP.

Associated with ↑ risk of stroke, CAD, kidney disease.

Retinal vein occlusion

Blockage of central or branch retinal vein due to compression from nearby arterial atherosclerosis.

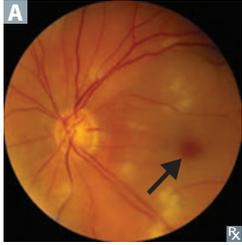
Retinal hemorrhage and venous engorgement (“blood and thunder appearance”; arrows in **A**), edema in affected area.

Retinal detachment

Separation of neurosensory layer of retina (photoreceptor layer with rods and cones) from outermost pigmented epithelium (normally shields excess light, supports retina) → degeneration of photoreceptors → vision loss. May be 2° to retinal breaks, diabetic traction, inflammatory effusions. Visualized on fundoscopy as crinkling of retinal tissue **A** and changes in vessel direction.

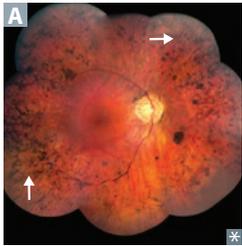
Breaks more common in patients with high myopia and/or history of head trauma. Often preceded by posterior vitreous detachment (“flashes” and “floaters”) and eventual monocular loss of vision like a “curtain drawn down.” Surgical emergency.

Central retinal artery occlusion



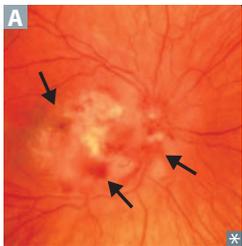
Acute, painless monocular vision loss. Retina cloudy with attenuated vessels and “cherry-red” spot at fovea (center of macula) **A**. Evaluate for embolic source (eg, carotid artery atherosclerosis, cardiac vegetations, patent foramen ovale).

Retinitis pigmentosa



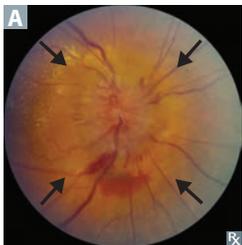
Inherited retinal degeneration. Painless, progressive vision loss beginning with night blindness (rods affected first). Bone spicule-shaped deposits around macula **A**.

Retinitis



Retinal edema and necrosis (arrows in **A**) leading to scar. Often viral (CMV, HSV, VZV), but can be bacterial or parasitic. May be associated with immunosuppression.

Papilledema



Optic disc swelling (usually bilateral) due to ↑ ICP (eg, 2° to mass effect). Enlarged blind spot and elevated optic disc with blurred margins **A**.

Pupillary control**Miosis**

Constriction, parasympathetic:

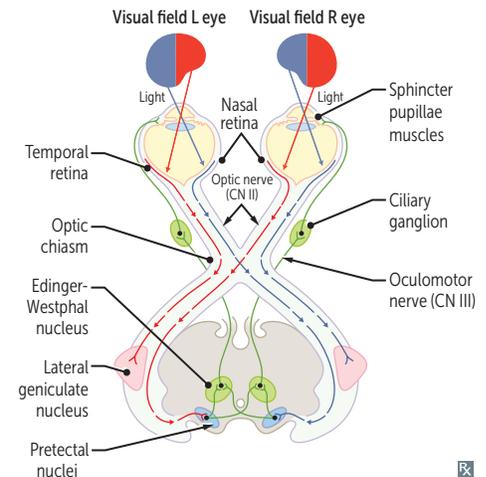
- 1st neuron: Edinger-Westphal nucleus to ciliary ganglion via CN III
- 2nd neuron: short ciliary nerves to sphincter pupillae muscles

Short ciliary nerves **shorten** the pupil diameter.

Pupillary light reflex

Light in either retina sends a signal via CN II to pretectal nuclei (dashed lines in image) in midbrain that activates bilateral Edinger-Westphal nuclei; pupils constrict bilaterally (direct and consensual reflex).

Result: illumination of 1 eye results in bilateral pupillary constriction.

**Mydriasis**

Dilation, sympathetic:

- 1st neuron: hypothalamus to ciliospinal center of Budge (C8–T2)
- 2nd neuron: exit at T1 to superior cervical ganglion (travels along cervical sympathetic chain near lung apex, subclavian vessels)
- 3rd neuron: plexus along internal carotid, through cavernous sinus; enters orbit as long ciliary nerve to pupillary dilator muscles. Sympathetic fibers also innervate smooth muscle of eyelids (minor retractors) and sweat glands of forehead and face.

Long ciliary nerves make the pupil diameter **longer**.

Marcus Gunn pupil

When the light shines into a normal eye, constriction of the ipsilateral (direct reflex) and contralateral eye (consensual reflex) is observed. When the light is then swung to the affected eye, both pupils dilate instead of constrict due to impaired conduction of light signal along the injured optic nerve.

Horner syndrome

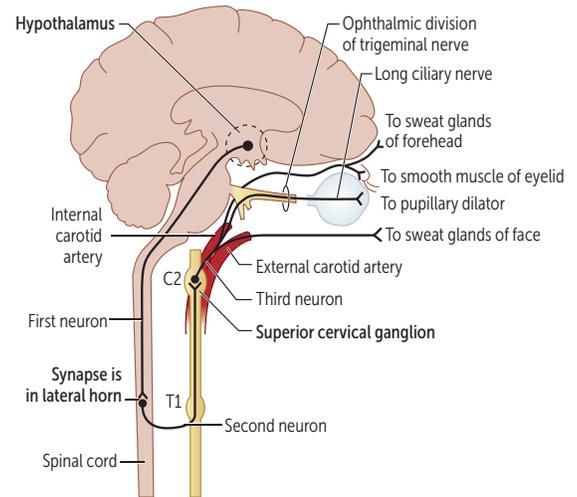
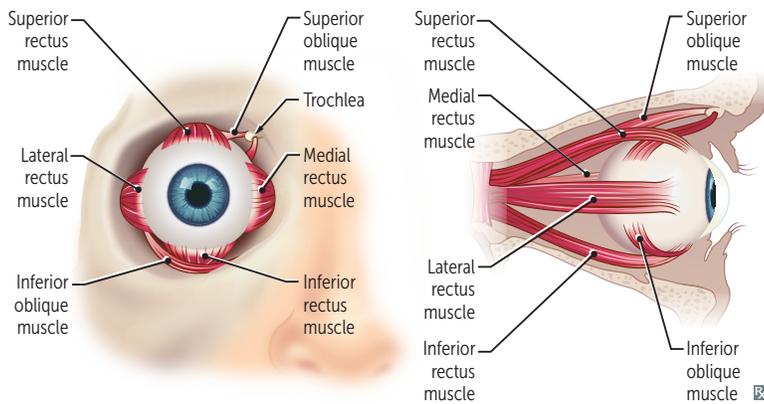
Sympathetic denervation of face →:

- **P**tosis (slight drooping of eyelid: superior tarsal muscle)
- **A**nhidrosis (absence of sweating) and flushing of affected side of face
- **M**iosis (pupil constriction)

Associated with lesions along the sympathetic chain:

- 1st neuron: pontine hemorrhage, lateral medullary syndrome, spinal cord lesion above T1 (eg, Brown-Séquard syndrome, late-stage syringomyelia)
- 2nd neuron (stellate ganglion): Pancoast tumor
- 3rd neuron: carotid dissection (painful)

PAM is **horny** (**H**orner).

**Ocular motility**

To test each muscle, ask patient to move his/her eye in the path diagrammed to the right, from neutral position toward the muscle being tested.

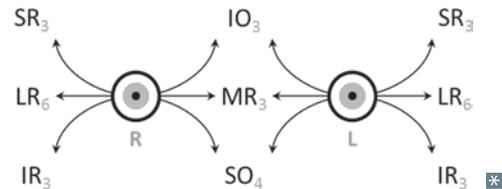
CN **VI** innervates the **Lateral Rectus**.

CN **IV** innervates the **Superior Oblique**.

CN **III** innervates the **Rest**.

The “chemical formula” **LR₆SO₄R₃**.

The strongest action of the superior oblique is depression when the eye is adducted. The further the eye is abducted, the more the superior oblique acts to intort the eye toward the nose.



Obliques go **O**pposite (left SO and IO tested with patient looking right).

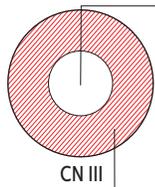
IOU: **IO** tested looking **U**p.

CN III, IV, VI palsies**CN III damage**

CN III has both motor (central) and parasympathetic (peripheral) components.

Common causes include:

- Ischemia → pupil sparing
- Uncal herniation → coma
- PCA aneurysm → sudden-onset headache
- Cavernous sinus thrombosis → proptosis, involvement of CNs IV, V₁/V₂, VI
- Midbrain stroke → contralateral hemiplegia



CN III

Motor output to extraocular muscles—affected primarily by vascular disease (eg, diabetes mellitus: glucose → sorbitol) due to ↓ diffusion of oxygen and nutrients to the interior fibers from compromised vasculature that resides on outside of nerve. Signs: ptosis, “down and out” gaze.

Parasympathetic output—fibers on the periphery are first affected by compression (eg, PCom aneurysm, uncal herniation). Signs: diminished or absent pupillary light reflex, “blown pupil” often with “down-and-out” gaze **A**.

**CN IV damage**

Eye moves upward, particularly with contralateral gaze **B** (→ going down stairs, head may tilt in the opposite direction to compensate).

Can't see the **floor** with CN **IV** damage.

**CN VI damage**

Affected eye unable to abduct and is displaced medially in primary position of gaze **C**.

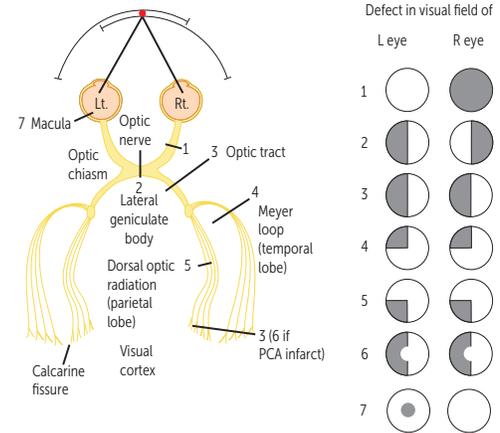


Visual field defects

1. Right anopia
2. Bitemporal hemianopia (pituitary lesion, chiasm)
3. Left homonymous hemianopia
4. Left upper quadrantanopia (right temporal lesion, MCA)
5. Left lower quadrantanopia (right parietal lesion, MCA)
6. Left hemianopia with macular sparing (PCA infarct)
7. Central scotoma (eg, macular degeneration)

Meyer **L**oop—**L**ower retina; **L**oops around inferior horn of **L**ateral ventricle.

Dorsal optic radiation—superior retina; takes shortest path via internal capsule.



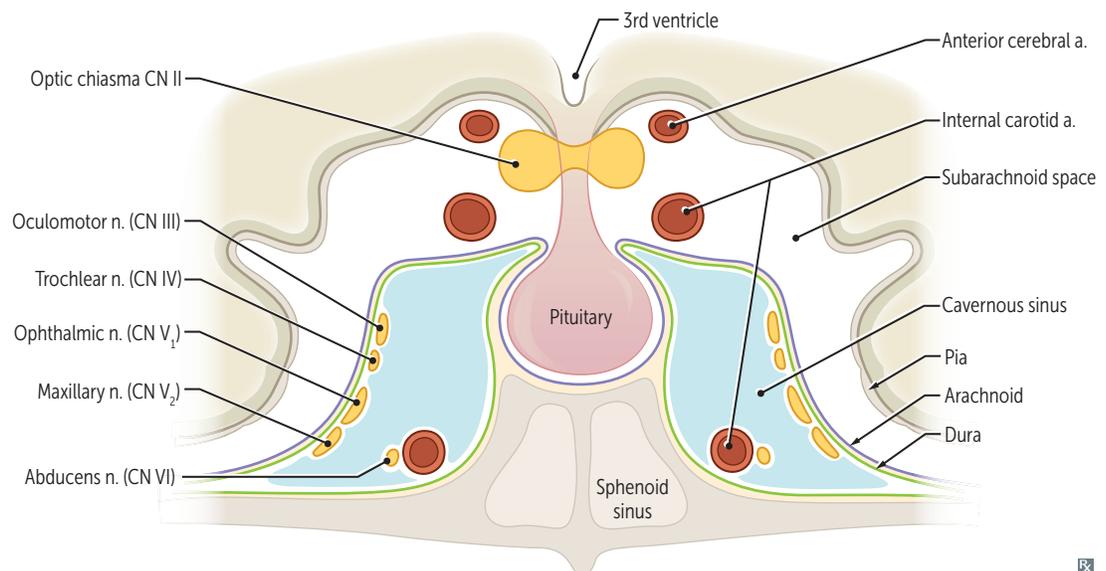
Note: When an image hits 1° visual cortex, it is upside down and left-right reversed.

Cavernous sinus

Collection of venous sinuses on either side of pituitary. Blood from eye and superficial cortex → cavernous sinus → internal jugular vein.

CNs III, IV, V₁, VI, and V₂ plus postganglionic sympathetic pupillary fibers en route to orbit all pass through cavernous sinus. Cavernous portion of internal carotid artery is also here.

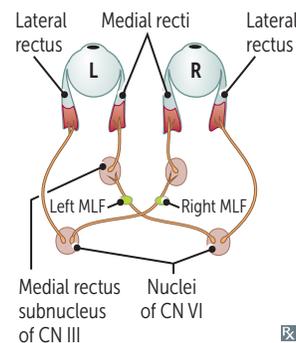
Cavernous sinus syndrome—presents with variable ophthalmoplegia, ↓ corneal sensation, Horner syndrome and occasional decreased maxillary sensation. 2° to pituitary tumor mass effect, carotid-cavernous fistula, or cavernous sinus thrombosis related to infection. CN VI is most susceptible to injury.



Internuclear ophthalmoplegia

Medial longitudinal fasciculus (MLF): pair of tracts that allows for crosstalk between CN VI and CN III nuclei. Coordinates both eyes to move in same horizontal direction. Highly myelinated (must communicate quickly so eyes move at same time). Lesions may be unilateral or bilateral (latter classically seen in multiple sclerosis).

Lesion in MLF = internuclear ophthalmoplegia (INO), a conjugate horizontal gaze palsy. Lack of communication such that when CN VI nucleus activates ipsilateral lateral rectus, contralateral CN III nucleus does not stimulate medial rectus to contract. Abducting eye gets nystagmus (CN VI overfires to stimulate CN III). Convergence normal.

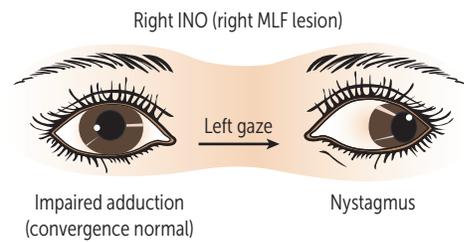


MLF in MS.

When looking left, the left nucleus of CN VI fires, which contracts the left lateral rectus and stimulates the contralateral (right) nucleus of CN III via the right MLF to contract the right medial rectus.

Directional term (eg, right INO, left INO) refers to which eye is paralyzed.

INO = **I**psilateral adduction failure, **N**ystagmus **O**pposite.



▶ NEUROLOGY—PHARMACOLOGY

Epilepsy drugs

	PARTIAL (FOCAL)	GENERALIZED			MECHANISM	SIDE EFFECTS	NOTES
		TONIC-CLONIC	ABSENCE	STATUS EPILEPTICUS			
Benzodiazepines				** ✓	↑ GABA _A action	Sedation, tolerance, dependence, respiratory depression	Also for eclampsia seizures (1st line is MgSO ₄)
Carbamazepine	* ✓	✓			Blocks Na ⁺ channels	Diplopia, ataxia, blood dyscrasias (agranulocytosis, aplastic anemia), liver toxicity, teratogenesis (cleft lip/palate, spina bifida), induction of cytochrome P-450, SIADH, Stevens-Johnson syndrome	1st line for trigeminal neuralgia
Ethosuximide			* ✓		Blocks thalamic T-type Ca ²⁺ channels	EFGHIJ —Ethosuximide causes F atigue, G I distress, H eadache, I tching (and urticaria), and Stevens-Johnson syndrome	Sucks to have S ilent (absence) S eizures
Gabapentin	✓				Primarily inhibits high-voltage-activated Ca ²⁺ channels; designed as GABA analog	Sedation, ataxia	Also used for peripheral neuropathy, postherpetic neuralgia
Lamotrigine	✓	✓	✓		Blocks voltage-gated Na ⁺ channels, inhibits the release of glutamate	Stevens-Johnson syndrome (must be titrated slowly)	
Levetiracetam	✓	✓			Unknown; may modulate GABA and glutamate release	Neuropsychiatric symptoms (eg, personality change), fatigue, drowsiness, headache	
Phenobarbital	✓	✓		✓	↑ GABA _A action	Sedation, tolerance, dependence, induction of cytochrome P-450, cardiorespiratory depression	1st line in neonates (“phenobabyltal”)
Phenytoin, fosphenytoin	✓	* ✓		*** ✓	Blocks Na ⁺ channels; zero-order kinetics	PHENYTOIN : P450 induction, H irsutism, E nlarged gums, N ystagmus, Y ellow-brown skin, T eratogenicity (fetal hydantoin syndrome), O steopenia, I nhibited folate absorption, N europathy. Rare adverse reactions including Stevens-Johnson syndrome, DRESS syndrome, SLE-like syndrome. Toxicity leads to diplopia, ataxia, sedation.	
Tiagabine	✓				↑ GABA by inhibiting reuptake		
Topiramate	✓	✓			Blocks Na ⁺ channels, ↑ GABA action	Sedation, mental dulling, word-finding difficulty, kidney stones, weight loss, glaucoma	Also used for migraine prevention
Valproic acid	✓	* ✓	✓		↑ Na ⁺ channel inactivation, ↑ GABA concentration by inhibiting GABA transaminase	GI distress, rare but fatal hepatotoxicity (measure LFTs), pancreatitis, neural tube defects, tremor, weight gain, contraindicated in pregnancy	Also used for myoclonic seizures, bipolar disorder, migraine prophylaxis
Vigabatrin	✓				↑ GABA. Irreversible GABA transaminase i nhibitor	Permanent visual loss (black box warning)	

* = Common use, ** = 1st line for acute, *** = 1st line for recurrent seizure prophylaxis.

Barbiturates	Phenobarbital, pentobarbital, thiopental, secobarbital.	
MECHANISM	Facilitate GABA _A action by ↑ duration of Cl ⁻ channel opening, thus ↓ neuron firing (barbiturates ↑ duration).	
CLINICAL USE	Sedative for anxiety, seizures, insomnia, induction of anesthesia (thiopental).	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Respiratory and cardiovascular depression (can be fatal); CNS depression (can be exacerbated by alcohol use); dependence; drug interactions (induces cytochrome P-450). Overdose treatment is supportive (assist respiration and maintain BP). Contraindicated in porphyria.	
Benzodiazepines	Diazepam, lorazepam, triazolam, temazepam, oxazepam, midazolam, chlordiazepoxide, alprazolam.	
MECHANISM	Facilitate GABA _A action by ↑ frequency of Cl ⁻ channel opening. ↓ REM sleep. Most have long half-lives and active metabolites (exceptions [ATOM]: Alprazolam, Triazolam, Oxazepam, and Midazolam are short acting → higher addictive potential).	“ F renzodiazepines” ↑ f requency. Benzos, barbs, and alcohol all bind the GABA _A receptor, which is a ligand-gated Cl ⁻ channel. Oxazepam, Temazepam, and Lorazepam are OK for T errible L ivers: they can be used to treat alcohol withdrawal in patients with liver disease due to minimal first-pass metabolism.
CLINICAL USE	Anxiety, spasticity, status epilepticus (lorazepam, diazepam, midazolam), eclampsia, detoxification (especially alcohol withdrawal–DTs), night terrors, sleepwalking, general anesthetic (amnesia, muscle relaxation), hypnotic (insomnia).	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Dependence, additive CNS depression effects with alcohol. Less risk of respiratory depression and coma than with barbiturates. Treat overdose with flumazenil (competitive antagonist at GABA benzodiazepine receptor). Can precipitate seizures by causing acute benzodiazepine withdrawal.	
Nonbenzodiazepine hypnotics	Zolpidem, Zaleplon, esZopiclone. “These ZZZs put you to sleep.”	
MECHANISM	Act via the BZ ₁ subtype of the GABA receptor. Effects reversed by flumazenil. Sleep cycle less affected as compared with benzodiazepine hypnotics.	
CLINICAL USE	Insomnia.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Ataxia, headaches, confusion. Short duration because of rapid metabolism by liver enzymes. Unlike older sedative-hypnotics, cause only modest day-after psychomotor depression and few amnestic effects. ↓ dependence risk than benzodiazepines.	

Suvorexant

MECHANISM	Orexin (hypocretin) receptor antagonist.
CLINICAL USE	Insomnia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	CNS depression, headache, dizziness, abnormal dreams, upper respiratory tract infection. Contraindicated in patients with narcolepsy. Not recommended in patients with liver disease. No or low physical dependence. Contraindicated with strong CYP3A4 inhibitors.

Ramelteon

MECHANISM	Melatonin receptor agonist, binds MT1 and MT2 in suprachiasmatic nucleus.
CLINICAL USE	Insomnia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Dizziness, nausea, fatigue, headache. No dependence (not a controlled substance).

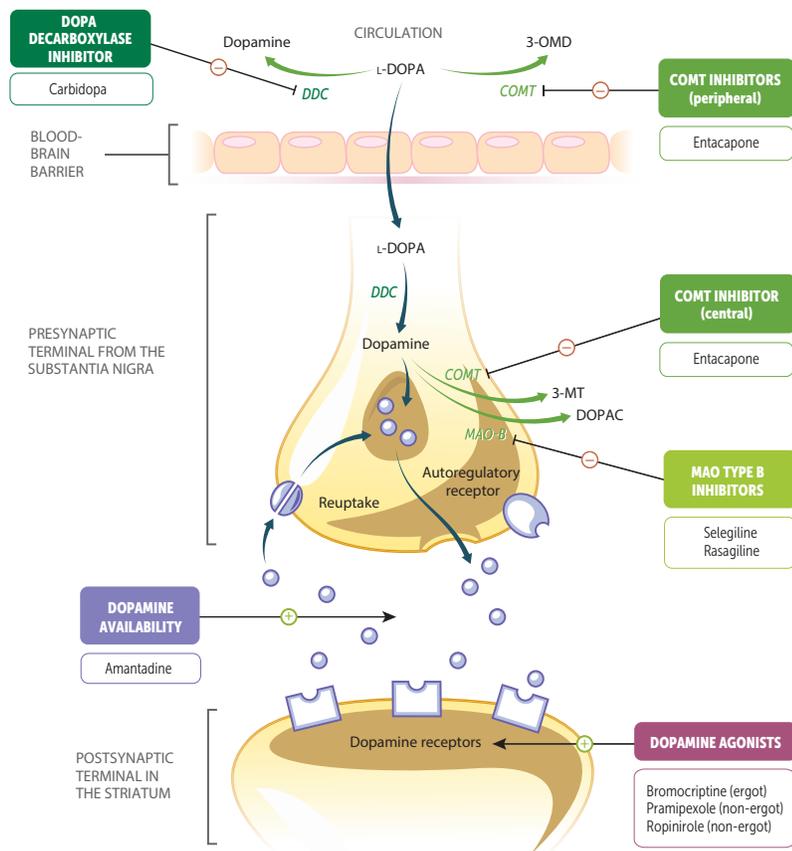
Triptans**Sumatriptan**

MECHANISM	5-HT _{1B/1D} agonists. Inhibit trigeminal nerve activation; prevent vasoactive peptide release; induce vasoconstriction.	A sumo wrestler trips and falls on your head .
CLINICAL USE	Acute migraine, cluster head ache attacks.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Coronary vasospasm (contraindicated in patients with CAD or Prinzmetal angina), mild paresthesia, serotonin syndrome (in combination with other 5-HT agonists).	

Parkinson disease drugs

Parkinsonism is due to loss of dopaminergic neurons and excess cholinergic activity.
Bromocriptine, **A**mantadine, **L**evodopa (with carbidopa), **S**elegiline (and COMT inhibitors),
Antimuscarinics (**BALSA**).

STRATEGY	AGENTS
Dopamine agonists	Ergot— B romocriptine. Non-ergot (preferred)—pramipexole, ropinirole; toxicity includes impulse control disorder (eg, gambling), postural hypotension, hallucinations/confusion.
↑ dopamine availability	A mantadine (↑ dopamine release and ↓ dopamine reuptake); toxicity = ataxia, livedo reticularis.
↑ L-DOPA availability	Agents prevent peripheral (pre-BBB) L-DOPA degradation → ↑ L-DOPA entering CNS → ↑ central L-DOPA available for conversion to dopamine. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Levodopa (L-DOPA)/carbidopa—carbidopa blocks peripheral conversion of L-DOPA to dopamine by inhibiting DOPA decarboxylase. Also reduces side effects of peripheral L-DOPA conversion into dopamine (eg, nausea, vomiting). ▪ Entacapone prevents peripheral L-DOPA degradation to 3-O-methyldopa (3-OMD) by inhibiting COMT. Used in conjunction with levodopa.
Prevent dopamine breakdown	Agents act centrally (post-BBB) to inhibit breakdown of dopamine. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Selegiline, rasagiline—block conversion of dopamine into DOPAC by selectively inhibiting MAO-B. ▪ Entacapone—blocks conversion of dopamine to 3-methoxytyramine (3-MT) by inhibiting central COMT.
Curb excess cholinergic activity	B enztropine, trihexyphenidyl (A ntimuscarinic; improves tremor and rigidity but has little effect on bradykinesia in P arkinson disease). P ark your Mercedes- B enz.



Levodopa/carbidopa

MECHANISM	↑ level of dopamine in brain. Unlike dopamine, L-DOPA can cross blood-brain barrier and is converted by dopa decarboxylase in the CNS to dopamine. Carbidopa, a peripheral DOPA decarboxylase inhibitor, is given with L-DOPA to ↑ the bioavailability of L-DOPA in the brain and to limit peripheral side effects.
CLINICAL USE	Parkinson disease.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, hallucinations, postural hypotension from ↑ peripheral formation of catecholamines. Long-term use can lead to dyskinesia following administration (“on-off” phenomenon), akinesia between doses.

Selegiline, rasagiline

MECHANISM	Selectively inhibit MAO-B (metabolize dopamine) → ↑ dopamine availability.
CLINICAL USE	Adjunctive agent to L-DOPA in treatment of Parkinson disease.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	May enhance adverse effects of L-DOPA.

Tetrabenazine, reserpine

MECHANISM	Inhibit vesicular monoamine transporter (VMAT) dopamine → ↓ vesicle packaging and release.
CLINICAL USE	Huntington chorea, tardive dyskinesia

Riluzole

MECHANISM	↓ neuron glutamate excitotoxicity	For Lou Gehrig disease, give rilouzole .
CLINICAL USE	ALS, ↑ survival	

Alzheimer disease drugs**Memantine**

MECHANISM	NMDA receptor antagonist; helps prevent excitotoxicity (mediated by Ca ²⁺).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Dizziness, confusion, hallucinations.

Donepezil, rivastigmine, galantamine

MECHANISM	AChE inhibitors.	Dona Riva dances at the gala .
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, dizziness, insomnia.	

Anesthetics—general principles

CNS drugs must be lipid soluble (cross the blood-brain barrier) or be actively transported. Drugs with ↓ solubility in blood = rapid induction and recovery times.

Drugs with ↑ solubility in lipids = ↑ potency = $\frac{1}{\text{MAC}}$

MAC = **M**inimal **A**lveolar **C**oncentration (of inhaled anesthetic) required to prevent 50% of subjects from moving in response to noxious stimulus (eg, skin incision).

Examples: nitrous oxide (N₂O) has ↓ blood and lipid solubility, and thus fast induction and low potency. Halothane, propofol, and thiopental, in contrast, have ↑ lipid and blood solubility, and thus high potency and slow induction.

Inhaled anesthetics	Desflurane, halothane, enflurane, isoflurane, sevoflurane, methoxyflurane, N ₂ O.
MECHANISM	Mechanism unknown.
EFFECTS	Myocardial depression, respiratory depression, nausea/emesis, ↑ cerebral blood flow (↓ cerebral metabolic demand).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hepatotoxicity (halothane), nephrotoxicity (methoxyflurane), proconvulsant (enflurane, epileptogenic), expansion of trapped gas in a body cavity (N ₂ O). Malignant hyperthermia —rare, life-threatening condition in which inhaled anesthetics or succinylcholine induce fever and severe muscle contractions. Susceptibility is often inherited as autosomal dominant with variable penetrance. Mutations in voltage-sensitive ryanodine receptor (RYR1 gene) cause ↑ Ca ²⁺ release from sarcoplasmic reticulum. Treatment: dantrolene (a ryanodine receptor antagonist).

Intravenous anesthetics

AGENT	MECHANISM	ANESTHESIA USE	NOTES
Thiopental	Facilitate GABA _A (barbiturate).	Induction of anesthesia, short surgical procedures.	↓ cerebral blood flow. High lipid solubility. Effect terminated by rapid redistribution into tissue and fat.
Midazolam	Facilitate GABA _A (benzodiazepine).	Procedural sedation (eg, endoscopy), anesthesia induction.	May cause severe postoperative respiratory depression, ↓ BP, anterograde amnesia.
Propofol	Potentiates GABA _A .	Rapid anesthesia induction, short procedures, ICU sedation.	
Ketamine	NMDA receptor antagonist.	Dissociative anesthesia. Sympathomimetic.	↑ cerebral blood flow. Emergence reaction possible with disorientation, hallucination, vivid dreams.

Local anesthetics

	Esters—procaine, tetracaine, benzocaine, chlorprocaine. Amides—lidocaine, mepivacaine, bupivacaine, ropivacaine (amides have 2 I's in name).
MECHANISM	Block Na ⁺ channels by binding to specific receptors on inner portion of channel. Most effective in rapidly firing neurons. 3° amine local anesthetics penetrate membrane in uncharged form, then bind to ion channels as charged form. Can be given with vasoconstrictors (usually epinephrine) to enhance local action—↓ bleeding, ↑ anesthesia by ↓ systemic concentration. In infected (acidic) tissue, alkaline anesthetics are charged and cannot penetrate membrane effectively → need more anesthetic. Order of nerve blockade: small-diameter fibers > large diameter. Myelinated fibers > unmyelinated fibers. Overall, size factor predominates over myelination such that small myelinated fibers > small unmyelinated fibers > large myelinated fibers > large unmyelinated fibers. Order of loss: (1) pain, (2) temperature, (3) touch, (4) pressure.
CLINICAL USE	Minor surgical procedures, spinal anesthesia. If allergic to esters, give amides.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	CNS excitation, severe cardiovascular toxicity (bupivacaine), hypertension, hypotension, arrhythmias (cocaine), methemoglobinemia (benzocaine).

Neuromuscular blocking drugs

Muscle paralysis in surgery or mechanical ventilation. Selective for Nm nicotinic receptors at neuromuscular junction but not autonomic Nn receptors.

Depolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs

Succinylcholine—strong ACh receptor agonist; produces sustained depolarization and prevents muscle contraction.

Reversal of blockade:

- Phase I (prolonged depolarization)—no antidote. Block potentiated by cholinesterase inhibitors.
- Phase II (repolarized but blocked; ACh receptors are available, but desensitized)—may be reversed with cholinesterase inhibitors.

Complications include hypercalcemia, hyperkalemia, malignant hyperthermia.

Nondepolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs

Atracurium, cisatracurium, pancuronium, rocuronium, tubocurarine, vecuronium—competitive with ACh for receptors.

Reversal of blockade—neostigmine (must be given with atropine or glycopyrrolate to prevent muscarinic effects such as bradycardia), edrophonium, and other cholinesterase inhibitors.

Dantrolene**MECHANISM**

Prevents release of Ca^{2+} from the sarcoplasmic reticulum of skeletal muscle by binding to the ryanodine receptor.

CLINICAL USE

Malignant hyperthermia (a toxicity of inhaled anesthetics and succinylcholine) and neuroleptic malignant syndrome (a toxicity of antipsychotic drugs).

Baclofen**MECHANISM**

Skeletal muscle relaxant. GABA_B receptor agonist in spinal cord.

CLINICAL USE

Muscle spasticity, dystonia, multiple sclerosis.

Cyclobenzaprine**MECHANISM**

Skeletal muscle relaxant. Acts within CNS.

CLINICAL USE

Muscle spasms.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Anticholinergic side effects. Sedation.

Opioid analgesics**MECHANISM**

Act as agonists at opioid receptors (μ = β -endorphin, δ = enkephalin, κ = dynorphin) to modulate synaptic transmission—close presynaptic Ca^{2+} channel, open postsynaptic K^+ channels → ↓ synaptic transmission. Inhibit release of ACh, norepinephrine, 5-HT, glutamate, substance P.

EFFICACY

Full agonist: morphine, heroin, meperidine, methadone, codeine.

Partial agonist: buprenorphine.

Mixed agonist/antagonist: nalbuphine, pentazocine.

Antagonist: naloxone, naltrexone, methylnaltrexone.

CLINICAL USE

Moderate to severe or refractory pain, cough suppression (dextromethorphan), diarrhea (loperamide, diphenoxylate), acute pulmonary edema, maintenance programs for heroin addicts (methadone, buprenorphine + naloxone).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Nausea, vomiting, pruritus, addiction, respiratory depression, constipation, sphincter of Oddi spasm, miosis (except meperidine → mydriasis), additive CNS depression with other drugs. Tolerance does not develop to miosis and constipation. Toxicity treated with naloxone (opioid receptor antagonist) and relapse prevention with naltrexone once detoxified.

Pentazocine

MECHANISM	κ -opioid receptor agonist and μ -opioid receptor weak antagonist or partial agonist.
CLINICAL USE	Analgesia for moderate to severe pain.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Can cause opioid withdrawal symptoms if patient is also taking full opioid agonist (due to competition for opioid receptors).

Butorphanol

MECHANISM	κ -opioid receptor agonist and μ -opioid receptor partial agonist.
CLINICAL USE	Severe pain (eg, migraine, labor). Causes less respiratory depression than full opioid agonists.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Use with full opioid agonist can precipitate withdrawal. Not easily reversed with naloxone.

Tramadol

MECHANISM	Very weak opioid agonist; also inhibits 5-HT receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Chronic pain.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Similar to opioids. Decreases seizure threshold. Serotonin syndrome.

Glaucoma drugs ↓ IOP via ↓ amount of aqueous humor (inhibit synthesis/secretion or ↑ drainage).
BAD humor may not be **P**olitically **C**orrect.

DRUG CLASS	EXAMPLES	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
β-blockers	Timolol, betaxolol, carteolol	↓ aqueous humor synthesis	No pupillary or vision changes
α-agonists	Epinephrine (α_1), apraclonidine, brimonidine (α_2)	↓ aqueous humor synthesis via vasoconstriction (epinephrine) ↓ aqueous humor synthesis (apraclonidine, brimonidine)	Mydriasis (α_1); do not use in closed-angle glaucoma Blurry vision, ocular hyperemia, foreign body sensation, ocular allergic reactions, ocular pruritus
Diuretics	Acetazolamide	↓ aqueous humor synthesis via inhibition of carbonic anhydrase	No pupillary or vision changes
Prostaglandins	Bimatoprost, latanoprost (PGF _{2α})	↑ outflow of aqueous humor via ↓ resistance of flow through uveoscleral pathway	Darkens color of iris (browning), eyelash growth
Cholinomimetics (M₃)	Direct: pilocarpine, carbachol Indirect: physostigmine, echothiophate	↑ outflow of aqueous humor via contraction of ciliary muscle and opening of trabecular meshwork Use pilocarpine in acute angle closure glaucoma—very effective at opening meshwork into canal of Schlemm	Miosis (contraction of pupillary sphincter muscles) and cyclospasm (contraction of ciliary muscle)

Psychiatry

“Words of comfort, skillfully administered, are the oldest therapy known to man.”

—Louis Nizer

“All men should strive to learn before they die what they are running from, and to, and why.”

—James Thurber

“Man wishes to be happy even when he so lives as to make happiness impossible.”

—St. Augustine

“It’s no use going back to yesterday, because I was a different person then.”

—Lewis Carroll, *Alice in Wonderland*

This chapter encompasses overlapping areas in psychiatry, psychology, sociology, and psychopharmacology. High-yield topics include schizophrenia, mood disorders, eating disorders, personality disorders, psychosomatic/somatoform disorders, and antipsychotic agents. Know the DSM-5 criteria for diagnosing common psychiatric disorders.

▶ Psychology	538
▶ Pathology	540
▶ Pharmacology	556

► PSYCHIATRY—PSYCHOLOGY

Classical conditioning	Learning in which a natural response (salivation) is elicited by a conditioned, or learned, stimulus (bell) that previously was presented in conjunction with an unconditioned stimulus (food).	Usually deals with involuntary responses. Pavlov's classical experiments with dogs—ringing the bell provoked salivation.
-------------------------------	---	---

Operant conditioning	Learning in which a particular action is elicited because it produces a punishment or reward. Usually deals with voluntary responses.
-----------------------------	--

Reinforcement	Target behavior (response) is followed by desired reward (positive reinforcement) or removal of aversive stimulus (negative reinforcement).
----------------------	---

Extinction	Discontinuation of reinforcement (positive or negative) eventually eliminates behavior. Can occur in operant or classical conditioning.
-------------------	---

Punishment	Repeated application of aversive stimulus (positive punishment) or removal of desired reward (negative punishment) to extinguish unwanted behavior (Skinner's operant conditioning quadrant).
-------------------	---

	Increase behavior	Decrease behavior
Add a stimulus	Positive reinforcement	Positive punishment
Remove a stimulus	Negative reinforcement	Negative punishment

Transference and countertransference

Transference	Patient projects feelings about formative or other important persons onto physician (eg, psychiatrist is seen as parent).
---------------------	---

Countertransference	Doctor projects feelings about formative or other important persons onto patient (eg, patient reminds physician of younger sibling).
----------------------------	--

Ego defenses	Mental processes (unconscious or conscious) used to resolve conflict and prevent undesirable feelings (eg, anxiety, depression).
---------------------	--

IMMATURE DEFENSES

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

Acting out	Expressing unacceptable feelings and thoughts through actions.	A young boy throws a temper tantrum when he does not get the toy he wants.
-------------------	--	--

Denial	Avoiding the awareness of some painful reality.	A patient with cancer plans a full-time work schedule despite being warned of significant fatigue during chemotherapy.
---------------	---	--

Displacement	Redirection of emotions or impulses to a neutral person or object (vs projection).	A teacher is yelled at by the principal. Instead of confronting the principal directly, the teacher goes home and criticizes her husband's dinner selection.
---------------------	--	--

Dissociation	Temporary, drastic change in personality, memory, consciousness, or motor behavior to avoid emotional stress. Patient has incomplete or no memory of traumatic event.	A victim of sexual abuse suddenly appears numb and detached when she is exposed to her abuser.
---------------------	---	--

Ego defenses (continued)

IMMATURE DEFENSES	DESCRIPTION	EXAMPLE
Fixation	Partially remaining at a more childish level of development (vs regression).	A surgeon throws a tantrum in the operating room because the last case ran very late.
Idealization	Expressing extremely positive thoughts of self and others while ignoring negative thoughts.	A patient boasts about his physician and his accomplishments while ignoring any flaws.
Identification	Largely unconscious assumption of the characteristics, qualities, or traits of another person or group.	A resident starts putting his stethoscope in his pocket like his favorite attending, instead of wearing it around his neck like before.
Intellectualization	Using facts and logic to emotionally distance oneself from a stressful situation.	In a therapy session, patient diagnosed with cancer focuses only on rates of survival.
Isolation (of affect)	Separating feelings from ideas and events.	Describing murder in graphic detail with no emotional response.
Passive aggression	Demonstrating hostile feelings in a nonconfrontational manner; showing indirect opposition.	Disgruntled employee is repeatedly late to work, but won't admit it is a way to get back at the manager.
Projection	Attributing an unacceptable internal impulse to an external source (vs displacement).	A man who wants to cheat on his wife accuses his wife of being unfaithful.
Rationalization	Proclaiming logical reasons for actions actually performed for other reasons, usually to avoid self-blame.	After getting fired, claiming that the job was not important anyway.
Reaction formation	Replacing a warded-off idea or feeling with an (unconsciously derived) emphasis on its opposite (vs sublimation).	A patient with lustful thoughts enters a monastery.
Regression	Involuntarily turning back the maturational clock and going back to earlier modes of dealing with the world (vs fixation).	Seen in children under stress such as illness, punishment, or birth of a new sibling (eg, bedwetting in a previously toilet-trained child).
Repression	Involuntarily withholding an idea or feeling from conscious awareness (vs suppression).	A 20-year-old does not remember going to counseling during his parents' divorce 10 years earlier.
Splitting	Believing that people are either all good or all bad at different times due to intolerance of ambiguity. Commonly seen in borderline personality disorder.	A patient says that all the nurses are cold and insensitive but that the doctors are warm and friendly.
MATURE DEFENSES		
Sublimation	Replacing an unacceptable wish with a course of action that is similar to the wish but socially acceptable (vs reaction formation).	Teenager's aggressive urges toward his parents' high expectations are channeled into excelling in sports.
Altruism	Alleviating negative feelings via unsolicited generosity, which provides gratification (vs reaction formation).	Mafia boss makes large donation to charity.
Suppression	Intentionally withholding an idea or feeling from conscious awareness (vs repression); temporary.	Choosing to not worry about the big game until it is time to play.
Humor	Appreciating the amusing nature of an anxiety-provoking or adverse situation.	Nervous medical student jokes about the boards.

Mature adults wear a **SASH**.

▶ PSYCHIATRY—PATHOLOGY

Infant deprivation effects

Long-term deprivation of affection results in:

- Failure to thrive
- Poor language/socialization skills
- Lack of basic trust
- Reactive attachment disorder (infant withdrawn/unresponsive to comfort)
- Disinhibited social engagement (infant indiscriminately attaches to strangers)

Deprivation for > 6 months can lead to irreversible changes.

Severe deprivation can result in infant death.

Child abuse

	Physical abuse	Sexual abuse
EVIDENCE	Fractures (eg, ribs, long bone spiral, multiple in different stages of healing), bruises (eg, trunk, ear, neck; in pattern of implement), burns (eg, cigarette, buttocks/thighs), subdural hematomas/retinal hemorrhages (“shaken baby syndrome”). During exam, children often avoid eye contact. Red flags include history inconsistent with degree or type of injury (eg, 2-month-old rolling out of bed or falling down stairs), delayed medical care, caregiver story changes with retelling.	Genital, anal, or oral trauma; STIs; UTIs.
ABUSER	Usually biological mother.	Known to victim, usually male.
EPIDEMIOLOGY	40% of deaths related to child abuse or neglect occur in children < 1 year old.	Peak incidence 9–12 years old.

Child neglect

Failure to provide a child with adequate food, shelter, supervision, education, and/or affection. Most common form of child maltreatment. Evidence: poor hygiene, malnutrition, withdrawal, impaired social/emotional development, failure to thrive. As with child abuse, suspected child neglect must be reported to local child protective services.

Vulnerable child syndrome

Parents perceive the child as especially susceptible to illness or injury. Usually follows a serious illness or life-threatening event. Can result in missed school or overuse of medical services.

Childhood and early-onset disorders

Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder	Onset before age 12. At least 6 months of limited attention span and/or poor impulse control. Characterized by hyperactivity, impulsivity, and/or inattention in multiple settings (school, home, places of worship, etc). Normal intelligence, but commonly coexists with difficulties in school. Often persists into adulthood. Treatment: stimulants (eg, methylphenidate) +/- cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT); alternatives include atomoxetine, guanfacine, clonidine.
Autism spectrum disorder	Characterized by poor social interactions, social communication deficits, repetitive/ritualized behaviors, restricted interests. Must present in early childhood. May be accompanied by intellectual disability; rarely accompanied by unusual abilities (savants). More common in boys. Associated with ↑ head/brain size.
Conduct disorder	Repetitive and pervasive behavior violating the basic rights of others or societal norms (eg, aggression to people and animals, destruction of property, theft). After age 18, often reclassified as antisocial personality disorder. Treatment for both: psychotherapy such as CBT.
Disruptive mood dysregulation disorder	Onset before age 10. Severe and recurrent temper outbursts out of proportion to situation. Child is constantly angry and irritable between outbursts. Treatment: stimulants, antipsychotics, CBT.
Oppositional defiant disorder	Enduring pattern of hostile, defiant behavior toward authority figures in the absence of serious violations of social norms. Treatment: psychotherapy such as CBT.
Separation anxiety disorder	Overwhelming fear of separation from home or attachment figure lasting ≥ 4 weeks. Can be normal behavior up to age 3–4. May lead to factitious physical complaints to avoid school. Treatment: CBT, play therapy, family therapy.
Tourette syndrome	Onset before age 18. Characterized by sudden, rapid, recurrent, nonrhythmic, stereotyped motor and vocal tics that persist for > 1 year. Coprolalia (involuntary obscene speech) found in only 40% of patients. Associated with OCD and ADHD. Treatment: psychoeducation, behavioral therapy. For intractable and distressing tics, high-potency antipsychotics (eg, haloperidol, fluphenazine), tetrabenazine, α_2 -agonists (eg, guanfacine, clonidine), or atypical antipsychotics may be used.

Orientation	<p>Patient's ability to know who he or she is, where he or she is, and the date and time.</p> <p>Common causes of loss of orientation: alcohol, drugs, fluid/electrolyte imbalance, head trauma, hypoglycemia, infection, nutritional deficiencies, hypoxia.</p> <p>Order of loss: time → place → person.</p>
--------------------	---

Amnesias

Retrograde amnesia	Inability to remember things that occurred before a CNS insult.
Anterograde amnesia	Inability to remember things that occurred after a CNS insult (↓ acquisition of new memory).
Korsakoff syndrome	Amnesia (anterograde > retrograde) caused by vitamin B ₁ deficiency and associated destruction of mammillary bodies. Seen in alcoholics as a late neuropsychiatric manifestation of Wernicke encephalopathy. Confabulations are characteristic.

Dissociative disorders

Depersonalization/derealization disorder	Persistent feelings of detachment or estrangement from one's own body, thoughts, perceptions, and actions (depersonalization) or one's environment (derealization). Intact reality testing (vs psychosis).
Dissociative amnesia	Inability to recall important personal information, usually subsequent to severe trauma or stress.
Dissociative identity disorder	Formerly known as multiple personality disorder. Presence of 2 or more distinct identities or personality states. More common in women. Associated with history of sexual abuse, PTSD, depression, substance abuse, borderline personality, somatoform conditions. May be accompanied by dissociative fugue (abrupt travel or wandering associated with traumatic circumstances).

Delirium

“Waxing and waning” level of consciousness with acute onset; rapid ↓ in attention span and level of arousal. Characterized by disorganized thinking, hallucinations (often visual), illusions, misperceptions, disturbance in sleep-wake cycle, cognitive dysfunction, agitation.

Usually 2° to other illness (eg, CNS disease, infection, trauma, substance abuse/withdrawal, metabolic/electrolyte disturbances, hemorrhage, urinary/fecal retention).

Most common presentation of altered mental status in inpatient setting, especially in the intensive care unit and with prolonged hospital stays. EEG may show diffuse slowing.

Treatment is aimed at identifying and addressing underlying condition. Use antipsychotics acutely as needed. Avoid benzodiazepines.

Delirium = changes in **sensorium**.

May be caused by medications (eg, anticholinergics), especially in the elderly.

Reversible.

Psychosis	Distorted perception of reality characterized by delusions, hallucinations, and/or disorganized thought/speech. Can occur in patients with medical illness, psychiatric illness, or both.
Delusions	Unique, false, fixed, idiosyncratic beliefs that persist despite the facts and are not typical of a patient's culture or religion (eg, thinking aliens are communicating with you). Types include erotomanic, grandiose, jealous, persecutory, somatic, mixed, and unspecified.
Disorganized thought	Speech may be incoherent ("word salad"), tangential, or derailed ("loose associations").
Hallucinations	Perceptions in the absence of external stimuli (eg, seeing a light that is not actually present). Contrast with illusions, misperceptions of real external stimuli. Types include: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Visual—more commonly a feature of medical illness (eg, drug intoxication) than psychiatric illness.▪ Auditory—more commonly a feature of psychiatric illness (eg, schizophrenia) than medical illness.▪ Olfactory—often occur as an aura of temporal lobe epilepsy (eg, burning rubber) and in brain tumors.▪ Gustatory—rare, but seen in epilepsy.▪ Tactile—common in alcohol withdrawal and stimulant use (eg, cocaine, amphetamines), delusional parasitosis, "cocaine crawlies."▪ Hypnagogic—occurs while going to sleep. Sometimes seen in narcolepsy.▪ Hypnopompic—occurs while waking from sleep ("pompous upon awakening"). Sometimes seen in narcolepsy.

Schizophrenia

Chronic mental disorder with periods of psychosis, disturbed behavior and thought, and decline in functioning lasting ≥ 6 months (including prodrome and residual symptoms). Associated with \uparrow dopaminergic activity, \downarrow dendritic branching.

Diagnosis requires ≥ 2 of the following symptoms for ≥ 1 month, and at least 1 of these should include #1–3 (first 4 are “positive symptoms”):

1. Delusions
2. Hallucinations—often auditory
3. Disorganized speech
4. Disorganized or catatonic behavior
5. Negative symptoms (affective flattening, avolition, anhedonia, asociality, alogia)

Brief psychotic disorder— ≥ 1 positive symptom(s) lasting < 1 month, usually stress related.

Schizophreniform disorder— ≥ 2 symptoms, lasting 1–6 months.

Schizoaffective disorder—Meets criteria for schizophrenia in addition to major mood disorder (major depressive or bipolar). To differentiate from a major mood disorder with psychotic features, patient must have > 2 weeks of psychotic symptoms without major mood episode.

Frequent cannabis use is associated with psychosis/schizophrenia in teens.

Lifetime prevalence—1.5% (males $>$ females, African Americans = Caucasians). Presents earlier in men (late teens to early 20s vs late 20s to early 30s in women). Patients at \uparrow risk for suicide.

Ventriculomegaly on brain imaging.

Treatment: atypical antipsychotics (eg, risperidone) are first line.

Negative symptoms often persist after treatment, despite resolution of positive symptoms.

Delusional disorder

Fixed, persistent, false belief system lasting > 1 month. Functioning otherwise not impaired (eg, a woman who genuinely believes she is married to a celebrity when, in fact, she is not). Can be shared by individuals in close relationships (folie à deux).

Mood disorder

Characterized by an abnormal range of moods or internal emotional states and loss of control over them. Severity of moods causes distress and impairment in social and occupational functioning. Includes major depressive, bipolar, dysthymic, and cyclothymic disorders. Episodic superimposed psychotic features (delusions, hallucinations, disorganized speech/behavior) may be present.

Manic episode

Distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated, expansive, or irritable mood and abnormally and persistently \uparrow activity or energy lasting ≥ 1 week. Often disturbing to patient and causes marked functional impairment and oftentimes hospitalization.

Diagnosis requires hospitalization or at least 3 of the following (manics **DIG FAST**):

- **D**istractibility
- **I**mpulsivity/**I**ndiscretion—seeks pleasure without regard to consequences (hedonistic)
- **G**randiosity—inflated self-esteem
- **F**light of ideas—racing thoughts
- \uparrow goal-directed **A**ctivity/psychomotor **A**gitation
- \downarrow need for **S**leep
- **T**alkativeness or pressured speech

Hypomanic episode	Similar to a manic episode except mood disturbance is not severe enough to cause marked impairment in social and/or occupational functioning or to necessitate hospitalization. No psychotic features. Lasts ≥ 4 consecutive days.	
Bipolar disorder (manic depression)	<p>Bipolar I defined by presence of at least 1 manic episode +/- a hypomanic or depressive episode (may be separated by any length of time).</p> <p>Bipolar II defined by presence of a hypomanic and a depressive episode (no history of manic episodes).</p> <p>Patient's mood and functioning usually normalize between episodes. Use of antidepressants can destabilize mood. High suicide risk. Treatment: mood stabilizers (eg, lithium, valproic acid, carbamazepine, lamotrigine), atypical antipsychotics.</p> <p>Cyclothymic disorder—milder form of bipolar disorder lasting ≥ 2 years, fluctuating between mild depressive and hypomanic symptoms.</p>	
Major depressive disorder	<p>Episodes characterized by at least 5 of the 9 diagnostic symptoms lasting ≥ 2 weeks (symptoms must include patient-reported depressed mood or anhedonia). Screen for history of manic episodes to rule out bipolar disorder.</p> <p>Treatment: CBT and SSRIs are first line. SNRIs, mirtazapine, bupropion can also be considered. Electroconvulsive therapy (ECT) in treatment-resistant patients.</p> <p>Persistent depressive disorder (dysthymia)—often milder, ≥ 2 depressive symptoms lasting ≥ 2 years, with no more than 2 months without depressive symptoms.</p> <p>MDD with seasonal pattern—formerly known as seasonal affective disorder. Lasting ≥ 2 years with ≥ 2 major depressive episodes associated with seasonal pattern (usually winter) and absence of nonseasonal depressive episodes. Atypical symptoms common (eg, hypersomnia, hyperphagia, leaden paralysis).</p>	<p>Diagnostic symptoms (SIG E CAPS):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Depressed mood ▪ Sleep disturbance ▪ Loss of Interest (anhedonia) ▪ Guilt or feelings of worthlessness ▪ Energy loss and fatigue ▪ Concentration problems ▪ Appetite/weight changes ▪ Psyomotor retardation or agitation ▪ Suicidal ideations <p>Patients with depression typically have the following changes in their sleep stages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ \downarrow slow-wave sleep ▪ \downarrow REM latency ▪ \uparrow REM early in sleep cycle ▪ \uparrow total REM sleep ▪ Repeated nighttime awakenings ▪ Early-morning awakening (terminal insomnia)
Depression with atypical features	Characterized by mood reactivity (able to experience improved mood in response to positive events, albeit briefly), “reversed” vegetative symptoms (hypersomnia, hyperphagia), leaden paralysis (heavy feeling in arms and legs), long-standing interpersonal rejection sensitivity. Most common subtype of depression. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs are first line. MAO inhibitors are effective but not first line because of their risk profile.	

Postpartum mood disturbances

Onset during pregnancy or within 4 weeks of delivery.

Maternal (postpartum) blues

50–85% incidence rate. Characterized by depressed affect, tearfulness, and fatigue starting 2–3 days after delivery. Usually resolves within 10 days. Treatment: supportive. Follow up to assess for possible postpartum depression.

Postpartum depression

10–15% incidence rate. Characterized by depressed affect, anxiety, and poor concentration for ≥ 2 weeks. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs are first line.

Postpartum psychosis

0.1–0.2% incidence rate. Characterized by mood-congruent delusions, hallucinations, and thoughts of harming the baby or self. Risk factors include history of bipolar or psychotic disorder, first pregnancy, family history, recent discontinuation of psychotropic medication. Treatment: hospitalization and initiation of atypical antipsychotic; if insufficient, ECT may be used.

Grief

The five stages of grief per the Kübler-Ross model are denial, anger, bargaining, depression, and acceptance (may occur in any order). Other normal grief symptoms include shock, guilt, sadness, anxiety, yearning, and somatic symptoms that usually occur in waves. Simple hallucinations of the deceased person are common (eg, hearing the deceased speaking). Any thoughts of dying are limited to joining the deceased (vs pathological grief). Duration varies widely; usually within 6–12 months.

Pathologic grief is persistent and causes functional impairment. Can meet criteria for major depressive episode.

Electroconvulsive therapy

Rapid-acting method to treat resistant or refractory depression, depression with psychotic symptoms, and acute suicidality. Induces grand mal seizure while patient anesthetized. Adverse effects include disorientation, temporary headache, partial anterograde/retrograde amnesia usually resolving in 6 months. No absolute contraindications. Safe in pregnant and elderly individuals.

Risk factors for suicide completion

Sex (male)
Age (young adult or elderly)
Depression
Previous attempt (highest risk factor)
Ethanol or drug use
Rational thinking loss (psychosis)
Sickness (medical illness)
Organized plan
No spouse or other social support
Stated future intent

SAD PERSONS are more likely to complete suicide.
 Most common method in US is firearms; access to guns \uparrow risk of suicide completion.
 Women try more often; men complete more often.
 Family history of completed suicide is another well-known risk factor.

Anxiety disorder

Inappropriate experience of fear/worry and its physical manifestations (anxiety) incongruent with the magnitude of the perceived stressor. Symptoms interfere with daily functioning and are not attributable to another mental disorder, medical condition, or substance abuse. Includes panic disorder, phobias, generalized anxiety disorder, and selective mutism. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, SNRIs.

Panic disorder

Recurrent unexpected panic attacks not associated with a known trigger. Periods of intense fear and discomfort peak in 10 minutes with at least 4 of the following: **P**alpitations, **P**aresthesias, **d**e**P**ersonalization or derealization, **A**bdominal distress or **N**ausea, **I**ntense fear of dying, **I**ntense fear of losing control or “going crazy,” **H**ight-headedness, **C**hest pain, **C**hills, **C**hoking, **S**weating, **S**haking, **S**hortness of breath. Strong genetic component. ↑ risk of suicide. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, and venlafaxine are first line. Benzodiazepines occasionally used in acute setting.

PANICS.

Diagnosis requires attack followed by ≥ 1 month of ≥ 1 of the following:

- Persistent concern of additional attacks
- Worrying about consequences of attack
- Behavioral change related to attacks

Symptoms are the systemic manifestations of fear.

Specific phobia

Severe, persistent (≥ 6 months) fear or anxiety due to presence or anticipation of a specific object or situation. Person often recognizes fear is excessive. Can be treated with systematic desensitization.

Social anxiety disorder—exaggerated fear of embarrassment in social situations (eg, public speaking, using public restrooms). Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, venlafaxine. For performance type (eg, anxiety restricted to public speaking), use β -blockers or benzodiazepines as needed.

Agoraphobia—irrational fear/anxiety while facing or anticipating ≥ 2 specific situations (eg, open/closed spaces, lines, crowds, public transport). If severe, patients may refuse to leave their homes. Associated with panic disorder. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs.

Generalized anxiety disorder

Anxiety lasting > 6 months unrelated to a specific person, situation, or event. Associated with restlessness, irritability, sleep disturbance, fatigue, muscle tension, difficulty concentrating. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, SNRIs are first line. Buspirone, TCAs, benzodiazepines are second line.

Adjustment disorder—emotional symptoms (anxiety, depression) that occur within 3 months of an identifiable psychosocial stressor (eg, divorce, illness) lasting < 6 months once the stressor has ended. If symptoms persist > 6 months after stressor ends, it is GAD. Symptoms do not meet criteria for MDD. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs.

Obsessive-compulsive disorder

Recurring intrusive thoughts, feelings, or sensations (obsessions) that cause severe distress; relieved in part by the performance of repetitive actions (compulsions). Ego-dystonic: behavior inconsistent with one's own beliefs and attitudes (vs obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, ego-syntonic). Associated with Tourette syndrome. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, venlafaxine, and clomipramine are first line.

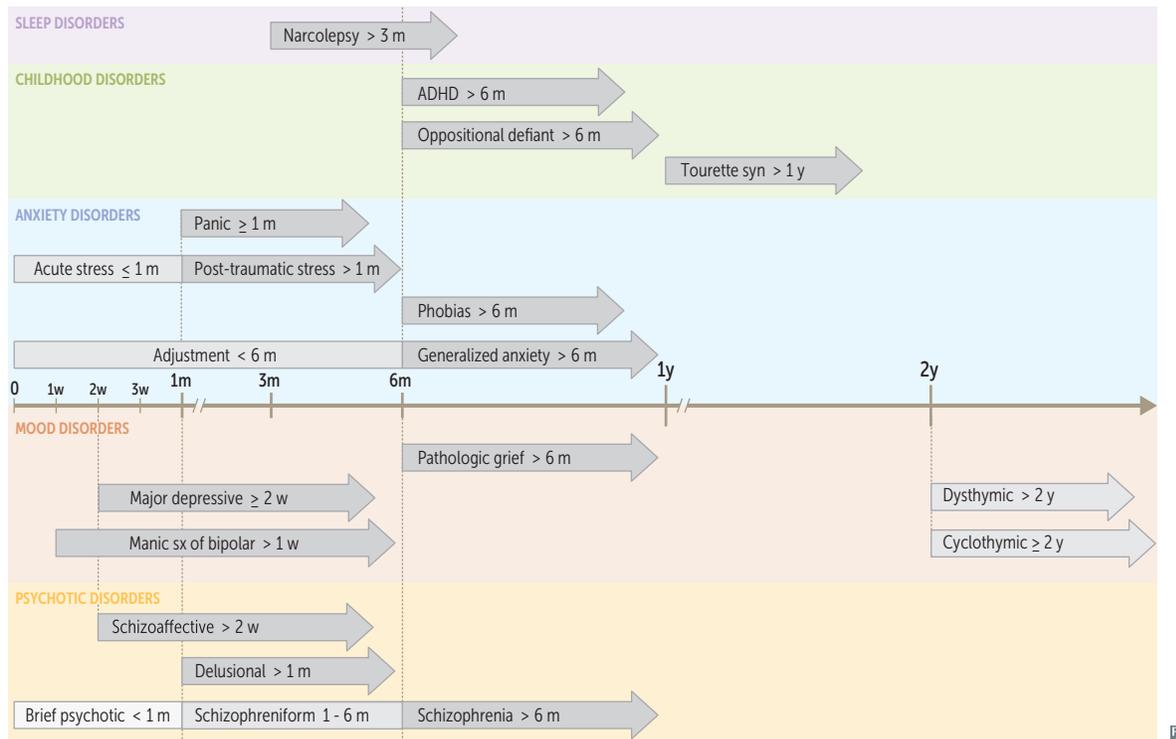
Body dysmorphic disorder—preoccupation with minor or imagined defect in appearance → significant emotional distress or impaired functioning; patients often repeatedly seek cosmetic treatment. Treatment: CBT.

Post-traumatic stress disorder

Experiencing a potentially life-threatening situation (eg, serious injury, rape, witnessing death) → persistent **H**yperarousal, **A**voidance of associated stimuli, intrusive **R**e-experiencing of the event (nightmares, flashbacks), changes in cognition or mood (fear, horror, **D**istress) (having PTSD is **HARD**). Disturbance lasts > 1 month with significant distress or impaired social-occupational functioning. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, and venlafaxine are first line. Prazosin can reduce nightmares.

Acute stress disorder—lasts between 3 days and 1 month. Treatment: CBT; pharmacotherapy is usually not indicated.

Diagnostic criteria by symptom duration



Personality

Personality trait

An enduring, repetitive pattern of perceiving, relating to, and thinking about the environment and oneself.

Personality disorder

Inflexible, maladaptive, and rigidly pervasive pattern of behavior causing subjective distress and/or impaired functioning; person is usually not aware of problem (ego-syntonic). Usually presents by early adulthood.

Three clusters: **A**, **B**, **C**; remember as **Weird**, **Wild**, and **Worried**, respectively, based on symptoms.

Cluster A personality disorders	Odd or eccentric; inability to develop meaningful social relationships. No psychosis; genetic association with schizophrenia.	“ Weird. ” Cluster A : A ccusatory, A loof, A wkward.
Paranoid	Pervasive distrust (A ccusatory) and suspiciousness of others and a profoundly cynical view of the world.	
Schizoid	Voluntary social withdrawal (A loof), limited emotional expression, content with social isolation (vs avoidant).	
Schizotypal	Eccentric appearance, odd beliefs or magical thinking, interpersonal A wkwardness.	Pronounce schizo- type -al: odd-type thoughts.
Cluster B personality disorders	Dramatic, emotional, or erratic; genetic association with mood disorders and substance abuse.	“ Wild. ” Cluster B : B ad, B orderline, flam B oyant, must be the B est
Antisocial	Disregard for and violation of rights of others with lack of remorse, criminality, impulsivity; males > females; must be ≥ 18 years old and have history of conduct disorder before age 15. Conduct disorder if < 18 years old.	Antisocial = sociopath . B ad.
Borderline	Unstable mood and interpersonal relationships, impulsivity, self-mutilation, suicidality, sense of emptiness; females > males; splitting is a major defense mechanism.	Treatment: dialectical behavior therapy. B orderline.
Histrionic	Excessive emotionality and excitability, attention seeking, sexually provocative, overly concerned with appearance.	Flam B oyant.
Narcissistic	Grandiosity, sense of entitlement; lacks empathy and requires excessive admiration; often demands the “best” and reacts to criticism with rage.	Must be the B est.
Cluster C personality disorders	Anxious or fearful; genetic association with anxiety disorders.	“ Worried. ” Cluster C : C owardly, obsessive- C ompulsive, C lingy.
Avoidant	Hypersensitive to rejection, socially inhibited, timid, feelings of inadequacy, desires relationships with others (vs schizoid).	C owardly.
Obsessive-Compulsive	Preoccupation with order, perfectionism, and control; ego-syntonic: behavior consistent with one’s own beliefs and attitudes (vs OCD).	
Dependent	Excessive need for support, low self-confidence. Patients often get stuck in abusive relationships.	Submissive and C lingy.

Malingering	Symptoms are intentional , motivation is intentional . Patient consciously fakes, profoundly exaggerates, or claims to have a disorder in order to attain a specific 2° (external) gain (eg, avoiding work, obtaining compensation). Poor compliance with treatment or follow-up of diagnostic tests. Complaints cease after gain (vs factitious disorder).
Factitious disorders	Symptoms are intentional , motivation is unconscious . Patient consciously creates physical and/or psychological symptoms in order to assume “sick role” and to get medical attention and sympathy (1° [internal] gain).
Factitious disorder imposed on self	Also known as Munchausen syndrome. Chronic factitious disorder with predominantly physical signs and symptoms. Characterized by a history of multiple hospital admissions and willingness to undergo invasive procedures. More common in women and healthcare workers.
Factitious disorder imposed on another	Also known as Munchausen syndrome by proxy. Illness in a child or elderly patient is caused or fabricated by the caregiver. Motivation is to assume a sick role by proxy. Form of child/elder abuse.
Somatic symptom and related disorders	Symptoms are unconscious , motivation is unconscious . Category of disorders characterized by physical symptoms causing significant distress and impairment. Symptoms not intentionally produced or feigned. More common in women.
Somatic symptom disorder	Variety of bodily complaints (eg, pain, fatigue) lasting for months to years. Associated with excessive, persistent thoughts and anxiety about symptoms. May co-occur with medical illness. Treatment: regular office visits with the same physician in combination with psychotherapy.
Conversion disorder	Also known as functional neurologic symptom disorder. Loss of sensory or motor function (eg, paralysis, blindness, mutism), often following an acute stressor; patient may be aware of but indifferent toward symptoms (“la belle indifférence”); more common in females, adolescents, and young adults.
Illness anxiety disorder	Also known as hypochondriasis. Excessive preoccupation with acquiring or having a serious illness, often despite medical evaluation and reassurance; minimal somatic symptoms.
Eating disorders	Most common in young females.
Anorexia nervosa	Intense fear of weight gain and distortion or overvaluation of body image leading to restriction of caloric intake and severe weight loss (BMI < 18.5 kg/m ²). Restricting and binge/purge subtypes. Associated with ↓ bone density (often irreversible), amenorrhea (due to loss of pulsatile GnRH secretion), lanugo, anemia, electrolyte disturbances. Commonly coexists with depression. Psychotherapy and nutritional rehabilitation are first line; pharmacotherapy includes SSRIs for comorbid anxiety and/or depression. Refeeding syndrome —↑ insulin → hypophosphatemia, hypokalemia, hypomagnesemia → cardiac complications, rhabdomyolysis, seizures. Can occur in significantly malnourished patients.
Bulimia nervosa	Binge eating with recurrent inappropriate compensatory behaviors (eg, self-induced vomiting, using laxatives or diuretics, fasting, excessive exercise) occurring weekly for at least 3 months and overvaluation of body image. Body weight often maintained within normal range. Associated with parotitis, enamel erosion, electrolyte disturbances (eg, hypokalemia, hypochloremia), metabolic alkalosis, dorsal hand calluses from induced vomiting (Russell sign). Treatment: psychotherapy, nutritional rehabilitation, antidepressants (eg, SSRIs). Bupropion is contraindicated due to seizure risk.
Binge eating disorder	Regular episodes of excessive, uncontrollable eating without inappropriate compensatory behaviors. ↑ risk of diabetes. Treatment: psychotherapy such as CBT is first line; SSRIs, lisdexamfetamine.

Gender dysphoria	<p>Persistent cross-gender identification that leads to persistent distress with sex assigned at birth.</p> <p>Transsexualism—desire to live as the opposite sex, often through surgery or hormone treatment.</p> <p>Transvestism—paraphilia, not gender dysphoria. Wearing clothes (eg, vest) of the opposite sex (cross-dressing).</p>
Sexual dysfunction	<p>Includes sexual desire disorders (hypoactive sexual desire or sexual aversion), sexual arousal disorders (erectile dysfunction), orgasmic disorders (anorgasmia, premature ejaculation), sexual pain disorders (dyspareunia, vaginismus).</p> <p>Differential diagnosis includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Drug side effects (eg, antihypertensives, antipsychotics, SSRIs, ethanol)▪ Medical disorders (eg, depression, diabetes, STIs)▪ Psychological or performance anxiety (eg, nighttime erections [nocturnal tumescence])
Sleep terror disorder	<p>Inconsolable periods of terror with screaming in the middle of the night; occurs during slow-wave/deep (stage N3) sleep. Most common in children. Occurs during non-REM sleep (no memory of the arousal episode) as opposed to nightmares that occur during REM sleep (rembering a scary dream). Cause unknown, but triggers include emotional stress, fever, or lack of sleep. Usually self limited.</p>
Enuresis	<p>Urinary incontinence ≥ 2 times/week for ≥ 3 months in person > 5 years old. First-line treatment: behavioral modification (eg, scheduled voids) and positive reinforcement. For refractory cases: bedwetting alarm, oral desmopressin (ADH analog; preferred over imipramine due to more favorable side effect profile).</p>
Narcolepsy	<p>Disordered regulation of sleep-wake cycles characterized by excessive daytime sleepiness (despite feeling rested upon waking) and “sleep attacks” (rapid-onset, overwhelming sleepiness). Caused by \downarrow hypocretin (orexin) production in lateral hypothalamus. Strong genetic component.</p> <p>Also associated with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Hypnagogic (just before going to sleep) or hypnopompic (just before awakening; “pompous upon awakening”) hallucinations.▪ Nocturnal and narcoleptic sleep episodes that start with REM sleep (sleep paralysis).▪ Cataplexy (loss of all muscle tone following strong emotional stimulus, such as laughter) in some patients. <p>Treatment: good sleep hygiene (scheduled naps, regular sleep schedule), daytime stimulants (eg, amphetamines, modafinil) and nighttime sodium oxybate (GHB).</p>

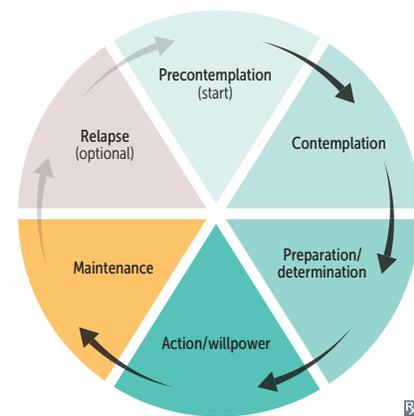
Substance use disorder

Maladaptive pattern of substance use defined as 2 or more of the following signs in 1 year related specifically to substance use:

- Tolerance—need more to achieve same effect
- Withdrawal—manifesting as characteristic signs and symptoms
- Substance taken in larger amounts, or over longer time, than desired
- Persistent desire or unsuccessful attempts to cut down
- Significant energy spent obtaining, using, or recovering from substance
- Important social, occupational, or recreational activities reduced
- Continued use despite knowing substance causes physical and/or psychological problems
- Craving
- Recurrent use in physically dangerous situations
- Failure to fulfill major obligations at work, school, or home
- Social or interpersonal conflicts

Stages of change in overcoming substance addiction

1. **Precontemplation**—not yet acknowledging that there is a problem
2. **Contemplation**—acknowledging that there is a problem, but not yet ready or willing to make a change
3. **Preparation/determination**—getting ready to change behaviors
4. **Action/willpower**—changing behaviors
5. **Maintenance**—maintaining the behavioral changes
6. **Relapse**—returning to old behaviors and abandoning new changes. Does not always happen.



Psychiatric emergencies

	CAUSE	MANIFESTATION	TREATMENT
Serotonin syndrome	Any drug that ↑ 5-HT. Psychiatric drugs: MAO inhibitors, SSRIs, SNRIs, TCAs, vilazodone, vortioxetine Nonpsychiatric drugs: tramadol, ondansetron, triptans, linezolid, MDMA, dextromethorphan, meperidine, St. John's wort	3 A's: ↑ A ctivity (neuromuscular) A utonomic stimulation A gitation Symptoms of neuromuscular hyperactivity include clonus, hyperreflexia, hypertonia, tremor, seizure Symptoms of autonomic stimulation include hyperthermia, diaphoresis, diarrhea	Cyproheptadine (5-HT ₂ receptor antagonist)
Carcinoid syndrome^a	Carcinoid tumor of GI tract, lung	Diarrhea, flushing, wheezing, right heart disease (if tumor is in the gut)	Octreotide

Psychiatric emergencies (continued)

	CAUSE	MANIFESTATION	TREATMENT
Hypertensive crisis	Eating tyramine-rich foods (eg, aged cheeses, cured meats, wine) while taking MAO inhibitor	Hypertensive crisis (tyramine displaces other neurotransmitters [eg, NE] in the synaptic cleft → ↑ sympathetic stimulation)	Phentolamine
Neuroleptic malignant syndrome	Antipsychotics + genetic predisposition	Malignant FEVER: M yoalbuminuria F ever E ncephalopathy V itals unstable ↑ Enzymes (eg, ↑ CK) R igidity of muscles (“lead pipe”)	Dantrolene, dopamine agonist (eg, bromocriptine), discontinue causative agent
Malignant hyperthermia^a	Inhaled anesthetics, succinylcholine + genetic predisposition	Fever, severe muscle contractions	Dantrolene
Delirium tremens	Alcohol withdrawal; occurs 2–4 days after last drink Classically seen in hospital setting when inpatient cannot drink	Altered mental status (eg, hallucinations), autonomic hyperactivity, anxiety, seizures, tremors, psychomotor agitation, insomnia, nausea	Benzodiazepines (eg, chlordiazepoxide, lorazepam, diazepam)
Acute dystonia	Typical antipsychotics, anticonvulsants (eg, carbamazepine), metoclopramide	Sudden onset of muscle spasm, stiffness, oculogyric crisis that occurs within hours to days after medication use; can lead to laryngospasm requiring intubation	Benzotropine or diphenhydramine
Lithium toxicity	Change in lithium dosage or health status (narrow therapeutic window), concurrent use of thiazides, ACE inhibitors, NSAIDs, or other nephrotoxic agents	Nausea, vomiting, slurred speech, hyperreflexia, seizures, ataxia, nephrogenic diabetes insipidus	Discontinue lithium, hydrate aggressively with isotonic sodium chloride, consider hemodialysis
Tricyclic antidepressant toxicity	TCA overdose	Respiratory depression, hyperpyrexia, prolonged QT interval Tri-C’s: C onvulsions C oma C ardiotoxicity (arrhythmia due to Na ⁺ channel inhibition)	Supportive treatment, monitor ECG, NaHCO ₃ (prevents arrhythmia), activated charcoal

^aCarcinoid syndrome and malignant hyperthermia are not psychiatric emergencies, but are included for comparison with serotonin syndrome and neuroleptic malignant syndrome, respectively.

Psychoactive drug intoxication and withdrawal

DRUG	INTOXICATION	WITHDRAWAL
Depressants		
	Nonspecific: mood elevation, ↓ anxiety, sedation, behavioral disinhibition, respiratory depression.	Nonspecific: anxiety, tremor, seizures, insomnia.
Alcohol	Emotional lability, slurred speech, ataxia, coma, blackouts. Serum γ -glutamyltransferase (GGT)—sensitive indicator of alcohol use. AST value is 2 × ALT value (“to AST 2 AL cohol”).	Time from last drink: 3–36 hr: tremors, insomnia, GI upset, diaphoresis, mild agitation 6–48 hr: withdrawal seizures 12–48 hr: alcoholic hallucinosis (usually visual) 48–96 hr: delirium tremens (DTs) Treatment: benzodiazepines.
Opioids	Euphoria, respiratory and CNS depression, ↓ gag reflex, pupillary constriction (pinpoint pupils), seizures (overdose). Most common cause of drug overdose death. Treatment: naloxone.	Sweating, dilated pupils, piloerection (“cold turkey”), fever, rhinorrhea, lacrimation, yawning, nausea, stomach cramps, diarrhea (“flu-like” symptoms). Treatment: long-term support, methadone, buprenorphine.
Barbiturates	Low safety margin, marked respiratory depression. Treatment: symptom management (eg, assist respiration, ↑ BP).	Delirium, life-threatening cardiovascular collapse.
Benzodiazepines	Greater safety margin. Ataxia, minor respiratory depression. Treatment: flumazenil (benzodiazepine receptor antagonist, but rarely used as it can precipitate seizures).	Sleep disturbance, depression, rebound anxiety, seizure.
Stimulants		
	Nonspecific: mood elevation, psychomotor agitation, insomnia, cardiac arrhythmias, tachycardia, anxiety.	Nonspecific: post-use “crash,” including depression, lethargy, ↑ appetite, sleep disturbance, vivid nightmares.
Amphetamines	Euphoria, grandiosity, pupillary dilation, prolonged wakefulness and attention, hypertension, tachycardia, anorexia, paranoia, fever. Skin excoriations with methamphetamine use. Severe: cardiac arrest, seizures. Treatment: benzodiazepines for agitation and seizures.	
Cocaine	Impaired judgment, pupillary dilation, hallucinations (including tactile), paranoid ideations, angina, sudden cardiac death. Chronic use may lead to perforated nasal septum due to vasoconstriction and resulting ischemic necrosis. Treatment: α -blockers, benzodiazepines. β -blockers not recommended.	
Caffeine	Restlessness, ↑ diuresis, muscle twitching.	Headache, difficulty concentrating, flu-like symptoms.
Nicotine	Restlessness.	Irritability, anxiety, restlessness, difficulty concentrating. Treatment: nicotine patch, gum, or lozenges; bupropion/varenicline.

Psychoactive drug intoxication and withdrawal (continued)

DRUG	INTOXICATION	WITHDRAWAL
Hallucinogens		
Phencyclidine (PCP)	Violence, impulsivity, psychomotor agitation, nystagmus, tachycardia, hypertension, analgesia, psychosis, delirium, seizures. Trauma is most common complication.	
Lysergic acid diethylamide	Perceptual distortion (visual, auditory), depersonalization, anxiety, paranoia, psychosis, possible flashbacks.	
Marijuana (cannabinoid)	Euphoria, anxiety, paranoid delusions, perception of slowed time, impaired judgment, social withdrawal, ↑ appetite, dry mouth, conjunctival injection, hallucinations. Pharmaceutical form is dronabinol : used as antiemetic (chemotherapy) and appetite stimulant (in AIDS).	Irritability, anxiety, depression, insomnia, restlessness, ↓ appetite.
MDMA (ecstasy)	Hallucinogenic stimulant: euphoria, disinhibition, hyperactivity, distorted sensory and time perception, teeth clenching. Life-threatening effects include hypertension, tachycardia, hyperthermia, hyponatremia, serotonin syndrome.	Depression, fatigue, change in appetite, difficulty concentrating, anxiety.
Alcoholism	Physiologic tolerance and dependence on alcohol with symptoms of withdrawal when intake is interrupted. Complications: alcoholic cirrhosis, hepatitis, pancreatitis, peripheral neuropathy, testicular atrophy. Treatment: disulfiram (to condition the patient to abstain from alcohol use), acamprosate, naltrexone (reduces cravings), supportive care. Support groups such as Alcoholics Anonymous are helpful in sustaining abstinence and supporting patient and family.	
Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome	Caused by vitamin B ₁ deficiency. Triad of confusion, ophthalmoplegia, ataxia (Wernicke encephalopathy). May progress to irreversible memory loss, confabulation, personality change (Korsakoff syndrome). Symptoms may be precipitated by giving dextrose before administering vitamin B ₁ to a patient with thiamine deficiency. Associated with periventricular hemorrhage/necrosis of mammillary bodies. Treatment: IV vitamin B ₁ .	

▶ PSYCHIATRY—PHARMACOLOGY

Preferred medications for selected psychiatric conditions

PSYCHIATRIC CONDITION	PREFERRED DRUGS
ADHD	Stimulants (methylphenidate, amphetamines)
Alcohol withdrawal	Benzodiazepines (eg, chlordiazepoxide, lorazepam, diazepam)
Bipolar disorder	Lithium, valproic acid, carbamazepine, lamotrigine, atypical antipsychotics
Bulimia nervosa	SSRIs
Depression	SSRIs
Generalized anxiety disorder	SSRIs, SNRIs
Obsessive-compulsive disorder	SSRIs, venlafaxine, clomipramine
Panic disorder	SSRIs, venlafaxine, benzodiazepines
PTSD	SSRIs, venlafaxine
Schizophrenia	Atypical antipsychotics
Social anxiety disorder	SSRIs, venlafaxine
Tourette syndrome	Performance only: β -blockers, benzodiazepines Antipsychotics (eg, fluphenazine, risperidone), tetrabenazine

Central nervous system stimulants Methylphenidate, dextroamphetamine, methamphetamine.

MECHANISM	↑ catecholamines in the synaptic cleft, especially norepinephrine and dopamine.
CLINICAL USE	ADHD, narcolepsy.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nervousness, agitation, anxiety, insomnia, anorexia, tachycardia, hypertension, weight loss, tics.

Typical antipsychotics	Haloperidol, pimozide, trifluoperazine, fluphenazine, thioridazine, chlorpromazine.	
MECHANISM	Block dopamine D ₂ receptor (↑ cAMP).	
CLINICAL USE	Schizophrenia (1° positive symptoms), psychosis, bipolar disorder, delirium, Tourette syndrome, Huntington disease, OCD.	
POTENCY	<p>High potency: Trifluoperazine, Fluphenazine, Haloperidol (Try to Fly High)—more neurologic side effects (eg, extrapyramidal symptoms [EPS]).</p> <p>Low potency: Chlorpromazine, Thioridazine (Cheating Thieves are low)—more anticholinergic, antihistamine, α₁-blockade effects.</p>	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	<p>Lipid soluble → stored in body fat → slow to be removed from body.</p> <p>Endocrine: dopamine receptor antagonism → hyperprolactinemia → galactorrhea, oligomenorrhea, gynecomastia.</p> <p>Metabolic: dyslipidemia, weight gain, hyperglycemia.</p> <p>Antimuscarinic: dry mouth, constipation.</p> <p>Antihistamine: sedation.</p> <p>α₁-blockade: orthostatic hypotension.</p> <p>Cardiac: QT prolongation.</p> <p>Ophthalmologic: Chlorpromazine—Corneal deposits; Thioridazine—reTinal deposits.</p> <p>Neuroleptic malignant syndrome.</p> <p>EPS—ADAPT:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Hours to days: Acute Dystonia (muscle spasm, stiffness, oculogyric crisis). Treatment: benztropine, diphenhydramine. ▪ Days to months: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Akathisia (restlessness). Treatment: β-blockers, benztropine, benzodiazepines. ▪ Parkinsonism (bradykinesia). Treatment: benztropine, amantadine. ▪ Months to years: Tardive dyskinesia (orofacial chorea). Treatment: switch to atypical antipsychotic (eg, clozapine), tetrabenazine, reserpine. 	
Atypical antipsychotics	Aripiprazole, asenapine, clozapine, olanzapine, quetiapine, iloperidone, paliperidone, risperidone, lurasidone, ziprasidone.	
MECHANISM	Not completely understood. Most are D ₂ antagonists; aripiprazole is D ₂ partial agonist. Varied effects on 5-HT ₂ , dopamine, and α- and H ₁ -receptors.	
CLINICAL USE	Schizophrenia—both positive and negative symptoms. Also used for bipolar disorder, OCD, anxiety disorder, depression, mania, Tourette syndrome.	Use clozapine for treatment-resistant schizophrenia or schizoaffective disorder and for suicidality in schizophrenia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	<p>All—prolonged QT interval, fewer EPS and anticholinergic side effects than typical antipsychotics.</p> <p>“-pines”—metabolic syndrome (weight gain, diabetes, hyperlipidemia).</p> <p>Clozapine—agranulocytosis (monitor WBCs frequently) and seizures (dose related).</p> <p>Risperidone—hyperprolactinemia (amenorrhea, galactorrhea, gynecomastia).</p>	<p>Olanzapine, clozapine → Obesity</p> <p>Must watch bone marrow clozely with clozapine.</p>

Lithium

MECHANISM	Not established; possibly related to inhibition of phosphoinositol cascade.
CLINICAL USE	Mood stabilizer for bipolar disorder; treats acute manic episodes and prevents relapse.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Tremor, hypothyroidism, polyuria (causes nephrogenic diabetes insipidus), teratogenesis. Causes Ebstein anomaly in newborn if taken by pregnant mother. Narrow therapeutic window requires close monitoring of serum levels. Almost exclusively excreted by kidneys; most is reabsorbed at PCT with Na ⁺ . Thiazides (and other nephrotoxic agents) are implicated in lithium toxicity.

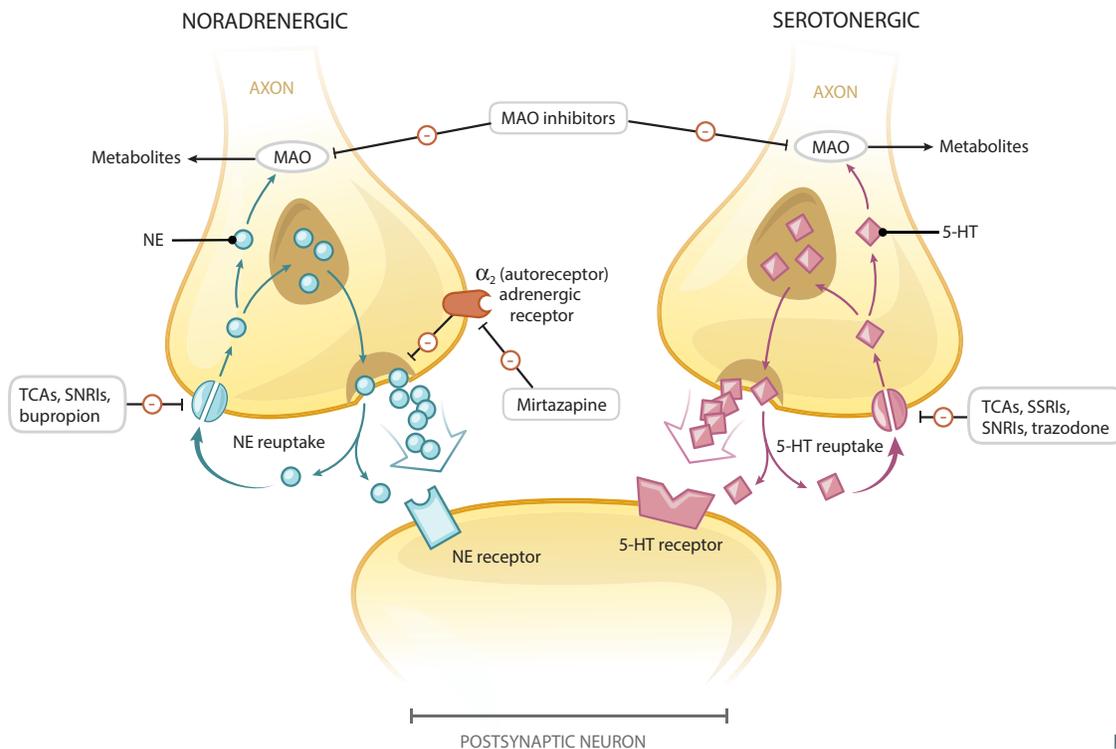
LiTHIUM:

Low **T**h thyroid (hypothyroidism)
Heat (Ebstein anomaly)
Insipidus (nephrogenic diabetes insipidus)
Unwanted **M**ovements (tremor)

Buspirone

MECHANISM	Stimulates 5-HT _{1A} receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Generalized anxiety disorder. Does not cause sedation, addiction, or tolerance. Takes 1–2 weeks to take effect. Does not interact with alcohol (vs barbiturates, benzodiazepines).

I'm always anxious if the **bus** will be **on** time, so I take **buspirone**.

Antidepressants

Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors	Fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, paroxetine, sertraline, escitalopram, citalopram.	
MECHANISM	SSRIs inhibit 5-HT reuptake.	It normally takes 4–8 weeks for antidepressants to have an effect.
CLINICAL USE	Depression, generalized anxiety disorder, panic disorder, OCD, bulimia, social anxiety disorder, PTSD, premature ejaculation, premenstrual dysphoric disorder.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Fewer than TCAs. GI distress, SIADH, sexual dysfunction (anorgasmia, ↓ libido).	
Serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors	Venlafaxine, desvenlafaxine, duloxetine, levomilnacipran, milnacipran.	
MECHANISM	SNRIs inhibit 5-HT and NE reuptake.	
CLINICAL USE	Depression, general anxiety disorder, diabetic neuropathy. Venlafaxine is also indicated for social anxiety disorder, panic disorder, PTSD, OCD. Duloxetine is also indicated for fibromyalgia.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ BP, stimulant effects, sedation, nausea.	
Tricyclic antidepressants	Amitriptyline, nortriptyline, imipramine, desipramine, clomipramine, doxepin, amoxapine.	
MECHANISM	TCAs inhibit 5-HT and NE reuptake.	
CLINICAL USE	Major depression, OCD (clomipramine), peripheral neuropathy, chronic pain, migraine prophylaxis. Nocturnal enuresis (imipramine, although adverse effects may limit use).	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Sedation, α_1 -blocking effects including postural hypotension, and atropine-like (anticholinergic) side effects (tachycardia, urinary retention, dry mouth). 3° TCAs (amitriptyline) have more anticholinergic effects than 2° TCAs (nortriptyline). Can prolong QT interval. Tri-C's: Convulsions, Coma, Cardiotoxicity (arrhythmia due to Na ⁺ channel inhibition); also respiratory depression, hyperpyrexia. Confusion and hallucinations in the elderly due to anticholinergic side effects (nortriptyline better tolerated in the elderly). Treatment: NaHCO ₃ to prevent arrhythmia.	
Monoamine oxidase inhibitors	T ranylcypromine, P henelzine, I socarboxazid, S elegiline (selective MAO-B inhibitor). (MAO Takes Pride In Shanghai).	
MECHANISM	Nonselective MAO inhibition ↑ levels of amine neurotransmitters (norepinephrine, 5-HT, dopamine).	
CLINICAL USE	Atypical depression, anxiety. Parkinson disease (selegiline).	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	CNS stimulation; hypertensive crisis, most notably with ingestion of tyramine. Contraindicated with SSRIs, TCAs, St. John's wort, meperidine, dextromethorphan (to prevent serotonin syndrome). Wait 2 weeks after stopping MAO inhibitors before starting serotonergic drugs or stopping dietary restrictions.	

Atypical antidepressants

Bupropion	Inhibits NE and dopamine reuptake. Also used for smoking cessation. Toxicity: stimulant effects (tachycardia, insomnia), headache, seizures in anorexic/bulimic patients. Favorable sexual side effect profile.
Mirtazapine	α_2 -antagonist (\uparrow release of NE and 5-HT), potent 5-HT ₂ and 5-HT ₃ receptor antagonist and H ₁ antagonist. Toxicity: sedation (which may be desirable in depressed patients with insomnia), \uparrow appetite, weight gain (which may be desirable in elderly or anorexic patients), dry mouth.
Trazodone	Primarily blocks 5-HT ₂ , α_1 -adrenergic, and H ₁ receptors; also weakly inhibits 5-HT reuptake. Used primarily for insomnia, as high doses are needed for antidepressant effects. Toxicity: sedation, nausea, priapism, postural hypotension. Called tra ZZZ obone due to sedative and male-specific side effects.
Varenicline	Nicotinic ACh receptor partial agonist. Used for smoking cessation. Toxicity: sleep disturbance, may depress mood. Varen icline helps nicotine cravings decline .
Vilazodone	Inhibits 5-HT reuptake; 5-HT _{1A} receptor partial agonist. Used for major depressive disorder. Toxicity: headache, diarrhea, nausea, \uparrow weight, anticholinergic effects. May cause serotonin syndrome if taken with other serotonergic agents.
Vortioxetine	Inhibits 5-HT reuptake; 5-HT _{1A} receptor agonist and 5-HT ₃ receptor antagonist. Used for major depressive disorder. Toxicity: nausea, sexual dysfunction, sleep disturbances (abnormal dreams), anticholinergic effects. May cause serotonin syndrome if taken with other serotonergic agents.

Opioid withdrawal and detoxification Intravenous drug users at \uparrow risk for hepatitis, HIV, abscesses, bacteremia, right-heart endocarditis.

Methadone	Long-acting oral opiate used for heroin detoxification or long-term maintenance therapy.
Buprenorphine + naloxone	Sublingual buprenorphine (partial agonist) is absorbed and used for maintenance therapy. Naloxone (antagonist, not orally bioavailable) is added to lower IV abuse potential.
Naltrexone	Long-acting opioid given IM or as nasal spray to treat acute overdose in unconscious individual. Also used for relapse prevention once detoxified. Use nalt rexone for the long trex back to sobriety.

Renal

“But I know all about love already. I know precious little still about kidneys.”

—Aldous Huxley, *Antic Hay*

“This too shall pass. Just like a kidney stone.”

—Hunter Madsen

“I drink too much. The last time I gave a urine sample it had an olive in it.”

—Rodney Dangerfield

▶ Embryology	562
▶ Anatomy	564
▶ Physiology	565
▶ Pathology	578
▶ Pharmacology	589

Being able to understand and apply renal physiology will be critical for the exam. Important topics include electrolyte disorders, acid-base derangements, glomerular disorders (including histopathology), kidney failure, urine casts, diuretics, ACE inhibitors, and AT-II receptor blockers. Renal anomalies linked to various congenital defects is also a high-yield association to think about when you encounter pediatric vignettes.

▶ RENAL—EMBRYOLOGY

Kidney embryology

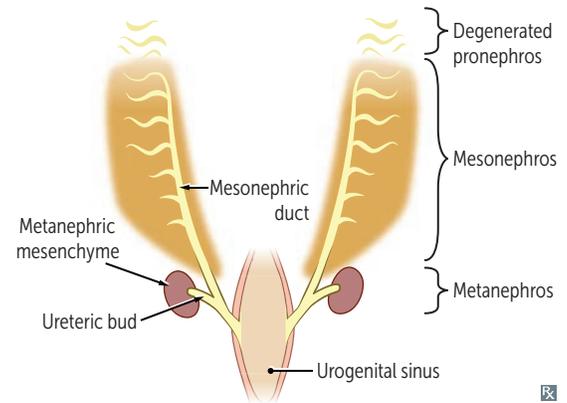
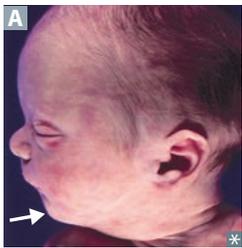
Pronephros—week 4; then degenerates.

Mesonephros—functions as interim kidney for 1st trimester; later contributes to male genital system.

Metanephros—permanent; first appears in 5th week of gestation; nephrogenesis continues through weeks 32–36 of gestation.

- Ureteric bud—derived from caudal end of mesonephric duct; gives rise to ureter, pelvises, calyces, collecting ducts; fully canalized by 10th week
- Metanephric mesenchyme (ie, metanephric blastema)—ureteric bud interacts with this tissue; interaction induces differentiation and formation of glomerulus through to distal convoluted tubule (DCT)
- Aberrant interaction between these 2 tissues may result in several congenital malformations of the kidney (eg, renal agenesis, multicystic dysplastic kidney)

Ureteropelvic junction—last to canalize → most common site of obstruction (can be detected on prenatal ultrasound as hydronephrosis).

**Potter sequence (syndrome)**

Oligohydramnios → compression of developing fetus → limb deformities, facial anomalies (eg, low-set ears and retrognathia **A**, flattened nose), compression of chest and lack of amniotic fluid aspiration into fetal lungs → pulmonary hypoplasia (cause of death).

Causes include ARPKD, obstructive uropathy (eg, posterior urethral valves), bilateral renal agenesis, chronic placental insufficiency.

Babies who can't "Pee" in utero develop **P**otter sequence.

POTTER sequence associated with:

Pulmonary hypoplasia

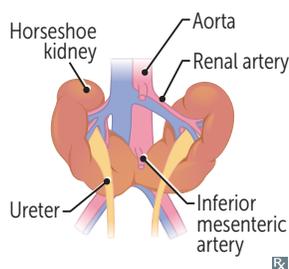
Oligohydramnios (trigger)

Twisted face

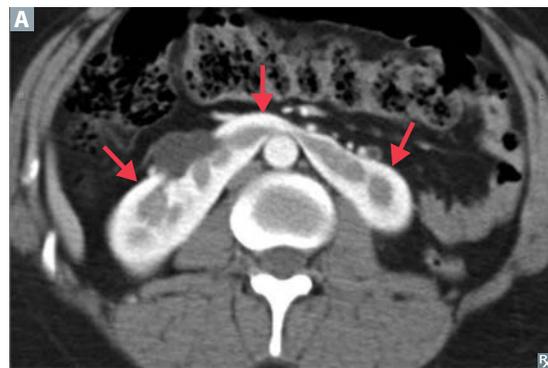
Twisted skin

Extremity defects

Renal failure (in utero)

Horseshoe kidney

Inferior poles of both kidneys fuse abnormally **A**. As they ascend from pelvis during fetal development, horseshoe kidneys get trapped under inferior mesenteric artery and remain low in the abdomen. Kidneys function normally. Associated with hydronephrosis (eg, ureteropelvic junction obstruction), renal stones, infection, chromosomal aneuploidy syndromes (eg, Turner syndrome; trisomies 13, 18, 21), and rarely renal cancer.

**Congenital solitary functioning kidney**

Condition of being born with only one functioning kidney. Majority asymptomatic with compensatory hypertrophy of contralateral kidney, but anomalies in contralateral kidney are common. Often diagnosed prenatally via ultrasound.

Unilateral renal agenesis

Ureteric bud fails to develop and induce differentiation of metanephric mesenchyme → complete absence of kidney and ureter.

Multicystic dysplastic kidney

Ureteric bud fails to induce differentiation of metanephric mesenchyme → nonfunctional kidney consisting of cysts and connective tissue. Predominantly nonhereditary and usually unilateral; bilateral leads to Potter sequence.

Duplex collecting system

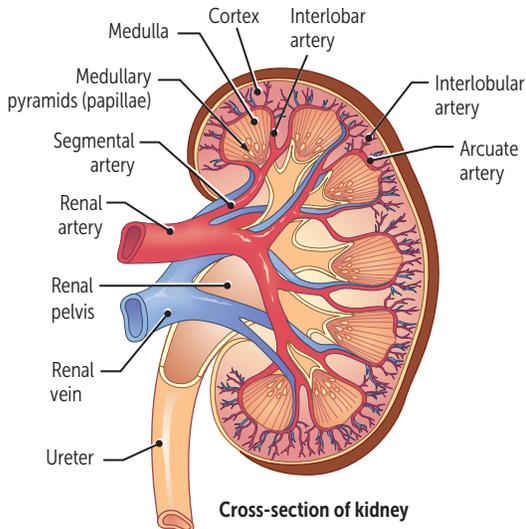
Bifurcation of ureteric bud before it enters the metanephric blastema creates a Y-shaped bifid ureter. Duplex collecting system can alternatively occur through two ureteric buds reaching and interacting with metanephric blastema. Strongly associated with vesicoureteral reflux and/or ureteral obstruction, ↑ risk for UTIs.

Posterior urethral valves

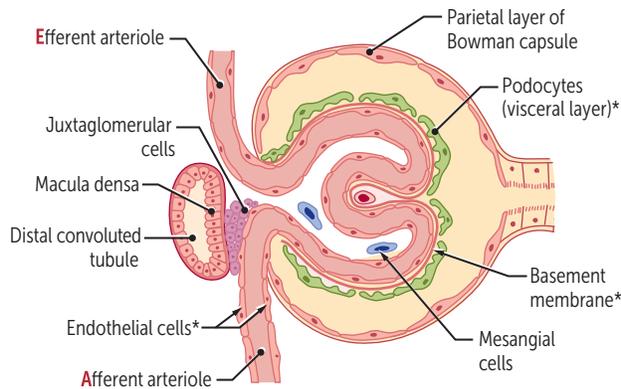
Membrane remnant in the posterior urethra in males; its persistence can lead to urethral obstruction. Can be diagnosed prenatally by hydronephrosis and dilated or thick-walled bladder on ultrasound. Most common cause of bladder outlet obstruction in male infants.

▶ RENAL—ANATOMY

Kidney anatomy and glomerular structure



Cross-section of kidney



*Components of glomerular filtration barrier.

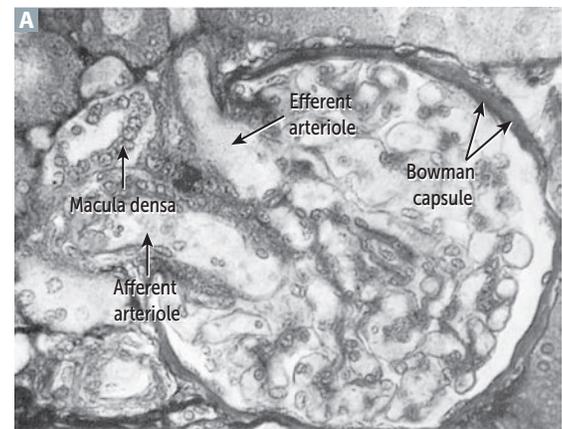
Cross-section of glomerulus **A**

Left kidney is taken during donor transplantation because it has a longer renal vein.

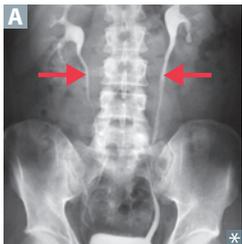
Afferent = **A**rriving.

Efferent = **E**xiting.

Renal blood flow: renal artery → segmental artery → interlobular artery → arcuate artery → interlobular artery → afferent arteriole → glomerulus → efferent arteriole → vasa recta/peritubular capillaries → venous outflow.



Course of ureters



Course of ureter **A**: arises from renal pelvis, travels under gonadal arteries → **over** common iliac artery → **under** uterine artery/vas deferens (retroperitoneal).

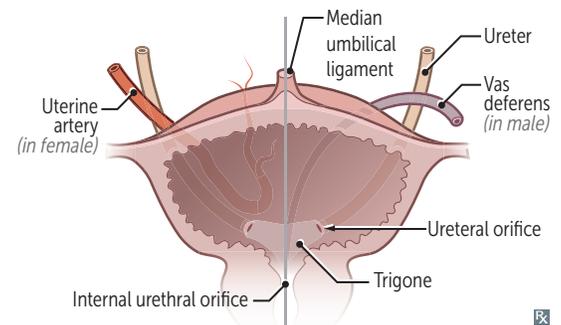
Gynecologic procedures (eg, ligation of uterine or ovarian vessels) may damage ureter → ureteral obstruction or leak.

Muscle fibers within the intramural part of the ureter prevent urine reflux.

3 constrictions of ureter:

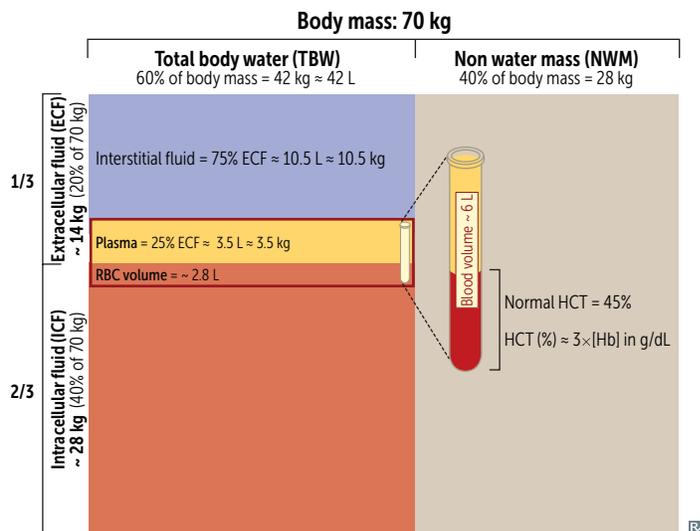
- Ureteropelvic junction
- Pelvic inlet
- Ureterovesical junction

Water (ureters) flows **over** the iliacs and **under** the bridge (uterine artery or vas deferens).

**A**

► RENAL—PHYSIOLOGY

Fluid compartments



HIKIN: High K^+ INtracellularly.

60–40–20 rule (% of body weight for average person):

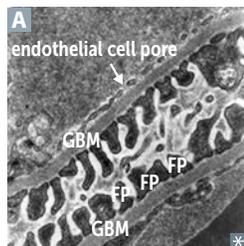
- 60% total body water
- 40% ICF, mainly composed of K^+ , Mg^{2+} , organic phosphates (eg, ATP)
- 20% ECF, mainly composed of Na^+ , Cl^- , HCO_3^- , albumin

Plasma volume can be measured by radiolabeling albumin.

Extracellular volume can be measured by inulin or mannitol.

Osmolality = 285–295 mOsm/kg H_2O .

Glomerular filtration barrier



Responsible for filtration of plasma according to size and charge selectivity.

Composed of:

- Fenestrated capillary endothelium
- Basement membrane with type IV collagen chains and heparan sulfate
- Epithelial layer consisting of podocyte foot processes **A**

Charge barrier—all 3 layers contain \ominus charged glycoproteins that prevent entry of \ominus charged molecules (eg, albumin).

Size barrier—fenestrated capillary endothelium (prevent entry of > 100 nm molecules/blood cells); podocyte foot processes interpose with basement membrane; slit diaphragm (prevent entry of molecules > 50 – 60 nm).

Renal clearance

$C_x = (U_x V)/P_x$ = volume of plasma from which the substance is completely cleared per unit time.

If $C_x < \text{GFR}$: net tubular reabsorption of X.

If $C_x > \text{GFR}$: net tubular secretion of X.

If $C_x = \text{GFR}$: no net secretion or reabsorption.

C_x = clearance of X (mL/min).

U_x = urine concentration of X (eg, mg/mL).

P_x = plasma concentration of X (eg, mg/mL).

V = urine flow rate (mL/min).

Glomerular filtration rate

Inulin clearance can be used to calculate GFR because it is freely filtered and is neither reabsorbed nor secreted.

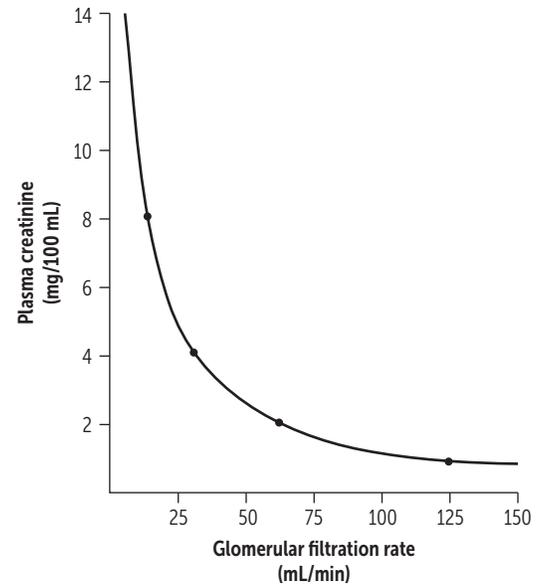
$$\text{GFR} = U_{\text{inulin}} \times V / P_{\text{inulin}} = C_{\text{inulin}} \\ = K_f [(P_{\text{GC}} - P_{\text{BS}}) - (\pi_{\text{GC}} - \pi_{\text{BS}})]$$

(GC = glomerular capillary; BS = Bowman space; π_{BS} normally equals zero; K_f = filtration coefficient).

Normal GFR \approx 100 mL/min.

Creatinine clearance is an approximate measure of GFR. Slightly overestimates GFR because creatinine is moderately secreted by renal tubules.

Incremental reductions in GFR define the stages of chronic kidney disease.

**Effective renal plasma flow**

Effective renal plasma flow (eRPF) can be estimated using *para*-aminohippuric acid (PAH) clearance. Between filtration and secretion, there is nearly 100% excretion of all PAH that enters the kidney.

$$\text{eRPF} = U_{\text{PAH}} \times V / P_{\text{PAH}} = C_{\text{PAH}}$$

Renal blood flow (RBF) = $\text{RPF}/(1 - \text{Hct})$. Usually 20–25% of cardiac output.

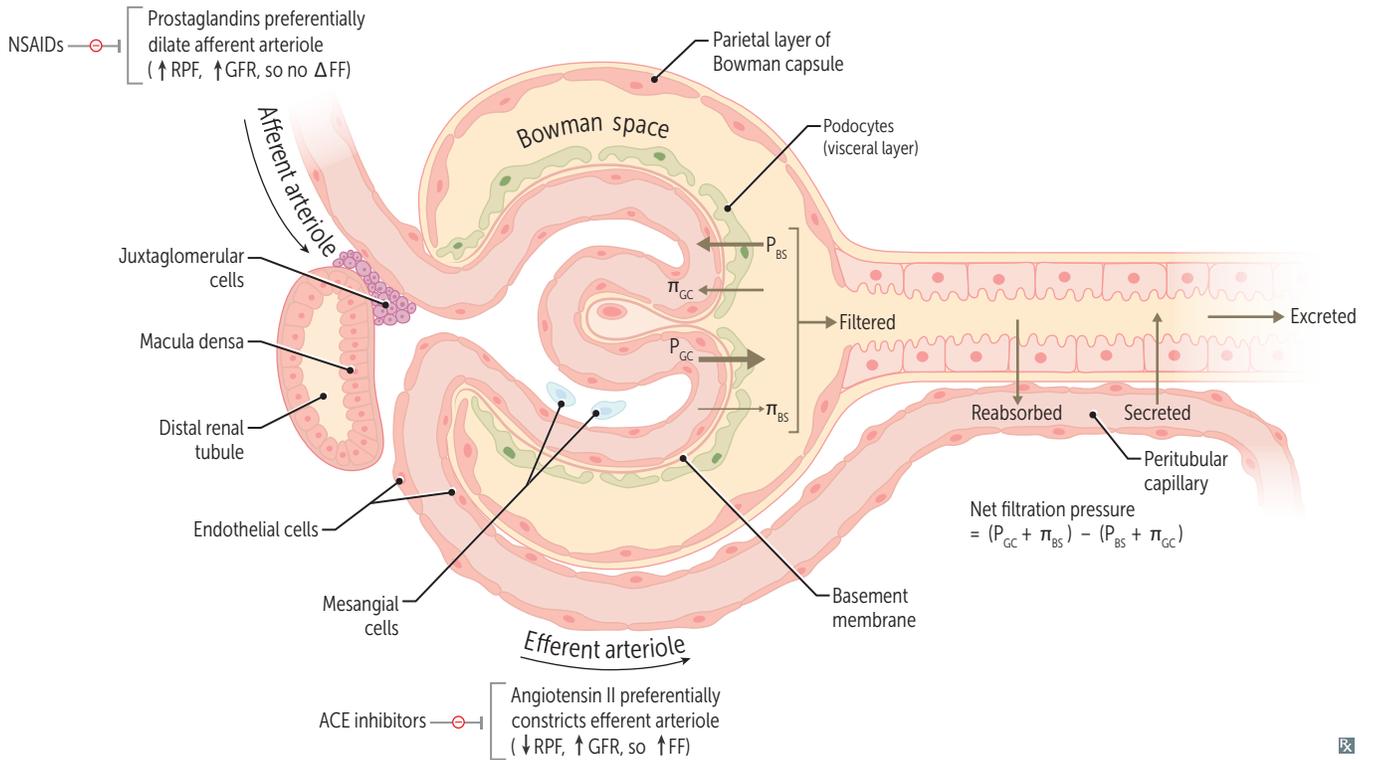
Plasma volume = $\text{TBV} \times (1 - \text{Hct})$.

eRPF underestimates true renal plasma flow (RPF) slightly.

Filtration

Filtration fraction (FF) = GFR/RPF.
 Normal FF = 20%.
 Filtered load (mg/min) = GFR (mL/min) × plasma concentration (mg/mL).

GFR can be estimated with creatinine clearance.
 RPF is best estimated with PAH clearance.
Prostaglandins **D**ilate **A**fferent arteriole (**PDA**)
Angiotensin II **C**onstricts **E**fferent arteriole (**ACE**)



Changes in glomerular dynamics

Effect	GFR	RPF	FF (GFR/RPF)
Afferent arteriole constriction	↓	↓	—
Efferent arteriole constriction	↑	↓	↑
↑ plasma protein concentration	↓	—	↓
↓ plasma protein concentration	↑	—	↑
Constriction of ureter	↓	—	↓
Dehydration	↓	↓↓	↑

Calculation of reabsorption and secretion rate

Filtered load = $GFR \times P_x$.

Excretion rate = $V \times U_x$.

Reabsorption rate = filtered – excreted.

Secretion rate = excreted – filtered.

Fe_{Na} = fractional excretion of sodium.

$$Fe_{Na} = \frac{Na^+ \text{ excreted}}{Na^+ \text{ filtered}} = \frac{V \times U_{Na}}{GFR \times P_{Na}} \quad \text{where } GFR = \frac{U_{Cr} \times V}{P_{Cr}} = \frac{P_{Cr} \times U_{Na}}{U_{Cr} \times P_{Na}}$$

Glucose clearance

Glucose at a normal plasma level (range 60–120 mg/dL) is completely reabsorbed in proximal convoluted tubule (PCT) by Na^+ /glucose cotransport.

In adults, at plasma glucose of ~ 200 mg/dL, glucosuria begins (threshold). At rate of ~ 375 mg/min, all transporters are fully saturated (T_m).

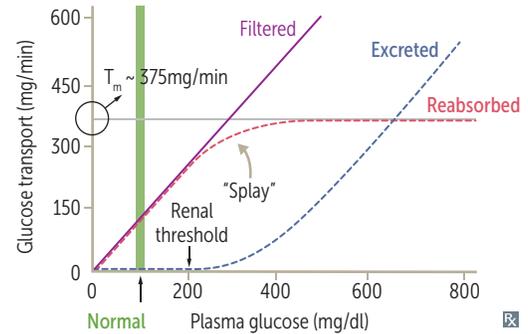
Normal pregnancy is associated with ↑ GFR.

With ↑ filtration of all substances, including glucose, the glucose threshold occurs at lower plasma glucose concentrations → glucosuria at normal plasma glucose levels.

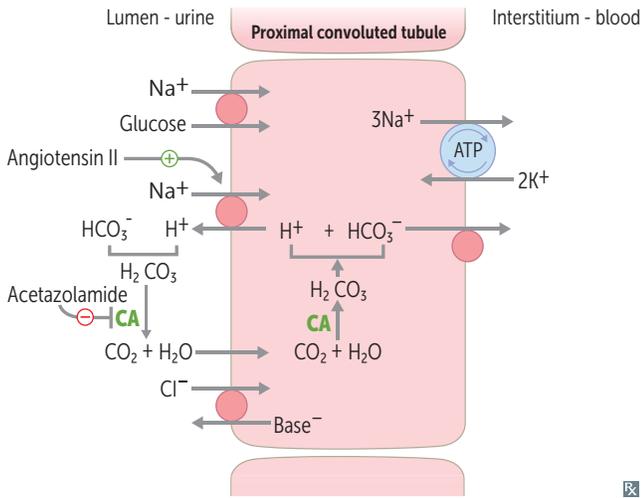
Sodium-glucose cotransporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors (eg, -flozin drugs) result in glucosuria at plasma concentrations < 200 mg/dL.

Glucosuria is an important clinical clue to diabetes mellitus.

Splay phenomenon— T_m for glucose is reached gradually rather than sharply due to the heterogeneity of nephrons (ie, different T_m points); represented by the portion of the titration curve between threshold and T_m .



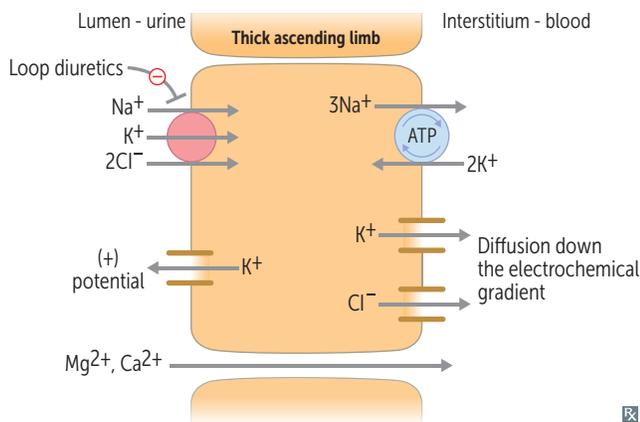
Nephron physiology



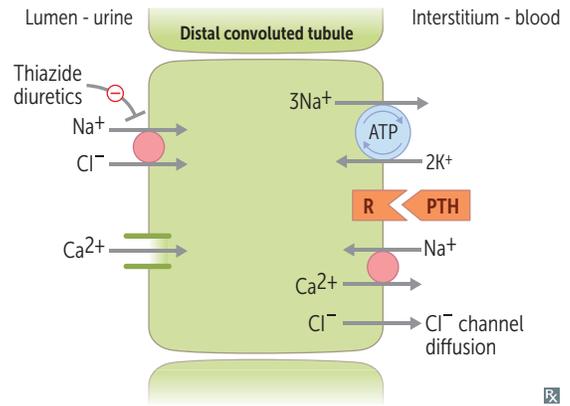
Early PCT—contains brush border. Reabsorbs all glucose and amino acids and most HCO_3^- , Na^+ , Cl^- , PO_4^{3-} , K^+ , H_2O , and uric acid. Isotonic absorption. Generates and secretes NH_3 , which enables the kidney to secrete more H^+ .

PTH —inhibits $\text{Na}^+/\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ cotransport \rightarrow PO_4^{3-} excretion.
 AT II —stimulates Na^+/H^+ exchange \rightarrow \uparrow Na^+ , H_2O , and HCO_3^- reabsorption (permitting contraction alkalosis).
 65–80% Na^+ reabsorbed.

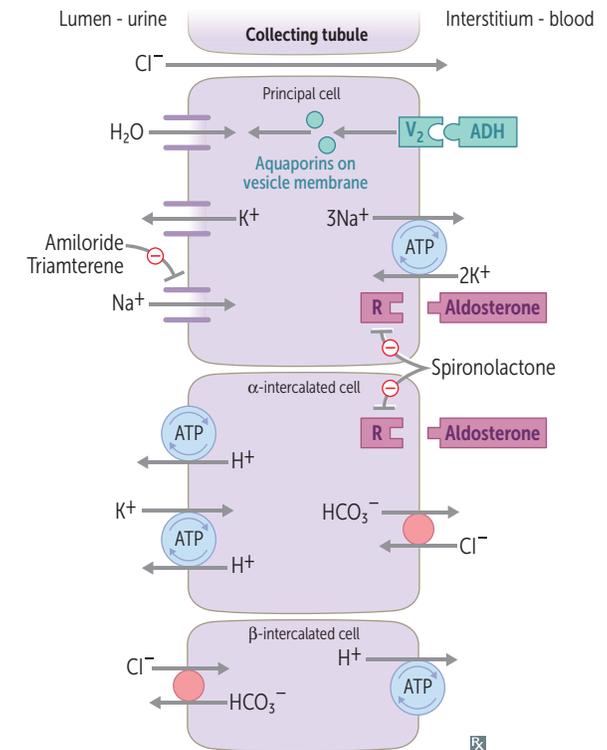
Thin descending loop of Henle—passively reabsorbs H_2O via medullary hypertonicity (impermeable to Na^+).
 Concentrating segment. Makes urine hypertonic.



Thick ascending loop of Henle—reabsorbs Na^+ , K^+ , and Cl^- . Indirectly induces paracellular reabsorption of Mg^{2+} and Ca^{2+} through \oplus lumen potential generated by K^+ backleak. Impermeable to H_2O . Makes urine less concentrated as it ascends.
 10–20% Na^+ reabsorbed.



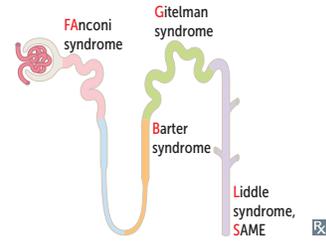
Early DCT—reabsorbs Na^+ , Cl^- . Impermeable to H_2O .
 Makes urine fully dilute (hypotonic).
 PTH — \uparrow $\text{Ca}^{2+}/\text{Na}^+$ exchange \rightarrow Ca^{2+} reabsorption.
 5–10% Na^+ reabsorbed.



Collecting tubule—reabsorbs Na^+ in exchange for secreting K^+ and H^+ (regulated by aldosterone).
Aldosterone—acts on mineralocorticoid receptor \rightarrow mRNA \rightarrow protein synthesis. In principal cells: \uparrow apical K^+ conductance, \uparrow Na^+/K^+ pump, \uparrow epithelial Na^+ channel (ENaC) activity \rightarrow lumen negativity \rightarrow K^+ secretion. In α -intercalated cells: lumen negativity \rightarrow \uparrow H^+ ATPase activity \rightarrow \uparrow H^+ secretion \rightarrow \uparrow $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$ exchanger activity.
ADH—acts at V_2 receptor \rightarrow insertion of aquaporin H_2O channels on apical side.
 3–5% Na^+ reabsorbed.

Renal tubular defects

The kidneys put out **FaBulous Glittering LiquidS** (from front to end of tube)



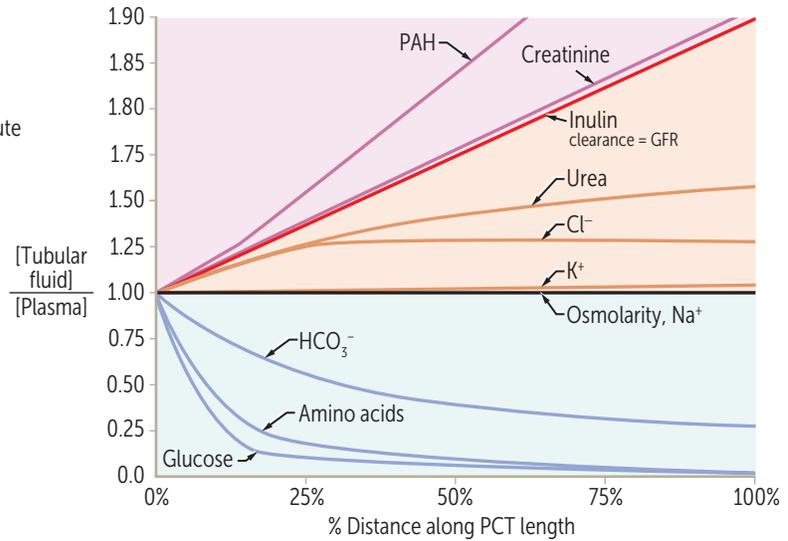
	DEFECTS	EFFECTS	CAUSES	NOTES
Fanconi syndrome	Generalized reabsorption defect in PCT → ↑ excretion of amino acids, glucose, HCO_3^- , and PO_4^{3-} , and all substances reabsorbed by the PCT	May lead to metabolic acidosis (proximal RTA), hypophosphatemia, osteopenia	Hereditary defects (eg, Wilson disease, tyrosinemia, glycogen storage disease), ischemia, multiple myeloma, nephrotoxins/drugs (eg, ifosfamide, cisplatin, expired tetracyclines), lead poisoning	
Bartter syndrome	Resorptive defect in thick ascending loop of Henle (affects $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+/\text{2Cl}^-$ cotransporter)	Metabolic alkalosis, hypokalemia, hypercalciuria	Autosomal recessive	Presents similarly to chronic loop diuretic use
Gitelman syndrome	Reabsorption defect of NaCl in DCT	Metabolic alkalosis, hypomagnesemia, hypokalemia, hypocalciuria	Autosomal recessive	Presents similarly to lifelong thiazide diuretic use Less severe than Bartter syndrome
Liddle syndrome	Gain of function mutation → ↑ activity of Na^+ channel → ↑ Na^+ reabsorption in collecting tubules	Metabolic alkalosis, hypokalemia, hypertension, ↓ aldosterone	Autosomal dominant	Presents similarly to hyperaldosteronism, but aldosterone is nearly undetectable Treat with amiloride
Syndrome of Apparent Mineralocorticoid Excess	In cells containing mineralocorticoid receptors, 11β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase converts cortisol (can activate these receptors) to cortisone (inactive on these receptors) Hereditary deficiency of 11β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase → excess cortisol → ↑ mineralocorticoid receptor activity	Metabolic alkalosis, hypokalemia, hypertension ↓ serum aldosterone level; cortisol tries to be the SAME as aldosterone	Autosomal recessive Can acquire disorder from glycyrrhetic acid (present in licorice), which blocks activity of 11β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase	Treat with K^+ -sparing diuretics (↓ mineralocorticoid effects) or corticosteroids (exogenous corticosteroid ↓ endogenous cortisol production → ↓ mineralocorticoid receptor activation)

Relative concentrations along proximal convoluted tubules

$[TF/P] > 1$
when solute is reabsorbed less quickly than water or when solute is secreted

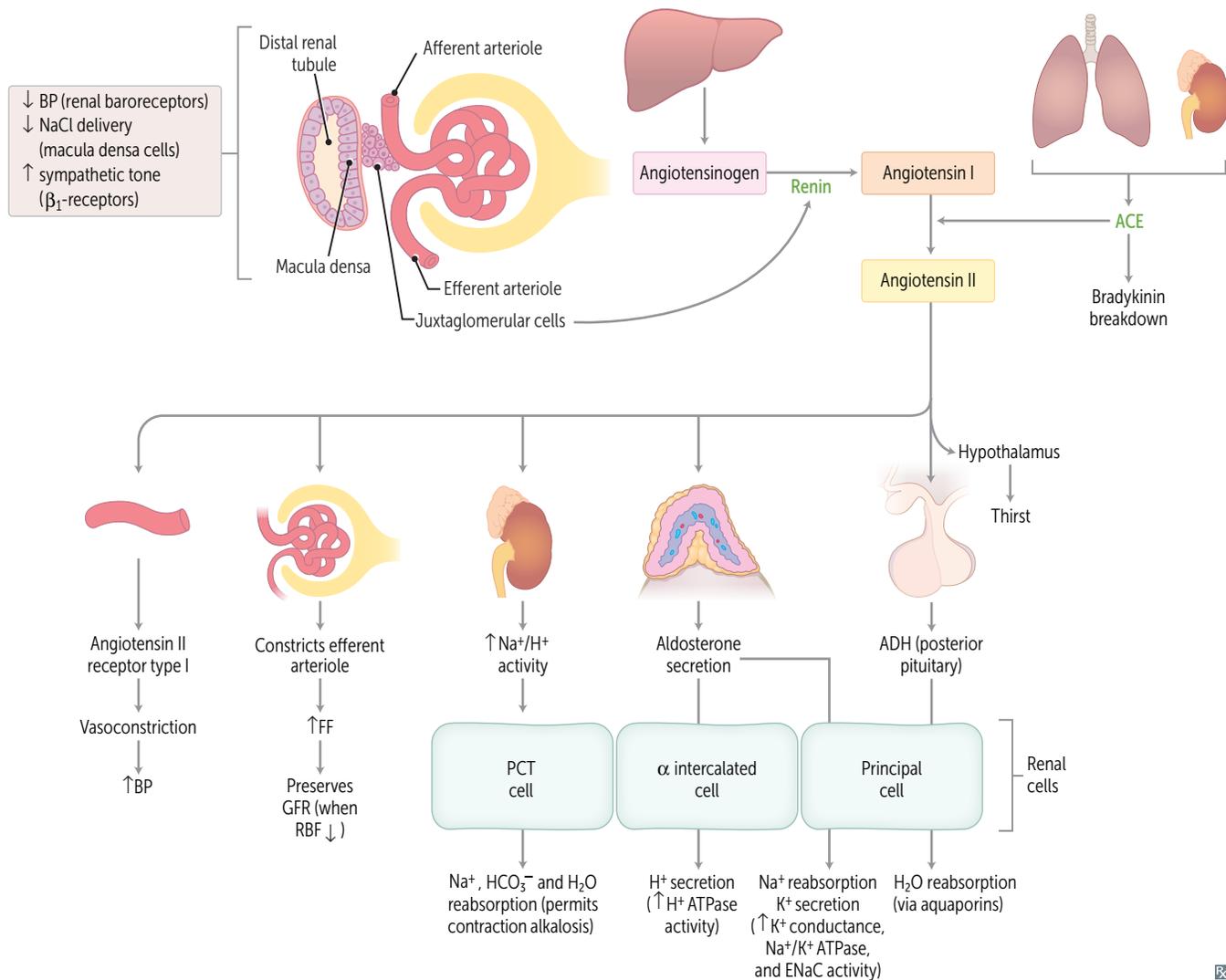
$[TF/P] = 1$
when solute and water are reabsorbed at the same rate

$[TF/P] < 1$
when solute is reabsorbed more quickly than water



Tubular inulin ↑ in concentration (but not amount) along the PCT as a result of water reabsorption. Cl⁻ reabsorption occurs at a slower rate than Na⁺ in early PCT and then matches the rate of Na⁺ reabsorption more distally. Thus, its relative concentration ↑ before it plateaus.

Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system

**Renin**

Secreted by JG cells in response to ↓ renal perfusion pressure (detected by renal baroreceptors in afferent arteriole), ↑ renal sympathetic discharge (β₁ effect), and ↓ NaCl delivery to macula densa cells.

AT II

Helps maintain blood volume and blood pressure. Affects baroreceptor function; limits reflex bradycardia, which would normally accompany its pressor effects.

ANP, BNP

Released from atria (ANP) and ventricles (BNP) in response to ↑ volume; may act as a “check” on renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system; relaxes vascular smooth muscle via cGMP → ↑ GFR, ↓ renin. Dilates afferent arteriole, constricts efferent arteriole, promotes natriuresis.

ADH

Primarily regulates serum osmolality; also responds to low blood volume states. Stimulates reabsorption of water in collecting ducts. Also stimulates reabsorption of urea in collecting ducts to maintain corticopapillary osmotic gradient.

Aldosterone

Primarily regulates ECF volume and Na⁺ content; responds to low blood volume states. Responds to hyperkalemia by ↑ K⁺ excretion.

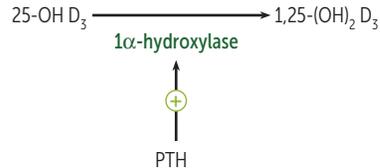
Juxtaglomerular apparatus

Consists of mesangial cells, JG cells (modified smooth muscle of afferent arteriole) and the macula densa (NaCl sensor, located at distal end of loop of Henle). JG cells secrete renin in response to ↓ renal blood pressure and ↑ sympathetic tone (β_1). Macula densa cells sense ↓ NaCl delivery to DCT → ↑ renin release → efferent arteriole vasoconstriction → ↑ GFR.

JGA maintains GFR via renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system.

In addition to vasodilatory properties, β -blockers can decrease BP by inhibiting β_1 -receptors of the JGA → ↓ renin release.

Kidney endocrine functions

Erythropoietin	Released by interstitial cells in peritubular capillary bed in response to hypoxia.	Stimulates RBC proliferation in bone marrow. Erythropoietin often supplemented in chronic kidney disease.
Calciferol (vitamin D)	PCT cells convert 25-OH vitamin D ₃ to 1,25-(OH) ₂ vitamin D ₃ (calcitriol, active form).	 <p style="text-align: center;"> $25\text{-OH D}_3 \xrightarrow{1\alpha\text{-hydroxylase}} 1,25\text{-(OH)}_2\text{ D}_3$ \uparrow \oplus PTH </p>
Prostaglandins	Paracrine secretion vasodilates the afferent arterioles to ↑ RBF.	NSAIDs block renal-protective prostaglandin synthesis → constriction of afferent arteriole and ↓ GFR; this may result in acute renal failure in low renal blood flow states.
Dopamine	Secreted by PCT cells, promotes natriuresis. At low doses, dilates interlobular arteries, afferent arterioles, efferent arterioles → ↑ RBF, little or no change in GFR. At higher doses, acts as vasoconstrictor.	

Hormones acting on kidney

Atrial natriuretic peptide

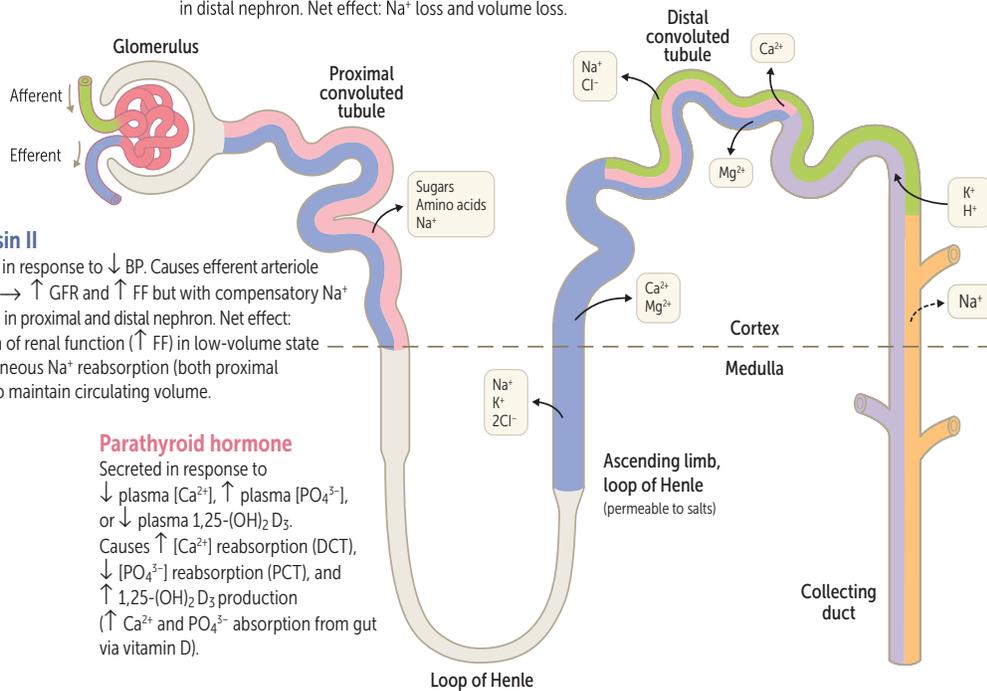
Secreted in response to ↑ atrial pressure. Causes ↑ GFR and ↑ Na^+ filtration with no compensatory Na^+ reabsorption in distal nephron. Net effect: Na^+ loss and volume loss.

Angiotensin II

Synthesized in response to ↓ BP. Causes efferent arteriole constriction → ↑ GFR and ↑ FF but with compensatory Na^+ reabsorption in proximal and distal nephron. Net effect: preservation of renal function (↑ FF) in low-volume state with simultaneous Na^+ reabsorption (both proximal and distal) to maintain circulating volume.

Parathyroid hormone

Secreted in response to ↓ plasma $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]$, ↑ plasma $[\text{PO}_4^{3-}]$, or ↓ plasma $1,25\text{-(OH)}_2\text{D}_3$. Causes ↑ $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]$ reabsorption (DCT), ↓ $[\text{PO}_4^{3-}]$ reabsorption (PCT), and ↑ $1,25\text{-(OH)}_2\text{D}_3$ production (↑ Ca^{2+} and PO_4^{3-} absorption from gut via vitamin D).



Aldosterone

Secreted in response to ↓ blood volume (via AT II) and ↑ plasma $[\text{K}^+]$; causes ↑ Na^+ reabsorption, ↑ K^+ secretion, ↑ H^+ secretion.

ADH (vasopressin)

Secreted in response to ↑ plasma osmolarity and ↓ blood volume. Binds to receptors on principal cells, causing ↑ number of aquaporins and ↑ H_2O reabsorption.

Potassium shifts

SHIFTS K^+ INTO CELL (CAUSING HYPOKALEMIA)

Hypo-osmolarity

Alkalosis

β -adrenergic agonist (↑ Na^+/K^+ ATPase)

Insulin (↑ Na^+/K^+ ATPase)

Insulin shifts K^+ into cells

SHIFTS K^+ OUT OF CELL (CAUSING HYPERKALEMIA)

Digitalis (blocks Na^+/K^+ ATPase)

HyperOsmolarity

Lysis of cells (eg, crush injury, rhabdomyolysis, tumor lysis syndrome)

Acidosis

β -blocker

High blood Sugar (insulin deficiency)

Succinylcholine (↑ risk in burns/muscle trauma)

Hyperkalemia? **DO LA β SS**

Electrolyte disturbances

ELECTROLYTE	LOW SERUM CONCENTRATION	HIGH SERUM CONCENTRATION
Na ⁺	Nausea and malaise, stupor, coma, seizures	Irritability, stupor, coma
K ⁺	U waves and flattened T waves on ECG, arrhythmias, muscle cramps, spasm, weakness	Wide QRS and peaked T waves on ECG, arrhythmias, muscle weakness
Ca ²⁺	Tetany, seizures, QT prolongation, twitching (Chvostek sign), spasm (Trousseau sign)	Stones (renal), bones (pain), groans (abdominal pain), throne s (↑ urinary frequency), psychiatric overtones (anxiety, altered mental status)
Mg ²⁺	Tetany, torsades de pointes, hypokalemia, hypocalcemia (when [Mg ²⁺] < 1.2 mg/dL)	↓ DTRs, lethargy, bradycardia, hypotension, cardiac arrest, hypocalcemia
PO ₄ ³⁻	Bone loss, osteomalacia (adults), rickets (children)	Renal stones, metastatic calcifications, hypocalcemia

Features of renal disorders

CONDITION	BLOOD PRESSURE	PLASMA RENIN	ALDOSTERONE	SERUM Mg ²⁺	URINE Ca ²⁺
Bartter syndrome	—	↑	↑		↑
Gitelman syndrome	—	↑	↑	↓	↓
Liddle syndrome, syndrome of apparent mineralocorticoid excess	↑	↓	↓		
SIADH	—/↑	↓	↓		
Primary hyperaldosteronism (Conn syndrome)	↑	↓	↑		
Renin-secreting tumor	↑	↑	↑		

↑ ↓ = important differentiating feature.

Acid-base physiology

	pH	Pco ₂	[HCO ₃ ⁻]	COMPENSATORY RESPONSE
Metabolic acidosis	↓	↓	↓	Hyperventilation (immediate)
Metabolic alkalosis	↑	↑	↑	Hypoventilation (immediate)
Respiratory acidosis	↓	↑	↑	↑ renal [HCO ₃ ⁻] reabsorption (delayed)
Respiratory alkalosis	↑	↓	↓	↓ renal [HCO ₃ ⁻] reabsorption (delayed)

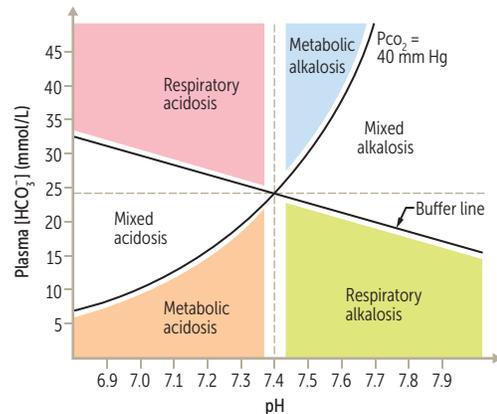
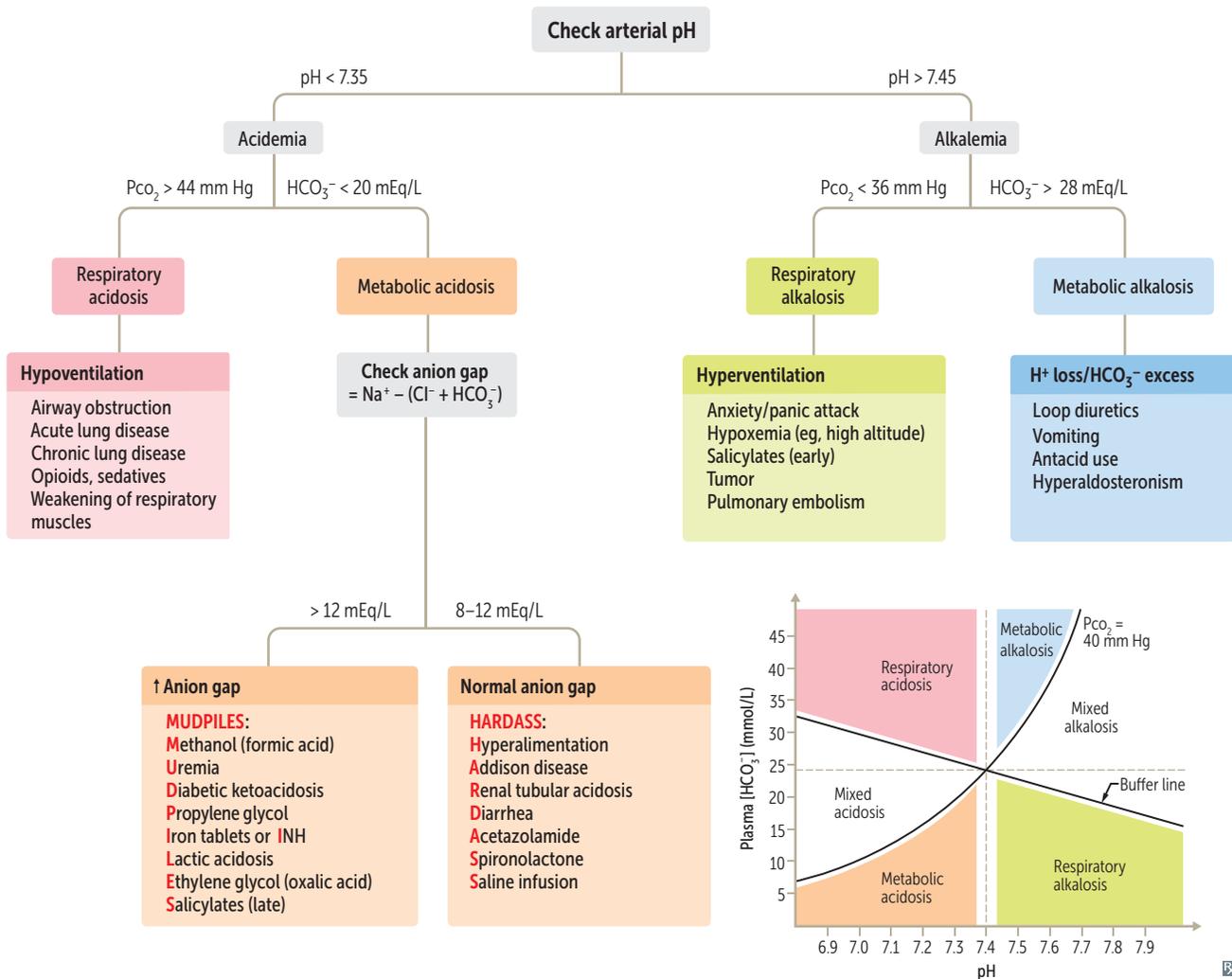
Key: ↑ ↓ = 1° disturbance; ↓ ↑ = compensatory response.

$$\text{Henderson-Hasselbalch equation: } \text{pH} = 6.1 + \log \frac{[\text{HCO}_3^-]}{0.03 \text{ Pco}_2}$$

Predicted respiratory compensation for a simple metabolic acidosis can be calculated using the Winters formula. If measured Pco₂ > predicted Pco₂ → concomitant respiratory acidosis; if measured Pco₂ < predicted Pco₂ → concomitant respiratory alkalosis:

$$\text{Pco}_2 = 1.5 [\text{HCO}_3^-] + 8 \pm 2$$

Acidosis and alkalosis



Renal tubular acidosis Disorder of the renal tubules that causes normal anion gap (hyperchloremic) metabolic acidosis.

RTA TYPE	DEFECT	URINE PH	SERUM K ⁺	CAUSES	ASSOCIATIONS
Distal renal tubular acidosis (type 1)	Inability of α -intercalated cells to secrete H ⁺ → no new HCO ₃ ⁻ is generated → metabolic acidosis	> 5.5	↓	Amphotericin B toxicity, analgesic nephropathy, congenital anomalies (obstruction) of urinary tract, autoimmune diseases (eg, SLE)	↑ risk for calcium phosphate kidney stones (due to ↑ urine pH and ↑ bone turnover)
Proximal renal tubular acidosis (type 2)	Defect in PCT HCO ₃ ⁻ reabsorption → ↑ excretion of HCO ₃ ⁻ in urine → metabolic acidosis Urine can be acidified by α -intercalated cells in collecting duct, but not enough to overcome the increased excretion of HCO ₃ ⁻ → metabolic acidosis	< 5.5	↓	Fanconi syndrome, multiple myeloma, carbonic anhydrase inhibitors	↑ risk for hypophosphatemic rickets (in Fanconi syndrome)
Hyperkalemic tubular acidosis (type 4)	Hypoaldosteronism or aldosterone resistance; hyperkalemia → ↓ NH ₃ synthesis in PCT → ↓ NH ₄ ⁺ excretion	< 5.5 (or variable)	↑	↓ aldosterone production (eg, diabetic hyporeninism, ACE inhibitors, ARBs, NSAIDs, heparin, cyclosporine, adrenal insufficiency) or aldosterone resistance (eg, K ⁺ -sparing diuretics, nephropathy due to obstruction, TMP-SMX)	

► RENAL—PATHOLOGY

Casts in urine Presence of casts indicates that hematuria/pyuria is of glomerular or renal tubular origin.
Bladder cancer, kidney stones → hematuria, no casts.
Acute cystitis → pyuria, no casts.

RBC casts A Glomerulonephritis, hypertensive emergency.

WBC casts B Tubulointerstitial inflammation, acute pyelonephritis, transplant rejection.

Fatty casts (“oval fat bodies”) Nephrotic syndrome. Associated with “Maltese cross” sign.

Granular (“muddy brown”) casts C Acute tubular necrosis (ATN).

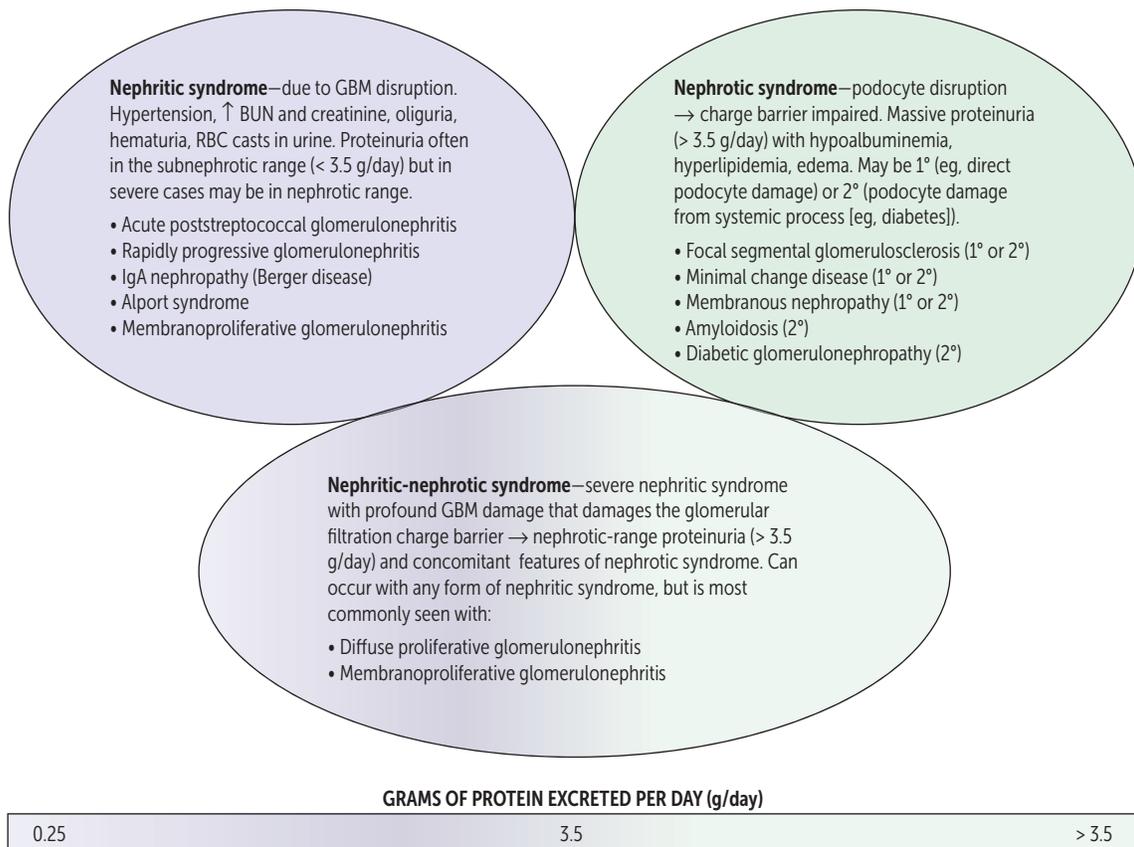
Waxy casts D End-stage renal disease/chronic renal failure.

Hyaline casts E Nonspecific, can be a normal finding, often seen in concentrated urine samples.

**Nomenclature of glomerular disorders**

TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLE
Focal	< 50% of glomeruli are involved	Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis
Diffuse	> 50% of glomeruli are involved	Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis
Proliferative	Hypercellular glomeruli	Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis
Membranous	Thickening of glomerular basement membrane (GBM)	Membranous nephropathy
Primary glomerular disease	1° disease of the kidney specifically impacting the glomeruli	Minimal change disease
Secondary glomerular disease	Systemic disease or disease of another organ system that also impacts the glomeruli	SLE, diabetic nephropathy

Glomerular diseases



Nephrotic syndrome

Nephrotic syndrome—massive proteinuria (> 3.5 g/day) with hypoalbuminemia, resulting edema, hyperlipidemia. Frothy urine with fatty casts.

Disruption of glomerular filtration charge barrier may be 1° (eg, direct sclerosis of podocytes) or 2° (systemic process [eg, diabetes] secondarily damages podocytes).

Severe nephritic syndrome may present with nephrotic syndrome features (nephritic-nephrotic syndrome) if damage to GBM is severe enough to damage charge barrier.

Associated with hypercoagulable state due to antithrombin (AT) III loss in urine and ↑ risk of infection (loss of immunoglobulins in urine and soft tissue compromise by edema).

Minimal change disease (lipoid nephrosis)

Most common cause of nephrotic syndrome in children.

Often 1° (idiopathic) and may be triggered by recent infection, immunization, immune stimulus.

Rarely, may be 2° to lymphoma (eg, cytokine-mediated damage).

1° disease has excellent response to corticosteroids.

- LM—Normal glomeruli (lipid may be seen in PCT cells)
- IF—⊖
- EM—effacement of podocyte foot processes **A**

Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis

Most common cause of nephrotic syndrome in African-Americans and Hispanics.

Can be 1° (idiopathic) or 2° to other conditions (eg, HIV infection, sickle cell disease, heroin abuse, massive obesity, interferon treatment, or congenital malformations).

1° disease has inconsistent response to steroids. May progress to CKD.

- LM—segmental sclerosis and hyalinosis **B**
- IF—often ⊖ but may be ⊕ for nonspecific focal deposits of IgM, C3, C1
- EM—effacement of foot processes similar to minimal change disease

Membranous nephropathy

Also known as membranous glomerulonephritis.

Can be 1° (eg, antibodies to phospholipase A₂ receptor) or 2° to drugs (eg, NSAIDs, penicillamine, gold), infections (eg, HBV, HCV, syphilis), SLE, or solid tumors.

1° disease has poor response to steroids. May progress to CKD.

- LM—diffuse capillary and GBM thickening **C**
- IF—granular due to IC deposition
- EM—“Spike and dome” appearance of subepithelial deposits

Amyloidosis

Kidney is the most commonly involved organ (systemic amyloidosis). Associated with chronic conditions that predispose to amyloid deposition (eg, AL amyloid, AA amyloid).

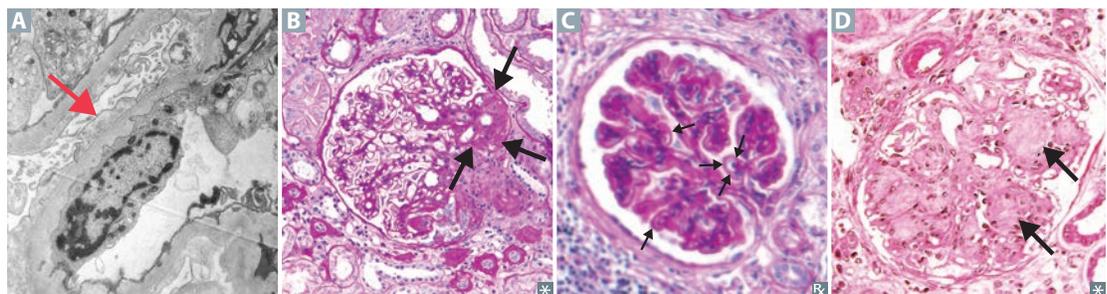
- LM—Congo red stain shows apple-green birefringence under polarized light due to amyloid deposition in the mesangium

Diabetic glomerulonephropathy

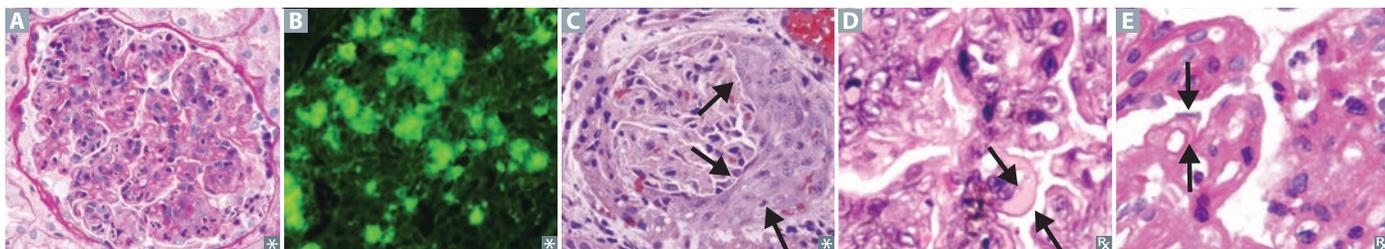
Most common cause of ESRD in the United States.

Hyperglycemia → nonenzymatic glycation of tissue proteins → mesangial expansion; GBM thickening and ↑ permeability. Hyperfiltration (glomerular HTN and ↑ GFR) → glomerular hypertrophy and glomerular scarring (glomerulosclerosis) leading to further progression of nephropathy.

- LM—Mesangial expansion, GBM thickening, eosinophilic nodular glomerulosclerosis (Kimmelstiel-Wilson lesions, arrows in **D**)



Nephritic syndrome	Nephritic syndrome = Inflammatory process. When glomeruli are involved, leads to hematuria and RBC casts in urine. Associated with azotemia, oliguria, hypertension (due to salt retention), proteinuria, hypercellular/inflamed glomeruli on biopsy.
Acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis	<p>Most frequently seen in children. ~ 2–4 weeks after group A streptococcal infection of pharynx or skin. Resolves spontaneously in most children; may progress to renal insufficiency in adults. Type III hypersensitivity reaction. Presents with peripheral and periorbital edema, cola-colored urine, HTN. ⊕ strep titers/serologies, ↓ complement levels (C3) due to consumption.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LM—glomeruli enlarged and hypercellular A IF—(“starry sky”) granular appearance (“lumpy-bumpy”) B due to IgG, IgM, and C3 deposition along GBM and mesangium EM—subepithelial immune complex (IC) humps
Rapidly progressive (crescentic) glomerulonephritis	<p>Poor prognosis, rapidly deteriorating renal function (days to weeks).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LM—crescent moon shape C. Crescents consist of fibrin and plasma proteins (eg, C3b) with glomerular parietal cells, monocytes, macrophages <p>Several disease processes may result in this pattern which may be delineated via IF pattern.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Linear IF due to antibodies to GBM and alveolar basement membrane: Goodpasture syndrome—hematuria/hemoptysis; type II hypersensitivity reaction; Treatment: plasmapheresis Negative IF/Pauci-immune (no Ig/C3 deposition): Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)—PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA or Microscopic polyangiitis—MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA Granular IF—PSGN or DPGN
Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis	<p>Often due to SLE (think “wire lupus”). DPGN and MPGN often present as nephrotic syndrome and nephritic syndrome concurrently.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LM—“wire looping” of capillaries IF—granular; EM—subendothelial and sometimes intramembranous IgG-based ICs often with C3 deposition
IgA nephropathy (Berger disease)	<p>Episodic hematuria that occurs concurrently with respiratory or GI tract infections (IgA is secreted by mucosal linings). Renal pathology of IgA vasculitis (HSP).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LM—mesangial proliferation IF—IgA-based IC deposits in mesangium; EM—mesangial IC deposition
Alport syndrome	<p>Mutation in type IV collagen → thinning and splitting of glomerular basement membrane. Most commonly X-linked dominant. Eye problems (eg, retinopathy, lens dislocation), glomerulonephritis, sensorineural deafness; “can’t see, can’t pee, can’t hear a bee.”</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> EM—“Basket-weave”
Membrano-proliferative glomerulonephritis	<p>MPGN is a nephritic syndrome that often co-presents with nephrotic syndrome. Type I may be 2° to hepatitis B or C infection. May also be idiopathic.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Subendothelial IC deposits with granular IF <p>Type II is associated with C3 nephritic factor (IgG antibody that stabilizes C3 convertase → persistent complement activation → ↓ C3 levels).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intramembranous deposits, also called dense deposit disease <p>In both types, mesangial ingrowth → GBM splitting → “tram-track” appearance on H&E D and PAS E stains.</p>



Kidney stones

Can lead to severe complications such as hydronephrosis, pyelonephritis. Obstructed stone presents with unilateral flank tenderness, colicky pain radiating to groin, hematuria. Treat and prevent by encouraging fluid intake.

Most common kidney stone presentation: calcium oxalate stone in patient with hypercalciuria and normocalcemia.

CONTENT	PRECIPITATES WITH	X-RAY FINDINGS	CT FINDINGS	URINE CRYSTAL	NOTES
Calcium	Calcium oxalate: hypocitraturia	Radiopaque	Radiopaque	Shaped like envelope A or dumbbell	Calcium stones most common (80%); calcium oxalate more common than calcium phosphate stones. Hypocitraturia often associated with ↓ urine pH. Can result from ethylene glycol (antifreeze) ingestion, vitamin C abuse, hypocitraturia, malabsorption (eg, Crohn disease). Treatment: thiazides, citrate, low-sodium diet.
	Calcium phosphate: ↑ pH	Radiopaque	Radiopaque	Wedge-shaped prism	Treatment: low-sodium diet, thiazides.
Ammonium magnesium phosphate	↑ pH	Radiopaque	Radiopaque	Coffin lid B	Also known as struvite; account for 15% of stones. Caused by infection with urease ⊕ bugs (eg, <i>Proteus mirabilis</i> , <i>Staphylococcus saprophyticus</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i>) that hydrolyze urea to ammonia → urine alkalinization. Commonly form staghorn calculi C . Treatment: eradication of underlying infection, surgical removal of stone.
Uric acid	↓ pH	Radiolucent	Minimally visible	Rhomboid D or rosettes	About 5% of all stones. Risk factors: ↓ urine volume, arid climates, acidic pH. Strong association with hyperuricemia (eg, gout). Often seen in diseases with ↑ cell turnover (eg, leukemia). Treatment: alkalinization of urine, allopurinol.
Cystine	↓ pH	Faintly radiopaque	Moderately radiopaque	Hexagonal E	Hereditary (autosomal recessive) condition in which Cystine-reabsorbing PCT transporter loses function, causing cystinuria. Transporter defect also results in poor reabsorption of Ornithine, Lysine, Arginine (COLA). Cystine is poorly soluble, thus stones form in urine. Usually begins in childhood. Can form staghorn calculi. Sodium cyanide nitroprusside test ⊕. “SIXtine” stones have SIX sides. Treatment: low sodium diet, alkalinization of urine, chelating agents if refractory.



Hydronephrosis

Distention/dilation of renal pelvis and calyces **A**. Usually caused by urinary tract obstruction (eg, renal stones, severe BPH, congenital obstructions, cervical cancer, injury to ureter); other causes include retroperitoneal fibrosis, vesicoureteral reflux. Dilation occurs proximal to site of pathology. Serum creatinine becomes elevated if obstruction is bilateral or if patient has an obstructed solitary kidney. Leads to compression and possible atrophy of renal cortex and medulla.

Renal cell carcinoma

Polygonal clear cells **A** filled with accumulated lipids and carbohydrate. Often golden-yellow **B** due to ↑ lipid content.

Originates from PCT → invades renal vein (may develop varicocele if left sided) → IVC → hematogenous spread → metastasis to lung and bone.

Manifests with hematuria, palpable masses, 2° polycythemia, flank pain, fever, weight loss.

Treatment: surgery/ablation for localized disease.

Immunotherapy (eg, aldesleukin) or targeted therapy for metastatic disease, rarely curative.

Resistant to chemotherapy and radiation therapy.

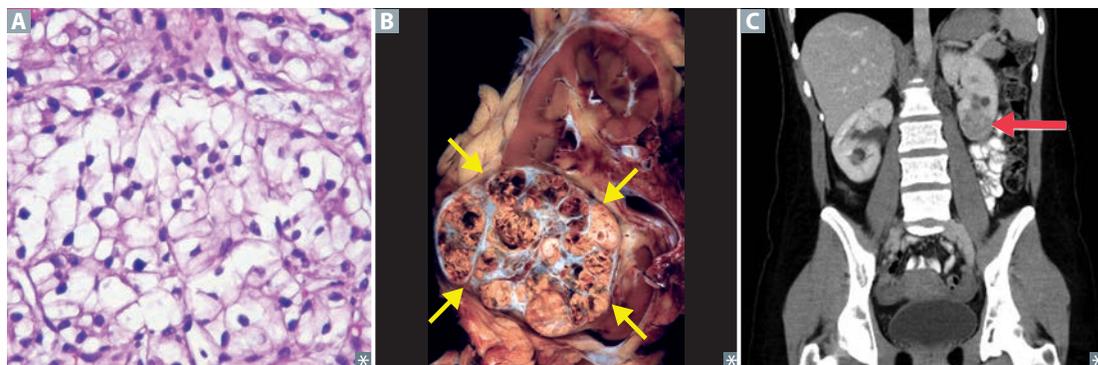
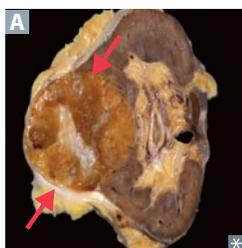
Most common 1° renal malignancy **C**.

Most common in men 50–70 years old, ↑ incidence with smoking and obesity.

Associated with paraneoplastic syndromes (“PEAR”-aneoplastic), eg, PTHrP, Ectopic EPO, ACTH, Renin).

Associated with gene deletion on chromosome 3 (sporadic, or inherited as von Hippel-Lindau syndrome).

RCC = 3 letters = chromosome 3.

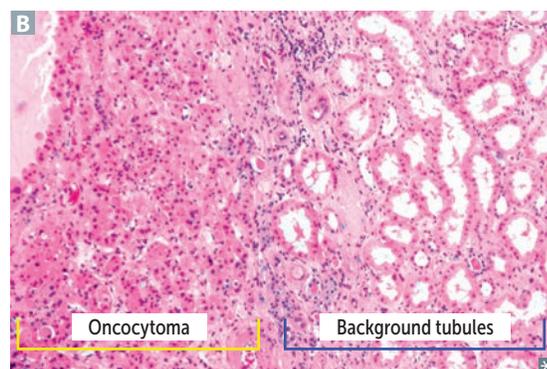
**Renal oncocytoma**

Benign epithelial cell tumor arising from collecting ducts (arrows in **A** point to well-circumscribed mass with central scar).

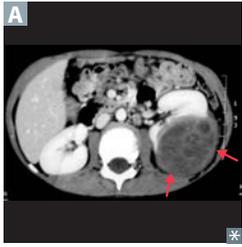
Large eosinophilic cells with abundant mitochondria without perinuclear clearing **B** (vs chromophobe renal cell carcinoma).

Presents with painless hematuria, flank pain, abdominal mass.

Often resected to exclude malignancy (eg, renal cell carcinoma).



Nephroblastoma (Wilms tumor)



Most common renal malignancy of early childhood (ages 2–4). Contains embryonic glomerular structures. Presents with large, palpable, unilateral flank mass **A** and/or hematuria.

“Loss of function” mutations of tumor suppressor genes *WT1* or *WT2* on chromosome 11.

May be a part of several syndromes:

- **WAGR** complex: **W**ilms tumor, **A**niridia (absence of iris), **G**enitourinary malformations, mental **R**etardation/intellectual disability (*WT1* deletion)
- **Denys-Drash syndrome**—Wilms tumor, **D**iffuse mesangial sclerosis (early-onset nephrotic syndrome), **D**ysgenesis of gonads (male pseudohermaphroditism), *WT1* mutation
- **Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome**—Wilms tumor, macroglossia, organomegaly, hemihyperplasia (*WT2* mutation)

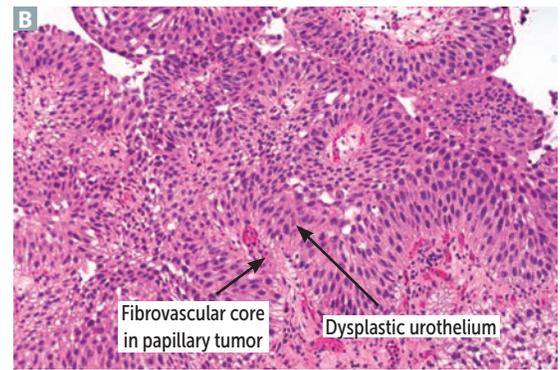
Transitional cell carcinoma



Also known as urothelial carcinoma. Most common tumor of urinary tract system (can occur in renal calyces, renal pelvis, ureters, and bladder) **A B**. Can be suggested by painless hematuria (no casts).

Associated with problems in your **Pee SAC**:

- P**henacetin, **S**moking, **A**niline dyes, and **C**yclophosphamide.



Squamous cell carcinoma of the bladder

Chronic irritation of urinary bladder → squamous metaplasia → dysplasia and squamous cell carcinoma.

Risk factors include *Schistosoma haematobium* infection (Middle East), chronic cystitis, smoking, chronic nephrolithiasis. Presents with painless hematuria.

Urinary incontinence

Stress incontinence

Outlet incompetence (urethral hypermobility or intrinsic sphincteric deficiency) → leak with ↑ intra-abdominal pressure (eg, sneezing, lifting). ↑ risk with obesity, vaginal delivery, prostate surgery. ⊕ bladder stress test (directly observed leakage from urethra upon coughing or Valsalva maneuver). Treatment: pelvic floor muscle strengthening (Kegel) exercises, weight loss, pessaries.

Urgency incontinence

Overactive bladder (detrusor instability) → leak with urge to void immediately. Associated with UTI. Treatment: Kegel exercises, bladder training (timed voiding, distraction or relaxation techniques), antimuscarinics (eg, oxybutynin).

Mixed incontinence

Features of both stress and urgency incontinence.

Overflow incontinence

Incomplete emptying (detrusor underactivity or outlet obstruction) → leak with overfilling. Associated with polyuria (eg, diabetes), bladder outlet obstruction (eg, BPH), neurogenic bladder (eg, MS). ↑ post-void residual (urinary retention) on catheterization or ultrasound. Treatment: catheterization, relieve obstruction (eg, α-blockers for BPH).

Urinary tract infection (acute bacterial cystitis)

Inflammation of urinary bladder. Presents as suprapubic pain, dysuria, urinary frequency, urgency.

Systemic signs (eg, high fever, chills) are usually absent.

Risk factors include female gender (short urethra), sexual intercourse (“honeymoon cystitis”), indwelling catheter, diabetes mellitus, impaired bladder emptying.

Causes:

- *E coli* (most common).
- *Staphylococcus saprophyticus*—seen in sexually active young women (*E coli* is still more common in this group).
- *Klebsiella*.
- *Proteus mirabilis*—urine has ammonia scent.

Lab findings: ⊕ leukocyte esterase. ⊕ nitrites (indicate gram ⊖ organisms). Sterile pyuria and ⊖ urine cultures suggest urethritis by *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* or *Chlamydia trachomatis*.

Pyelonephritis

Acute pyelonephritis

Neutrophils infiltrate renal interstitium **A**. Affects cortex with relative sparing of glomeruli/vessels.

Presents with fevers, flank pain (costovertebral angle tenderness), nausea/vomiting, chills.

Causes include ascending UTI (*E coli* is most common), hematogenous spread to kidney. Presents with WBCs in urine +/- WBC casts. CT would show striated parenchymal enhancement **B**.

Risk factors include indwelling urinary catheter, urinary tract obstruction, vesicoureteral reflux, diabetes mellitus, pregnancy.

Complications include chronic pyelonephritis, renal papillary necrosis, perinephric abscess, urosepsis.

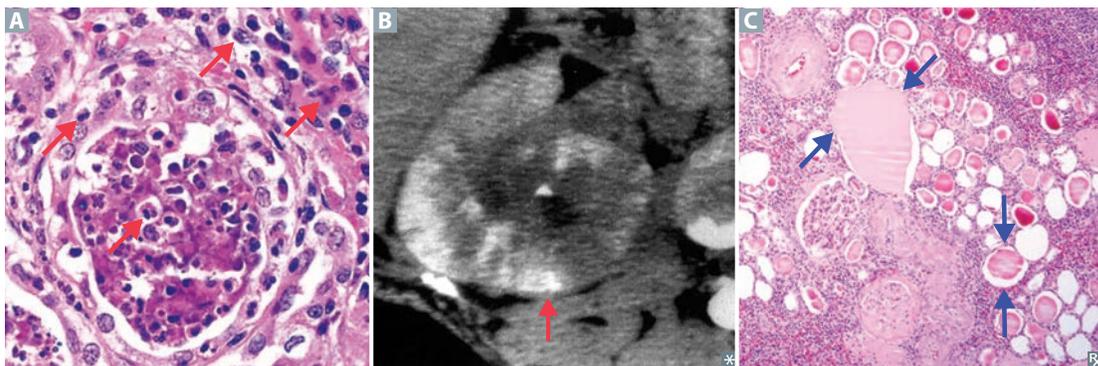
Treatment: antibiotics.

Chronic pyelonephritis

The result of recurrent episodes of acute pyelonephritis. Typically requires predisposition to infection such as vesicoureteral reflux or chronically obstructing kidney stones.

Coarse, asymmetric corticomedullary scarring, blunted calyx. Tubules can contain eosinophilic casts resembling thyroid tissue **C** (thyroidization of kidney).

Xanthogranulomatous pyelonephritis—rare; grossly orange nodules that can mimic tumor nodules; characterized by widespread kidney damage due to granulomatous tissue containing foamy macrophages. Associated with *Proteus* infection.



Acute kidney injury	Formerly known as acute renal failure. Acute kidney injury is defined as an abrupt decline in renal function as measured by \uparrow creatinine and \uparrow BUN or by oliguria/anuria.
Prerenal azotemia	Due to \downarrow RBF (eg, hypotension) \rightarrow \downarrow GFR. $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ and urea retained by kidney in an attempt to conserve volume \rightarrow \uparrow BUN/creatinine ratio (urea is reabsorbed, creatinine is not) and \downarrow FE_{Na} .
Intrinsic renal failure	Most commonly due to acute tubular necrosis (from ischemia or toxins); less commonly due to acute glomerulonephritis (eg, RPGN, hemolytic uremic syndrome) or acute interstitial nephritis. In ATN, patchy necrosis \rightarrow debris obstructing tubule and fluid backflow across necrotic tubule \rightarrow \downarrow GFR. Urine has epithelial/granular casts. Urea reabsorption is impaired \rightarrow \downarrow BUN/creatinine ratio and \uparrow FE_{Na} .
Postrenal azotemia	Due to outflow obstruction (stones, BPH, neoplasia, congenital anomalies). Develops only with bilateral obstruction or in a solitary kidney.

	Prerenal	Intrinsic renal	Postrenal
Urine osmolality (mOsm/kg)	> 500	< 350	< 350
Urine Na^+ (mEq/L)	< 20	> 40	Varies
FE_{Na}	$< 1\%$	$> 2\%$	Varies
Serum BUN/Cr	> 20	< 15	Varies

Consequences of renal failure

Decline in renal filtration can lead to excess retained nitrogenous waste products and electrolyte disturbances.

Consequences (**MAD HUNGER**):

- **M**etabolic **A**cidosis
- **D**yslipidemia (especially \uparrow triglycerides)
- **H**yperkalemia
- **U**remia—clinical syndrome marked by:
 - Nausea and anorexia
 - Pericarditis
 - Asterixis
 - Encephalopathy
 - Platelet dysfunction
- **N** $\text{a}^+/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ retention (HF, pulmonary edema, hypertension)
- **G**rowth retardation and developmental delay
- **E**rythropoietin failure (anemia)
- **R**enal osteodystrophy

2 forms of renal failure: acute (eg, ATN) and chronic (eg, hypertension, diabetes mellitus, congenital anomalies).

Renal osteodystrophy

Hypocalcemia, hyperphosphatemia, and failure of vitamin D hydroxylation associated with chronic renal disease \rightarrow 2 $^\circ$ hyperparathyroidism. High serum phosphate can bind with Ca^{2+} \rightarrow tissue deposits \rightarrow \downarrow serum Ca^{2+} . \downarrow 1,25-(OH) $_2$ D $_3$ \rightarrow \downarrow intestinal Ca^{2+} absorption. Causes subperiosteal thinning of bones.

Acute interstitial nephritis (tubulointerstitial nephritis)

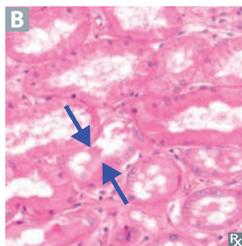
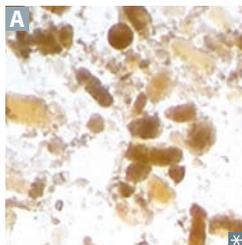
Acute interstitial renal inflammation. Pyuria (classically eosinophils) and azotemia occurring after administration of drugs that act as haptens, inducing hypersensitivity (eg, diuretics, penicillin derivatives, proton pump inhibitors, sulfonamides, rifampin, NSAIDs). Less commonly may be 2° to other processes such as systemic infections (eg, *Mycoplasma*) or autoimmune diseases (eg, Sjögren syndrome, SLE, sarcoidosis).

Associated with fever, rash, hematuria, pyuria, and costovertebral angle tenderness, but can be asymptomatic.

Remember these **P**'s:

- **P**ee (diuretics)
- **P**ain-free (NSAIDs)
- **P**enicillins and cephalosporins
- **P**roton pump inhibitors
- **R**ifam**P**in

Acute tubular necrosis



Most common cause of acute kidney injury in hospitalized patients. Spontaneously resolves in many cases. Can be fatal, especially during initial oliguric phase. ↑ FE_{Na}.

Key finding: granular ("muddy brown") casts **A**.

3 stages:

1. Inciting event
2. Maintenance phase—oliguric; lasts 1–3 weeks; risk of hyperkalemia, metabolic acidosis, uremia
3. Recovery phase—polyuric; BUN and serum creatinine fall; risk of hypokalemia and renal wasting of other electrolytes and minerals

Can be caused by ischemic or nephrotoxic injury:

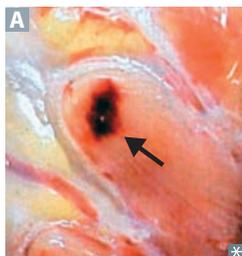
- Ischemic—2° to ↓ renal blood flow (eg, hypotension, shock, sepsis, hemorrhage, HF). Results in death of tubular cells that may slough into tubular lumen **B** (PCT and thick ascending limb are highly susceptible to injury).
- Nephrotoxic—2° to injury resulting from toxic substances (eg, aminoglycosides, radiocontrast agents, lead, cisplatin, ethylene glycol), crush injury (myoglobinuria), hemoglobinuria. Proximal tubules are particularly susceptible to injury.

Diffuse cortical necrosis

Acute generalized cortical infarction of both kidneys. Likely due to a combination of vasospasm and DIC.

Associated with obstetric catastrophes (eg, abruptio placentae), septic shock.

Renal papillary necrosis



Sloughing of necrotic renal papillae **A** → gross hematuria and proteinuria. May be triggered by recent infection or immune stimulus. Associated with sickle cell disease or trait, acute pyelonephritis, NSAIDs, diabetes mellitus.

SAAD **p**apa with **p**apillary necrosis:

- S**ickle cell disease or trait
- A**cute pyelonephritis
- A**nalgesics (NSAIDs)
- D**iabetes mellitus

Renal cyst disorders**Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease**

Numerous cysts in cortex and medulla **A** causing bilateral enlarged kidneys ultimately destroy kidney parenchyma. Presents with flank pain, hematuria, hypertension, urinary infection, progressive renal failure in ~ 50% of individuals.

Mutation in *PKD1* (85% of cases, chromosome 16) or *PKD2* (15% of cases, chromosome 4). Death from complications of chronic kidney disease or hypertension (caused by ↑ renin production).

Associated with berry aneurysms, mitral valve prolapse, benign hepatic cysts, diverticulosis.

Treatment: If hypertension or proteinuria develops, treat with ACE inhibitors or ARBs.

Autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease

Cystic dilation of collecting ducts **B**. Often presents in infancy. Associated with congenital hepatic fibrosis. Significant oliguric renal failure in utero can lead to Potter sequence. Concerns beyond neonatal period include systemic hypertension, progressive renal insufficiency, and portal hypertension from congenital hepatic fibrosis.

Autosomal dominant tubulointerstitial kidney disease

Also known as medullary cystic kidney disease. Inherited disease causing tubulointerstitial fibrosis and progressive renal insufficiency with inability to concentrate urine. Medullary cysts usually not visualized; smaller kidneys on ultrasound. Poor prognosis.

Simple vs complex renal cysts

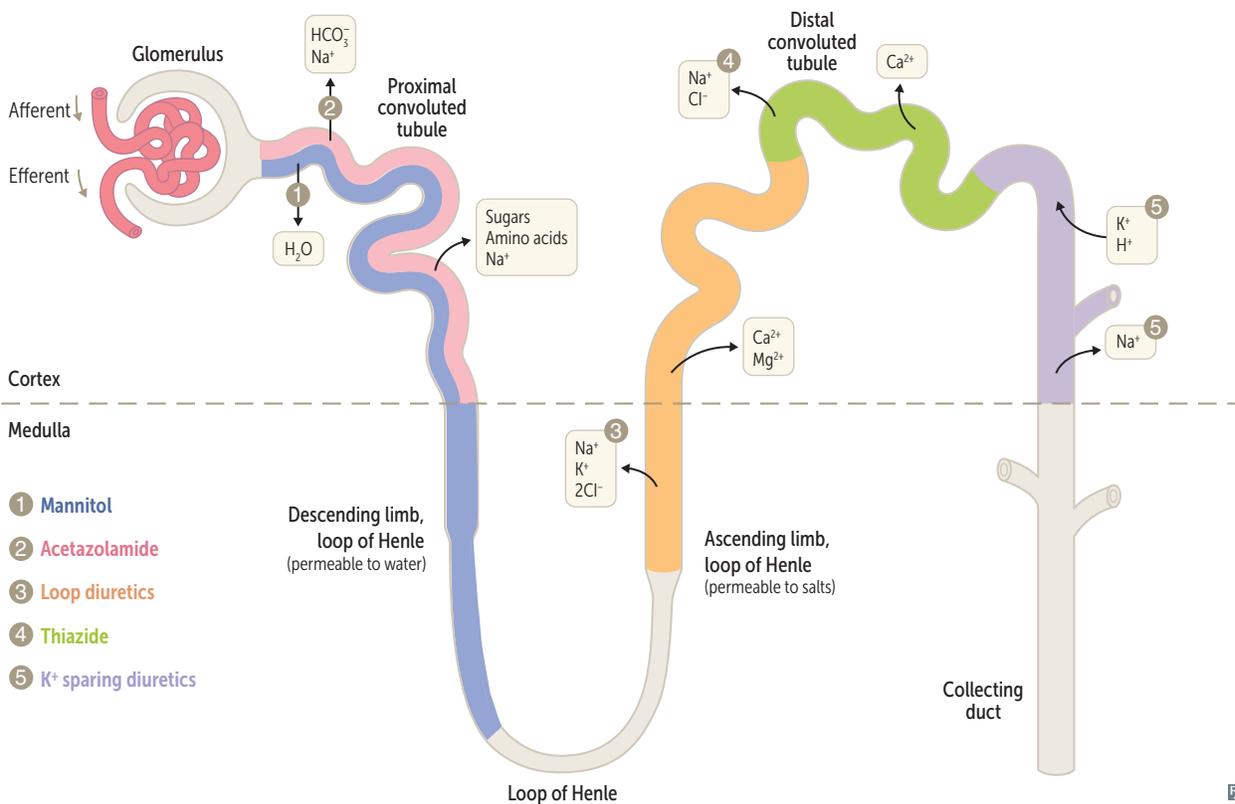
Simple cysts are filled with ultrafiltrate (anechoic on ultrasound **C**). Very common and account for majority of all renal masses. Found incidentally and typically asymptomatic.

Complex cysts, including those that are septated, enhanced, or have solid components on imaging require follow-up or removal due to risk of renal cell carcinoma.



▶ RENAL—PHARMACOLOGY

Diuretics site of action

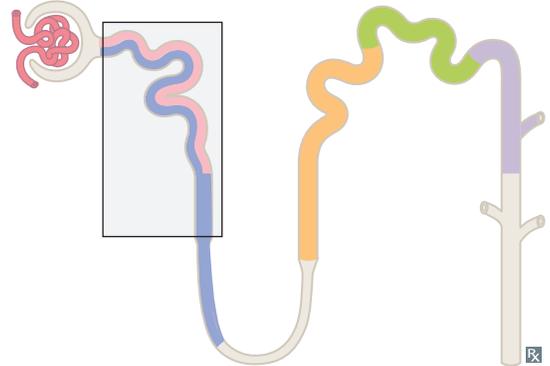


Mannitol

MECHANISM	Osmotic diuretic. ↑ tubular fluid osmolarity → ↑ urine flow, ↓ intracranial/intraocular pressure.
CLINICAL USE	Drug overdose, elevated intracranial/intraocular pressure.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Pulmonary edema, dehydration, hypo- or hypernatremia. Contraindicated in anuria, HF.

Acetazolamide

MECHANISM	Carbonic anhydrase inhibitor. Causes self-limited NaHCO_3 diuresis and ↓ total body HCO_3^- stores.
CLINICAL USE	Glaucoma, metabolic alkalosis, altitude sickness, pseudotumor cerebri. Alkalinizes urine.

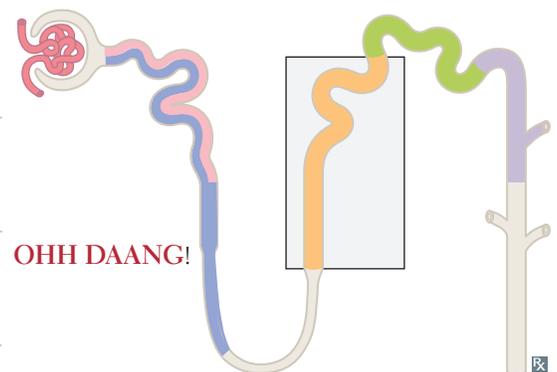


ADVERSE EFFECTS	Proximal renal tubular acidosis, paresthesias, NH_3 toxicity, sulfa allergy, hypokalemia. Promotes calcium phosphate stone formation (insoluble at high pH).
-----------------	---

“**ACID**”azolamide causes **ACID**osis.

Loop diuretics**Furosemide, bumetanide, torsemide**

MECHANISM	Sulfonamide loop diuretics. Inhibit cotransport system ($\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+/2\text{Cl}^-$) of thick ascending limb of loop of Henle. Abolish hypertonicity of medulla, preventing concentration of urine. Stimulate PGE release (vasodilatory effect on afferent arteriole); inhibited by NSAIDs. ↑ Ca^{2+} excretion. Loops Lose Ca^{2+}.
CLINICAL USE	Edematous states (HF, cirrhosis, nephrotic syndrome, pulmonary edema), hypertension, hypercalcemia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	O totoxicity, H ypokalemia, H ypomagnesemia, D ehydration, A llergy (sulfa), metabolic A lkalosis, N ephritis (interstitial), G out.



OHH DAANG!

Ethacrynic acid

MECHANISM	Nonsulfonamide inhibitor of cotransport system ($\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+/2\text{Cl}^-$) of thick ascending limb of loop of Henle.
CLINICAL USE	Diuresis in patients allergic to sulfa drugs.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Similar to furosemide, but more ototoxic.

Loop earrings hurt your ears.

Thiazide diuretics

Hydrochlorothiazide, chlorthalidone, metolazone.

MECHANISM

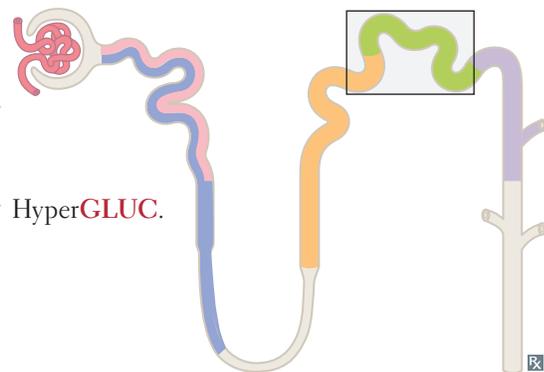
Inhibit NaCl reabsorption in early DCT → ↓ diluting capacity of nephron. ↓ Ca²⁺ excretion.

CLINICAL USE

Hypertension, HF, idiopathic hypercalciuria, nephrogenic diabetes insipidus, osteoporosis.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Hypokalemic metabolic alkalosis, hyponatremia, hyperGlycemia, hyperLipidemia, hyperUricemia, hyperCalcemia. Sulfa allergy.



Potassium-sparing diuretics

Spironolactone, Eplerenone, Amiloride, Triamterene.

TaKe a SEAT.

MECHANISM

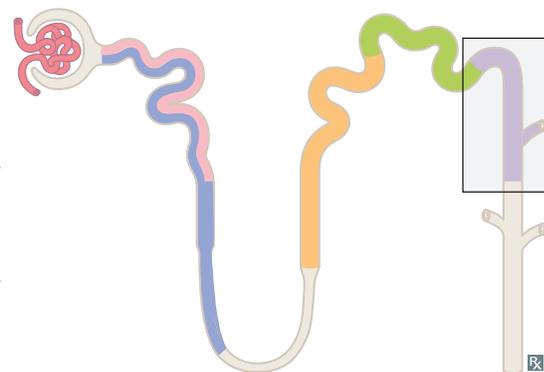
Spironolactone and eplerenone are competitive aldosterone receptor antagonists in cortical collecting tubule. Triamterene and amiloride act at the same part of the tubule by blocking Na⁺ channels in the cortical collecting tubule.

CLINICAL USE

Hyperaldosteronism, K⁺ depletion, HF, hepatic ascites (spironolactone), nephrogenic DI (amiloride), antiandrogen.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Hyperkalemia (can lead to arrhythmias), endocrine effects with spironolactone (eg, gynecomastia, antiandrogen effects).



Diuretics: electrolyte changes

Urine NaCl

↑ with all diuretics (strength varies based on potency of diuretic effect). Serum NaCl may decrease as a result.

Urine K⁺

↑ especially with loop and thiazide diuretics. Serum K⁺ may decrease as a result.

Blood pH

↓ (**acidemia**): carbonic anhydrase inhibitors: ↓ HCO₃⁻ reabsorption. K⁺ sparing: aldosterone blockade prevents K⁺ secretion and H⁺ secretion. Additionally, hyperkalemia leads to K⁺ entering all cells (via H⁺/K⁺ exchanger) in exchange for H⁺ exiting cells.
 ↑ (**alkalemia**): loop diuretics and thiazides cause alkalemia through several mechanisms:

- Volume contraction → ↑ AT II → ↑ Na⁺/H⁺ exchange in PCT → ↑ HCO₃⁻ reabsorption (“contraction alkalosis”)
- K⁺ loss leads to K⁺ exiting all cells (via H⁺/K⁺ exchanger) in exchange for H⁺ entering cells
- In low K⁺ state, H⁺ (rather than K⁺) is exchanged for Na⁺ in cortical collecting tubule → alkalemia and “paradoxical aciduria”

Urine Ca²⁺

↑ with loop diuretics: ↓ paracellular Ca²⁺ reabsorption → hypocalcemia.
 ↓ with thiazides: enhanced Ca²⁺ reabsorption.

Angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors

Captopril, enalapril, lisinopril, ramipril.

MECHANISM	Inhibit ACE → ↓ AT II → ↓ GFR by preventing constriction of efferent arterioles. ↑ renin due to loss of negative feedback. Inhibition of ACE also prevents inactivation of bradykinin, a potent vasodilator.	
CLINICAL USE	Hypertension, HF (↓ mortality), proteinuria, diabetic nephropathy. Prevent unfavorable heart remodeling as a result of chronic hypertension.	In chronic kidney disease (eg, diabetic nephropathy), ↓ intraglomerular pressure, slowing GBM thickening.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Cough, Angioedema (both due to ↑ bradykinin; contraindicated in C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency), Teratogen (fetal renal malformations), ↑ Creatinine (↓ GFR), Hyperkalemia, and Hypotension. Used with caution in bilateral renal artery stenosis because ACE inhibitors will further ↓ GFR → renal failure.	Captopril's CATCHH .

Angiotensin II receptor blockers

Losartan, candesartan, valsartan.

MECHANISM	Selectively block binding of angiotensin II to AT ₁ receptor. Effects similar to ACE inhibitors, but ARBs do not increase bradykinin.	
CLINICAL USE	Hypertension, HF, proteinuria, or chronic kidney disease (eg, diabetic nephropathy) with intolerance to ACE inhibitors (eg, cough, angioedema).	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hyperkalemia, ↓ GFR, hypotension; teratogen.	

Aliskiren

MECHANISM	Direct renin inhibitor, blocks conversion of angiotensinogen to angiotensin I.	
CLINICAL USE	Hypertension.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hyperkalemia, ↓ GFR, hypotension, angioedema. Relatively contraindicated in patients already taking ACE inhibitors or ARBs and contraindicated in pregnancy.	

Reproductive

“Artificial insemination is when the farmer does it to the cow instead of the bull.”

—Student essay

“Whoever called it necking was a poor judge of anatomy.”

—Groucho Marx

“See, the problem is that God gives men a brain and a penis, and only enough blood to run one at a time.”

—Robin Williams

“I think you can say that life is a system in which proteins and nucleic acids interact in ways that allow the structure to grow and reproduce. It’s that growth and reproduction, the ability to make more of yourself, that’s important.”

—Andrew H. Knoll

The reproductive system can be intimidating at first but is manageable once you organize the concepts into the pregnancy, endocrinologic, embryologic, and oncologic aspects of reproduction. Study the endocrine and reproductive chapters together, because mastery of the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis is key to answering questions on ovulation, menstruation, disorders of sexual development, contraception, and many pathologies.

Embryology is a nuanced subject that covers multiple organ systems. Approaching it from a clinical perspective will allow for better understanding. For instance, make the connection between the presentation of DiGeorge syndrome and the 3rd/4th branchial pouch, and between the Müllerian/Wolffian systems and disorders of sexual development.

As for oncology, don’t worry about remembering screening or treatment guidelines. It is more important to know how these cancers present (eg, hormonal derangements, signs, and symptoms), their histologic pathology, and their underlying risk factors. In addition, some of the testicular and ovarian cancers have distinct patterns of hCG, AFP, LH, or FSH derangement that make good clues in exam questions.

▶ Embryology	594
▶ Anatomy	606
▶ Physiology	611
▶ Pathology	620
▶ Pharmacology	636

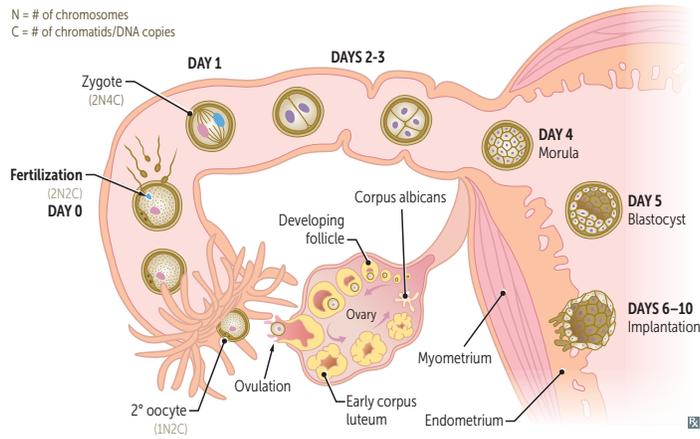
► REPRODUCTIVE—EMBRYOLOGY

Important genes of embryogenesis

Sonic hedgehog gene	Produced at base of limbs in zone of polarizing activity. Involved in patterning along anteroposterior axis and CNS development; mutation can cause holoprosencephaly.
Wnt-7 gene	Produced at apical ectodermal ridge (thickened ectoderm at distal end of each developing limb). Necessary for proper organization along dorsal-ventral axis.
Fibroblast growth factor (FGF) gene	Produced at apical ectodermal ridge. Stimulates mitosis of underlying mesoderm, providing for lengthening of limbs. “Look at that F etus, G rowing F ingers.”
Homeobox (Hox) genes	Involved in segmental organization of embryo in a craniocaudal direction. Code for transcription factors. Hox mutations → appendages in wrong locations.

Early fetal development

Early embryonic development



Within week 1	hCG secretion begins around the time of implantation of blastocyst.	Blastocyst “sticks” at day 6.
Within week 2	Bilaminar disc (epiblast, hypoblast).	2 weeks = 2 layers.
Within week 3	Gastrulation forms trilaminar embryonic disc. Cells from epiblast invaginate → primitive streak → endoderm, mesoderm, ectoderm. Notochord arises from midline mesoderm; overlying ectoderm becomes neural plate.	3 weeks = 3 layers.
Weeks 3-8 (embryonic period)	Neural tube formed by neuroectoderm and closes by week 4. Organogenesis.	Extremely susceptible to teratogens.
Week 4	Heart begins to beat. Upper and lower limb buds begin to form.	4 weeks = 4 limbs and 4 heart chambers.
Week 6	Fetal cardiac activity visible by transvaginal ultrasound.	
Week 8	Fetal movements start.	Gait at week 8.
Week 10	Genitalia have male/female characteristics.	Tenitalia

Embryologic derivatives

Ectoderm		External/outer layer
Surface ectoderm	Epidermis; adenohypophysis (from Rathke pouch); lens of eye; epithelial linings of oral cavity, sensory organs of ear, and olfactory epithelium; anal canal below the pectinate line; parotid, sweat, mammary glands.	Craniopharyngioma —benign Rathke pouch tumor with cholesterol crystals, calcifications.
Neural tube	Brain (neurohypophysis, CNS neurons, oligodendrocytes, astrocytes, ependymal cells, pineal gland), retina, spinal cord.	Neuroectoderm—think CNS.
Neural crest	M elanocytes, M yenteric (Auerbach) plexus, O dontoblasts, E ndocardial cushions, L aryngeal cartilage, P arafollicular (C) cells of the thyroid, P NS (dorsal root ganglia, cranial nerves, autonomic ganglia), A drenal medulla and all ganglia, S piral membrane (aorticopulmonary septum), S chwann cells, pia and arachnoid, bones of skull.	MMO†EL PPASS Neural crest—think PNS and non-neural structures nearby.
Mesoderm		Middle/“meat” layer.
	Muscle, bone, connective tissue, serous linings of body cavities (eg, peritoneum, pericardium, pleura), spleen (derived from foregut mesentery), cardiovascular structures, lymphatics, blood, wall of gut tube, upper vagina, kidneys, adrenal cortex, dermis, testes, ovaries. Notochord induces ectoderm to form neuroectoderm (neural plate); its only postnatal derivative is the nucleus pulposus of the intervertebral disc.	Mesodermal defects = VACTERL : V ertebral defects A nal atresia C ardiac defects T racheo- E sophageal fistula R enal defects L imb defects (bone and muscle)
Endoderm		“Enternal” layer.
	Gut tube epithelium (including anal canal above the pectinate line), most of urethra and lower vagina (derived from urogenital sinus), luminal epithelial derivatives (eg, lungs, liver, gallbladder, pancreas, eustachian tube, thymus, parathyroid, thyroid follicular cells).	

Types of errors in morphogenesis

Agensis	Absent organ due to absent primordial tissue.
Aplasia	Absent organ despite presence of primordial tissue.
Hypoplasia	Incomplete organ development; primordial tissue present.
Disruption	2° breakdown of previously normal tissue or structure (eg, amniotic band syndrome).
Deformation	Extrinsic disruption; occurs after embryonic period.
Malformation	Intrinsic disruption; occurs during embryonic period (weeks 3–8).
Sequence	Abnormalities result from a single 1° embryologic event (eg, oligohydramnios → Potter sequence).

Teratogens Most susceptible in 3rd–8th weeks (embryonic period—organogenesis) of pregnancy. Before week 3, “all-or-none” effects. After week 8, growth and function affected.

TERATOGEN	EFFECTS ON FETUS	NOTES
Medications		
ACE inhibitors	Renal damage	
Alkylating agents	Absence of digits, multiple anomalies	
Aminoglycosides	Ototoxicity	A mean guy hit the baby in the ear .
Antiepileptic drugs	Neural tube defects, cardiac defects, cleft palate, skeletal abnormalities (eg, phalanx/nail hypoplasia, facial dysmorphism)	High-dose folate supplementation recommended. Most commonly valproate, carbamazepine, phenytoin, phenobarbital.
Diethylstilbestrol	Vaginal clear cell adenocarcinoma, congenital Müllerian anomalies	
Folate antagonists	Neural tube defects	Includes trimethoprim, methotrexate, antiepileptic drugs.
Isotretinoin	Multiple severe birth defects	Contraception mandatory. Iso TERAT inoin.
Lithium	Ebstein anomaly (apical displacement of tricuspid valve)	
Methimazole	Aplasia cutis congenita	
Tetracyclines	Discolored teeth, inhibited bone growth	“ Teeth racyclines.”
Thalidomide	Limb defects (phocomelia, micromelia—“flipper” limbs)	Limb defects with “tha- limb -domide.”
Warfarin	Bone deformities, fetal hemorrhage, abortion, ophthalmologic abnormalities	Do not wage warfare on the baby; keep it heppy with heparin (does not cross placenta).
Substance abuse		
Alcohol	Common cause of birth defects and intellectual disability; fetal alcohol syndrome	
Cocaine	Low birth weight, preterm birth, IUGR, placental abruption	Cocaine → vasoconstriction.
Smoking (nicotine, CO)	Low birth weight (leading cause in developed countries), preterm labor, placental problems, IUGR, SIDS, ADHD	Nicotine → vasoconstriction. CO → impaired O ₂ delivery.
Other		
Iodine (lack or excess)	Congenital goiter or hypothyroidism (cretinism)	
Maternal diabetes	Caudal regression syndrome (anal atresia to sirenomelia), congenital heart defects (eg, VSD, transposition of the great vessels), neural tube defects, macrosomia, neonatal hypoglycemia, polycythemia	
Methylmercury	Neurotoxicity	Highest in swordfish, shark, tilefish, king mackerel.
Vitamin A excess	Extremely high risk for spontaneous abortions and birth defects (cleft palate, cardiac)	
X-rays	Microcephaly, intellectual disability	Minimized by lead shielding.

Fetal alcohol syndrome

Leading cause of intellectual disability in the US. Newborns of alcohol-consuming mothers have ↑ incidence of congenital abnormalities, including pre- and postnatal developmental retardation, microcephaly, facial abnormalities **A** (eg, smooth philtrum, thin vermilion border [upper lip], small palpebral fissures), limb dislocation, heart defects. Heart-lung fistulas and holoprosencephaly in most severe form. Mechanism is failure of cell migration.

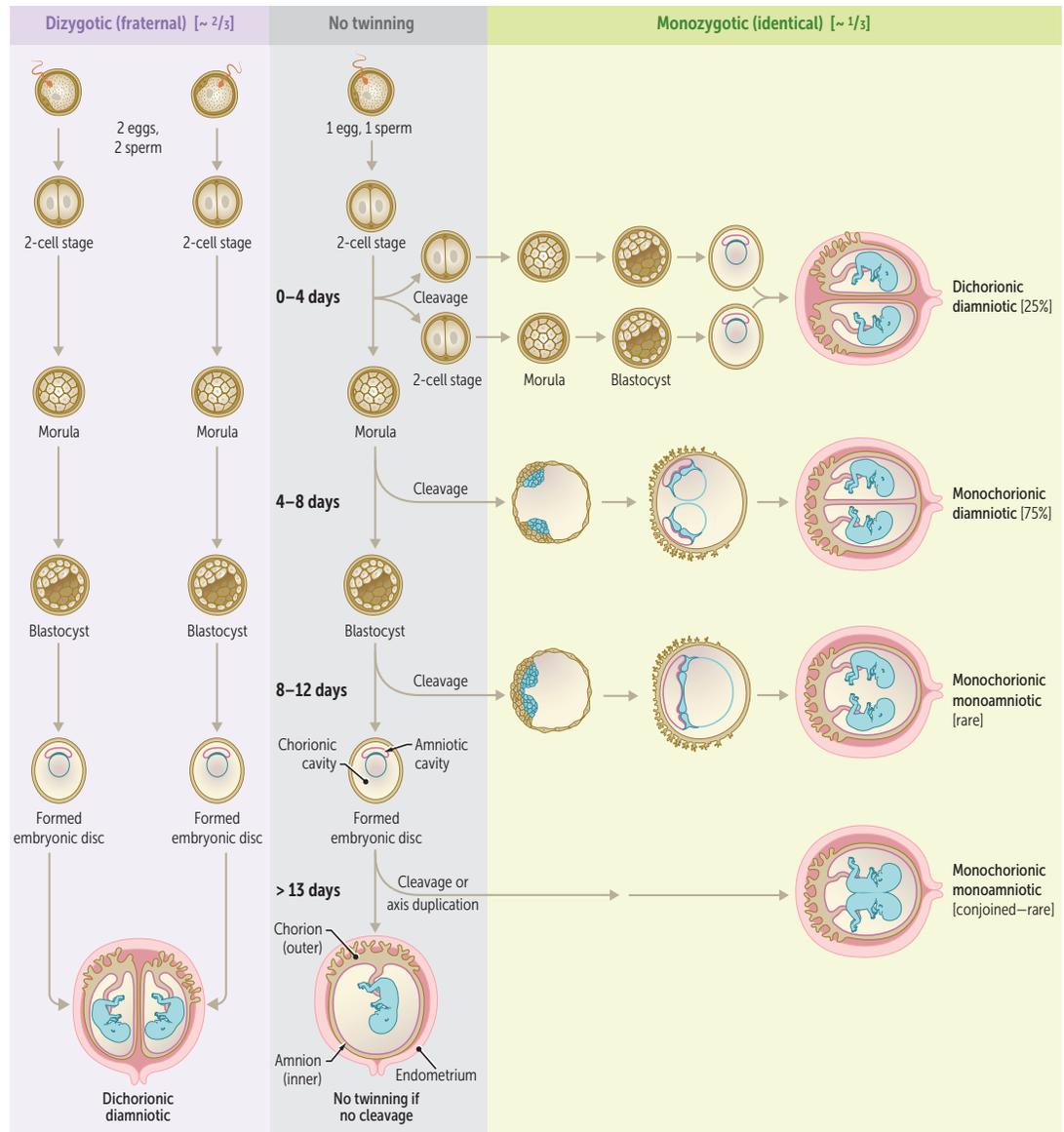
Neonatal abstinence syndrome

Complex disorder involving CNS, ANS, and GI systems. Secondary to maternal opiate use/abuse. Risk factors for maternal substance abuse during pregnancy include poor mental health, poor prenatal care, low SES, lack of family support, HCV. Universal screening for substance abuse is recommended in all pregnant patients. Newborns may present with uncoordinated sucking reflexes, irritability, high-pitched crying, tremors, tachypnea, sneezing, diarrhea, and possibly seizures.

Twinning

Dizygotic (“fraternal”) twins arise from 2 eggs that are separately fertilized by 2 different sperm (always 2 zygotes) and will have 2 separate amniotic sacs and 2 separate placentas (chorions). Monozygotic (“identical”) twins arise from 1 fertilized egg (1 egg + 1 sperm) that splits in early pregnancy. The timing of cleavage determines chorionicity (number of chorions) and amnionicity (number of amnions) (**SCAB**):

- Cleavage 0–4 days: **S**eparate chorion and amnion
- Cleavage 4–8 days: shared **C**horion
- Cleavage 8–12 days: shared **A**mnion
- Cleavage 13+ days: shared **B**ody (conjoined)



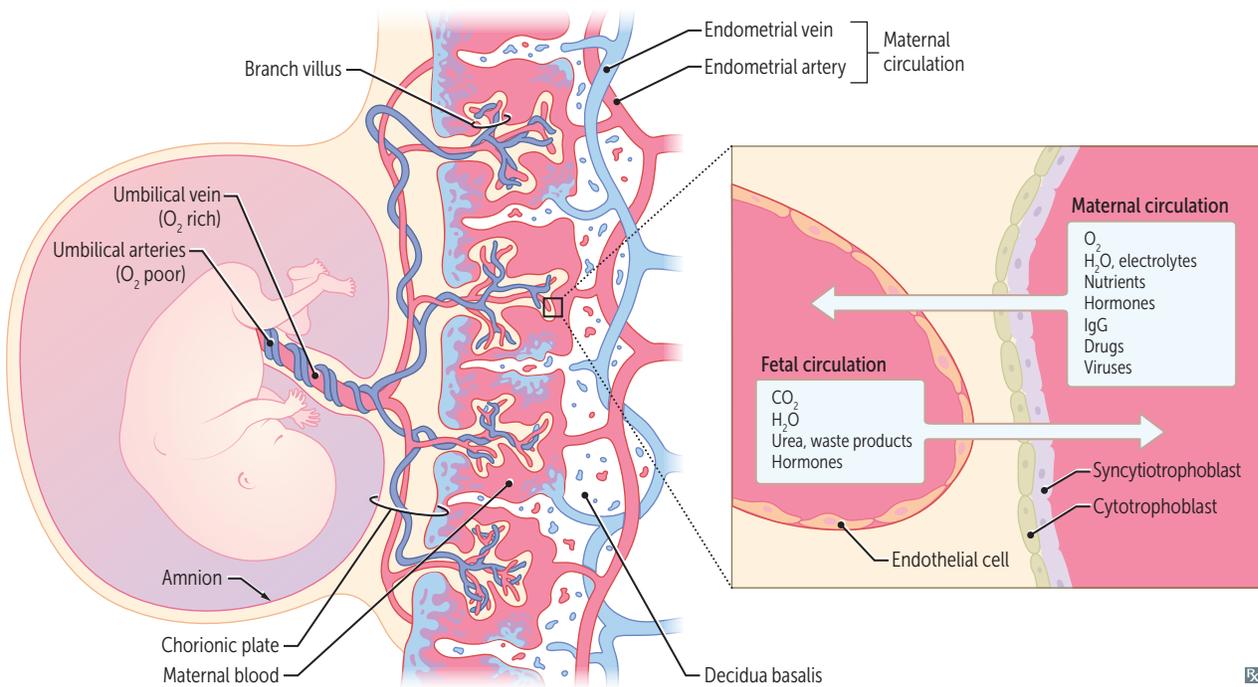
Placenta 1° site of nutrient and gas exchange between mother and fetus.

Fetal component

Cytotrophoblast	Inner layer of chorionic villi.	Cytotrophoblast makes C ells.
Syncytiotrophoblast	Outer layer of chorionic villi; synthesizes and secretes hormones, eg, hCG (structurally similar to LH; stimulates corpus luteum to secrete progesterone during first trimester).	S yncytiotrophoblast s ynthesizes hormones. Lacks MHC-I expression → ↓ chance of attack by maternal immune system.

Maternal component

Decidua basalis Derived from endometrium. Maternal blood in lacunae.



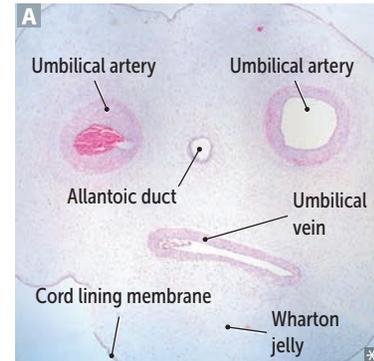
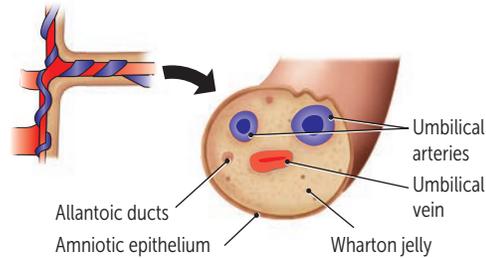
Umbilical cord

Umbilical arteries (2)—return deoxygenated blood from fetal internal iliac arteries to placenta **A**.

Umbilical vein (1)—supplies oxygenated blood from placenta to fetus; drains into IVC via liver or via ductus venosus.

Single umbilical artery (2-vessel cord) is associated with congenital and chromosomal anomalies.

Umbilical arteries and vein are derived from allantois.

**Urachus**

In the 3rd week the yolk sac forms the allantois, which extends into urogenital sinus. Allantois becomes the urachus, a duct between fetal bladder and umbilicus. Failure of urachus to involute can lead to anomalies that may increase risk of infection and/or malignancy (eg, adenocarcinoma) if not treated.

Obliterated urachus is represented by the median umbilical ligament after birth, which is covered by median umbilical fold of the peritoneum.

Patent urachus

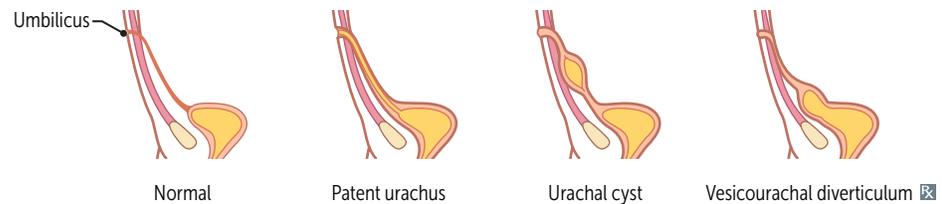
Total failure of urachus to obliterate → urine discharge from umbilicus.

Urachal cyst

Partial failure of urachus to obliterate; fluid-filled cavity lined with uroepithelium, between umbilicus and bladder. Cyst can become infected and present as painful mass below umbilicus.

Vesicourachal diverticulum

Slight failure of urachus to obliterate → outpouching of bladder.

**Vitelline duct**

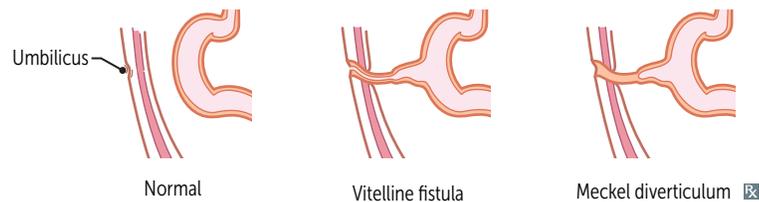
7th week—obliteration of vitelline duct (omphalomesenteric duct), which connects yolk sac to midgut lumen.

Vitelline fistula

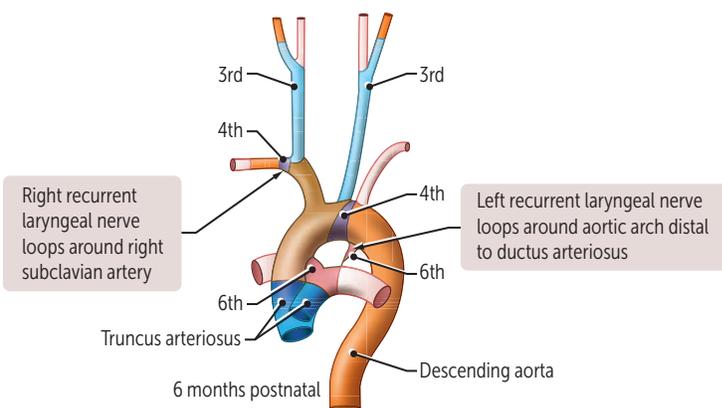
Vitelline duct fails to close → meconium discharge from umbilicus.

Meckel diverticulum

Partial closure of vitelline duct, with patent portion attached to ileum (true diverticulum). May have heterotopic gastric and/or pancreatic tissue → melena, hematochezia, abdominal pain.

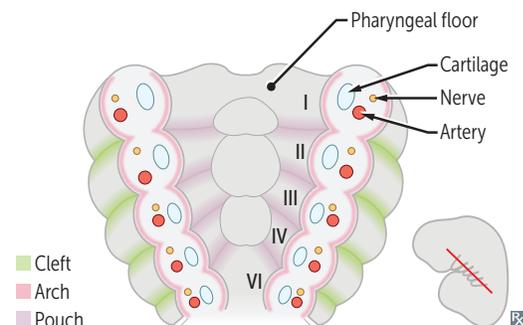


Aortic arch derivatives	Develop into arterial system.	
1st	Part of max illary artery (branch of external carotid).	1st arch is max imal.
2nd	S tapedial artery and hyoid artery.	Second = S tapedial.
3rd	C ommon C arotid artery and proximal part of internal C arotid artery.	C is 3rd letter of alphabet.
4th	On left, aortic arch; on right, proximal part of right subclavian artery.	4th arch (4 limbs) = systemic.
6th	Proximal part of pulmonary arteries and (on left only) ductus arteriosus.	6th arch = pulmonary and the pulmonary-to-systemic shunt (ductus arteriosus).



Branchial apparatus Composed of branchial clefts, arches, pouches. Branchial **c**lefts—derived from **e**ctoderm. Also called branchial grooves. Branchial **a**rches—derived from mesoderm (muscles, arteries) and neural crest (bones, cartilage). Branchial **p**ouches—derived from endoderm.

CAP covers outside to inside:
Clefts = ectoderm
Arches = mesoderm + neural crest
Pouches = endoderm



Branchial cleft derivatives

1st cleft develops into external auditory meatus.
 2nd through 4th clefts form temporary cervical sinuses, which are obliterated by proliferation of 2nd arch mesenchyme.
 Persistent cervical sinus → branchial cleft cyst within lateral neck, anterior to sternocleidomastoid muscle.

Branchial arch derivatives

ARCH	CARTILAGE	MUSCLES	NERVES ^a	ABNORMALITIES/COMMENTS
1st branchial arch	Maxillary process → Maxilla , zygomatic bone Mandibular process → Meckel cartilage → Mandible , Malleus and incus , sphenomandibular ligament	Muscles of Mastication (temporalis, Masseter , lateral and Medial pterygoids), Mylohyoid , anterior belly of digastric, tensor tympani, anterior 2/3 of tongue, tensor veli palatini	CN V ₃ chew	Pierre Robin sequence — micrognathia, glossoptosis, cleft palate, airway obstruction Treacher Collins syndrome —neural crest dysfunction → mandibular hypoplasia, facial abnormalities
2nd branchial arch	Reichert cartilage: Stapes , Styloid process, lesser horn of hyoid, Stylohyoid ligament	Muscles of facial expression, Stapedius , Stylohyoid , platysma, posterior belly of digastric	CN VII (facial expression) smile	
3rd branchial arch	Greater horn of hyoid	Stylopharyngeus (think of stylopharyngeus innervated by glossopharyngeal nerve)	CN IX (stylo- pharyngeus) swallow stylishly	
4th–6th branchial arches	Arytenoids, Cricoid , Corniculate , Cuneiform , Thyroid (used to sing and ACCCT)	4th arch: most pharyngeal constrictors; cricothyroid, levator veli palatini 6th arch: all intrinsic muscles of larynx except cricothyroid	4th arch: CN X (superior laryngeal branch) simply swallow 6th arch: CN X (recurrent/ inferior laryngeal branch) speak	Arches 3 and 4 form posterior 1/3 of tongue; arch 5 makes no major developmental contributions

^aThese are the only CNs with both motor and sensory components (except V₂, which is sensory only).

When at the restaurant of the golden **arches**, children tend to first **chew** (1), then **smile** (2), then **swallow stylishly** (3) or **simply swallow** (4), and then **speak** (6).

Branchial pouch derivatives

POUCH	DERIVATIVES	NOTES	MNEMONIC
1st branchial pouch	Middle ear cavity, eustachian tube, mastoid air cells.	1st pouch contributes to endoderm-lined structures of ear.	Ear, tonsils, bottom-to-top: 1 (ear), 2 (tonsils), 3 dorsal (bottom for inferior parathyroids), 3 ventral (to = thymus), 4 (top = superior parathyroids).
2nd branchial pouch	Epithelial lining of palatine tonsil.		
3rd branchial pouch	Dorsal wings → inferior parathyroids. Ventral wings → thymus.	3rd pouch contributes to 3 structures (thymus, left and right inferior parathyroids). 3rd-pouch structures end up below 4th-pouch structures.	
4th branchial pouch	Dorsal wings → superior parathyroids. Ventral wings → ultimobranchial body → parafollicular (C) cells of thyroid.		
DiGeorge syndrome	Chromosome 22q11 deletion. Aberrant development of 3rd and 4th pouches → T-cell deficiency (thymic aplasia) and hypocalcemia (failure of parathyroid development). Associated with cardiac defects (conotruncal anomalies).		

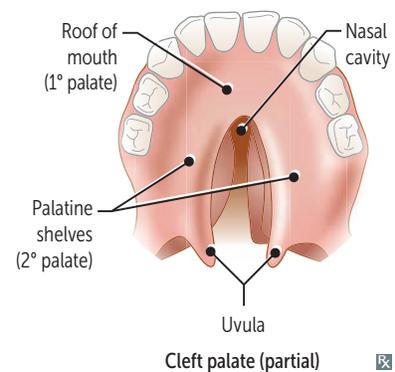
Cleft lip and cleft palate

Cleft lip

Cleft lip—failure of fusion of the maxillary and merged medial nasal processes (formation of 1° palate).

Cleft palate—failure of fusion of the two lateral palatine shelves or failure of fusion of lateral palatine shelves with the nasal septum and/or median palatine shelf (formation of 2° palate).

Cleft lip and cleft palate have distinct, multifactorial etiologies, but often occur together.



Cleft palate (partial)



Genital embryology

Female

Default development. Mesonephric duct degenerates and paramesonephric duct develops.

Male

SRY gene on Y chromosome—produces testis-determining factor → testes development. Sertoli cells secrete Müllerian inhibitory factor (MIF) that suppresses development of paramesonephric ducts. Leydig cells secrete androgens that stimulate development of mesonephric ducts.

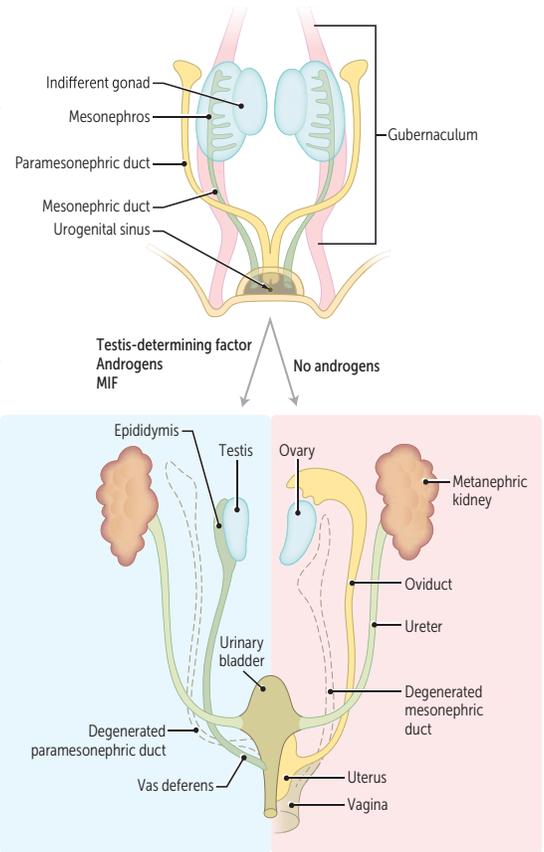
Paramesonephric (Müllerian) duct

Develops into female internal structures—fallopian tubes, uterus, upper portion of vagina (lower portion from urogenital sinus). Male remnant is appendix testis.

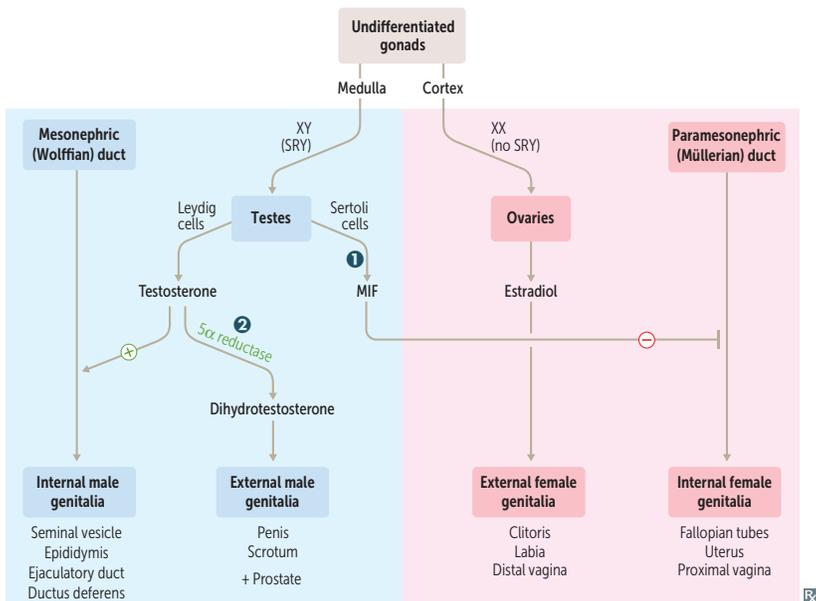
Müllerian agenesis (Mayer-Rokitansky-Küster-Hauser syndrome)—may present as 1° amenorrhea (due to a lack of uterine development) in females with fully developed 2° sexual characteristics (functional ovaries).

Mesonephric (Wolffian) duct

Develops into male internal structures (except prostate)—**S**eminal vesicles, **E**pididymis, **E**jaculatory duct, **D**uctus deferens (**SEED**). Female remnant is Gartner duct.



Sexual differentiation



- 1 No Sertoli cells or lack of Müllerian inhibitory factor → develop both male and female internal genitalia and male external genitalia
- 2 5 α -reductase deficiency— inability to convert testosterone into DHT → male internal genitalia, ambiguous external genitalia until puberty (when \uparrow testosterone levels cause masculinization)

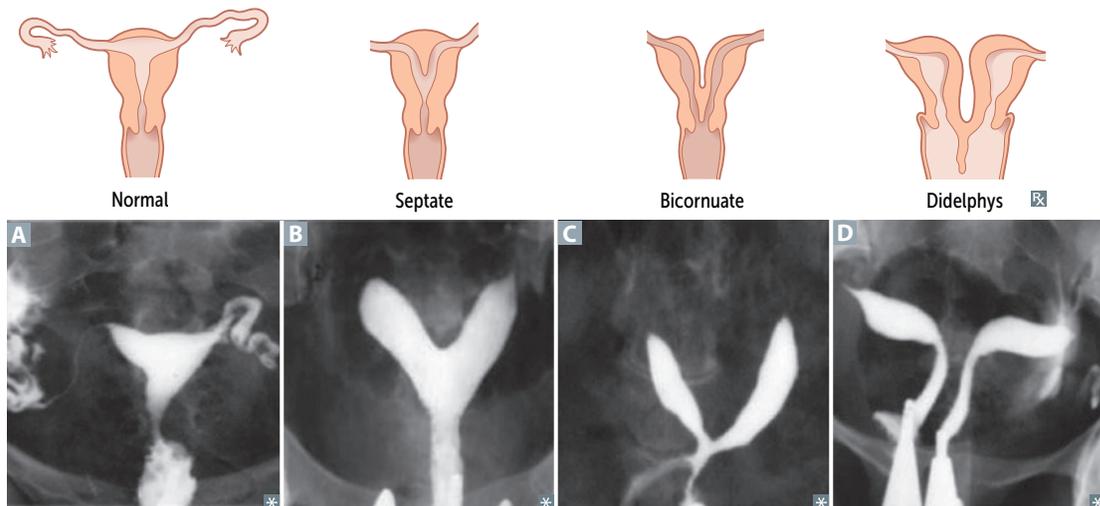
In the testes:

Leydig **L**eads to male (internal and external) sexual differentiation.

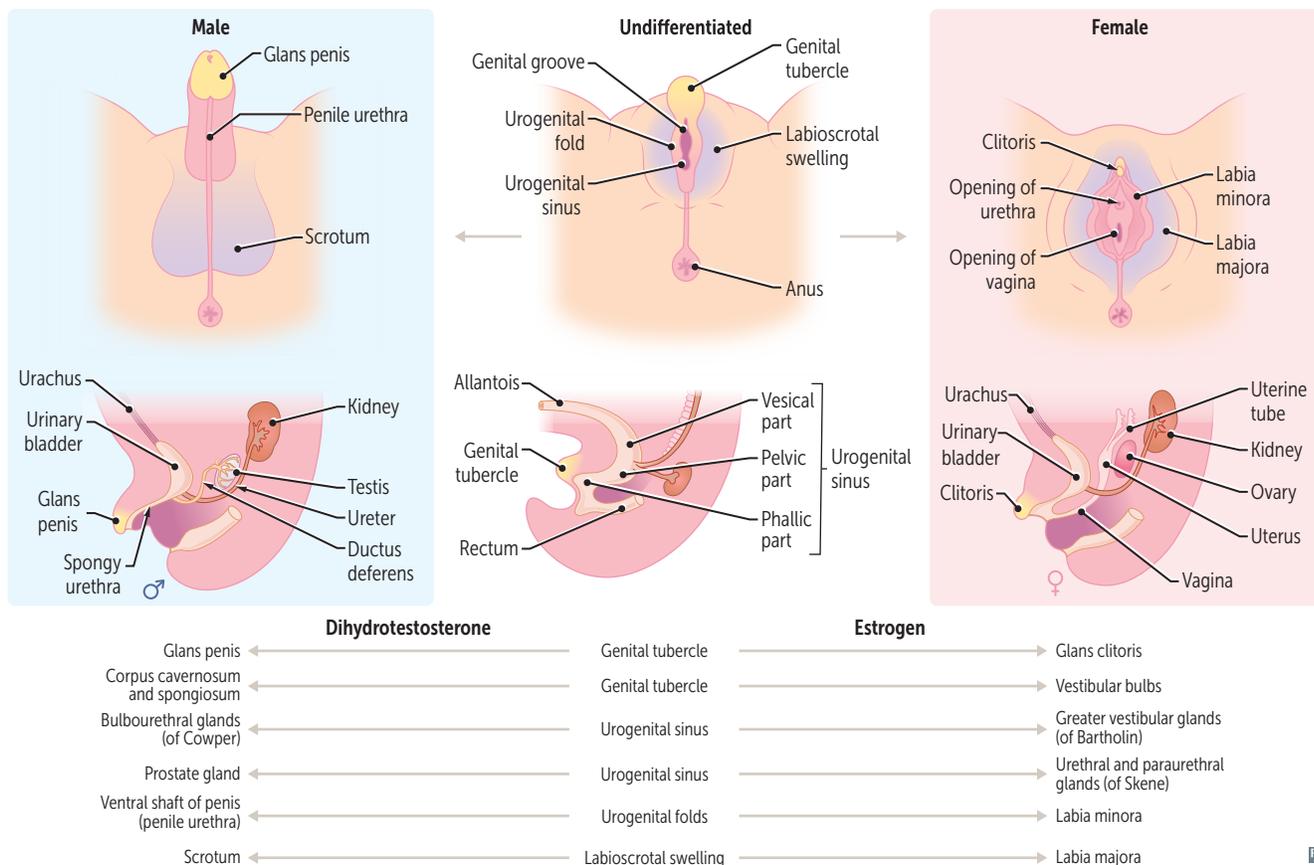
Sertoli **S**huts down female (internal) sexual differentiation.

Uterine (Müllerian duct) anomalies

- Septate uterus** Common anomaly vs normal uterus **A**. Incomplete resorption of septum **B**. ↓ fertility and early miscarriage/pregnancy loss. Treat with septoplasty.
- Bicornuate uterus** Incomplete fusion of Müllerian ducts **C**. ↑ risk of complicated pregnancy, early pregnancy loss, malpresentation, prematurity.
- Uterus didelphys** Complete failure of fusion → double uterus, cervix, vagina **D**. Pregnancy possible.

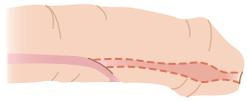


Male/female genital homologs



Congenital penile abnormalities

Hypospadias



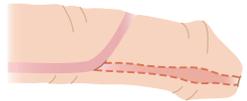
✕

Abnormal opening of penile urethra on ventral surface of penis due to failure of urethral folds to fuse.

Hypospadias is more common than epispadias. Associated with inguinal hernia and cryptorchidism.

Hypo is **below**.

Epispadias



✕

Abnormal opening of penile urethra on dorsal surface of penis due to faulty positioning of genital tubercle.

Exstrophy of the bladder is associated with **Ep**ispadias.

When you have **Ep**ispadias, you hit your **Ey**e when you p**EE**.

Descent of testes and ovaries

	DESCRIPTION	MALE REMNANT	FEMALE REMNANT
Gubernaculum	Band of fibrous tissue.	Anchors testes within scrotum.	Ovarian ligament + round ligament of uterus.
Processus vaginalis	Evagination of peritoneum.	Forms tunica vaginalis.	Obliterated.

► REPRODUCTIVE—ANATOMY

Gonadal drainage

Venous drainage

Left ovary/testis → left gonadal vein → left renal vein → IVC.

Right ovary/testis → right gonadal vein → IVC.

“**L**eft gonadal vein takes the **L**ongest way.”

Because the left spermatic vein enters the left renal vein at a 90° angle, flow is less laminar on left than on right → left venous pressure > right venous pressure → varicocele more common on the left.

Lymphatic drainage

Ovaries/testes → para-aortic lymph nodes.

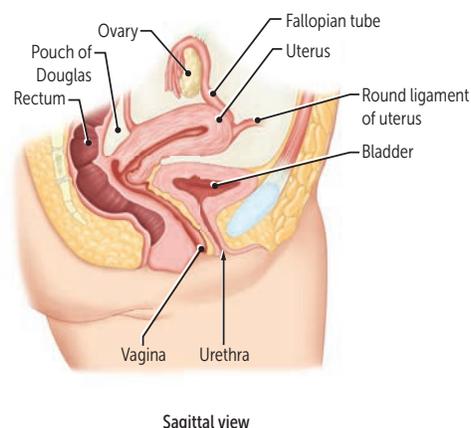
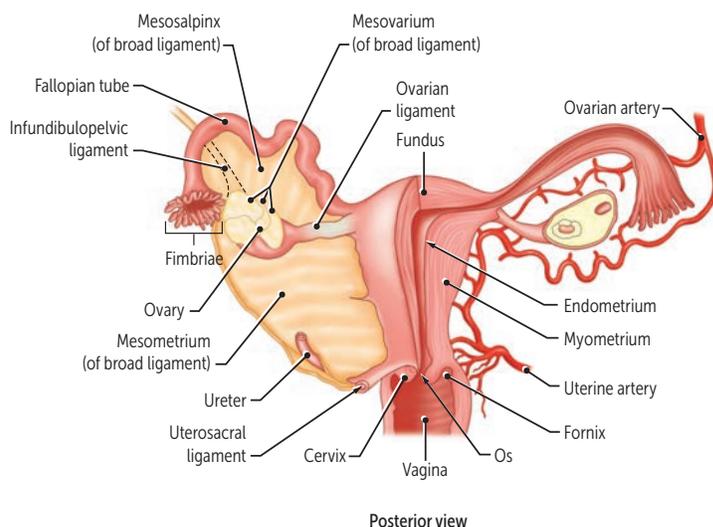
Body of uterus/superior bladder → external iliac nodes.

Prostate/cervix/corpus cavernosum/proximal vagina → internal iliac nodes.

Distal vagina/vulva/scrotum/distal anus → superficial inguinal nodes.

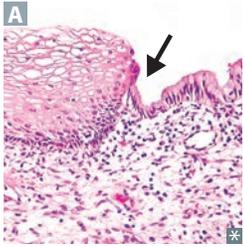
Glans penis → deep inguinal nodes.

Female reproductive anatomy



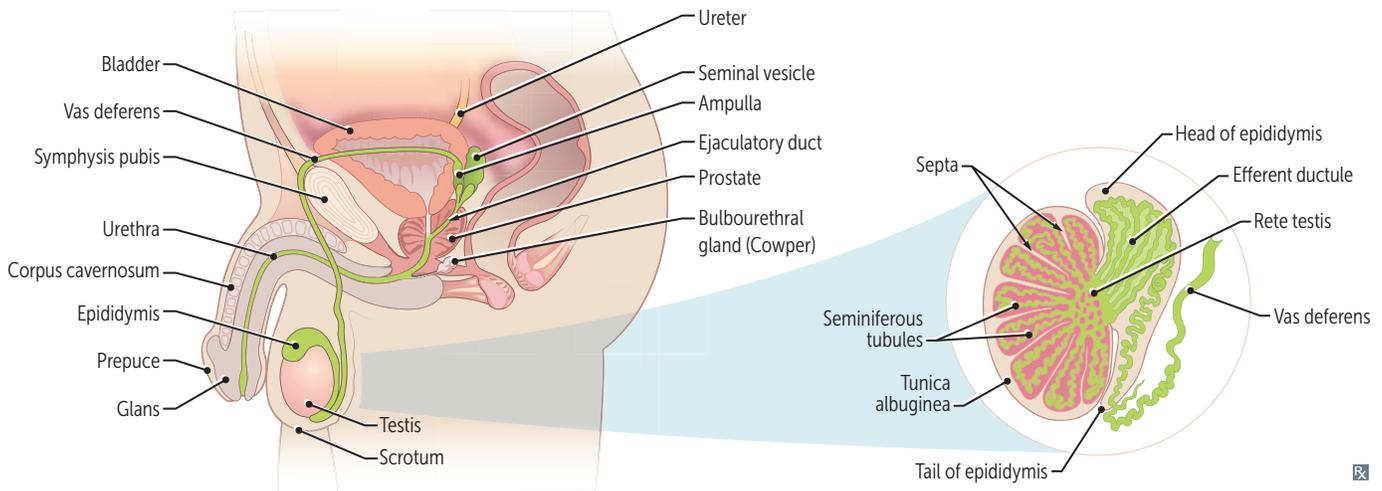
LIGAMENT	CONNECTS	STRUCTURES CONTAINED	NOTES
Infundibulopelvic ligament	Ovaries to lateral pelvic wall	Ovarian vessels	Also called suspensory ligament of the ovary. Ligate vessels during oophorectomy to avoid bleeding. Ureter courses retroperitoneally, close to gonadal vessels → at risk of injury during ligation of ovarian vessels.
Cardinal ligament	Cervix to side wall of pelvis	Uterine vessels	Ureter at risk of injury during ligation of uterine vessels in hysterectomy. Not shown in diagram.
Round ligament of the uterus	Uterine horn to labia majora		Derivative of gubernaculum. Travels through round inguinal canal; above the artery of Sampson.
Broad ligament	Uterus, fallopian tubes, and ovaries to pelvic side wall	Ovaries, fallopian tubes, round ligaments of uterus	Fold of peritoneum that comprises the mesosalpinx, mesometrium, and mesovarium.
Ovarian ligament	Medial pole of ovary to uterine horn		Derivative of gubernaculum. Ovarian L igament L atches to L ateral uterus.

Female reproductive epithelial histology



TISSUE	HISTOLOGY/NOTES
Vagina	Stratified squamous epithelium, nonkeratinized
Ectocervix	Stratified squamous epithelium, nonkeratinized
Transformation zone	Squamocolumnar junction A (most common area for cervical cancer)
Endocervix	Simple columnar epithelium
Uterus	Simple columnar epithelium with long tubular glands in proliferative phase; coiled glands in secretory phase
Fallopian tube	Simple columnar epithelium, ciliated
Ovary, outer surface	Simple cuboidal epithelium (germinal epithelium covering surface of ovary)

Male reproductive anatomy



Pathway of sperm during ejaculation—

SEVEN UP:

Seminiferous tubules

Epididymis

Vas deferens

Ejaculatory ducts

(Nothing)

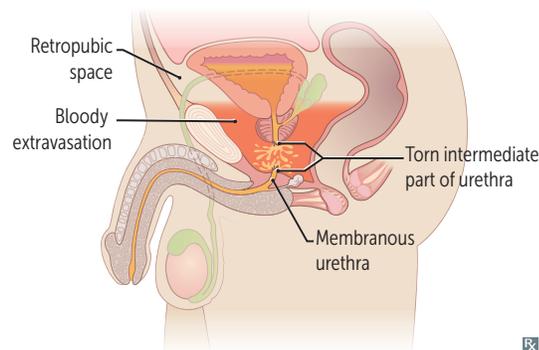
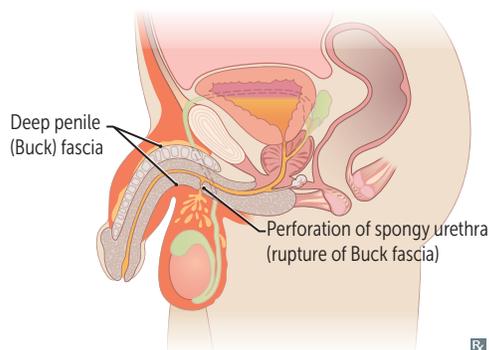
Urethra

Penis

Urethral injury

Occurs almost exclusively in men. Suspect if blood seen at urethral meatus. Urethral catheterization is relatively contraindicated.

	Anterior urethral injury	Posterior urethral injury
PART OF URETHRA	Bulbar (spongy) urethra	Membranous urethra
MECHANISM	Perineal straddle injury	Pelvic fracture
LOCATION OF URINE LEAK/BLOOD ACCUMULATION	Blood accumulates in scrotum If Buck fascia is torn, urine escapes into perineal space	Urine leaks into retropubic space
PRESENTATION	Blood at urethral meatus and scrotal hematoma	Blood at urethral meatus and high-riding prostate



Autonomic innervation of male sexual response

Erection—**P**arasympathetic nervous system (pelvic splanchnic nerves, S2-S4):

- NO → ↑ cGMP → smooth muscle relaxation → vasodilation → proerectile.
- Norepinephrine → ↑ [Ca²⁺]_{in} → smooth muscle contraction → vasoconstriction → antierectile.

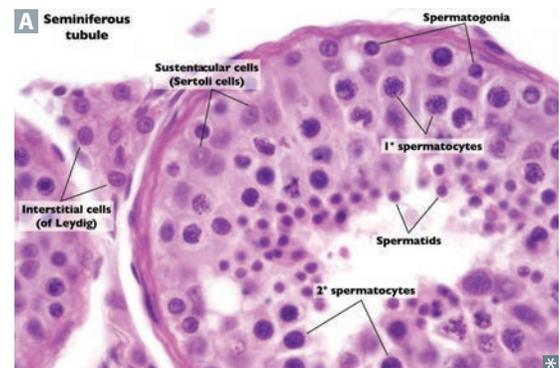
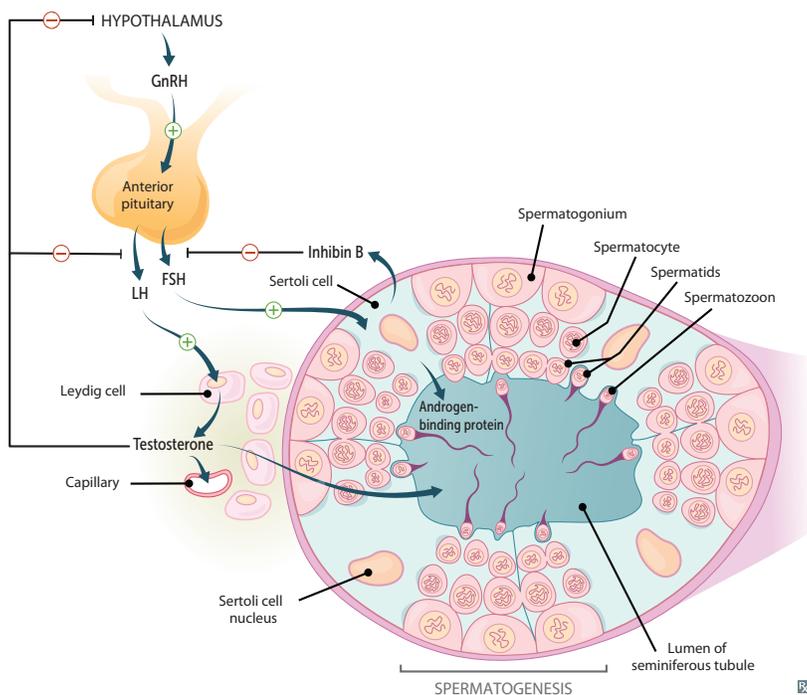
Emission—**S**ympathetic nervous system (hypogastric nerve, T11-L2).

Ejaculation—visceral and **S**omatic nerves (pudendal nerve).

Point, **S**queeze, and **S**hoot.
PDE-5 inhibitors (eg, sildenafil) ↓ cGMP breakdown.

Seminiferous tubules

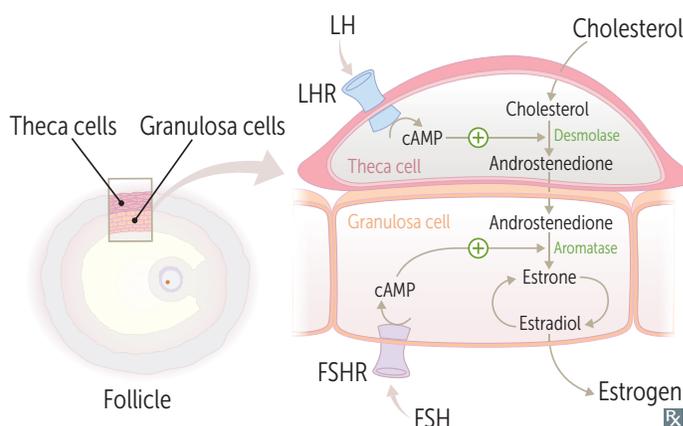
CELL	FUNCTION	LOCATION/NOTES
Spermatogonia	Maintain germ cell pool and produce 1° spermatocytes.	Line seminiferous tubules A Germ cells
Sertoli cells	Secrete inhibin B → inhibit FSH. Secrete androgen-binding protein → maintain local levels of testosterone. Produce MIF. Tight junctions between adjacent Sertoli cells form blood-testis barrier → isolate gametes from autoimmune attack. Support and nourish developing spermatozoa. Regulate spermatogenesis. Temperature sensitive; ↓ sperm production and ↓ inhibin B with ↑ temperature.	Line seminiferous tubules Non-germ cells Convert testosterone and androstenedione to estrogens via aromatase S ertoli cells S upport S perm S ynthesis and inhibit F SH Homolog of female granulosa cells
Leydig cells	Secrete testosterone in the presence of LH; testosterone production unaffected by temperature.	Interstitialium Endocrine cells Homolog of female theca interna cells L H stimulates L eydig cells



► REPRODUCTIVE—PHYSIOLOGY

Estrogen

SOURCE	Ovary (17β-estradiol), placenta (estriol), adipose tissue (estrone via aromatization).	Potency: estradiol > estrone > estriol
FUNCTION	Development of genitalia and breast, female fat distribution. Growth of follicle, endometrial proliferation, ↑ myometrial excitability. Upregulation of estrogen, LH, and progesterone receptors; feedback inhibition of FSH and LH, then LH surge; stimulation of prolactin secretion. ↑ transport proteins, SHBG; ↑ HDL; ↓ LDL.	Pregnancy: ▪ 50-fold ↑ in estradiol and estrone ▪ 1000-fold ↑ in estriol (indicator of fetal well-being) Estrogen receptors expressed in cytoplasm; translocate to nucleus when bound by estrogen



Progesterone

SOURCE	Corpus luteum, placenta, adrenal cortex, testes.	Fall in progesterone after delivery disinhibits prolactin → lactation. ↑ progesterone is indicative of ovulation.
FUNCTION	Stimulation of endometrial glandular secretions and spiral artery development. Maintenance of pregnancy. ↓ myometrial excitability. Production of thick cervical mucus, which inhibits sperm entry into uterus. ↑ body temperature. Inhibition of gonadotropins (LH, FSH). Uterine smooth muscle relaxation (preventing contractions). ↓ estrogen receptor expression. Prevents endometrial hyperplasia.	Progesterone is pro-gestation. Prolactin is pro-lactation.

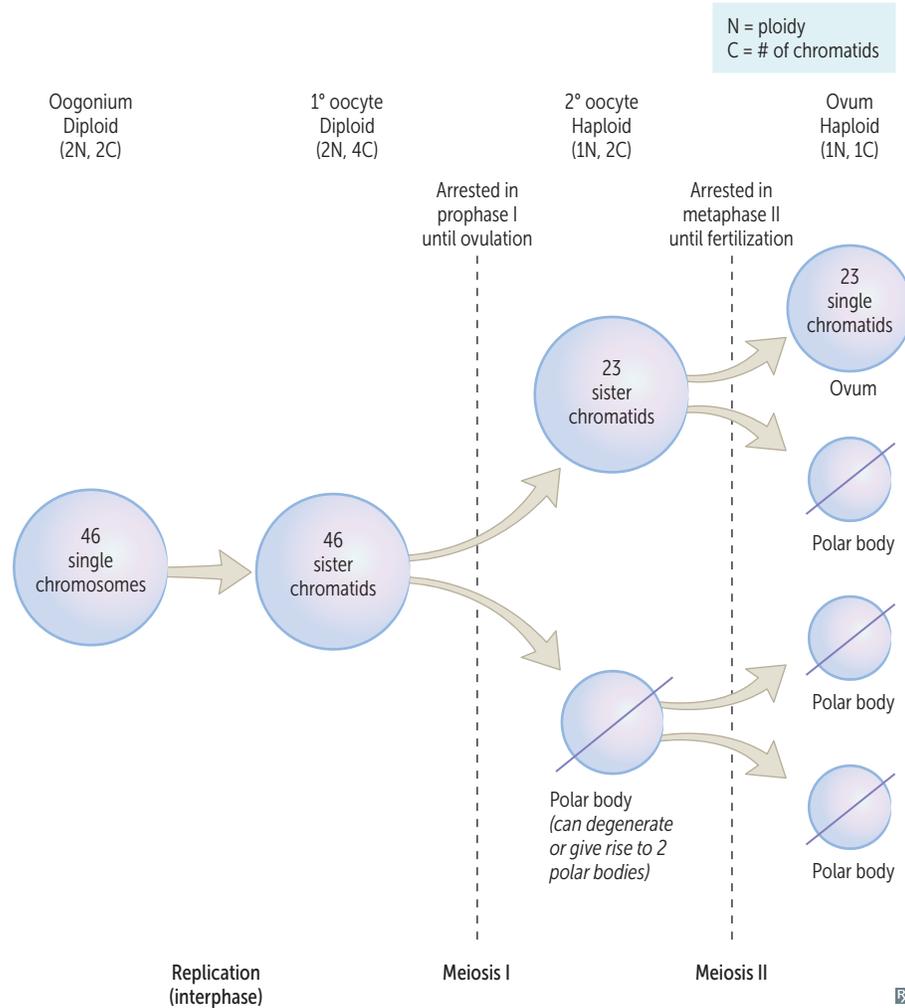
Oogenesis

1° oocytes begin meiosis I during fetal life and complete meiosis I just prior to ovulation.

Meiosis I is arrested in prOphase I for years until Ovulation (1° oocytes).

Meiosis II is arrested in **met**aphase II until fertilization (2° oocytes). “An egg **met** a sperm.”

If fertilization does not occur within 1 day, the 2° oocyte degenerates.

**Ovulation**

↑ estrogen, ↑ GnRH receptors on anterior pituitary. Estrogen surge then stimulates LH release → ovulation (rupture of follicle).

↑ temperature (progesterone induced).

Mittelschmerz—transient mid-cycle ovulatory pain (“**M**iddle hurts”); classically associated with peritoneal irritation (eg, follicular swelling/rupture, fallopian tube contraction). Can mimic appendicitis.

Menstrual cycle

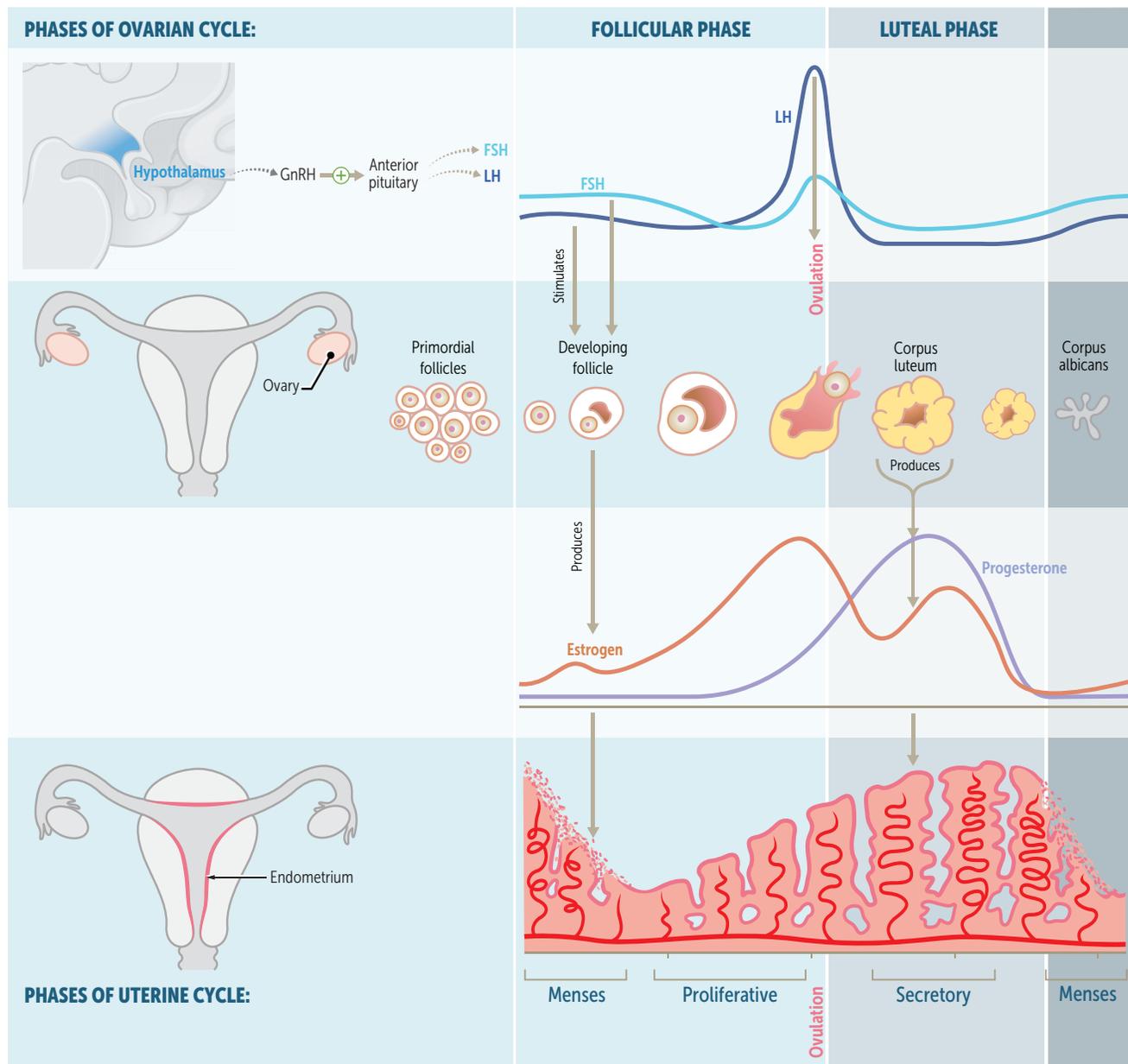
Follicular phase can vary in length. Luteal phase is 14 days. Ovulation day + 14 days = menstruation.

Follicular growth is fastest during 2nd week of the follicular phase.

Estrogen stimulates endometrial proliferation.

Progesterone maintains endometrium to support implantation.

↓ progesterone → ↓ fertility.



Abnormal uterine bleeding

Characterized as either heavy menstrual bleeding (AUB/HMB) or intermenstrual bleeding (AUB/IMB).

These are further subcategorized by **PALM-COEIN**:

- Structural causes (**PALM**): **P**olyp, **A**denomyosis, **L**eiomyoma, or **M**alignancy/hyperplasia
- Non-structural causes (**COEIN**): **C**oagulopathy, **O**vulatory, **E**ndometrial, **I**atrogenic, **N**ot yet classified

Terms such as dysfunctional uterine bleeding, menorrhagia, oligomenorrhea are no longer recommended.

Pregnancy

Fertilization most commonly occurs in upper end of fallopian tube (the ampulla). Occurs within 1 day of ovulation.

Implantation within the wall of the uterus occurs 6 days after fertilization.

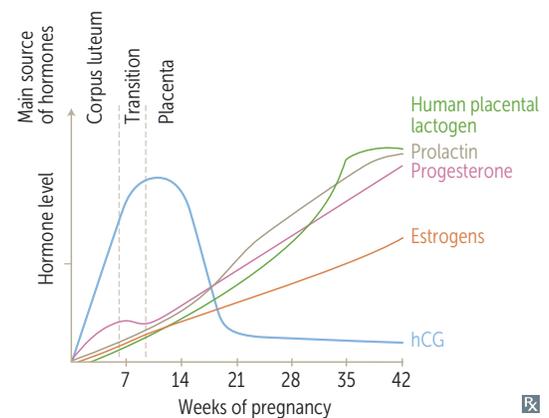
Syncytiotrophoblasts secrete hCG, which is detectable in blood 1 week after conception and on home test in urine 2 weeks after conception.

Gestational age—calculated from date of last menstrual period.

Embryonic age—calculated from date of conception (gestational age minus 2 weeks).

Physiologic adaptations in pregnancy:

- ↑ cardiac output (↑ preload, ↓ afterload, ↑ HR → ↑ placental and uterus perfusion)
- Anemia (↑↑ plasma, ↑ RBCs)
- Hypercoagulability (to ↓ blood loss at delivery)
- Hyperventilation (eliminate fetal CO₂)



Placental hormone secretion generally increases over the course of pregnancy, but hCG peaks at 8–10 weeks.

Human chorionic gonadotropin

SOURCE

Syncytiotrophoblast of placenta.

FUNCTION

Maintains corpus luteum (and thus progesterone) for first 8–10 weeks of pregnancy by acting like LH (otherwise no luteal cell stimulation → abortion). After 8–10 weeks, placenta synthesizes its own estriol and progesterone and corpus luteum degenerates.

Used to detect pregnancy because it appears early in urine (see above).

Has identical α subunit as LH, FSH, TSH (states of ↑ hCG can cause hyperthyroidism). β subunit is unique (pregnancy tests detect β subunit). hCG is ↑ in multiple gestations, hydatidiform moles, choriocarcinomas, and Down syndrome; hCG is ↓ in ectopic/failing pregnancy, Edwards syndrome, and Patau syndrome.

Human placental lactogen

Also known as chorionic somatomammotropin.

SOURCE	Syncytiotrophoblast of placenta.
FUNCTION	Stimulates insulin production; overall ↑ insulin resistance. Maternal hypoglycemia from insulin resistance leads to lipolysis, which preserves available glucose and amino acids for the fetus. Gestational diabetes can occur if maternal pancreatic function cannot overcome the insulin resistance.

Apgar score

	Score 2	Score 1	Score 0
Appearance	 Pink	 Extremities blue	 Pale or blue
Pulse	> 100 bpm	< 100 bpm	No pulse
Grimace	Cries and pulls away	Grimaces or weak cry	No response to stimulation
Activity	 Active movement	 Arms, legs flexed	 No movement
Respiration	Strong cry	Slow, irregular	No breathing

Assessment of newborn vital signs following delivery via a 10-point scale evaluated at 1 minute and 5 minutes. **Apgar** score is based on **A**ppearance, **P**ulse, **G**rimace, **A**ctivity, and **R**espiration. Apgar scores < 7 require further evaluation. If Apgar score remains low at later time points, there is ↑ risk the child will develop long-term neurologic damage.



Infant/child development

Milestone dates are ranges that have been approximated and vary by source. Children not meeting milestones may need assessment for potential developmental delay.

AGE	MOTOR	SOCIAL	VERBAL/COGNITIVE
Infant	Parents	Start	Observing,
0–12 mo	<p>Primitive reflexes disappear—Moro (by 3 mo), rooting (by 4 mo), palmar (by 6 mo), Babinski (by 12 mo)</p> <p>Posture—lifts head up prone (by 1 mo), rolls and sits (by 6 mo), crawls (by 8 mo), stands (by 10 mo), walks (by 12–18 mo)</p> <p>Picks—passes toys hand to hand (by 6 mo), Pincer grasp (by 10 mo)</p> <p>Points to objects (by 12 mo)</p>	<p>Social smile (by 2 mo)</p> <p>Stranger anxiety (by 6 mo)</p> <p>Separation anxiety (by 9 mo)</p>	<p>Orients—first to voice (by 4 mo), then to name and gestures (by 9 mo)</p> <p>Object permanence (by 9 mo)</p> <p>Oratory—says “mama” and “dada” (by 10 mo)</p>
Toddler	Child	Rearing	Working,
12–36 mo	<p>Cruises, takes first steps (by 12 mo)</p> <p>Climbs stairs (by 18 mo)</p> <p>Cubes stacked—number = age (yr) × 3</p> <p>Cutlery—feeds self with fork and spoon (by 20 mo)</p> <p>Kicks ball (by 24 mo)</p>	<p>Recreation—parallel play (by 24–36 mo)</p> <p>Rapprochement—moves away from and returns to mother (by 24 mo)</p> <p>Realization—core gender identity formed (by 36 mo)</p>	<p>Words—200 words by age 2 (2 zeros), 2-word sentences</p>
Preschool	Don't	Forget, they're still	Learning!
3–5 yr	<p>Drive—tricycle (3 wheels at 3 yr)</p> <p>Drawings—copies line or circle, stick figure (by 4 yr)</p> <p>Dexterity—hops on one foot (by 4 yr), uses buttons or zippers, grooms self (by 5 yr)</p>	<p>Freedom—comfortably spends part of day away from mother (by 3 yr)</p> <p>Friends—cooperative play, has imaginary friends (by 4 yr)</p>	<p>Language—1000 words by age 3 (3 zeros), uses complete sentences and prepositions (by 4 yr)</p> <p>Legends—can tell detailed stories (by 4 yr)</p>

Low birth weight

Defined as < 2500 g. Caused by prematurity or intrauterine growth restriction (IUGR). Associated with ↑ risk of sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS) and with ↑ overall mortality. Other problems include impaired thermoregulation and immune function, hypoglycemia, polycythemia, and impaired neurocognitive/emotional development. Complications include infections, respiratory distress syndrome, necrotizing enterocolitis, intraventricular hemorrhage, and persistent fetal circulation.

Lactation

After parturition and delivery of placenta, rapid ↓ in progesterone disinhibits and initiates lactation.

Suckling is required to maintain milk production and ejection, since ↑ nerve stimulation → ↑ oxytocin and prolactin.

Prolactin—induces and maintains lactation and ↓ reproductive function.

Oxytocin—assists in milk letdown; also promotes uterine contractions.

Breast milk is the ideal nutrition for infants < 6 months old. Contains maternal immunoglobulins (conferring passive immunity; mostly IgA), macrophages, lymphocytes. Breast milk reduces infant infections and is associated with ↓ risk for child to develop asthma, allergies, diabetes mellitus, and obesity. Guidelines recommend exclusively breastfed infants get vitamin D and possibly iron supplementation.

Breastfeeding ↓ maternal risk of breast and ovarian cancer and facilitates mother-child bonding.

Menopause

Diagnosed by amenorrhea for 12 months.

↓ estrogen production due to age-linked decline in number of ovarian follicles. Average age at onset is 51 years (earlier in smokers).

Usually preceded by 4–5 years of abnormal menstrual cycles. Source of estrogen (estrone) after menopause becomes peripheral conversion of androgens, ↑ androgens → hirsutism.

↑↑ FSH is specific for menopause (loss of negative feedback on FSH due to ↓ estrogen).

Hormonal changes: ↓ estrogen, ↑↑ FSH, ↑ LH (no surge), ↑ GnRH.

Causes **HAVOCS**: **H**ot flashes, **A**trophy of the **V**agina, **O**steoporosis, **C**oronary artery disease, **S**leep disturbances.

Menopause before age 40 suggests 1° ovarian insufficiency (premature ovarian failure).

Androgens

Testosterone, dihydrotestosterone (DHT), androstenedione.

SOURCE

DHT and testosterone (testis), **AnD**rostenedione (**AD**renal)

Potency: DHT > testosterone > androstenedione.

FUNCTION

Testosterone:

- Differentiation of epididymis, vas deferens, seminal vesicles (internal genitalia, except prostate).
- Growth spurt: penis, seminal vesicles, sperm, muscle, RBCs.
- Deepening of voice.
- Closing of epiphyseal plates (via estrogen converted from testosterone).
- Libido.

DHT:

- Early—differentiation of penis, scrotum, prostate.
- Late—prostate growth, balding, sebaceous gland activity.

Testosterone is converted to DHT by

5α-reductase, which is inhibited by finasteride. In the male, androgens are converted to estrogen by cytochrome P-450 aromatase (primarily in adipose tissue and testis).

Aromatase is the key enzyme in conversion of androgens to estrogen.

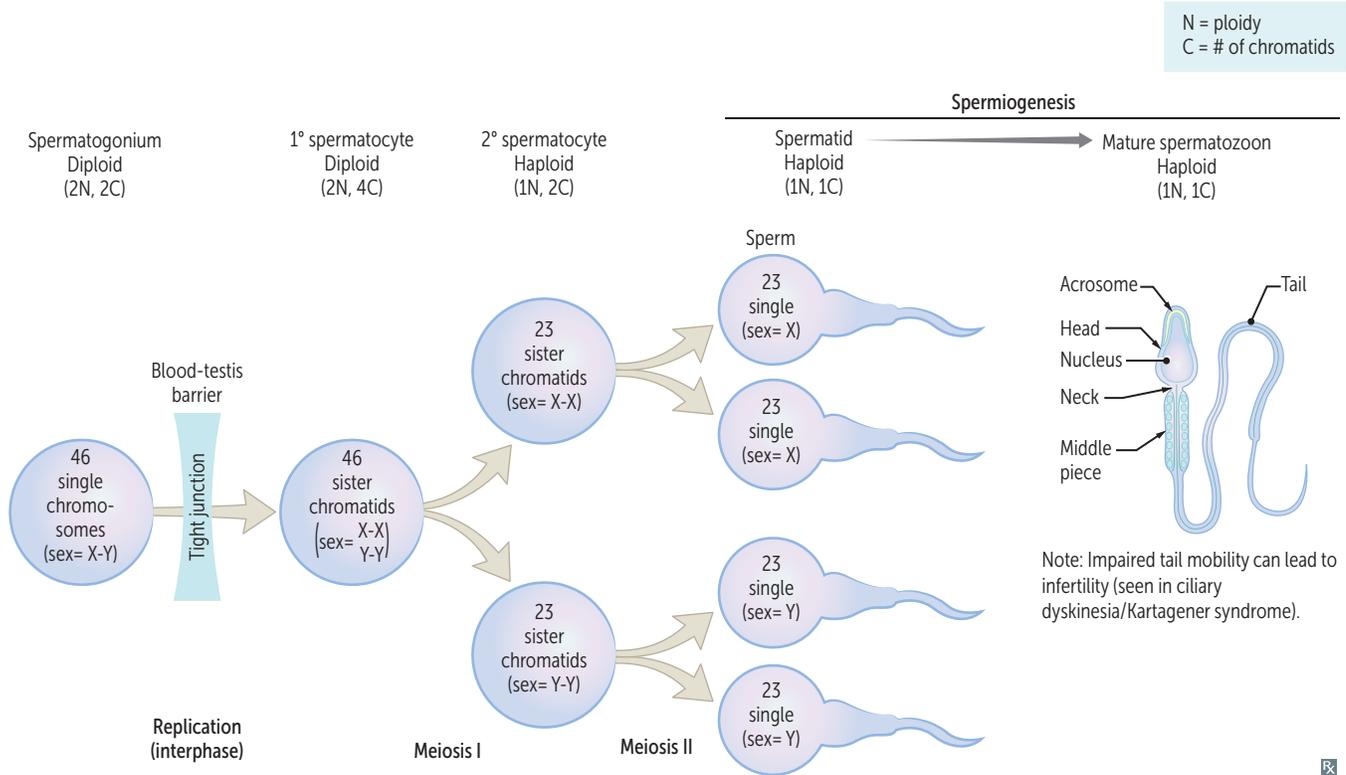
Exogenous testosterone → inhibition of hypothalamic–pituitary–gonadal axis → ↓ intratesticular testosterone → ↓ testicular size → azoospermia.

Spermatogenesis

Spermatogenesis begins at puberty with spermatogonia. Full development takes 2 months. Occurs in seminiferous tubules.

Produces spermatids that undergo spermiogenesis (loss of cytoplasmic contents, gain of acrosomal cap) to form mature spermatozoon.

“**Gonium**” is **going** to be a sperm; “**Zoon**” is “**Zooming**” to egg.



Tanner stages of sexual development

Tanner stage is assigned independently to genitalia, pubic hair, and breast (eg, a person can have Tanner stage 2 genitalia, Tanner stage 3 pubic hair).

♂					
♀					
	<p>Stage I</p> <p>No sexual hair ♂ ♀ Flat-appearing chest with raised nipple ♀</p> <p>Pre-pubertal</p>	<p>Stage II</p> <p>Pubic hair appears (pubarche) ♂ ♀ Testicular enlargement ♂ Breast bud forms (thelarche) ♀</p> <p>~ 8–11.5 years</p>	<p>Stage III</p> <p>Coarsening of pubic hair ♂ ♀ Penis size/length ↑ ♂ Breast enlarges, mound forms ♀</p> <p>~ 11.5–13 years</p>	<p>Stage IV</p> <p>Coarse hair across pubis, sparing thigh ♂ ♀ Penis width/glans ↑ ♂ Breast enlarges, raised areola, mound on mound ♀</p> <p>~ 13–15 years</p>	<p>Stage V</p> <p>Coarse hair across pubis and medial thigh ♂ ♀ Penis and testis enlarge to adult size ♂ Adult breast contour, areola flattens ♀</p> <p>Usually > 15 years</p>

► REPRODUCTIVE—PATHOLOGY

Sex chromosome disorders

Aneuploidy most commonly due to meiotic nondisjunction.

Klinefelter syndrome

Male, 47,XXY.

Testicular atrophy, eunuchoid body shape, tall, long extremities, gynecomastia, female hair distribution **A**. May present with developmental delay. Presence of inactivated X chromosome (Barr body). Common cause of hypogonadism seen in infertility work-up.

Dysgenesis of seminiferous tubules

→ ↓ inhibin B → ↑ FSH.

Abnormal Leydig cell function → ↓ testosterone
→ ↑ LH → ↑ estrogen.

Turner syndrome

Female, 45,XO.

Short stature (if untreated; preventable with growth hormone therapy), ovarian dysgenesis (streak ovary), shield chest **B**, bicuspid aortic valve, coarctation (femoral < brachial pulse), lymphatic defects (result in webbed neck or cystic hygroma; lymphedema in feet, hands), horseshoe kidney.

Most common cause of 1° amenorrhea. No Barr body.

Menopause before menarche.

↓ estrogen leads to ↑ LH, FSH.

Sometimes due to mitotic error → mosaicism (eg, 45,XO/46,XX).

Pregnancy is possible in some cases (IVF, exogenous estradiol-17β and progesterone).

Double Y males

47, XYY.

Phenotypically normal (usually undiagnosed), very tall. Normal fertility. May be associated with severe acne, learning disability, autism spectrum disorders.

Ovotesticular disorder of sex development

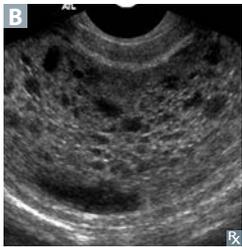
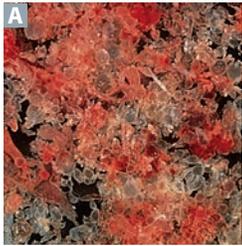
46,XX > 46,XY.

Both ovarian and testicular tissue present (ovotestis); ambiguous genitalia. Previously called true hermaphroditism.

Diagnosing disorders of sex hormones	Testosterone	LH	Diagnosis
	↑	↑	Defective androgen receptor
	↑	↓	Testosterone-secreting tumor, exogenous steroids
	↓	↑	Hypergonadotropic hypogonadism (1°)
	↓	↓	Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism (2°)

Other disorders of sex development	Disagreement between the phenotypic sex (external genitalia, influenced by hormonal levels) and the gonadal sex (testes vs ovaries, corresponds with Y chromosome). Includes the terms pseudohermaphrodite, hermaphrodite, and intersex.		
46,XX DSD	Ovaries present, but external genitalia are virilized or ambiguous. Due to excessive and inappropriate exposure to androgenic steroids during early gestation (eg, congenital adrenal hyperplasia or exogenous administration of androgens during pregnancy).		
46,XY DSD	Testes present, but external genitalia are female or ambiguous. Most common form is androgen insensitivity syndrome (testicular feminization).		
Disorders by physical characteristics	Uterus	Breasts	Disorders
	⊕	⊖	Hypergonadotropic hypogonadism (eg, Turner syndrome, genetic mosaicism, pure gonadal dysgenesis) Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism (eg, CNS lesions, Kallmann syndrome)
	⊖	⊕	Uterovaginal agenesis in genotypic female or androgen insensitivity in genotypic male
	⊖	⊖	Male genotype with insufficient production of testosterone

Placental aromatase deficiency	Inability to synthesize estrogens from androgens. Masculinization of female (46,XX DSD) infants (ambiguous genitalia), ↑ serum testosterone and androstenedione. Can present with maternal virilization during pregnancy (fetal androgens cross the placenta).
Androgen insensitivity syndrome	Defect in androgen receptor resulting in normal-appearing female (46,XY DSD); female external genitalia with scant axillary and pubic hair, rudimentary vagina; uterus and fallopian tubes absent. Patients develop normal functioning testes (often found in labia majora; surgically removed to prevent malignancy). ↑ testosterone, estrogen, LH (vs sex chromosome disorders).
5α-reductase deficiency	Autosomal recessive; sex limited to genetic males (46,XY DSD). Inability to convert testosterone to DHT. Ambiguous genitalia until puberty, when ↑ testosterone causes masculinization/↑ growth of external genitalia. Testosterone/estrogen levels are normal; LH is normal or ↑. Internal genitalia are normal.
Kallmann syndrome	Failure to complete puberty; a form of hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. Defective migration of GnRH-releasing neurons and subsequent failure of GnRH-releasing olfactory bulbs to develop → ↓ synthesis of GnRH in the hypothalamus; hyposmia/anosmia; ↓ GnRH, FSH, LH, testosterone. Infertility (low sperm count in males; amenorrhea in females).

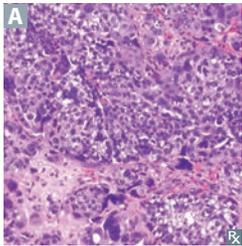
Hydatidiform mole

Cystic swelling of chorionic villi and proliferation of chorionic epithelium (only trophoblast). Presents with vaginal bleeding, uterine enlargement more than expected, pelvic pressure/pain.

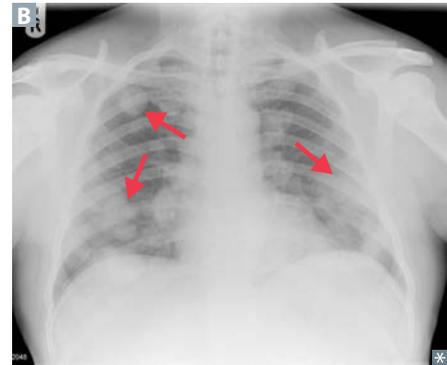
Associated with hCG-mediated sequelae: early preeclampsia (before 20 weeks), theca-lutein cysts, hyperemesis gravidarum, hyperthyroidism.

Treatment: dilation and curettage and methotrexate. Monitor β -hCG.

	Complete mole	Partial mole
KARYOTYPE	46,XX; 46,XY	69,XXX; 69,XXY; 69,XYY
COMPONENTS	Most commonly enucleated egg + single sperm (subsequently duplicates paternal DNA)	2 sperm + 1 egg
FETAL PARTS	No	Yes (partial = fetal parts)
UTERINE SIZE	↑	—
hCG	↑↑↑↑	↑
IMAGING	“Honeycombed” uterus or “clusters of grapes” A , “snowstorm” on ultrasound B	Fetal parts
RISK OF MALIGNANCY (GESTATIONAL TROPHOBLASTIC NEOPLASIA)	15–20%	< 5%
RISK OF CHORIOCARCINOMA	2%	Rare

Choriocarcinoma

Rare; can develop during or after pregnancy in mother or baby. Malignancy of trophoblastic tissue **A** (cytotrophoblasts, syncytiotrophoblasts); **no** chorionic villi present. ↑ frequency of bilateral/multiple theca-lutein cysts. Presents with abnormal ↑ β -hCG, shortness of breath, hemoptysis. Hematogenous spread to lungs → “cannonball” metastases **B**.

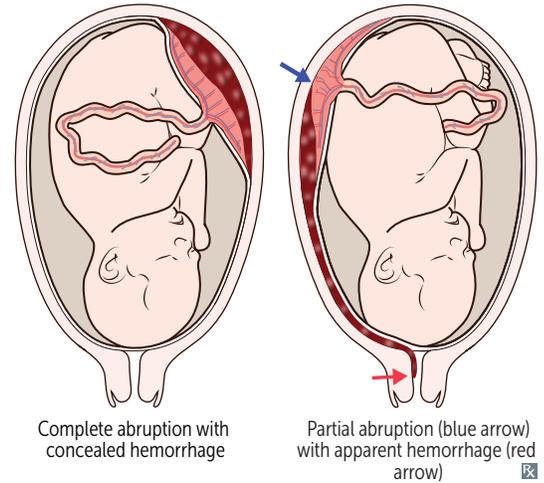


Pregnancy complications

Abruptio placentae

Premature separation (partial or complete) of placenta from uterine wall before delivery of infant. Risk factors: trauma (eg, motor vehicle accident), smoking, hypertension, preeclampsia, cocaine abuse.

Presentation: **abrupt**, painful bleeding (concealed or apparent) in third trimester; possible DIC, maternal shock, fetal distress. Life threatening for mother and fetus.



Morbidly adherent placenta

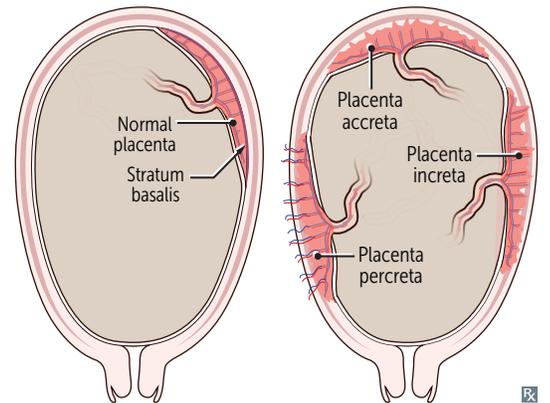
Defective decidual layer → abnormal attachment and separation after delivery. Risk factors: prior C-section or uterine surgery involving myometrium, inflammation, placenta previa, advanced maternal age, multiparity. Three types distinguishable by the depth of penetration:

Placenta accreta—placenta **attaches** to myometrium without penetrating it; most common type.

Placenta increta—placenta penetrates **into** myometrium.

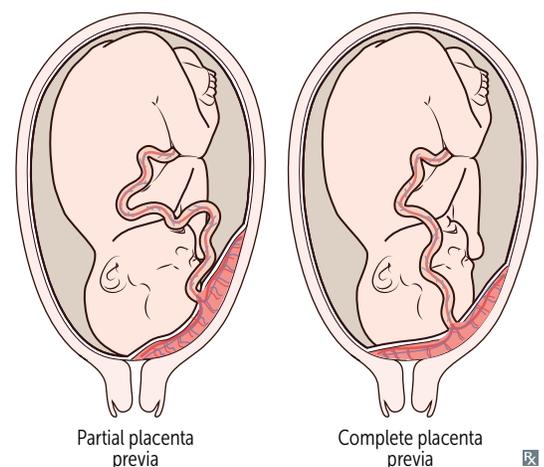
Placenta percreta—placenta penetrates (“**perforates**”) through myometrium and into uterine serosa (invades entire uterine wall); can result in placental attachment to rectum or bladder (can result in hematuria).

Presentation: often detected on ultrasound prior to delivery. No separation of placenta after delivery → postpartum bleeding (can cause Sheehan syndrome).



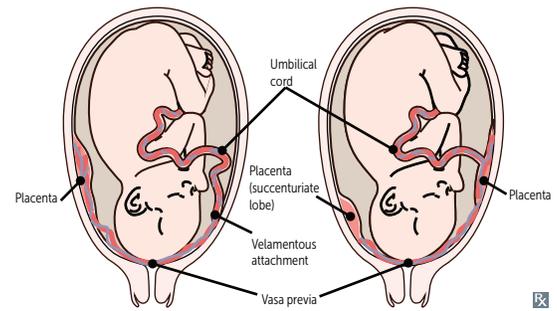
Placenta previa

Attachment of placenta to lower uterine segment over (or < 2 cm from) internal cervical os. Risk factors: multiparity, prior C-section. Associated with painless third-trimester bleeding. A “**preview**” of the **placenta** is visible through cervix.



Pregnancy complications (continued)**Vasa previa**

Fetal vessels run over, or in close proximity to, cervical os. May result in vessel rupture, exsanguination, fetal death. Presents with triad of membrane rupture, painless vaginal bleeding, fetal bradycardia (< 110 beats/min). Emergency C-section usually indicated. Frequently associated with velamentous umbilical cord insertion (cord inserts in chorioamniotic membrane rather than placenta → fetal vessels travel to placenta unprotected by Wharton jelly).

**Postpartum hemorrhage**

Due to 4 **T**'s: **T**one (uterine atony; most common), **T**rauma (lacerations, incisions, uterine rupture), **T**hrombin (coagulopathy), **T**issue (retained products of conception).

Ectopic pregnancy

Implantation of fertilized ovum in a site other than the uterus, most often in ampulla of fallopian tube **A**. Suspect with history of amenorrhea, lower-than-expected rise in hCG based on dates, and sudden lower abdominal pain; confirm with ultrasound. Often clinically mistaken for appendicitis.

Pain +/- bleeding.

Risk factors:

- Prior ectopic pregnancy
- History of infertility
- Salpingitis (PID)
- Ruptured appendix
- Prior tubal surgery
- Smoking
- Advanced maternal age

Amniotic fluid abnormalities**Polyhydramnios**

Too much amniotic fluid. Often idiopathic, but associated with fetal malformations (eg, esophageal/duodenal atresia, anencephaly; both result in inability to swallow amniotic fluid), maternal diabetes, fetal anemia, multiple gestations.

Oligohydramnios

Too little amniotic fluid. Associated with placental insufficiency, bilateral renal agenesis, posterior urethral valves (in males) and resultant inability to excrete urine. Any profound oligohydramnios can cause Potter sequence.

Hypertension in pregnancy

Gestational hypertension	BP > 140/90 mm Hg after 20th week of gestation. No pre-existing hypertension. No proteinuria or end-organ damage.	Treatment: antihypertensives (H ydralazine, α-M ethyl dopa, L abetalol, N ifedipine), deliver at 37–39 weeks. H ypertensive M oms L ove N ifedipine.
Preeclampsia	New-onset hypertension with either proteinuria or end-organ dysfunction after 20th week of gestation (< 20 weeks suggests molar pregnancy). Caused by abnormal placental spiral arteries → endothelial dysfunction, vasoconstriction, ischemia. Incidence ↑ in patients with pre-existing hypertension, diabetes, chronic renal disease, autoimmune disorders (eg, antiphospholipid antibody syndrome). Complications: placental abruption, coagulopathy, renal failure, pulmonary edema, uteroplacental insufficiency; may lead to eclampsia (+ seizures) and/or HELLP syndrome.	Treatment: antihypertensives, IV magnesium sulfate (to prevent seizure); definitive is delivery of fetus.
Eclampsia	Preeclampsia + maternal seizures. Maternal death due to stroke, intracranial hemorrhage, or ARDS.	Treatment: IV magnesium sulfate, antihypertensives, immediate delivery.
HELLP syndrome	H emolysis, E levated L iver enzymes, L ow P latelets. A manifestation of severe preeclampsia. Blood smear shows schistocytes. Can lead to DIC and hepatic subcapsular hematomas → rupture → severe hypotension.	Treatment: immediate delivery.
Gynecologic tumor epidemiology	Incidence (US)—endometrial > ovarian > cervical; cervical cancer is more common worldwide due to lack of screening or HPV vaccination. Prognosis: C ervical (best prognosis, diagnosed < 45 years old) > E ndometrial (middle-aged, about 55 years old) > O varian (worst prognosis, > 65 years).	CEO s often go from best to worst as they get older .

Vulvar pathology**Non-neoplastic**

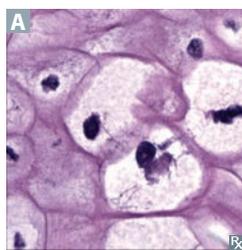
Bartholin cyst and abscess	Due to blockage of Bartholin gland duct causing accumulation of gland fluid. May lead to abscess 2° to obstruction and inflammation A . Usually in reproductive-age females. Associated with <i>N gonorrhoeae</i> infections.
Lichen sclerosus	Thinning of epidermis with fibrosis/sclerosis of dermis. Presents with porcelain-white plaques with a red or violet border. Skin fragility with erosions can be observed B . Most common in postmenopausal women. Benign, but slightly increased risk for SCC.
Lichen simplex chronicus	Hyperplasia of vulvar squamous epithelium. Presents with leathery, thick vulvar skin with enhanced skin markings due to chronic rubbing or scratching. Benign, no risk of SCC.

Neoplastic

Vulvar carcinoma	Carcinoma from squamous epithelial lining of vulva C . Rare. Presents with leukoplakia, biopsy often required to distinguish carcinoma from other causes. HPV-related vulvar carcinoma—associated with high-risk HPV types 16, 18. Risk factors: multiple partners, early coitarche. Usually in reproductive-age females. Non-HPV vulvar carcinoma—usually from long-standing lichen sclerosus. Females > 70 years old.
Extramammary Paget disease	Intraepithelial adenocarcinoma. Carcinoma in situ, low risk of underlying carcinoma. Presents with pruritus, erythema, crusting, ulcers D .

**Vaginal tumors**

Vaginal squamous cell carcinoma	Usually 2° to cervical SCC; 1° vaginal carcinoma rare.
Clear cell adenocarcinoma	Affects women who had exposure to DES in utero.
Sarcoma botryoides	Embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma variant. Affects girls < 4 years old; spindle-shaped cells; desmin ⊕. Presents with clear, grape-like, polypoid mass emerging from vagina.

Cervical pathology**Dysplasia and carcinoma in situ**

Disordered epithelial growth; begins at basal layer of squamocolumnar junction (transformation zone) and extends outward. Classified as CIN 1, CIN 2, or CIN 3 (severe, irreversible dysplasia or carcinoma in situ), depending on extent of dysplasia. Associated with HPV-16 and HPV-18, which produce both the E6 gene product (inhibits *p53*) and E7 gene product (inhibits *pRb*); koilocytes **A** are pathognomonic of HPV infection. May progress slowly to invasive carcinoma if left untreated. Typically asymptomatic (detected with Pap smear) or presents as abnormal vaginal bleeding (often postcoital).

Risk factors: multiple sexual partners (#1), smoking, early coitarche, DES exposure, immunocompromise (eg, HIV, transplant).

Invasive carcinoma

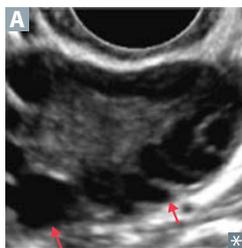
Often squamous cell carcinoma. Pap smear can detect cervical dysplasia before it progresses to invasive carcinoma. Diagnose via colposcopy and biopsy. Lateral invasion can block ureters → renal failure.

Primary ovarian insufficiency

Also known as premature ovarian failure. Premature atresia of ovarian follicles in women of reproductive age. Most often idiopathic; associated with chromosomal abnormalities (especially in females <30 years). Need karyotype screening. Patients present with signs of menopause after puberty but before age 40. ↓ estrogen, ↑ LH, ↑ FSH.

Most common causes of anovulation

Pregnancy, polycystic ovarian syndrome, obesity, HPO axis abnormalities, premature ovarian failure, hyperprolactinemia, thyroid disorders, eating disorders, competitive athletics, Cushing syndrome, adrenal insufficiency, chromosomal abnormalities (eg, Turner syndrome).

Polycystic ovarian syndrome

Also known as Stein-Leventhal syndrome. Hyperinsulinemia and/or insulin resistance hypothesized to alter hypothalamic hormonal feedback response → ↑ LH:FSH, ↑ androgens (eg, testosterone) from theca interna cells, ↓ rate of follicular maturation → unruptured follicles (cysts) + anovulation. Common cause of ↓ fertility in women.

Enlarged, bilateral cystic ovaries **A**; presents with amenorrhea/oligomenorrhea, hirsutism, acne, ↓ fertility. Associated with obesity. ↑ risk of endometrial cancer 2° to unopposed estrogen from repeated anovulatory cycles.

Treatment: cycle regulation via weight reduction (↓ peripheral estrone formation), OCPs (prevent endometrial hyperplasia due to unopposed estrogen); clomiphene, metformin to induce ovulation; spironolactone, ketoconazole (antiandrogens) to treat hirsutism.

Ovarian cysts

Follicular cyst	Distention of unruptured graafian follicle. May be associated with hyperestrogenism, endometrial hyperplasia. Most common ovarian mass in young women.
Theca-lutein cyst	Often bilateral/multiple. Due to gonadotropin stimulation. Associated with choriocarcinoma and hydatidiform moles.

Ovarian neoplasms

Most common adnexal mass in women > 55 years old. Can be benign or malignant. Arise from surface epithelium, germ cells, or sex cord stromal tissue.

Majority of malignant tumors are epithelial (serous cystadenocarcinoma most common). Risk ↑ with advanced age, infertility, endometriosis, PCOS, genetic predisposition *BRCA1* or *BRCA2* mutation, Lynch syndrome, strong family history. Risk ↓ with previous pregnancy, history of breastfeeding, OCPs, tubal ligation. Presents with adnexal mass, abdominal distension, bowel obstruction, pleural effusion. Monitor response to therapy/relapse by measuring CA 125 levels (not good for screening).

Surface epithelium tumors (benign)

Serous cystadenoma	Most common ovarian neoplasm. Lined with fallopian tube–like epithelium. Often bilateral.
Mucinous cystadenoma	Multiloculated, large. Lined by mucus-secreting epithelium A .
Endometrioma	Endometriosis within ovary with cyst formation. Presents with pelvic pain, dysmenorrhea, dyspareunia; symptoms may vary with menstrual cycle. “Chocolate cyst”—endometrioma filled with dark, reddish-brown blood. Complex mass on ultrasound.

Germ cell tumors (benign)

Mature cystic teratoma (dermoid cyst)	Germ cell tumor, most common ovarian tumor in females 10–30 years old. Cystic mass containing elements from all 3 germ layers (eg, teeth, hair, sebum) B . Can present with pain 2° to ovarian enlargement or torsion. A monodermal form with thyroid tissue (struma ovarii) uncommonly presents with hyperthyroidism C .
--	---

Sex cord stromal tumor (benign)

Fibroma	Bundles of spindle-shaped fibroblasts. Meigs syndrome —triad of ovarian fibroma, ascites, hydrothorax. “Pulling” sensation in groin.
Thecoma	Like granulosa cell tumors, may produce estrogen. Usually presents as abnormal uterine bleeding in a postmenopausal woman.

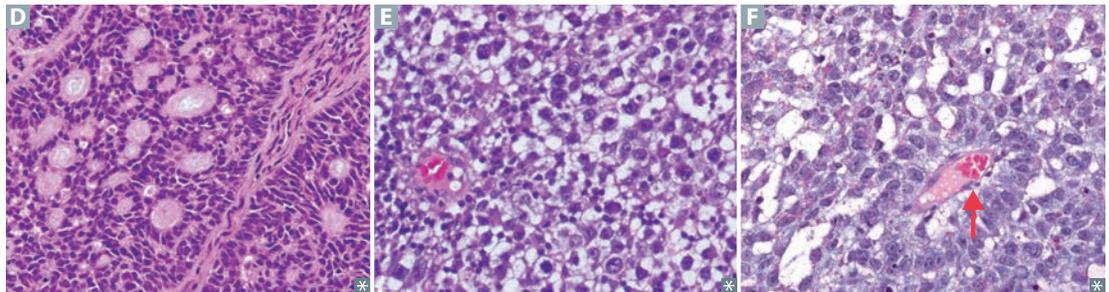
Other (benign)

Brenner tumor	Resembles bladder epithelium (transitional cell tumor). Solid tumor that is pale yellow-tan and appears encapsulated. “Coffee bean” nuclei on H&E stain. Usually benign.
----------------------	--



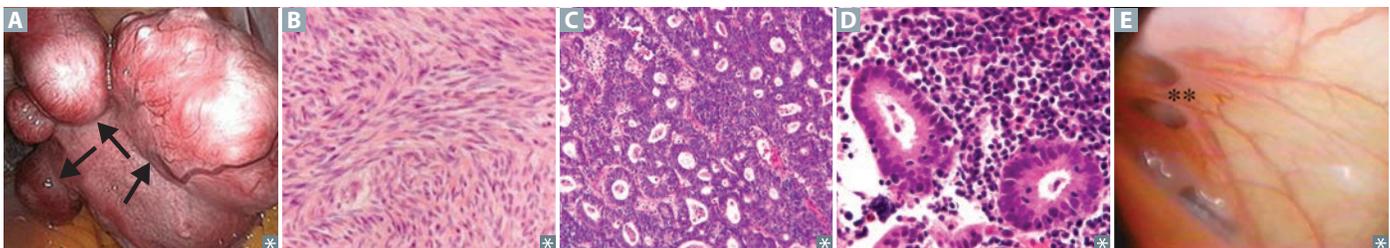
Ovarian neoplasms (continued)

Surface epithelium tumors (malignant)	
Serous cystadenocarcinoma	Most common malignant ovarian neoplasm, frequently bilateral. Psammoma bodies.
Mucinous cystadenocarcinoma	Rare malignant mucinous ovarian epithelial tumor. May be metastatic from appendiceal or other GI tumors. Can result in pseudomyxoma peritonei —intrapitoneal accumulation of mucinous material.
Germ cell tumors (malignant)	
Dysgerminoma	Most common in adolescents. Equivalent to male seminoma but rarer. 1% of all ovarian tumors; 30% of germ cell tumors. Sheets of uniform “fried egg” cells E . hCG, LDH = tumor markers.
Immature teratoma	Aggressive, contains fetal tissue, neuroectoderm. Commonly diagnosed before age 20. Typically represented by immature/embryonic-like neural tissue.
Yolk sac tumor	Also known as ovarian endodermal sinus tumor. Aggressive, in ovaries or testes and sacrococcygeal area in young children. Most common tumor in male infants. Yellow, friable (hemorrhagic), solid mass. 50% have Schiller-Duval bodies (resemble glomeruli) F . AFP = tumor marker.
Sex cord stromal tumors (malignant)	
Granulosa cell tumor	Most common malignant stromal tumor. Predominantly women in their 50s. Often produces estrogen and/or progesterone and presents with postmenopausal bleeding, sexual precocity (in pre-adolescents), breast tenderness. Histology shows Call-Exner bodies D (granulosa cells arranged haphazardly around collections of eosinophilic fluid, resembling primordial follicles). “Give Granny a Call! ”
Other (malignant)	
Krukenberg tumor	GI malignancy that metastasizes to ovaries → mucin-secreting signet cell adenocarcinoma. Commonly presents as bilateral ovarian masses.

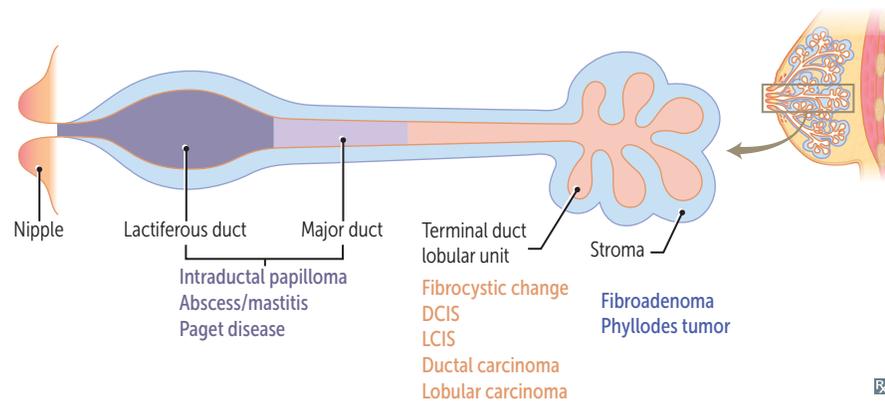


Endometrial conditions

Polyp	Well-circumscribed collection of endometrial tissue within uterine wall. May contain smooth muscle cells. Can extend into endometrial cavity in the form of a polyp. May be asymptomatic or present with painless abnormal uterine bleeding.
Adenomyosis	Extension of endometrial tissue (glandular) into uterine myometrium. Caused by hyperplasia of basal layer of endometrium. Presents with dysmenorrhea, menorrhagia, uniformly enlarged, soft, globular uterus. Treatment: GnRH agonists, hysterectomy or excision of an organized adenomyoma.
Asherman syndrome	Adhesions and/or fibrosis of the endometrium. Presents with ↓ fertility, recurrent pregnancy loss, abnormal uterine bleeding, pelvic pain. Often associated with dilation and curettage of intrauterine cavity.
Leiomyoma (fibroid)	Most common tumor in females. Often presents with multiple discrete tumors A . ↑ incidence in African Americans. Benign smooth muscle tumor; malignant transformation to leiomyosarcoma is rare. Estrogen sensitive—tumor size ↑ with pregnancy and ↓ with menopause. Peak occurrence at 20–40 years old. May be asymptomatic, cause abnormal uterine bleeding, or result in miscarriage. Severe bleeding may lead to iron deficiency anemia. Whorled pattern of smooth muscle bundles with well-demarcated borders B .
Endometrial hyperplasia	Abnormal endometrial gland proliferation usually caused by excess estrogen stimulation. ↑ risk for endometrial carcinoma; nuclear atypia is greater risk factor than complex (vs simple) architecture. Presents as postmenopausal vaginal bleeding. Risk factors include anovulatory cycles, hormone replacement therapy, polycystic ovarian syndrome, granulosa cell tumor.
Endometrial carcinoma	Most common gynecologic malignancy C . Peak occurrence at 55–65 years old. Presents with vaginal bleeding. Typically preceded by endometrial hyperplasia. Risk factors include prolonged use of estrogen without progestins, obesity, diabetes, hypertension, nulliparity, late menopause, early menarche, Lynch syndrome.
Endometritis	Inflammation of endometrium D associated with retained products of conception following delivery, miscarriage, abortion, or with foreign body (eg, IUD). Retained material in uterus promotes infection by bacterial flora from vagina or intestinal tract. Chronic endometritis characterized by presence of plasma cells on histology. Treatment: gentamicin + clindamycin +/- ampicillin.
Endometriosis	Non-neoplastic endometrium-like glands/stroma outside endometrial cavity. Can be found anywhere; most common sites are ovary (frequently bilateral), pelvis, peritoneum. In ovary, appears as endometrioma (blood-filled “chocolate cysts” [oval structures above and below asterisks in E]). May be due to retrograde flow, metaplastic transformation of multipotent cells, transportation of endometrial tissue via lymphatic system. Characterized by cyclic pelvic pain, bleeding, dysmenorrhea, dyspareunia, dyschezia (pain with defecation), infertility; normal-sized uterus. Treatment: NSAIDs, continuous OCPs, progestins, GnRH agonists, danazol, laparoscopic removal.



Breast pathology



Benign breast disease

Fibrocystic changes

Most common in premenopausal women < 35 years old. Present with premenstrual breast pain or lumps; often bilateral and multifocal. Nonproliferative lesions include simple cysts (fluid-filled duct dilation, blue dome), papillary apocrine change/metaplasia, stromal fibrosis. Risk of cancer is usually not increased. Subtypes include:

- **Sclerosing adenosis**—acini and stromal fibrosis, associated with calcifications. Slight (1.5–2 ×) ↑ risk for cancer.
- **Epithelial hyperplasia**—cells in terminal ductal or lobular epithelium. ↑ risk of carcinoma with atypical cells.

Inflammatory processes

Fat necrosis—benign, usually painless, lump due to injury to breast tissue. Calcified oil cyst on mammography; necrotic fat and giant cells on biopsy. Up to 50% of patients may not report trauma.

Lactational mastitis—occurs during breastfeeding, ↑ risk of bacterial infection through cracks in nipple. *S aureus* is most common pathogen. Treat with antibiotics and continue breastfeeding.

Benign tumors

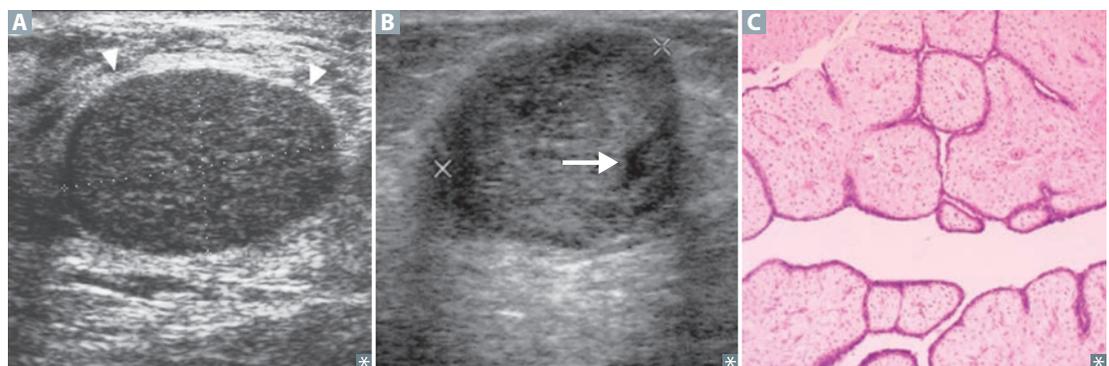
Fibroadenoma—most common in women < 35 years old. Small, well-defined, mobile mass **A**. ↑ size and tenderness with ↑ estrogen (eg, pregnancy, prior to menstruation). Risk of cancer is usually not increased.

Intraductal papilloma—small fibroepithelial tumor within lactiferous ducts, typically beneath areola. Most common cause of nipple discharge (serous or bloody). Slight (1.5–2 ×) ↑ risk for cancer.

Phyllodes tumor—large mass **B** of connective tissue and cysts with “leaf-like” lobulations **C**. Most common in 5th decade. Some may become malignant.

Gynecomastia

Breast enlargement in males due to ↑ estrogen compared with androgen activity. Physiologic in newborn, pubertal, and elderly males, but may persist after puberty. Other causes include cirrhosis, hypogonadism (eg, Klinefelter syndrome), testicular tumors, and drugs (**S**pirolactone, **H**ormones, **C**imetidine, **F**inasteride, **K**etoconazole: “**S**ome **H**ormones **C**reate **F**unny **K**nockers”).



Malignant breast tumors

Commonly postmenopausal. Usually arise from terminal duct lobular unit. Amplification/overexpression of estrogen/progesterone receptors or *c-erbB2* (HER-2, an EGF receptor) is common; triple negative (ER \ominus , PR \ominus , and Her2/Neu \ominus) more aggressive; type affects therapy and prognosis. Axillary lymph node involvement indicating metastasis is the most important prognostic factor in early-stage disease. Most often located in upper-outer quadrant of breast.

Risk factors: \uparrow estrogen exposure, \uparrow total number of menstrual cycles, older age at 1st live birth, obesity (\uparrow estrogen exposure as adipose tissue converts androstenedione to estrone), *BRCA1* or *BRCA2* gene mutations, African American ethnicity (\uparrow risk for triple \ominus breast cancer).

TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS	NOTES
Noninvasive		
Ductal carcinoma in situ	Fills ductal lumen (black arrow in A indicates neoplastic cells in duct; blue arrow shows engorged blood vessel). Arises from ductal atypia. Often seen early as microcalcifications on mammography.	Early malignancy without basement membrane penetration.
Comedocarcinoma	Ductal, central necrosis (arrow in B). Subtype of DCIS.	
Paget disease	Results from underlying DCIS or invasive breast cancer. Eczematous patches on nipple C . Paget cells = intraepithelial adenocarcinoma cells.	
Invasive		
Invasive ductal carcinoma	Firm, fibrous, “rock-hard” mass with sharp margins and small, glandular, duct-like cells. Tumor can deform suspensory ligaments \rightarrow dimpling of skin. Classic morphology: “stellate” infiltration.	Most common (~ 75% of all breast cancers).
Invasive lobular carcinoma	Orderly row of cells (“single file” D), due to \downarrow E-cadherin expression.	Often bilateral with multiple lesions in the same location. Lines of cells = L obular.
Medullary carcinoma	Fleshy, cellular, lymphocytic infiltrate.	Good prognosis.
Inflammatory breast cancer	Dermal lymphatic invasion by breast carcinoma. Peau d’orange (skin texture resembles orange peel E due to edema leading to tightening of Cooper’s suspensory ligament); neoplastic cells block lymphatic drainage.	Poor prognosis (50% survival at 5 years). Often mistaken for mastitis or Paget disease.



Penile pathology

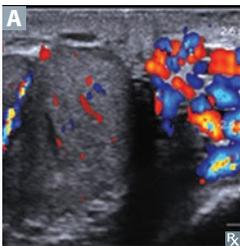
Peyronie disease	Abnormal curvature of penis due to fibrous plaque within tunica albuginea. Associated with erectile dysfunction. Can cause pain, anxiety. Consider surgical repair once curvature stabilizes. Distinct from penile fracture (rupture of corpora cavernosa due to forced bending).
Ischemic priapism	Painful sustained erection lasting > 4 hours. Associated with sickle cell disease (sickled RBCs block venous drainage of corpus cavernosum vascular channels), medications (eg, sildenafil, trazodone). Treat immediately with corporal aspiration, intracavernosal phenylephrine, or surgical decompression to prevent ischemia.
Squamous cell carcinoma	More common in Asia, Africa, South America. Precursor in situ lesions: Bowen disease (in penile shaft, presents as leukoplakia), erythroplasia of Queyrat (carcinoma in situ of the glans, presents as erythroplakia), Bowenoid papulosis (carcinoma in situ of unclear malignant potential, presenting as reddish papules). Associated with uncircumcised males and HPV.

Cryptorchidism

Undescended testis (one or both); impaired spermatogenesis (since sperm develop best at temperatures < 37°C); can have normal testosterone levels (Leydig cells are mostly unaffected by temperature); associated with ↑ risk of germ cell tumors. Prematurity ↑ risk of cryptorchidism. ↓ inhibin B, ↑ FSH, ↑ LH; testosterone ↓ in bilateral cryptorchidism, normal in unilateral.

Testicular torsion

Rotation of testicle around spermatic cord and vascular pedicle. Commonly presents in males 12–18 years old. Characterized by acute, severe pain, high-riding testis, and absent cremasteric reflex.
Treatment: surgical correction (orchiopexy) within 6 hours, manual detorsion if surgical option unavailable in timeframe. If testis is not viable, orchiectomy. Orchiopexy, when performed, should be bilateral because the contralateral testis is at risk for subsequent torsion.

Varicocele

Dilated veins in pampiniform plexus due to ↑ venous pressure; most common cause of scrotal enlargement in adult males; most often on left side because of ↑ resistance to flow from left gonadal vein drainage into left renal vein; can cause infertility because of ↑ temperature; diagnosed by standing clinical exam/Valsalva maneuver (distension on inspection and “bag of worms” on palpation; augmented by Valsalva) or ultrasound with Doppler **A**; does not transilluminate.

Treatment: consider surgical ligation or embolization if associated with pain or infertility.

Extragonadal germ cell tumors

Arise in midline locations. In adults, most commonly in retroperitoneum, mediastinum, pineal, and suprasellar regions. In infants and young children, sacrococcygeal teratomas are most common.

Scrotal masses

Benign scrotal lesions present as testicular masses that can be transilluminated (vs solid testicular tumors).

Congenital hydrocele

Common cause of scrotal swelling **A** in infants, due to incomplete obliteration of processus vaginalis. Most spontaneously resolve by 1 year old. Transilluminating swelling.

**Acquired hydrocele**

Scrotal fluid collection usually 2° to infection, trauma, tumor. If bloody → hematocele.

Spermatocele

Cyst due to dilated epididymal duct or rete testis. Paratesticular fluctuant nodule.

Testicular germ cell tumors

~ 95% of all testicular tumors. Most often occur in young men. Risk factors: cryptorchidism, Klinefelter syndrome. Can present as a mixed germ cell tumor. Do not transilluminate. Usually not biopsied (risk of seeding scrotum), removed via radical orchiectomy.

Seminoma

Malignant; painless, homogenous testicular enlargement; most common testicular tumor. Does not occur in infancy. Large cells in lobules with watery cytoplasm and “fried egg” appearance. ↑ placental ALP. Highly radiosensitive. Late metastasis, excellent prognosis. Similar to dysgerminoma in females.

Yolk sac tumor

Also known as testicular endodermal sinus tumor. Yellow, mucinous. Aggressive malignancy of testes, analogous to ovarian yolk sac tumor. Schiller-Duval bodies resemble primitive glomeruli. ↑ AFP is highly characteristic. Most common testicular tumor in boys < 3 years old.

Choriocarcinoma

Malignant, ↑ hCG. Disordered syncytiotrophoblastic and cytotrophoblastic elements. Hematogenous metastases to lungs and brain. May produce gynecomastia, symptoms of hyperthyroidism (α -subunit of hCG is structurally similar to LH, FSH, TSH).

Teratoma

Unlike in females, mature teratoma in adult males may be malignant. Benign in children.

Embryonal carcinoma

Malignant, hemorrhagic mass with necrosis; painful; worse prognosis than seminoma. Often glandular/papillary morphology. “Pure” embryonal carcinoma is rare; most commonly mixed with other tumor types. May be associated with ↑ hCG and normal AFP levels when pure (↑ AFP when mixed).

Testicular non-germ cell tumors

5% of all testicular tumors. Mostly benign.

Leydig cell tumor

Golden brown color; contains Reinke crystals (eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusions). Produces androgens or estrogens → gynecomastia in men, precocious puberty in boys.

Sertoli cell tumor

Androblastoma from sex cord stroma.

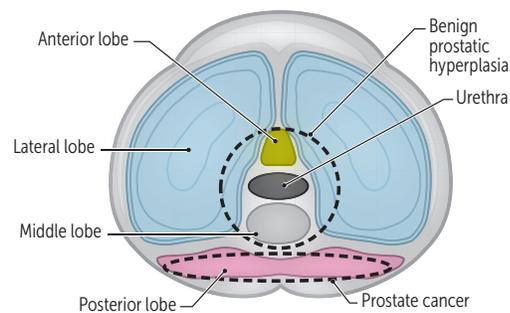
Testicular lymphoma

Most common testicular cancer in older men. Not a 1° cancer; arises from metastatic lymphoma to testes. Aggressive.

Benign prostatic hyperplasia

Common in men > 50 years old. Characterized by smooth, elastic, firm nodular enlargement (hyperplasia not hypertrophy) of periurethral (lateral and middle) lobes, which compress the urethra into a vertical slit. Not premalignant. Often presents with ↑ frequency of urination, nocturia, difficulty starting and stopping urine stream, dysuria. May lead to distention and hypertrophy of bladder, hydronephrosis, UTIs. ↑ free prostate-specific antigen (PSA).

Treatment: α_1 -antagonists (terazosin, tamsulosin), which cause relaxation of smooth muscle; 5α -reductase inhibitors (eg, finasteride); PDE-5 inhibitors (eg, tadalafil); surgical resection (eg, TURP, ablation).



Prostatitis

Characterized by dysuria, frequency, urgency, low back pain. Warm, tender, enlarged prostate. Acute bacterial prostatitis—in older men most common bacterium is *E coli*; in young males consider *C trachomatis*, *N gonorrhoeae*.

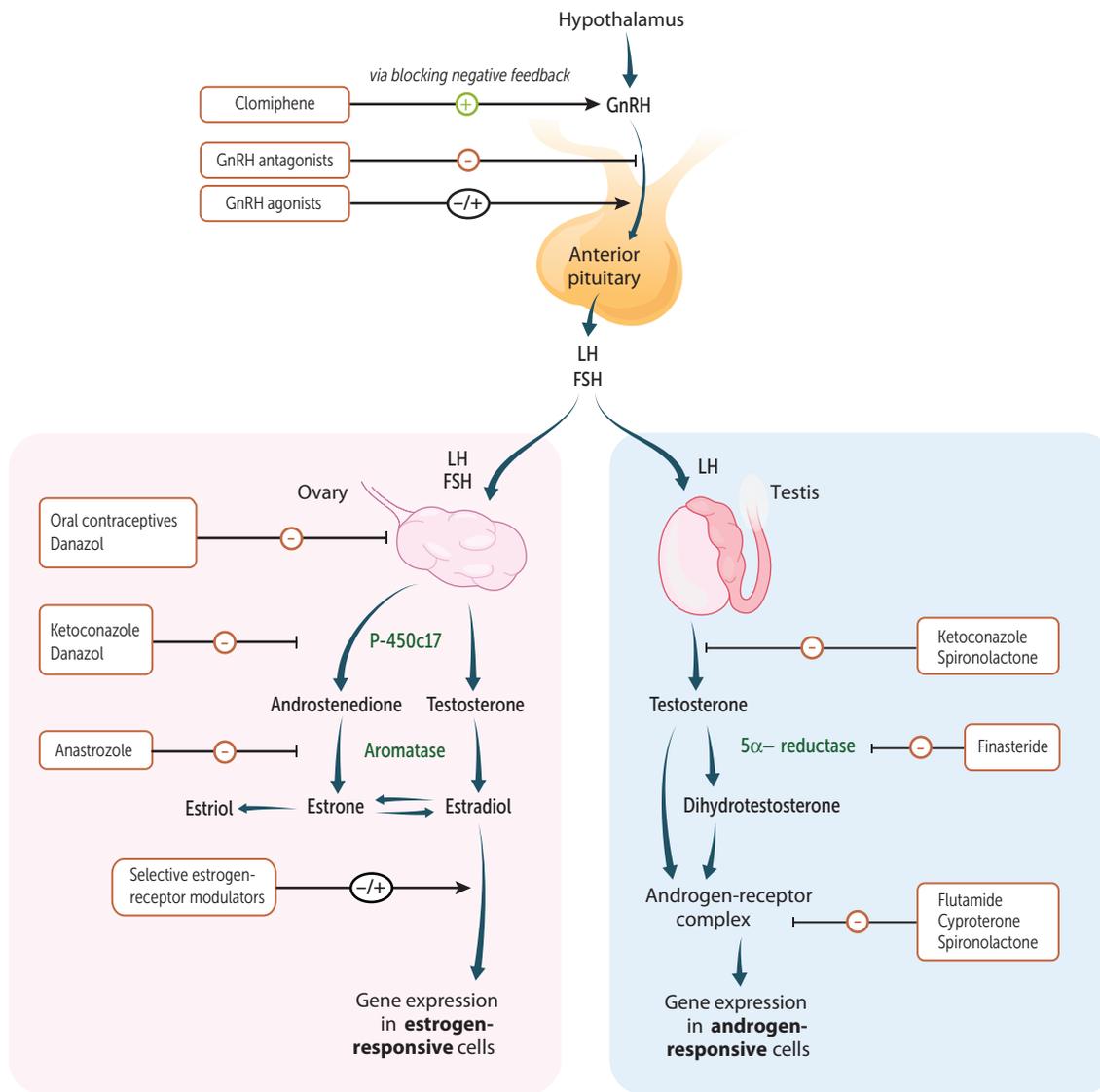
Chronic prostatitis—either bacterial or nonbacterial (eg, 2° to previous infection, nerve problems, chemical irritation).

Prostatic adenocarcinoma

Common in men > 50 years old. Arises most often from posterior lobe (peripheral zone) of prostate gland and is most frequently diagnosed by ↑ PSA and subsequent needle core biopsies. Prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP) and PSA are useful tumor markers (↑ total PSA, with ↓ fraction of free PSA). Osteoblastic metastases in bone may develop in late stages, as indicated by lower back pain and ↑ serum ALP and PSA.

▶ REPRODUCTIVE—PHARMACOLOGY

Control of reproductive hormones



Leuprolide

MECHANISM	GnRH analog with agonist properties when used in pulsatile fashion; antagonist properties when used in continuous fashion (downregulates GnRH receptor in pituitary → ↓ FSH and ↓ LH).	Leuprolide can be used in lieu of GnRH.
CLINICAL USE	Uterine fibroids, endometriosis, precocious puberty, prostate cancer, infertility.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypogonadism, ↓ libido, erectile dysfunction, nausea, vomiting.	

Estrogens

	Ethinyl estradiol, DES, mestranol.	
MECHANISM	Bind estrogen receptors.	
CLINICAL USE	Hypogonadism or ovarian failure, menstrual abnormalities (combined OCPs), hormone replacement therapy in postmenopausal women.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of endometrial cancer (when given without progesterone), bleeding in postmenopausal women, clear cell adenocarcinoma of vagina in females exposed to DES in utero, ↑ risk of thrombi. Contraindications—ER ⊕ breast cancer, history of DVTs, tobacco use in women > 35 years old.	

Selective estrogen receptor modulators

Clomiphene	Antagonist at estrogen receptors in hypothalamus. Prevents normal feedback inhibition and ↑ release of LH and FSH from pituitary, which stimulates ovulation. Used to treat infertility due to anovulation (eg, PCOS). SERMs may cause hot flashes, ovarian enlargement, multiple simultaneous pregnancies, visual disturbances.	
Tamoxifen	Antagonist at breast; agonist at bone, uterus; ↑ risk of thromboembolic events and endometrial cancer. Used to treat and prevent recurrence of ER/PR ⊕ breast cancer.	
Raloxifene	Antagonist at breast, uterus; agonist at bone; ↑ risk of thromboembolic events but no increased risk of endometrial cancer (vs tamoxifen); used primarily to treat osteoporosis.	

Aromatase inhibitors

	Anastrozole, letrozole, exemestane.	
MECHANISM	Inhibit peripheral conversion of androgens to estrogen.	
CLINICAL USE	ER ⊕ breast cancer in postmenopausal women.	

Hormone replacement therapy

Used for relief or prevention of menopausal symptoms (eg, hot flashes, vaginal atrophy), osteoporosis (↑ estrogen, ↓ osteoclast activity). Unopposed estrogen replacement therapy ↑ risk of endometrial cancer, progesterone/progestin is added. Possible increased cardiovascular risk.

Progestins	Levonorgestrel, medroxyprogesterone, etonogestrel, norethindrone, megestrol, and many others when combined with estrogen.
MECHANISM	Bind progesterone receptors, ↓ growth and ↑ vascularization of endometrium, thicken cervical mucus.
CLINICAL USE	Contraception (forms include pill, intrauterine device, implant, depot injection), endometrial cancer, abnormal uterine bleeding. Progestin challenge: presence of withdrawal bleeding excludes anatomic defects (eg, Asherman syndrome) and chronic anovulation without estrogen.
Antiprogestins	Mifepristone, ulipristal.
MECHANISM	Competitive inhibitors of progestins at progesterone receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Termination of pregnancy (mifepristone with misoprostol); emergency contraception (ulipristal).
Combined contraception	<p>Progestins and ethinyl estradiol; forms include pill, patch, vaginal ring.</p> <p>Estrogen and progestins inhibit LH/FSH and thus prevent estrogen surge. No estrogen surge → no LH surge → no ovulation.</p> <p>Progestins cause thickening of cervical mucus, thereby limiting access of sperm to uterus. Progestins also inhibit endometrial proliferation → endometrium is less suitable to the implantation of an embryo.</p> <p>Contraindications: smokers > 35 years old (↑ risk of cardiovascular events), patients with ↑ risk of cardiovascular disease (including history of venous thromboembolism, coronary artery disease, stroke), migraine (especially with aura), breast cancer, liver disease.</p>
Copper intrauterine device	
MECHANISM	Produces local inflammatory reaction toxic to sperm and ova, preventing fertilization and implantation; hormone free.
CLINICAL USE	Long-acting reversible contraception. Most effective emergency contraception.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Heavier or longer menses, dysmenorrhea. Risk of PID with insertion (contraindicated in active pelvic infection).
Tocolytics	Medications that relax the uterus; include terbutaline (β_2 -agonist action), nifedipine (Ca^{2+} channel blocker), indomethacin (NSAID). Used to ↓ contraction frequency in preterm labor and allow time for administration of steroids (to promote fetal lung maturity) or transfer to appropriate medical center with obstetrical care.
Danazol	
MECHANISM	Synthetic androgen that acts as partial agonist at androgen receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Endometriosis, hereditary angioedema.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Weight gain, edema, acne, hirsutism, masculinization, ↓ HDL levels, hepatotoxicity, pseudotumor cerebri.

Testosterone, methyltestosterone

MECHANISM	Agonists at androgen receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Treat hypogonadism and promote development of 2° sex characteristics; stimulate anabolism to promote recovery after burn or injury.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Masculinization in females; ↓ intratesticular testosterone in males by inhibiting release of LH (via negative feedback) → gonadal atrophy. Premature closure of epiphyseal plates. ↑ LDL, ↓ HDL.

Antiandrogens

Finasteride	5 α -reductase inhibitor (↓ conversion of testosterone to DHT). Used for BPH and male-pattern baldness. Adverse effects: gynecomastia and sexual dysfunction.	Testosterone $\xrightarrow{5\alpha\text{-reductase}}$ DHT (more potent).
Flutamide	Nonsteroidal competitive inhibitor at androgen receptors. Used for prostate carcinoma.	
Ketoconazole	Inhibits steroid synthesis (inhibits 17,20 desmolase/17 α -hydroxylase).	Used in PCOS to reduce androgenic symptoms.
Spironolactone	Inhibits steroid binding, 17,20 desmolase/17 α -hydroxylase.	Both can cause gynecomastia and amenorrhea.

Tamsulosin

α_1 -antagonist used to treat BPH by inhibiting smooth muscle contraction. Selective for $\alpha_{1A/D}$ receptors (found on prostate) vs vascular α_{1B} receptors.

Phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors

Sildenafil, vardenafil, tadalafil.

MECHANISM	Inhibit PDE-5 → ↑ cGMP → prolonged smooth muscle relaxation in response to NO → ↑ blood flow in corpus cavernosum of penis, ↓ pulmonary vascular resistance.	Sildenafil, vardenafil, and tadalafil fill the penis.
CLINICAL USE	Erectile dysfunction, pulmonary hypertension, BPH (tadalafil only).	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Headache, flushing, dyspepsia, cyanopia (blue-tinted vision). Risk of life-threatening hypotension in patients taking nitrates.	“Hot and sweaty,” but then Headache, Heartburn, Hypotension.

Minoxidil

MECHANISM	Direct arteriolar vasodilator.
CLINICAL USE	Androgenetic alopecia (pattern baldness), severe refractory hypertension.

Respiratory

“There’s so much pollution in the air now that if it weren’t for our lungs, there’d be no place to put it all.”

—Robert Orben

“Freedom is the oxygen of the soul.”

—Moshe Dayan

“Whenever I feel blue, I start breathing again.”

—L. Frank Baum

“Life is not the amount of breaths you take; it’s the moments that take your breath away.”

—Will Smith, *Hitch*

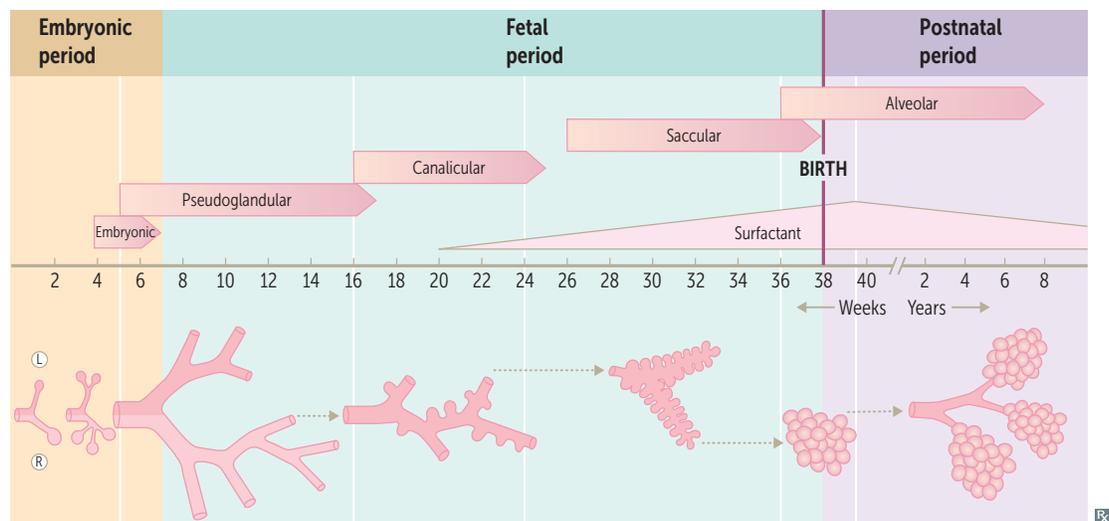
Group key respiratory, cardiovascular, and renal concepts together for study whenever possible. Know obstructive vs restrictive lung disorders, \dot{V}/\dot{Q} mismatch, lung volumes, mechanics of respiration, and hemoglobin physiology. Lung cancers and other causes of lung masses are high yield. Be comfortable reading basic chest X-rays, CT scans, and PFTs.

▶ Embryology	642
▶ Anatomy	644
▶ Physiology	646
▶ Pathology	653
▶ Pharmacology	667

► RESPIRATORY—EMBRYOLOGY

Lung development Occurs in five stages. Initial development includes development of lung bud from distal end of respiratory diverticulum during week 4. **Every Pulmonologist Can See Alveoli.**

STAGE	STRUCTURAL DEVELOPMENT	NOTES
Embryonic (weeks 4–7)	Lung bud → trachea → bronchial buds → mainstem bronchi → secondary (lobar) bronchi → tertiary (segmental) bronchi.	Errors at this stage can lead to tracheoesophageal fistula.
Pseudoglandular (weeks 5–17)	Endodermal tubules → terminal bronchioles. Surrounded by modest capillary network.	Respiration impossible, incompatible with life.
Canalicular (weeks 16–25)	Terminal bronchioles → respiratory bronchioles → alveolar ducts. Surrounded by prominent capillary network.	Airways increase in diameter. Respiration capable at 25 weeks. Pneumocytes develop starting at 20 weeks.
Saccular (week 26–birth)	Alveolar ducts → terminal sacs. Terminal sacs separated by 1° septae.	
Alveolar (week 36–8 years)	Terminal sacs → adult alveoli (due to 2° septation). In utero, “breathing” occurs via aspiration and expulsion of amniotic fluid → ↑ vascular resistance through gestation. At birth, fluid gets replaced with air → ↓ in pulmonary vascular resistance.	At birth: 20–70 million alveoli. By 8 years: 300–400 million alveoli.

**Congenital lung malformations**

Pulmonary hypoplasia Poorly developed bronchial tree with abnormal histology. Associated with congenital diaphragmatic hernia (usually left-sided), bilateral renal agenesis (Potter sequence).

Bronchogenic cysts Caused by abnormal budding of the foregut and dilation of terminal or large bronchi. Discrete, round, sharply defined, fluid-filled densities on CXR (air-filled if infected). Generally asymptomatic but can drain poorly, causing airway compression and/or recurrent respiratory infections.

Club cells

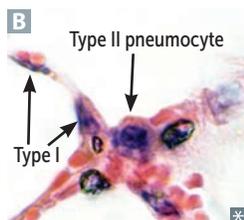
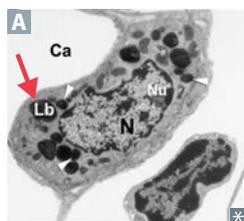
Nonciliated; low columnar/cuboidal with secretory granules. Located in bronchioles. Degrade toxins; secrete component of surfactant; act as reserve cells.

Alveolar cell types**Type I pneumocytes**

97% of alveolar surfaces. Line the alveoli. Squamous; thin for optimal gas diffusion.

Type II pneumocytes

Secrete surfactant from lamellar bodies (arrow in **A**) → ↓ alveolar surface tension, prevents alveolar collapse, ↓ lung recoil, and ↑ compliance. Cuboidal and clustered **B**. Also serve as precursors to type I cells and other type II cells. Proliferate during lung damage.



$$\text{Collapsing pressure (P)} = \frac{2 (\text{surface tension})}{\text{radius}}$$

Alveoli have ↑ tendency to collapse on expiration as radius ↓ (law of Laplace).

Pulmonary surfactant is a complex mix of lecithins, the most important of which is dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine (DPPC). Surfactant synthesis begins around week 20 of gestation, but mature levels are not achieved until around week 35.

Corticosteroids important for fetus surfactant production and lung development.

Alveolar macrophages

Phagocytose foreign materials; release cytokines and alveolar proteases. Hemosiderin-laden macrophages may be seen in pulmonary hemorrhage.

Neonatal respiratory distress syndrome

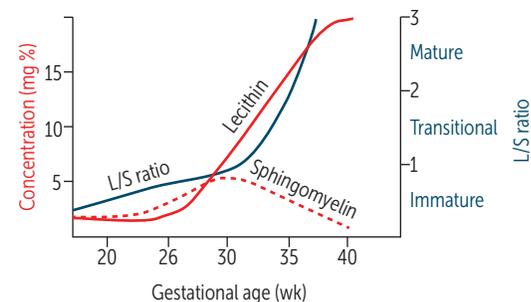
Surfactant deficiency → ↑ surface tension → alveolar collapse (“ground-glass” appearance of lung fields) **A**.

Risk factors: prematurity, maternal diabetes (due to ↑ fetal insulin), C-section delivery (↓ release of fetal glucocorticoids; less stressful than vaginal delivery).

Complications: PDA, necrotizing enterocolitis. Treatment: maternal steroids before birth; exogenous surfactant for infant.

Therapeutic supplemental O₂ can result in **R**etinopathy of prematurity, **I**ntraventricular hemorrhage, **B**ronchopulmonary dysplasia (**RIB**).

Screening tests for fetal lung maturity: lecithin-sphingomyelin (L/S) ratio in amniotic fluid (≥ 2 is healthy; < 1.5 predictive of NRDS), foam stability index, surfactant-albumin ratio. Persistently low O₂ tension → risk of PDA.



► RESPIRATORY—ANATOMY

Respiratory tree**Conducting zone**

Large airways consist of nose, pharynx, larynx, trachea, and bronchi. Small airways consist of bronchioles that further divide into terminal bronchioles (large numbers in parallel → least airway resistance).

Warms, humidifies, and filters air but does not participate in gas exchange → “anatomic dead space.”

Cartilage and goblet cells extend to the end of bronchi.

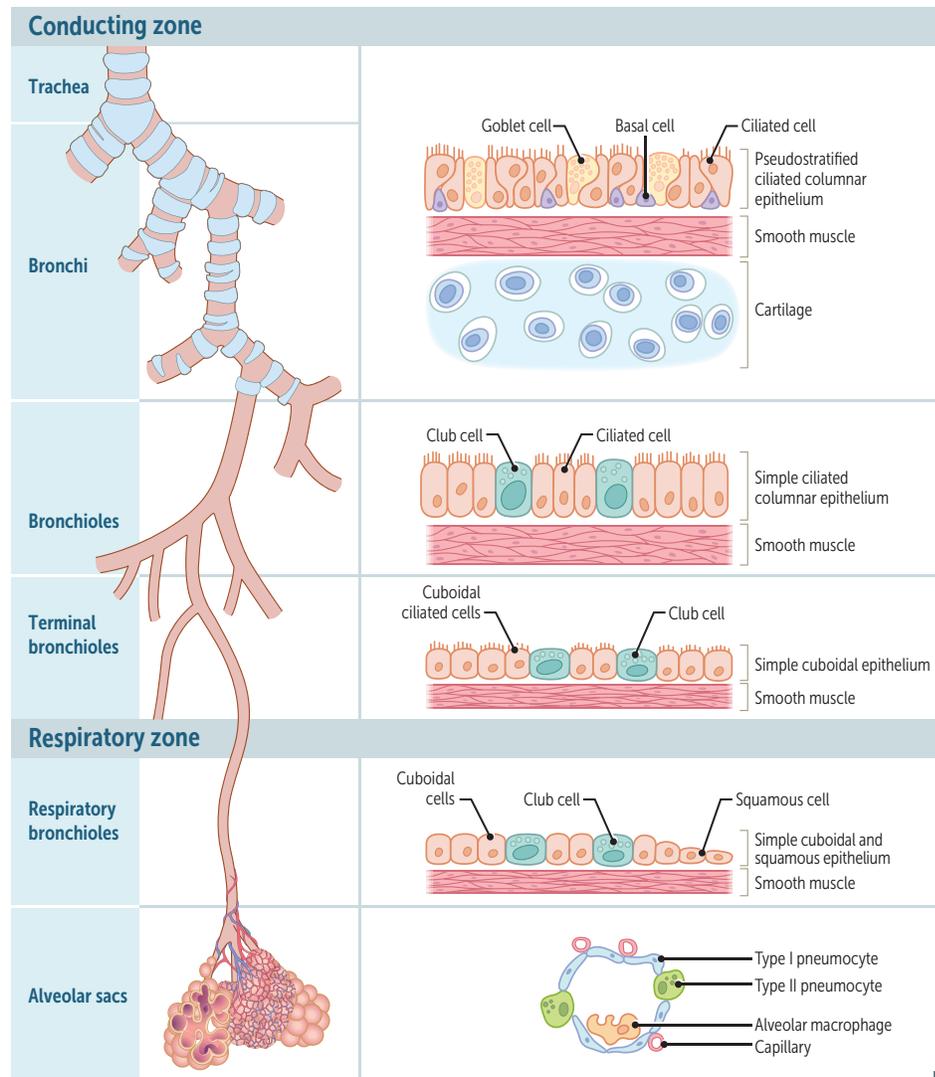
Pseudostratified ciliated columnar cells primarily make up epithelium of bronchus and extend to beginning of terminal bronchioles, then transition to cuboidal cells. Clear mucus and debris from lungs (mucociliary escalator).

Airway smooth muscle cells extend to end of terminal bronchioles (sparse beyond this point).

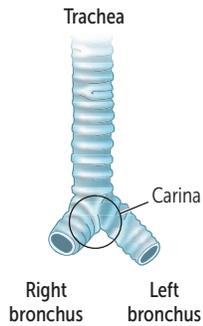
Respiratory zone

Lung parenchyma; consists of respiratory bronchioles, alveolar ducts, and alveoli. Participates in gas exchange.

Mostly cuboidal cells in respiratory bronchioles, then simple squamous cells up to alveoli. Cilia terminate in respiratory bronchioles. Alveolar macrophages clear debris and participate in immune response.



Lung anatomy

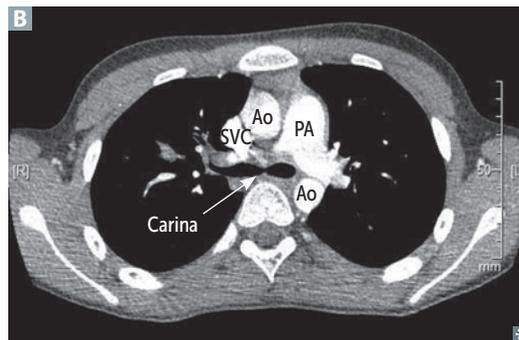
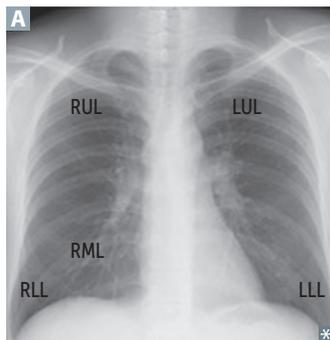
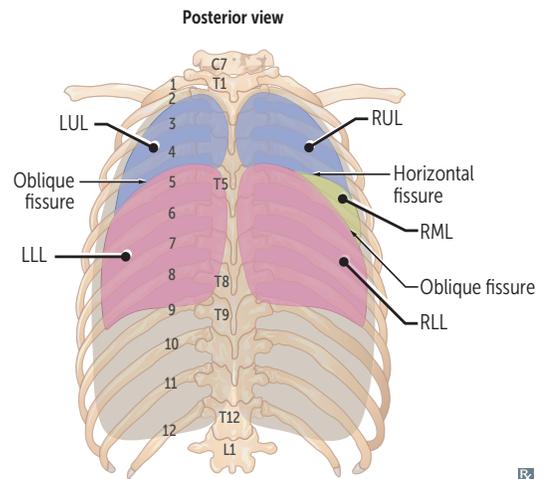
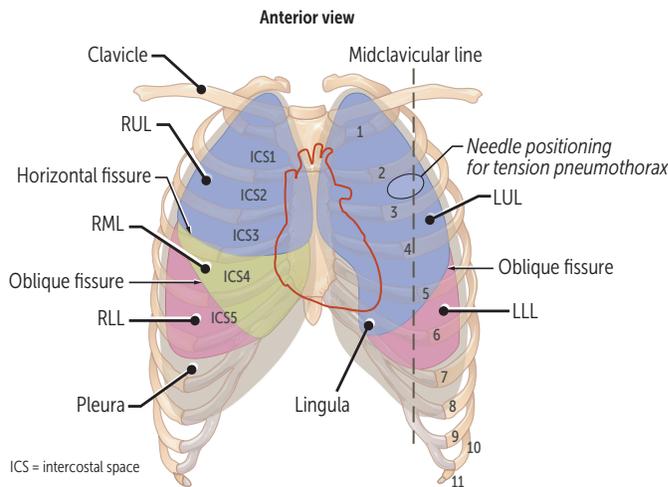


Right lung has 3 lobes; **Left** has **Less Lobes** (2) and **Lingula** (homolog of right middle lobe). Instead of a middle lobe, left lung has a space occupied by the heart **A**.

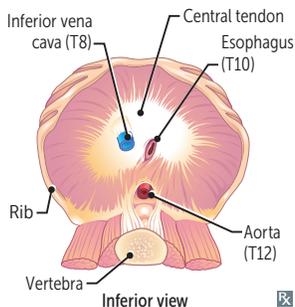
Relation of the pulmonary artery to the bronchus at each lung hilum is described by **RALS**—**R**ight **A**nterior; **L**eft **S**uperior. Carina is posterior to ascending aorta and anteromedial to descending aorta **B**.

Right lung is a more common site for inhaled foreign bodies because right main stem bronchus is wider, more vertical, and shorter than the left. If you aspirate a peanut:

- While supine—usually enters right lower lobe.
- While lying on right side—usually enters right upper lobe.
- While upright—usually enters right lower lobe.



Diaphragm structures



Structures perforating diaphragm:

- At T8: IVC, right phrenic nerve
- At T10: esophagus, vagus (CN 10; 2 trunks)
- At T12: aorta (red), thoracic duct (white), azygos vein (blue) (“At **T-1-2** it’s the **red, white, and blue**”)

Diaphragm is innervated by C3, 4, and 5 (phrenic nerve). Pain from diaphragm irritation (eg, air, blood, or pus in peritoneal cavity) can be referred to shoulder (C5) and trapezius ridge (C3, 4).

Number of letters = T level:

- T8**: vena cava
- T10**: “oesophagus”
- T12**: aortic hiatus

I (IVC) **ate** (8) **ten** (10) **eggs** (esophagus) **at** (aorta) **twelve** (12).

C3, 4, 5 keeps the diaphragm **alive**.

Other bifurcations:

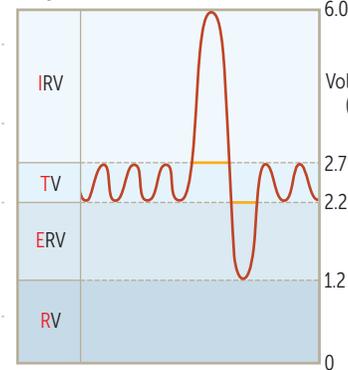
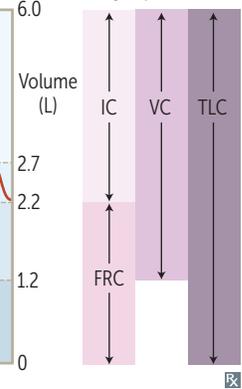
- The common carotid **bifourcates** at C4.
- The trachea **bifourcates** at T4.
- The abdominal aorta **bifourcates** at L4.

► RESPIRATORY—PHYSIOLOGY

Lung volumes

Note: a **capacity** is a sum of ≥ 2 physiologic volumes.

Inspiratory reserve volume	Air that can still be breathed in after normal inspiration
Tidal volume	Air that moves into lung with each quiet inspiration, typically 500 mL
Expiratory reserve volume	Air that can still be breathed out after normal expiration
Residual volume	Air in lung after maximal expiration; RV and any lung capacity that includes RV cannot be measured by spirometry
Inspiratory capacity	IRV + TV Air that can be breathed in after normal exhalation
Functional residual capacity	RV + ERV Volume of gas in lungs after normal expiration
Vital capacity	TV + IRV + ERV Maximum volume of gas that can be expired after a maximal inspiration
Total lung capacity	IRV + TV + ERV + RV Volume of gas present in lungs after a maximal inspiration

Lung volumes (LITER)**Lung capacities****Determination of physiologic dead space**

$$V_D = V_T \times \frac{P_{aCO_2} - P_{E}CO_2}{P_{aCO_2}}$$

V_D = physiologic dead space = anatomic dead space of conducting airways plus alveolar dead space; apex of healthy lung is largest contributor of alveolar dead space. Volume of inspired air that does not take part in gas exchange.

V_T = tidal volume.

P_{aCO_2} = arterial PCO_2 .

$P_{E}CO_2$ = expired air PCO_2 .

T_aco, **P**_aco, **P**_Eco, **P**_aco (refers to order of variables in equation)

Physiologic dead space—approximately equivalent to anatomic dead space in normal lungs. May be greater than anatomic dead space in lung diseases with \dot{V}/\dot{Q} defects.

Ventilation

Minute ventilation	Total volume of gas entering lungs per minute $V_E = V_T \times RR$	Normal values: Respiratory rate (RR) = 12–20 breaths/min
Alveolar ventilation	Volume of gas that reaches alveoli each minute $V_A = (V_T - V_D) \times RR$	$V_T = 500$ mL/breath $V_D = 150$ mL/breath

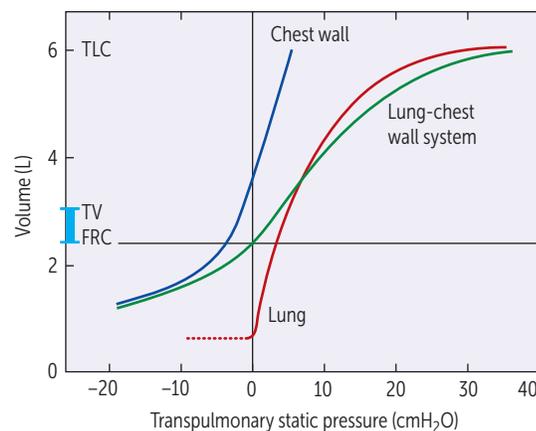
Lung and chest wall

Elastic recoil—tendency for lungs to collapse inward and chest wall to spring outward. At FRC, inward pull of lung is balanced by outward pull of chest wall, and system pressure is atmospheric.

At FRC, airway and alveolar pressures equal atmospheric pressure (called zero), and intrapleural pressure is negative (prevents atelectasis). The inward pull of the lung is balanced by the outward pull of the chest wall. System pressure is atmospheric. PVR is at a minimum.

Compliance—change in lung volume for a change in pressure; expressed as $\Delta V/\Delta P$ and is inversely proportional to wall stiffness. High compliance = lung easier to fill (emphysema, normal aging), lower compliance = lung harder to fill (pulmonary fibrosis, pneumonia, NRDS, pulmonary edema). Surfactant increases compliance.

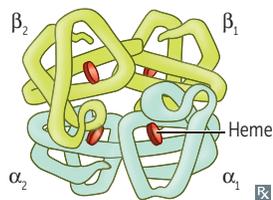
Hysteresis—lung inflation curve follows a different curve than the lung deflation curve due to need to overcome surface tension forces in inflation.



Compliant lungs **comply** (cooperate) and fill easily with air.

Respiratory system changes in the elderly

- ↑ lung compliance (loss of elastic recoil)
- ↓ chest wall compliance (↑ chest wall stiffness)
- ↑ RV
- ↓ FVC and FEV₁
- Normal TLC
- ↑ ventilation/perfusion mismatch
- ↑ A-a gradient
- ↓ respiratory muscle strength

Hemoglobin

Hemoglobin (Hb) is composed of 4 polypeptide subunits (2 α and 2 β) and exists in 2 forms:

- Deoxygenated form has low affinity for O₂, thus promoting release/unloading of O₂.
- Oxygenated form has high affinity for O₂ (300×). Hb exhibits positive cooperativity and negative allostery.

↑ Cl⁻, H⁺, CO₂, 2,3-BPG, and temperature favor deoxygenated form over oxygenated form (shifts dissociation curve right → ↑ O₂ unloading).

Fetal Hb (2 α and 2 γ subunits) has a higher affinity for O₂ than adult Hb, driving diffusion of oxygen across the placenta from mother to fetus. ↑ O₂ affinity results from ↓ affinity of HbF for 2,3-BPG.

Hemoglobin acts as buffer for H⁺ ions.

Myoglobin is composed of a single polypeptide chain associated with one heme moiety.

Higher affinity for oxygen than Hb.

Hemoglobin modifications

Lead to tissue hypoxia from ↓ O_2 saturation and ↓ O_2 content.

Methemoglobin

Oxidized form of Hb (ferric, Fe^{3+}), does not bind O_2 as readily as Fe^{2+} , but has ↑ affinity for cyanide. Fe^{2+} binds O_2 .

Iron in Hb is normally in a reduced state (ferrous, Fe^{2+} ; “just the 2 of us”).

Methemoglobinemia may present with cyanosis and chocolate-colored blood.

Methemoglobinemia can be treated with **methy**lene blue and vitamin C.

Nitrites (eg, from dietary intake or polluted/high altitude water sources) and benzocaine cause poisoning by oxidizing Fe^{2+} to Fe^{3+} .

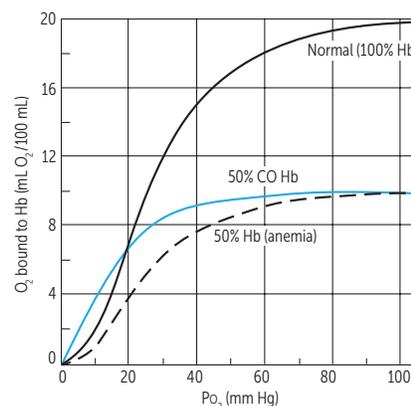
Carboxyhemoglobin

Form of Hb bound to CO in place of O_2 .

Causes ↓ oxygen-binding capacity with left shift in oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve. ↓ O_2 unloading in tissues.

CO binds competitively to Hb and with 200× greater affinity than O_2 .

CO poisoning can present with headaches, dizziness, and cherry red skin. May be caused by fires, car exhaust, or gas heaters. Treat with 100% O_2 and hyperbaric O_2 .



Cyanide poisoning

Usually due to inhalation injury (eg, fires). Inhibits aerobic metabolism via complex IV inhibition → hypoxia unresponsive to supplemental O_2 and ↑ anaerobic metabolism. Findings: almond breath odor, pink skin, cyanosis. Rapidly fatal if untreated. Treat with induced methemoglobinemia: first give nitrites (oxidize hemoglobin to methemoglobin, which can trap cyanide as cyanmethemoglobin), then thiosulfates (convert cyanide to thiocyanate, which is renally excreted).

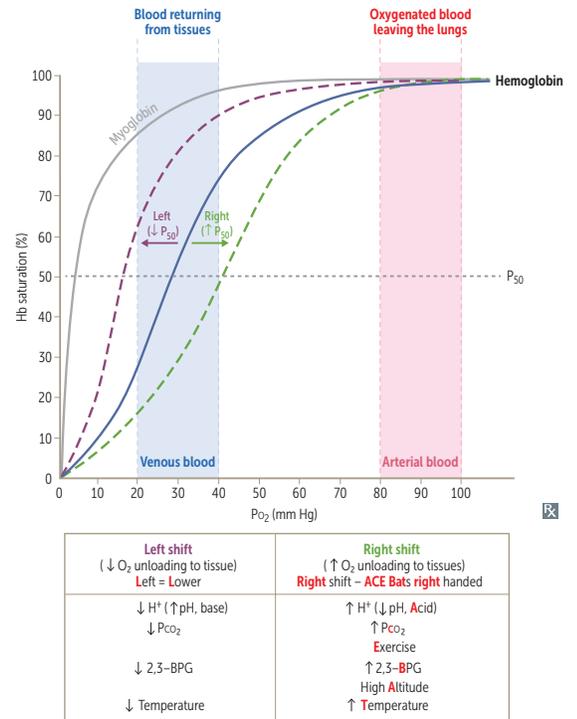
Oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve

Sigmoidal shape due to positive cooperativity (ie, tetrameric Hb molecule can bind 4 O₂ molecules and has higher affinity for each subsequent O₂ molecule bound). Myoglobin is monomeric and thus does not show positive cooperativity; curve lacks sigmoidal appearance.

Shifting the curve to the right → ↓ Hb affinity for O₂ (facilitates unloading of O₂ to tissue) → ↑ P₅₀ (higher PO₂ required to maintain 50% saturation).

Shifting the curve to the left → ↓ O₂ unloading → renal hypoxia → ↑ EPO synthesis → compensatory erythrocytosis.

Fetal Hb has higher affinity for O₂ than adult Hb (due to low affinity for 2,3-BPG), so its dissociation curve is shifted left.



Oxygen content of blood

$$O_2 \text{ content} = (1.34 \times Hb \times SaO_2) + (0.003 \times PaO_2)$$

Hb = hemoglobin level

SaO₂ = arterial O₂ saturation

PaO₂ = partial pressure of O₂ in arterial blood

Normally 1 g Hb can bind 1.34 mL O₂; normal Hb amount in blood is 15 g/dL.

O₂ binding capacity ≈ 20.1 mL O₂/dL of blood.

With ↓ Hb there is ↓ O₂ content of arterial blood, but no change in O₂ saturation and PaO₂.

O₂ delivery to tissues = cardiac output × O₂ content of blood.

	Hb CONCENTRATION	% O ₂ SAT OF Hb	DISSOLVED O ₂ (PaO ₂)	TOTAL O ₂ CONTENT
CO poisoning	Normal	↓ (CO competes with O ₂)	Normal	↓
Anemia	↓	Normal	Normal	↓
Polycythemia	↑	Normal	Normal	↑

Pulmonary circulation

Normally a low-resistance, high-compliance system. PO_2 and PCO_2 exert opposite effects on pulmonary and systemic circulation. A \downarrow in PAO_2 causes a hypoxic vasoconstriction that shifts blood away from poorly ventilated regions of lung to well-ventilated regions of lung.

Perfusion limited— O_2 (normal health), CO_2 , N_2O . Gas equilibrates early along the length of the capillary. Diffusion can be \uparrow only if blood flow \uparrow .

Diffusion limited— O_2 (emphysema, fibrosis, exercise), CO . Gas does not equilibrate by the time blood reaches the end of the capillary.

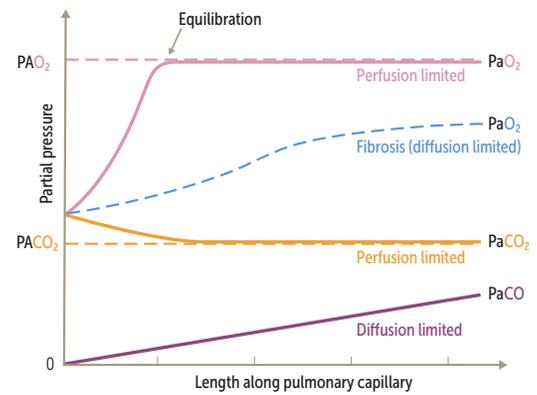
A consequence of pulmonary hypertension is cor pulmonale and subsequent right ventricular failure.

Diffusion: $\dot{V}_{gas} = A \times D_k \times \frac{P_1 - P_2}{T}$ where

A = area, T = alveolar wall thickness,
 D_k = diffusion coefficient of gas, $P_1 - P_2$ = difference in partial pressures.

- $A \downarrow$ in emphysema.
- $T \uparrow$ in pulmonary fibrosis.

D_{LCO} is the extent to which CO , a surrogate for O_2 , passes from air sacs of lungs into blood.



P_a = partial pressure of gas in pulmonary capillary blood
 P_A = partial pressure of gas in alveolar air

EX

Pulmonary vascular resistance

$$PVR = \frac{P_{\text{pulm artery}} - P_{L \text{ atrium}}}{\text{cardiac output}}$$

Remember: $\Delta P = Q \times R$, so $R = \Delta P / Q$

$$R = 8\eta l / \pi r^4$$

$P_{\text{pulm artery}}$ = pressure in pulmonary artery

$P_{L \text{ atrium}} \approx$ pulmonary capillary wedge pressure

Q = cardiac output (flow)

R = resistance

η = viscosity of blood

l = vessel length

r = vessel radius

Alveolar gas equation

$$PAO_2 = PIO_2 - \frac{PaCO_2}{R}$$

$$\approx 150 \text{ mm Hg}^a - \frac{PaCO_2}{0.8}$$

^aAt sea level breathing room air

PAO_2 = alveolar PO_2 (mm Hg)

PIO_2 = PO_2 in inspired air (mm Hg)

$PaCO_2$ = arterial PCO_2 (mm Hg)

R = respiratory quotient = CO_2 produced/ O_2 consumed

A-a gradient = $PAO_2 - PaO_2$. Normal range = 10–15 mm Hg

\uparrow A-a gradient may occur in hypoxemia; causes include shunting, \dot{V}/\dot{Q} mismatch, fibrosis (impairs diffusion)

Oxygen deprivation

Hypoxia (↓ O ₂ delivery to tissue)	Hypoxemia (↓ Pao ₂)	Ischemia (loss of blood flow)
↓ cardiac output Hypoxemia Anemia CO poisoning	Normal A-a gradient <ul style="list-style-type: none"> High altitude Hypoventilation (eg, opioid use) ↑ A-a gradient <ul style="list-style-type: none"> \dot{V}/\dot{Q} mismatch Diffusion limitation (eg, fibrosis) Right-to-left shunt 	Impeded arterial flow ↓ venous drainage

Ventilation/perfusion mismatch

Ideally, ventilation is matched to perfusion (ie, $\dot{V}/\dot{Q} = 1$) for adequate gas exchange.

Lung zones:

- \dot{V}/\dot{Q} at apex of lung = 3 (wasted ventilation)
- \dot{V}/\dot{Q} at base of lung = 0.6 (wasted perfusion)

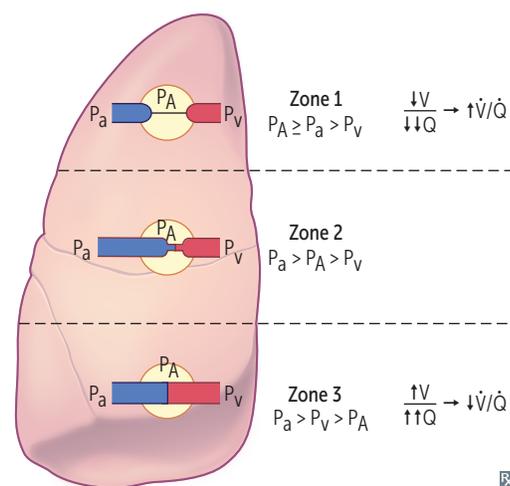
Both ventilation and perfusion are greater at the base of the lung than at the apex of the lung.

With exercise (↑ cardiac output), there is vasodilation of apical capillaries → \dot{V}/\dot{Q} ratio approaches 1.

Certain organisms that thrive in high O₂ (eg, TB) flourish in the apex.

$\dot{V}/\dot{Q} = 0$ = “airway” obstruction (shunt). In shunt, 100% O₂ does not improve Pao₂ (eg, foreign body aspiration).

$\dot{V}/\dot{Q} = \infty$ = blood flow obstruction (physiologic dead space). Assuming < 100% dead space, 100% O₂ improves Pao₂ (eg, pulmonary embolus).



Carbon dioxide transport

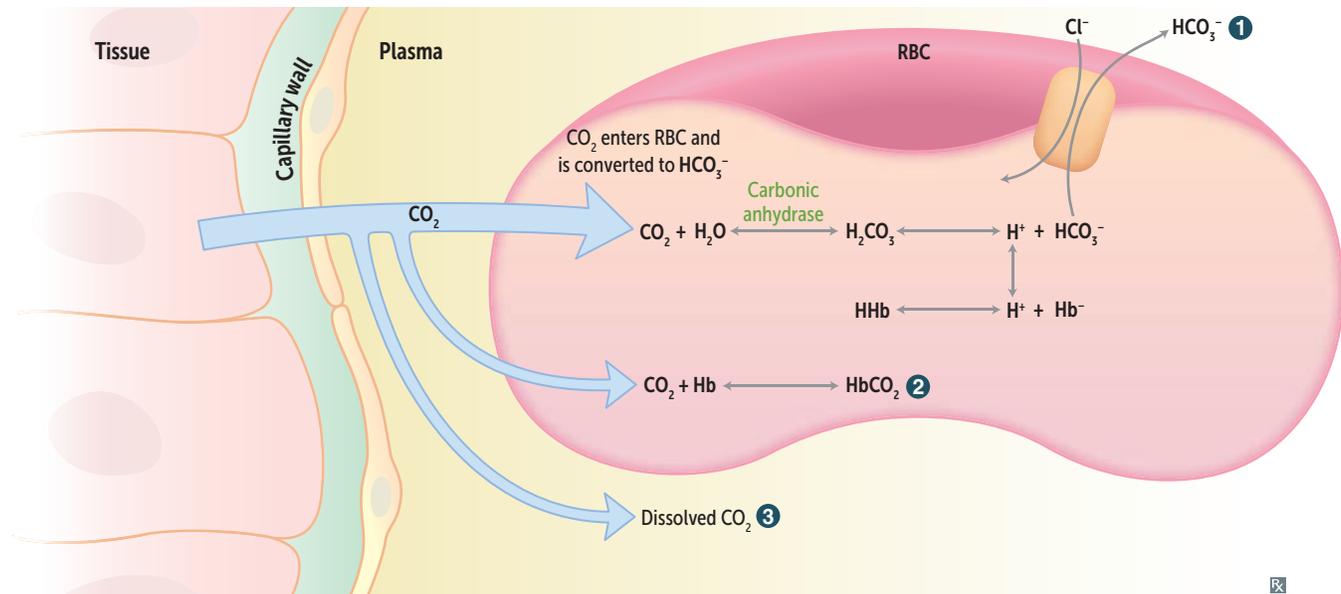
CO₂ is transported from tissues to lungs in 3 forms:

- ① HCO₃⁻ (70%).
- ② Carbaminohemoglobin or HbCO₂ (21–25%). CO₂ bound to Hb at N-terminus of globin (not heme). CO₂ favors deoxygenated form (O₂ unloaded).
- ③ Dissolved CO₂ (5–9%).

In lungs, oxygenation of Hb promotes dissociation of H⁺ from Hb. This shifts equilibrium toward CO₂ formation; therefore, CO₂ is released from RBCs (Haldane effect).

In peripheral tissue, ↑ H⁺ from tissue metabolism shifts curve to right, unloading O₂ (Bohr effect).

Majority of blood CO₂ is carried as HCO₃⁻ in the plasma.



Response to high altitude

↓ atmospheric oxygen (PO₂) → ↓ Pao₂ → ↑ ventilation → ↓ Paco₂ → respiratory alkalosis → altitude sickness.

Chronic ↑ in ventilation.

↑ erythropoietin → ↑ Hct and Hb (due to chronic hypoxia).

↑ 2,3-BPG (binds to Hb causing left shift so that Hb releases more O₂).

Cellular changes (↑ mitochondria).

↑ renal excretion of HCO₃⁻ to compensate for respiratory alkalosis (can augment with acetazolamide).

Chronic hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction results in pulmonary hypertension and RVH.

Response to exercise

↑ CO₂ production.

↑ O₂ consumption.

↑ ventilation rate to meet O₂ demand.

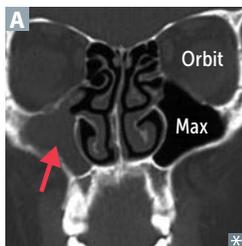
\dot{V}/\dot{Q} ratio from apex to base becomes more uniform.

↑ pulmonary blood flow due to ↑ cardiac output.

↓ pH during strenuous exercise (2° to lactic acidosis).

No change in Pao₂ and Paco₂, but ↑ in venous CO₂ content and ↓ in venous O₂ content.

▶ RESPIRATORY—PATHOLOGY

Rhinosinusitis

Obstruction of sinus drainage into nasal cavity → inflammation and pain over affected area.

Typically affects maxillary sinuses, which drain against gravity due to ostia located superomedially (red arrow points to fluid-filled right maxillary sinus in **A**).

Most common acute cause is viral URI; may lead to superimposed bacterial infection, most commonly *S pneumoniae*, *H influenzae*, *M catarrhalis*.

Infections in sphenoid or ethmoid sinuses may extend to cavernous sinus and cause complications (eg, cavernous sinus syndrome).

Epistaxis

Nose bleed. Most commonly occurs in anterior segment of nostril (**Kiesselbach plexus**). Life-threatening hemorrhages occur in posterior segment (sphenopalatine artery, a branch of maxillary artery). Common causes include foreign body, trauma, allergic rhinitis, and nasal angiofibromas (common in adolescent males).

Kiesselbach drives his **Lexus** with his **LEGS**: superior **L**abial artery, anterior and posterior **E**thmoidal arteries, **G**reater palatine artery, **S**phenopalatine artery.

Head and neck cancer

Mostly squamous cell carcinoma. Risk factors include tobacco, alcohol, HPV-16 (oropharyngeal), EBV (nasopharyngeal). Field cancerization: carcinogen damages wide mucosal area → multiple tumors that develop independently after exposure.

Deep venous thrombosis

Blood clot within a deep vein → swelling, redness **A**, warmth, pain. Predisposed by Virchow triad (**SHE**):

- **S**tasis (eg, post-op, long drive/flight)
- **H**ypercoagulability (eg, defect in coagulation cascade proteins, such as factor V Leiden; oral contraceptive use)
- **E**ndothelial damage (exposed collagen triggers clotting cascade)

D-dimer lab test used clinically to rule out DVT (high sensitivity, low specificity).

Most pulmonary emboli arise from proximal deep veins of lower extremity.

Use unfractionated heparin or low-molecular-weight heparins (eg, enoxaparin) for prophylaxis and acute management.

Use oral anticoagulants (eg, warfarin, rivaroxaban) for treatment (long-term prevention).

Imaging test of choice is compression ultrasound with Doppler.

Pulmonary emboli

\dot{V}/\dot{Q} mismatch, hypoxemia, respiratory alkalosis. Sudden-onset dyspnea, pleuritic chest pain, tachypnea, tachycardia. Large emboli or saddle embolus **A** may cause sudden death due to electromechanical dissociation.

Lines of Zahn are interdigitating areas of pink (platelets, fibrin) and red (RBCs) found only in thrombi formed before death; help distinguish pre- and postmortem thrombi **B**.

Types: **F**at, **A**ir, **T**hrombus, **B**acteria, **A**mniotic fluid, **T**umor.

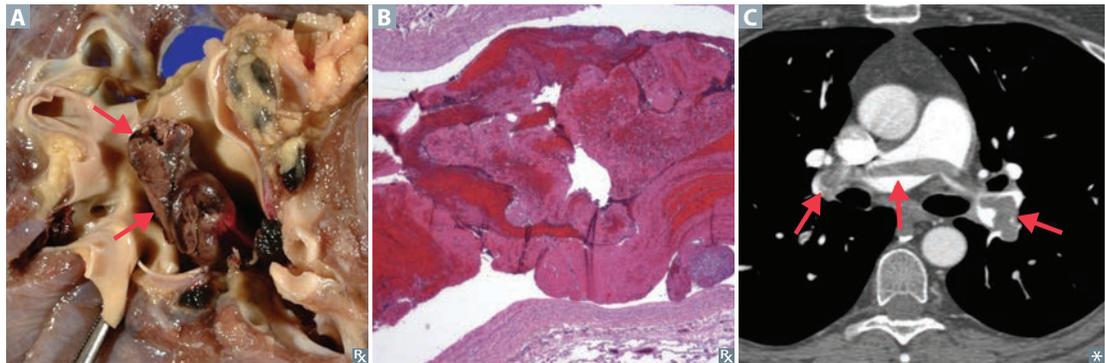
Fat emboli—associated with long bone fractures and liposuction; classic triad of hypoxemia, neurologic abnormalities, petechial rash.

Air emboli—nitrogen bubbles precipitate in ascending divers (caisson disease/decompression sickness); treat with hyperbaric O_2 ; or, can be iatrogenic 2° to invasive procedures (eg, central line placement).

Amniotic fluid emboli—can lead to DIC, especially postpartum.

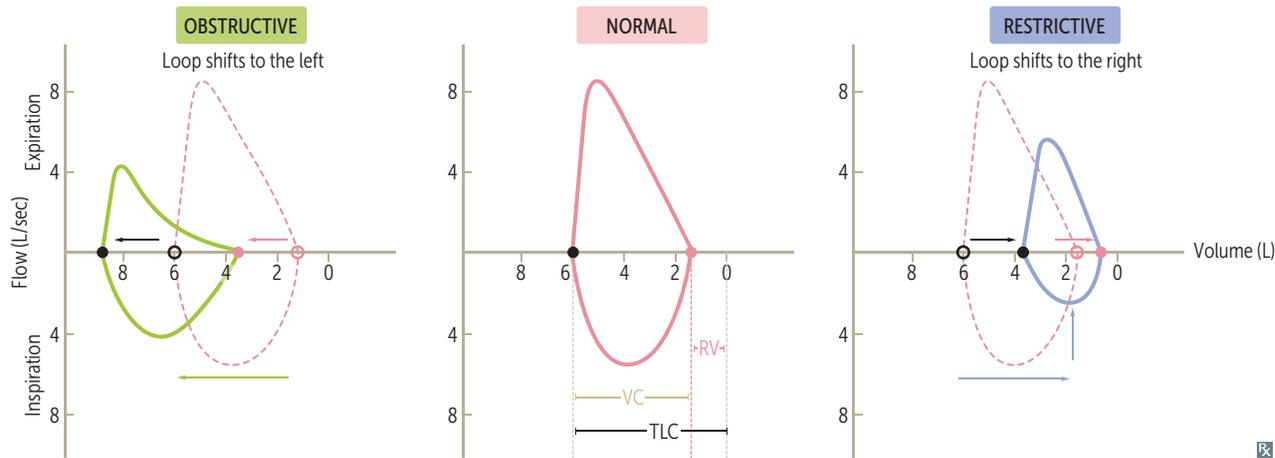
CT pulmonary angiography is imaging test of choice for PE (look for filling defects) **C**. May have SIQ3T3 abnormality on ECG.

An embolus moves like a **FAT BAT**.



Flow-volume loops

FLOW-VOLUME PARAMETER	Obstructive lung disease	Restrictive lung disease
RV	↑	↓
FRC	↑	↓
TLC	↑	↓
FEV ₁	↓↓	↓
FVC	↓	↓
FEV ₁ /FVC	↓ FEV ₁ decreased more than FVC	Normal or ↑ FEV ₁ decreased proportionately to FVC



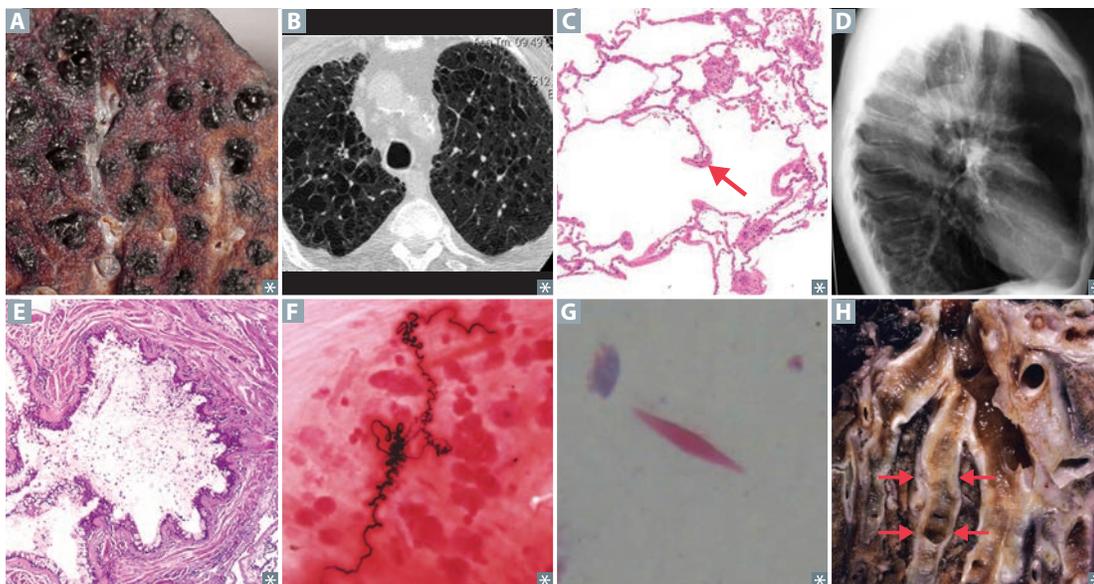
Obstructive lung diseases

Obstruction of air flow → air trapping in lungs. Airways close prematurely at high lung volumes → ↑ **FRC**, ↑ **RV**, ↑ **TLC**. PFTs: ↓↓ **FEV₁**, ↓ **FVC** → ↓ **FEV₁/FVC** ratio (hallmark), \dot{V}/\dot{Q} mismatch. Chronic, hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction can lead to cor pulmonale. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (**COPD**) includes chronic bronchitis and emphysema. “**FRiCkin**’ **RV** needs some increased **TLC**, but it’s hard with **COPD**!”

TYPE	PRESENTATION	PATHOLOGY	OTHER
Chronic bronchitis (“ blue bloater ”)	Findings: wheezing, crackles, cyanosis (hypoxemia due to shunting), dyspnea, CO ₂ retention, 2° polycythemia.	Hypertrophy and hyperplasia of mucus-secreting glands in bronchi → Reid index (thickness of mucosal gland layer to thickness of wall between epithelium and cartilage) > 50%. D _{LCO} usually normal.	Diagnostic criteria: productive cough for > 3 months in a year for > 2 consecutive years.
Emphysema (“ pink puffer ”)	Findings: barrel-shaped chest D , exhalation through pursed lips (increases airway pressure and prevents airway collapse).	Centriacinar—associated with smoking A B . Frequently in upper lobes (smoke rises up) . Panacinar—associated with α ₁ -antitrypsin deficiency. Frequently in lower lobes. Enlargement of air spaces ↓ recoil, ↑ compliance, ↓ D _{LCO} from destruction of alveolar walls (arrow in C). Imbalance of proteases and antiproteases → ↑ elastase activity → ↑ loss of elastic fibers → ↑ lung compliance.	CXR: ↑ AP diameter, flattened diaphragm, ↑ lung field lucency.
Asthma	Findings: cough, wheezing, tachypnea, dyspnea, hypoxemia, ↓ inspiratory/expiratory ratio, pulsus paradoxus, mucus plugging E . Triggers: viral URIs, allergens, stress. Diagnosis supported by spirometry and methacholine challenge.	Hyperresponsive bronchi → reversible bronchoconstriction. Smooth muscle hypertrophy and hyperplasia, Curschmann spirals F (shed epithelium forms whorled mucous plugs), and Charcot-Leyden crystals G (eosinophilic, hexagonal, double-pointed crystals formed from breakdown of eosinophils in sputum). D _{LCO} normal or ↑.	Type I hypersensitivity reaction. Aspirin-induced asthma is a combination of COX inhibition (leukotriene overproduction → airway constriction), chronic sinusitis with nasal polyps, and asthma symptoms.

Obstructive lung diseases (continued)

TYPE	PRESENTATION	PATHOLOGY	OTHER
Bronchiectasis	Findings: purulent sputum, recurrent infections, hemoptysis, digital clubbing.	Chronic necrotizing infection of bronchi or obstruction → permanently dilated airways.	Associated with bronchial obstruction, poor ciliary motility (eg, smoking, Kartagener syndrome), cystic fibrosis H , allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis.

**Restrictive lung diseases**

Restricted lung expansion causes ↓ lung volumes (↓ FVC and TLC). PFTs: ↑ FEV₁/FVC ratio. Patient presents with short, shallow breaths.

Types:

- Poor breathing mechanics (extrapulmonary, peripheral hypoventilation, normal A-a gradient):
 - Poor muscular effort—polio, myasthenia gravis, Guillain-Barré syndrome
 - Poor structural apparatus—scoliosis, morbid obesity
- Interstitial lung diseases (pulmonary ↓ diffusing capacity, ↑ A-a gradient):
 - Pneumoconioses (eg, coal workers' pneumoconiosis, silicosis, asbestosis)
 - Sarcoidosis: bilateral hilar lymphadenopathy, noncaseating granuloma; ↑ ACE and Ca²⁺
 - Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis **A** (repeated cycles of lung injury and wound healing with ↑ collagen deposition, “honeycomb” lung appearance and digital clubbing)
 - Goodpasture syndrome
 - Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)
 - Pulmonary Langerhans cell histiocytosis (eosinophilic granuloma)
 - Hypersensitivity pneumonitis
 - Drug toxicity (bleomycin, busulfan, amiodarone, methotrexate)

Hypersensitivity pneumonitis—mixed type III/IV hypersensitivity reaction to environmental antigen. Causes dyspnea, cough, chest tightness, headache. Often seen in farmers and those exposed to birds. Reversible in early stages if stimulus is avoided.

Sarcoidosis

Characterized by immune-mediated, widespread noncaseating granulomas **A**, elevated serum ACE levels, and elevated CD4+/CD8+ ratio in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid. More common in African-American females. Often asymptomatic except for enlarged lymph nodes. Findings on CXR of bilateral adenopathy and coarse reticular opacities **B**; CT of the chest better demonstrates the extensive hilar and mediastinal adenopathy **C**.

Associated with **Bell palsy**, **Uveitis**, **Granulomas** (epithelioid, containing microscopic Schaumann and asteroid bodies), **Lupus pernio** (skin lesions on face resembling lupus), **Interstitial fibrosis** (restrictive lung disease), **Erythema nodosum**, **Rheumatoid arthritis-like arthropathy**, hypercalcemia (due to ↑ 1 α -hydroxylase-mediated vitamin D activation in macrophages). A **facial droop** is **UGLIER**.

Treatment: steroids (if symptomatic).

**Inhalation injury and sequelae**

Complication of smoke inhalation from fires or other noxious substances. Caused by heat, particulates (< 1 μ m diameter), or irritants (eg, NH₃) → chemical tracheobronchitis, edema, pneumonia, ARDS. Many patients present 2° to burns, CO inhalation, cyanide poisoning, or arsenic poisoning. Singed nasal hairs common on exam.

Bronchoscopy shows severe edema, congestion of bronchus, and soot deposition (**A**, 18 hours after inhalation injury; **B**, resolution at 11 days after injury).

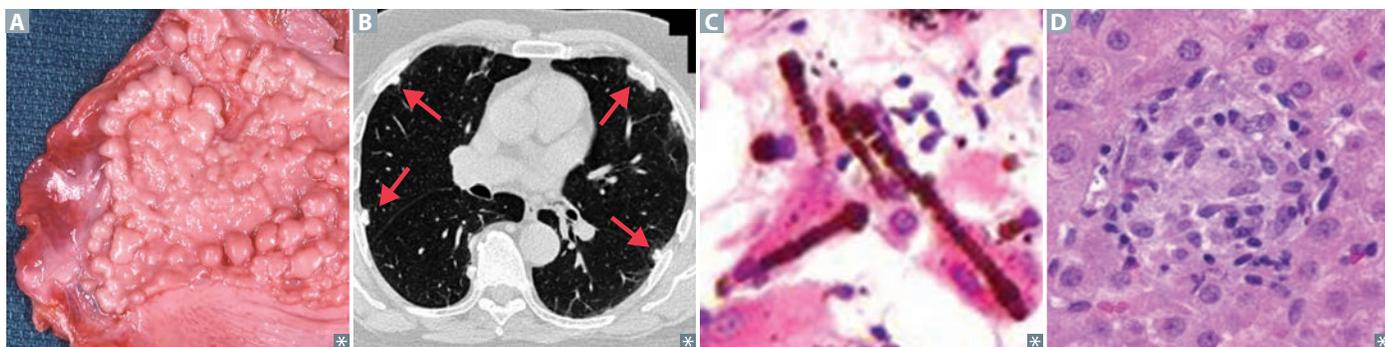


Pneumoconioses

Asbestos is from the **roof** (was common in insulation), but affects the **base** (lower lobes).

Silica and coal are from the **base** (earth), but affect the **roof** (upper lobes).

Asbestosis	Associated with shipbuilding, roofing, plumbing. “Ivory white,” calcified, supradiaphragmatic A and pleural B plaques are pathognomonic of asbestosis. Risk of bronchogenic carcinoma > risk of mesothelioma.	Affects lower lobes. Asbestos (ferruginous) bodies are golden-brown fusiform rods resembling dumbbells C , found in alveolar sputum sample, visualized using Prussian blue stain, often obtained by bronchoalveolar lavage. ↑ risk of pleural effusions.
Berylliosis	Associated with exposure to beryllium in aerospace and manufacturing industries. Granulomatous (noncaseating) D on histology and therefore occasionally responsive to steroids. ↑ risk of cancer and cor pulmonale.	Affects upper lobes.
Coal workers’ pneumoconiosis	Prolonged coal dust exposure → macrophages laden with carbon → inflammation and fibrosis. Also known as black lung disease. ↑ risk for Caplan syndrome (rheumatoid arthritis and pneumoconioses with intrapulmonary nodules).	Affects upper lobes. Small, rounded nodular opacities seen on imaging. Anthracosis —asymptomatic condition found in many urban dwellers exposed to sooty air.
Silicosis	Associated with sandblasting , foundries , mines . Macrophages respond to silica and release fibrogenic factors, leading to fibrosis. It is thought that silica may disrupt phagolysosomes and impair macrophages, increasing susceptibility to TB. ↑ risk of cancer, cor pulmonale, and Caplan syndrome.	Affects upper lobes. “ Eggshell ” calcification of hilar lymph nodes on CXR. The silly egg sandwich I found is mine!



Mesothelioma

Malignancy of the pleura associated with asbestosis. May result in hemorrhagic pleural effusion (exudative), pleural thickening **A**.

Psammoma bodies seen on histology.
 Calretinin ⊕ in almost all mesotheliomas, ⊖ in most carcinomas.
 Smoking not a risk factor.

Acute respiratory distress syndrome

PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

Alveolar insult → release of pro-inflammatory cytokines → neutrophil recruitment, activation, and release of toxic mediators (eg, reactive oxygen species, proteases, etc) → capillary endothelial damage and ↑ vessel permeability → leakage of protein-rich fluid into alveoli → formation of intra-alveolar hyaline membranes (arrows in **A**) and noncardiogenic pulmonary edema (normal PCWP).

Loss of surfactant also contributes to alveolar collapse.

CAUSES

Sepsis (most common), aspiration, pneumonia, trauma, pancreatitis.

DIAGNOSIS

Diagnosis of exclusion with the following criteria (**ARDS**):

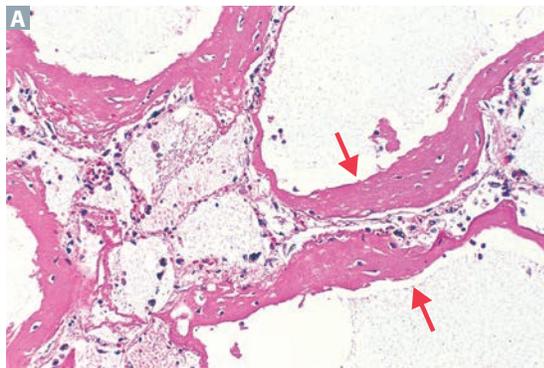
- Abnormal chest X-ray (bilateral lung opacities) **B**
- Respiratory failure within 1 week of alveolar insult
- Decreased P_{aO_2}/F_{iO_2} (ratio < 300, hypoxemia due to ↑ intrapulmonary shunting and diffusion abnormalities)
- Symptoms of respiratory failure are not due to HF/fluid overload

CONSEQUENCES

Impaired gas exchange
 ↓ lung compliance
 Pulmonary hypertension

MANAGEMENT

Treat the underlying cause
 Mechanical ventilation: ↓ tidal volumes, ↑ PEEP



Sleep apnea	Repeated cessation of breathing > 10 seconds during sleep → disrupted sleep → daytime somnolence. Diagnosis confirmed by sleep study. Normal PaO ₂ during the day. Nocturnal hypoxia → systemic/pulmonary hypertension, arrhythmias (atrial fibrillation/flutter), sudden death. Hypoxia → ↑ EPO release → ↑ erythropoiesis.
Obstructive sleep apnea	Respiratory effort against airway obstruction. Associated with obesity, loud snoring, daytime sleepiness. Caused by excess parapharyngeal tissue in adults, adenotonsillar hypertrophy in children. Treatment: weight loss, CPAP, surgery.
Central sleep apnea	Impaired respiratory effort due to CNS injury/toxicity, HF, opioids. May be associated with Cheyne-Stokes respirations (oscillations between apnea and hyperpnea). Treat with positive airway pressure.
Obesity hypoventilation syndrome	Obesity (BMI ≥ 30 kg/m ²) → hypoventilation → ↑ PaCO ₂ during waking hours (retention); ↓ PaO ₂ and ↑ PaCO ₂ during sleep. Also known as Pickwickian syndrome.
Pulmonary hypertension	Normal mean pulmonary artery pressure = 10–14 mm Hg; pulmonary hypertension ≥ 25 mm Hg at rest. Results in arteriosclerosis, medial hypertrophy, intimal fibrosis of pulmonary arteries, plexiform lesions. Course: severe respiratory distress → cyanosis and RVH → death from decompensated cor pulmonale.
ETIOLOGIES	
Pulmonary arterial hypertension	Often idiopathic. Heritable PAH can be due to an inactivating mutation in <i>BMPR2</i> gene (normally inhibits vascular smooth muscle proliferation); poor prognosis. Pulmonary vasculature endothelial dysfunction results in ↑ vasoconstrictors (eg, endothelin) and ↓ vasodilators (eg, NO and prostacyclins). Other causes include drugs (eg, amphetamines, cocaine), connective tissue disease, HIV infection, portal hypertension, congenital heart disease, schistosomiasis.
Left heart disease	Causes include systolic/diastolic dysfunction and valvular disease.
Lung diseases or hypoxia	Destruction of lung parenchyma (eg, COPD), lung inflammation/fibrosis (eg, interstitial lung diseases), hypoxemic vasoconstriction (eg, obstructive sleep apnea, living in high altitude).
Chronic thromboembolic	Recurrent microthrombi → ↓ cross-sectional area of pulmonary vascular bed.
Multifactorial	Causes include hematologic, systemic, and metabolic disorders, along with compression of the pulmonary vasculature by a tumor.

Lung—physical findings

ABNORMALITY	BREATH SOUNDS	PERCUSSION	FREMITUS	TRACHEAL DEVIATION
Pleural effusion	↓	Dull	↓	None if small Away from side of lesion if large
Atelectasis (bronchial obstruction)	↓	Dull	↓	Toward side of lesion
Simple pneumothorax	↓	Hyperresonant	↓	None
Tension pneumothorax	↓	Hyperresonant	↓	Away from side of lesion
Consolidation (lobar pneumonia, pulmonary edema)	Bronchial breath sounds; late inspiratory crackles, egophony, whispered pectoriloquy	Dull	↑	None

Pleural effusions

Excess accumulation of fluid **A** between pleural layers → restricted lung expansion during inspiration. Can be treated with thoracentesis to remove/reduce fluid **B**.

Transudate

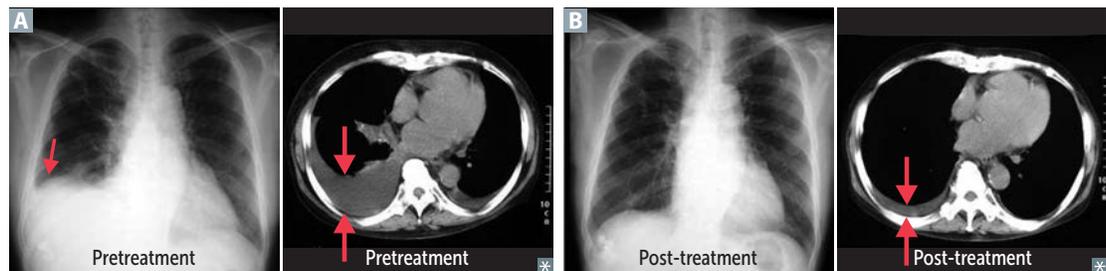
↓ protein content. Due to ↑ hydrostatic pressure (eg, HF) or ↓ oncotic pressure (eg, nephrotic syndrome, cirrhosis).

Exudate

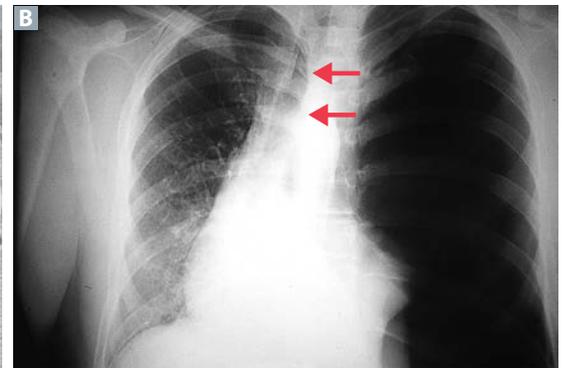
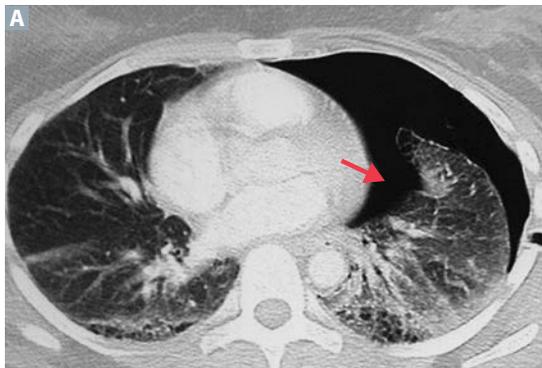
↑ protein content, cloudy. Due to malignancy, pneumonia, collagen vascular disease, trauma (occurs in states of ↑ vascular permeability). Must be drained due to risk of infection.

Lymphatic

Also known as chylothorax. Due to thoracic duct injury from trauma or malignancy. Milky-appearing fluid; ↑ triglycerides.

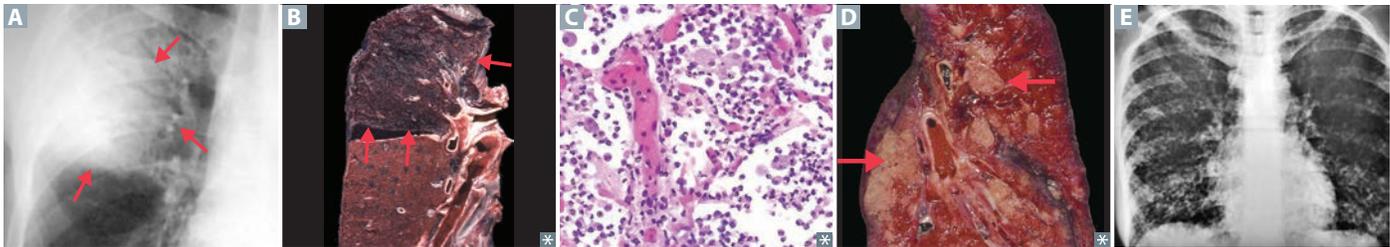


Pneumothorax	Accumulation of air in pleural space A . Dyspnea, uneven chest expansion. Chest pain, ↓ tactile fremitus, hyperresonance, and diminished breath sounds, all on the affected side.
Primary spontaneous pneumothorax	Due to rupture of apical subpleural bleb or cysts. Occurs most frequently in tall, thin, young males and smokers.
Secondary spontaneous pneumothorax	Due to diseased lung (eg, bullae in emphysema, infections), mechanical ventilation with use of high pressures → barotrauma.
Traumatic pneumothorax	Caused by blunt (eg, rib fracture), penetrating (eg, gunshot), or iatrogenic (eg, central line placement, lung biopsy, barotrauma due to mechanical ventilation) trauma.
Tension pneumothorax	Can be from any of the above. Air enters pleural space but cannot exit. Increasing trapped air → tension pneumothorax. Trachea deviates away from affected lung B . Needs immediate needle decompression and chest tube placement. May lead to ↑ intrathoracic pressure → ↓ venous return → ↓ cardiac function.



Pneumonia

TYPE	TYPICAL ORGANISMS	CHARACTERISTICS
Lobar pneumonia	<i>S pneumoniae</i> most frequently, also <i>Legionella</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i>	Intra-alveolar exudate → consolidation A ; may involve entire lobe B or the whole lung.
Bronchopneumonia	<i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>S aureus</i> , <i>H influenzae</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i>	Acute inflammatory infiltrates C from bronchioles into adjacent alveoli; patchy distribution involving ≥ 1 lobe D .
Interstitial (atypical) pneumonia	<i>Mycoplasma</i> , <i>Chlamydophila pneumoniae</i> , <i>Chlamydophila psittaci</i> , <i>Legionella</i> , viruses (RSV, CMV, influenza, adenovirus)	Diffuse patchy inflammation localized to interstitial areas at alveolar walls; diffuse distribution involving ≥ 1 lobe E . Generally follows a more indolent course (“walking” pneumonia).
Cryptogenic organizing pneumonia	Etiology unknown. Secondary organizing pneumonia caused by chronic inflammatory diseases (eg, rheumatoid arthritis) or medication side effects (eg, amiodarone). ⊖ sputum and blood cultures, no response to antibiotics.	Formerly known as bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia (BOOP). Noninfectious pneumonia characterized by inflammation of bronchioles and surrounding structure.



Natural history of lobar pneumonia

	Congestion	Red hepatization	Gray hepatization	Resolution
DAYS	1–2	3–4	5–7	8+
FINDINGS	Red-purple, partial consolidation of parenchyma Exudate with mostly bacteria	Red-brown, consolidated Exudate with fibrin, bacteria, RBCs, and WBCs	Uniformly gray Exudate full of WBCs, lysed RBCs, and fibrin	Enzymes digest components of exudate

Lung cancer

Leading cause of cancer death.

Presentation: cough, hemoptysis, bronchial obstruction, wheezing, pneumonic “coin” lesion on CXR or noncalcified nodule on CT.

Sites of metastases from lung cancer: adrenals, brain, bone (pathologic fracture), liver (jaundice, hepatomegaly).

In the lung, metastases (usually multiple lesions) are more common than 1° neoplasms. Most often from breast, colon, prostate, and bladder cancer.

SPHERE of complications:

Superior vena cava/thoracic outlet syndromes

Pancoast tumor

Horner syndrome

Endocrine (paraneoplastic)

Recurrent laryngeal nerve compression (hoarseness)

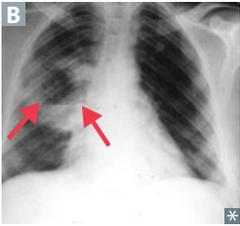
Effusions (pleural or pericardial)

Risk factors include smoking, secondhand smoke, radon, asbestos, family history.

Squamous and **S**mall cell carcinomas are **S**entral (central) and often caused by **S**moking.

TYPE	LOCATION	CHARACTERISTICS	HISTOLOGY
Small cell			
Small cell (oat cell) carcinoma	Central	Undifferentiated → very aggressive. May produce ACTH (Cushing syndrome), SIADH , or Antibodies against presynaptic Ca^{2+} channels (Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome) or neurons (paraneoplastic myelitis, encephalitis, subacute cerebellar degeneration). Amplification of <i>myc</i> oncogenes common. Managed with chemotherapy +/- radiation.	Neoplasm of neuroendocrine Kulchitsky cells → small dark blue cells A . Chromogranin A ⊕, neuron-specific enolase ⊕, synaptophysin ⊕.
Non-small cell			
Adenocarcinoma	Peripheral	Most common 1° lung cancer. More common in women than men, most likely to arise in nonsmokers. Activating mutations include <i>KRAS</i> , <i>EGFR</i> , and <i>ALK</i> . Associated with hypertrophic osteoarthropathy (clubbing). Bronchioloalveolar subtype (adenocarcinoma in situ): CXR often shows hazy infiltrates similar to pneumonia; better prognosis. Bronchial carcinoid and bronchioloalveolar cell carcinoma have lesser association with smoking.	Glandular pattern on histology, often stains mucin ⊕ B . Bronchioloalveolar subtype: grows along alveolar septa → apparent “thickening” of alveolar walls. Tall, columnar cells containing mucus.
Squamous cell carcinoma	Central	Hilar mass C arising from bronchus; C avitation; C igarettes; hyper C alcemia (produces PTHrP).	Keratin pearls D and intercellular bridges.
Large cell carcinoma	Peripheral	Highly anaplastic undifferentiated tumor; poor prognosis. Less responsive to chemotherapy; removed surgically. Strong association with smoking.	Pleomorphic giant cells E .
Bronchial carcinoid tumor	Central or peripheral	Excellent prognosis; metastasis rare. Symptoms due to mass effect or carcinoid syndrome (flushing, diarrhea, wheezing).	Nests of neuroendocrine cells; chromogranin A ⊕.

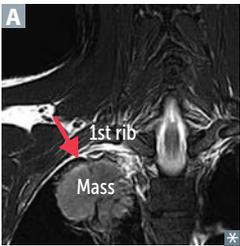


Lung abscess

Localized collection of pus within parenchyma **A**. Caused by aspiration of oropharyngeal contents (especially in patients predisposed to loss of consciousness [eg, alcoholics, epileptics]) or bronchial obstruction (eg, cancer).

Treatment: antibiotics.

Air-fluid levels **B** often seen on CXR. Fluid levels common in cavities; presence suggests cavitation. Due to anaerobes (eg, *Bacteroides*, *Fusobacterium*, *Peptostreptococcus*) or *S aureus*. Lung abscess 2° to aspiration is most often found in right lung. Location depends on patient's position during aspiration.

Pancoast tumor

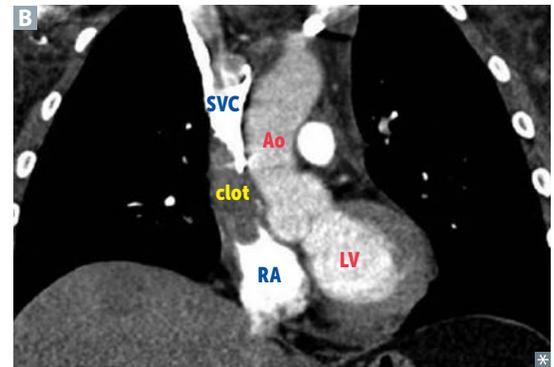
Also known as superior sulcus tumor. Carcinoma that occurs in the apex of lung **A** may cause Pancoast syndrome by invading cervical sympathetic chain.

Compression of locoregional structures may cause array of findings:

- Recurrent laryngeal nerve → hoarseness
- Stellate ganglion → Horner syndrome (ipsilateral ptosis, miosis, anhidrosis)
- Superior vena cava → SVC syndrome
- Brachiocephalic vein → brachiocephalic syndrome (unilateral symptoms)
- Brachial plexus → sensorimotor deficits

Superior vena cava syndrome

An obstruction of the SVC that impairs blood drainage from the head ("facial plethora"; note blanching after fingertip pressure in **A**), neck (jugular venous distention), and upper extremities (edema). Commonly caused by malignancy (eg, mediastinal mass, Pancoast tumor) and thrombosis from indwelling catheters **B**. Medical emergency. Can raise intracranial pressure (if obstruction is severe) → headaches, dizziness, ↑ risk of aneurysm/rupture of intracranial arteries.



▶ RESPIRATORY—PHARMACOLOGY

Histamine-1 blockers	Reversible inhibitors of H ₁ histamine receptors.	
First generation	Diph en hydram ine , dimen en hydrin ate , chlorphen ir amine.	Names contain “-en/-ine” or “-en/-ate.”
CLINICAL USE	Allergy, motion sickness, sleep aid.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Sedation, antimuscarinic, anti- α -adrenergic.	
Second generation	Lorat ad ine, fexofen ad ine, deslorat ad ine, cetirizine.	Names usually end in “-adine.”
CLINICAL USE	Allergy.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Far less sedating than 1st generation because of ↓ entry into CNS.	
Guaifenesin	Expectorant—thins respiratory secretions; does not suppress cough reflex.	
N-acetylcysteine	Mucolytic—liquifies mucus in chronic bronchopulmonary diseases (eg, COPD, CF) by disrupting disulfide bonds. Also used as an antidote for acetaminophen overdose.	
Dextromethorphan	Antitussive (antagonizes NMDA glutamate receptors). Synthetic codeine analog. Has mild opioid effect when used in excess. Naloxone can be given for overdose. Mild abuse potential. May cause serotonin syndrome if combined with other serotonergic agents.	
Pseudoephedrine, phenylephrine		
MECHANISM	α -adrenergic agonists, used as nasal decongestants.	
CLINICAL USE	Reduce hyperemia, edema, nasal congestion; open obstructed eustachian tubes.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypertension. Rebound congestion if used more than 4–6 days. Can also cause CNS stimulation/anxiety (pseudoephedrine).	
Pulmonary hypertension drugs		
DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL NOTES
Endothelin receptor antagonists	Competitively antagonizes endothelin-1 receptors → ↓ pulmonary vascular resistance.	Hepatotoxic (monitor LFTs). Example: bosentan.
PDE-5 inhibitors	Inhibits PDE-5 → ↑ cGMP → prolonged vasodilatory effect of NO.	Also used to treat erectile dysfunction. Contraindicated when taking nitroglycerin or other nitrates. Example: sildenafil.
Prostacyclin analogs	PGI ₂ (prostacyclin) with direct vasodilatory effects on pulmonary and systemic arterial vascular beds. Inhibits platelet aggregation.	Side effects: flushing, jaw pain. Examples: epoprostenol, iloprost.

Asthma drugs

Bronchoconstriction is mediated by (1) inflammatory processes and (2) parasympathetic tone; therapy is directed at these 2 pathways.

 β_2 -agonists

Albuterol—relaxes bronchial smooth muscle (short acting β_2 -agonist). Used during acute exacerbation.

Salmeterol, formoterol—long-acting agents for prophylaxis. Adverse effects are tremor and arrhythmia.

Inhaled corticosteroids

Fluticasone, budesonide—inhibit the synthesis of virtually all cytokines. Inactivate NF- κ B, the transcription factor that induces production of TNF- α and other inflammatory agents. 1st-line therapy for chronic asthma. Use a spacer or rinse mouth after use to prevent oral thrush.

Muscarinic antagonists

Tiotropium, ipratropium—competitively block muscarinic receptors, preventing bronchoconstriction. Also used for COPD. Tiotropium is long acting.

Antileukotrienes

Montelukast, zafirlukast—block leukotriene receptors (CysLT1). Especially good for aspirin-induced and exercise-induced asthma.

Zileuton—5-lipoxygenase pathway inhibitor. Blocks conversion of arachidonic acid to leukotrienes. Hepatotoxic.

Anti-IgE monoclonal therapy

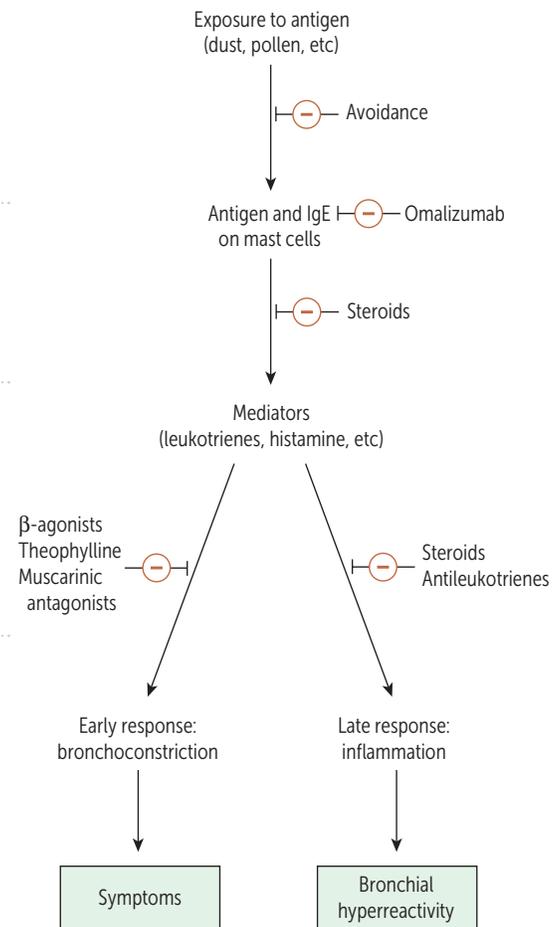
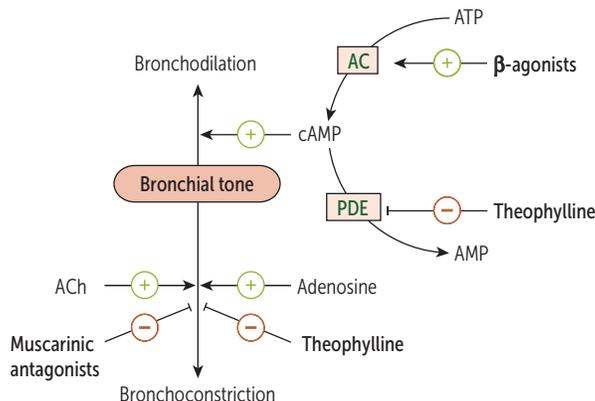
Omalizumab—binds mostly unbound serum IgE and blocks binding to Fc ϵ RI. Used in allergic asthma with \uparrow IgE levels resistant to inhaled steroids and long-acting β_2 -agonists.

Methylxanthines

Theophylline—likely causes bronchodilation by inhibiting phosphodiesterase \rightarrow \uparrow cAMP levels due to \downarrow cAMP hydrolysis. Usage is limited because of narrow therapeutic index (cardiotoxicity, neurotoxicity); metabolized by cytochrome P-450. Blocks actions of adenosine.

Mast cell stabilizers

Cromolyn, nedocromil—prevent release of inflammatory mediators from mast cells. Used for prevention of bronchospasm, not for acute bronchodilation.

**Methacholine**

Nonselective muscarinic receptor (M_3) agonist. Used in bronchial challenge test to help diagnose asthma.

Rapid Review

“Study without thought is vain: thought without study is dangerous.”
—Confucius

“It is better, of course, to know useless things than to know nothing.”
—Lucius Annaeus Seneca

“For every complex problem there is an answer that is clear, simple, and wrong.”
—H. L. Mencken

The following tables represent a collection of high-yield associations of diseases with their clinical findings, treatments, and pathophysiology. They can be quickly reviewed in the days before the exam.

▶ Classic Presentations	670
▶ Classic Labs/ Findings	675
▶ Classic/Relevant Treatments	679
▶ Key Associations	682
▶ Equation Review	687

► CLASSIC PRESENTATIONS

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Gout, intellectual disability, self-mutilating behavior in a boy	Lesch-Nyhan syndrome (HGPRT deficiency, X-linked recessive)	37
Situs inversus, chronic sinusitis, bronchiectasis, infertility	Kartagener syndrome (dynein arm defect affecting cilia)	49
Blue sclera	Osteogenesis imperfecta (type I collagen defect)	51
Elastic skin, hypermobility of joints, ↑ bleeding tendency	Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (type V collagen defect, type III collagen defect seen in vascular subtype of ED)	51
Arachnodactyly, lens dislocation (upward), aortic dissection, hyperflexible joints	Marfan syndrome (fibrillin defect)	52
Café-au-lait spots (unilateral), polyostotic fibrous dysplasia, precocious puberty, multiple endocrine abnormalities	McCune-Albright syndrome (mosaic G-protein signaling mutation)	57
Calf pseudohypertrophy	Muscular dystrophy (most commonly Duchenne, due to X-linked recessive frameshift mutation of dystrophin gene)	61
Child uses arms to stand up from squat	Duchenne muscular dystrophy (Gowers sign)	61
Slow, progressive muscle weakness in boys	Becker muscular dystrophy (X-linked missense mutation in dystrophin; less severe than Duchenne)	61
Infant with cleft lip/palate, microcephaly or holoprosencephaly, polydactyly, cutis aplasia	Patau syndrome (trisomy 13)	63
Infant with microcephaly, rocker-bottom feet, clenched hands, and structural heart defect	Edwards syndrome (trisomy 18)	63
Single palmar crease	Down syndrome	63
Dilated cardiomyopathy, edema, alcoholism or malnutrition	Wet beriberi (thiamine [vitamin B ₁] deficiency)	66
Dermatitis, dementia, diarrhea	Pellagra (niacin [vitamin B ₃] deficiency)	67
Swollen gums, mucosal bleeding, poor wound healing, petechiae	Scurvy (vitamin C deficiency: can't hydroxylate proline/lysine for collagen synthesis)	69
Chronic exercise intolerance with myalgia, fatigue, painful cramps, myoglobinuria	McArdle disease (skeletal muscle glycogen phosphorylase deficiency)	87
Infant with hypoglycemia, hepatomegaly	Cori disease (debranching enzyme deficiency) or Von Gierke disease (glucose-6-phosphatase deficiency, more severe)	87
Myopathy (infantile hypertrophic cardiomyopathy), exercise intolerance	Pompe disease (lysosomal α -1,4-glucosidase deficiency)	87
"Cherry-red spots" on macula	Tay-Sachs (ganglioside accumulation) or Niemann-Pick (sphingomyelin accumulation), central retinal artery occlusion	88
Hepatosplenomegaly, pancytopenia, osteoporosis, aseptic necrosis of femoral head, bone crises	Gaucher disease (glucocerebrosidase deficiency)	88
Achilles tendon xanthoma	Familial hypercholesterolemia (↓ LDL receptor signaling)	94
Anaphylaxis following blood transfusion	IgA deficiency	116
Male child, recurrent infections, no mature B cells	Bruton disease (X-linked agammaglobulinemia)	116

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Recurrent cold (noninflamed) abscesses, unusual eczema, high serum IgE	Hyper-IgE syndrome (Job syndrome: neutrophil chemotaxis abnormality)	116
“Strawberry tongue”	Scarlet fever Kawasaki disease	136, 308
Adrenal hemorrhage, hypotension, DIC	Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (meningococemia)	142, 332
Red “currant jelly” sputum in alcoholic or diabetic patients	<i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i> pneumonia	145
Large rash with bull’s-eye appearance	Erythema chronicum migrans from <i>Ixodes</i> tick bite (Lyme disease: <i>Borrelia</i>)	146
Indurated, ulcerated genital lesion	Nonpainful: chancre (1° syphilis, <i>Treponema pallidum</i>) Painful, with exudate: chancroid (<i>Haemophilus ducreyi</i>)	147, 184
Pupil accommodates but doesn’t react	Neurosyphilis (Argyll Robertson pupil)	147
Smooth, moist, painless, wart-like white lesions on genitals	Condylomata lata (2° syphilis)	147
Fever, chills, headache, myalgia following antibiotic treatment for syphilis	Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction (rapid lysis of spirochetes results in endotoxin-like release)	148
Dog or cat bite resulting in infection	<i>Pasteurella multocida</i> (cellulitis at inoculation site)	149
Rash on palms and soles	Coxsackie A, 2° syphilis, Rocky Mountain spotted fever	150
Black eschar on face of patient with diabetic ketoacidosis	<i>Mucor</i> or <i>Rhizopus</i> fungal infection	153
Chorioretinitis, hydrocephalus, intracranial calcifications	Congenital toxoplasmosis	156
Fever, cough, conjunctivitis, coryza, diffuse rash	Measles	170
Small, irregular red spots on buccal/lingual mucosa with blue-white centers	Koplik spots (measles [rubeola] virus)	170
Back pain, fever, night sweats	Pott disease (vertebral TB)	180
Child with fever later develops red rash on face that spreads to body	Erythema infectiosum/fifth disease (“slapped cheeks” appearance, caused by parvovirus B19)	183
Abdominal pain, diarrhea, leukocytosis, recent antibiotic use	<i>Clostridium difficile</i> infection	185
Bounding pulses, wide pulse pressure, diastolic heart murmur, head bobbing	Aortic regurgitation	285
Systolic ejection murmur (crescendo-decrescendo)	Aortic stenosis	285
Continuous “machine-like” heart murmur	PDA (close with indomethacin; keep open with PGE analogs)	285
Chest pain on exertion	Angina (stable: with moderate exertion; unstable: with minimal exertion or at rest)	299
Chest pain with ST depressions on ECG	Angina (⊖ troponins) or NSTEMI (⊕ troponins)	299
Chest pain, pericardial effusion/friction rub, persistent fever following MI	Dressler syndrome (autoimmune-mediated post-MI fibrinous pericarditis, 2 weeks to several months after acute episode)	302
Painful, raised red lesions on pads of fingers/toes	Osler nodes (infective endocarditis, immune complex deposition)	305
Painless erythematous lesions on palms and soles	Janeway lesions (infective endocarditis, septic emboli/microabscesses)	305

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Splinter hemorrhages in fingernails	Bacterial endocarditis	305
Retinal hemorrhages with pale centers	Roth spots (bacterial endocarditis)	305
Distant heart sounds, distended neck veins, hypotension	Beck triad of cardiac tamponade	307
Cervical lymphadenopathy, desquamating rash, coronary aneurysms, red conjunctivae and tongue, hand-foot changes	Kawasaki disease (treat with IVIG and aspirin)	308
Palpable purpura on buttocks/legs, joint pain, abdominal pain (child), hematuria	Henoch-Schönlein purpura (IgA vasculitis affecting skin and kidneys)	309
Telangiectasias, recurrent epistaxis, skin discoloration, arteriovenous malformations, GI bleeding, hematuria	Hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia (Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome)	310
Skin hyperpigmentation, hypotension, fatigue	1° adrenocortical insufficiency (eg, Addison disease) causes ↑ ACTH and ↑ α-MSH production)	332
Cold intolerance	Hypothyroidism	335
Cutaneous/dermal edema due to deposition of mucopolysaccharides in connective tissue	Myxedema (caused by hypothyroidism, Graves disease [pretibial])	335
Facial muscle spasm upon tapping	Chvostek sign (hypocalcemia)	339
No lactation postpartum, absent menstruation, cold intolerance	Sheehan syndrome (postpartum hemorrhage leading to pituitary infarction)	343
Deep, labored breathing/hyperventilation	Diabetic ketoacidosis (Kussmaul respirations)	345
Cutaneous flushing, diarrhea, bronchospasm	Carcinoid syndrome (right-sided cardiac valvular lesions, ↑ 5-HIAA)	346
Pancreatic, pituitary, parathyroid tumors	MEN 1 (autosomal dominant)	347
Thyroid tumors, pheochromocytoma, ganglioneuromatosis, Marfanoid habitus	MEN 2B (autosomal dominant <i>RET</i> mutation)	347
Thyroid and parathyroid tumors, pheochromocytoma	MEN 2A (autosomal dominant <i>RET</i> mutation)	347
Jaundice, palpable distended non-tender gallbladder	Courvoisier sign (distal malignant obstruction of biliary tree)	362
Painless jaundice	Cancer of the pancreatic head obstructing bile duct	362
Vomiting blood following gastroesophageal lacerations	Mallory-Weiss syndrome (alcoholic and bulimic patients)	371
Dysphagia (esophageal webs), glossitis, iron deficiency anemia	Plummer-Vinson syndrome (may progress to esophageal squamous cell carcinoma)	371
Enlarged, hard left supraclavicular node	Virchow node (abdominal metastasis)	373
Weight loss, diarrhea, arthritis, fever, adenopathy	Whipple disease (<i>Tropheryma whipplei</i>)	375
Severe RLQ pain with palpation of LLQ	Rovsing sign (acute appendicitis)	377
Severe RLQ pain with deep tenderness	McBurney sign (acute appendicitis)	377
Hamartomatous GI polyps, hyperpigmentation of mouth/feet/hands/genitalia	Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (inherited, benign polyposis can cause bowel obstruction; ↑ cancer risk, mainly GI)	381
Multiple colon polyps, osteomas/soft tissue tumors, impacted/supernumerary teeth	Gardner syndrome (subtype of FAP)	381
Abdominal pain, ascites, hepatomegaly	Budd-Chiari syndrome (posthepatic venous thrombosis)	386
Severe jaundice in neonate	Crigler-Najjar syndrome (congenital unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia)	388

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Golden brown rings around peripheral cornea	Wilson disease (Kayser-Fleischer rings due to copper accumulation)	389
Fat, female, forty, fertile, familial	Cholelithiasis (gallstones)	390
Short stature, café-au-lait spots, thumb/radial defects, ↑ incidence of tumors/leukemia, aplastic anemia	Fanconi anemia (genetic loss of DNA crosslink repair; often progresses to AML)	409
Red urine in the morning, fragile RBCs	Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria	410
Painful blue fingers/toes, hemolytic anemia	Cold agglutinin disease (autoimmune hemolytic anemia caused by <i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> , infectious mononucleosis, CLL)	411
Mucosal bleeding and prolonged bleeding time	Glanzmann thrombasthenia (defect in platelet aggregation due to lack of GpIIb/IIIa)	415
Fever, night sweats, weight loss	B symptoms of lymphoma	417
Erythroderma, lymphadenopathy, hepatosplenomegaly, atypical T cells	Mycosis fungoides (cutaneous T-cell lymphoma) or Sézary syndrome (mycosis fungoides + malignant T cells in blood)	418
WBCs that look “smudged”	CLL	420
Athlete with polycythemia	2° to erythropoietin injection	421
Neonate with arm paralysis following difficult birth, arm in “waiter’s tip” position	Erb-Duchenne palsy (superior trunk [C5–C6] brachial plexus injury)	438
Anterior “drawer sign” ⊕	Anterior cruciate ligament injury	440
Bone pain, bone enlargement, arthritis	Paget disease of bone (↑ osteoblastic and osteoclastic activity)	450
Swollen, hard, painful finger joints in an elderly individual, pain worse with activity	Osteoarthritis (osteophytes on PIP [Bouchard nodes], DIP [Heberden nodes])	454
Sudden swollen/painful big toe joint, tophi	Gout/podagra (hyperuricemia)	455
Dry eyes, dry mouth, arthritis	Sjögren syndrome (autoimmune destruction of exocrine glands)	456
Urethritis, conjunctivitis, arthritis in a male	Reactive arthritis associated with HLA-B27	457
“Butterfly” facial rash and Raynaud phenomenon in a young female	Systemic lupus erythematosus	458
Painful fingers/toes changing color from white to blue to red with cold or stress	Raynaud phenomenon (vasospasm in extremities)	459
Anticentromere antibodies	Scleroderma (CREST)	460
Dark purple skin/mouth nodules in a patient with AIDS	Kaposi sarcoma, associated with HHV-8	465
Anti-desmoglein (anti-desmosome) antibodies	Pemphigus vulgaris (blistering)	467
Pruritic, purple, polygonal planar papules and plaques (6 P’s)	Lichen planus	468
↑ AFP in amniotic fluid/maternal serum	Dating error, anencephaly, spina bifida (open neural tube defects)	475
Toe extension/fanning upon plantar scrape	Babinski sign (UMN lesion)	494
Hyperphagia, hypersexuality, hyperorality, hyperdocility	Klüver-Bucy syndrome (bilateral amygdala lesion)	495

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Lucid interval after traumatic brain injury	Epidural hematoma (middle meningeal artery rupture)	497
“Worst headache of my life”	Subarachnoid hemorrhage	497
Resting tremor, rigidity, akinesia, postural instability, shuffling gait	Parkinson disease (loss of dopaminergic neurons in substantia nigra pars compacta)	504
Chorea, dementia, caudate degeneration	Huntington disease (autosomal dominant CAG repeat expansion)	504
Nystagmus, intention tremor, scanning speech, bilateral internuclear ophthalmoplegia	Multiple sclerosis	507
Rapidly progressive limb weakness that ascends following GI/upper respiratory infection	Guillain-Barré syndrome (acute inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculopathy subtype)	508
Café-au-lait spots, Lisch nodules (iris hamartoma), cutaneous neurofibromas, pheochromocytomas, optic gliomas	Neurofibromatosis type I	509
Vascular birthmark (port-wine stain) of the face	Nevus flammeus (benign, but associated with Sturge-Weber syndrome)	509
Renal cell carcinoma (bilateral), hemangioblastomas, angiomas, pheochromocytoma	von Hippel-Lindau disease (dominant tumor suppressor gene mutation)	509
Bilateral acoustic schwannomas	Neurofibromatosis type 2	509
Hyperreflexia, hypertonia, Babinski sign present	UMN damage	513
Hyporeflexia, hypotonia, atrophy, fasciculations	LMN damage	513
Unilateral facial drooping involving forehead	LMN facial nerve (CN VII) palsy; UMN lesions spare the forehead	516
Episodic vertigo, tinnitus, hearing loss	Meniere disease	518
Ptosis, miosis, anhidrosis	Horner syndrome (sympathetic chain lesion)	524
Conjugate horizontal gaze palsy, horizontal diplopia	Internuclear ophthalmoplegia (damage to MLF; may be unilateral or bilateral)	527
Polyuria, renal tubular acidosis type II, growth failure, electrolyte imbalances, hypophosphatemic rickets	Fanconi syndrome (multiple combined dysfunction of the proximal convoluted tubule)	570
Bluish line on gingiva	Burton line (lead poisoning)	576
Periorbital and/or peripheral edema, proteinuria (> 3.5g/day), hypoalbuminemia, hypercholesterolemia	Nephrotic syndrome	580
Hereditary nephritis, sensorineural hearing loss, cataracts	Alport syndrome (mutation in collagen IV)	581
Streak ovaries, congenital heart disease, horseshoe kidney, cystic hygroma at birth, short stature, webbed neck, lymphedema	Turner syndrome (45,XO)	620
Red, itchy, swollen rash of nipple/areola	Paget disease of the breast (sign of underlying neoplasm)	632
Fibrous plaques in soft tissue of penis with abnormal curvature	Peyronie disease (connective tissue disorder)	633
Hypoxemia, polycythemia, hypercapnia	Chronic bronchitis (hyperplasia of mucous cells, “blue bloater”)	656

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Pink complexion, dyspnea, hyperventilation	Emphysema (“pink puffer,” centriacinar [smoking] or panacinar [α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency])	656
Bilateral hilar adenopathy, uveitis	Sarcoidosis (noncaseating granulomas)	658

▶ CLASSIC LABS/FINDINGS

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
↓ AFP in amniotic fluid/maternal serum	Down syndrome or other chromosomal abnormalities	63
Large granules in phagocytes, immunodeficiency	Chédiak-Higashi disease (congenital failure of phagolysosome formation)	117
Recurrent infections, eczema, thrombocytopenia	Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome	117
Branching gram ⊕ rods with sulfur granules	<i>Actinomyces israelii</i>	129
Optochin sensitivity	Sensitive: <i>S pneumoniae</i> ; resistant: viridans streptococci (<i>S mutans</i> , <i>S sanguis</i>)	135
Novobiocin response	Sensitive: <i>S epidermidis</i> ; resistant: <i>S saprophyticus</i>	135
Bacitracin response	Sensitive: <i>S pyogenes</i> (group A); resistant: <i>S agalactiae</i> (group B)	135
<i>Streptococcus bovis</i> bacteremia	Colon cancer	137
Hilar lymphadenopathy, peripheral granulomatous lesion in middle or lower lung lobes (can calcify)	Ghon complex (1° TB: <i>Mycobacterium bacilli</i>)	140
Bacteria-covered vaginal epithelial cells	“Clue cells” (<i>Gardnerella vaginalis</i>)	148
Ring-enhancing brain lesion on CT/MRI in AIDS	<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> , CNS lymphoma	156
Cardiomegaly with apical atrophy	Chagas disease (<i>Trypanosoma cruzi</i>)	158
Heterophile antibodies	Infectious mononucleosis (EBV)	165
Intranuclear eosinophilic droplet-like bodies	Cowdry type A bodies (HSV or VZV)	166
Eosinophilic globule in liver	Councilman body (viral hepatitis, yellow fever), represents hepatocyte undergoing apoptosis	168
“Steeple” sign on frontal CXR	Croup (parainfluenza virus)	170
Eosinophilic inclusion bodies in cytoplasm of hippocampal and cerebellar neurons	Negri bodies of rabies	171
Atypical lymphocytes	EBV	177
Enlarged cells with intranuclear inclusion bodies	“Owl eye” appearance of CMV	177
“Thumb sign” on lateral neck x-ray	Epiglottitis (<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i>)	186
“Delta wave” on ECG, short PR interval, supraventricular tachycardia	Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome (Bundle of Kent bypasses AV node)	289
“Boot-shaped” heart on x-ray	Tetralogy of Fallot (due to RVH)	294
Rib notching (inferior surface, on x-ray)	Coarctation of the aorta	295
Heart nodules (granulomatous)	Aschoff bodies (rheumatic fever)	306
Electrical alternans (alternating amplitude on ECG)	Pericardial tamponade	307
Hypertension, hypokalemia, metabolic alkalosis	1° hyperaldosteronism (Conn syndrome)	332

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Enlarged thyroid cells with ground-glass nuclei with central clearing	“Orphan Annie” eyes nuclei (papillary carcinoma of the thyroid)	338
Antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies (ANCA)	Microscopic polyangiitis and eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis (MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA); granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener; PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA); primary sclerosing cholangitis (MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA)	340
Mucin-filled cell with peripheral nucleus	“Signet ring” (gastric carcinoma)	373
Anti-transglutaminase/anti-gliadin/anti-endomysial antibodies	Celiac disease (diarrhea, weight loss)	375
Narrowing of bowel lumen on barium x-ray	“String sign” (Crohn disease)	376
“Lead pipe” appearance of colon on abdominal imaging	Ulcerative colitis (loss of haustra)	376
Thousands of polyps on colonoscopy	Familial adenomatous polyposis (autosomal dominant, mutation of APC gene)	381
“Apple core” lesion on barium enema x-ray	Colorectal cancer (usually left-sided)	382
Eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusion in liver cell	Mallory body (alcoholic liver disease)	385
Triglyceride accumulation in liver cell vacuoles	Fatty liver disease (alcoholic or metabolic syndrome)	385
“Nutmeg” appearance of liver	Chronic passive congestion of liver due to right heart failure or Budd-Chiari syndrome	386
Antimitochondrial antibodies (AMAs)	1° biliary cirrhosis (female, cholestasis, portal hypertension)	389
Low serum ceruloplasmin	Wilson disease (hepatolenticular degeneration; Kayser-Fleischer rings due to copper accumulation)	389
Migratory thrombophlebitis (leading to migrating DVTs and vasculitis)	Trousseau syndrome (adenocarcinoma of pancreas or lung)	391
Basophilic nuclear remnants in RBCs	Howell-Jolly bodies (due to splenectomy or nonfunctional spleen)	405
Hypochromic, microcytic anemia	Iron deficiency anemia, lead poisoning, thalassemia (fetal hemoglobin sometimes present)	406
Basophilic stippling of RBCs	Lead poisoning or sideroblastic anemia	407
“Hair on end” (“Crew-cut”) appearance on x-ray	β-thalassemia, sickle cell disease (marrow expansion)	407
Hypersegmented neutrophils	Megaloblastic anemia (B ₁₂ deficiency: neurologic symptoms; folate deficiency: no neurologic symptoms)	408
Antiplatelet antibodies	Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura	415
High level of D-dimers	DVT, PE, DIC	416
Giant B cells with bilobed nuclei with prominent inclusions (“owl’s eye”)	Reed-Sternberg cells (Hodgkin lymphoma)	417
Sheets of medium-sized lymphoid cells with scattered pale, tingible body-laden macrophages (“starry sky” histology)	Burkitt lymphoma (t[8:14] c-myc activation, associated with EBV; “starry sky” made up of malignant cells)	418
Lytic (“punched-out”) bone lesions on x-ray	Multiple myeloma	419

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Monoclonal antibody spike	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Multiple myeloma (usually IgG or IgA) ▪ Monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance (MGUS consequence of aging) ▪ Waldenström (M protein = IgM) macroglobulinemia ▪ Primary amyloidosis 	419
Stacks of RBCs	Rouleaux formation (high ESR, multiple myeloma)	419
Azurophilic peroxidase ⊕ granular inclusions in granulocytes and myeloblasts	Auer rods (AML, especially the promyelocytic [M3] type)	420
WBCs that look “smudged”	CLL (almost always B cell)	420
“Tennis racket”-shaped cytoplasmic organelles (EM) in Langerhans cells	Birbeck granules (Langerhans cell histiocytosis)	422
“Brown” tumor of bone	Hyperparathyroidism or osteitis fibrosa cystica (deposited hemosiderin from hemorrhage gives brown color)	451
Raised periosteum (creating a “Codman triangle”)	Aggressive bone lesion (eg, osteosarcoma, Ewing sarcoma, osteomyelitis)	452
“Soap bubble” in femur or tibia on x-ray	Giant cell tumor of bone (generally benign)	452
“Onion skin” periosteal reaction	Ewing sarcoma (malignant small blue cell tumor)	453
Anti-IgG antibodies	Rheumatoid arthritis (systemic inflammation, joint pannus, boutonniere and swan neck deformities)	454
Rhomboid crystals, ⊕ birefringent	Pseudogout (calcium pyrophosphate dihydrate crystals)	455
Needle-shaped, ⊖ birefringent crystals	Gout (monosodium urate crystals)	455
↑ uric acid levels	Gout, Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, tumor lysis syndrome, loop and thiazide diuretics	455
“Bamboo spine” on x-ray	Ankylosing spondylitis (chronic inflammatory arthritis: HLA-B27)	457
Antinuclear antibodies (ANAs: anti-Smith and anti-dsDNA)	SLE (type III hypersensitivity)	458
Anti-topoisomerase antibodies	Diffuse systemic scleroderma	460
Keratin pearls on a skin biopsy	Squamous cell carcinoma	469
Antihistone antibodies	Drug-induced SLE (eg, hydralazine, isoniazid, phenytoin, procainamide)	472
Bloody or yellow tap on lumbar puncture	Subarachnoid hemorrhage	497
Yellowish CSF	Xanthochromia (eg, due to subarachnoid hemorrhage)	497
Eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusion in neuron	Lewy body (Parkinson disease and Lewy body dementia)	504
Extracellular amyloid deposition in gray matter of brain	Senile plaques (Alzheimer disease)	504
Depigmentation of neurons in substantia nigra	Parkinson disease (basal ganglia disorder: rigidity, resting tremor, bradykinesia)	504
Protein aggregates in neurons from hyperphosphorylation of tau protein	Neurofibrillary tangles (Alzheimer disease) and Pick bodies (Pick disease)	504
Silver-staining spherical aggregation of tau proteins in neurons	Pick bodies (Pick disease: progressive dementia, changes in personality)	504
Pseudopalisading tumor cells on brain biopsy	Glioblastoma multiforme	510

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Circular grouping of dark tumor cells surrounding pale neurofibrils	Homer-Wright rosettes (neuroblastoma, medulloblastoma)	512
“Waxy” casts with very low urine flow	Chronic end-stage renal disease	578
RBC casts in urine	Glomerulonephritis	578
“Tram-track” appearance of capillary loops of glomerular basement membranes on light microscopy	Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis	578
Nodular hyaline deposits in glomeruli	Kimmelstiel-Wilson nodules (diabetic nephropathy)	578
Podocyte fusion or “effacement” on electron microscopy	Minimal change disease (child with nephrotic syndrome)	580
“Spikes” on basement membrane, “dome-like” subepithelial deposits	Membranous nephropathy (nephrotic syndrome)	580
Anti-glomerular basement membrane antibodies	Goodpasture syndrome (glomerulonephritis and hemoptysis)	581
Cellular crescents in Bowman capsule	Rapidly progressive crescentic glomerulonephritis	581
“Wire loop” glomerular capillary appearance on light microscopy	Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis (usually seen with lupus)	581
Linear appearance of IgG deposition on glomerular and alveolar basement membranes	Goodpasture syndrome	581
“Lumpy bumpy” appearance of glomeruli on immunofluorescence	Poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis (due to deposition of IgG, IgM, and C3)	581
Necrotizing vasculitis (lungs) and necrotizing glomerulonephritis	Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener; PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA) and Goodpasture syndrome (anti-basement membrane antibodies)	581
Thyroid-like appearance of kidney	Chronic pyelonephritis (usually due to recurrent infections)	585
WBC casts in urine	Acute pyelonephritis	585
Renal epithelial casts in urine	Intrinsic renal failure (eg, ischemia or toxic injury)	586
hCG elevated	Choriocarcinoma, hydatidiform mole (occurs with and without embryo, and multiple pregnancy)	622
Dysplastic squamous cervical cells with “raisinoid” nuclei and hyperchromasia	Koilocytes (HPV: predisposes to cervical cancer)	627
Psammoma bodies	Meningiomas, papillary thyroid carcinoma, mesothelioma, papillary serous carcinoma of the endometrium and ovary	629
Disarrayed granulosa cells arranged around collections of eosinophilic fluid	Call-Exner bodies (granulosa cell tumor of the ovary)	629
“Chocolate cyst” of ovary	Endometriosis (frequently involves both ovaries)	630
Mammary gland (“blue domed”) cyst	Fibrocystic change of the breast	631
Glomerulus-like structure surrounding vessel in germ cells	Schiller-Duval bodies (yolk sac tumor)	634
Rectangular, crystal-like, cytoplasmic inclusions in Leydig cells	Reinke crystals (Leydig cell tumor)	634
Thrombi made of white/red layers	Lines of Zahn (arterial thrombus, layers of platelets/RBCs)	654

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Hexagonal, double-pointed, needle-like crystals in bronchial secretions	Bronchial asthma (Charcot-Leyden crystals: eosinophilic granules)	656
Desquamated epithelium casts in sputum	Curschmann spirals (bronchial asthma; can result in whorled mucous plugs)	656
“Honeycomb lung” on x-ray or CT	Interstitial pulmonary fibrosis	657
Colonies of mucoid <i>Pseudomonas</i> in lungs	Cystic fibrosis (autosomal recessive mutation in <i>CFTR</i> gene → fat-soluble vitamin deficiency and mucous plugs)	657
Iron-containing nodules in alveolar septum	Ferruginous bodies (asbestosis: ↑ chance of lung cancer)	659
Bronchogenic apical lung tumor on imaging	Pancoast tumor (can compress cervical sympathetic chain and cause Horner syndrome)	666

▶ CLASSIC/RELEVANT TREATMENTS

CONDITION	COMMON TREATMENT(S)	PAGE
Ethylene glycol/methanol intoxication	Fomepizole (alcohol dehydrogenase inhibitor)	72
<i>Neisseria meningitidis</i>	Penicillin/ceftriaxone, rifampin (prophylaxis)	128
<i>Clostridium botulinum</i>	Antitoxin	132
<i>Clostridium tetani</i>	Antitoxin	132
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	MSSA: nafcillin, oxacillin, dicloxacillin (antistaphylococcal penicillins); MRSA: vancomycin, daptomycin, linezolid, ceftaroline	133
<i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>	Penicillin prophylaxis	135
<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i>	Penicillin/cephalosporin (systemic infection, pneumonia), vancomycin (meningitis)	136
<i>Streptococcus bovis</i>	Penicillin prophylaxis; evaluation for colon cancer if linked to endocarditis	137
Enterococci	Vancomycin, aminopenicillins/cephalosporins	137
<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> (B)	Amoxicillin ± clavulanate (mucosal infections), ceftriaxone (meningitis), rifampin (prophylaxis)	142
<i>Legionella pneumophila</i>	Macrolides (eg, azithromycin)	143
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	Piperacillin/tazobactam, aminoglycosides, carbapenems	143
<i>Treponema pallidum</i>	Penicillin G	147
<i>Chlamydia trachomatis</i>	Doxycycline (+ ceftriaxone for gonorrhea coinfection), oral erythromycin to treat chlamydial conjunctivitis in infants	149
<i>Rickettsia rickettsii</i>	Doxycycline, chloramphenicol	150
<i>Candida albicans</i>	Topical azoles (vaginitis); nystatin, fluconazole, caspofungin (oral/esophageal); fluconazole, caspofungin, amphotericin B (systemic)	153
<i>Cryptococcus neoformans</i>	Induction with amphotericin B and flucytosine, maintenance with fluconazole (in AIDS patients)	153

CONDITION	COMMON TREATMENT(S)	PAGE
<i>Sporothrix schenckii</i>	Itraconazole, oral potassium iodide	154
<i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i>	TMP-SMX (prophylaxis and treatment in immunosuppressed patients, CD4 < 200/mm ³)	154
<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i>	Sulfadiazine + pyrimethamine	156
Malaria	Chloroquine, mefloquine, atovaquone/proguanil (for blood schizont), primaquine (for liver hypnozoite)	157
<i>Trichomonas vaginalis</i>	Metronidazole (patient and partner)	158
Influenza	Oseltamivir, zanamivir	169
CMV	Ganciclovir, foscarnet, cidofovir	177
<i>Neisseria gonorrhoeae</i>	Ceftriaxone (add doxycycline to cover likely concurrent <i>C trachomatis</i>)	184
<i>Clostridium difficile</i>	Oral metronidazole; if refractory, oral vancomycin	185
<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i>	RIPE (rifampin, isoniazid, pyrazinamide, ethambutol)	196
UTI prophylaxis	TMP-SMX	198
Chronic hepatitis B or C	IFN- α (HBV and HCV); ribavirin, simeprevir, sofosbuvir (HCV)	202
Patent ductus arteriosus	Close with indomethacin; keep open with PGE analogs	285
Stable angina	Sublingual nitroglycerin	299
Hypercholesterolemia	Statin (first-line)	299
Buerger disease	Smoking cessation	308
Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)	Cyclophosphamide, corticosteroids	308
Kawasaki disease	IVIG, high-dose aspirin	308
Temporal arteritis	High-dose steroids	308
Arrhythmia in damaged cardiac tissue	Class IB antiarrhythmic (lidocaine, mexiletine)	315
Pheochromocytoma	α -antagonists (eg, phenoxybenzamine)	316
Prolactinoma	Cabergoline/bromocriptine (dopamine agonists)	324
Diabetes insipidus	Desmopressin (central); hydrochlorothiazide, indomethacin, amiloride (nephrogenic)	342
SIADH	Fluid restriction, IV hypertonic saline, conivaptan/tolvaptan, demeclocycline	342
Diabetes mellitus type 1	Dietary intervention (low carbohydrate) + insulin replacement	345
Diabetes mellitus type 2	Dietary intervention, oral hypoglycemics, and insulin (if refractory)	345
Diabetic ketoacidosis	Fluids, insulin, K ⁺	345
Carcinoid syndrome	Octreotide	365
Crohn disease	Corticosteroids, infliximab, azathioprine	376
Ulcerative colitis	5-ASA preparations (eg, mesalamine), 6-mercaptopurine, infliximab, colectomy	376
Hypertriglyceridemia	Fibrate	391

CONDITION	COMMON TREATMENT(S)	PAGE
Sickle cell disease	Hydroxyurea (↑ fetal hemoglobin)	410
Chronic myelogenous leukemia	Imatinib	420
Acute promyelocytic leukemia (M3)	All- <i>trans</i> retinoic acid	422
Drug of choice for anticoagulation during pregnancy	Heparin	423
Heparin reversal	Protamine sulfate	423
Immediate anticoagulation	Heparin	423
Long-term anticoagulation	Warfarin, dabigatran, rivaroxaban and apixaban	424
Warfarin reversal	Fresh frozen plasma (acute), vitamin K (non-acute)	424
Cyclophosphamide-induced hemorrhagic cystitis	Mesna	428
HER2/neu ⊕ breast cancer	Trastuzumab	431
Osteoporosis	Calcium/vitamin D supplementation (prophylaxis); bisphosphonates, PTH analogs, SERMs, calcitonin, denosumab (treatment)	449
Osteomalacia/rickets	Vitamin D supplementation	450
Chronic gout	Xanthine oxidase inhibitors (eg, allopurinol, febuxostat); pegloticase; probenecid	472
Acute gout attack	NSAIDs, colchicine, glucocorticoids	472
Neural tube defect prevention	Prenatal folic acid	475
Migraine	Abortive therapies (eg, sumatriptan, NSAIDs); prophylaxis (eg, propranolol, topiramate, CCBs, amitriptyline)	502
Trigeminal neuralgia (tic douloureux) ^z	Carbamazepine	502
Multiple sclerosis	Disease-modifying therapies (eg, β-interferon, natalizumab); for acute flares, use IV steroids	507
Degeneration of dorsal column fibers	Tabes dorsalis (3° syphilis), subacute combined degeneration (dorsal columns, lateral corticospinal, spinocerebellar tracts affected)	514
Tonic-clonic seizures	Levetiracetam, phenytoin, valproate, carbamazepine	528
Absence seizures	Ethosuximide	528
Malignant hyperthermia	Dantrolene	533
Anorexia	Nutrition, psychotherapy, mirtazapine	550
Bulimia nervosa	SSRIs	550
Alcoholism	Disulfiram, acamprosate, naltrexone, supportive care	555
ADHD	Methylphenidate, amphetamines, CBT, atomoxetine, guanfacine, clonidine	556
Alcohol withdrawal	Long-acting benzodiazepines	556
Bipolar disorder	Mood stabilizers (eg, lithium, valproic acid, carbamazepine), atypical antipsychotics	556
Depression	SSRIs (first-line)	556
Generalized anxiety disorder	SSRIs, SNRIs (first line); buspirone (second line)	556
Schizophrenia (positive symptoms)	Typical and atypical antipsychotics	556

CONDITION	COMMON TREATMENT(S)	PAGE
Schizophrenia (negative symptoms)	Atypical antipsychotics	557
Hyperaldosteronism	Spironolactone	591
Benign prostatic hyperplasia	α_1 -antagonists, 5 α -reductase inhibitors, PDE-5 inhibitors	635
Infertility	Leuprolide, GnRH (pulsatile), clomiphene	637
Breast cancer in postmenopausal woman	Aromatase inhibitor (anastrozole)	637
ER \oplus breast cancer	Tamoxifen	637
Prostate adenocarcinoma/uterine fibroids	Leuprolide, GnRH (continuous)	637
Medical abortion	Mifepristone	638
Prostate adenocarcinoma	Flutamide	639
Erectile dysfunction	Sildenafil, tadalafil, vardenafil	639
Pulmonary arterial hypertension (idiopathic)	Sildenafil, bosentan, epoprostenol	667

► KEY ASSOCIATIONS

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Mitochondrial inheritance	Disease occurs in both males and females, inherited through females only	59
Intellectual disability	Down syndrome, fragile X syndrome	62
Vitamin deficiency (USA)	Folate (pregnant women are at high risk; body stores only 3- to 4-month supply; prevents neural tube defects)	68
Lysosomal storage disease	Gaucher disease	88
Food poisoning (exotoxin mediated)	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>B cereus</i>	133
Osteomyelitis	<i>S aureus</i> (most common overall)	135
Bacterial meningitis (adults and elderly)	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	136
Bacterial meningitis (newborns and kids)	Group B streptococcus/ <i>E coli</i> / <i>Listeria monocytogenes</i> (newborns), <i>S pneumoniae</i> / <i>N meningitidis</i> (kids/teens)	137
Bacteria associated with gastritis, peptic ulcer disease, and gastric malignancies (eg, adenocarcinoma, MALToma)	<i>H pylori</i>	146
Opportunistic infection in AIDS	<i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> pneumonia	154
Helminth infection (US)	<i>Ascaris lumbricoides</i>	159
Myocarditis	Coxsackie B	167
Infection 2° to blood transfusion	Hepatitis C	173
Osteomyelitis in sickle cell disease	<i>Salmonella</i>	180
Osteomyelitis with IV drug use	<i>Pseudomonas</i> , <i>Candida</i> , <i>S aureus</i>	180
UTI	<i>E coli</i> , <i>Staphylococcus saprophyticus</i> (young women)	181
Sexually transmitted disease	<i>C trachomatis</i> (usually coinfects with <i>N gonorrhoeae</i>)	184
Nosocomial pneumonia	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>Pseudomonas</i> , other enteric gram \ominus rods	185
Pelvic inflammatory disease	<i>C trachomatis</i> , <i>N gonorrhoeae</i>	185

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Infections in chronic granulomatous disease	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>E coli</i> , <i>Aspergillus</i> (catalase ⊕)	186
Metastases to bone	Prostate, breast > lung, thyroid, kidney	226
Metastases to brain	Lung > breast > prostate > melanoma > GI	226
Metastases to liver	Colon >> stomach > pancreas	226
S3 heart sound	↑ ventricular filling pressure (eg, mitral regurgitation, HF), common in dilated ventricles	282
S4 heart sound	Stiff/hypertrophic ventricle (aortic stenosis, restrictive cardiomyopathy)	282
Constrictive pericarditis	TB (developing world); idiopathic, viral illness (developed world)	282
Holosystolic murmur	VSD, tricuspid regurgitation, mitral regurgitation	285
Ejection click	Aortic stenosis	285
Mitral valve stenosis	Rheumatic heart disease	285
Opening snap	Mitral stenosis	285
Heart murmur, congenital	Mitral valve prolapse	285
Chronic arrhythmia	Atrial fibrillation (associated with high risk of emboli)	290
Cyanosis (early; less common)	Tetralogy of Fallot, transposition of great vessels, truncus arteriosus, total anomalous pulmonary venous return	294
Late cyanotic shunt (uncorrected left to right becomes right to left)	Eisenmenger syndrome (caused by ASD, VSD, PDA; results in pulmonary hypertension/polycythemia)	295
Congenital cardiac anomaly	VSD	295
Hypertension, 2°	Renal artery stenosis, chronic kidney disease (eg, polycystic kidney disease, diabetic nephropathy), hyperaldosteronism	296
Aortic aneurysm, thoracic	Marfan syndrome (idiopathic cystic medial degeneration)	296
Aortic dissection	Hypertension	296
Aortic aneurysm, abdominal	Atherosclerosis, smoking is major risk factor	298
Aortic aneurysm, ascending or arch	3° syphilis (syphilitic aortitis), vasa vasorum destruction	298
Sites of atherosclerosis	Abdominal aorta > coronary artery > popliteal artery > carotid artery	298
Cardiac manifestation of lupus	Marantic/thrombotic endocarditis (nonbacterial)	305
Heart valve in bacterial endocarditis	Mitral > aortic (rheumatic fever), tricuspid (IV drug abuse)	305
Endocarditis presentation associated with bacterium	<i>S aureus</i> (acute, IVDA, tricuspid valve), viridans streptococci (subacute, dental procedure), <i>S bovis</i> (colon cancer), culture negative (<i>Coxiella</i> , <i>Bartonella</i> , HACEK)	305
Temporal arteritis	Risk of ipsilateral blindness due to occlusion of ophthalmic artery; polymyalgia rheumatica	308
Recurrent inflammation/thrombosis of small/medium vessels in extremities	Buerger disease (strongly associated with tobacco)	308
Cardiac 1° tumor (kids)	Rhabdomyoma, often seen in tuberous sclerosis	309
Cardiac tumor (adults)	Metastasis, myxoma (90% in left atrium; “ball valve”)	309

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Congenital adrenal hyperplasia, hypotension	21-hydroxylase deficiency	326
Cushing syndrome	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Iatrogenic (from corticosteroid therapy) ▪ Adrenocortical adenoma (secretes excess cortisol) ▪ ACTH-secreting pituitary adenoma (Cushing disease) ▪ Paraneoplastic (due to ACTH secretion by tumors) 	331
Tumor of the adrenal medulla (kids)	Neuroblastoma (malignant)	333
Tumor of the adrenal medulla (adults)	Pheochromocytoma (usually benign)	334
Cretinism	Iodine deficit/congenital hypothyroidism	336
HLA-DR3	Diabetes mellitus type 1, SLE, Graves disease, Hashimoto thyroiditis (also associated with HLA-DR5), Addison disease	337
Thyroid cancer	Papillary carcinoma (childhood irradiation)	338
Hypoparathyroidism	Accidental excision during thyroidectomy	339
1° hyperparathyroidism	Adenomas, hyperplasia, carcinoma	340
2° hyperparathyroidism	Hypocalcemia of chronic kidney disease	340
Hypopituitarism	Pituitary adenoma (usually benign tumor)	343
HLA-DR4	Diabetes mellitus type 1, rheumatoid arthritis, Addison disease	345
Refractory peptic ulcers and high gastrin levels	Zollinger-Ellison syndrome (gastrinoma of duodenum or pancreas), associated with MEN1	347
Esophageal cancer	Squamous cell carcinoma (worldwide); adenocarcinoma (US)	372
Acute gastric ulcer associated with CNS injury	Cushing ulcer (↑ intracranial pressure stimulates vagal gastric H ⁺ secretion)	373
Acute gastric ulcer associated with severe burns	Curling ulcer (greatly reduced plasma volume results in sloughing of gastric mucosa)	373
Bilateral ovarian metastases from gastric carcinoma	Krukenberg tumor (mucin-secreting signet ring cells)	373
Chronic atrophic gastritis (autoimmune)	Predisposition to gastric carcinoma (can also cause pernicious anemia)	373
Gastric cancer	Adenocarcinoma	373
Alternating areas of transmural inflammation and normal colon	Skip lesions (Crohn disease)	376
Diverticulum in pharynx	Zenker diverticulum (diagnosed by barium swallow)	378
Site of diverticula	Sigmoid colon	379
Hepatocellular carcinoma	Cirrhotic liver (associated with hepatitis B and C, alcoholism, and hemochromatosis)	383
Liver disease	Alcoholic cirrhosis	385
1° liver cancer	Hepatocellular carcinoma (chronic hepatitis, cirrhosis, hemochromatosis, α ₁ -antitrypsin deficiency, Wilson disease)	386
Congenital conjugated hyperbilirubinemia (black liver)	Dubin-Johnson syndrome (inability of hepatocytes to secrete conjugated bilirubin into bile)	388

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Hereditary harmless jaundice	Gilbert syndrome (benign congenital unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia)	388
Hemochromatosis	Multiple blood transfusions or hereditary <i>HFE</i> mutation (can result in heart failure, “bronze diabetes,” and ↑ risk of hepatocellular carcinoma)	389
Pancreatitis (acute)	Gallstones, alcohol	391
Pancreatitis (chronic)	Alcohol (adults), cystic fibrosis (kids)	391
Autosplenectomy (fibrosis and shrinkage)	Sickle cell disease (hemoglobin S)	410
Microcytic anemia	Iron deficiency	413
Bleeding disorder with GpIb deficiency	Bernard-Soulier syndrome (defect in platelet adhesion to von Willebrand factor)	415
Hereditary bleeding disorder	von Willebrand disease	416
DIC	Severe sepsis, obstetric complications, cancer, burns, trauma, major surgery, acute pancreatitis, APL	416
Malignancy associated with noninfectious fever	Hodgkin lymphoma	417
Type of Hodgkin lymphoma	Nodular sclerosing (vs mixed cellularity, lymphocytic predominance, lymphocytic depletion)	417
t(14;18)	Follicular lymphomas (<i>BCL-2</i> activation, anti-apoptotic oncogene)	418
t(8;14)	Burkitt lymphoma (<i>c-myc</i> fusion, transcription factor oncogene)	418
Type of non-Hodgkin lymphoma	Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma	418
1° bone tumor (adults)	Multiple myeloma	419
Age ranges for patient with ALL/CLL/AML/CML	ALL: child, CLL: adult > 60, AML: adult ~ 65, CML: adult 45–85	420
Malignancy (kids)	Leukemia, brain tumors	420, 512
Death in CML	Blast crisis	420
t(9;22)	Philadelphia chromosome, CML (<i>BCR-ABL</i> oncogene, tyrosine kinase activation), more rarely associated with ALL	422
Vertebral compression fracture	Osteoporosis (type I: postmenopausal woman; type II: elderly man or woman)	449
HLA-B27	Psoriatic arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, IBD-associated arthritis, reactive arthritis (formerly Reiter syndrome)	457
Death in SLE	Lupus nephropathy	458
Tumor of infancy	Strawberry hemangioma (grows rapidly and regresses spontaneously by childhood)	465
Actinic (solar) keratosis	Precursor to squamous cell carcinoma	469
Cerebellar tonsillar herniation	Chiari I malformation	476
Atrophy of the mammillary bodies	Wernicke encephalopathy (thiamine deficiency causing ataxia, ophthalmoplegia, and confusion)	495

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Viral encephalitis affecting temporal lobe	HSV-1	495
Hematoma—epidural	Rupture of middle meningeal artery (trauma; lentiform shaped)	497
Hematoma—subdural	Rupture of bridging veins (crescent shaped)	497
Dementia	Alzheimer disease, multiple infarcts (vascular dementia)	504
Demyelinating disease in young women	Multiple sclerosis	507
Brain tumor (adults)	Supratentorial: metastasis, astrocytoma (including glioblastoma multiforme), meningioma, schwannoma	510
Pituitary tumor	Prolactinoma, somatotrophic adenoma	510
Brain tumor (kids)	Infratentorial: medulloblastoma (cerebellum) or supratentorial: craniopharyngioma	512
Mixed (UMN and LMN) motor neuron disease	Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis	514
1° hyperaldosteronism	Adrenal hyperplasia or adenoma	575
Nephrotic syndrome (adults)	Membranous nephropathy	580
Nephrotic syndrome (kids)	Minimal change disease	580
Glomerulonephritis (adults)	Berger disease (IgA nephropathy)	581
Kidney stones	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Calcium = radiopaque ▪ Struvite (ammonium) = radiopaque (formed by urease ⊕ organisms such as <i>Klebsiella</i>, <i>Proteus</i> species, and <i>S saprophyticus</i>) ▪ Uric acid = radiolucent ▪ Cystine = faintly radiopaque 	582
Obstruction of male urinary tract	BPH	583
Renal tumor	Renal cell carcinoma: associated with von Hippel-Lindau and cigarette smoking; paraneoplastic syndromes (EPO, renin, PTHrP, ACTH)	583
1° amenorrhea	Turner syndrome (45,XO or 45,XO/46,XX mosaic)	620
Neuron migration failure	Kallmann syndrome (hypogonadotropic hypogonadism and anosmia)	621
Clear cell adenocarcinoma of the vagina	DES exposure in utero	626
Ovarian tumor (benign, bilateral)	Serous cystadenoma	628
Ovarian tumor (malignant)	Serous cystadenocarcinoma	628
Tumor in women	Leiomyoma (estrogen dependent, not precancerous)	630
Gynecologic malignancy	Endometrial carcinoma (most common in US); cervical carcinoma (most common worldwide)	630
Breast mass	Fibrocystic change, carcinoma (in postmenopausal women)	631
Breast tumor (benign, young woman)	Fibroadenoma	631
Breast cancer	Invasive ductal carcinoma	632
Testicular tumor	Seminoma (malignant, radiosensitive), ↑ placental ALP	634
Right heart failure due to a pulmonary cause	Cor pulmonale	650
Hypercoagulability, endothelial damage, blood stasis	Virchow triad (↑ risk of thrombosis)	653

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Pulmonary hypertension	Idiopathic, heritable, left heart disease (eg, HF), lung disease (eg, COPD), hypoxemic vasoconstriction (eg, OSA), thromboembolic (eg, PE)	661
SIADH	Small cell carcinoma of the lung	665

▶ EQUATION REVIEW

TOPIC	EQUATION	PAGE
Volume of distribution	$V_d = \frac{\text{amount of drug in the body}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}}$	229
Half-life	$t_{1/2} = \frac{0.7 \times V_d}{CL}$	229
Drug clearance	$CL = \frac{\text{rate of elimination of drug}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}} = V_d \times K_e$ (elimination constant)	229
Loading dose	$LD = \frac{C_p \times V_d}{F}$	229
Maintenance dose	$D = \frac{C_p \times CL \times \tau}{F}$	229
Sensitivity	$\text{Sensitivity} = TP / (TP + FN)$	253
Specificity	$\text{Specificity} = TN / (TN + FP)$	253
Positive predictive value	$PPV = TP / (TP + FP)$	253
Negative predictive value	$NPV = TN / (FN + TN)$	253
Odds ratio (for case-control studies)	$OR = \frac{a/c}{b/d} = \frac{ad}{bc}$	254
Relative risk	$RR = \frac{a/(a+b)}{c/(c+d)}$	254
Attributable risk	$AR = \frac{a}{a+b} - \frac{c}{c+d}$	254
Relative risk reduction	$RRR = 1 - RR$	254
Absolute risk reduction	$ARR = \frac{c}{c+d} - \frac{a}{a+b}$	254
Number needed to treat	$NNT = 1/ARR$	254
Number needed to harm	$NNH = 1/AR$	254
Cardiac output	$CO = \frac{\text{rate of } O_2 \text{ consumption}}{\text{arterial } O_2 \text{ content} - \text{venous } O_2 \text{ content}}$	278
	$CO = \text{stroke volume} \times \text{heart rate}$	278

TOPIC	EQUATION	PAGE
Mean arterial pressure	$MAP = \text{cardiac output} \times \text{total peripheral resistance}$	278
	$MAP = \frac{2}{3} \text{ diastolic} + \frac{1}{3} \text{ systolic}$	278
Ejection fraction	$EF = \frac{SV}{EDV} = \frac{EDV - ESV}{EDV}$	279
Resistance	$\text{Resistance} = \frac{\text{driving pressure } (\Delta P)}{\text{flow } (Q)} = \frac{8\eta \text{ (viscosity)} \times \text{length}}{\pi r^4}$	280
Stroke volume	$SV = EDV - ESV$	282
Capillary fluid exchange	$J_v = \text{net fluid flow} = K_f [(P_c - P_i) - \zeta(\pi_c - \pi_i)]$	293
Renal clearance	$C_x = U_x V / P_x$	566
Glomerular filtration rate	$GFR = U_{\text{inulin}} \times V / P_{\text{inulin}} = C_{\text{inulin}}$	566
	$GFR = K_f [(P_{GC} - P_{BS}) - (\pi_{GC} - \pi_{BS})]$	
Effective renal plasma flow	$eRPF = U_{PAH} \times \frac{V}{P_{PAH}} = C_{PAH}$	566
Renal blood flow	$RBF = \frac{RPF}{1 - Hct}$	566
Filtration fraction	$FF = \frac{GFR}{RPF}$	567
Henderson-Hasselbalch equation (for extracellular pH)	$pH = 6.1 + \log \frac{[HCO_3^-]}{0.03 P_{CO_2}}$	576
Winters formula	$P_{CO_2} = 1.5 [HCO_3^-] + 8 \pm 2$	576
Physiologic dead space	$V_D = V_T \times \frac{P_{aCO_2} - P_{eCO_2}}{P_{aCO_2}}$	646
Pulmonary vascular resistance	$PVR = \frac{P_{\text{pulm artery}} - P_{\text{L atrium}}}{\text{cardiac output}}$	650
Alveolar gas equation	$PAO_2 = PIO_2 - \frac{P_{aCO_2}}{R}$	650

Top-Rated Review Resources

“Some books are to be tasted, others to be swallowed, and some few to be chewed and digested.”

—Sir Francis Bacon

“Always read something that will make you look good if you die in the middle of it.”

—P.J. O’Rourke

“So many books, so little time.”

—Frank Zappa

“If one cannot enjoy reading a book over and over again, there is no use in reading it at all.”

—Oscar Wilde

▶ How to Use the Database	690
▶ Question Banks	692
▶ Question Books	692
▶ Web and Mobile Apps	692
▶ Comprehensive	693
▶ Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience	693
▶ Behavioral Science	694
▶ Biochemistry	694
▶ Cell Biology and Histology	694
▶ Microbiology and Immunology	695
▶ Pathology	695
▶ Pharmacology	696
▶ Physiology	696

▶ HOW TO USE THE DATABASE

This section is a database of top-rated basic science review books, sample examination books, software, websites, and apps that have been marketed to medical students studying for the USMLE Step 1. For each recommended resource, we list (where applicable) the **Title**, the **First Author** (or editor), the **Current Publisher**, the **Copyright Year**, the **Number of Pages**, the **Approximate List Price**, the **Format** of the resource, and the **Number of Test Questions**. Finally, each recommended resource receives a **Rating**. Within each section, resources are arranged first by Rating and then alphabetically by the first author within each Rating group.

For a complete list of resources, including summaries that describe their overall style and utility, go to www.firstaidteam.com/bonus.

A letter rating scale with six different grades reflects the detailed student evaluations for **Rated Resources**. Each rated resource receives a rating as follows:

A+	Excellent for boards review.
A A–	Very good for boards review; choose among the group.
B+ B	Good, but use only after exhausting better resources.
B–	Fair, but there are many better resources in the discipline; or low-yield subject material.

The Rating is meant to reflect the overall usefulness of the resource in helping medical students prepare for the USMLE Step 1. This is based on a number of factors, including:

- The cost
- The readability of the text or usability of the app
- The appropriateness and accuracy of the material
- The quality and number of sample questions
- The quality of written answers to sample questions
- The quality and appropriateness of the illustrations (eg, graphs, diagrams, photographs)
- The length of the text (longer is not necessarily better)
- The quality and number of other resources available in the same discipline
- The importance of the discipline for the USMLE Step 1

Please note that ratings do not reflect the quality of the resources for purposes other than reviewing for the USMLE Step 1. Many books with lower ratings are well written and informative but are not ideal for boards

preparation. We have not listed or commented on general textbooks available in the basic sciences.

Evaluations are based on the cumulative results of formal and informal surveys of thousands of medical students at many medical schools across the country. The ratings represent a consensus opinion, but there may have been a broad range of opinion or limited student feedback on any particular resource.

Please note that the data listed are subject to change in that:

- Publishers' prices change frequently.
- Bookstores often charge an additional markup.
- New editions come out frequently, and the quality of updating varies.
- The same book may be reissued through another publisher.

We actively encourage medical students and faculty to submit their opinions and ratings of these basic science review materials so that we may update our database. (See p. xvii, How to Contribute.) In addition, we ask that publishers and authors submit for evaluation review copies of basic science review books, including new editions and books not included in our database. We also solicit reviews of new books or suggestions for alternate modes of study that may be useful in preparing for the examination, such as flash cards, computer software, commercial review courses, apps, and websites.

Disclaimer/Conflict of Interest Statement

No material in this book, including the ratings, reflects the opinion or influence of the publisher. All errors and omissions will gladly be corrected if brought to the attention of the authors through our blog at www.firstaidteam.com. Please note that USMLE-Rx and the entire *First Aid for the USMLE* series are publications by the senior authors of this book; the following ratings are based solely on recommendations from the student authors of this book as well as data from the student survey and feedback forms.

▶ TOP-RATED REVIEW RESOURCES

Question Banks

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁺	<i>UWorld Qbank</i>	UWorld	www.uworld.com	Test/2400 q	\$169–\$599
A	<i>NBME Practice Exams</i>	National Board of Medical Examiners	https://nsas.nbme.org/home	Test/200 q	\$60
A⁻	<i>USMLE-Rx Qmax</i>	USMLE-Rx	www.usmle-rx.com	Test/2300 q	\$99–\$299
B⁺	<i>Kaplan Qbank</i>	Kaplan	www.kaptest.com	Test/2200 q	\$99–\$299

Question Books

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B⁺	<i>First Aid Q&A for the USMLE Step 1</i>	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2012, 784 pages	Test/1000 q	\$46.00
B	<i>Kaplan USMLE Step 1 Qbook</i>	Kaplan	Kaplan, 2015, 456 pages	Test/850 q	\$49.99

Web and Mobile Apps

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A	<i>SketchyMedical</i>		www.SketchyMedical.com	Review	\$169–\$249
A⁻	<i>Anki</i>		www.ankisrs.net	Flash cards	Free/\$24.99
A⁻	<i>Boards and Beyond</i>		https://www.boardsbeyond.com	Review	\$89–\$149
A⁻	<i>Cram Fighter</i>		www.cramfighter.com	Study plan	\$29–\$99
A⁻	<i>First Aid Step 1 Express</i>		www.usmle-rx.com	Review/Test	\$99–\$299
A⁻	<i>First Aid Step 1 Flash Facts</i>		https://www.usmle-rx.com	Flash cards	\$49–\$149
A⁻	<i>Physeio</i>		www.physeio.com	Review	\$87–\$110
A⁻	<i>WebPath: The Internet Pathology Laboratory</i>		http://library.med.utah.edu/WebPath/webpath.html	Review/Test/1300 q	Free
B⁺	<i>Dr. Najeeb Lectures</i>		www.drnajeeblectures.com	Review	\$49–\$199
B⁺	<i>Firecracker</i>	Firecracker Inc.	www.firecracker.me	Review/Test/1500 q	\$100–\$400
B⁺	<i>Medical School Pathology</i>		www.medicalschoolpathology.com	Review	Free
B⁺	<i>Osmosis</i>		www.osmosis.org	Test	\$31–\$599
B⁺	<i>The Whole Brain Atlas</i>	Johnson	www.med.harvard.edu/aanlib/	Review	Free
B⁺	<i>USMLE Step 1 Mastery</i>		usmle.usmlemastery.com	Test/1400 q	\$49
B	<i>Blue Histology</i>		www.lab.anhb.uwa.edu.au/mb140	Review/Test	Free
B	<i>Digital Anatomist Project: Interactive Atlases</i>	University of Washington	www9.biostr.washington.edu/da.html	Review	Free
B	<i>Memorang</i>	Memorang Inc.	www.memorangapp.com	Flash cards	Free/\$99
B	<i>The Pathology Guy</i>	Friedlander	www.pathguy.com	Review	Free
B	<i>Picmonic</i>		www.picmonic.com	Review	\$24–\$480
B	<i>Radiopaedia.org</i>		www.radiopaedia.org	Cases/Test	Free

Comprehensive

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁻	<i>First Aid for the Basic Sciences: General Principles</i>	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2011, 576 pages	Review	\$75.00
A⁻	<i>First Aid for the Basic Sciences: Organ Systems</i>	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2011, 880 pages	Review	\$99.00
A⁻	<i>First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1</i>	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2012, 448 pages	Cases	\$50.00
A⁻	<i>Crush Step 1: The Ultimate USMLE Step 1 Review</i>	O'Connell	Elsevier, 2013, 680 pages	Review	\$41.95
B⁺	<i>USMLE Step 1 Secrets in Color</i>	Brown	Elsevier, 2016, 800 pages	Review	\$42.99
B⁺	<i>Step-Up to USMLE Step 1 2015</i>	Jenkins	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2014, 528 pages	Review	\$54.99
B⁺	<i>medEssentials for the USMLE Step 1</i>	Manley	Kaplan, 2012, 588 pages	Review	\$54.99
B⁺	<i>Cracking the USMLE Step 1</i>	Princeton Review	Princeton Review, 2013, 832 pages	Review	\$44.99
B⁺	<i>USMLE Images for the Boards: A Comprehensive Image-Based Review</i>	Tully	Elsevier, 2012, 296 pages	Review	\$42.95
B	<i>Déjà Review: USMLE Step 1</i>	Naheedy	McGraw-Hill, 2010, 416 pages	Review	\$25.00
B⁻	<i>USMLE Step 1 Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Carl	MedMaster, 2015, 416 pages	Review/Test 100 q	\$29.95

Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁻	<i>Clinical Anatomy Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Goldberg	MedMaster, 2012, 175 pages	Review	\$29.95
B⁺	<i>BRS Embryology</i>	Dudek	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2014, 336 pages	Review/ Test/220 q	\$52.99
B⁺	<i>High-Yield Embryology</i>	Dudek	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2013, 176 pages	Review	\$39.99
B⁺	<i>High-Yield Gross Anatomy</i>	Dudek	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2014, 320 pages	Review	\$39.99
B⁺	<i>High-Yield Neuroanatomy</i>	Fix	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2015, 208 pages	Review/ Test/50 q	\$37.99
B⁺	<i>Anatomy—An Essential Textbook</i>	Gilroy	Thieme, 2013, 504 pages	Text/ Test/400 q	\$44.99
B⁺	<i>Atlas of Anatomy</i>	Gilroy	Thieme, 2016, 760 pages	Text	\$82.99
B⁺	<i>Clinical Neuroanatomy Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Goldberg	MedMaster, 2014, 90 pages + CD-ROM	Review/Test/ Few q	\$25.95
B⁺	<i>Crash Course: Anatomy</i>	Stenhouse	Elsevier, 2015, 288 pages	Review	\$44.99
B	<i>Anatomy Flash Cards: Anatomy on the Go</i>	Gilroy	Thieme, 2013, 565 flash cards	Flash cards	\$59.99
B	<i>PreTest Neuroscience</i>	Siegel	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 412 pages	Test/500 q	\$39.00

Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience (continued)

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B⁻	<i>Netter's Anatomy Flash Cards</i>	Hansen	Saunders, 2014, 674 flash cards	Flash cards	\$39.95
B⁻	<i>Case Files: Anatomy</i>	Toy	McGraw-Hill, 2014, 416 pages	Cases	\$35.00
B⁻	<i>Case Files: Neuroscience</i>	Toy	McGraw-Hill, 2014, 432 pages	Cases	\$35.00

Behavioral Science

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁻	<i>BRS Behavioral Science</i>	Fadem	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2016, 384 pages	Review/Test/700 q	\$51.99
A⁻	<i>High-Yield Behavioral Science</i>	Fadem	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2012, 144 pages	Review	\$37.99
A⁻	<i>Clinical Biostatistics and Epidemiology Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Weaver	MedMaster, 2011, 104 pages	Review	\$22.95
B⁺	<i>USMLE Medical Ethics</i>	Fischer	Kaplan, 2012, 216 pages	Cases	Variable
B⁺	<i>High-Yield Biostatistics, Epidemiology, and Public Health</i>	Glaser	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2013, 168 pages	Review	\$42.99
B⁺	<i>Jekel's Epidemiology, Biostatistics, Preventive Medicine, and Public Health</i>	Katz	Saunders, 2013, 420 pages	Review/Test/477 q	\$59.95

Biochemistry

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B⁺	<i>Lippincott's Illustrated Reviews: Biochemistry</i>	Ferrier	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2013, 560 pages	Review/Test/500 q	\$75.99
B⁺	<i>Medical Biochemistry—An Illustrated Review</i>	Panini	Thieme, 2013, 441 pages	Review/Test/400 q	\$39.99
B⁺	<i>Rapid Review: Biochemistry</i>	Pelley	Elsevier, 2010, 208 pages	Review/Test/350 q	\$42.95
B⁺	<i>PreTest Biochemistry and Genetics</i>	Wilson	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 592 pages	Test/500 q	\$38.00
B	<i>Lange Flash Cards Biochemistry and Genetics</i>	Baron	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 184 flash cards	Flash cards	\$40.00
B	<i>Clinical Biochemistry Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Goldberg	MedMaster, 2010, 95 pages + foldout	Review	\$24.95
B	<i>BRS Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Genetics</i>	Lieberman	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2013, 432 pages	Review/Test	\$52.99
B	<i>Case Files: Biochemistry</i>	Toy	McGraw-Hill, 2014, 480 pages	Cases	\$35.00

Cell Biology and Histology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B⁺	<i>BRS Cell Biology and Histology</i>	Gartner	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2014, 432 pages	Review/Test/320 q	\$51.99
B⁺	<i>Crash Course: Cell Biology and Genetics</i>	Stubbs	Elsevier, 2015, 216 pages	Review/Print + online	\$46.99

Cell Biology and Histology (continued)

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B	<i>Elsevier's Integrated Review: Genetics</i>	Adkison	Elsevier, 2011, 272 pages	Review	\$42.95
B⁻	<i>Wheater's Functional Histology</i>	Young	Elsevier, 2013, 464 pages	Text	\$82.95

Microbiology and Immunology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁻	<i>Clinical Microbiology Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Gladwin	MedMaster, 2016, 400 pages	Review	\$36.95
A⁻	<i>Medical Microbiology and Immunology Flash Cards</i>	Rosenthal	Elsevier, 2016, 192 flash cards	Flash cards	\$39.99
B⁺	<i>Basic Immunology</i>	Abbas	Elsevier, 2015, 352 pages	Review	\$69.99
B⁺	<i>Elsevier's Integrated Review: Immunology and Microbiology</i>	Actor	Elsevier, 2011, 192 pages	Review	\$42.95
B⁺	<i>Déjà Review: Microbiology & Immunology</i>	Chen	McGraw-Hill, 2010, 432 pages	Review	\$25.00
B⁺	<i>Lippincott's Illustrated Reviews: Immunology</i>	Doan	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2012, 384 pages	Reference/ Test/Few q	\$69.99
B⁺	<i>Microcards: Microbiology Flash Cards</i>	Harpavat	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2015, 312 flash cards	Flash cards	\$51.99
B⁺	<i>Case Files: Microbiology</i>	Toy	McGraw-Hill, 2014, 416 pages	Cases	\$36.00
B	<i>Case Studies in Immunology: Clinical Companion</i>	Geha	Garland Science, 2016, 384 pages	Cases	\$61.95
B	<i>Lippincott's Illustrated Reviews: Microbiology</i>	Harvey	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2012, 448 pages	Review/Test/ Few q	\$67.99
B	<i>Pretest: Microbiology</i>	Kettering	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 480 pages	Test/500 q	\$38.00
B	<i>Review of Medical Microbiology and Immunology</i>	Levinson	McGraw-Hill, 2016, 832 pages	Review/ Test/654 q	\$64.00
B⁻	<i>Rapid Review: Microbiology and Immunology</i>	Rosenthal	Elsevier, 2010, 240 pages	Review/ Test/400 q	\$42.95

Pathology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁺	<i>Pathoma: Fundamentals of Pathology</i>	Sattar	Pathoma, 2016, 218 pages	Review/ Lecture	\$84.95– \$119.95
A⁻	<i>Lange Pathology Flash Cards</i>	Baron	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 300 flash cards	Flash cards	\$41.00
A⁻	<i>Rapid Review: Pathology</i>	Goljan	Elsevier, 2013, 784 pages	Review/ Test/400 q	\$55.95
A⁻	<i>Crash Course: Pathology</i>	Xiu	Elsevier, 2015, 356 pages	Review	\$44.99
B⁺	<i>Déjà Review: Pathology</i>	Davis	McGraw-Hill, 2010, 474 pages	Review	\$25.00
B⁺	<i>Lippincott's Illustrated Q&A Review of Rubin's Pathology</i>	Fenderson	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2010, 336 pages	Test/1000 q	\$61.99

Pathology (continued)

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B⁺	<i>Robbins and Cotran Review of Pathology</i>	Klatt	Elsevier, 2014, 504 pages	Test/1100 q	\$54.99
B⁺	<i>Pocket Companion to Robbins and Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease</i>	Mitchell	Elsevier, 2016, 896 pages	Review	\$39.99
B⁺	<i>BRS Pathology</i>	Schneider	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2013, 480 pages	Review/ Test/450 q	\$52.99
B	<i>PreTest Pathology</i>	Brown	McGraw-Hill, 2010, 612 pages	Test/500 q	\$39.00
B	<i>High-Yield Histopathology</i>	Dudek	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2016, 350 pages	Review	\$35.99
B	<i>Pathophysiology of Disease: Introduction to Clinical Medicine</i>	McPhee	McGraw-Hill, 2014, 784 pages	Text	\$80.00
B	<i>Haematology at a Glance</i>	Mehta	Blackwell Science, 2014, 136 pages	Review	\$48.95

Pharmacology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁻	<i>Lippincott's Illustrated Reviews: Pharmacology</i>	Harvey	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2014, 680 pages	Review/ Test/380 q	\$72.99
B⁺	<i>Lange Pharmacology Flash Cards</i>	Baron	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 230 flash cards	Flash cards	\$41.00
B⁺	<i>Crash Course: Pharmacology</i>	Battista	Elsevier, 2015, 236 pages	Review	\$44.99
B⁺	<i>Pharmacology Flash Cards</i>	Brenner	Elsevier, 2012, 200 flash cards	Flash cards	\$39.95
B⁺	<i>Master the Boards USMLE Step 1 Pharmacology Flashcards</i>	Fischer	Kaplan, 2015, 200 flash cards	Flash cards	\$54.99
B⁺	<i>Elsevier's Integrated Pharmacology</i>	Kester	Elsevier, 2011, 264 pages	Review	\$42.95
B⁺	<i>Rapid Review: Pharmacology</i>	Pazdernik	Elsevier, 2010, 360 pages	Review/ Test/450 q	\$42.95
B⁺	<i>BRS Pharmacology</i>	Rosenfeld	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2013, 384 pages	Review/ Test/200 q	\$52.99
B⁺	<i>Case Files: Pharmacology</i>	Toy	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 464 pages	Cases	\$35.00
B⁺	<i>Katzung & Trevor's Pharmacology: Examination and Board Review</i>	Trevor	McGraw-Hill, 2015, 592 pages	Review/ Test/1000 q	\$54.00
B	<i>PreTest Pharmacology</i>	Shlafer	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 624 pages	Test/500 q	\$38.00

Physiology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A	<i>BRS Physiology</i>	Costanzo	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2014, 328 pages	Review/ Test/350 q	\$53.99
A⁻	<i>Physiology</i>	Costanzo	Saunders, 2013, 520 pages	Text	\$62.95
A⁻	<i>Acid-Base, Fluids, and Electrolytes Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Preston	MedMaster, 2011, 156 pages	Review	\$22.95
A⁻	<i>Color Atlas of Physiology</i>	Silbernagl	Thieme, 2015, 472 pages	Review	\$49.99

Physiology (continued)

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁻	<i>Pulmonary Pathophysiology: The Essentials</i>	West	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2012, 208 pages	Review/ Test/50 q	\$52.99
B⁺	<i>BRS Physiology Cases and Problems</i>	Costanzo	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2012, 368 pages	Cases	\$53.99
B⁺	<i>Déjà Review: Physiology</i>	Gould	McGraw-Hill, 2010, 298 pages	Review	\$25.00
B⁺	<i>PreTest Physiology</i>	Metting	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 528 pages	Test/500 q	\$38.00
B	<i>Rapid Review: Physiology</i>	Brown	Elsevier, 2011, 288 pages	Test/350 q	\$42.95
B	<i>Vander's Renal Physiology</i>	Eaton	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 224 pages	Text	\$47.00
B	<i>Endocrine Physiology</i>	Molina	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 320 pages	Review	\$50.00
B⁻	<i>Netter's Physiology Flash Cards</i>	Mulroney	Saunders, 2015, 200+ flash cards	Flash cards	\$39.99

SECTION IV

Abbreviations and Symbols

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
1st MC*	1st metacarpal
A-a	alveolar-arterial [gradient]
AA	Alcoholics Anonymous, amyloid A
AAMC	Association of American Medical Colleges
Aao*	ascending aorta
Ab	antibody
AC	adenyl cyclase
ACA	anterior cerebral artery
Acetyl-CoA	acetyl coenzyme A
ACD	anemia of chronic disease
ACE	angiotensin-converting enzyme
ACh	acetylcholine
AChE	acetylcholinesterase
ACL	anterior cruciate ligament
ACom	anterior communicating [artery]
ACTH	adrenocorticotrophic hormone
AD*	Alzheimer disease
ADA	adenosine deaminase, Americans with Disabilities Act
ADH	antidiuretic hormone
ADHD	attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder
ADP	adenosine diphosphate
ADPKD	autosomal-dominant polycystic kidney disease
AFP	α -fetoprotein
Ag	antigen, silver
AICA	anterior inferior cerebellar artery
AIDS	acquired immunodeficiency syndrome
AIHA	autoimmune hemolytic anemia
AKT	protein kinase B
AL	amyloid light [chain]
ALA	aminolevulinic acid
ALL	acute lymphoblastic (lymphocytic) leukemia
ALP	alkaline phosphatase
α_1, α_2	sympathetic receptors
ALS	amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
ALT	alanine transaminase
AMA	American Medical Association, antimitochondrial antibody
AML	acute myelogenous (myeloid) leukemia
AMP	adenosine monophosphate
ANA	antinuclear antibody
ANCA	antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody
ANOVA	analysis of variance
ANP	atrial natriuretic peptide
ANS	autonomic nervous system

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
Ant*	anterior
anti-CCP	anti-cyclic citrullinated peptide
Ao*	aorta
AOA	American Osteopathic Association
AP	action potential, A & P [ribosomal binding sites]
APAF-1	apoptotic protease activating factor 1
APC	antigen-presenting cell, activated protein C
Apo	apolipoprotein
APP	amyloid precursor protein
APRT	adenine phosphoribosyltransferase
APSAC	anistrepase
aPTT	activated partial thromboplastin time
APUD	amine precursor uptake decarboxylase
AR	attributable risk, autosomal recessive, aortic regurgitation
ara-C	arabinofuranosyl cytidine (cytarabine)
ARB	angiotensin receptor blocker
ARDS	acute respiratory distress syndrome
Arg	arginine
ARPKD	autosomal-recessive polycystic kidney disease
AS	aortic stenosis
ASA	anterior spinal artery
ASD	atrial septal defect
ASO	anti-streptolysin O
AST	aspartate transaminase
AT	angiotensin, antithrombin
ATCase	aspartate transcarbamoylase
ATN	acute tubular necrosis
ATP	adenosine triphosphate
ATPase	adenosine triphosphatase
ATTR	transthyretin-mediated amyloidosis
AUB	Abnormal uterine bleeding
AV	atrioventricular
AZT	azidothymidine
β_1, β_2	sympathetic receptors
BAL	British anti-Lewisite [dimercaprol]
BCG	bacille Calmette-Guérin
BH ₄	tetrahydrobiopterin
BIMS	Biometric Identity Management System
BM	basement membrane
BMR	basal metabolic rate
BOOP	bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia
BP	bisphosphate, blood pressure
BPG	bisphosphoglycerate
BPH	benign prostatic hyperplasia

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
BT	bleeding time
BUN	blood urea nitrogen
Ca*	capillary
Ca ²⁺	calcium ion
CAD	coronary artery disease
CAF	common application form
CALLA	common acute lymphoblastic leukemia antigen
cAMP	cyclic adenosine monophosphate
CBG	corticosteroid-binding globulin
Cbl	cobalamin
Cbm*	cerebellum
CBSE	Comprehensive Basic Science Examination
CBSSA	Comprehensive Basic Science Self-Assessment
CBT	computer-based test, cognitive behavioral therapy
CC*	corpus callosum
CCA*	common carotid artery
CCK	cholecystokinin
CCS	computer-based case simulation
CD	cluster of differentiation
CDK	cyclin-dependent kinase
cDNA	complementary deoxyribonucleic acid
CEA	carcinoembryonic antigen
CETP	cholesterol-ester transfer protein
CF	cystic fibrosis
CFTR	cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator
CFX	circumflex [artery]
CGD	chronic granulomatous disease
cGMP	cyclic guanosine monophosphate
CGN	<i>cis</i> -Golgi network
C _H ¹ -C _H ³	constant regions, heavy chain [antibody]
ChAT	choline acetyltransferase
CHD*	common hepatic duct
χ ²	chi-squared
CI	confidence interval
CIN	candidate identification number, carcinoma in situ, cervical intraepithelial neoplasia
CIS	Communication and Interpersonal Skills
CK	clinical knowledge, creatine kinase
CK-MB	creatine kinase, MB fraction
C _L	constant region, light chain [antibody]
CL	clearance
Cl ⁻	chloride ion
CLL	chronic lymphocytic leukemia
CMC	carpometacarpal (joint)
CML	chronic myelogenous (myeloid) leukemia
CMV	cytomegalovirus
CN	cranial nerve
CN ⁻	cyanide ion
CNS	central nervous system
CNV	copy number variation
CO	carbon monoxide, cardiac output
CO ₂	carbon dioxide
CoA	coenzyme A
COL1A1	collagen, type I, alpha 1

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
COL1A2	collagen, type I, alpha 2
COMT	catechol-O-methyltransferase
COOH	carboxyl group
COP	coat protein
COPD	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
CoQ	coenzyme Q
COX	cyclooxygenase
C _p	plasma concentration
CPAP	continuous positive airway pressure
CPK	creatine phosphokinase
CPR	cardiopulmonary resuscitation
Cr	creatinine
CRC	colorectal cancer
CREST	calcinosis, Raynaud phenomenon, esophageal dysfunction, sclerosis, and telangiectasias [syndrome]
CRH	corticotropin-releasing hormone
CRP	C-reactive protein
CS	clinical skills
C-section	cesarean section
CSF	cerebrospinal fluid
CT	computed tomography
CTP	cytidine triphosphate
CVA	cerebrovascular accident
CVID	common variable immunodeficiency
CXR	chest x-ray
Cys	cysteine
DA	dopamine
DAF	decay-accelerating factor
DAG	diacylglycerol
dATP	deoxyadenosine triphosphate
DCIS	ductal carcinoma in situ
DCT	distal convoluted tubule
ddC	dideoxycytidine [zalcitabine]
ddI	didanosine
DES	diethylstilbestrol
DHAP	dihydroxyacetone phosphate
DHB	dihydrobiopterin
DHEA	dehydroepiandrosterone
DHF	dihydrofolic acid
DHS	Department of Homeland Security
DHT	dihydrotestosterone
DI	diabetes insipidus
DIC	disseminated intravascular coagulation
DIP	distal interphalangeal [joint]
DKA	diabetic ketoacidosis
Dlco	diffusing capacity for carbon monoxide
DM	diabetes mellitus
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
DNR	do not resuscitate
dNTP	deoxynucleotide triphosphate
DO	doctor of osteopathy
DPGN	diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis
DPM	doctor of podiatric medicine
DPP-4	dipeptidyl peptidase-4
DPPC	dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
DS	double stranded
dsDNA	double-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid
dsRNA	double-stranded ribonucleic acid
d4T	didehydrodeoxythymidine [stavudine]
dTMP	deoxythymidine monophosphate
DTR	deep tendon reflex
DTs	delirium tremens
dUDP	deoxyuridine diphosphate
dUMP	deoxyuridine monophosphate
DVT	deep venous thrombosis
E*	euthromatin, esophagus
EBV	Epstein-Barr virus
EC	ejection click
ECA*	external carotid artery
ECF	extracellular fluid
ECFMG	Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates
EKG	electrocardiogram
ECL	enterochromaffin-like [cell]
ECM	extracellular matrix
ECT	electroconvulsive therapy
ED ₅₀	median effective dose
EDRF	endothelium-derived relaxing factor
EDTA	ethylenediamine tetra-acetic acid
EDV	end-diastolic volume
EEG	electroencephalogram
EF	ejection fraction
EGF	epidermal growth factor
EHEC	enterohemorrhagic <i>E. coli</i>
EIEC	enteroinvasive <i>E. coli</i>
ELISA	enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay
EM	electron micrograph/microscopy
EMB	eosin–methylene blue
EPEC	enteropathogenic <i>E. coli</i>
Epi	epinephrine
EPO	erythropoietin
EPS	extrapyramidal system
ER	endoplasmic reticulum, estrogen receptor
ERAS	Electronic Residency Application Service
ERCP	endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography
ERP	effective refractory period
eRPF	effective renal plasma flow
ERT	estrogen replacement therapy
ERV	expiratory reserve volume
ESR	erythrocyte sedimentation rate
ESRD	end-stage renal disease
ESV	end-systolic volume
ETEC	enterotoxigenic <i>E. coli</i>
EtOH	ethyl alcohol
EV	esophageal vein
F	bioavailability
FA	fatty acid
Fab	fragment, antigen-binding
FAD	flavin adenine dinucleotide
FAD*	oxidized flavin adenine dinucleotide

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
FADH ₂	reduced flavin adenine dinucleotide
FAP	familial adenomatous polyposis
F1,6BP	fructose-1,6-bisphosphate
F2,6BP	fructose-2,6-bisphosphate
FBPase	fructose biphosphatase
Fc	fragment, crystallizable
FcR	Fc receptor
5f-dUMP	5-fluorodeoxyuridine monophosphate
Fe ²⁺	ferrous ion
Fe ³⁺	ferric ion
Fem*	femur
FENa	excreted fraction of filtered sodium
FEV ₁	forced expiratory volume in 1 second
FF	filtration fraction
FFA	free fatty acid
FGF	fibroblast growth factor
FGFR	fibroblast growth factor receptor
FISH	fluorescence in situ hybridization
FKBP	FK506 binding protein
FLAIR	fluid-attenuated inversion recovery
f-met	formylmethionine
FMG	foreign medical graduate
FMN	flavin mononucleotide
FN	false negative
FNHTR	febrile nonhemolytic transfusion reaction
FP, FP*	false positive, foot process
F1P	fructose-1-phosphate
F6P	fructose-6-phosphate
FRC	functional residual capacity
FSH	follicle-stimulating hormone
FSMB	Federation of State Medical Boards
FTA-ABS	fluorescent treponemal antibody—absorbed
FTD*	frontotemporal dementia
5-FU	5-fluorouracil
FVC	forced vital capacity
GABA	γ-aminobutyric acid
GAG	glycosaminoglycan
Gal	galactose
GBM	glomerular basement membrane
GC	glomerular capillary
G-CSF	granulocyte colony-stimulating factor
GERD	gastroesophageal reflux disease
GFAP	glial fibrillary acid protein
GFR	glomerular filtration rate
GGT	γ-glutamyl transpeptidase
GH	growth hormone
GHB	γ-hydroxybutyrate
GHRH	growth hormone–releasing hormone
G ₁	G protein, I polypeptide
GI	gastrointestinal
GIP	gastric inhibitory peptide
GIST	gastrointestinal stromal tumor
GLUT	glucose transporter
GM	granulocyte macrophage

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
GM-CSF	granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor
GMP	guanosine monophosphate
GnRH	gonadotropin-releasing hormone
GP	glycoprotein
G3P	glucose-3-phosphate
G6P	glucose-6-phosphate
G6PD	glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase
GPe	globus pallidus externa
GPi	globus pallidus interna
GPI	glycosyl phosphatidylinositol
GRP	gastrin-releasing peptide
G _S	G protein, S polypeptide
GS	glycogen synthase
GSH	reduced glutathione
GSSG	oxidized glutathione
GTP	guanosine triphosphate
GTPase	guanosine triphosphatase
GU	genitourinary
H*	heterochromatin
H ⁺	hydrogen ion
H ₁ , H ₂	histamine receptors
H ₂ S	hydrogen sulfide
HAART	highly active antiretroviral therapy
HAV	hepatitis A virus
HAVAb	hepatitis A antibody
Hb	hemoglobin
Hb ⁺	oxidized hemoglobin
Hb ⁻	ionized hemoglobin
HBcAb/HBcAg	hepatitis B core antibody/antigen
HBeAb/HBeAg	hepatitis B early antibody/antigen
HBsAb/HBsAg	hepatitis B surface antibody/antigen
HbCO ₂	carbaminohemoglobin
HBV	hepatitis B virus
HCC	hepatocellular carcinoma
hCG	human chorionic gonadotropin
HCO ₃ ⁻	bicarbonate
Hct	hematocrit
HCTZ	hydrochlorothiazide
HCV	hepatitis C virus
HDL	high-density lipoprotein
HDN	hemolytic disease of the newborn
HDV	hepatitis D virus
H&E	hematoxylin and eosin
HEV	hepatitis E virus
HF	heart failure
Hfr	high-frequency recombination [cell]
HGPRT	hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase
HHb	human hemoglobin
HHV	human herpesvirus
5-HIAA	5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid
HIE	hypoxic ischemic encephalopathy
His	histidine
HIT	heparin-induced thrombocytopenia
HIV	human immunodeficiency virus

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
HL	hepatic lipase
HLA	human leukocyte antigen
HMG-CoA	hydroxymethylglutaryl-coenzyme A
HMP	hexose monophosphate
HMWK	high-molecular-weight kininogen
HNPCC	hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer
hnRNA	heterogeneous nuclear ribonucleic acid
H ₂ O ₂	hydrogen peroxide
HOCM	hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy
HPA	hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal [axis]
HPL	human placental lactogen
HPO	hypothalamic-pituitary-ovarian [axis]
HPV	human papillomavirus
HR	heart rate
HRE	hormone receptor element
HSV	herpes simplex virus
5-HT	5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin)
HTLV	human T-cell leukemia virus
HTN	hypertension
HTR	hemolytic transfusion reaction
HUS	hemolytic-uremic syndrome
HVA	homovanillic acid
HZV	herpes zoster virus
IBD	inflammatory bowel disease
IBS	irritable bowel syndrome
IC	inspiratory capacity, immune complex
I _{Ca}	calcium current [heart]
I _f	funny current [heart]
ICA	internal carotid artery
ICAM	intercellular adhesion molecule
ICD	implantable cardioverter defibrillator
ICE	Integrated Clinical Encounter
ICF	intracellular fluid
ICP	intracranial pressure
ID	identification
ID ₅₀	median infective dose
IDL	intermediate-density lipoprotein
I/E	inspiratory/expiratory [ratio]
IF	immunofluorescence, initiation factor
IFN	interferon
Ig	immunoglobulin
IGF	insulin-like growth factor
I _K	potassium current [heart]
IL	interleukin
IM	intramuscular
IMA	inferior mesenteric artery
IMED	International Medical Education Directory
IMG	international medical graduate
IMP	inosine monophosphate
IMV	inferior mesenteric vein
I _{Na}	sodium current [heart]
INH	isoniazid
INO	internuclear ophthalmoplegia
INR	International Normalized Ratio

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
IO	inferior oblique [muscle]
IOP	intraocular pressure
IP ₃	inositol triphosphate
IPV	inactivated polio vaccine
IR	current × resistance [Ohm's law], inferior rectus [muscle]
IRV	inspiratory reserve volume
ITP	idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura
IUD	intrauterine device
IUGR	intrauterine growth restriction
IV	intravenous
IVC	inferior vena cava
IVDU	intravenous drug use
IVIG	intravenous immunoglobulin
JAK/STAT	Janus kinase/signal transducer and activator of transcription [pathway]
JGA	juxtaglomerular apparatus
JVD	jugular venous distention
JVP	jugular venous pulse
K ⁺	potassium ion
KatG	catalase-peroxidase produced by <i>M tuberculosis</i>
K _e	elimination constant
K _f	filtration constant
KG	ketoglutarate
K _m	Michaelis-Menten constant
KOH	potassium hydroxide
L	left, liver
LA	left atrial, left atrium
LAD	left anterior descending coronary artery
LAF	left anterior fascicle
LAP	leukocyte alkaline phosphatase
Lat cond*	lateral condyle
Lb*	lamellar body
LCA	left coronary artery
LCAT	lecithin-cholesterol acyltransferase
LCC*	left common carotid artery
LCFA	long-chain fatty acid
LCL	lateral collateral ligament
LCME	Liaison Committee on Medical Education
LCMV	lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus
LCX	left circumflex coronary artery
LD	loading dose
LD ₅₀	median lethal dose
LDH	lactate dehydrogenase
LDL	low-density lipoprotein
LES	lower esophageal sphincter
LFA	leukocyte function-associated antigen
LFT	liver function test
LGN	lateral geniculate nucleus
LGV	left gastric vein
LH	luteinizing hormone
LLL*	left lower lobe (of lung)
LLQ	left lower quadrant
LM	light microscopy, left main coronary artery
LMN	lower motor neuron

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
LOS	lipooligosaccharide
LP	lumbar puncture
LPA*	left pulmonary artery
LPL	lipoprotein lipase
LPS	lipopolysaccharide
LR	lateral rectus [muscle]
LT	labile toxin leukotriene
LUL*	left upper lobe (of lung)
LV	left ventricle, left ventricular
Lys	lysine
M ₁ -M ₅	muscarinic (parasympathetic) ACh receptors
MAC	membrane attack complex, minimal alveolar concentration
MALT	mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue
MAO	monoamine oxidase
MAOI	monoamine oxidase inhibitor
MAP	mean arterial pressure, mitogen-activated protein
MASP	mannose-binding lectin-associated serine protease
Max*	maxillary sinus
MBL	mannose-binding lectin
MC	midsystolic click
MCA	middle cerebral artery
MCAT	Medical College Admissions Test
MCHC	mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration
MCL	medial collateral ligament
MCP	metacarpophalangeal [joint]
MCV	mean corpuscular volume
MD	maintenance dose
MDD	major depressive disorder
Med cond*	medial condyle
MELAS syndrome	mitochondrial encephalopathy, lactic acidosis, and stroke-like episodes
MEN	multiple endocrine neoplasia
Mg ²⁺	magnesium ion
MGN	medial geniculate nucleus
MgSO ₄	magnesium sulfate
MGUS	monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance
MHC	major histocompatibility complex
MI	myocardial infarction
MIF	müllerian inhibiting factor
MIRL	membrane inhibitor of reactive lysis
MLCK	myosin light-chain kinase
MLF	medial longitudinal fasciculus
MMC	migrating motor complex
MMR	measles, mumps, rubella [vaccine]
6-MP	6-mercaptopurine
MPGN	membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis
MPO	myeloperoxidase
MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA	perinuclear antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody
MR	medial rectus [muscle], mitral regurgitation
MRI	magnetic resonance imaging
miRNA	microribonucleic acid
mRNA	messenger ribonucleic acid
MRSA	methicillin-resistant <i>S aureus</i>

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
MS	mitral stenosis, multiple sclerosis
MSH	melanocyte-stimulating hormone
MSM	men who have sex with men
mtDNA	mitochondrial DNA
mtRNA	mitochondrial RNA
mTOR	mammalian target of rapamycin
MTP	metatarsophalangeal [joint]
MTX	methotrexate
MUA/P	Medically Underserved Area and Population
MVO ₂	myocardial oxygen consumption
MVP	mitral valve prolapse
N*	nucleus
Na ⁺	sodium ion
NAD	nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
NAD ⁺	oxidized nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
NADH	reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
NADP ⁺	oxidized nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
NADPH	reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
NBME	National Board of Medical Examiners
NBOME	National Board of Osteopathic Medical Examiners
NBPME	National Board of Podiatric Medical Examiners
NE	norepinephrine
NF	neurofibromatosis
NFAT	nuclear factor of activated T-cell
NH ₃	ammonia
NH ₄ ⁺	ammonium
NIDDM	non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus
NK	natural killer [cells]
N _M	muscarinic ACh receptor in neuromuscular junction
NMDA	N-methyl-d-aspartate
NMJ	neuromuscular junction
NMS	neuroleptic malignant syndrome
N _N	nicotinic ACh receptor in autonomic ganglia
NRMP	National Residency Matching Program
NNRTI	non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor
NO	nitric oxide
N ₂ O	nitrous oxide
NPH	neutral protamine Hagedorn, normal pressure hydrocephalus
NPV	negative predictive value
NRI	norepinephrine receptor inhibitor
NRTI	nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor
NSAID	nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug
NSE	neuron-specific enolase
NSTEMI	non-ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction
Nu*	nucleolus
OAA	oxaloacetic acid
OCD	obsessive-compulsive disorder
OCP	oral contraceptive pill
OH	hydroxy
OH ₂	dihydroxy
1,25-OH D ₃	calcitriol (active form of vitamin D)
25-OH D ₃	storage form of vitamin D
3' OH	hydroxyl

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
OMT	osteopathic manipulative technique
OPV	oral polio vaccine
OR	odds ratio
OS	opening snap
OTC	ornithine transcarbamoylase
OVL _T	organum vasculosum of the lamina terminalis
P-body	processing body (cytoplasmic)
P-450	cytochrome P-450 family of enzymes
PA	posteroanterior, pulmonary artery
PABA	<i>para</i> -aminobenzoic acid
Paco ₂	arterial PCO ₂
PACO ₂	alveolar PCO ₂
PAH	<i>para</i> -aminohippuric acid
PAN	polyarteritis nodosa
Pao ₂	partial pressure of oxygen in arterial blood
PAO ₂	partial pressure of oxygen in alveolar blood
PAP	Papanicolaou [smear], prostatic acid phosphatase
PAPPA	pregnancy-associated plasma protein A
PAS	periodic acid-Schiff
Pat*	patella
PBP	penicillin-binding protein
PC	plasma colloid osmotic pressure, platelet count, pyruvate carboxylase
PCA	posterior cerebral artery
PCC	prothrombin complex concentrate
PCL	posterior cruciate ligament
Pco ₂	partial pressure of carbon dioxide
PCom	posterior communicating [artery]
PCOS	polycystic ovarian syndrome
PCP	phencyclidine hydrochloride, <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> pneumonia
PCR	polymerase chain reaction
PCT	proximal convoluted tubule
PCWP	pulmonary capillary wedge pressure
PD	posterior descending [artery]
PDA	patent ductus arteriosus, posterior descending artery
PDC	pyruvate dehydrogenase complex
PDE	phosphodiesterase
PDGF	platelet-derived growth factor
PDH	pyruvate dehydrogenase
PE	pulmonary embolism
PECAM	platelet-endothelial cell adhesion molecule
PECO ₂	expired air PCO ₂
PEP	phosphoenolpyruvate
PF	platelet factor
PFK	phosphofructokinase
PFT	pulmonary function test
PG	phosphoglycerate
P _i	plasma interstitial osmotic pressure, inorganic phosphate
PICA	posterior inferior cerebellar artery
PID	pelvic inflammatory disease
PiO ₂	PO ₂ in inspired air
PIP	proximal interphalangeal [joint]
PIP ₂	phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
PIP ₃	phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5-bisphosphate
PKD	polycystic kidney disease
PKR	interferon- α -induced protein kinase
PKU	phenylketonuria
PLP	pyridoxal phosphate
PLS	Personalized Learning System
PML	progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy
PMN	polymorphonuclear [leukocyte]
P _{net}	net filtration pressure
PNET	primitive neuroectodermal tumor
PNS	peripheral nervous system
P _{O₂}	partial pressure of oxygen
PO ₄	salt of phosphoric acid
PO ₄ ³⁻	phosphate
Pop*	popliteal artery
Pop a*	popliteal artery
Post*	posterior
PPAR	peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor
PPD	purified protein derivative
PPI	proton pump inhibitor
PPV	positive predictive value
PR3-ANCA/ c-ANCA	cytoplasmic antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody
PrP	prion protein
PRPP	phosphoribosylpyrophosphate
PSA	prostate-specific antigen
PSS	progressive systemic sclerosis
PT	prothrombin time
PTH	parathyroid hormone
PTHrP	parathyroid hormone-related protein
PTSD	post-traumatic stress disorder
PTT	partial thromboplastin time
PV	plasma volume, venous pressure
P _v *	pulmonary vein
PVC	polyvinyl chloride
PVR	pulmonary vascular resistance
R	correlation coefficient, right, R variable [group]
R ₃	Registration, Ranking, & Results [system]
RA	right atrium
RAAS	renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system
RANK-L	receptor activator of nuclear factor- κ B ligand
RAS	reticular activating system
RBF	renal blood flow
RCA	right coronary artery
REM	rapid eye movement
REr	rough endoplasmic reticulum
Rh	<i>rhesus</i> antigen
RLL*	right lower lobe (of lungs)
RLQ	right lower quadrant
RML*	right middle lobe (of lung)
RNA	ribonucleic acid
RNP	ribonucleoprotein
ROS	reactive oxygen species
RPF	renal plasma flow

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
RPCN	rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis
RPR	rapid plasma reagin
RR	relative risk, respiratory rate
rRNA	ribosomal ribonucleic acid
RS	Reed-Sternberg [cells]
RSC*	right subclavian artery
RSV	respiratory syncytial virus
RTA	renal tubular acidosis
RUL*	right upper lobe (of lung)
RUQ	right upper quadrant
RV	residual volume, right ventricle, right ventricular
RVH	right ventricular hypertrophy
[S]	substrate concentration
SA	sinoatrial
SAA	serum amyloid-associated [protein]
SAM	S-adenosylmethionine
SARS	severe acute respiratory syndrome
SC	subcutaneous
SCC	squamous cell carcinoma
SCD	sudden cardiac death
SCID	severe combined immunodeficiency disease
SCJ	squamocolumnar junction
SCM	sternocleidomastoid muscle
SCN	suprachiasmatic nucleus
SD	standard deviation
SE	standard error of the mean
SEP	Spoken English Proficiency
SER	smooth endoplasmic reticulum
SERM	selective estrogen receptor modulator
SGLT	sodium-glucose transporter
SHBG	sex hormone-binding globulin
SIADH	syndrome of inappropriate [secretion of] antidiuretic hormone
SIDS	sudden infant death syndrome
SLE	systemic lupus erythematosus
SLL	small lymphocytic lymphoma
SLT	Shiga-like toxin
SMA	superior mesenteric artery
SMX	sulfamethoxazole
SNARE	soluble NSF attachment protein receptor
SNe	substantia nigra pars compacta
SNP	single nucleotide polymorphism
SNr	substantia nigra pars reticulata
SNRI	serotonin and norepinephrine receptor inhibitor
snRNP	small nuclear ribonucleoprotein
SO	superior oblique [muscle]
SOAP	Supplemental Offer and Acceptance Program
Sp*	spleen
spp	species
SR	superior rectus [muscle]
SS	single stranded
ssDNA	single-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid
SSPE	subacute sclerosing panencephalitis
SSRI	selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
ssRNA	single-stranded ribonucleic acid
St*	stomach
ST	Shiga toxin
StAR	steroidogenic acute regulatory protein
STEMI	ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction
STI	sexually transmitted infection
STN	subthalamic nucleus
SV	splenic vein, stroke volume
SVC	superior vena cava
SVT	supraventricular tachycardia
T*	trachea
$t_{1/2}$	half-life
T_3	triiodothyronine
T_4	thyroxine
TAPVR	total anomalous pulmonary venous return
TB	tuberculosis
TBG	thyroxine-binding globulin
3TC	dideoxythiacytidine [lamivudine]
TCA	tricarboxylic acid [cycle], tricyclic antidepressant
Tc cell	cytotoxic T cell
TCR	T-cell receptor
TDF	tenofovir disoproxil fumarate
TdT	terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase
TE	tracheoesophageal
TFT	thyroid function test
TG	triglyceride
TGA	<i>trans</i> -Golgi apparatus
TGF	transforming growth factor
TGN	<i>trans</i> -Golgi network
Th cell	helper T cell
THF	tetrahydrofolic acid
TI	therapeutic index
TIA	transient ischemic attack
Tib*	tibia
TIBC	total iron-binding capacity
TIPS	transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt
TLC	total lung capacity
T_m	maximum rate of transport
TMP	trimethoprim
TN	true negative
TNF	tumor necrosis factor
TNM	tumor, node, metastases [staging]
TOP	topoisomerase
ToRCHeS	<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> , rubella, CMV, HIV, HSV-2, syphilis
TP	true positive
tPA	tissue plasminogen activator
TPO	thyroid peroxidase, thrombopoietin
TPP	thiamine pyrophosphate
TPR	total peripheral resistance
TR	tricuspid regurgitation
TRAP	tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
TRH	thyrotropin-releasing hormone
tRNA	transfer ribonucleic acid
TSH	thyroid-stimulating hormone
TSI	triple sugar iron
TSS	toxic shock syndrome
TSST	toxic shock syndrome toxin
TTP	thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura
TTR	transthyretin
TV	tidal volume
Tx	translation [factor]
TXA ₂	thromboxane A ₂
UDP	uridine diphosphate
UMN	upper motor neuron
UMP	uridine monophosphate
UPD	uniparental disomy
URI	upper respiratory infection
USMLE	United States Medical Licensing Examination
UTI	urinary tract infection
UTP	uridine triphosphate
UV	ultraviolet
\dot{V}_1, \dot{V}_2	Vasopressin receptors
VC	vital capacity
V_d	volume of distribution
VD	physiologic dead space
V(D)J	heavy-chain hypervariable region [antibody]
VDRL	Venereal Disease Research Laboratory
VEGF	vascular endothelial growth factor
V_H	variable region, heavy chain [antibody]
VHL	von Hippel-Lindau [disease]
VIP	vasoactive intestinal peptide
VIPOma	vasoactive intestinal polypeptide-secreting tumor
VJ	light-chain hypervariable region [antibody]
VL	ventral lateral [nucleus]; variable region, light chain [antibody]
VLDL	very low density lipoprotein
VMA	vanillylmandelic acid
VMAT	vesicular monoamine transporter
V_{max}	maximum velocity
VPL	ventral posterior nucleus, lateral
VPM	ventral posterior nucleus, medial
VPN	vancomycin, polymyxin, nystatin [media]
\dot{V}/\dot{Q}	ventilation/perfusion [ratio]
VRE	vancomycin-resistant enterococcus
VSD	ventricular septal defect
V_T	tidal volume
vWF	von Willebrand factor
VZV	varicella-zoster virus
VMAT	vesicular monoamine transporter
XR	X-linked recessive
XXXY	normal complement of sex chromosomes for female/male
ZDV	zidovudine [formerly AZT]

*Image abbreviation only

SECTION IV

Image Acknowledgments

In this edition, in collaboration with MediQ Learning, LLC, and a variety of other partners, we are pleased to include the following clinical images and diagrams for the benefit of integrative student learning.

☒ Portions of this book identified with the symbol ☒ are copyright © USMLE-Rx.com (MediQ Learning, LLC).

RU Portions of this book identified with the symbol RU are copyright © Dr. Richard Usatine and are provided under license through MediQ Learning, LLC.

✳ Portions of this book identified with the symbol ✳ are listed below by page number.

This symbol  refers to material that is available in the public domain. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

This symbol  refers to the Creative Commons Attribution license, full text at <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode>. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

This symbol  refers to the Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike license, full text at: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/legalcode>.

Biochemistry

- 34 **Chromatin structure.** Electron micrograph showing heterochromatin, euchromatin, and nucleolus. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Roller RA, Rickett JD, Stickle WB. The hypobranchial gland of the estuarine snail *Stramonita haemastoma canaliculata* (Gray) (Prosobranchia: Muricidae): a light and electron microscopic study. *Am Malac Bull.* 1995;11(2):177–190. Available at <https://archive.org/details/americanm101119931994amer>.
- 49 **Cilia structure: Image A.**  Courtesy of Louisa Howard and Michael Binder. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 49 **Cilia structure: Image B.** Cilia structure of basal body. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Riparbelli MG, Cabrera OA, Callaini G, et al. Unique properties of *Drosophila* spermatocyte primary cilia. *Biol Open.* 2013 Nov;15;2(11):1137–1147. DOI: 10.1242/bio.20135355.
- 49 **Cilia structure: Image C.** Dextrocardia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Oluwadare O, Ayoka AO, Akomolafe RO, et al. The role of electrocardiogram in the diagnosis of dextrocardia with mirror image atrial arrangement and ventricular position in a young adult Nigerian in Ile-Ife: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2015;9:222. DOI: 10.1186/s13256-015-0695-4.
- 51 **Osteogenesis imperfecta: Image A.** Skeletal deformities in lower body of child. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Vanakker OM, Hemelsoet D, De Paepe. Hereditary connective tissue diseases in young adult stroke: a comprehensive synthesis. *Stroke Res Treat.* 2011;712903. DOI: 10.4061/2011/712903. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 51 **Osteogenesis imperfecta: Image B.** Skeletal deformities in upper extremity of child. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Vanakker OM, Hemelsoet D, De Paepe. Hereditary connective tissue diseases in young adult stroke: a comprehensive synthesis. *Stroke Res Treat.* 2011;712903. DOI: 10.4061/2011/712903. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 51 **Osteogenesis imperfecta: Image C.** Blue sclera. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Wheatley K et al. *J Clin Med Res.* 2010;2(4):198–200. DOI: 10.4021/jocmr369w.
- 51 **Ehlers-Danlos syndrome: Images A and B.** Hyperextensibility of skin and DIP joint hyperextensibility. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Whitaker JK et al. *BMC Ophthalmol.* 2012;2:47. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2415-12-47.
- 55 **Karyotyping.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Paar C, Herber G, Voskova, et al. A case of acute myeloid leukemia (AML) with an unreported combination of chromosomal abnormalities: gain of isochromosome 5p, tetrasomy 8 and unbalanced translocation der(19)t(17;19)(q23;p13). *Mol Cytogenet.* 2013;6:40. DOI: 10.1186/1755-8166-6-40.
- 55 **Fluorescence in situ hybridization.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Paar C, Herber G, Voskova, et al. A case of acute myeloid leukemia (AML) with an unreported combination of chromosomal abnormalities: gain of isochromosome 5p, tetrasomy 8 and unbalanced translocation der(19)t(17;19)(q23;p13). *Mol Cytogenet.* 2013;6:40. DOI: 10.1186/1755-8166-6-40.
- 57 **Genetic terms.** Café-au-lait spots. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Dumitrescu CE and Collins MT. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2008;3:12. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-3-12.

- 61 **Muscular dystrophies.** Fibrofatty replacement of muscle.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 66 **Vitamin A.** Bitot spots on conjunctiva. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Baiyeroju A, Bowman R, Gilbert C, et al. Managing eye health in young children. *Comm Eye Health.* 2010;23(72):4–11. Available at <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2873666/>.
- 67 **Vitamin B₃.** Pellagra. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : van Dijk HA, Fred H. Images of memorable cases: case 2. Connexions Web site. Dec 4, 2008. Available at: <http://cnx.org/contents/3d3dcb2e-8e98-496f-91c2-fe94e93428a1@3@3/>.
- 70 **Vitamin D.** X-ray of lower extremity in child with rickets. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Michael L. Richardson. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 71 **Malnutrition: Image A.** Child with kwashiorkor.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lyle Conrad.
- 71 **Malnutrition: Image B.** Child with marasmus.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 84 **Alkaptonuria.** Pigment granules on dorsum of hand. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Vasudevan B, Savhney MPS, Radhakrishnan S. Alkaptonuria associated with degenerative collagenous palmar plaques. *Indian J Dermatol.* 2009;54:299–301. DOI: 10.4103/0019-5154.55650.
- 85 **Cystinuria.** Hexagonal stones in urine. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Cayla Devine.
- 88 **Lysosomal storage diseases: Image A.** “Cherry-red” spot on macula in Tay-Sachs disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Jonathan Trobe.
- 88 **Lysosomal storage diseases: Image B.** Angiokeratomas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Burlina AP, Sims KB, Politei JM, et al. Early diagnosis of peripheral nervous system involvement in Fabry disease and treatment of neuropathic pain: the report of an expert panel. *BMC Neurol.* 2011;11:61. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2377-11-61. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 88 **Lysosomal storage diseases: Image C.** Gaucher cells in Gaucher disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sokolowska B, Skomra D, Czartoryska B, et al. Gaucher disease diagnosed after bone marrow trephine biopsy—a report of two cases. *Folia Histochem Cytobiol.* 2011;49:352–356. DOI: 10.5603/FHC.2011.0048. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 88 **Lysosomal storage diseases: Image D.** Foam cells in Niemann-Pick disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Prieto-Potin I, Roman-Blas JA, Martinez-Calatrava MJ, et al. Hypercholesterolemia boosts joint destruction in chronic arthritis. An experimental model aggravated by foam macrophage infiltration. *Arthritis Res Ther.* 2013;15:R81. DOI: 10.1186/ar4261.

Immunology

- 98 **Spleen.** Red and white pulp. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Heinrichs S, Conover LF, Bueso-Ramos CE, et al. MYBL2 is a sub-haploinsufficient tumor suppressor gene in myeloid malignancy. *eLife.* 2013;2:e00825. DOI: 10.7554/eLife.00825. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 98 **Thymus: Image A.** Hassall corpuscles. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Minato H, Kinoshita E, Nakada S, et al. Thymic lymphoid hyperplasia with multilocular thymic cysts diagnosed before the Sjögren syndrome diagnosis. *Diagn Pathol.* 2015;10:103. DOI: 10.1186/s13000-015-0332-y.
- 98 **Thymus: Image B.** “Sail sign” on x-ray of normal thymus in neonate. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Di Serafino M, Esposito F, Severino R, et al. Think thymus, think well: the chest x-ray thymic signs. *J Pediatr Moth Care.* 2016;1(2):108–109. DOI: 10.19104/japm.2016.108.
- 117 **Immunodeficiencies: Image A.** Spider angioma (telangiectasia). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Liapakis IE, Englander M, Sinani R, et al. Management of facial telangiectasias with hand cautery. *World J Plast Surg.* 2015 Jul;4(2):127–133.
- 117 **Immunodeficiencies: Image B.** Giant granules in granulocytes in Chédiak-Higashi syndrome. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bharti S, Bhatia P, Bansal D, et al. The accelerated phase of Chédiak-Higashi syndrome: the importance of hematological evaluation. *Turk J Haematol.* 2013;30:85–87. DOI: 10.4274/tjh.2012.0027. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

Microbiology

- 126 **Stains: Image A.** *Trypanosoma lewisi* on Giemsa stain.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.
- 126 **Stains: Image B.** *Tropheryma whipplei* on periodic acid–Schiff stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 126 **Stains: Image C.** *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* on Ziehl-Neelsen stain.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. George P. Kubica.
- 126 **Stains: Image D.** *Cryptococcus neoformans* on India ink stain.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.

- 126 **Stains: Image E.** *Coccidioides immitis* on silver stain.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 128 **Encapsulated bacteria.** Capsular swelling of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* using the Neufeld-Quellung test.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 128 **Catalase-positive organisms.** Oxygen bubbles released during catalase reaction. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Stefano Nase. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 131 **Bacterial spores.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Jones SW, Paredes CJ, Tracy B. The transcriptional program underlying the physiology of clostridial sporulation. *Genome Biol.* 2008;9:R114. DOI: 10.1186/gb-2008-9-7-r114.
- 135 **α -hemolytic bacteria.** α -hemolysis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Y. Tambe. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 135 **β -hemolytic bacteria.** β -hemolysis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Y. Tambe. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 135 ***Staphylococcus aureus*.**  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Richard Facklam.
- 136 ***Streptococcus pneumoniae*.**  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mike Miller.
- 136 ***Streptococcus pyogenes* (group A streptococci).** Gram stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Y. Tambe. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 137 ***Bacillus anthracis*.** Ulcer with black eschar.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and James H. Steele.
- 138 **Clostridia (with exotoxins): Image A.** Gas gangrene due to *Clostridium perfringens* infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Schröpfer E, Rauthe S, Meyer T. Diagnosis and misdiagnosis of necrotizing soft tissue infections: three case reports. *Cases J.* 2008;1:252. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-252.
- 138 **Clostridia (with exotoxins): Image B.** Pseudomembranous enterocolitis on colonoscopy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Klinikum Dritter Orden für die Überlassung des Bildes zur Veröffentlichung. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 139 ***Corynebacterium diphtheriae*.** Pseudomembranous pharyngitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 139 ***Listeria monocytogenes*.** Actin rockets. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Schuppler M, Loessner MJ. The opportunistic pathogen *Listeria monocytogenes*: pathogenicity and interaction with the mucosal immune system. *Int J Inflamm.* 2010;2010:704321. DOI: 10.4061/2010/704321. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 139 ***Nocardia vs Actinomyces*: Image A.** *Nocardia* on acid-fast stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Venkataramana K. Human *Nocardia* infections: a review of pulmonary nocardiosis. *Cureus.* 2015;7(8):e304. DOI: 10.7759/cureus.304.
- 139 ***Nocardia vs Actinomyces*: Image B.** *Actinomyces israelii* on Gram stain.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 140 **Mycobacteria.** Acid-fast stain.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 140 **Tuberculosis.** Langhans giant cell in caseating granuloma.  Courtesy of J. Hayman.
- 141 **Leprosy (Hansen disease): Image A.** “Glove and stocking” distribution. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Bruno Jehle.
- 142 ***Neisseria*: Image A.** Intracellular *N gonorrhoeae*.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mike Miller.
- 142 ***Haemophilus influenzae*: Image A.** Epiglottitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 143 ***Legionella pneumophila*.** Lung findings of unilateral and lobar infiltrate. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Robbins NM, Kumar A, Blair BM. *Legionella pneumophila* infection presenting as headache, confusion and dysarthria in a human immunodeficiency virus-1 (HIV-1) positive patient: case report. *BMC Infect Dis.* 2012;12:225. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2334-12-225.
- 143 ***Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: Image A.** Blue-green pigment on centrimide agar. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Hansen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 143 ***Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: Image B.** Ecthyma gangrenosum. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Uludokumaci S, Balkan II, Mete B, et al. Ecthyma gangrenosum-like lesions in a febrile neutropenic patient with simultaneous *Pseudomonas* sepsis and disseminated fusariosis. *Turk J Haematol.* 2013 Sep;30(3):321–324. DOI: 10.4274/Tjh.2012.0030.
- 145 ***Klebsiella*.**  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.

- 145 **Campylobacter jejuni.**  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 146 **Vibrio cholerae.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Phetsouvanh R, Nakatsu M, Arakawa E, et al. Fatal bacteremia due to immotile *Vibrio cholerae* serogroup O21 in Vientiane, Laos—a case report. *Ann Clin Microbiol Antimicrob.* 2008;7:10. DOI: 10.1186/1476-0711-7-10.
- 146 **Helicobacter pylori.**  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services, Dr. Patricia Fields, and Dr. Collette Fitzgerald.
- 146 **Spirochetes.** Appearance on dark field microscopy.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 146 **Lyme disease: Image A.** *Ixodes* tick.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Michael L. Levin.
- 146 **Lyme disease: Image B.** Erythema migrans.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and James Gathany.
- 147 **Syphilis: Image A.** Painless chancre in 1° syphilis.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and M. Rein.
- 147 **Syphilis: Image B.** Treponeme on dark-field microscopy.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Renelle Woodall.
- 147 **Syphilis: Image D.** Rash on palms. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Drahansky M, Dolezel M, Urbanek J, et al. Influence of skin diseases on fingerprint recognition. *J Biomed Biotechnol.* 2012;626148. DOI: 10.1155/2012/626148.
- 147 **Syphilis: Image E.** Condyloma lata.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 147 **Syphilis: Image F.** Gumma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Chakir K, Benchikhi H. Granulome centro-facial révélant une syphilis tertiaire. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2013;15:82. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2013.15.82.3011.
- 147 **Syphilis: Image G.** Congenital syphilis.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Norman Cole.
- 147 **Syphilis: Image H.** Hutchinson teeth.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 148 **Gardnerella vaginalis.**  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and M. Rein.
- 150 **Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses: Image A.** Rash of Rocky Mountain spotted fever.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 150 **Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses: Image B.** *Ehrlichia morulae*. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dantas-Torres F. Canine vector-borne diseases in Brazil. *Parasit Vectors.* 2008;1:25. DOI: 10.1186/1756-3305-1-25. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 150 **Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses: Image C.** *Anaplasma phagocytophilum* in neutrophil.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dumler JS, Choi K, Garcia-Garcia JC, et al. Human granulocytic anaplasmosis. *Emerg Infect Dis.* 2005. DOI: 10.3201/eid1112.050898.
- 150 **Mycoplasma pneumoniae.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Rottem S, Kosower ND, Kornspan JD. Contamination of tissue cultures by *Mycoplasma*. In: Ceccherini-Nelli L, ed: Biomedical tissue culture. 2016. DOI: 10.5772/51518.
- 151 **Systemic mycoses: Image A.** *Histoplasma.*  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. D.T. McClenan.
- 151 **Systemic mycoses: Image B.** *Blastomyces dermatitidis* undergoing broad-base budding.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Libero Ajello.
- 151 **Systemic mycoses: Image C.** Coccidiomycosis with endospores.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 151 **Systemic mycoses: Image D.** “Captain’s wheel” shape of *Paracoccidioides.*  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lucille K. Georg.
- 152 **Cutaneous mycoses: Image G.** Tinea versicolor. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Sarah (Rosenau) Korf. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image A.** Budding yeast of *Candida albicans*. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Y. Tambe. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image B.** Germ tubes of *Candida albicans*. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Y. Tambe. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image C.** Oral thrush.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Sol Silverman, Jr.
- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image E.** Conidiophores of *Aspergillus fumigatus.*  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image F.** Aspergilloma in left lung. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Souilamas R, Souilamas JI, Alkhamees K, et al. Extra corporal membrane oxygenation in general thoracic surgery: a new single veno-venous cannulation. *J Cardiothorac Surg.* 2011;6:52. DOI: 10.1186/1749-8090-6-52.
- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image G.** *Cryptococcus neoformans* on India ink stain.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Leonor Haley.

- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image H.** *Cryptococcus neoformans* on mucicarmine stain.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Leonor Haley.
- 153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image I.** *Mucor*.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lucille K. Georg.
- 154 ***Pneumocystis jirovecii*: Image A.** Interstitial opacities in lung. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Chuang C, Zhanhong X, Yinyin G, et al. Unsuspected *Pneumocystis* pneumonia in an HIV-seronegative patient with untreated lung cancer: circa case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2007;1:15. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-115.
- 154 ***Pneumocystis jirovecii*: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Allen CM, Al-Jahdali HH, Irion KL, et al. Imaging lung manifestations of HIV/AIDS. *Ann Thorac Med*. 2010 Oct-Dec;5(4):201–216. DOI: 10.4103/1817-1737.69106.
- 154 ***Pneumocystis jirovecii*: Image C.** Disc-shaped yeast. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Kirby S, Satoskar A, Brodsky S, et al. Histological spectrum of pulmonary manifestations in kidney transplant recipients on sirolimus inclusive immunosuppressive regimens. *Diagn Pathol*. 2012;7:25. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-7-25.
- 154 ***Sporothrix schenckii*.** Subcutaneous mycosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Govender NP, Maphanga TG, Zulu TG, et al. An outbreak of lymphocutaneous sporotrichosis among mine-workers in South Africa. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis*. 2015 Sep;9(9):e0004096. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0004096.
- 155 **Protozoa—GI infections: Image A.** *Giardia lamblia* trophozoite. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Lipoldová M. *Giardia* and Vilém Dušan Lambl. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis*. 2014;8:e2686. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0002686.
- 155 **Protozoa—GI infections: Image B.** *Giardia lamblia* cyst.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 155 **Protozoa—GI infections: Image C.** *Entamoeba histolytica* trophozoites.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 155 **Protozoa—GI infections: Image D.** *Entamoeba histolytica* cyst.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 155 **Protozoa—GI infections: Image E.** *Cryptosporidium* oocysts.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 156 **Protozoa—CNS infections: Image A.** Ring-enhancing lesions in *T gondii* infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Agrawal A, Blake A, Sangole VM, et al. Multiple-ring enhancing lesions in an immunocompetent adult. *J Glob Infect Dis*. 2010 Sep-Dec;2(3):313–324. DOI: 10.4103/0974-777X.68545.
- 156 **Protozoa—CNS infections: Image B.** *Toxoplasma gondii* tachyzoite.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. L.L. Moore, Jr.
- 156 **Protozoa—CNS infections: Image C.** *Naegleria fowleri* amoebas.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 156 **Protozoa—CNS infections: Image D.** *Trypanosoma brucei gambiense*.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.
- 157 **Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image A.** *Plasmodium* trophozoite ring form.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 157 **Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image B.** *Plasmodium* schizont containing merozoites.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Steven Glenn.
- 157 **Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image C.** *Babesia*.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 158 **Protozoa—others: Image A.** *Trypanosoma cruzi*.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.
- 158 **Protozoa—others: Image B.** *Leishmania donovani*.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Francis W. Chandler. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 158 **Protozoa—others: Image C.** Cutaneous leishmaniasis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sharara SL, Kanj SS. War and infectious diseases: challenges of the Syrian civil war. *PLoS Pathog*. 2014 Nov;10(11):e1004438. DOI: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004438.
- 158 **Protozoa—others: Image D.** *Trichomonas vaginalis*.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 159 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image A.** *Enterobius vermicularis* eggs.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services, BG Partin, and Dr. Moore.
- 159 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image B.** *Ascaris lumbricoides* egg.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 159 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image C.** Elephantiasis.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 160 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image A.** *Taenia solium* scolex.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services Robert J. Galindo. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 160 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image B.** Neurocysticercosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Coyle CM, Tanowitz HB. Diagnosis and treatment of neurocysticercosis. *Interdiscip Perspect Infect Dis*. 2009;2009:180742. DOI: 10.1155/2009/180742. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 160 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image C.** *Echinococcus granulosus*.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 160 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image D.** Hyatid cyst of *Echinococcus granulosus*.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. I. Kagan.
- 160 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image E.** *Echinococcus granulosus* cyst in liver. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ma Z, Yang W, Yao Y, et al. The adventitia resection in treatment of liver hydatid cyst: a case report of a 15-year-old boy. *Case Rep Surg*. 2014;2014:123149. DOI: 10.1155/2014/123149.

- 160 **Trematodes (flukes): Image A.** *Schistosoma mansoni* egg with lateral spine.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 160 **Trematodes (flukes): Image B.** *Schistosoma mansoni* egg with terminal spine.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 161 **Ectoparasites: Image A.** Scabies.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and J. Pledger.
- 161 **Ectoparasites: Image B.** Nit of a louse.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Joe Miller.
- 165 **Herpesviruses: Image A.** Keratoconjunctivitis in HSV-1 infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under ; Yang HK, Han YK, Wee WR, et al. Bilateral herpetic keratitis presenting with unilateral neurotrophic keratitis in pemphigus foliaceus: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2011;5:328. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-328.
- 165 **Herpesviruses: Image B.** Herpes labialis.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Herrmann.
- 165 **Herpesviruses: Image E.** Shingles (varicella-zoster virus infection). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Fisle. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 165 **Herpesviruses: Image F.** Hepatosplenomegaly due to EBV infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under ; Gow NJ, Davidson RN, Ticehurst R, et al. Case report: no response to liposomal daunorubicin in a patient with drug-resistant HIV-associated visceral leishmaniasis. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis.* 2015 Aug; 9(8):e0003983. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0003983.
- 165 **Herpesviruses: Image G.** Atypical lymphocytes in Epstein-Barr virus infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under ; Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 165 **Herpesviruses: Image I.** Roseola.  Courtesy of Emiliano Burzagli.
- 165 **Herpesvirus: Image J.** Kaposi sarcoma.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 166 **HSV identification.** Positive Tzanck smear in HSV-2 infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 168 **Rotavirus.**  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Erskine Palmer.
- 169 **Rubella virus.** Rubella rash.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 170 **Croup (acute laryngotracheobronchitis).** Steeple sign. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 170 **Measles (rubeola) virus: Image A.** Koplik spots.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions.
- All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 170 **Measles (rubeola) virus: Image B.** Rash of measles.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 170 **Mumps virus.** Swollen neck and parotid glands.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 171 **Rabies virus: Image A.** Transmission electron micrograph.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services Dr. Fred Murphy, and Sylvia Whitfield.
- 171 **Rabies virus: Image B.** Negri bodies.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Daniel P. Perl.
- 171 **Ebola virus.**  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Cynthia Goldsmith.
- 180 **Osteomyelitis: Image A.** X-ray (left) and MRI (right) views. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under ; Huang P-Y, Wu P-K, Chen C-F, et al. Osteomyelitis of the femur mimicking bone tumors: a review of 10 cases. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2013;11:283. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-11-283.
- 181 **Common vaginal infections: Image C.** *Candida* vulvovaginitis.  Courtesy of Mikael Häggström.
- 182 **ToRCHeS infections: Image A.** “Blueberry muffin” rash. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under ; Benmiloud S, Elhaddou G, Belghiti ZA, et al. Blueberry muffin syndrome. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2012;13:23.
- 182 **ToRCHeS infections: Image B.** Periventricular calcifications in congenital cytomegalovirus infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under ; Bonthius D, Perlman S. Congenital viral infections of the brain: lessons learned from lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus in the neonatal rat. *PLoS Pathog.* 2007;3:e149. DOI: 10.1371/journal.ppat.0030149. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 183 **Red rashes of childhood: Image C.** Child with scarlet fever. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under ; www.badobadop.co.uk.
- 183 **Red rashes of childhood: Image D.** Chicken pox.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 184 **Sexually transmitted infections.** Donovanosis.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Pinozzi.
- 185 **Pelvic inflammatory disease: Image A.** Purulent cervical discharge. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of SOS-AIDS Amsterdam. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 185 **Pelvic inflammatory disease: Image B.** Adhesions in Fitz-Hugh–Curtis syndrome.  Courtesy of Hic et nunc.
- 190 **Vancomycin.** Red man syndrome. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under ; O’Meara P, Borici-Mazi R, Morton R, et al. DRESS with delayed onset acute interstitial nephritis and profound refractory

eosinophilia secondary to vancomycin. *Allergy Asthma Clin Immunol.* 2011;7:16. DOI: 10.1186/1710-1492-7-16.

Pathology

- 209 **Necrosis: Image A.** Coagulative necrosis.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Steven Rosenberg.
- 209 **Necrosis: Image B.** Liquefactive necrosis.  Courtesy of Daftblogger.
- 209 **Necrosis: Image C.** Caseous necrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 209 **Necrosis: Image D.** Fat necrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Patho. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 209 **Necrosis: Image E.** Fibrinoid necrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 209 **Necrosis: Image F.** Acral gangrene.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and William Archibald.
- 110 **Infarcts: red vs. pale: Image B.** Pale infarct.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 212 **Acute inflammation.** Courtesy of Dr. Douglas Mata.
- 214 **Granulomatous diseases.** Granuloma.  Courtesy of Sanjay Mukhopadhyay.
- 215 **Types of calcification: Image A.** Dystrophic calcification. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Chun J-S, Hong R, Kim J-A. Osseous metaplasia with mature bone formation of the thyroid gland: three case reports. *Oncol Lett.* 2013;6:977–979. DOI: 10.3892/ol.2013.1475. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 215 **Types of calcification: Image B.** Metastatic calcification. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 215 **Lipofuscin.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 216 **Scar formation: Image A.** Hypertrophic scar. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Baker R, Urso-Baiarda F, Linge C, et al. Cutaneous scarring: a clinical review. *Dermatol Res Pract.* 2009;2009:625376. DOI: 10.1155/2009/625376.
- 216 **Scar formation: Image B.** Keloid scar. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Andreas Settje. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 218 **Amyloidosis: Image A.** Amyloid deposits on Congo red stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 218 **Amyloidosis: Image B.** Amyloid deposits on Congo red stain under polarized light. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 218 **Amyloidosis: Image C.** Amyloidosis on H&E stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mendoza JM, Peev V, Ponce MA, et al. Amyloid A amyloidosis with subcutaneous drug abuse. *J Renal Inj Prev.* 2014;3:11–16. DOI: 10.12861/jrip.2014.06.
- 219 **Neoplastic progression.** Cervical tissue. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 224 **Psammoma bodies.**  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 226 **Common metastases: Image A.** Brain metastases from breast cancer. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Jmarchn. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 226 **Common metastases: Image B.** Brain metastasis.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 226 **Common metastases: Image C.** Liver metastasis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 226 **Common metastases: Image D.** Liver metastasis.  Courtesy of J. Hayman.
- 226 **Common metastases: Image E.** Bone metastasis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Hellerhoff.
- 226 **Common metastases: Image F.** Bone metastasis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of M. Emmanuel.

Cardiovascular

- 277 **Coronary artery anatomy.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Zhang J, Chen L, Wang X, et al. Compounding local invariant features and global deformable geometry for medical image registration. *PLoS One.* 2014;9(8):e105815. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0105815.

- 294 Congenital heart diseases: Image A.** Tetralogy of Fallot. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Rashid AKM: Heart diseases in Down syndrome. In: Dey S, ed: *Down syndrome*. DOI: 10.5772/46009. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 295 Congenital heart diseases: Image B.** Ventricular septal defect. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bardo DME, Brown P. Cardiac multidetector computed tomography: basic physics of image acquisition and clinical applications. *Curr Cardiol Rev*. 2008 Aug;4(3):231–243. DOI: 10.2174/157340308785160615.
- 295 Congenital heart diseases: Image C.** Atrial septal defect. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Teo KSL, Dundon BK, Molae P, et al. Percutaneous closure of atrial septal defects leads to normalisation of atrial and ventricular volumes. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson*. 2008;10(1):55. DOI: 10.1186/1532-429X-10-55.
- 295 Congenital heart diseases: Image D.** Patent ductus arteriosus. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Henjes CR, Nolte I, Wesfaedt P. Multidetector-row computed tomography of thoracic aortic anomalies in dogs and cats: patent ductus arteriosus and vascular rings. *BMC Vet Res*. 2011;7:57. DOI: 10.1186/1746-6148-7-57.
- 295 Congenital heart diseases: Image E.** Clubbing of fingers.  Courtesy of Ann McGrath.
- 296 Hypertension: Image A.** “String of beads” appearance in fibromuscular dysplasia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Plouin PF, Perdu J, LaBatide-Alanore A, et al. Fibromuscular dysplasia. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2007;7:28. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-2-28. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 297 Hyperlipidemia signs: Image C.** Tendinous xanthoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under .
- 297 Arteriosclerosis: Image A.** Hyaline type. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 297 Arteriosclerosis: Image B.** Hyperplastic type. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Paco Larosa. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 297 Arteriosclerosis: Image C.** Monckeberg sclerosis (medial calcific sclerosis). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of CE Couri, GA da Silva, JA Martinez, FA Pereira, and F de Paula. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 298 Atherosclerosis: Image A.** Carotid plaque. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 299 Aortic dissection.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. James Heilman.
- 302 Myocardial infarction complications: Image A.** Papillary muscle rupture. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Routy B, Huynh T, Fraser R, et al. Vascular endothelial cell function in catastrophic antiphospholipid syndrome: a case report and review of the literature. *Case Rep Hematol*. 2013;2013:710365. DOI: 10.1155/2013/710365.
- 302 Myocardial infarction complications: Image B.** Drawing of pseudoaneurysm. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Patrick J. Lynch and Dr. C. Carl Jaffe.
- 302 Myocardial infarction complications: Image C.** Free wall rupture of left ventricle. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Zacarias ML, da Trindade H, Tsutsu J, et al. Left ventricular free wall impeding rupture in post-myocardial infarction period diagnosed by myocardial contrast echocardiography: case report. *Cardiovasc Ultrasound*. 2006;4:7. DOI: 10.1186/1476-7120-4-7.
- 303 Cardiomyopathies: Image A.** Dilated cardiomyopathy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Gho JMIH, van Es R, Stathonikos N, et al. High resolution systematic digital histological quantification of cardiac fibrosis and adipose tissue in phospholamban p.Arg14del mutation associated cardiomyopathy. *PLoS One*. 2014;9:e94820. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0094820.
- 304 Heart failure.** Pedal edema. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 305 Bacterial endocarditis: Image B.** Courtesy of Dr. Nicholas Mahoney.
- 305 Bacterial endocarditis: Image C.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Yang ML, Chen YH, Lin WR, et al. Case report: infective endocarditis caused by *Brevundimonas vesicularis*. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2006;6:179. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2334-6-179.
- 305 Bacterial endocarditis: Image D.** Janeway lesions on sole. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of DeNanneke.
- 306 Rheumatic fever.** Aschoff body and Anitschkow cells. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 306 Acute pericarditis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bogaert J, Francone M. Cardiovascular magnetic resonance in pericardial diseases. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson*. 2009;11:14. DOI: 10.1186/1532-429X-11-14. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

- 307 **Cardiac tamponade.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Yousef T, Kramer J, Kopiec A, et al. A rare case of cardiac tamponade induced by chronic rheumatoid arthritis. *J Clin Med Res.* 2015 Sep;7(9):720–723. DOI: 10.14740/jocmr2226w.
- 309 **Vasculitides: Image A.** Temporal arteritis histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Marvin. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 309 **Vasculitides: Image B.** Angiogram in patient with Takayasu arteritis.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Justin Ly.
- 309 **Vasculitides: Image C.** Microaneurysms in polyarteritis nodosa. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 309 **Vasculitides: Image D.** Strawberry tongue in patient with Kawasaki disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Natr.
- 309 **Vasculitides: Image E.** Coronary artery aneurysm in Kawasaki disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 309 **Vasculitides: Image F.** Gangrene as a consequence of Buerger disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Afsjarfard A, Mozaffar M, Malekpour F, et al. The wound healing effects of iloprost in patients with Buerger's disease: claudication and prevention of major amputations. *Iran Red Crescent Med J.* 2011;13:420–423.
- 309 **Vasculitides: Image G.** Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (formerly Wegener) and PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA.  Courtesy of M.A. Little.
- 309 **Vasculitides: Image I.** Churg-Strauss syndrome histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 309 **Vasculitides: Image J.** Henoch-Schönlein purpura.  Courtesy of Okwikikim.
- Endocrine**
- 320 **Thyroid development.** Thyroglossal duct cyst. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Adelchi C, Mara P, Melissa L, et al. Ectopic thyroid tissue in the head and neck: a case series. *BMC Res Notes.* 2014;7:790. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-7-790.
- 320 **Adrenal cortex and medulla.** Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 332 **Adrenal insufficiency.** Mucosal hyperpigmentation in 1° adrenal insufficiency.  Courtesy of FlatOut. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 333 **Neuroblastoma: Image A.** CT scan of abdomen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Koumariou A, Oikonomopoulou P, Baka M, et al. Implications of the incidental finding of a MYCN amplified adrenal tumor: a case report and update of a pediatric disease diagnosed in adults. *Case Rep Oncol Med.* 2013;2013:393128. DOI: 10.1155/2013/393128. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 333 **Neuroblastoma: Image B.** Neuroblastoma, Homer-Write rosettes. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 334 **Pheochromocytoma.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Michael Feldman.
- 335 **Hypothyroidism vs hyperthyroidism.** Onycholysis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Rajebi MR, Shahrokni A, Chaisson M. Uncommon osseous involvement in multisystemic sarcoidosis. *Ann Saudi Med.* 2009 Nov-Dec;29(6):485–486.
- 336 **Hypothyroidism: Image A.** Hashimoto thyroiditis, Hurthle cells. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 336 **Hypothyroidism: Image B.** Before and after treatment of congenital hypothyroidism.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 336 **Hypothyroidism: Image C.** Congenital hypothyroidism. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Sadasiv Swain. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 336 **Hypothyroidism: Image D.** Reidel thyroiditis histology. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 337 **Hyperthyroidism: Image B.** Scalloped colloid. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 338 **Thyroid adenoma.** Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 339 **Hypoparathyroidism.** Shortened 4th and 5th digits. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ferrario C, Gastaldi G, Portmann L, et al. Bariatric surgery in an obese patient with Albright hereditary osteodystrophy: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2013;7:111. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-7-111.
- 340 **Hyperparathyroidism.** Multiple lytic lesions. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Khaoula BA, Kaouther BA, Ines C, et al. An unusual presentation of primary hyperparathyroidism: pathological fracture. *Case Rep Orthop.* 2011;2011:521578. DOI: 10.1155/2011/521578. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 346 **Carcinoid syndrome.**  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 347 **Multiple endocrine neoplasias.** Mucosal neuroma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Martucciello G, Lerone M, Bricco L, et al. Multiple endocrine neoplasias type 2B and RET proto-oncogene. *Ital J Pediatr.* 2012;38:9. DOI: 10.1186/1824-7288-38-9.

Gastrointestinal

- 352 Ventral wall defects.** Drawings of gastroschisis (left) and omphalocele (right).  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 353 Intestinal atresia.** “Double bubble” sign of duodenal atresia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Alorainy IA, Barlas NB, Al-Boukai AA. Pictorial essay: infants of diabetic mothers. *Indian J Radiol Imaging.* 2010;20:174–181. DOI: 0.4103/0971-3026.69349.
- 353 Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hassan RAA, Choo YU, Noraida R, et al. Infantile hypertrophic pyloric stenosis in postoperative esophageal atresia with tracheoesophageal fistula. *J Neonatal Surg.* 2015 Jul-Sep;4(3):32.
- 353 Pancreas and spleen embryology.** Annular pancreas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mahdi B, Selim S, Hassen T, et al. A rare cause of proximal intestinal obstruction in adults—annular pancreas: a case report. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2011;10:56. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 354 Retroperitoneal structures.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sammut J, Ahiaku E, Williams DT. Complete regression of renal tumour following ligation of an accessory renal artery during repair of an abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl.* 2012 Sep;94(6):e198–e200. DOI: 10.1308/003588412X13373405384972.
- 361 Liver tissue architecture: Image A.** Portal triad of liver tissue. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Liver development. In: Zorn AM. Stem book. Cambridge: Harvard Stem Cell Institute, 2008.
- 361 Liver tissue architecture: Image B.** Kupffer cells. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 362 Biliary structures.** Gallstones. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of J. Guntau. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 364 Hernias.** Congenital diaphragmatic hernia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Tovar J. Congenital diaphragmatic hernia. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2012;7:1. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-7-1.
- 368 Peyer patches.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Plainpaper. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 370 Sialolithiasis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Pastor-Ramos V, Cuervo-Diaz A, Aracil-Kessler L. Sialolithiasis. Proposal for a new minimally invasive procedure: piezoelectric surgery. *J Clin Exp Dent.* 2014 Jul;6(3):e295–e298. DOI: 10.4317/jced.51253.
- 370 Salivary gland tumors.** Pleomorphic adenoma histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 370 Achalasia.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Farnosh Farrokhi and Michael F. Vaezi. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 371 Esophageal pathologies.** Pneumomediastinum in Boerhaave syndrome. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 371 Esophageal pathologies: Image B.** Esophageal varices on endoscopy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Costaguta A, Alvarez F. Etiology and management of hemorrhagic complications of portal hypertension in children. *Int J Hepatol.* 2012;2012:879163. DOI: 10.1155/2012/879163.
- 371 Esophageal pathologies: Image C.** Esophageal varices on CT. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 372 Barrett esophagus: Image A.** Endoscopy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Coda S, Thillainayagam AV. State of the art in advanced endoscopic imaging for the detection and evaluation of dysplasia and early cancer of the gastrointestinal tract. *Clin Exp Gastroenterol.* 2014;7:133–150. DOI: 10.2147/CEG.S58157. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 372 Barrett esophagus: Image B.** Goblet cells. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 373 Ménériere disease.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 374 Ulcer complications.** Free air under diaphragm in perforated ulcer. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 375 Malabsorption syndromes: Image B.** *Tropheryma whippeli* on PAS stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Tran HA. Reversible hypothyroidism and Whipple’s disease. *BMC Endocr Disord.* 2006;6:3. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6823-6-3.
- 376 Inflammatory bowel disease: Image A.** “String sign” on barium swallow in Crohn disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Al-Mofarreh MA, Al Mofleh IA, Al-Teimi IN, et al. Crohn’s disease in a Saudi outpatient population: is it still rare? *Saudi*

J Gastroenterol. 2009;15:111–116. DOI: 10.4103/1319-3767.45357. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

- 376 Inflammatory bowel diseases: Images B** (normal mucosa) and **C** (punched-out ulcers) in ulcerative colitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ishikawa D, Ando T, Watanabe O, et al. Images of colonic real-time tissue sonoelastography correlate with those of colonoscopy and may predict response to therapy in patients with ulcerative colitis. *BMC Gastroenterol.* 2011;11:29. DOI: 10.1186/1471-230X-11-29.
- 377 Appendicitis.** Fecalith. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 377 Diverticula of the GI tract: Image B.** Diverticulosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sartelli M, Moore FA, Ansaloni L, et al. A proposal for a CT driven classification of left colon acute diverticulitis. *World J Emerg Surg.* 2015;10:3. DOI: 10.1186/1749-7922-10-3.
- 377 Diverticula of the GI tract: Image C.** Diverticulitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mazzei MA, Squitieri NC, Guerrini S, et al. Sigmoid diverticulitis: US findings. *Crit Ultrasound J.* 2013;5(Suppl 1):S5. DOI: 10.1186/2036-7902-5-S1-S5.
- 378 Zenker diverticulum.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Bernd Brägelmann.
- 379 Maltotation.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mathews R, Thenabadu S, Jaiganesh T. Abdominal pain with a twist. *Int J Emerg Med.* 2011;4:21. DOI: 10.1186/1865-1380-4-21.
- 379 Volvulus.** Coffee bean sign. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Yigit M, Turkdogan KA. Coffee bean sign, whirl sign and bird's beak sign in the diagnosis of sigmoid volvulus. *Pan Afr Med J.* 1014;19:56. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.19.56.5142.
- 379 Intussusception.** Intraoperative image of intussusception. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Vasiliadis K, Kogopoulos E, Katsamakos M, et al. Ileoileal intussusception induced by a gastrointestinal stromal tumor. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2008;6:133. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-6-133.
- 380 Other intestinal disorders: Image A.** Necrosis due to occlusion of SMA. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Van De Winkel N, Cheragwandi A, Nieboer K, et al. Superior mesenteric arterial branch occlusion causing partial jejunal ischemia: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2012;6:48. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-48.
- 380 Other intestinal disorders: Image B.** Endoscopy showing dilated vessels. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Gunjan D, Sharma V, Rana SS, et al. Small bowel bleeding: a comprehensive review. *Gastroenterol Rep.* 2014 Nov;2(4):262–275. DOI: 10.1093/gastro/gou025.
- 380 Other intestinal disorders: Image C.** Loops of dilated bowel suggestive of small bowel obstruction. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Welte FJ, Crosso M. Left-sided appendicitis in a patient with congenital gastrointestinal malrotation: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2007;1:92. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-92.
- 380 Other intestinal disorders: Image D.** Pneumatosis intestinalis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Pelizzo G, Nakib G, Goruppi I, et al. Isolated colon ischemia with norovirus infection in preterm babies: a case series. *J Med Case Rep.* 2013;7:108. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-7-108.
- 381 Colonic polyps: Image A.** Colonic polyps and cancer. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of M. Emmanuel.
- 382 Colorectal cancer: Image A.** Polyp on endoscopy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Chen C-W, Hsiao K-H, Yue C-T, et al. Invasive adenocarcinoma arising from a mixed hyperplastic/adenomatous polyp and synchronous transverse colon cancer. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2013;11:214. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-11-214.
- 383 Cirrhosis and portal hypertension.** Splenomegaly and liver nodularity in cirrhosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Inversitus. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 385 Alcoholic liver disease: Image B.** Mallory bodies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 385 Alcoholic liver disease: Image C.** Sclerosis in alcoholic cirrhosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 385 Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : El-Karaksy HM, El-Koofy NM, Anwar GM, et al. Predictors of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease in obese and overweight Egyptian children: single center study. *Saudi J Gastroenterol.* 2011;17:40–46. DOI: 10.4103/1319-3767.74476.
- 386 Hepatocellular carcinoma/hepatoma: Image A.** Gross specimen. Reproduced, with permission, from Jean-Christophe Fournet and Humpath.
- 386 Other liver tumors.** Cavernous liver hemangioma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 386 α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency.** Liver histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Jerad M. Gardner. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .

- 387 **Jaundice.** Yellow sclera.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Thomas F. Sellers.
- 389 **Hemochromatosis.** Hemosiderin deposits. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mathew J, Leong MY, Morley N, et al. A liver fibrosis cocktail? Psoriasis, methotrexate and genetic hemochromatosis. *BMC Dermatol.* 2005;5:12. DOI: 10.1186/1471-5945-5-12.
- 390 **Gallstones (cholelithiasis): Image A.** Gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of M. Emmanuel.
- 390 **Gallstones (cholelithiasis): Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Spangler R, Van Pham T, Khoujah D, et al. Abdominal emergencies in the geriatric patient. *Int J Emerg Med.* 2014;7:43. DOI: 10.1186/s12245-014-0043-2.
- 390 **Gallstones (cholelithiasis): Image C.** Porcelain gallbladder. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Fred H, van Dijk H. Images of memorable cases: case 19. Connexions Web site. December 4, 2008. Available at: <http://cnx.org/content/m14939/1.3/>. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 391 **Acute pancreatitis: Image A.** Acute exudative pancreatitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 391 **Acute pancreatitis: Image B.** Pancreatic pseudocyst. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Thomas Zimmerman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 391 **Chronic pancreatitis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 391 **Pancreatic adenocarcinoma: Image A.** Histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of KGH. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 391 **Pancreatic adenocarcinoma: Image B.** CT scan.  Courtesy of MBq. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- Hematology and Oncology**
- 396 **Erythrocytes.**  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Drs. Noguchi, Rodgers, and Schechter.
- 396 **Thrombocytes (platelets).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 396 **Neutrophils.**  Courtesy of B. Lennert.
- 397 **Monocytes.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Graham Beards. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 397 **Macrophages.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : De Tommasi AS, Otranto D, Furlanello T, et al. Evaluation of blood and bone marrow in selected canine vector-borne diseases. *Parasit Vectors.* 2014;7:534. DOI: 10.1186/s13071-014-0534-2.
- 397 **Eosinophils.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 397 **Basophils.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Erhabor Osaro. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 398 **Mast cells.**  Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons.
- 398 **Dendritic cells.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Cheng J-H, Lee S-Y, Lien Y-Y, et al. Immunomodulating activity of *Nymphaea rubra* roxb. extracts: activation of rat dendritic cells and improvement of the TH1 immune response. *Int J Mol Sci.* 2012;13:10722–10735. DOI: 10.3390/ijms130910722.
- 398 **Lymphocytes.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Fickleandfreckled.
- 399 **Plasma cells.**  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Francis W. Chandler. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 404 **Pathologic RBC forms: Image A.** Acanthocyte (“spur cell”). Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 404 **Pathologic RBC forms: Image B.** Basophilic stippling. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : van Dijk HA, Fred HL. Images of memorable cases: case 81. Connexions Web site. December 3, 2008. Available at <http://cnx.org/contents/3196bf3e-1e1e-4c4d-a1ac-d4fc9ab65443@4@4>.
- 404 **Pathologic RBC forms: Image C.** Dacrocyte (“teardrop cell”). Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 404 **Pathologic RBC forms: Image D.** Degmacyte (“bite cell”). Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 404 **Pathologic RBC forms: Image E.** Echinocyte (“burr cell”). Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 404 **Pathologic RBC forms: Image F.** Elliptocyte. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 404 **Pathologic RBC forms: Image G.** Macro-ovalocyte. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 405 **Pathologic RBC forms: Image H.** Ringed sideroblast. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Paulo Henrique Orlandi Mourao. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .

- 405 **Pathologic RBC forms: Image I.** Schistocyte. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 405 **Pathologic RBC forms: Image J.** Sick cell.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and the Sick Cell Foundation of Georgia, Jackie George, and Beverly Sinclair.
- 405 **Pathologic RBC forms: Image K.** Spherocyte. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 405 **Pathologic RBC forms: Image L.** Target cell. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 405 **Other RBC abnormalities: Image A.** Heinz bodies. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 405 **Other RBC abnormalities: Image B.** Howell-Jolly bodies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Serio B, Pezzullo L, Giudice V, et al. OPSI threat in hematological patients. *Transl Med UniSa*. 2013 May-Aug;62:10.
- 407 **Microcytic, hypochromic anemia: Image C.** β -thalassemia. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 407 **Microcytic, hypochromic anemia: Image D.** Lead lines in lead poisoning. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 407 **Microcytic, hypochromic anemia: Image E.** Sideroblastic anemia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Paulo Henrique Orlandi Moura. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 408 **Macrocytic anemia.** Megaloblastic anemia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 410 **Intrinsic hemolytic anemia: Image B.** Dactylitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Pedram M, Jaseb K, Haghi S, et al. First presentation of sickle cell anemia in a 3.5-year-old girl: a case report. *Iran Red Crescent Med J*. 2012;14:184–185.
- 411 **Extrinsic hemolytic anemia.** Autoimmune hemolytic anemia. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 413 **Heme synthesis, porphyrias, and lead poisoning: Image A.** Basophilic stippling in lead poisoning. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : van Dijk HA, Fred HL. Images of memorable cases: case 81. Connexions Web site. December 3, 2008. Available at <http://cnx.org/contents/3196bf3e-1e1e-4c4d-a1ac-d4fc9ab65443@4@4>.
- 413 **Heme synthesis, porphyrias, and lead poisoning: Image B.** Porphyria cutanea tarda. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bovenschen HJ, Vissers WHPM. Primary hemochromatosis presented by porphyria cutanea tarda: a case report. *Cases J*, 2009;2:7246. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-7246.
- 414 **Coagulation disorders.** Hemarthrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Benajiba N, El Boussaadni Y, Aljabri M, et al. Hémophilie: état des lieux dans un service de pédiatrie dans la région de l'oriental du Maroc. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2014;18:126. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.18.126.4007.
- 418 **Non-Hodgkin lymphoma: Image C.** Primary central nervous system lymphoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mansour A, Qandeel M, Abdel-Razeq H, et al. MR imaging features of intracranial primary CNS lymphoma in immune competent patients. *Cancer Imaging*. 2014;14(1):22. DOI: 10.1186/1470-7330-14-22.
- 419 **Multiple myeloma: Image B.** RBC rouleaux formation. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 419 **Multiple myeloma: Image C.** Plasma cells. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sharma A, Kaushal M, Chaturvedi NK, et al. Cytodiagnosis of multiple myeloma presenting as orbital involvement: a case report. *Cytojournal*. 2006;3:19. DOI: 10.1186/1742-6413-3-19.
- 420 **Leukemias: Image C.** Hairy cell leukemia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Chan SM, George T, Cherry AM, et al. Complete remission of primary plasma cell leukemia with bortezomib, doxorubicin, and dexamethasone: a case report. *Cases J*. 2009;2:121. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-2-121.
- 420 **Leukemias: Image E.** Chronic myelogenous leukemia. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 421 **Chronic myeloproliferative disorders: Image A.** Erythromelalgia in polycythemia vera. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Fred H, van Dijk H. Images of memorable cases: case 151. Connexions Web site. December 4, 2008. Available at <http://cnx.org/content/m14932/1.3/>.
- 421 **Chronic myeloproliferative disorders: Image B.** Essential thrombocytosis with enlarged megakaryocytes. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.
- 421 **Chronic myeloproliferative disorders: Image C.** Myelofibrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 422 **Langerhans cell histiocytosis: Image A.** Lytic bone lesion. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dehkordi NR, Rajabi P, Naimi A, et al. Langerhans cell histiocytosis following Hodgkin lymphoma: a case report from Iran. *J Res Med Sci* 2010;15:58–61. PMID: PMC3082786.
- 422 **Langerhans cell histiocytosis: Image B.** Birbeck granules. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 424 **Warfarin.** Skin necrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Fred H, van Dijk H. Images of memorable cases: cases 84 and 85. Connexions Web site. December 2, 2008. Available at <http://cnx.org/content/m15024/latest/>.
- Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue**
- 434 **Rotator cuff muscles.** Glenohumeral instability. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Koike Y, Sano H, Imamura I, et al. Changes with time in skin temperature of the shoulders in healthy controls and a patient with shoulder-hand syndrome. *Ups J Med Sci*

- 2010;115:260–265. DOI: 10.3109/03009734.2010.503354. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 435 Wrist region: Image B.** Anatomic snuff box. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Rhemrev SJ, Ootes D, Beerers FJP, et al. Current methods of diagnosis and treatment of scaphoid fractures. *Int J Emerg Med.* 2011;4:4. DOI: 10.1186/1865-1380-4-4.
- 435 Wrist regions: Image C.** Thenar eminence atrophy in carpal tunnel syndrome.  Courtesy of Dr. Harry Gouvas.
- 436 Common pediatric fractures: Image A.** Greenstick fracture. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Randsborg PH, Sivertsen EA. Classification of distal radius fractures in children: good inter- and intraobserver reliability, which improves with clinical experience. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord.* 2013;13:6. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-13-6.
- 436 Common pediatric fractures: Image B.** Buckle fracture. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Randsborg PH, Sivertsen EA. Classification of distal radius fractures in children: good inter- and intraobserver reliability, which improves with clinical experience. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord.* 2012;13:6. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-13-6.
- 438 Brachial plexus lesions: Image A.** Cervical rib. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dahlin LB, Backman C, Duppe H, et al. Compression of the lower trunk of the brachial plexus by a cervical rib in two adolescent girls: case reports and surgical treatment. *J Brachial Plex Peripher Nerve Inj.* 2009;4:14. DOI: 10.1186/1749-7221-4-14.
- 438 Brachial plexus lesions: Image B.** Winged scapula. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Boukhris J, Boussouga M, Jaafar A, et al. Stabilisation dynamique d'un winging scapula (à propos d'un cas avec revue de la littérature). *Pan Afr Med J.* 2014;19:331. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.19.331.3429.
- 441 Common hip and knee conditions: Image A.** ACL tear. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Chang MJ, Chang CB, Choi J-Y, et al. Can magnetic resonance imaging findings predict the degree of knee joint laxity in patients undergoing anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction? *BMC Musculoskelet Disord.* 2014;15:214. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-15-214. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 441 Common hip and knee conditions: Images B (prepatellar bursitis) and C (Baker cyst).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hirji Z, Hunhun JS, Choudur HN. Imaging of the bursae. *J Clin Imaging Sci.* 2011;1:22. DOI: 10.4103/2156-7514.80374. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 449 Osteoporosis.** Vertebral compression fractures of spine. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Imani F, Gharaei H, Rahimzadeh P, et al. Management of painful vertebral compression fracture with kyphoplasty in a sever cardio-respiratory compromised patient. *Anesth Pain Med.* 2012 summer;2(1):42–45. DOI: 10.5812/aapm.5030.
- 449 Osteopetrosis (marble bone disease).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Kant P, Sharda N, Bhowate RR. Clinical and radiological findings of autosomal dominant osteopetrosis type II: a case report. *Case Rep Dent.* 2013;2013:707343. DOI: 10.1155/2013/707343.
- 450 Osteomalacia/rickets: Image A, left.** Clinical photo. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Linglart A, Biosse-Duplan M, Briot K, et al. Therapeutic management of hypophosphatemic rickets from infancy to adulthood. *Endocr Connect.* 2014;3:R13–R30. DOI: 10.1530/EC-13-0103.
- 450 Osteomalacia/rickets: Image B.** Rachitic rosary on chest X-ray. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Essabar L, Meskini T, Ettair S, et al. Malignant infantile osteopetrosis: case report with review of literature. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2014;17:63. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.17.63.3759.
- 450 Paget disease of bone (osteitis deformans).** Thickened calvarium. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dawes L. Paget's disease. [Radiology Picture of the Day Website]. Published June 21, 2007. Available at <http://www.radpod.org/2007/06/21/pagets-disease/>.
- 450 Osteonecrosis (avascular necrosis).** Bilateral necrosis of femoral head. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ding H, Chen S-B, Lin S, et al. The effect of postoperative corticosteroid administration on free vascularized fibular grafting for treating osteonecrosis of the femoral head. *Sci World J.* 2013;708014. DOI: 10.1155/2013/708014. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 453 Primary bone tumors: Image A.** Osteochondroma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Lucien Monfils. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 453 Primary bone tumors: Image B.** Giant cell tumor. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 453 Primary bone tumors: Image C.** Osteosarcoma. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 454 Osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis: Image A.** Histology of rheumatoid nodule. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Gomez-Rivera F, El-Naggar AK, Guha-Thakurta N, et al. Rheumatoid arthritis mimicking metastatic squamous cell carcinoma. *Head Neck Oncol.* 2011;3:26. DOI: 10.1186/1758-3284-3-26.
- 455 Gout: Image B.** Uric acid crystals under polarized light. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Robert J. Galindo. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 455 Gout: Image C.** Podagra. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Roddy E.

Revisiting the pathogenesis of podagra: why does gout target the foot? *J Foot Ankle Res.* 2011;4:13. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1146-4-13.

- 455 **Calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease.** Calcium phosphate crystals. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dieppe P, Swan A. Identification of crystals in synovial fluid. *Ann Rheum Dis.* 1999 May;58(5):261–263.
- 456 **Sjögren syndrome: Image A.** Lymphocytic infiltration.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 456 **Sjögren syndrome: Image B.** Dry tongue. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Negrato CA, Tarzia O. Buccal alterations in diabetes mellitus. *Diabetol Metab Syndr.* 2010;2:3. DOI: 10.1186/1758-5996-2-3.
- 456 **Septic arthritis.** Joint effusion. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 457 **Seronegative spondyloarthropathies: Image C, left.** Bamboo spine. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Stevenfruitsmaak. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 457 **Seronegative spondyloarthropathies: Image C, right.** Bamboo spine.  Courtesy of Heather Hawker.
- 458 **Systemic lupus erythematosus: Image B.** Discoid rash. Courtesy of Dr. Kachiu Lee.
- 459 **Raynaud phenomenon.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Jamclaassen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 461 **Epithelial cell junctions: Image A.** Large, electron-dense actin structures within adherens junction. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Taylor RR, Jagger DJ, Saeed SR, et al. Characterizing human vestibular sensory epithelia for experimental studies: new hair bundles on old tissue and implications for therapeutic interventions in ageing. *Neurobiol Aging.* 2015 Jun;36(6):2068–2084. DOI: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2015.02.013.
- 461 **Epithelial cell junctions: Image B.** Desmosome. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Massa F, Devader C, Lacas-Gervais S, et al. Impairment of HT29 cancer cells cohesion by the soluble form of neurotensin receptor-3. *Genes Cancer.* 2014 Jul;5(7-8):240–249. DOI: 10.18632/genesandcancer.22.
- 463 **Seborrheic dermatitis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Roymishali.
- 464 **Common skin disorders: Image O.** Urticaria. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 465 **Vascular tumors of skin: Image C.** Cystic hygroma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sharif M, Elsiddig IE, Atwan F. Complete resolution of cystic hygroma with single session of intralesional bleomycin. *J Neonatal Surg.* 2012 Jul-Sep;1(3):44.
- 465 **Vascular tumors of skin: Image D.** Glomus tumor under fingernail. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hazani R, Houle JM, Kasdan ML, et al. Glomus tumors of the hand. *Eplasty.* 2008;8:e48. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 466 **Skin infections: Image C.** Erysipelas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Klaus D. Peter.
- 467 **Blistering skin disorders: Image D.** Bullous pemphigoid on immunofluorescence. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of M. Emmanuel.
- 469 **Skin cancer: Image D.** Basal cell carcinoma histopathology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .

Neurology and Special Senses

- 475 **Holoprosencephaly.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Alorainy IA, Barlas NB, Al-Boukai AA. Pictorial essay: infants of diabetic mothers. *Indian J Radiol Imaging.* 2010 Aug;20(3):174–181. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.69349.
- 476 **Posterior fossa malformations: Image A.** Chiari I malformation. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Toldo I, De Carlo D, Mardari R, et al. Short lasting activity-related headaches with sudden onset in children: a case-based reasoning on classification and diagnosis. *J Headache Pain.* 2013;14(1):3. DOI: 10.1186/1129-2377-14-3.
- 476 **Posterior fossa malformations: Image B.** Dandy-Walker malformation. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Krupa K, Bekiesinska-Figatowska M. Congenital and acquired abnormalities of the corpus callosum: a pictorial essay. *Biomed Res Int.* 2013;2013:265619. DOI: 10.1155/2013/265619.
- 476 **Syringomyelia.** Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 478 **Myelin.** Myelinated neuron.  Courtesy of the Electron Microscopy Facility at Trinity College.
- 479 **Chromatolysis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Michael Bonnert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 482 **Limbic system.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Schopf V, Fischmeister FP, Windischberger C, et al. Effects of individual glucose levels

- on the neuronal correlates of emotions. *Front Hum Neurosci*. 2013 May;21;7:212. DOI: 10.3389/fnhum.2013.00212.
- 483 Cerebellum.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Jarius S, Wandinger KP, Horn S, et al. A new Purkinje cell antibody (anti-Ca) associated with subacute cerebellar ataxia: immunological characterization. *J Neuroinflammation*. 2010;7: 21. DOI: 10.1186/1742-2094-7-21.
- 486 Cerebral arteries—cortical distribution.** Cortical watershed areas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Isabel C, Lecler A, Turc G, et al. Relationship between watershed infarcts and recent intra plaque haemorrhage in carotid atherosclerotic plaque. *PLoS One*. 2014;9(10):e108712. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0108712.
- 487 Dural venous sinuses.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Cikla U, Aagaard-Kienitz B, Turski PA, et al. Familial perimesencephalic subarachnoid hemorrhage: two case reports. *J Med Case Rep*. 2014;8. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-8-380. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 492 Spinal cord and associated tracts.** Spinal cord cross-section. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Regents of University of Michigan Medical School.
- 496 Neonatal interventricular hemorrhage.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Shooman D, Portess H, Sparrow O. A review of the current treatment methods for posthaemorrhagic hydrocephalus of infants. *Cerebrospinal Fluid Res*. 2009;6:1. DOI: 10.1186/1743-8454-6-1.
- 497 Intracranial hemorrhage: Image A.** Axial CT of brain showing epidural blood. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 497 Intracranial hemorrhage: Image B.** Axial CT of brain showing skull fracture and scalp hematoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 497 Intracranial hemorrhage: Image C.** Subdural hematoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 497 Intracranial hemorrhage: Image E.** Subarachnoid hemorrhage. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hakan T, Turk CC, Celik H. Intra-operative real time intracranial subarachnoid haemorrhage during glial tumour resection: a case report. *Cases J*. 2008;1:306. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-306. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 499 Effects of strokes: Image A.** Large abnormality of the left MCA territory. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hakimelahi R, Yoo AJ, He J, et al. Rapid identification of a major diffusion/perfusion mismatch in distal internal carotid artery or middle cerebral artery ischemic stroke. *BMC Neurol*. 2012 Nov;5;12:132. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2377-12-132. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 499 Effects of strokes: Image B.** MRI diffusion weighted image shows a hypersensitive lesion on posterior limb of internal capsular. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Zhou L, Ni J, Yao M, et al. High-resolution MRI findings in patients with capsular warning syndrome. *BMC Neurol*. 2014;14:16. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2377-14-16.
- 499 Effects of strokes: Image C.** Infarct of posterior inferior cerebellar artery. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Nough A, Remke J, Ruland S. Ischemic posterior circulation stroke: a review of anatomy, clinical presentations, diagnosis, and current management. *Front Neurol*. 2014 Apr;7;5:30. DOI: 10.3389/fneur.2014.00030.
- 499 Effects of strokes: Image D.** Infarct of posterior cerebral artery. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Nakao Y, Terai H. Embolic brain infarction related to posttraumatic occlusion of vertebral artery resulting from cervical spine injury: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2014;8:344. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-8-344.
- 499 Diffuse axonal injury.** Moenninghoff C, Kraff O, Maderwald S, et al. Diffuse axonal injury at ultra-high field MRI. *PLoS One*. 2015;10(3):e0122329. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0122329.
- 505 Neurodegenerative disorders: Image A.** Lewy body in substantia nigra. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Werner CJ, Heyny-von Haussen R, Mall G, et al. Parkinson's disease. *Proteome Sci*. 2008;6:8. DOI: 10.1186/1477-5956-6-8. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 505 Neurodegenerative disorders: Image B.** Gross specimen of normal brain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Niedowicz DM, Nelson PT, Murphy MP. Alzheimer's disease: pathological mechanisms and recent insights. *Curr Neuropharmacol*. 2011 Dec;9(4):674–84. DOI: 10.2174/157015911798376181.
- 505 Neurodegenerative disorders: Images C (brain atrophy in Alzheimer disease) and F (atrophy in frontotemporal dementia).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Niedowicz DM, Nelson PT, Murphy MP. Alzheimer's disease: pathological mechanisms and recent insights. *Curr Neuropharmacol*. 2011 Dec;9(4):674–684. DOI: 10.2174/157015911798376181.
- 505 Neurodegenerative disorders: Image D.** Neurofibrillary tangles in Alzheimer disease. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts
- 505 Neurodegenerative disorders: Image G.** Pick bodies in frontotemporal dementia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Niedowicz DM, Nelson PT, Murphy MP. Alzheimer's disease: pathological mechanisms and recent insights. *Curr Neuropharmacol*. 2011;9:674–684. DOI: 10.2174/157015911798376181.

- 505 **Neurodegenerative disorders: Image H.** Spongiform changes in brain in Creutzfeld-Jacob disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of DRdoubleB. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 506 **Hydrocephalus: Image B.** Communicating hydrocephalus. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Torres-Martin M, Pena-Granero C, Carceller F, et al. Homozygous deletion of *TNFRSF4*, *TP73*, *PPAP2B* and *DPYD* at 1p and *PDCD5* at 19q identified by multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA) analysis in pediatric anaplastic glioma with questionable oligodendroglial component. *Mol Cytogenet.* 2014;7:1. DOI: 10.1186/1755-8166-7-1.
- 506 **Hydrocephalus: Image C.** Ex vacuo ventriculomegaly. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ghetti B, Oblak AL, Boeve BF, et al. Frontotemporal dementia caused by microtubule-associated protein tau gene (*MAPT*) mutations: a chameleon for neuropathology and neuroimaging. *Neurophathol Appl Neurobiol.* 2015 Feb;41(1):24–46. DOI: 10.1111/nan.12213.
- 507 **Multiple sclerosis.** Periventricular plaques. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dooley MC, Foroozan R. Optic neuritis. *J Ophthalmic Vis Res.* 2010 Jul;5(3):182–187.
- 508 **Other demyelinated and dysmyelinating disorders: Image A.** Central pontine myelinolysis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 508 **Other demyelinating and dysmyelinating disorders: Image B.** Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Garrote H, de la Fuente A, Ona R, et al. Long-term survival in a patient with progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy after therapy with rituximab, fludarabine and cyclophosphamide for chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Exp Hematol Oncol.* 2015;4:8. DOI: 10.1186/s40164-015-0003-4.
- 509 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image A.** Sturge-Weber syndrome and port wine stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Babaji P, Bansal A, Krishna G, et al. Sturge-Weber syndrome with osteohypertrophy of maxilla. *Case Rep Pediatr* 2013. DOI: 10.1155/2013/964596.
- 509 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image B.** Leptomeningeal angioma in Sturge-Weber syndrome. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 509 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image C.** Tuberous sclerosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Fred H, van Dijk H. Images of memorable cases: case 143. *Connexions Web site.* December 4, 2008. Available at: <http://cnx.org/content/m14923/1.3/>.
- 509 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image D.** Ash leaf spots in tuberous sclerosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Tonekaboni SH, Tousi P, Ebrahimi A, et al. Clinical and para clinical manifestations of tuberous sclerosis: a cross sectional study on 81 pediatric patients. *Iran J Child Neurol.* 2012;6:25–31. PMID: PMC3943027.
- 509 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image E.** Angiomyolipoma in tuberous sclerosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of KGH. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 509 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image F.** Café-au-lait spots in neurofibromatosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 509 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image G.** Lisch nodules in neurofibromatosis.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 509 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image H.** Cutaneous neurofibromas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Kim BK, Choi YS, Gwoo S, et al. Neurofibromatosis type 1 associated with papillary thyroid carcinoma incidentally detected by thyroid ultrasonography: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2012;6:179. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-179.
- 509 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image I.** Cerebellar hemangioblastoma histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 509 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image J.** Brainstem and spinal cord hemangioblastomas in von Hippel-Lindau disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Park DM, Zhuang Z, Chen L, et al. von Hippel-Lindau disease-associated hemangioblastomas are derived from embryologic multipotent cells. *PLoS Med.* 2007 Feb;4(2):e60. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0040060.
- 511 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image A.** Glioblastoma multiforme.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 511 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image B.** Glioblastoma multiforme histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 511 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image C.** Oligodendroglioma in frontal lobes. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Celzo FG, Venstermans C, De Belder F, et al. Brain stones revisited—between a rock and a hard place. *Insights Imaging.* 2013 Oct;4(5):625–35. DOI: 10.1007/s13244-013-0279-z.
- 511 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image D.** Oligodendroglioma, “fried egg” cells. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .

- 511 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image E.** Meningioma with dural tail. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Smits A, Zetterling M, Lundin M, et al. Neurological impairment linked with cortico-subcortical infiltration of diffuse low-grade gliomas at initial diagnosis supports early brain plasticity. *Front Neurol.* 2015;6:137. DOI: 10.3389/fneur.2015.00137.
- 511 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image F.** Meningioma, psammoma bodies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 511 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image G.** Cerebellar hemangioblastoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Park DM, Zhengping Z, Chen L, et al. von Hippel-Lindau disease-associated hemangioblastomas are derived from embryologic multipotent cells. *PLoS Med.* 2007 Feb;4(2):e60. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0040060.
- 511 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image H.** Minimal parenchyma in hemangioblastoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Marvin 101. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 511 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image I.** Prolactinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wang CS, Yeh TC, Wu TC, et al. Pituitary macroadenoma co-existent with supraclinoid internal carotid artery cerebral aneurysm: a case report and review of the literature. *Cases J.* 2009;2:6459. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-6459.
- 511 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image J.** Field of vision in bitemporal hemianopia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 511 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image K.** Schwannoma at cerebellopontine angle.  Courtesy of MRT-Bild.
- 511 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image L.** Schwann cell origin of schwannoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 512 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image A.** MRI of pilocytic astrocytoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hafez RFA. Stereotaxic gamma knife surgery in treatment of critically located pilocytic astrocytoma: preliminary result. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2007;5:39. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-5-39.
- 512 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image C.** CT of medulloblastoma.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 512 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image D.** Medulloblastoma histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of KGH. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 512 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image E.** MRI of ependymoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 512 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image F.** Ependymoma histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 512 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image G.** CT of craniopharyngioma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Garnet MR, Puget S, Grill J, et al. Craniopharyngioma. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2007;2:18. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-2-18.
- 512 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image H.** Craniopharyngioma histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 515 **Friedreich ataxia: Image A.** Clinical kyphoscoliosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Axelrod FB, Gold-von Simson. Hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathies: types II, III, and IV. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2007;2:39. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-2-39.
- 515 **Friedreich ataxia: Image B.** Radiograph showing kyphoscoliosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bounakis N, Karampalis C, Tsirikos AI. Surgical treatment of scoliosis in Rubinstein-Taybi syndrome type 2: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2015;9:10. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-9-10.
- 516 **Facial nerve lesions.** Facial nerve palsy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Socolovsky M, Paez MD, Di Masi G, et al. Bell's palsy and partial hypoglossal to facial nerve transfer: Case presentation and literature review. *Surg Neurol Int.* 2012;3:46. DOI:10.4103/2152-7806.95391.
- 517 **Cholesteatoma.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Welleschik. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 518 **Normal eye.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Jan Kaláb. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 518 **Conjunctivitis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Baiyeroju A, Bowman R, Gilbert C, et al. Managing eye health in young children. *Community Eye Health.* 2010;23:4-11.

- 519 **Cataract.** Juvenile cataract. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Roshan M, Vijaya PH, Lavanya GR, et al. A novel human CRYGD mutation in a juvenile autosomal dominant cataract. *Mol Vis.* 2010;16:887–896. PMID: PMC2875257.
- 520 **Glaucoma: Images A** (normal optic cup) and **B** (optic cup in glaucoma). Courtesy of Dr. Nicholas Mahoney.
- 520 **Glaucoma: Image C.** Closed/narrow angle glaucoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Low S, Davidson AE, Holder GE, et al. Autosomal dominant Best disease with an unusual electrooculographic light rise and risk of angle-closure glaucoma: a clinical and molecular genetic study. *Mol Vis.* 2011;17:2272–2282. PMID: PMC3171497. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 520 **Glaucoma: Image D.** Acute angle closure glaucoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Jonathan Trobe.
- 520 **Uveitis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Weber AC, Levison AL, Srivastava, et al. A case of *Listeria monocytogenes* endophthalmitis with recurrent inflammation and novel management. *J Ophthalmic Inflamm Infect.* 2015;5(1):28. DOI: 10.1186/s12348-015-0058-8.
- 520 **Age-related macular degeneration.**  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 521 **Diabetic retinopathy.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sundling V, Gulbrandsen P, Straand J. Sensitivity and specificity of Norwegian optometrists' evaluation of diabetic retinopathy in single-field retinal images—a cross-sectional experimental study. *BMC Health Services Res.* 2013;13:17. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6963-13-17.
- 521 **Hypertensive retinopathy.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Diallo JW, Méda N, Tougouma SJB, et al. Intérêts de l'examen du fond d'œil en pratique de ville: bilan de 438 cas. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015;20:363. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.20.363.6629.
- 521 **Retinal vein occlusion.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Alasil T, Rauser ME. Intravitreal bevacizumab in the treatment of neovascular glaucoma secondary to central retinal vein occlusion: a case report. *Cases J.* 2009;2:176. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-2-176. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 521 **Retinal detachment.** Courtesy of EyeRounds.
- 522 **Retinitis pigmentosa.** Courtesy of EyeRounds.
- 522 **Retinitis.**  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 522 **Papilledema.** Courtesy of Dr. Nicholas Mahoney.
- 524 **Ocular motility.** Testing ocular muscles. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Au.yousef. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 525 **Cranial nerve III, IV, VI palsies: Image A.** Cranial nerve III damage. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hakim W, Sherman R, Rezk T, et al. An acute case of herpes zoster ophthalmicus with ophthalmoplegia. *Case Rep Ophthalmol Med.* 1012; 2012:953910. DOI: 10.1155/2012/953910.
- 525 **Cranial nerve III, IV, VI palsies: Image B.** Cranial nerve IV damage. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mendez JA, Arias CR, Sanchez D, et al. Painful ophthalmoplegia of the left eye in a 19-year-old female, with an emphasis in Tolosa-Hunt syndrome: a case report. *Cases J.* 2009;2:8271. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-8271.
- 525 **Cranial nerve III, IV, VI palsies: Image C.** Cranial nerve VI damage. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Jordi March i Nogué. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- Renal**
- 562 **Potter sequence (syndrome).**  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 564 **Course of ureters.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 565 **Glomerular filtration barrier.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Feng J, Wei H, Sun Y, et al. Regulation of podocalyxin expression in the kidney of streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats with Chinese herbs (Yishen capsule). *BMC Complement Altern Med.* 2013;13:76. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6882-13-76.
- 578 **Casts in urine: Image A.** RBC casts. Courtesy of Dr. Adam Weinstein.
- 578 **Casts in urine: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Perazella MA. Diagnosing drug-induced AIN in the hospitalized patient: a challenge for the clinician. *Clin Nephrol.* 2014 Jun;81(6):381-8. DOI: 10.5414/CN108301.
- 578 **Casts in urine: Image C.** Granular casts. Courtesy of Dr. Adam Weinstein.
- 578 **Casts in urine: Image D.** Waxy casts. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Iqbal Osman.
- 578 **Casts in urine: Image E.** Hyaline casts. Courtesy of Dr. Adam Weinstein.
- 580 **Nephrotic syndrome: Image B.** Histology of focal segmental glomerulosclerosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 580 **Nephrotic syndrome: Image D.** Diabetic glomerulosclerosis with Kimmelstiel-Wilson lesions. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under .

- Courtesy of Doc Mari. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 581 Nephritic syndrome: Image A.** Histology of acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 581 Nephritic syndrome: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Immunofluorescence of acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis. Oda T, Yoshizawa N, Yamakami K, et al. The role of nephritis-associated plasmin receptor (naplr) in glomerulonephritis associated with streptococcal infection. *Biomed Biotechnol.* 2012;2012:417675. DOI: 10.1155/2012/417675.
- 581 Nephritic syndrome: Image C.** Histology of rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences.
- 581 Nephritic syndrome: Image E.** Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis with “tram tracks” appearance on H&E stain. Courtesy of Dr. Adam Weinstein.
- 581 Nephritic syndrome: Image E.** Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis with “tram tracks” appearance on PAS. Courtesy of Dr. Adam Weinstein.
- 582 Kidney stones: Image D.** Uric acid crystals. Courtesy of Dr. Adam Weinstein.
- 583 Hydronephrosis.** Ultrasound. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 583 Renal cell carcinoma: Image A.** Histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 583 Renal cell carcinoma: Image B.** Gross specimen.  Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 583 Renal cell carcinoma: Image C.** CT scan. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Behnes CL, Schlegel C, Shoukier M, et al. Hereditary papillary renal cell carcinoma primarily diagnosed in a cervical lymph node: a case report of a 30-year-old woman with multiple metastases. *BMC Urol.* 2013;13:3. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2490-13-3.
- 583 Renal oncocytoma: Image A.** Gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of M. Emmanuel.
- 583 Renal oncocytoma: Image B.** Histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 584 Nephroblastoma (Wilms tumor).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Refaie H, Sarhan M, Hafez A. Role of CT in assessment of unresectable Wilms tumor response after preoperative chemotherapy in pediatrics. *Sci World J.* 2008;8:661–669. DOI: 10.1100/tsw.2008.96.
- 584 Transitional cell carcinoma: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Geavlete B, Stanescu F, Moldoveanu C, et al. NBI cystoscopy and bipolar electrocautery in NMIBC management—an overview of daily practice. *J Med Life.* 2013;6:140–145. PMID: PMC3725437.
- 585 Pyelonephritis: Image B.** CT scan in acute pyelonephritis.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 587 Acute tubular necrosis: Image A.** Muddy brown casts. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Serban Nicolescu.
- 587 Renal papillary necrosis.**  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and William D. Craig, Dr. Brent J. Wagner, and Mark D. Travis.
- 588 Renal cyst disorders: Image C.** Ultrasound of simple cyst. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Nevit Dilmen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .

Reproductive

- 597 Fetal alcohol syndrome.** Characteristic facies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Teresa Kellerman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 600 Umbilical cord.** Cross-section of normal umbilical cord. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 605 Uterine (Müllerian) duct anomalies: Images A-D.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ahmadi F, Zafarani F, Haghghi H, et al. Application of 3D ultrasonography in detection of uterine abnormalities. *Int J Fertil Steril.* 2011;4:144–147. PMID: PMC4023499.
- 608 Female reproductive epithelial histology.** Transformation zone. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 610 Seminiferous tubules.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Anlt Rao. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 622 Choriocarcinoma: Image B.** “Cannonball” metastases. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source,

available under : Lekanidi K, Vlachou PA, Morgan B, et al. Spontaneous regression of metastatic renal cell carcinoma: case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2007;1:89. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-89.

- 623 Pregnancy complications.** Ectopic pregnancy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Li W, Wang G, Lin T, et al. Misdiagnosis of bilateral tubal pregnancy: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2014;8:342. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-8-342.
- 626 Vulvar pathology: Image A.** Bartholin cyst.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 626 Vulvar pathology: Image B.** Lichen sclerosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Lambert J. Pruritus in female patients. *Biomed Res Int.* 2014;2014:541867. DOI: 10.1155/2014/541867.
- 626 Vulvar pathology: Image C.** Vulvar carcinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ramli I, Hassam B. Carcinome épidermoïde vulvaire: pourquoi surveiller un lichen scléro-atrophique. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015;21:48. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.21.48.6018.
- 626 Vulvar pathology: Image D.** Extramammary Paget disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wang X, Yang W, Yang J. Extramammary Paget's disease with the appearance of a nodule: a case report. *BMC Cancer.* 2010;10:405. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-10-405.
- 627 Polycystic ovarian syndrome (Stein-Leventhal syndrome).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Lujan ME, Chizen DR, Peppin AK, et al. Improving inter-observer variability in the evaluation of ultrasonographic features of polycystic ovaries. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol.* 2008;6:30. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7827-6-30.
- 628 Ovarian neoplasms: Image C.** Mature cystic teratoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 628 Ovarian neoplasms: Image D.** Call-Exner bodies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Katoh T, Yasuda M, Hasegawa K, et al. Estrogen-producing endometrioid adenocarcinoma resembling sex cord-stromal tumor of the ovary: a review of four postmenopausal cases. *Diagn Pathol.* 2012;7:164. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-7-164.
- 628 Ovarian neoplasms: Image E.** Dysgerminoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Montesinos L, Acien P, Martinez-Beltran M, et al. Ovarian dysgerminoma and synchronic contralateral tubal pregnancy followed by normal intra-uterine gestation: a case report. *J Med Rep.* 2012;6:399. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-399.
- 628 Ovarian neoplasms: Image F.** Yolk sac tumor. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Jensflorian. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 630 Endometrial conditions: Image A.** Leiomyoma (fibroid), gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Hic et nunc.
- 630 Endometrial conditions: Image B.** Leiomyoma (fibroid) histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Londero AP, Perego P, Mangioni C, et al. Locally relapsed and metastatic uterine leiomyoma: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2008;2:308. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-2-308. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 630 Endometrial conditions: Image D.** Endometritis with inflammation of the endometrium. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Montesinos L, Acien P, Martinez-Beltran M, et al. Ovarian dysgerminoma and synchronic contralateral tubal pregnancy followed by normal intra-uterine gestation: a case report. *J Med Rep.* 2012;6:399. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-399.
- 630 Endometrial conditions: Image E.** Endometrial tissue found outside the uterus. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hastings JM, Fazleabas AT. A baboon model for endometriosis: implications for fertility. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol.* 2006;4(suppl 1):S7. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7827-4-S1-S7.
- 631 Benign breast disease: Image A.** Fibroadenomas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Gokhale S. Ultrasound characterization of breast masses. *Indian J Radiol Imaging.* 2009 Aug;19(3):242–247. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.54878.
- 631 Benign breast disease: Images B (phyllodes tumor on ultrasound) and C (phyllodes cyst).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Muttarak MD, Lerttumnongtum P, Somwangiaroen A, et al. Phyllodes tumour of the breast. *Biomed Imaging Interv J.* 2006 Apr-Jun;2(2):e33. DOI: 10.2349/biij.2.2.e33.
- 632 Malignant breast tumors: Image B.** Comedocarcinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Costarelli L, Campagna D, Mauri M, et al. Intraductal proliferative lesions of the breast—terminology and biology matter: premalignant lesions or preinvasive cancer? *Int J Surg Oncol.* 2012;501904. DOI: 10.1155/2012/501904. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 632 Malignant breast tumors: Image C.** Paget disease of breast. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Muttarak M, Siriya B, Kongmebol P, et al. Paget's disease of the breast: clinical, imaging and pathologic findings: a review of 16 patients. *Biomed Imaging Interv J.* 2011;7:e16. DOI: 10.2349/biij.7.2.e16.
- 632 Malignant breast tumors: Image D.** Invasive lobular carcinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Franceschini G, Manno A, Mule A, et al. Gastro-intestinal symptoms as clinical manifestation of peritoneal and retroperitoneal spread of an invasive lobular breast cancer: report of a case and review of the literature. *BMC Cancer.* 2006;6:193. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-6-193.
- 632 Malignant breast tumors: Image E.** Peau d'orange of inflammatory breast cancer. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Levine PH, Zolfaghari L, Young H, et al. What Is inflammatory breast cancer? Revisiting the case definition. *Cancers (Basel).* 2010 Mar;2(1):143–152. DOI: 10.3390/cancers2010143.

- 633 **Varicocele.** Dilated pampiniform veins. Courtesy of Dr. Bruce R. Gilbert.
- 634 **Scrotal masses.** Congenital hydrocele. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Leonardi S, Barone P, Gravina G, et al. Severe Kawasaki disease in a 3-month-old patient: a case report. *BMC Res Notes*. 2013;6:500. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-6-500.
- ### Respiratory
- 643 **Alveolar cell types: Image A.** Electron micrograph of type II pneumocyte. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Fehrenbach H, Tews S, Fehrenbach A, et al. Improved lung preservation relates to an increase in tubular myelin-associated surfactant protein A. *Respir Res*. 2005 Jun;21;6:60. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 643 **Alveolar cell types: Image B.** Micrograph of type II pneumocyte. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Thomas Cacceti.
- 643 **Neonatal respiratory distress syndrome.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Alorainy IA, Balas NB, Al-Boukai AA. Pictorial essay: infants of diabetic mothers. *Indian J Radiol Imaging*. 2010;20:174–181. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.69349.
- 645 **Lung relations: Image A.** X-ray of normal lung. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Namkoong H, Fujiwara H, Ishii M, et al. Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome due to *Mycobacterium avium* complex successfully followed up using 18 F-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography-computed tomography in a patient with human immunodeficiency virus infection: A case report. *BMC Med Imaging*. 2015;15:24. DOI: 10.1186/s12880-015-0063-2.
- 645 **Lung relations: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wang JF, Wang B, Jansen JA, et al. Primary squamous cell carcinoma of lung in a 13-year-old boy: a case report. *Cases J*. 2008 Aug;22;1(1):123. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-123. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.
- 653 **Rhinosinusitis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Streck P, Zagolski O, Sktdzien J. Fatty tissue within the maxillary sinus: a rare finding. *Head Face Med*. 2006;2:28. DOI: 10.1186/1746-160X-2-28.
- 653 **Deep venous thrombosis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 654 **Pulmonary emboli: Image C.** CT scan. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Carl Chartrand-Lefebvre. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 657 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image A.** Lung tissue with enlarged alveoli in emphysema. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Michael Bonnett.
- 657 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image B.** CT of centriacinar emphysema.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 657 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image C.** Emphysema histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 657 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image D.** Barrel-shaped chest in emphysema. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 657 **Obstructive lung disease: Image E.** Curschmann spirals. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under : Dr. James Heilman.
- 657 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image F.** Mucus plugs in asthma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 657 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image G.** Charcot-Leyden crystals on bronchialverolar lavage. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Gholamnejad M, Rezaie N. Unusual presentation of chronic eosinophilic pneumonia with “reversed halo sign”: a case report. *Iran J Radiol*. 2014 May;11(2):e7891. DOI: 10.5812/iranjradiol.7891.
- 657 **Obstructive lung disease: Image H.** Bronchiectasis in cystic fibrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MediQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 657 **Restrictive lung diseases: Image A.** Pulmonary fibrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Walsh SLF, Wells AU, Sverzellati N, et al. Relationship between fibroblastic foci profusion and high resolution CT morphology in fibrotic lung disease. *BMC Med*. 2015;13:241. DOI: 10.1186/s12916-015-0479-0.
- 658 **Sarcoidosis: Images B (X-ray of the chest) and C (CT of the chest).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Lönborg J, Ward M, Gill A, et al. Utility of cardiac magnetic resonance in assessing right-sided heart failure in sarcoidosis. *BMC Med Imaging*. 2013;13:2. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2342-13-2.
- 658 **Inhalational injury and sequelae: Images A (18 hours after inhalation injury) and B (11 days after injury).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bai C, Huang H, Yao X, et al. Application of flexible bronchoscopy in inhalation lung injury. *Diagn Pathol*. 2013;8:174. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-8-174.

- 659 **Pneumoconioses: Image A.** Pleural plaques in asbestosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 659 **Pneumoconioses: Image B.** CT scan of asbestosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Miles SE, Sandrini A, Johnson AR, et al. Clinical consequences of asbestos-related diffuse pleural thickening: a review. *J Occup Med Toxicol.* 2008;3:20. DOI: 10.1186/1745-6673-3-20.
- 659 **Pneumoconioses: Image C.** Ferruginous bodies in asbestosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 660 **Mesothelioma.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Weiner SJ, Neragi-Miandoab S. Pathogenesis of malignant pleural mesothelioma and the role of environmental and genetic factors. *J Carcinog.* 2008;7:3. DOI: 10.1186/1477-3163-7-3.
- 660 **Acute respiratory distress syndrome: Image B.** Bilateral lung opacities. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Imanaka H, Takahara B, Yamaguchi H, et al. Chest computed tomography of a patient revealing severe hypoxia due to amniotic fluid embolism: a case report. *J Med Case Reports.* 2010;4:55. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-4-55.
- 662 **Pleural effusions: Images A** (before treatment) and **B** (after treatment). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Toshikazu A, Takeoka H, Nishioka K, et al. Successful management of refractory pleural effusion due to systemic immunoglobulin light chain amyloidosis by vincristine adriamycin dexamethasone chemotherapy: a case report. *Med Case Rep.* 2010;4:322. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-4-322.
- 664 **Pneumonia: Image B.** Lobar pneumonia, gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 664 **Pneumonia: Image C.** Acute inflammatory infiltrates in bronchopneumonia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 664 **Pneumonia: Image D.** Bronchopneumonia, gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 665 **Lung cancer: Image B.** Adenocarcinoma histology.  Courtesy of the US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 665 **Lung cancer: Image C.** Squamous cell carcinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 665 **Lung cancer: Image E.** Large cell lung cancer. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Jala VR, Radde BN, Haribabu B, et al. Enhanced expression of G-protein coupled estrogen receptor (GPER/GPR30) in lung cancer. *BMC Cancer.* 2012;12:624. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-12-624.
- 666 **Lung abscess: Image A.** Gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this image available under .
- 666 **Lung abscess: Image B.** X-ray. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen.
- 666 **Pancoast tumor.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Manenti G, Raguso M, D'Onofrio S, et al. Pancoast tumor: the role of magnetic resonance imaging. *Case Rep Radiol.* 2013;2013:479120. DOI: 10.1155/2013/479120.
- 666 **Superior vena cava syndrome: Images A** (blanching of skin with pressure) and **B** (CT of chest). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Shaikh I, Berg K, Kman N. Thrombogenic catheter-associated superior vena cava syndrome. *Case Rep Emerg Med.* 2013;2013:793054. DOI: 10.1155/2013/793054.

Index

A

- A-a gradient
in elderly, 650
with hypoxemia, 651
restrictive lung disease, 657
- Abacavir, 201, 203
- Abciximab, 122
Glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors, 425
thrombogenesis and, 403
- Abdominal aorta, **357**
atherosclerosis in, 298, 683
bifurcation of, 645
- Abdominal aortic aneurysm, 298
- Abdominal colic
lead poisoning, 407
- Abdominal distension
intestinal aresia, 353
- Abdominal pain
bacterial peritonitis, 384
Budd-Chiari syndrome, 386, 672
cilostazol/dipyridamole, 425
Clostridium difficile, 671
diabetic ketoacidosis and, 345
ectopic pregnancy, 624
Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 309, 672
hypercalcemia, 575
hyperparathyroidism, 340
intussusception, 379
irritable bowel syndrome, 377
McBurney point, 377
McBurney sign, 672
Meckel diverticulum, 600
pancreas divisum, 353
pancreatic cancer, 391
panic disorder, 547
periumbilical, 377
polyarteritis nodosa, 308
porphyria, 413
postprandial, 357
RLQ pain, 378
Rovsing sign, 672
RUQ, 390
- Abdominal striae, 331
- Abdominal wall
inguinal hernias, 363
ventral defects, 352
- Abducens nerve (CN VI), **490**
location, 488
ocular motility, 524
palsy, 525
pathway for, 489
- Abduction
arm, **434**
hand, 434
hip, **443**
- Abductor digiti minimi muscle, 436
- Abductor pollicis brevis muscle, 436
- Abetalipoproteinemia, 94, 404
- Abnormal passive abduction, 440
- Abnormal passive adduction, 440
- Abnormal uterine bleeding (AUB), **614**
- ABO blood classification, 400
newborn hemolysis, 400
- Abruptio placentae, 623
cocaine use, 596
preeclampsia, 625
- Abscess, 466
lung, 666
- Absence seizures, 501
drug therapy for, 528
treatment, 681
- Absolute risk reduction (ARR), 254, 687
- Absorption disorders and anemia, 406
- AB toxin, 132
- Abuse
confidentiality exceptions, 264
dependent personality disorder and, 549
intimate partner violence, 263
- Acalculia, 495
- Acalculous cholecystitis, 390
- Acamprosate
alcoholism, 555, 681
- Acanthocytes, 404
- Acanthocytosis, 70
- Acantholysis, 462
pemphigus vulgaris and, 467
- Acanthosis, 462
psoriasis, 464
- Acanthosis nigricans, 221, 468
acanthosis and, 462
stomach cancer, 373
- Acarbose, 349
- Accessory nerve (CN XI), **490**
arm abduction, 434
lesion of, 516
location, 488
pathway for, 489
- Accessory pancreatic duct, 353, 362
- Accuracy vs precision, **255**
- Acebutolol, 241
angina and, 312
- ACE inhibitors, **592**
acute coronary syndromes, 302
C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency, 107
dilated cardiomyopathy, 303
dry cough, 246
heart failure, 304
hypertension, 310
naming convention for, 248
preload/afterload effects, 279
teratogenicity, 596
- Acetaldehyde, 72
- Acetaldehyde dehydrogenase, 72
- Acetaminophen, **470**
vs aspirin for pediatric patients, 470
free radical injury and, 216
hepatic necrosis from, 244
for osteoarthritis, 454
tension headaches, 502
toxicity effects, 470
toxicity treatment for, 243
- Acetazolamide, 247, 535, **590**
metabolic acidosis, 576
in nephron physiology, **569**
pseudotumor cerebri, 505
site of action, 589
- Acetoacetate metabolism, 90
- Acetone breath, 345
- Acetylation
chromatin, 34
posttranslation, 45
- Acetylcholine (ACh)
anticholinesterase effect on, 236
change with disease, 479
in nervous system, 233
opioid analgesics, **534**
pacemaker action potential and, 287
- Acetylcholine (ACh) receptor
agonists, **233**, 534
in cholinergic drugs, 235
- Acetylcholine (AChR) receptors, 221
- Acetylcholinesterase (AChE)
cholinesterase inhibitor poisoning, 236
malathion, 200
neural tube defects and, 475
- Acetylcholinesterase (AChE)
inhibitors
Alzheimer disease, 532
in cholinergic drugs, 235
naming convention for, 248
for neuromuscular junction disease, 459
toxicity treatment for, 243
- Acetyl-CoA carboxylase
fatty acid synthesis, 73
vitamin B₇ and, 68
- Achalasia, **370**
esophageal cancer and, 372
LES tone in, 365
- Achilles reflex, 494
lumbosacral radiculopathy, 445
- Achilles tendon xanthomas, 297, 670
- Achlorhydria
stomach cancer, 373
VIPomas, 365
- Achondroplasia, **448**
chromosome disorder, 64
endochondral ossification in, 447
inheritance, 60
- AChR (acetylcholine receptor), 221
- Acid-base physiology, **576**
diuretic effect on, 591
- Acidemia, 576
- Acid-fast, 140
- Acid-fast oocysts, 177
- Acid-fast organisms, 126, 140, 155
- Acidic amino acids, 81
- Acid maltase, 86
- Acidosis, 574, **576**
contractility in, 279
hyperkalemia with, 574
- Acid phosphatase in neutrophils, 396
- Acid reflux
esophageal pathology and, 371
H₂ blockers for, 392
proton pump inhibitors for, 392
- Acid suppression therapy, **392**
- Acinetobacter* spp.
nosocomial infections, 185
taxonomy, 125
- Acinetobacter baumannii*
highly resistant bacteria, 198
- Acne, 462, 464
danazol, 638
PCOS, 627
tetracyclines for, 192
- Acoustic schwannomas, 674
- Acquired hydrocele (scrotal), 634
- Acrodermatitis enteropathica, 71
- Acromegaly, **341**
carpal tunnel syndrome, 435
GH, 325
octreotide for, 393
somatostatin analogs for, 323
somatostatin for, 350
- Acromion, 434
- ACTH. *See* Adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH)
- Actin
cytoskeleton, 48
muscular dystrophies, 61
- Actin filaments
epithelial cells, 461
- Acting out, 538
- Actinic keratosis, 468
associations of, 685
squamous cell carcinoma, 469
- Actinomyces* spp.
anaerobic organism, 127
Gram-positive algorithm, 134
Nocardia spp. vs, 139
penicillin G/V for, 187

- Actinomyces israelii*
labs/findings, 675
oral infections, 186
pigment production, 129
Action/willpower, 552
Activated carriers, **75**
Active errors, 268
Active immunity, **110**
Acute chest syndrome, 410
Acute cholestatic hepatitis
as drug reaction, 244
macrolides, 193
Acute coronary syndrome
ADP receptor inhibitors for, 425
heparin for, 423
nitrates for, 311
treatments for, **302**
Acute cystitis, 578
Acute disseminated (postinfectious)
encephalomyelitis, 508
Acute dystonia, 237, 553
Acute gastritis, 373
Acute hemolytic transfusion
reactions, 114
Acute hemorrhagic cystitis, 164
Acute inflammatory demyelinating
polyradiculopathy, 508
Acute intermittent porphyria, 413
Acute interstitial nephritis, **587**
Acute kidney injury, **586**
Acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL),
420
associations with, 685
methotrexate for, 427
oncogenes and, 222
Acute mesenteric ischemia, 380
Acute myelogenous leukemia (AML),
420
chromosomal translocations, 422
cytarabine for, 427
myelodysplastic syndromes, 419
Acute myeloid leukemia (AML)
associations with, 685
Acute pancreatitis, **391**
associations, 685
DIC and, 685
hyperparathyroidism, 340
necrosis and, 209
Acute pericarditis, **306**
Acute-phase proteins, 108, 211
Acute-phase reactants, **211**
IL-6, 108
Acute poststreptococcal
glomerulonephritis, 581
Acute promyelocytic leukemia
all-trans retinoic acid for, 66
treatment, 681
Acute pulmonary edema
opioid analgesics, 534
Acute pyelonephritis, 585
labs/findings, 678
renal papillary necrosis and, 587
WBC casts in, 578
Acute renal failure, **586**
Acute respiratory distress syndrome
(ARDS), **660**
acute pancreatitis, 391
eclampsia and, 625
inhalational injury, 658
acute stress disorder, 548
Acute transplant rejection, 119
Acute tubular necrosis, **587**
Acyclovir, **201**
Adalimumab, 122, 472
for Crohn disease, 376
Adaptive immunity, **99**
Addiction, 552
Addison disease, 332
metabolic acidosis in, 576
presentation, 672
Additive drug interactions, 229
Adduction
arm (rotator cuff), 434
hand, 436
hip, **443**
thigh, 442
Adductor brevis, 442
Adductor longus, 442, 443
Adductor longus muscle, 362
Adductor magnus, 442
Adenine
methylation of, 34
Shiga/Shiga-like toxins and, 132
Adenocarcinoma
lungs, 665
Adenocarcinomas
carcinogens causing, 223
esophagus, 372
gallbladder, 390
gastric, 214, 223
lung, 222
nomenclature for, 220
nonbacterial thrombotic
endocarditis and, 221
pancreas, 362, **391**
pancreatic, 224
paraneoplastic syndromes, 221
pectinate line, 360
prostatic, 635
stomach, 373, 684
Adenohypophysis, 321
embryologic derivatives, 595
hypothalamus and, 480
Adenomas
bone, 451
colorectal, 383
nomenclature for, 220
primary hyperparathyroidism, 339
salivary gland, 370
thyroid, 338
Adenomatous colonic polyps, 381
Adenomyosis (endometrial), 630
uterine bleeding from, 614
Adenopathy
Kawasaki disease, 308
Whipple disease, 672
Adenosine
as antiarrhythmic drug, 317
blood flow regulation, 292
pacemaker action potential and,
287
Adenosine deaminase deficiency,
37, 117
Adenosine triphosphate (ATP)
in electron transport chain, 78
in glycogen regulation, 85
nephron physiology, 569
production of, **74, 78**
in TCA cycle, 77
in urea cycle, 82
Adenosine triphosphate (ATP)
synthase inhibitors, 78
Adenoviruses
characteristics of, 164
conjunctivitis, 518
pneumonia, 664
viral envelope, 163
Adherens junctions, 461
Adhesions, 380
Adipose lipolysis, 313
Adipose stores, 91
Adipose tissue
estrogen production, 611
Adjustment disorder, 547
Adoption studies, **252**
ADPKD (Autosomal dominant
polycystic kidney disease)
saccular aneurysms and, 500
ADP receptor inhibitors, **425**
ADP ribosyltransferases, 132
Adrenal adenomas
Cushing syndrome, 331
hyperaldosteronism, 332
Adrenal carcinomas
Cushing syndrome, 331
Li-Fraumeni syndrome, 222
P-glycoprotein in, 225
Adrenal cortex, **320**
embryologic derivatives, 595
progesterone production, 611
Adrenal enzyme deficiencies
(congenital), 326
Adrenal hemorrhage, 671
Waterhouse-Friderichsen
syndrome, 332
Adrenal hyperplasia
Cushing syndrome, 331
hyperaldosteronism and, 332
Adrenal insufficiency, **332**
adrenoleukodystrophy, 47
anovulation with, 627
fludrocortisone for, 350
vitamin B₅ deficiency, 67
Adrenal medulla, **320**
innervation, 233
neuroblastomas of, 333
pheochromocytomas in, 334
tumors, 684
Adrenal steroids, **326**
Adrenal zona fasciculata, 327
Adrenocortical adenomas, 684
Adrenocortical atrophy
Addison disease, 332
exogenous corticosteroids, 331
Adrenocortical insufficiency
as drug reaction, 244
presentation, 672
Adrenocorticotrophic hormone
(ACTH)
adrenal cortex regulation of, 320
adrenal insufficiency and, 332
in Cushing syndrome, 221, 331
secretion of, 321
signaling pathways of, 330
Adrenoleukodystrophy, 47, 508
Adrenoreceptors, 235
Adults
common causes of death, 266
Adult T-cell leukemia, 223
Adult T-cell lymphoma, 418
Advance directives, 261
Adverse effects/events
ACE inhibitors, 592
acetazolamide, 588
antacids, 393
antidepressant drugs, 559–560
antipsychotic drugs, 557
atropine, 237
β-blockers, 241
cardiotoxicity, 431
cardiovascular, 243
cimetidine, 392
CNS toxicity, 428
femoral stress fracture, 471
from lithium, 558
in geriatric patients, 242
herpes zoster reactivation, 430
leukoencephalopathy, 428
local anesthetics, 533
loop diuretics, 590
opioid analgesics, 534
osteonecrosis of jaw, 471
ototoxicity, 428, 590
proton pump inhibitors, 392
restrictive lung disease, 657
Reye syndrome as, 471
spironolactone endocrine effects,
591
tardive dyskinesia, 394
teratogenicity, 424, 427, 471
thromboembolic events, 431
toxicities and side effects, 243–247
Aedes mosquitoes
yellow fever transmission, 168
Aerobic metabolism
ATP production, 74
fed state, 91
Vitamin B₁ (thiamine), 66
Aerobic organisms
culture requirements, **127**
Afferent arteriole, 564
ANP/BNP effect on, 572
constriction of, 567
dopamine effects, 573
filtration, 567
Afferent nerves, 291
Aflatoxin
as carcinogen, 223
hepatocellular carcinoma, 386
Aflatoxins, 153
African sleeping sickness, 156
Afterload
auscultation and, 284
cardiac output, 279
hydralazine, 311
in shock, 305
Agammaglobulinemia
chromosome affected, 64
Agars (bacterial culture), 127
Agenesis, 595
Müllerian, 604
uterovaginal, 621
Age-related amyloidosis, 218
Age-related macular degeneration,
520
Aging changes, 264
Agnosia, 495
Agonist potency and efficacy, 230
Agoraphobia, 547
Agranulocytosis, 557
clozapine, 557
as drug reaction, 245
sulfa drug allergies, 247
thionamides, 349
Agraphia, 495
AIDS (acquired immunodeficiency
syndrome)
bacillary angiomatosis, 465
brain abscess, 180
Candida albicans, 153
cryptococcal meningitis, 199
Cryptosporidium, 155
Cytomegalovirus (CMV), 165
human herpesvirus 8, 165
labs/findings, 675
marijuana for, 555
mycobacteria, 140

- Pneumocystis jirovecii*, **154**
 primary central nervous system lymphoma (PCL), **418**
 retinitis, **165**
 retroviruses, **167**
 timecourse (untreated), **176**
 AIDS retinitis, **165**
 Air emboli, **654**
 Airways (conducting zone), **644**
 Akathisia, **482, 503**
 antipsychotic drugs and, **557**
 Akinesia, **504**
 Akinesia in Parkinson disease, **674**
 ALA dehydratase, **407, 413**
 Alanine
 ammonia transport, **82**
 pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency, **77**
 Alanine aminotransferase (ALT), **77, 384**
 Alar plate, **474**
 Albendazole
 cestodes, **160**
 Albinism, **463**
 catecholamine synthesis, **83**
 locus heterogeneity, **57**
 ocular, **60**
 Albright hereditary osteodystrophy, **339**
 Albumin, **211**
 calcium and, **327**
 as liver marker, **384**
 plasma volume and, **565**
 Albuminocytologic dissociation (CSF), **508**
 Albuminuria
 glomerular filtration barrier, **565**
 Albuterol, **238**
 asthma, **668**
 Alcohol dehydrogenase, **72**
 Alcohol exposure
 in utero, **296**
 Alcoholic cirrhosis, **71, 385**
 cholelithiasis and, **390**
 Alcoholic hepatitis, **385**
 Alcoholic liver disease, **385**
 Alcoholism, **555**
 anemia, **408**
 in anemia taxonomy, **406**
 cardiomyopathy, **303**
 cataracts and, **519**
 cirrhosis and, **383**
 common organisms affecting, **179**
 esophageal cancer, **372**
 ethanol metabolism and, **72**
 folate deficiency, **408**
 gastritis in, **373**
 hepatitis, **361**
 hypertension and, **296**
 ketone bodies in, **90**
 Klebsiella in, **145**
 Korsakoff syndrome, **542**
 liver serum markers in, **384**
 lung abscesses and, **666**
 magnesium levels in, **328**
 Mallory-Weiss syndrome in, **371**
 osteonecrosis in, **450**
 osteoporosis and, **449**
 pancreatitis, **244, 391**
 porphyria, **413**
 sideroblastic anemia, **407**
 subdural hematomas, **497**
 treatment, **681**
 vitamin B₁ deficiency, **66**
 vitamin B₆ deficiency, **68**
 wet beriberi, **670**
 Alcohol-related disorders
 readmissions with, **266**
 Alcohol use
 essential tremor, **503**
 gout and, **455**
 head and neck cancer, **653**
 intoxication and withdrawal, **554**
 loss of orientation, **541**
 sexual dysfunction, **551**
 sleep, **481**
 suicide and, **546**
 teratogenic effects, **596**
 Alcohol withdrawal
 benzodiazepines, **542**
 drug therapy, **556**
 hallucinations in, **543**
 Aldesleukin, **121**
 Aldolase B, **80**
 Aldose reductase, **81**
 Aldosterone, **572**
 adrenal cortex secretion of, **320**
 kidney effects, **574**
 nephron physiology, **569**
 primary adrenal insufficiency, **332**
 SIADH, **342**
 signaling pathways for, **330**
 Aldosterone antagonists, **310**
 Aldosterone synthase, **326**
 Alemtuzumab, **122**
 Alendronate, **471**
 Alirocumab, **313**
 Aliskiren, **592**
 Alkalemia, **576**
 diuretic effects, **591**
 Alkaline phosphatase (ALP), **384, 450**
 bone disorder lab values, **451**
 hyperparathyroidism and, **340**
 Paget disease of bone, **450**
 in thyroid storm, **337**
 as tumor marker, **224**
 Alkalosis, **574, 576**
 bulimia nervosa, **550**
 hypokalemia with, **574**
 metabolic, **332**
 Alkaptonuria, **83, 84**
 ALK gene, **222**
 lung cancer, **665**
 Alkylating agents, **428**
 as carcinogens, **223**
 in cell cycle, **426**
 targets of, **426**
 teratogenicity of, **596**
 Allantois, **600**
 Allelic heterogeneity, **57**
 Allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, **153**
 Allergic contact dermatitis, **464**
 Allergic reaction
 blood transfusion, **114**
 Allergic rhinitis, **464**
 Allergies, **112**
 Allografts, **118**
 Allopurinol
 for gout, **455, 472**
 gout, **681**
 kidney stones, **582**
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, **37**
 rash with, **245**
 All-trans retinoic acid, **66**
 acute promyelocytic leukemia, **681**
 Alopecia
 doxorubicin, **428**
 etoposide/teniposide, **429**
 minoxidil for, **639**
 syphilis, **147**
 tinea capitis, **152**
 vitamin A toxicity, **66**
 vitamin B₅ deficiency, **67**
 vitamin B₇ deficiency, **68**
 α -1,4-glucosidase
 glycogen metabolism, **86**
 α -1-antagonists
 benign prostatic hyperplasia, **682**
 BPH treatment, **635**
 naming convention for, **248**
 α -1-antitrypsin
 elastin and, **52**
 α -1-antitrypsin deficiency, **52, 386**
 emphysema, **656**
 α -1-selective blockers, **240**
 α -2-agonists, **239**
 α -2-antagonists, **560**
 α -2-selective blockers, **240**
 α -adrenergic agonists, **667**
 α -agonists
 glaucoma treatment, **535**
 α -amanitin
 RNA polymerase inhibition, **41**
 α -amylase, **367**
 α -antagonists
 for pheochromocytomas, **334**
 pheochromocytomas, **680**
 α -blockers, **240**
 Beers criteria, **242**
 for cocaine overdose, **554**
 α cells, **321**
 glucagonomas in, **346**
 glucagon production by, **323**
 α -dystroglycan
 muscular dystrophy, **61**
 α -fetoprotein
 anencephaly, **673**
 ataxia-telangiectasia, **117**
 in hepatocellular carcinoma, **386**
 neural tube defects, **475**
 spina bifida, **673**
 as tumor marker, **224**
 yolk sac tumors, **634**
 α -galactosidase A
 Fabry disease, **88**
 α -glucosidase inhibitors, **349**
 α -hemolytic bacteria, **135**
 α -ketoglutarate
 hyperammonemia and, **82**
 α -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase
 metabolic pathways, **74**
 TCA cycle, **77**
 vitamin B₁ and, **66**
 α -methyl dopa, **239**
 anemia and, **411**
 gestational hypertension, **625**
 α -oxidation, **47**
 Alpha rhythm (EEG), **481**
 α -synuclein, **504**
 α -thalassemia, **406**
 α toxin, **133, 138**
 α (type I) error, **258**
 Alport syndrome, **581**
 cataracts and, **519**
 collagen deficiency in, **50**
 inheritance of, **59**
 presentation, **670**
 Alprazolam, **529**
 ALT (alanine transaminase)
 hepatitis viruses, **172**
 toxic shock syndrome, **135**
 Alteplase (tPA), **401, 425**
 Alternative hypothesis, **257**
 Alternative medical therapy, **263**
 Altitude sickness, **652**
 acetazolamide for, **590**
 Altruism, **539**
 Aluminum hydroxide, **393**
 Alveolar cell types, **643**
 Alveolar dead space, **646**
 Alveolar gas equation, **650, 688**
 Alveolar macrophages, **643, 644**
 Alveolar PO₂, **650**
 Alveolar sacs, **644**
 Alveolar stage (development), **642**
 Alveolar ventilation, **646**
 Alveoli, **642**
 pneumocytes, **643**
 Alzheimer disease, **504**
 amyloidosis in, **218**
 Down syndrome and, **63**
 drug therapy for, **236, 532**
 labs/findings, **677, 686**
 neurotransmitters for, **479**
 ventriculomegaly with, **506**
Amanita phalloides
 necrosis caused by, **244**
 RNA polymerase inhibition, **41**
 Amantadine, **201, 531**
 Ambiguous genitalia
 46,XY DSD, **621**
 ovotesticular disorder of sex development, **620**
 placental aromatase deficiency, **621**
 Amenorrhea
 antiandrogens, **639**
 cirrhosis, **383**
 Cushing syndrome, **331**
 cystic fibrosis, **60**
 ectopic pregnancy and, **624**
 menopause, **617**
 Müllerian agenesis, **604**
 PCOS, **627**
 pituitary adenoma and, **510**
 pituitary prolactinomas, **323**
 Turner syndrome, **620**
 Amide local anesthetics, **533**
 Amikacin, **187, 191**
 Amiloride, **591**
 for diabetes insipidus, **342**
 nephron physiology, **569**
 Amine precursor uptake
 decarboxylase (APUD), **333**
 Amines
 MAO inhibitors, **559**
 Amine whiff test, **148**
 Amino acids
 blood-brain barrier and, **480**
 branched, **84**
 classification of, **81**
 derivatives of, **83**
 genetic code for, **37**
 in histones, **34**
 metabolism, **90**
 purine and pyrimidine synthesis, **35**
 tRNA, **44**
 urea cycle, **82**
 Aminoaciduria
 normal pregnancy, **568**
 Aminoacyl-tRNA, **45**
 Aminoacyl-tRNA synthase, **44**
 Aminocaproic acid
 for thrombolytic toxicity, **425**

- Aminoglycosides, **191**
 acute tubular necrosis, 587
 magnesium levels and, 328
 mechanism (diagram), 187
 pregnancy use, 204
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143, 679
 teratogenicity, 596
 toxicity of, 246
- Aminopenicillins
 mechanism and use, 188
- Amiodarone, 316
 hypothyroidism, 244
 hypothyroidism with, 336
 photosensitivity, 245
 pulmonary fibrosis, 246
 restrictive lung disease, 657
- Amitriptyline, 559
 migraine headaches, 502
 tension headaches, 502
- Amlodipine, 311
- Ammonia
 Ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency, 83
 transport and intoxication, **82**
- Ammonium chloride
 for drug overdoses, 231
- Ammonium magnesium phosphate
 (kidney stones), 582
- Amnesia
 brain lesions, 495
 classification of, 542
 clinical drug-induced, 529
 electroconvulsive therapy, **542**
- Amnionitis, 139
- Amniotic fluid abnormalities, **624**
- Amniotic fluid emboli, 654
 acute respiratory distress syndrome as cause, **660**
- Amoxapine, 559
- Amoxicillin
 clinical use, 188
Haemophilus influenzae, 142
Helicobacter pylori, 146
 Lyme disease, 146
 mechanism (diagram), 187
 prophylaxis, 198
- Amphetamines, 238
 intoxication and withdrawal, 554
 narcolepsy treatment, 551
 as noradrenergic drug, 235
 norepinephrine and, 235
 pulmonary arterial hypertension, 661
 as weak bases, 231
- Amphotericin B, 198
Candida albicans, 153, 679
 clinical use, **199**
Naegleria fowleri, 156
 opportunistic fungal infections, 153
 systemic mycoses, 151
- Ampicillin
Clostridium difficile, 138
 endometritis, 630
Listeria monocytogenes, 139
 mechanism and use, 188
 mechanism (diagram), 187
 meningitis, 180
 prophylaxis, 198
- Apulla of Vater, 362
- Amygdala
 limbic system, 482
- Amygdaloid lesions, 495
- Amylase in pancreatitis, 391
- Amylin analog, 348
- Amyloid angiopathy
 intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 497
- Amyloidosis
 cardiomyopathy with, 303
 carpal tunnel syndrome, 435
 classification, **218**
 kidney deposition in, 580
 multiple myeloma, 419
 with rheumatoid arthritis, 454
- Amyloid precursor protein (APP), 504
- Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS)
 spinal cord lesions, 514
- Anabolic steroids
 hepatic adenomas and, 386
- Anaerobic metabolism
 glycolysis, 74
 pyruvate metabolism, 77
- Anaerobic organisms
 aspiration and, 179
 clindamycin, 192
 Clostridia (with exotoxins), 138
 culture requirements, **127**
 glycyclines, 192
Nocardia vs *Actinomyces*, 139
 metronidazole, 195
 overgrowth in vagina, 148
 pneumonia caused by, 179
- Anal atresia, 596
- Anal cancer
 HIV and, 177
 oncogenic microbes and, 223
- Anal fissures, 360
- Anal wink reflex, 494
- Anaphase, 46
- Anaphylaxis, 112
 blood transfusion, 114
 complement and, 106
 epinephrine for, 238
 IgA-containing products, 116
 shock with, 305
- Anaplasma* spp.
 anaplasmosis, 150
 transmission, 146, 149
- Anaplastic thyroid carcinomas, 338
- Anastrozole, 637
 reproductive hormones and, 636
- Anatomic dead space, 646
- Anatomic snuff box, 435
- Anatomy
 endocrinal, 320–321
 gastrointestinal, 354–363
 hematologic/oncologic, 396–399
 musculoskeletal, 434–442
 nervous system, 477–494
 renal, 564
 reproductive, 606–609
 respiratory, 644–645
- Anatomy of heart, 270, **277**
- Ancylostoma* spp.
 diseases associated with, 161
 infection routes, 158
 microcytic anemia, 161
 transmission and treatment, 159
- Ancylostoma duodenale*, 159
- Androblastomas, 634
- Androgen-binding protein
 Sertoli cell secretion, 610
- Androgenetic alopecia, 639
- Androgen insensitivity syndrome, **621**
- Androgen-receptor complex
 pharmacologic control, 636
- Androgen receptor defect, 621
- Androgens, **617**
 adrenal cortex secretion, 320
 adrenal steroids and, 326
 PCOS and, 627
- Androstenedione, 326, 617
 pharmacologic control, 636
- Anemia
 amphotericin B, 199
Ancylostoma, 161
 azathioprine, 120
 babesiosis, 157
 bacterial endocarditis, 305
 blood oxygen content, 649
 blood viscosity in, 280
 cardiac output and, 278
 cephalosporins, 189
 chloramphenicol, 192
 cirrhosis, 383
 cold agglutinin disease, 673
 colorectal cancer, 382
 dapsone, 194
Diphyllobothrium latum, 160
 as drug reaction, 245
Escherichia coli, 145
 ESR in, 212
 fibroid tumors, 630
 G6PD deficiency, 79
 hookworms, 159
 in hypertensive emergency, 296
 isoniazid, 197
 kwashiorkor, 71
 malaria, 157
 nonhomologous end joining, 40
 NRTIs, 203
 penicillin G, V, 189
 pernicious anemia, 366, 373
 Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 371
 pregnancy and, 614
 pure red cell aplasia, 221
 recombinant cytokines for, 121
 renal failure, 586
 sideroblastic, 67
 sirolimus, 120
 sulfa drug allergies as cause, 247
 thionamides causing, 349
 trimethoprim, 194
 tropical sprue, 375
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 68
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 69
 vitamin E deficiency, 70
 Weil disease, 147
 Wilson disease, 389
- Anemia of chronic disease, 409
 rheumatoid arthritis, 454
- Anemias, **406–411**
 blood transfusion therapy, 417
 cytarabine and, 427
 extrinsic hemolytic, **411**
 intrinsic hemolytic, **410**
 lab values, **412**
 macrocytic, **408**
 macro-ovalocytes in, 404
 microcytic, hypochromic, 406, 407
 multiple myeloma, 419
 nonhemolytic, normocytic, **409**
 normocytic, normochromic, **409**
 ringed sideroblasts in, 405
 spherocytes in, 405
 taxonomy, **406**
- Anemic infarcts, 210
- Anencephaly, 475
 labs/findings, 673
 polyhydramnios and, 624
- Anergy, **110**
- Anesthetics
 general principles, **532**
 inhaled, **533**
 intravenous, 533
 local, **533**
- Aneuploidy, 620
- Aneurysms, **500**
 atherosclerosis, 298
 coarctation of aorta, 295
 Ehlers-Danlos syndrome and, 51
 superior vena cava syndrome, 666
 ventricular, 300, 302
- Angelman syndrome
 chromosome association, 64
 imprinting, 58
- Angina
 aortic stenosis, 285
 atherosclerosis, 298
 cilostazol/dipyridamole for, 425
 cocaine causing, 554
 contraindicated drugs, 311, 316
 drug therapy for, 311, **312**, 317
 glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors for, 425
 ischemic disease and, 299
 presentation, 671
 unstable/NSTEMI treatment, 302
- Angina, “intestinal,” 380
- Angina pectoris
 β-blockers for, 241
- Angiodysplasia, 380
- Angioedema, 592
 C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency, 107
 scombroid poisoning, 242
- Angiofibromas, 509
- Angiogenesis
 bevacizumab and, 430
 in cancer, 219
 wound healing and, 217
- Angiokeratomas, 88
- Angiomatosis
 von Hippel-Lindau disease, 509, 674
- Angiomyolipomas, 509
- Angiosarcomas, 386, 465
 carcinogens causing, 223
 nomenclature for, 220
- Angiotensin II, 326, 572
 ACE inhibitor effects on, 592
 kidney effects, 574
 nephron physiology, 569
 signaling pathways for, 330
- Angiotensin II receptor blockers, **592**
 heart failure, 304
 hypertension, 310
 naming convention for, 248
 preload/afterload effects, 279
- Angiotensinogen, 572
- Angry patients, 262
- Anhedonia, 545
- Anhidrosis
 Horner syndrome, 524, 674
 Pancoast tumor, 666
- Anidulafungin, 198, 200
- Aniline dyes, 584
 transitional cell carcinoma and, 584
- Aniridia
 WAGR complex, 584
- Anisocytosis, 396
- Anitschkow cells, 306
- Ankle sprains, **441**
- Ankylosing spondylitis, **457**
 HLA-B27 and, 100
 labs/findings, 677

- therapeutic antibodies for, 122
TNF- α inhibitors for, 472
- Annular pancreas, 353
- Anopheles* mosquito, 157
- Anopia
visual field defects, 526
- Anorectal varices
cirrhosis as cause, 383
portal circulation, 359
- Anorexia
hypothalamus and, 480
liver cancer/tumors, 386
Ménétrier disease, 373
pancreatic adenocarcinoma, 391
- Anorexia nervosa, 550
anovulation with, 627
treatment, 681
- Anorexia (symptom)
amphetamines, 554
renal failure, 586
- Anosmia
zinc deficiency, 71
- ANOVA tests, 259
- Anovulation
common causes, 627
endometrial hyperplasia, 630
- ANP. *See* Atrial natriuretic peptide (ANP)
- Antacids, 393
metabolic alkalosis with, 576
- Anterior cerebral artery, 486
cavernous sinus, 526
cingulate herniation, 513
circle of Willis, 487
stroke, 498
- Anterior chamber (eye), 518
- Anterior circulation strokes, 498
- Anterior communicating artery
circle of Willis, 487
saccular aneurysm, 500
- Anterior corticospinal tract, 492
- Anterior cruciate ligament (ACL)
injury
anterior drawer sign in, 440
presentation, 673
“unhappy triad,” 441
- Anterior drawer sign, 440, 673
- Anterior hypothalamus, 480
- Anterior inferior cerebellar artery, 487, 498
- Anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament, 441
- Anterior perforated substance, 488
- Anterior pituitary gland, 321
- Anterior spinal artery
complete occlusion, 514
stroke, 498
- Anterior spinothalamic tract, 492
- Anterior superior
pancreaticoduodenal artery, 358
- Anterior talofibular ligament, 441
- Anterior white commissure, 492
- Anterograde amnesia, 542
benzodiazepines, 533
brain lesions, 495
- Anthrax, 659
restrictive disease, 657
- Anthracyclines
cardiomyopathy from, 243
- Anthrax, 131, 132, 137
- Anthrax toxin
Bacillus anthracis and, 137
- Anti-ACh receptor antibody, 115
- Antiandrogen drugs, 639
- Antianginal therapy, 302, 311, 312, 317
- Antiapoptotic molecule
oncogene product, 222
- Antiarrhythmic drugs, 315–317
torsades de pointes, 243
- Anti- β_2 glycoprotein antibodies
antiphospholipid syndrome, 458
autoantibody, 115
- Antibiotics
acne treatment, 464
Candida albicans and, 153
Clostridium difficile with, 671
Jarlsch-Herxheimer reaction, 148
long QT interval, 289
selective growth media, 126
torsades de pointes, 243
- Antibodies
in adaptive immunity, 99
exo- and endotoxins, 131, 133
hepatitis viruses, 174
structure and function, 104
therapeutic, 122
- Antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity, 101
- Anticardiolipin
antiphospholipid syndrome, 458
- Anticardiolipin antibody, 115
- anti-CCP antibody, 115
- Anti-centromere antibodies, 673
scleroderma, 460
- Anticentromere autoantibody, 115
- Anticholinergic drugs
delirium with, 542
toxicity treatment for, 243
- Anticholinesterase drugs, 236
- Anticipation (genetics), 56
- Anticoagulant drugs, 401
acute coronary syndromes, 302
antiphospholipid syndrome, 458
atrial fibrillation, 290
osteoporosis and, 449
warfarin as, 424
- Anticoagulation
coagulation cascade and, 402
- Anticodon loop, 44
- Anticonvulsant drugs
for fibromyalgia, 458
osteoporosis and, 449
- Antidepressant drugs, 558–559
for bulimia nervosa, 550
for fibromyalgia, 458
long QT interval with, 289
torsades de pointes, 243
- Anti-desmoglein antibodies, 673
- Anti-desmoglein (anti-desmosome) autoantibody, 115
- Anti-digoxin Fab fragments, 243
for cardiac glycoside toxicity, 314
- Antidiuretic hormone (ADH), 325, 572
in diabetes insipidus, 342
hypothalamus synthesis, 480
kidney effects, 574
nephron physiology, 569
pituitary gland and, 321
SIADH and, 342
signaling pathways of, 330
- Antidiuretic hormone (ADH) antagonists, 350
- anti-DNA topoisomerase I autoantibody, 115
- Anti-dsDNA antibody, 115
- Antiemetic drugs, 394
long QT interval with, 289
marijuana as, 555
torsades de pointes, 243
- Anti-endomysial antibodies, 676
- Antiepileptic drugs
Cytochrome P-450 interactions, 247
rash from, 245
teratogenicity, 596
- Antifungal drugs
mechanism and use, 198–200
seborrheic dermatitis, 463
tinea versicolor, 152
- Antigenic shift/drift, 169
- Antigen-presenting cells (APCs)
B cells as, 398
CD28, 110
dendritic cells as, 398
MHC I and II and, 100
naive T-cell activation, 103
in spleen, 98
- Antigens
active immunity, 110
antibody structure and function, 104
chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis, 116
diversity of, 112
for self, 101
HLA I and II, 100
lymphocyte recognition of, 98
type and memory, 105
- Anti-gliadin antibodies, 676
- Anti-glomerular basement membrane antibodies, 678
- Anti-glomerular basement membrane autoantibody, 115
- Anti-glutamic acid decarboxylase autoantibody, 115
- Anti-HbC, 174
- Anti-HbE, 174
- Anti-HbS, 174
- anti-helicase autoantibody, 115
- Antihelminthic drugs, 200
naming convention, 248
- Anti-hemidesmosome autoantibody, 115
- Antihistamines, 667
for scorpion poisoning, 242
- Antihistone antibodies, 115, 677
- Antihypertensive drugs
hypertension in pregnancy, 625
sexual dysfunction, 551
- Anti-IgE monoclonal therapy, 668
- Anti-IgG antibodies, 677
- Anti-inflammatory drugs, 470
- Anti-intrinsic factor autoantibody, 115
- Anti-La/SSB autoantibody, 115
- Antileukotrienes
for asthma, 668
- Antimalarial drugs
G6PD deficiency, 410
- Antimetabolites, 427
in cell cycle, 426
- Antimicrobial drugs, 187–204
naming conventions for, 248
pregnancy contraindications, 204
prophylaxis, 198
- Antimicrosomal autoantibody, 115
- Antimitochondrial autoantibody, 115
- Antimitochondrial antibodies, 676
- Antimuscarinic drugs
Parkinson disease, 531
toxicity treatment for, 243
urgency incontinence, 584
- Antimuscarinic reaction, 246
- Antimycin A
electron transport chain, 78
- Antimycobacterial drugs, 196
- Antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies, 676
- Anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis, 221
- Antinuclear (ANA) antibody, 115
- Antinuclear antibodies (ANA), 677
Sjögren syndrome, 456
- Antioxidants
free radical elimination by, 216
- Antiparasitic drugs
naming convention for, 248
- Antiparietal cell autoantibody, 115
- Anti-phospholipase A₂ receptor autoantibody, 115
- Antiphospholipid syndrome, 458
autoantibody in, 115
- Antiplatelet antibodies, 676
abciximab as, 122
- Antiplatelet drugs
for acute coronary syndromes, 302
- Anti-presynaptic voltage-gated calcium channel autoantibody, 115
- Antiprogesterin drugs, 638
- Antiprotozoan drugs, 200
- Antipseudomonal drugs, 187
cephalosporins, 189
fluoroquinolones, 195
penicillins, 188
- Antipsychotic drugs, 557
antimuscarinic reaction, 246
dopaminergic pathways, 482
galactorrhea with, 323
long QT interval with, 289
naming convention for, 248
Parkinson-like syndrome, 246
PCP overdose, 555
prolactin and, 324
tardive dyskinesia, 246
torsades de pointes, 243
Tourette syndrome, 541, 556
- Antiribonucleoprotein antibodies
Sjögren syndrome, 456
- Anti-Ro/SSA autoantibody, 115
- Anti-Scl-70 autoantibody, 115
- Anti-Smith autoantibody, 115
- Anti-smooth muscle autoantibody, 115
- Antisocial personality disorder, 549
early-onset disorder, 541
- Anti-SRP autoantibody, 115
- Anti-streptolysin O (ASO) titers, 306
- Antisynthetase autoantibody, 115
- Antithrombin
coagulation cascade and, 402
- Antithrombin deficiency, 416
- Antithyroglobulin autoantibody, 115
- Antithyroid peroxidase autoantibody, 115
- Anti-topoisomerase antibodies, 677
- Antitoxins
as passive immunity, 110
- Anti-transglutaminase antibodies, 676
- Anti-TSH receptor autoantibody, 115
- Antitumor antibiotics, 428
- Anti-UI RNP antibodies, 115, 458
- Antiviral therapy, 201
interferons, 204

- Anuria
acute kidney injury, 586
- Anxiety
benzodiazepine withdrawal, 554
drug therapy, 529
hypercalcemia and, 575
LSD, 555
MAO inhibitors for, 559
MDMA withdrawal, 555
neurotransmitters, 479
nicotine withdrawal, 554
- Anxiety disorder, **546**
atypical antipsychotics for, 557
- Aorta
aneurysm of, 298
coarctation of, **295**, 296
congenital heart disease, 294
diaphragm, 645
EKG and, 288
embryonic development, 274–275
fetal circulation, 276
gastrointestinal blood supply, **357**
horseshoe kidney and, 563
retroperitoneal, 354
in syphilitic heart disease, 307
traumatic rupture of, 298
“tree bark” appearance, 307
- Aortic aneurysm, **298**
associations, 683
Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, 51
hypertension, 296
Marfan syndrome, 52, 296
syphilitic heart disease, 307
- Aortic arch derivatives, **601**
- Aortic arch receptors, 291
- Aortic, coarctation
labs/findings, 675
- Aortic dissection, **299**
associations with, 683
hypertension, 296
Marfan syndrome, 670
Marfan syndrome as cause, 296
- Aortic insufficiency
syphilitic heart disease, 307
- Aorticopulmonary septum, 275
embryologic derivatives, 595
- Aortic regurgitation
diastolic murmur in, 284
heart murmurs with, 285
Marfan syndrome, 296
presentation, 671
pulse pressure in, 278
- Aortic root dilation
heart murmur with, 285
- aortic stenosis
presentation, 671
- Aortic stenosis
ejection click and, 683
heart murmurs, 285
macroangiopathic anemia, 411
paradoxical splitting in, 283
presentation, 671
pulse pressure in, 278
S4 heart sound and, 683
systolic murmur in, 284
Williams syndrome, 296
- Aortic valve
cardiac cycle, 282
embryological development, 274
sclerosis, 284
- Aortitis
syphilis, 147, 184
- APC gene, 222
adenomatous colonic polyps and, 381
- colorectal cancer and, 383
familial adenomatous polyposis and, 381
- “Ape hand” (median nerve injury), 437, 439
- Apgar score, **615**
- Aphasia, **500**
MCA stroke, 498
- Aphthous stomatitis
Crohn disease, 376
- Apixaban
as anticoagulant, 401
factor Xa inhibitors, **425**
- Aplasia, 595
of thymus, 603
- Aplasia cutis
methimazole, 349
- Aplasia cutis congenita
fetal methimazole exposure, 596
- Aplastic anemia, 409
in anemia taxonomy, 406
chloramphenicol, 192
as drug reaction, 245
Fanconi anemia, 673
neutropenia with, 412
thionamides, 349
- Aplastic crisis
hereditary spherocytosis, 410
sickle cell anemia, 410
- Apolipoproteins, **93**
- Apoptosis, **208**
corticosteroids, 412
evasion in cancer, 219
malignant tumors, 220
- Appendages (appendages), 124
- Appendicitis, **377**
mittelschmerz vs, 612
- Appetite regulation, **325**
- “Apple core” lesion (X-ray), 382, 676
- “Apple peel” atresia, 353
- Aprepitant, 394
- APUD tumor, 333
- Aquaporin
renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system, 572
- Aqueous humor pathway, **519**
- Arabinofuranosyl cytidine, 427
- Arabinoglycan synthesis, 196
- Arabinosyltransferase, 197
- Arachidonic acid pathway, **470**
- Arachnodactyly, 52
Marfan syndrome, 670
- Arachnoid granulations, 487, 488, 506
- Arachnoid mater
meninges, 479
meningioma, 510
ventricular system, 488
- Arcuate artery, 564
- Arcuate fasciculus
aphasia and, 500
diagram, 485
- Area postrema, 480
- Arenaviruses
characteristics of, 167, 168
- Arginine
classification, 81
cystinuria, 85
derivatives of, 83
kidney stones and, 582
- Arginosuccinate, 82
- Argyll Robertson pupils
presentation, 671
syphilis, 147, 184
tabes dorsalis, 514
- Aripiprazole, 557
- Arm abduction, **434**
- Armadillos (disease vectors), 149
- Aromatase, 617
- Aromatase inhibitors, **637**
breast cancer, 682
- Aromatic amines
as carcinogens, 223
- Arrhythmias
amphotericin B, 199
associations of, 683
atrial fibrillation, 683
diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
diphtheria, 139
hypokalemia and, 575
local anesthetics and, 533
macrolides, 193
McArdle disease, 87
MI, 300, 302
muscular dystrophy, 61
psychoactive drug intoxication/
withdrawal, 554
shock caused by, 305
sleep apnea and, 661
stimulants and, 554
TCA toxicity, 553
thyroid hormones and, 349
treatment, 680
- Arsenic
angiosarcomas, 465
angiosarcomas c, 386
as carcinogen, 223
glycolysis and, 74
inhalational injury, 658
toxicity symptoms, 76
toxicity treatment for, 243
- Artemether, 200
- Arterial oxygen saturation, 649
- Arterial PCO₂, 646, 650
- Arteries, anatomy of, 277
- Arteriolo sclerosis, 344
- Arteriosclerosis, **297**
pulmonary hypertension, 661
- Arteriovenous malformations (AVMs)
hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 310
- Arteriovenous shunts, 450
- Arteritis
headaches, 502
- Artesunate
malaria, 157, 200
- Arthralgias
alkaptonuria, 84
coccidiomycosis, 151
Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 309
hepatitis viruses, 172
rubella, 169, 182
serum sickness, 113
vitamin A toxicity, 66
- Arthritis, **454**
azathioprine for, 427
Campylobacter jejuni, 145
carpal tunnel syndrome and, 435
celecoxib for, 471
chlamydiae, 148, 184
Crohn disease, 376
gonococcal, 456
gonorrhea, 142, 180, 184
immunosuppressants, 120
inflammatory bowel disease, 100
LMN facial nerve palsy, 671
lupus, 458
Lyme disease, 146
Paget disease of bone, 673
- parvovirus, 164
psoriatic, 457
reactive arthritis, 457
septic, 456
Sjögren syndrome, 673
Staphylococcus aureus, 135
Takayasu arteritis, 308
therapeutic antibodies, 122
ulcerative colitis, 376
Whipple disease, 672
- Arthropathy
hemochromatosis, 389
with sarcoidosis, 658
- Arthus reaction, 113
- Arylsulfatase A
metachromatic leukodystrophy, 88
- Asbestos
carcinogenicity, 223
lung cancer and, 665
- Asbestosis
characteristics, 659
restrictive disease, 657
- Ascaris* spp., 158
- Ascaris lumbricoides*, 159
- Ascending aorta
embryological development of, 274
- Ascending cholangitis, 390
- Ascending colon, 354
- Aschoff bodies, 306
- Ascites
Budd-Chiari syndrome, 386, 672
cirrhosis, 383
hepatocellular carcinoma, 386
Meigs syndrome, 628
spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, 384
- Asenapine, 557
- Aseptic meningitis
mumps, 170
picornaviruses, 167
- Asherman syndrome, 638
- Ashkenazi Jews
disease incidence, 88
- Ash-leaf spots, 509
- ASO titer, 136
- Aspartame, 84
- Aspartate
urea cycle, 82
- Aspartate aminotransferase (AST), 384
hepatitis, 172
toxic shock syndrome, 135
- Aspartic acid, 81
- Aspart insulin. *See also* Insulin
- Aspergillosis
Aspergillus fumigatus, 153
bronchiectasis, 657
echinocandins, 200
- Aspergillus* spp.
as catalase-positive organism, 128
chronic granulomatous disease, 109
immunodeficiency infections, **118**
- Aspergillus fumigatus*, **153**
HIV-positive adults, 177
- Aspiration
ARDS and, 660
in utero “breathing,” 642
lung abscess, 666
reflux-related, 352, 371
V/Q mismatch, 651
Zenker diverticulum, 378
- Aspiration pneumonia
alcoholics, 179
clindamycin, 192

- Klebsiella*, 145
nosocomial infections, 185
- Aspirin, **471**
acute coronary syndromes, 302
arachidonic acid pathway and, 470
cyclooxygenase, 403
hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 245
for ischemic stroke, 496
Kawasaki disease, 308, 680
polycythemia vera, 421
Reye syndrome and, 384
uncoupling agent, 78
as weak acid, 231
zero-order elimination of, 230
- Asplenia
Howell-Jolly bodies, 405
target cells, 405
- Asterixis, 82, 503
cirrhosis, 383
hepatic encephalopathy, 385
renal failure, 586
- Asthma, **656**
albuterol for, 238
 β -blockers and, 241
breast milk and, 617
cromolyn sodium for, 398
drug therapy, **668**
eczema and, 464
epinephrine for, 238
gastroesophageal reflux disease, 371
hypertension treatment with, 310
immunosuppressants, **120**
muscarinic antagonists for, 237
omalizumab for, 122
pulsus paradoxus in, 307
salmeterol for, 238
type I hypersensitivity, 112
- Astigmatism, 519
- Astrocytes, **477**
foot processes, 480
origin of, 474
- Astrocytomas, 686
- Ataxia
abetalipoproteinemia, 94
amantadine toxicity, 531
Angelman syndrome, 58
ataxia-telangiectasia, 40
cerebellar hemisphere lesions, 495
cerebellar vermis lesions, 495
Friedreich, 60, 62, 64, 515
hypnotics, 529
lithium toxicity, 553
metachromatic leukodystrophy, 88
normal pressure hydrocephalus, 506
opsoclonus-myoclonus syndrome, 221
prion disease, 178
psychoactive drug intoxication, 554
streptomycin, 197
syphilis, 147
tabes dorsalis, 514
trinucleotide repeat expansion disease, 62
vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 514
Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 66, 495, 555
- Ataxia-telangiectasia, 40, 117
- Atazanavir, 201, 203
- Atelectasis
intrapleural pressures, 647
physical findings with, 662
- Atenolol, 241, 316
- Atherosclerosis, **298**
abdominal aortic aneurysms and, 298
aortic aneurysms, 683
diabetes mellitus and, 344
familial dyslipidemias, 94
homocystinuria as cause, 84
sites of, 683
stable angina with, 299
transplant rejection, 119
- Athetosis, 495, 503
- ATM gene, 117
- Atomoxetine, 541, 681
- Atonic seizures, 501
- Atopic dermatitis (eczema), 464
- Atopic reactions, 112
- Atorvastatin, 313
- Atovaquone
babesiosis, 157
malaria, 157
P falciparum, 200
for *Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 154
- ATPase, 389
- Atracurium, 534
- Atresia
anal, 596
duodenal, 353
esophageal, 352
intestinal, 353
jejunal/ileal, 353
- Atria
cardiac tumors, 309
embryological development of, 274–275
- Atrial amyloidosis, isolated, 218
- Atrial fibrillation
 β -blockers for, 316
calcium channel blockers for, 317
cardiac glycosides for, 314
ECG tracing of, 290
embolic risk with, 683
embolic stroke, 496
hypertension as cause, 296
jugular venous pulse in, 282
potassium channel blockers for, 316
sleep apnea, 661
- Atrial flutter
 β -blockers for, 316
ECG tracing of, 290
potassium channel blockers for, 316
- “Atrial kick,” 282
- Atrial natriuretic peptide (ANP), **291**, 572
kidney effects, 574
in SIADH, 342
signaling pathways for, 330
- Atrial septa
embryological development of, 274
- Atrial septal defect (ASD), 295
congenital rubella, 296
diastolic murmur in, 284
Down syndrome, 296
fetal alcohol syndrome, 296
- Atrioventricular block
 β -blockers as cause, 241
 β -blockers in, 316
calcium channel blockers, 311, 317
ECG tracings, 290
Lyme disease, 146
- Atrioventricular canals, 275
- Atrioventricular node
conduction pathway, 288
EKG and, 288
- Atrioventricular septal defect (AVSD), 63
- Atrioventricular valves
embryological development of, 274
- Atrophic gastritis
associations with, 684
gastrin in, 365
- Atrophy, **206**
cerebral, 497
motor neuron signs, 513, 515
neurodegenerative disorders, 504
optic disc/nerve, 520
ventriculomegaly, 506
- Atropine, 237
antimuscarinic reaction, 246
for β -blocker overdose, 316
cholinesterase inhibitor poisoning, 236
toxicity treatment, 243
- Attention deficit disorder (ADD)
amphetamines for, 238
- Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), 541
drug therapy for, 556
smoking and, 596
sympatholytic drugs for, 239
Tourette syndrome, 541
treatment, 681
- Attributable risk (AR), 254, 687
- Atypical antidepressants, **560**
- Atypical antipsychotic drugs, **557**
bipolar disorder, 545, 681
postpartum psychosis, 546
schizophrenia, 544
- Atypical depression, 559
- Atypical lymphocytes, 675
- Atypical pneumonias
chlamydiae, 148
macrolides, 193
typical organisms, 664
- Auditory cortex
diagram, 485
thalamic relay, 482
- Auditory hallucinations, 543, 544
- Auditory physiology, **517**
- Auscultation of heart, **284**
- Auspitz sign, 464
- Autism spectrum disorder, 541
double Y males and, 620
fragile X syndrome, 62
- Autoantibodies, **115**
- Autodigestion, 391
- Autografts, 118
- Autoimmune anemia, 406
- Autoimmune diseases
acute pericarditis, 306
collagen and, 50
Dressler syndrome, 302
myocarditis, 307
preeclampsia and, 625
self-antigen in, 101
- Autoimmune gastritis, 373
- Autoimmune hemolytic anemia, 112, 411
cephalosporins, 189
- Autoimmune hepatitis type 1
autoantibody, 115
- Autoimmune hypothyroidism, 173
- Autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome, 208
- Autoimmune regulator (AIRE), 101
- Autoimmune thrombocytopenia, 121
- Autoinflammatory disease, 214
- Autonomic drugs, 233–242
naming conventions for, 248
- Autonomic insufficiency, 238
- Autonomic nervous system
delirium tremens, 553
male sexual response, 609
in serotonin syndrome, 552
- Autonomy (ethics), 260
- Autoregulation of blood flow, **292**
- Autosomal dominant disease
ADPKD, 500
Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease, 508
Huntington disease, 504
malignant hyperthermia susceptibility, 533
neurofibromatosis, 509
tuberous sclerosis, 509
Von Hippel-Lindau disease, 509
- Autosomal dominant disorders
Brugada syndrome, 291
hyper-IgE syndrome, 116
hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 303
porphyrias, 413
Romano-Ward syndrome, 289
- Autosomal dominant hyper-IgE syndrome
presentation, 671
- Autosomal dominant inheritance diseases, 60
mode of, 59
- Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease (ADPKD), 588
chromosome association, 64
- Autosomal dominant tubulointerstitial kidney disease, 588
- Autosomal recessive disease
Friedreich ataxia, 515
spinal muscular atrophy, 514
- Autosomal recessive disorders
adenosine deaminase deficiency, 117
Chédiak-Higashi syndrome, 117
5 α -reductase deficiency, 621
hemochromatosis, 389
hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 388
IL-12 receptor deficiency, 116
leukocyte adhesion deficiency, 117
severe combined immunodeficiency, 117
Wilson disease, 389
- Autosomal recessive inheritance diseases, 60
mode of, 59
- Autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease (ARPKD), 588
Potter sequence caused by, 562
- Autosomal trisomies, **63**
karyotyping for, 55
- Autosplenectomy
associations with, 685
sickle cell anemia, 410
- avascular necrosis
femoral head, 444
- Avascular necrosis, **450**
scaphoid bone, 435
sickle cell anemia, 410
- Avascular necrosis, **450**
- Aversive stimulus (positive punishment), 538
- AV node, 287

- Avoidant personality disorder, 549
 Axillary lymph nodes
 breast cancer and, 632
 Axillary nerve, 437
 arm abduction, 434
 injury presentation, 437
 neurovascular pairing, 445
 Axonal injury, 479
 diffuse, 534
 Axonemal dynein, 49
 Azathioprine
 allopurinol and, 472
 antimetabolites, 427
 in cell cycle, 426
 for Crohn disease, 376
 immunosuppressant, 120
 pancreatitis caused by, 244
 targets of, 121
 Azithromycin
 babesiosis, 157
 chlamydiae, 148
 prophylaxis in HIV, 198
 in cystic fibrosis, 60
 macrolides, 193
 mechanism (diagram), 187
 Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare, 140, 196
 Azoles, 199
 mechanism (diagram), 198
 opportunistic fungal infections, 153
 vaginal infections, 181
 Azoospermia, 617
 Azotemia
 acute interstitial nephritis, 587
 differential diagnosis of, 586
 nephritic syndrome and, 581
 Aztreonam, 187, 190
- B**
 B19 virus, 164
Babesia spp., 146, 157
 anemia, 411
 Babesiosis, 157
 Babinski reflex, 616
 motor neuron signs, 513
 primitive reflexes, 494
 Bachmann bundle, 288
 Bacillary angiomatosis, 465
 animal transmission, 149
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 Bacilli, 125
 Gram stain identification of, 134
Bacillus spp.
 Gram-positive algorithm, 134
 taxonomy, 125
Bacillus anthracis, 137
 capsule composition, 124
 exotoxin production, 132
 spore formation, 131
Bacillus cereus, 138
 food poisoning, 178, 682
 spore formation, 131
 Bacitracin
 Gram-positive antibiotic test, 134
 mechanism, 187
 sensitivity to, 134, 136
 Bacitracin response, 675
 Back pain
 G6PD deficiency and, 410
 Baclofen
 mechanism and use, 534
 multiple sclerosis, 507
 Bacteremia
 brain abscesses, 180
 cutaneous anthrax, 137
 daptomycin, 195
 Staphylococcus gallolyticus, 137
 Streptococcus bovis, 137
 tuberculosis, 140
 Bacteria
 biofilm-producing, 129
 culture requirements, 127
 encapsulated, 128
 genetics, 130, 131
 hemolytic, 135
 highly resistant, 198
 infections with immunodeficiency, 118
 normal flora, 178
 pigment-producing, 129
 secretion systems, 129
 spore-forming, 131
 stains for, 126
 structures of, 124
 taxonomy, 125
 virulence factors, 128, 129, 135, 143, 144, 145
 zoonotic, 149
 Bacterial capsules, 124
 Bacterial endocarditis, 305
 daptomycin, 195
 presentation, 672
 Staphylococcus aureus, 135
 Bacterial meningitis, 682
 Bacterial peritonitis (spontaneous), 384
 Bacterial toxins
 neutralization of, 105
 Bacterial vaginosis
 characteristics of, 158, 181
 Gardnerella vaginalis, 148
Bacteroides spp.
 alcoholism, 179
 anaerobic organism, 127
 clindamycin, 192
 lung abscesses, 666
 metronidazole, 195
 nosocomial infections, 185
 taxonomy, 125
Bacteroides fragilis, 178
 “Bag of worms,” 633
 Baker cyst, 441
 tibial nerve injury, 442
 BAK protein, 208
 Balancing (quality measurement), 267
 “Bamboo spine” (X-ray), 457, 677
 Band cells, 396
 Barbiturates
 intoxication and withdrawal, 554
 intravenous anesthetics, 533
 mechanism and use, 529
 naming convention for, 248
 sleep alterations, 481
 Barlow maneuver, 444
 Baroreceptors, 291
 Barr bodies, 34
 Barrett esophagus, 372
 Bartholin cyst/abscess, 626
Bartonella spp.
 animal transmission, 149
 taxonomy, 125
Bartonella henselae
 bacillary angiomatosis, 465
 granulomatous diseases, 214
 HIV-positive adults, 177
Bartonella quintana, 161
 Bartter syndrome, 570
 markers in, 575
 Basal cell carcinomas, 469
 5-fluorouracil for, 427
 sunburn and, 468
 Basal electric rhythm (GI), 356
 Basal ganglia, 484
 in holoprosencephaly, 475
 intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 497
 lesions in, 495
 microaneurysms, 500
 movement disorders, 503
 thalamic connections, 482
 Basal lamina, 50
 Basal nucleus of Meynert, 479
 Basal plate, 474
 Base excision repair, 40
 Basement membrane
 barrel hoop, 98
 blood-brain barrier, 480
 collagen in, 50
 filtration, 567
 glomerular filtration barrier, 565
 in glomerulus, 564
 Basic amino acids, 81
 Basilar artery
 circle of Willis, 487
 herniation syndromes, 513
 stroke effects, 499
 Basilar membrane (cochlea), 517
 Basiliximab
 immunosuppressant, 120
 targets of, 121
 Basophilia, 397
 Basophilic stippling, 404, 676
 lead poisoning, 407
 sideroblastic anemia, 407
 Basophils, 397
 CML, 420
 IgE antibody, 105
 BAX protein, 208
 B-cell lymphomas, 685
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 B cells, 398
 activation, 103, 105
 adaptive immunity, 99
 energy, 110
 cell surface proteins, 110
 class switching, 103
 disorders of, 116, 117
 functions of, 101, 398
 glucocorticoid effects, 120
 immunodeficiency infections, 118
 in lymph node, 96
 neoplasms, 418
 non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 417
 sirolimus effect, 120
 spleen, 98
 BCG vaccination, 140
 BCG vaccine
 IL-12 receptor deficiency and, 116
 BCL-2 gene, 222
 Bcl-2 protein, 208
 BCR-ABL gene, 222
 Bead-like costochondral junctions, 450
 Becker muscular dystrophy, 61
 presentation, 670
 Beck triad (cardiac tamponade), 307, 672
 Beckwith-Wiedemann, 584
 Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome, 352
 Bedwetting. *See* Nocturnal enuresis
 Beers criteria, 242
 Behavior modulation
 frontal lobe lesions and, 495
 limbic system and, 482
 Bell palsy
 sarcoidosis and, 658
 Bell-shaped distribution, 257
 Bence Jones protein, 419
 Bendazoles, 159
 “The bends,” 450
 Beneficence (ethics), 260
 Benign breast disease, 631
 Benign neutrophilia, 420
 Benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH), 635, 686
 α -blockers for, 240
 hydronephrosis and, 583
 incontinence with, 584
 postrenal azotemia, 586
 tamsulosin for, 639
 treatment, 682
 Benign tumors, 220
 Benign tumors (breast), 631
 Benzathine penicillin G, 198
 Benzene
 aplastic anemia, 245, 409
 myelodysplastic syndromes, 419
 Benzydine as carcinogen, 223
 Benzimidazole, 158
 Benzoate, 82
 Benzocaine, 533
 Methemoglobinemia, 648
 Benzodiazepines, 529
 addictive risk, 529
 alcohol withdrawal, 556, 681
 Beers criteria, 242
 cocaine overdose, 554
 generalized anxiety disorder, 547
 intoxication and withdrawal, 554
 naming convention for, 248
 panic disorder, 547
 PCP overdose, 555
 phobias, 547
 sleep effects, 481
 toxicity treatment for, 243
 Benzoyl peroxide for acne, 464
 Bzotropine, 237, 531
 Beriberi
 cardiomyopathy, 303
 vitamin B₁ deficiency, 66
 Berkson bias, 256
 Bernard-Soulier syndrome, 403, 415, 685
 Berylliosis, 659
 granulomatous disease, 214
 β -oxidation of very-long-chain fatty acids (VLCFA), 47
 β_1 -blockade, 279
 β_2 -agonists
 asthma, 668
 insulin and, 322
 naming convention for, 248
 β_2 -microglobulin
 MHC I and II and, 100
 β -blockers, 241
 acute coronary syndromes, 302
 angina, 312
 antiarrhythmic drugs, 316
 aortic dissections, 299
 cocaine overdose, 554
 for cocaine overdose, 238
 diabetes and, 241
 dilated cardiomyopathy, 303
 essential tremor, 503
 glaucoma treatment, 535
 heart failure, 304
 hydralazine and, 311
 hyperkalemia, 574

- hypertension, 310
hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 303
juxtaglomerular apparatus effects, 573
migraine headaches, 502
naming convention for, 248
overdose treatment, 316
for pheochromocytomas, 334
phobias, 547
for thyroid storm, 337
toxicity treatment for, 243
- β** cells, 321
diabetes mellitus type 1 and 2, 345
insulinomas of, 346
insulin secretion by, 322
- β**-dystroglycan, 61
β-galactosidase, 144
β-glucan, 200
β-glucuronidase, 396
β-hCG
as tumor marker, 224
β-hemolysis, 133
β-hemolytic bacteria, 135
β-hydroxybutyrate, 90
β-interferon
multiple sclerosis, 507
β-lactam antibiotics, 187
β-lactamase inhibitors, **188**
β-lactams, 467
Betamethasone, 470
Beta rhythm (EEG), 481
β-thalassemia, 407
allelic heterogeneity, 57
intron/exon splicing variants, 43
- β** (type II) error, 258
Betaxolol, 241
Bethanechol, 236
Bevacizumab, 122, **430**
Bezafibrate, 313
Bfid ureter, 563
Bias and study errors, **256–257**
- Bicarbonate
carbon dioxide transport, 652
drug overdoses, 231
GI secretion, 366
pancreatic insufficiency, 375
salicylate toxicity, 243
TCA toxicity, 243
- Biceps brachii muscle
Erb palsy, 438
Biceps femoris, 442
Biceps reflex, 494
Biceps tendon, 434
Bicornuate uterus, 605
Bicuspid aortic valve
aortic dissection and, 299
coarctation of aorta and, 295
heart murmur with, 285
thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 298
Turner syndrome, 296, 620
- Bifurcation external landmarks, 645
Biguanide drugs, 348
Bilaminar disc, 594
Bilateral acoustic schwannomas, 674
Bilateral adenopathy, 658
Bilateral renal agenesis
oligohydramnios and, 624
Potter sequence, 562
pulmonary hypoplasia and, 642
- Bile, **368**
hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 388
secretin effect on, 365
- Bile acid resins, 313
- Bile acids
lipid transport, 92
reabsorption of, 313
synthesis of, 47
- Bile canaliculus, 361
Bile duct, 362
Bile ductule, 361
Bile salts, 368
in cholelithiasis, 390
- Biliary cholangitis, primary
autoantibody, 115
- Biliary cirrhosis, 383, 387
cystic fibrosis, 60
labs/findings, 676
- Biliary cirrhosis (primary)
autoantibody, 115
- Biliary colic, 390
Biliary structures, **362**
- Biliary tract disease, **389**
Clonorchis sinensis, 161
gallstones, 362
hyperbilirubinemia with, 387
- Biliary tract infections
Enterococci, 137
- Bilious vomiting, 378
- Bilirubin, **369**
bile, 368
cholelithiasis, 390
hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 388
liver marker, 384
toxic shock syndrome, 135
- Bimatoprost, 535
Bimodal distribution, 257
Binge eating disorder, 550
Bioavailability, 229
Biochemistry, **34–91**
cellular, 46–52
genetics, 56–65
metabolism, 72–94
molecular, 34–43
nutrition, 65–72
- Biofilm-producing bacteria, 129
- Biomarkers
AFP, 475
astrocytes, 477
- Biostatistics/epidemiology, **252–258**
- Bipolar disorder, **545**
drug therapy for, 556, 557
lithium for, 558
postpartum psychosis, 546
treatment, 681
- Birbeck granules, 677
Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 422
- “Bird’s beak” sign (X-ray), 370
- Birds (disease vectors), 148, 149
- Bismuth, **393**
- Bisoprolol, 241
- Bisphosphonates, **471**
esophagitis with, 244
naming convention for, 248
osteogenesis imperfecta treatment, 51
for osteoporosis, 449
- “Bite cells,” 404
- Bitemporal hemianopia, 526
craniopharyngioma, 512
hypopituitarism as cause, 343
Nelson syndrome as cause, 340
optic chiasm compression, 500
pituitary adenoma, 510
visual field defects, 526
- Bitot spots, 66
- Bivalirudin, 423
- BK virus, 164
- Black eschar, 137
- Blackflies (disease vectors), 159
- Black liver, 684
- Black lung disease, 659
- Bladder, 607
bethanechol effect on, 236
BPH and, 635
development of, 600
estrophy, 606
lymphatic drainage, 606
outlet obstruction, 563, 584
placenta percreta invasion, 623
spasm treatment, 237
transitional cell carcinoma, 584
urachus, 600
- Bladder cancer
cisplatin/carboplatin for, 429
hematuria, with, 578
hypercalcemia and, 221
oncogenic microbes and, 223
Schistosoma haematobium, 160, 161
- “Blast crisis,” 420
- Blast crisis in CML, 685
- Blastocyst implantation, 594
- Blastomyces* spp.
amphotericin B, 199
itraconazole, 199
- Blastomycosis, **151**
- Bleeding
adenomatous polyps, 381
control of, 355
direct factor Xa inhibitors, 425
direct thrombin inhibitors, 423
diverticulosis, 377
essential thrombocythemia, 421
glycoprotein IIb/IIa inhibitors, 425
heparin, 423
inflammatory bowel disease, 376
peptic ulcer disease, 374
thrombolytics, 425
variceal, 365
warfarin, 424
- Bleeding time, 414, 415
- Bleomycin, 428
in cell cycle, 426
pulmonary fibrosis, 246
targets of, 426
- Bleomycin toxicity, 431, 657
- Blepharospasm, 503
- Blindness
Chlamydia trachomatis, 149
conversion disorder, 550
giant cell arteritis, 308
neonatal, 142
Onchocerca volvulus, 159
temporal arteritis, 683
Toxocara canis, 159
- Blistering skin disorders, **467**
- Blood
chocolate-colored, 648
coagulation and kinin pathways, 401
embryologic derivatives, 595
hCG detection in, 614
metrorrhagia, 613
oxygen content, **649**
in placenta, 599
umbilical cord, 600
viscosity of, 650
- Blood-brain barrier
anesthetics, 532
astrocytes, 477
function and mechanism, **480**
L-DOPA, 532
- Blood flow autoregulation, 292
- Blood flow exercise response, 652
- Blood groups, **400**
- Blood pH
diuretic effects on, 591
- Blood pressure
 α -blocker effect on, 240
angiotensin II effects, 572, 574
antianginal therapy, 312
antidiuretic hormone regulation of, 325
cortisol effect on, 327
fenoldopam and, 311
renal disorders and, 575
renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system, 572
sympathomimetic effect on, 239
- Blood-testis barrier, 480, 610
- Blood transfusions, **417**
reactions, **114**
- Blood vessels
collagen in, 50
Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, 50
hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 310
- Blood volume
atrial natriuretic peptide (ANP), 291
regulation, 572
venous return and, 281
- Bloody diarrhea, **179**
Campylobacter jejuni, 145, 149
Shigella, 144
ulcerative colitis, 376
- Bloody stool, 360
- Blotting procedures, **53**
- “Blown pupil,” 525
CN III damage, 525
herniation syndromes, 513
saccular aneurysms, 500
- “Blue babies,” 294
- Blueberry muffin rash
cytomegalovirus, 182
rubella, 169, 182
Toxoplasma gondii, 182
- “Blue kids,” 295
- Blue sclerae, 51
osteogenesis imperfecta, 670
- BMPR2* gene, 661
- BNP. See Brain natriuretic peptide (BNP)
- Body dysmorphic disorder, 547
- Boerhaave syndrome, 371
- Bombesin, 333
- Bone cancer, 451
primary bone tumors, **452**
- Bone cell biology, **448**
- Bone crises, 88
- Bone disorder lab values, **451**
- Bone disorders
“brown” tumor, 677
osteogenesis imperfecta, **51**
pain, 673
rotted periosteum, 677
“soap bubble” (X-ray), 677
- Bone formation, **447**
- Bone fractures
child abuse sign, 540
fat embol from, 654
- Bone-in-bone, 449
- Bone lesions
adult T-cell lymphoma, 418
Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 422
multiple myeloma, 419

- Bone marrow stimulation, 121
 Bone marrow suppression, 199
 Bone marrow transplant
 osteopetrosis, 449
 severe combined
 immunodeficiency, 117
 Bone mineral density scan, 449
 Bones
 collagen in, 50
 cortisol effect on, 327
 lytic/blastic metastases, 226
 PTH effect on, 328
 renal osteodystrophy, 586
 Bone tumors, **452–453**
 “Boot-shaped” heart (X-ray), 675
 Borderline personality disorder, 549
 dissociative identity disorder, 542
Bordetella spp., 125
Bordetella pertussis, **143**
 culture requirements, 127
 exotoxin production, 132
 Gram-negative algorithm, 141
 macrolides, 193
 vaccines, 143
 Bordet-Gengou agar, 127
Borrelia spp., **146**
 taxonomy, 125
Borrelia burgdorferi
 animal transmission, 149
 coinfection with, 157
 facial nerve palsy, 186
 Lyme disease, **146**
 tetracyclines, 192
Borrelia recurrentis
 animal transmission, 149
 vectors, 161
 Bortezomib, 430
 Bosentan, 667
 Botulinum, 235
 Botulinum toxin
 lysogenic transduction, 130
 passive antibodies for, 110
 toxin effects, 132
 Botulism
 Clostridium botulinum, 138
 exotoxin, 131
 Bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE), 178
 Bowel smooth muscle activation, 236
 Bowel stenosis, 377
 Bowen disease, 633
 Bowenoid papulosis, 633
 Bow legs (genu varum), 450
 Bowman capsule, 567
 Boxer's fracture, 435
 BPH (benign prostatic hyperplasia)
 azotemia with, 586
 hydronephrosis in, 583
 Brachial artery, 445
 Brachial plexus
 Pancoast tumor, 666
 Brachial plexus lesions, **438**
 Brachiocephalic artery, 487
 Brachiocephalic syndrome, 666
 Brachiocephalic vein, 666
 Brachioradialis reflex, 494
 Bradycardia
 amiodarone and, 316
 atropine for, 237
 β -blockers and, 241, 316
 cholinesterase inhibitor poisoning,
 236
 dopamine for, 238
 on EKG, 288
 hypermagnesemia, 575
 RCA infarct, 277
 reflex, 572
 sympatholytic drugs and, 239
 Bradykinesia
 with antipsychotic drugs, 557
 Bradykinin
 ACE inhibitors and, 592
 breakdown of, 572
 C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency,
 107
 BRAF gene, 222, 381
 melanomas and, 469
 papillary thyroid carcinoma and,
 338
 vemurafenib and, 431
 Brain
 blood flow autoregulation, 292
 choriocarcinoma and, 634
 embryologic derivatives, 595
 embryology of, 474
 glucose usage by, 322
 infarcts, 209
 ischemia in, 210
 metastasis to, 226
 perfusion of, 486
 ring-enhancing lesions, 675
 Brain abscesses
 HIV-positive adults, 180
 Toxoplasma gondii, 177
 Brain cysts, 161
 Brain death, 263, 486
 Brain injury
 gastritis with, 373
 hypopituitarism from, 343
 brain lesions (common), **495**
 Brain natriuretic peptide (BNP),
 291, 572
 in SIADH, 342
 signaling pathways for, 330
 Brain stem
 dorsal view, **488**
 ventral view, **488**
 Brain tumors
 adult primary, **510–511**
 associations with, 686
 biopsy findings, 677
 childhood primary, 512
 hallucinations with, 543
 incidence and mortality, 226
 metastatic source, 226
 nitrosureas for, 428
 Branched-chain ketoacid
 dehydrogenase, 66
 Branchial apparatus, **601**
 Branchial arch derivatives, **601–602**
 Branchial cleft derivatives, **601**
 Branchial pouch derivatives, **603**
 Branching enzyme (glycogen
 metabolism), 86
 Branching filamentous bacteria
 Gram stain identification, 134
 taxonomy, 125
 Branching gram-positive rods/sulfur
 granules, 675
 BRCA1/BRCA2 genes, 222
 breast cancer and, 632
 ovarian neoplasm risk with, 628
 Breast cancer
 hypercalcemia and, 221
 incidence/mortality of, 226
 key associations, 686
 oncogenes and, 222
 paclitaxel for, 429
 paraneoplastic cerebellar
 degeneration and, 221
 postmenopausal women, 682
 tamoxifen for, 431
 trastuzumab for, 431
 tumor suppressor genes and, 222
 Breast disorders
 benign, **631**
 malignant, **632–633**
 Breastfeeding, 617
 ovarian neoplasms and, 628
 Breast milk. *See also* Lactation
 IgA antibodies in, 105
 prolactin and, 324
 Breast/ovarian cancer
 BRCA1 mutation, 64
 BRCA2 mutation, 64
 incomplete penetrance, 56
 Breast pathology, **631**
 Breast tumors (malignant), **632–633**
 aromatase inhibitors for, 637
 breastfeeding and, 617
 hormonal contraception
 contraindication, 638
 Breathing
 mechanics of, 657
 with pneumothorax, 663
 Breath sounds, 662
 bronchial, 662, 663
 diminished, 663
 Brenner tumor, 628
 Brief psychotic disorder, 544
 Brittle hair, 52
 Broad-base budding, 151
 Broad ligament, 607
 Broca area, 485
 aphasia, 500
 MCA stroke, 498
 Bromocriptine, 531. *See also*
 Dopamine agonists
 prolactin and, 324
 Bronchi, 644
 Bronchial carcinoid tumor, 665
 Bronchiectasis
 Aspergillus fumigatus, 153
 cystic fibrosis, 60
 Kartagener syndrome, 49, 670
 Bronchioalveolar cell carcinomas,
 665
 Bronchioles, 644
 histamine receptors and, 234
 Bronchiolitis obliterans, 119
 Bronchiolitis obliterans organizing
 pneumonia (BOOP), 664
 Bronchitis
 croup, 170
 cystic fibrosis, 60
 Haemophilus influenzae, 142
 Bronchoconstriction, 668
 Bronchodilation, 668
 sympathetic receptors and, 234
 Bronchogenic apical lung tumor, 679
 Bronchogenic carcinoma
 asbestosis and, 659
 carcinogens causing, 223
 Bronchogenic cysts, 642
 Bronchopneumonia, 664
 Bronchopulmonary dysplasia, 216
 free radical injury, 216
 neonatal respiratory distress
 syndrome as cause, 643
 “Brown” bone tumor, 677
 Brown-Séquard syndrome, **515**
 Horner syndrome, 515
 “Brown tumors,” 451
Brucella spp.
 Gram-negative algorithm, 141
 intracellular organism, 128
 taxonomy, 125
 transmission, 149
 Brucellosis, 149
 Brugada syndrome, **289, 299**
 Bruising
 child abuse sign, 540
 scurvy, 69
 Brunner glands
 duodenum, 356
 ulcers and, 374
 Brushfield spots, 63
 Bruton agammaglobulinemia, 60, 116
 Bruxism, 481
 BTK gene, 116
 B-type natriuretic peptide, 291
 Buckle (torus fracture), 436
 Budd-Chiari syndrome, **386**
 labs/findings, 676
 portal hypertension, 383
 presentation, 672
 Budesonide, 668
 Buerger disease, **308**
 associations with, 683
 treatment, 680
 Buffalo hump, 331
 Bulbar (spongy) urethra injury, 609
 Bulbus cordis, 274
 Bulimia nervosa, 550
 anovulation and, 627
 drug therapy for, 556
 laxative abuse by, 394
 Mallory-Weiss syndrome and, 371
 SSRIs for, 559
 treatment, 681
 Bullae, 462
 dermatitis herpetiformis, 467
 impetigo, 466
 necrotizing fasciitis, 466
 pemphigus vulgaris, 467
 Stevens-Johnson syndrome, 467
 Bull neck, 132
 Bullous impetigo, 466
 Bullous pemphigoid, 462, 467
 autoantibody, 115
 type II hypersensitivity, 112
 “Bulls-eye” erythema, 146
 Bumetanide, **590**
 BUN (blood urea nitrogen)
 nephritic syndrome, 579
 ornithine transcarbamylase
 deficiency, 83
 renal failure consequences, 586
 BUN/creatinine ratio, 586
 Bundled payment, 265
 Bundle of His, 286, 288
 Bundle of Kent, 289
 Bunyaviruses
 characteristics of, 167, 168
 Bupivacaine, 533
 Buprenorphine
 heroin detoxification, 560
 morphine and, 230
 opioid withdrawal, 554
 Bupropion, 560
 major depressive disorder, 545
 mechanism, 558
 nicotine withdrawal, 554
 seizures with, 246
Burkholderia cepacia
 characteristics of, 128

- cystic fibrosis, 179
immunodeficiency infections, 118
taxonomy, 125
- Burkitt lymphoma, 418
chromosomal translocations and, 422
EBV, 165
labs/findings, 676, 685
oncogenes and, 222
oncogenic microbes and, 223
- Burns
acute gastric ulcer, 684
child abuse sign, 540
classification, **468**
inhalational injuries and, 658
shock with, 305
sunburn, 468
testosterone/methyltestosterone for, 639
- Bursitis
prepatellar, 441
- Burton line
lead poisoning, 407
presentation, 673
- Bupirone, **558**
generalized anxiety disorder, 547
- Busulfan, 428
pulmonary fibrosis and, 246
- Busulfan toxicity, 431
restrictive lung disease, 657
- Butorphanol, **535**
- Butterfly facial rash, 673
- C**
- C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency, 107
- C3 deficiency, 107
- C5a receptor, 396
- C5-C9 deficiencies, 107
- CA 15-3/CA 27-29 (tumor markers), 224
- CA 19-9, 391
- CA 19-9 (tumor marker), 224
- CA 125 levels, 628
- CA 125 (tumor marker), 224
- Cachexia, **225**
TNF- α and, 108
- Café-au-lait spots
aplastic anemia and, 409
causes of, 674
McCune-Albright syndrome, 57
neurofibromatosis, 509
- Caffeine intoxication and withdrawal, 554
- Cahill cycle, 82
- Caisson disease, 654
- Calcarine sulcus
thalamic relay to, 482
- Calciferol (vitamin D), 573
- Calcification, **215**
dystrophic, 224
- Calcineurin, 120
- Calcitonin, **329**
medullary thyroid carcinoma production, 338
osteoporosis, 449
signaling pathways of, 330
tumor marker, 224
- Calcitriol, 573
- Calcium
in bone disorders, 451
calcitonin and, 329
in cardiac muscle, 286
in osteomalacia/rickets, 450
in Paget disease of bone, 450
- PTH and, 328
rhomboid crystals, 677
Vitamin D and, 330
- Calcium carbonate, 393
- Calcium channel blockers, **311**
angina, 311
antiarrhythmic drugs, **317**
contractility in, 279
cutaneous flushing, 243
gingival hyperplasia, 245
hypertension, 310
hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 303
migraine headaches, 502
Raynaud phenomenon, 459
- Calcium channels
ethosuximide effect on, 528
glucose and, 322
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 221
myocardial action potential, 286
opioid effect on, 534
pacemaker action potential, 287
smooth muscle contraction, 447
- Calcium homeostasis, **327**
- Calcium (kidney stones), 582
- Calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis, 69
- Calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, **455**
- Calcium-sensing receptor (CaSR), 350
- Calculous cholecystitis, 390
- Calf pseudohypertrophy, 670
- Caliciviruses
characteristics of, 162, 167
- California encephalitis, 167
- Call-Exner bodies, 629
- Calluses (dermatology), 462
- cAMP (cyclic adenosine monophosphate)
cilostazol/dipyridamole effect on, 425
endocrine hormone messenger, 330
exotoxin effects, 132
fructose biphosphatase-2 and, 76
glycogen regulation, 85
heat-labile/heat-stable toxin effects, 132
hyperparathyroidism, 340
PTH effect on, 328
Vibrio cholerae, 146
- CAMP factor, 137
- Campylobacter* spp.
animal transmission, 149
bloody diarrhea, 179
reactive arthritis and, 457
taxonomy, 125
- Campylobacter jejuni*, **145**
Gram-negative algorithm, 141
Guillain-Barré syndrome, 508
- Canagliflozin, 349
- Canalicular stage (development), 642
- Cancer
bacteremia with, 675
deaths from, 266
common metastases, 226
deaths from, 266
ESR in, 212
intron/exon splicing variants and, 43
microRNAs and, 43
mortality of, 226
neoplastic progression, 219
pneumoconioses, 659
splice site mutations as cause, 39
- Cancer drugs
cell cycle, **426**
targets, **426**
- Cancer epidemiology, **226**
- Candesartan, 592
- Candida* spp.
amphotericin B, 199
azoles, 199
catalase-positive organism, 128
echinocandins, 200
immunodeficiency infections, 118
osteomyelitis, 180
tricuspid valve endocarditis and, 305
vulvovaginitis, 181
- Candida albicans*, **153**
HIV-positive adults, 177
T cell dysfunction, 116
treatment, 681
- Candidate identification number (CIN), 5
- Candidiasis
Candida albicans, 153
chronic mucocutaneous, 116
cortisol and, 327
nystatin, 199
- Cannibalism, 178
- “Cannonball” metastases, 622
- Capillary fluid exchange, **293, 688**
- Capillary supply (lymph node), 96
- Capitate bone, 435
- Capitation, 265
- Caplan syndrome, 454, 659
- Capsid (viral), 162
- Capsules (bacterial), 124
- Captain’s wheel, 151
- Captopril, 592
- Caput medusae, 359
- Carbachol, 236
glaucoma, 535
- Carbamazepine
agranulocytosis, 245
aplastic anemia, 245
bipolar disorder, 545, 681
cytochrome P-450 and, 247
epilepsy, 528
SIADH and, 244
teratogenicity, 596
tonic-clonic seizures, 681
trigeminal neuralgia, 681
- Carbamoyl phosphate, 82
- Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase, 73
- Carbapenems
mechanism and use, **187, 190**
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
- Carbidopa, **532**
- Carbohydrate absorption, **367**
- Carbon dioxide retention, 656, 661
- Carbon dioxide transport, **652**
- Carbonic anhydrase, 652
- Carbon monoxide (CO)
carboxyhemoglobin, 648
electron transport inhibition, 78
inhalational injuries, 658
poisoning, 649
teratogenicity, 596
toxicity treatment, 243
- Carbon tetrachloride
free radical injury and, 216
- Carboplatin, **429**
toxicities of, 431
- Carboxyhemoglobin, 648
- Carboxylases, 73
- Carboxypeptidase, 367
- Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) (tumor marker), 224
- Carcinogens, **223**
griseofulvin, 200
- Carcinoid syndrome, **346, 552**
bronchial carcinoid tumors, 665
somatostatin for, 350
treatment, 680
- Carcinoid tumor, 225
octreotide for, 393
stomach, 373
- Carcinoma in situ, 219
- Carcinoma in situ (cervical), 627
- Carcinomas
bone, 451
colorectal, 383
invasive, 219
metastases of, 219, 226
nomenclature of, 220
primary hyperparathyroidism, 339
thyroid, 338
- Cardiac arrest
hypermagnesemia, 575
- Cardiac cycle, **282**
- Cardiac depression, 311
- Cardiac function curves, **281**
- Cardiac glycosides, **314**
- Cardiac looping, 274
- Cardiac muscle innervation, 233
- Cardiac output, **278**
equation for, 687
exercise and, 652
in pregnancy, 614
variables in, 279
V/Q mismatch and, 651
- Cardiac pressures (normal), **292**
- Cardiac tamponade, **307**
aortic dissection and, 299
jugular venous pulse in, 282
MI, 300, 302
pulse pressure in, 278
shock, 305
- Cardiac troponin I, 301
- Cardiac tumors, **309**
- Cardinal ligament, 607
- Cardinal veins, 274
- Cardiogenic shock
MI, 300
pulse pressure in, 278
- Cardiomegaly
Pompe disease, 87
- Cardiomegaly with apical trophy, 675
- Cardiomyopathy, **303**
auscultation changes with, 284
Chagas disease, 158
familial amyloid, 218
heart failure with, 304
hematochromatosis and, 389
Kussmaul sign in, 310
S4 heart sound and, 683
Starling curves, 280
sudden cardiac death, 299
- Cardiomyopathy (hypertrophic)
 β -blockers, 241
- Cardiotoxicity
doxorubicin, 428
drugs causing, 431
methylxanthines, 668
trastuzumab, 431
- Cardiovascular drugs
naming conventions for, 248
reactions to, **243**

- Cardiovascular system, **274–316**
 anatomy, 277
 embryology, 274–276
 pathology, 294–309
 pharmacology, 310–316
 physiology, 278–293
 sclerosis of, 460
- Carditis
 Lyme disease, 146
 rheumatic fever, 306
- Carfilzomib, 430
- Carina (trachea), 645
- Carmustine, 428
 in cell cycle, 426
 pulmonary fibrosis, 246
- Carnitine, 89
- Carnitine acyltransferase I, 73
- Carotid artery
 atherosclerosis in, 298, 683
 bifurcation landmark, 645
 embryonic development, 601
 giant cell arteritis and, 308
- Carotid artery (internal)
 cavernous sinus, 526
 circle of Willis, 487
 emboli from, 522
- Carotid massage, 291
- Carotid sinus, 291
- Carpal bones, 435
- Carpal tunnel syndrome, **435**
 lunate dislocation, 435
 median nerve injury, 437
 rheumatoid arthritis, 454
- Car seats for children, 264
- Cartilage
 collagen in, 50
 fluorquinolone damage to, 245
- Carvedilol, 241, 316
- Casal necklace, 67
- Caseating granulomas, 140
- Case-control studies, 252
- Caseous necrosis, 209
 granulomatous diseases and, 214
- Caspases, 208
- Casposfungin
 mechanism and use, 189
 mechanism (diagram), 187
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
- Casts in urine, **578**
- Catabolism
 amino acids, 82
 tyrosine, 83
- Catalase, 216
- Catalase-positive organisms, **128**
- Cataplexy, 551
- Cataracts, **519**
 corticosteroid toxicity, 120
 diabetes mellitus and, 344
 galactosemia, 80
 muscular dystrophy, 61
 rubella, 182
 sorbitol, 81
- Catecholamines
 adrenal medulla secretion, 320
 amphetamines and, 238
 contractility effects of, 279
 ephedrine and, 238
 pacemaker action potential and, 287
 pheochromocytoma and, 334
 synthesis of, **83**
- Cat scratch disease, 149
 as granulomatous disease, 214
- Cats, (disease vectors)
Campylobacter jejuni, 145
Pasteurella multocida, 149, 186
 Tinea corporis, 152
Toxoplasma gondii, 156, 182
- Cauda equina, 491
- Cauda equina syndrome, **514**
- Caudal fold closure defects, 352
- Caudal regression syndrome, 596
- Caudal regression system, 596
- Caudate
 basal ganglia, 484
 Huntington disease, 504
- Caustic ingestion, 371
- Cavernous hemangiomas
 liver, 386
- Cavernous sinus, **526**
 dural venous sinuses, 487
 Cavernous sinus syndrome, 526
- CCR5 protein
 HIV and, 175
 maraviroc, 203
 viral receptor, 166
- CD4 protein, 101
 viral receptor, 166
- CD4+ T cells (HIV), 176
- CD5 protein, 420
- CD8 protein, 101
- CD16 protein, 101
- CD20 protein, 110
 in CLL, 420
- CD21 protein, 110
 viral receptor, 166
- CD25 protein
 cell surface protein, 110
 regulatory T cells and, 102
- CD28 protein, 110
- CD34 protein, 110
 leukocyte extravasation and, 213
- CD40 protein, 110
- CDKN2A gene, 222
- CEA tumor marker, 382
- Cefaclor, 189
- Cefazolin
 mechanism and use, 189
 prophylaxis, 198
- Cefepime
 mechanism and use, 189
 mechanism (diagram), 187
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
- Cefotaxime, 189
- Cefoxitin
 mechanism and use, 189
 mechanism (diagram), 187
- Ceftaroline
 mechanism and use, 189
 mechanism (diagram), 187
 MRSA, 198
- Ceftazidime
 mechanism and use, 189
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
- Ceftriaxone
Chlamydia spp., 148
Chlamydia trachomatis, 679
 for gonococci, 142
 for *Haemophilus influenzae*, 142
 mechanism and use, 189
 mechanism (diagram), 187
 meningitis, 180
 meningococci, 142
 prophylaxis, 198
 typhoid fever, 144
- Cefuroxime
 mechanism and use, 189
- Celecoxib, 247, **471**
 arachidonic acid pathway, 470
- Celiac artery
 mesenteric ischemia, 380
 structures supplied, 357
- Celiac disease, **375**
 antibodies in, 676
 autoantibody, 115
 biliary cirrhosis and, 389
 dermatitis herpetiformis, 467
 HLA genes and, 100
 IgA deficiency, 116
- Celiac trunk, 357, **358**
- Cell adaptations, **207**
- Cell cycle phases, **46**
- Cell envelope (bacterial), 124
- Cell injury, **207–211**
- Cell lysis, 574
- Cell membrane
 apoptosis and, 208
- Cell surface proteins
 association and functions, **110**
 leukocyte adhesion deficiency, 117
 T cells and, 101
- Cell trafficking, **47**
- Cellular biochemistry, **46–52**
- Cellulitis, 466
Pasteurella multocida, 149
Streptococcus pyogenes, 136
- Cell walls
 bacterial, **124**
- Central canal of spinal cord, 492
- Central clearing, 152
- Central clearing (nuclei), 338
- Central diabetes insipidus, 342
- Central nervous system (CNS), **233**
 anesthetic principles for, 532
 antiarrhythmic adverse effects, 315, 316
 cell types in, 477–478
 depression, 529
 nitrosoureas effect on, 428
 origins of, **474**
 posterior fossa malformations, 476
 regional specification of, 490
 shock from injury, 305
- Central nervous system stimulants, **556**
- Central pontine myelinolysis. *See* Osmotic demyelination syndrome
- Central post-stroke pain syndrome, **499**
- Central retinal artery occlusion, **522**
 “cherry-red” macular spot, 670
- Central sleep apnea, 661
- Central sulcus, 485
- Central tendency measures, 257
- Central tendon (diaphragm), 645
- Central vertigo, 518
- Centriacinar emphysema, 656
- Cephalexin
 mechanism and use, 189
- Cephalosporins
 disulfam-like reaction, 246
 mechanism and use, **189**
 mechanism (diagram), 187
 pseudomembranous colitis, 244
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
- Cephazolin, 187
- Ceramide, 88
- Ceramide trihexoside, 88
- Cerebellar degeneration
 paraneoplastic, 221
 with small cell carcinoma, 665
- Cerebellar lesions
 hemisphere, 495
 lateral, 483
 medial, 483
 vermis lesions, 495
- Cerebellum
 development of, 474
 input/output of, **483**
 thalamic connections, 482
 tonsils, 476
- Cerebral aqueduct of Sylvius, 488
- Cerebral arteries
 cavernous sinus, 526
 cortical distribution, **486**
- Cerebral cortex
 arterial distribution, 485
 functional areas of, **485**
- Cerebral edema
 diabetic ketoacidosis and, 345
 hyperammonemia, 82
 therapeutic hyperventilation, 486
- Cerebral hemispheres, 474
- Cerebral peduncle, 488
- Cerebral perfusion, **486**
- Cerebral perfusion pressure (CPP), 486
 “Cerebriform” nuclei, 418
- Cerebrospinal fluid (CSF)
 absorption of, 488
 blood-brain barrier and, 480
 circulation of, 479, 487, 505
 Guillain-Barré syndrome, 508
 hydrocephalus, 506
 multiple sclerosis, 507
 neurodegenerative disorders, 505
 origins, 474
 poliomyelitis, 515
 spinal cord, 491
 ventricular system, 488
 yellowish tint, 677
- Cerebrovascular disease
 diabetes mellitus, 344
- Cereulide, 138
- Certolizumab, 122
- Ceruloplasmin
 free radical elimination by, 216
- Cervical cancer, 627
 carcinogens causing, 223
 epidemiology of, 625
 epithelial histology, 608
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 hydronephrosis with, 583
 oncogenic microbes and, 223
 papillomaviruses, 164
- Cervical dysplasia, 627
- Cervical lymphadenopathy, 672
- Cervical rib, 438
- Cervicitis
 sexually transmitted infections, **184**
- Cervix
 anatomy of, 607
 epithelial histology, 608
 lymphatic drainage of, 606
 pathology of, **627**
- Cestodes, **160**
- Cetirizine, 667
- Cetuximab, 122, **430**
- CFTR gene, 60
 chronic pancreatitis and, 391
- cGMP (cyclic guanosine monophosphate)
 atrial natriuretic peptide and, 291
 endocrine hormone messenger, 330

- hydralazine and, 311
male sexual response, 609
PDE-5 inhibitors, effect on, 639
smooth muscle contraction, 447
- Chagas disease, 158
achalasia in, 370
cardiomyopathy in, 303
labs/findings, 675
- Chalk-stick fractures, 450
- Chancroids, 184
- Chaperone protein, 45
- Charcoal yeast extract culture
Legionella pneumophila, 127, 143
- Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysm, 500
- Charcot joints
syphilis, 147
tabes dorsalis and, 514
- Charcot-Leyden crystals, 656
- Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease, 508
- Charcot triad, 390, 507
- Charging, tRNA, 44
- Chédiak-Higashi syndrome, 117
- Cheilosis, 67
- Chelation
hemochromatosis, 389
iron poisoning, 414
lead poisoning, 407
- Chemical tracheobronchitis, 658
- Chemokines, 108
delayed hypersensitivity, 112
- Chemoreceptors, 291
- Chemotherapeutic agents
MDR1 and responsiveness to, 225
- Chemotherapy
AML and, 420
myelodysplastic syndromes, 419
neutropenia with, 412
ondansetron, 394
pancreatic cancer, 391
readmissions with, 266
- Chemotoxicities, 431
- Cherry hemangiomas, 465
- “Cherry red” epiglottis, 186
- Cherry-red macular spot
diagnoses with, 670
- Cherry red skin, 648
- Cherry-red spot (macula), 522
lysosomal storage disease, 88
- Chest pain
Dressler syndrome, 671
on exertion, 671
panic disorder, 547
pneumothorax, 663
pulmonary embolism, 654
- Chest wall
elastic properties, 647
- Chest wall compliance
in elderly, 647
- Chest X-rays
aortic dissections on, 299
balloon heart on, 303
eggshell calcification, 659
lung abscesses, 666
notched ribs on, 295
Wegener granulomatosis on, 308
- Cheyne-Stokes respirations, 661
- Chiari malformations, 476
- Chickenpox
rash, 183
VZV, 164
- Chief cells (parathyroid), 328
- Chief cells (stomach), 366
- Child abuse, 540
osteogenesis imperfecta and, 51
reporting requirements, 263
- Childbirth
brachial plexus injury in, 438
Budd-Chiari syndrome and, 386
contraction prevention, 611
endometritis after, 630
Graves disease and, 337
low birth weight, 616
misoprostol induction, 393
neonatal flora, 178
oxytocin, 617
oxytocin for induction of, 350
postpartum mood disturbances, 546
preterm, as common cause of death, 266
progesterone levels after, 611
Sheehan syndrome after, 343
stress incontinence and, 584
- Childhood disorders, 541
- Childhood orthopedic conditions, 444
- Child neglect, 540
- Children
car seats for, 264
causes of death, 266
- Chipmunk facies, 407
- Chi-square tests, 259
- Chlamydia* spp., 148
atypical infections, 179
Giemsa stain, 126
intracellular organism, 128
macrolides, 193
pneumonia, 664
reactive arthritis, 457
sulfonamides for, 194
taxonomy, 125
tetracyclines, 192
- Chlamydia, 184
- Chlamydia trachomatis*, 148
eosinophilia, 149
pelvic inflammatory disease, 149
pneumonia, 179
serotypes, 149
treatment, 679
UTIs, 585
- Chlamydophila pneumoniae*, 148
pneumonia, 179
- Chlamydophila psittaci*, 148
transmission, 149
- Chloasma (melasma), 463
- Chloramphenicol, 192
aplastic anemia and, 245, 409
gray baby syndrome, 245
mechanism (diagram), 187
protein synthesis inhibition, 191
- Chlordiazepoxide, 529
alcohol withdrawal, 556
- Chloride channels
cystic fibrosis, 60
- Chloroquine, 200
malaria, 157
- Chlorpheniramine, 667
- Chlorpromazine, 557
- Chlorpropamide, 348
- Chlorthalidone, 591
- Chocolate agar
Haemophilus influenzae, 127, 142
- Chocolate-colored blood, 648
- Chocolate cysts, 628, 630
- Cholangiocarcinomas
Clonorchis sinensis, 160, 161
- hyperbilirubinemia, 387
oncogenic microbes and, 223
sclerosing cholangitis, 389
- Cholangitis, 362, 376, 387, 390
- Cholecalciferol. *See also* Vitamin D
- Cholecystectomy, 390
- Cholecystitis, 390
- Cholecystokinin (CCK)
functions, 365
secretory cell location, 367
- Choledocholithiasis, 390
- Cholelithiasis, 390
acute pancreatitis, 391
bile ducts and, 362
biliary cirrhosis and, 389
Crohn disease, 376
hyperbilirubinemia and, 387
octreotide and, 393
somatostatinomas, 346
- Cholera toxin
lysogenic phage infection, 130
mechanism, 132
- Cholestasis serum markers, 384
- Cholesteatomas, 517
- Cholesterol
atherosclerosis, 298
in bile, 368
cholelithiasis and, 390
functions, 50
lipid-lowering agents, 313
synthesis of, 47, 72, 73, 79
vitamin B₃ effects, 67
- Cholesterol desmolase, 326
- Cholestyramine, 313
- Choline, 235
- Cholinergic agonists, 248
- Cholinergic drugs, 235
- Cholinergic effects, 314
- Cholinesterase inhibitors
diarrhea with, 244
poisoning from, 236
- Cholinomimetic agents, 236
glaucoma treatment, 535
- Chondrocalcinosis, 455
- Chondrocytes
achondroplasia, 448
bone formation and, 447
osteoarthritis, 454
- Chondroma, 452
- Chordae rupture, 285
- Chorea
brain lesions, 495
Huntington disease, 504
movement disorders, 503
- Choriocarcinoma, 622
hCG in, 614
hydatidiform mole, 622
testicular tumors, 634
theca-lutein cysts and, 628
- Choriocarcinomas
methotrexate for, 427
- Chorionic plate, 599
- Chorionic somatomammotropin, 615
- Chorionic villi
hydatidiform moles, 622
placenta, 599
- Chorioretinitis
congenital toxoplasmosis, 182
- Choristomas, 220
- Choroid layer (ophthalmology)
inflammation, 520
neovascularization, 520
normal eye, 518
- Choroid plexus (CNS), 488
- “Christmas tree” distribution, 468
- Chromaffin cells
diagram, 320
embryologic derivatives, 595
pheochromocytomas, 334
- Chromatin structure, 34
- Chromatolysis, 479
- Chromogranin, 224
- Chromogranin A, 665
- Chromosomal aneuploidy syndromes, 563
- Chromosomal disorders, 64
karyotyping for, 55
- Chromosomal translocations, 422
- Chromosome abnormalities
hemochromatosis, 389
omphaloceles, 352
polyposis syndrome, 381
Wilson disease, 389
- Chromosome disorders
renal cell carcinoma, 583
- Chronic bronchitis, 656
- Chronic gastritis, 373
- Chronic gout
treatment, 681
- Chronic granulomatous disease (CGD), 214
catalase-positive microbes, 186
immunodeficiencies and, 117
recombinant cytokines for, 121
respiratory burst in, 109
- Chronic inflammation, 214
- Chronic ischemic heart disease, 299
- Chronic kidney disease
in anemia taxonomy, 406
erythropoietin in, 573
hypertension and, 296
- Chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), 420
age ranges, 685
immunosuppressants, 120
lab findings, 673, 677
presentation, 673
rituximab for, 430
therapeutic antibodies, 122
- Chronic mesenteric ischemia, 380
- Chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis, 116
- Chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML), 420
age ranges, 685
basophilia caused by, 397
busulfan for, 428
chromosomal translocations and, 422
imatinib for, 430
oncogenes and, 222
Philadelphia chromosome, 685
- Chronic myeloproliferative disorders, 421
- Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)
albuterol for, 238
β-blockers and, 241
muscarinic antagonists for, 237
salmeterol for, 238
- Chronic pancreatitis, 391
pancreatic insufficiency from, 375
- Chronic placental insufficiency, 562
- Chronic pyelonephritis, 585
labs/findings, 678
- Chronic renal disease, 625
- Chronic renal failure, 339, 586
hyperphosphatemia with, 340

- Chronic respiratory disease, as
common cause of death,
266
- Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary
hypertension, 661
- Chronic transplant rejection, 119
- Churg-Strauss syndrome, **309**
autoantibody, 115
as granulomatous disease, 214
labs/findings, 676
- Chvostek sign, 575
hypoparathyroidism, 339
- Chylomicrons, 92, 94
- Chylothorax, 662
- Chymotrypsin, 367
- Cidofovir, **202**
- Cigarette smoke (carcinogen), 223
- Ciguatoxin, 242
- Cilastatin
imipenem and, 190
seizures with, 246
- Ciliary body, 518
- Ciliary ganglia, 523
- Cilia structure, **49**
- Ciliated cells, 644
- Cilostazol, **425**
- Cimetidine, 392
cytochrome P-450 and, 247
gynecomastia from, 631
- Cinacalcet, **350**
- Cinchonism
antiarrhythmic causing, 315
neurologic drug reaction, 246
- Cingulate gyrus
limbic system, 482
- Cingulate herniation, 513
- Ciprofloxacin
for Crohn disease, 376
cytochrome P-450 and, 247
fluoroquinolones, **195**
mechanism (diagram), 187
meningococci, 142
*Mycobacterium avium-
intracellulare*, 196
prophylaxis, 198
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
- Circadian rhythm
hypothalamic control, 480
sleep physiology, 481
- Circle of Willis, **487**
saccular aneurysms, 500
- Circulatory system
kidneys and, 564
- Circulatory system (fetal), **276**
- Circumflex femoral artery, 450
- Cirrhosis, **383**
 α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency, 386
alcoholic, 71, 385
bacterial peritonitis (spontaneous),
384
cholelithiasis and, 390
cystic fibrosis, 60
encephalopathy with, 385
esophageal varices and, 371
fructose intolerance, 80
granulomatous disease, 214
gynecomastia, 631
hemochromatosis, 389
hepatocellular carcinomas, 386
hyperbilirubinemia in, 387
loop diuretics for, 590
non-alcoholic fatty liver disease,
385
pleural effusion, 662
portal hypertension, **383**
serum markers for, 384
Wilson disease, 389
- Cisplatin, **429**
acute tubular necrosis, 587
in cell cycle, 426
targets of, 426
toxicities of, 246, 431
- Citalopram, 559
- Citrate synthase, 74
- Citrobacter* spp.
Gram-negative algorithm, 141
lactose fermentation, 144
- Citrulline, 82
- c-KIT* gene, 222
- CKK hormone, 333
- CK-MB, 299, 301
- Cladribine, 427
in cell cycle, 426
for hairy cell leukemia, 420
- Clara cells, 643, 644
- Clarithromycin
Helicobacter pylori, 146
HIV prophylaxis, 198
macrolides, **193**
mechanism (diagram), 187
*Mycobacterium avium-
intracellulare*, 196
pregnancy use, 204
- Clasp knife spasticity, 513
- Classical (Pavlovian) conditioning,
538
- Class switching
CD40, 103
thymus-dependent antigens, 105
- Clathrin, 47
- Claudication
atherosclerosis, 298
Buerger disease, 308
cilostazol/dipyridamole for, 425
giant cell arteritis, 308
- Clavulanate
Haemophilus influenzae, 142
- Clavulanic acid, 188
- “Clawing” (hand), **439**
Klumpke palsy, 438
- Clearance (CL) of drugs, **229**
- Clear cell adenocarcinoma, 626
DES and, 637
- Cleft lip, 603
- Cleft palate, **603**
22q11 deletion syndromes, 65
Patau syndrome, 63
Pierre Robin sequence, 602
teratogens for, 596
- Clevidipine, 311
for hypertensive emergency, 311
- Clindamycin
bacterial vaginosis, 148
Clostridium difficile and, 138
endometritis, 630
lung abscesses, 666
mechanism and use, **192**
mechanism (diagram), 187
metronidazole vs, 192
protein synthesis inhibition, 191
pseudomembranous colitis with,
244
- Clinical reflexes, **494**
- Clinical trials, 252
- Clinical vignette strategies, 24
- Clitoris
genital homologs, 605
“Clock-face” chromatin, 399, 419
- Clofazimine
Hansen disease, 141
Mycobacterium leprae, 196
- Clomiphene
estrogen receptor modulators, 637
hot flashes with, 244
PCOS, 627
reproductive hormones and, 636
- Clomipramine, 559
obsessive-compulsive disorder, 547
- Clonidine, 239
Tourette syndrome, 541
- Cloning methods (laboratory
technique), **55**
- Clonorchis sinensis*
cholangiocarcinoma, 223
diseases association, 161
trematodes, **160**
- Clopidogrel, 425
acute coronary syndromes, 302
for ischemic stroke, 496
thrombogenesis and, 403
- Closed-angle glaucoma, 520
pilocarpine for, 236
- Clostridium* spp., **138**
anaerobic organism, 127
exotoxins, 138
Gram-positive algorithm, 134
taxonomy, 125
- Clostridium botulinum*, **138**
exotoxin production, 132
food poisoning, 178
spore formation, 131
therapeutic uses, 138
- Clostridium difficile*, **138**
antibiotic use and, 138, 185
metronidazole, 195
nosocomial infection, 185
presentation of, 671
proton pump inhibitor use, 392
spore formation, 131
vancomycin, 190
watery diarrhea, 179
- Clostridium perfringens*, **138**
clindamycin, 192
exotoxin production, 133
food poisoning, 178
spore-formation, 131
traumatic open wound, 186
watery diarrhea, 179
- Clostridium tetani*, **138**
exotoxin production, 132
spore formation, 131
- Clotrimazole, 198, 199
- Clotting factors, 71
- Clozapine, 557
agranulocytosis with, 245
- Clubbing, 657, 665
Eisenmenger syndrome, 295
- Clubbing (nails)
cystic fibrosis, 60
- Club cells, 643
- Clue cells, 675
bacterial vaginosis, 148, 181
- Cluster A personality disorders, 549
- Cluster B personality disorders, 549
- Cluster C personality disorders, 549
- Cluster headaches, 502, 530
- c-MYC* gene, 222
- CNS (central nervous system)
cancer epidemiology, 226
- CNS lymphomas
HIV-positive adults, 177
oncogenic microbes and, 223
- Coagulation, 71
- Coagulation cascade components,
402
- Coagulation disorders, **414**
hemophilia, 414
hereditary thrombosis syndromes,
416
mixed platelet/coagulation, **416**
- Coagulation pathways, **401**
- Coagulative necrosis, 209
MI, 300
- Coagulopathy
postpartum hemorrhage, 624
preeclampsia, 625
uterine bleeding with, 614
- Coal workers’ pneumoconiosis, **659**
- CoA production, 67, 72
- Coarctation of aorta, **295**, 296
Turner syndrome, 620
- Cobblestone mucosa, 376
- Cocaine, 533
 β -blockers and, 241
cardiomyopathy, 303
coronary vasospasm, 243
intoxication and withdrawal, 554
liver processing of, 361
as noradrenergic drug, 235
placental abruption, 623
pulmonary arterial hypertension,
661
sympathomimetic action, 238
teratogenicity, 596
“Cocaine crawlies,” 543
- Coccidioides* spp.
silver stain, 126
treatment, 199
- Coccidioidomycosis, **151**
erythema nodosum and, 468
HIV-positive adults, 177
- Coccobacilli, 141
- Coccus (bacteria)
antibiotic tests, 134
Gram stain identification, 134
taxonomy, 125
- Cochlea
CN VIII, 490
inner ear, 517
presbycusis, 517
- Codeine, 534
- Codman triangle, 677
- Codman triangle (X-ray), 452
- Codominance, **56**
- Codominant coronary circulation, 277
- Codons
genetic code features, 37
start and stop, **40**
- Cofactors
apolipoproteins, 93
biotin, 68, 73
cobalamin, 69
copper, 52
Menkes disease, 52
pantothenic acid, 67
phenylketonuria, 84
precursors to organic, 65
pyridoxine, 67
pyruvate dehydrogenase complex,
76
riboflavin, 67
TCA cycle, 77
thiamine, 74
vitamin K, 71
“Coffee bean” nuclei, 628
Coffee bean sign (X-ray), 379

- Cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT), 541
- acute stress disorder, 548
 - ADHD, 541, 681
 - adjustment disorder, 547
 - for anxiety disorders, 546
 - for atypical depression, 545
 - binge eating disorder, 550
 - body dysmorphic disorder, 547
 - conduct disorder, 541
 - generalized anxiety disorder, 547
 - major depressive disorder, 545
 - obsessive-compulsive disorder, 547
 - oppositional defiant disorder, 541
 - panic disorder, 547
 - phobias, 547
 - postpartum depression, 546
 - PTSD, 548
- Cohort studies, 252
- relative risk and, 254
- Coin lesion (X-ray), 665
- Cola-colored urine, 581
- Colchicine
- acute gout attack, 681
 - agranulocytosis, 245
 - calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 455
 - diarrhea with, 244
 - gout, 455, 472
 - microtubules and, 48
 - myopathy with, 245
- Cold agglutinin disease, 673
- Cold agglutinins, 150
- Cold autoimmune hemolytic anemia, 411
- Colectomy
- adenomatous polyposis, 381
 - inflammatory bowel disease, 376
- Colesevelam, 313
- Colestipol, 313
- Colistin B, 143
- Colitis
- Clostridium difficile*, 138
 - HIV-positive adults, 177
 - oral vancomycin, 190
 - pseudomembranous, 131, 179, 188, 192
- Collagen
- decreased/faulty production, 51
 - osteoblasts and, 448
 - scar formation, 216
 - synthesis/structure, 50
 - vitamin C, 69
 - wound healing, 217
- Collagenase in neutrophils, 396
- Collapsing pressure (alveoli), 643
- Collecting tubules, 570
- diuretics and, 589
 - nephron physiology, 569
 - potassium-sparing diuretics and, 591
- Colles fracture, 449
- Colliculi, 488
- Colon
- histology of, 356
 - ischemia in, 210
- Colon cancer
- 5-fluorouracil for, 427
 - irinotecan/topotecan for, 429
 - labs/findings, 675
 - metastases of, 226
 - oncogenes and, 222
 - Staphylococcus gallolyticus* and, 137
 - tumor suppressor genes and, 222
- Colonic ischemia, 380
- Colonic polyps, 381
- Colony stimulating factor, 121
- Colorado tick fever, 167
- Color blindness, 197
- Colorectal cancer, 382
- adenomatous polyposis and, 381
 - bevacizumab for, 430
 - cetuximab for, 430
 - incidence/mortality in, 226
 - labs/findings, 676
 - Lynch syndrome, 40
 - molecular pathogenesis of, 383
 - therapeutic antibodies, 122
 - tumor suppressor genes and, 222
- Colovesical fistulas, 377
- Coltivirus, 167
- Coma
- benzodiazepine adverse effect, 529
 - hepatic encephalopathy, 385
 - herniation syndromes, 513
 - hyperosmolar hyperglycemia nonketotic syndrome, 346
 - hyponatremia, 575
 - rabies, 171
 - reticular activating system, 495
 - Reye syndrome, 384
 - thyroid storm, 337
 - Toxocara canis*, 159
 - Trypanosoma brucei*, 156
- Combined pathway for coagulation, 401
- Comedocarcinoma, 632
- Commaless genetic code, 37
- Comma-shaped rods, 141
- Common bile duct, 355, 362
- Common cold, 168
- Common iliac artery, 357
- Common peroneal nerve, 442
- Common variable immunodeficiency (CVID), 116
- Communicating hydrocephalus, 506
- Communication with patient, 262
- Compartment syndrome, 444
- Competence (bacterial genetics), 130
- Competitive agonists, 230
- Competitive inhibitors, 228
- Complement, 106
- activation inhibition, 135
 - binding of, 104
 - disorders of, 107
 - eculizumab, 122
 - endotoxin activation, 133
 - immunodeficiency infections, 118
 - immunoglobulin isotypes, 105
 - innate immunity, 99
 - splenic dysfunction, 98
 - transplant rejection, 119
- Complement activation pathways, 106
- Complementation (viral), 162
- Complete (third-degree) AV block, 290
- Complex partial seizures, 501
- Complex renal cysts, 588
- Compliance (lungs), 647
- Complications of pregnancy, 623–624
- Comprehensive Basic Science Examination (CBSE), 11
- Comprehensive Basic Science Self-Assessment (CBSSA), 11
- Compulsions, 547
- Computer-Based Test (CBT)
- environment of, 3–4
 - exam schedule for, 7–8
 - structure of, 3
- COMT inhibitors, 531
- Conditioning (psychological), 538
- Conduct disorder, 541
- early onset disorder, 549
- Conducting zone (respiratory tree), 644
- Conduction aphasia, 500
- Conductive hearing loss, 517
- Condylomata acuminata, 464
- sexual transmission, 184
- Condylomata lata
- syphilis, 147, 184
- Confidence intervals, 258
- Confidentiality, 264
- behavioral science ethics, 260
 - exceptions to, 264
- Confluence of the sinuses, 487
- Confounding bias, 256
- Congenital adrenal enzyme deficiencies, 326
- Congenital adrenal hyperplasias, 326
- Congenital heart disease, 294–296
- autosomal trisomies, 63
 - defect associations, 296
 - maternal phenylketonuria, 84
 - pulmonary arterial hypertension, 661
 - rubella, 182
 - Turner syndrome, 674
- Congenital hydrocele (scrotal), 634
- Congenital hypothyroidism, 336
- Congenital long QT syndrome, 289
- Congenital lung malformations, 642
- Congenital malformation mortality, 266
- Congenital nevus, 462
- Congenital rubella
- cardiac defect associations, 296
 - heart murmur, 285
- Congenital solitary functioning kidney, 563
- Congenital syphilis, 147
- Congestion (respiratory)
- inhalation injury, 658
 - nasal, 667
 - with lobar pneumonia, 664
- Congo red stain, 218
- Conivaptan
- ADH antagonists, 342
 - SIADH, 350
- Conjoined tendon, 363
- Conjugate vaccines, 128
- Conjugation (bacterial genetics), 130
- Conjunctival infections
- Kawasaki disease, 308
- Conjunctivitis, 518
- adenoviridae, 164
 - chlamydia, 148, 184
 - gonococcal prophylaxis, 198
 - gonococci, 142
 - Haemophilus influenzae*, 142
 - reactive arthritis, 457
 - rubeola, 170, 183, 186
 - urethritis and, 671
 - Zika virus, 171
- Connective tissue diseases
- aortic dissection and, 299
 - pulmonary arterial hypertension, 661
 - thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 298
- Connective tissue drug reactions, 245
- Conn syndrome, 332, 575
- Consent
- healthcare proxy, 263
 - minors, 260, 262
- Consolidation (lung finding), 662
- lobar pneumonia, 664
- Constipation, 534
- aluminum hydroxide use, 393
 - anal fissures, 360
 - calcium channel blockers, 311
 - Hirschsprung disease, 378
 - irritable bowel syndrome, 377
 - loperamide, 393
 - ondansetron, 394
 - ranolazine, 312
 - vincristine, 429
- Constrictive pericarditis
- jugular venous pulse in, 282
 - Kussmaul sign, 310
- Contact activation pathway for coagulation, 401
- Contact dermatitis, 113
- Contemplation stage, 552
- Continuous heart murmurs, 285
- Contraception
- isotretinoin teratogenicity, 596
 - methods for, 638
 - parental consent for minors and, 260
 - progestins for, 638
- Contractility in cardiac output, 279
- Contraction alkalosis, 60, 569, 572, 591
- Coombs hemolysis, 239
- Coombs-positive hemolysis
- α -methyl dopa, 239
 - anemia with, 245
- Coombs-positive hemolytic anemia, 411
- Coombs test, 112, 411
- Cooperative kinetics, 228
- COPI/COPII, 47
- Copper deficiency, 407
- Copper intrauterine device, 638
- Copper metabolism
- Wilson disease, 389
- Copper toxicity, 243
- Coprolalia, 541
- Copy number variations (CNV), 54
- Cord factor, 140
- Cori cycle, 82
- Cori disease, 87
- Corkscrew fibers, 512
- “Corkscrew” hair, 69
- Cornea, 518
- collagen in, 50
- Corneal arcus
- familial hypercholesterolemia, 94
 - hyperlipidemia, 297
- Corneal reflex, 490
- Corneal vascularization, 67
- Corniculate cartilage, 602
- Coronary aneurysms, 672
- Coronary arteries
- anatomy of, 277
 - atherosclerosis in, 298
 - occlusion of, 277
- Coronary artery
- atherosclerosis in, 683
- Coronary artery disease
- atrial fibrillation and, 290
 - diabetes mellitus and, 344
 - HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors for, 313
 - hormonal contraception with, 638

- Coronary artery disease (*continued*)
hypertension and, 296
menopause and, 617
sudden cardiac death, 299
- Coronary sinus
anomalous pulmonary return, 294
development, 274
- Coronary steal syndrome, 299
- Coronary vasospasm, 243
- Coronaviruses
characteristics of, 167
genomes of, 162
- Cor pulmonale, 304, 650, 686
from obstructive lung disease, 656
pneumonoconioses, 659
pulmonary hypertension, 661
right ventricular failure, 650
- Corpus albicans, 613
- Corpus cavernosum
female homolog of, 605
lymphatic drainage of, 606
- Corpus luteum, 613
hCG and, 614
progesterone production, 611
- Corpus spongiosum, 605
- Correct results (statistical hypothesis testing), 258
- Correlation coefficient, 259
- Corticopapillary osmotic gradient, 572
- Corticosteroid-binding globulin, 327
- Corticosteroids
asthma, 668
cataracts, 519
Crohn disease, 376
Cushing syndrome, 331
giant cell arteritis, 308
hyperglycemia with, 244
hypopituitarism, 343
lymphopenia with, 412
microscopic polyangiitis, 308
neutrophilia from, 412
osteonecrosis, 450
osteoporosis with, 245
pancreatitis with, 244
polyarteritis nodosa, 308
for polymyalgia rheumatica, 458
Takayasu arteritis, 308
targets of, 121
thyroid storm, 337
Wegener granulomatosis, 308
- Corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH), **323**
adrenal cortex regulation of, 320
cortisol regulation, 327
Cushing syndrome and, 331
signaling pathways of, 330
- Cortisol, **327**
adrenal cortex secretion, 320
congenital adrenal hyperplasias, 326
in Cushing syndrome, 331
primary adrenal insufficiency, 332
signaling pathways for, 330
- Cortisone, 470
- Corynebacterium* spp.
Gram-positive algorithm, 134
taxonomy, 125
- Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, **139**
culture requirements for, 127
exotoxin production, 132
unvaccinated children, 186
- Costovertebral angle tenderness, 587
- Cough, 150, 534
ACE inhibitors, 246, 592
asthma, 656
chronic bronchitis, 656
gastroesophageal reflux disease, 371
guaifenesin, 667
hypersensitivity pneumonitis, 657
lung cancer, 665
nonproductive, 140, 150
staccato, 149
Wegener granulomatosis, 308
whooping, 132, 143
- Councilman bodies
yellow fever, 168
- Countertransference, **538**
- Courvoisier sign
pancreatic cancer, 391
- Cowper gland, 608
- Cowpox, 164
- Coxiella* spp., 128
- Coxiella burnetii*
animal transmission, 149
Q fever, 150
spore formation, 131
- Coxsackievirus
acute pericarditis, 306
picornavirus, 168
presentation, 167
type A rash, 183
- Coxsackievirus type B
cardiomyopathy, 303
- C-peptide
insulin and, 322
in insulinomas, 346
- Crackles (physical findings), 656, 662
- Cranial nerve palsies
osteopetrosis, 449
- Cranial nerves, 291, **490**
branchial arch derivation, 602
common lesions, **516**
locations of, 488
nerve and vessel pathways, **489**
nuclei of, **489**
reflexes of, **490**
- Craniopharyngiomas, 512, 595
hypopituitarism with, 343
- Craniotabes, 450
- C-reactive protein (CRP), 211
innate immunity and, 99
- Creatine, 83
- Creatine kinase, 203
- Creatinine
ACE inhibitor effects, 592
acute renal failure, 586
glomerular filtration rate and, 566
nephritic syndrome, 579
proximal convoluted tubules, 571
- Creatinine clearance, 566
- Cre-lox system, 56
- Cremaster, 442
- Cremasteric muscle and fascia
inguinal canal and, 363
- Cremasteric reflex, 442, 494
- Crepitus in necrotizing fasciitis, 466
- Crescentic glomerulonephritis, 581
- CREST syndrome, 460
biliary cirrhosis and, 389
- CREST syndrome (limited scleroderma)
autoantibody, 115
- Cretinism, 336
- Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, 178, 505
- “Crew cut” (skull X-ray), 407, 410
- CRH. *See* Corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH)
- Cribiform plate, 489
- Cricoid cartilage, 602
- Cricothyroid muscle, 602
- Cri-du-chat syndrome, **64**
- Crigler-Najjar syndrome, 387, 388
presentation, 672
- Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever, 167
- Crohn disease, 376
azathioprine, 120
B₁₂ deficiency, 408
cholelithiasis and, 390
as granulomatous disease, 214
lesions in, 684
natalizumab, 122
spondyloarthritis and, 457
sulfasalazine for, 393
vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 69
- Cromolyn, 668
- Cross-dressing, 551
- Crossover studies, 256
- Cross-sectional studies, **252**
- Croup, **170**
labs/findings, 675
paramyxoviruses, 167, 170
pulsus paradoxus in, 307
- CRP and ESR, 212
- Crust (skin), 462
basal cell carcinoma, 469
impetigo, 466
varicella zoster virus, 466
- Cryoprecipitate, 417
- Crypt hyperplasia, 375
- Cryptococcal meningitis, 199
- Cryptococcosis, 153
- Cryptococcus* spp.
meningitis, 180
treatment, 199
urease-positive, 128
- Cryptococcus neoformans*, **153**
HIV-positive adults, 177
stains for, 126
- Cryptogenic organizing pneumonia, 664
- Cryptorchidism, **633**
hypospadias, 606
Sertoli cells and, 610
testicular tumors, 634
- Cryptosporidium* spp., **155**
HIV-positive adults, 177
hyper-IgM syndrome and, 117
watery diarrhea, 179
- Crypts of Lieberkühn, 356
- C-section deliveries
neonatal flora, 178
neonatal respiratory distress syndrome, 643
- Culture requirements
bacteria, **127**
- Cuneiform cartilage, 602
- Curling ulcers
gastritis, 373
- “Currant jelly” sputum
Klebsiella spp., 186
- Currant jelly sputum, 145, 186
Klebsiella pneumoniae, 671
- “Currant jelly” stools, 379, 380
- Curschmann spirals, 656
- Cushing disease, 331
- Cushing-like symptoms
protease inhibitors, 203
- Cushing reflex, 291
- Cushing syndrome, **331**
acanthosis nigricans and, 468
anovulation with, 627
corticosteroids, 120
hirsutism, 331
paraneoplastic syndrome, 221
small cell lung cancer, 665
- Cushing ulcers
gastritis, 373
- Cutaneous anthrax, **137**
edema toxin, 132
- Cutaneous flushing
carcinoid syndrome, 346
drugs causing, 243
- Cutaneous larva migrans, 159
- Cutaneous leishmaniasis, 158
- Cutaneous mycoses, **152**
- Cutaneous paraneoplastic syndromes, 221
- Cutis aplasia
Patau syndrome, 63
- CXCR4
viral receptor, 166
- CXCR4/CCR5 protein
presence on cells, 110
- Cyanide
electron transport chain, 78
- Cyanide poisoning
induced methemoglobinemia, 648
inhalation injury, 658
nitroprusside, 311
treatment for, 243
- Cyanopia, 639
- Cyanosis
“blue babies,” 294
“blue kids,” 295
bronchitis, 656
Eisenmenger syndrome, 295
esophageal atresia, 352
methemoglobinemia, 648
patent ductus arteriosus, 295
pulmonary hypertension, 661
tetralogy of Fallot as cause, 294
- Cyclin-CDK complexes, 46
- Cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs), 46
- Cyclins, 46
- Cyclobenzaprime, **534**
- Cyclooxygenase
aspirin effect on, 403
- Cyclooxygenase inhibition
irreversible, 471
reversible, 470, 471
selective, 471
- Cyclophilin targets, 121
- Cyclophosphamide, 428
hemorrhagic cystitis with, 244
microscopic polyangiitis, 308
polyarteritis nodosa, 308
SIADH caused by, 342
SIADH with, 244
toxicities of, 431
transitional cell carcinoma and, 584
Wegener granulomatosis, 308
- Cycloplegia
atropine, 237
muscarinic antagonists for, 237
- Cyclosporine
gingival hyperplasia, 245
gout, 245
immunosuppressant, 120
targets of, 121
- Cyclothymic disorder, 545
- Cyproterone, 636
- Cystathionine, 67
- Cystathionine synthase deficiency, 84
- Cyst disorders
renal, **588**

- Cysteine, 85
 Cystic duct, 362
 Cystic fibrosis, **60**
 Aspergillus fumigatus, 153
 bronchiectasis, 657
 chromosome association, 64
 common organisms, 179
 meconium ileus in, 380
 N-acetylcysteine, 667
 pancreatic insufficiency, 375
 vitamin deficiencies and, 65
 Cystic hygromas, 465
 Turner syndrome, 620
 Cystine, 582
 Cystine (kidney stones), 582
 Cystinuria, **85**
 Cystitis
 acute bacterial, 578, 585
 squamous cell carcinoma risk, 584
 Cytarabine, 427
 in cell cycle, 426
 Cytochrome C, 208
 Cytochrome P-450
 azoles, 199
 barbiturates and, 529
 cimetidine and, 392
 griseofulvin, 200
 interactions with, 247
 macrolides, 193
 phenobarbital effect on, 528
 porphyria, 413
 rifamycins, 196
 ritonavir, 203
 Cytokeratin, 225
 cytoskeletal element, 48
 in epithelial cells, 461
 Cytokine receptor, 222
 Cytokines, 101, **108**
 corticosteroids and, 120
 Graves disease and, 337
 rejection reactions, 119
 type IV hypersensitivity, 113
 Cytokinesis, 46
 Cytomegalovirus (CMV)
 AIDS retinitis, 165
 cholecystitis and, 390
 clinical significance, **165**
 esophagitis and, 371
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 hyper-IgM syndrome and, 117
 immunodeficient patients, 118
 pneumonia, 664
 retinitis and, 522
 ToRCHeS infection, 182
 treatment, 202
 viral receptor, 166
 Cytoplasm
 cell cycle phase, 46
 cytoskeletal elements, 48
 glycolysis, 76
 HMP shunt, 79
 metabolism in, 72
 Cytoplasmic membrane (bacterial), 124
 Cytoplasmic processing bodies (P-bodies), 41
 Cytosine methylation, 34
 Cytoskeletal elements, **48**
 Cytosol, 446
 Cytotoxic T cells, **102**
 cell surface proteins, 110
 MHC I and II, 100
 Cytotrophoblast, 599
 choriocarcinomas and, 622
- D**
 D₂ antagonists, 557
 Daclizumab
 immunosuppression, 120
 targets of, 121, 122
 Dacrocytes, 404
 Dactinomycin, 428
 RNA polymerase inhibition, 41
 targets of, 426
 Dactylitis
 seronegative spondyloarthritis, 457
 sickle cell anemia, 410
 Dalfopristin
 mechanism (diagram), 187
 VRE, 198
 Dalteparin, 423
 Danazol, **638**
 endometriosis, 630
 pseudotumor cerebri, 505
 reproductive hormones and, 636
 “Dancing eyes, dancing feet,” 221
 Dandy-Walker syndrome, 476
 Dantrolene, 533, **534**
 Dapagliflozin, 349
 Dapsone, **194**
 dermatitis herpetiformis, 467
 Hansen disease, 141
 hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 245
 Mycobacterium leprae, 196
 Pneumocystis jirovecii, 154
 Daptomycin, **195**
 MRSA, 198
 Dark-field microscopy, 146
 Darunavir
 HIV therapy, 203
 mechanism, 201
 Datura, 237
 Daunorubicin, 428
 dilated cardiomyopathy, 243
 DCC gene, 222
 D-dimer lab, 653
 Dead space (lung), 646
 Deafness
 Alport syndrome, 581
 congenital long QT syndrome, 289
 congenital syphilis, 147
 rubella, 182
 syphilis, 182
 Deamination
 base excision repair, 40
 Death
 aortic dissection in, 299
 children, explaining to, 263
 common causes, **266**
 hyperosmolar hyperglycemia
 nonketotic syndrome, 346
 sudden cardiac death, 299
 thyroid storm, 337
 Death receptor pathway, 208
 Debranching enzyme
 Cori disease, 87
 glycogen metabolism, 86
 Decay-accelerating factor (DAF), 106
 Deceleration injury, 298
 Decidua basalis, 599
 Decision-making capacity, 261
 Decompression sickness, 654
 Decussation
 in spinal tracts, 493
 Deep brachial artery, 445
 Deep inguinal lymph nodes, 606
 Deep inguinal ring, 363
 Deep venous thrombosis (DVT), **653**
 direct factor Xa inhibitors for, 425
 embolic stroke and, 496
 glucagonomas and, 346
 heparin for, 423
 labs/findings, 676
 tamoxifen/raloxifen and, 431
 Deer flies (disease vectors), 159
 Defense mechanisms
 immature, 538–539
 mature, 539
 Defensins, 99
 Deferasirox
 hemochromatosis, 389
 for iron poisoning, 243, 414
 Deferiprone
 hemochromatosis, 389
 for iron poisoning, 243
 Deferoxamine
 hemochromatosis, 389
 for iron poisoning, 243, 414
 Deformation, 595
 Degenerate/redundant genetic code, **37**
 Degmacytes, 404
 G6PD deficiency, 79
 Dehydration
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
 filtration changes and, 567
 gout exacerbation, 455
 hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state, 346
 loop diuretics and, 590
 mannitol and, 590
 osmotic laxatives, 394
 relative polycythemia with, 421
 salivary stones with, 370
 shock, 305
 in sickle cell anemia, 405
 Dehydrogenases, 73
 Delavirdine
 HIV therapy, 203
 mechanism, 201
 Delirium, **542**
 barbiturate withdrawal, 554
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
 PCP, 555
 thyroid storm, 337
 Delirium tremens (DTs), 553, 554, 555
 Δ cells
 endocrine pancreas, 321
 somatostatinomas of, 346
 somatostatin production, 365
 Delta rhythm (EEG), 481
 Delta virus, 167
 Deltoid muscle
 axillary nerve injury, 437
 Erb palsy, 438
 Delusional disorder, **544**
 Delusions, 543
 mesolimbic pathway, 482
 schizophrenia, 544
 Demeclocycline, **350**. *See also*
 Tetracyclines
 diabetes insipidus and, 244, 342
 for SIADH, 342
 Dementia
 common brain lesions, 495
 frontotemporal, 495
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 metachromatic leukodystrophy, 88
 neurodegenerative disorders, 504–505
 Pick disease, 677
 prion disease, 178
 splice site mutations, 39
 vitamin B₃ deficiency, 67
 Demyelination
 lead poisoning (adult), 413
 metachromatic leukodystrophy, 88
 vitamin E deficiency, 70
 Demyelination/dysmyelination
 progressive multifocal
 leukoencephalopath, 508
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 514
 Dendritic cells, **398**
 IL-10, 108
 innate immunity, 99
 Langerhans cell histiocytosis and, 422
 T- and B-cell activation, 101, 103
 Dengue, 167
 Denial, 538
 Denosumab, 122
 for osteoporosis, 449
 De novo pyrimidine and purine synthesis, **36**
 rate-determining enzyme, 73
 Dense deposit disease, 581
 Dental plaque
 normal flora, 178
 viridans streptococci, 129
 Dentate nucleus, 483
 Dentin
 collagen in, 50
 osteogenesis imperfecta, 51
 Dentinogenesis imperfecta, 51
 Denys-Drash syndrome, 584
 Dependent personality disorder, 549
 Depersonalization/derealization disorder, 542
 panic disorder, 547
 Depression
 atypical antipsychotics for, 557
 atypical features in, **545**
 benzodiazepine withdrawal, 554
 dissociative identity disorder, 542
 drug therapy, 556
 electroconvulsive therapy, 546
 glucagonomas, 346
 hyperparathyroidism, 340
 marijuana withdrawal, 555
 MDMA withdrawal, 555
 metoclopramide, 394
 mirtazapine for, 240
 neurotransmitters for, 479
 postpartum, 546
 seasonal pattern with, 545
 serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors (SNRIs) for, 559
 sexual dysfunction caused by, 551
 SSRIs for, 559
 stimulant withdrawal, 554
 suicide and, 546
 Deprivation effects (infants), **540**
 De Quervain tenosynovitis, **444**
 De Quervain thyroiditis, 336
 Dermacentor tick (disease vector), 149
 Dermatitis
 B-complex deficiency, 65
 glucagonomas, 346
 IPEX syndrome, 102
 type IV hypersensitivity reaction, 113
 vitamin B₅ deficiency, 67
 vitamin B₇ deficiency, 68
 Dermatitis herpetiformis, 467
 celiac disease and, 375
 Dermatomes
 landmarks, **494**

- Dermatomyositis, 221
 autoantibody, 115
 Dermatomyositis/polymyositis, **459**
 Dermatophytes, 152
 Dermatophytoses, 199
 Dermis, 461
 Dermoid cyst, 628
 Descending colon, 354
 Desert bumps, 151
 Desflurane, 533
 Desipramine, 559
 Desloratadine, 667
 Desmin, 48
 DesMin, 225
 Desmoplakin, 461
 Desmopressin
 for hemophilia, 414
 Desmopressin acetate
 central DI, 325, 350
 DI treatment, 342
 Desmosome, 461
 Desquamation, 135
 Desvenlafaxine, 559
 Detached retina, **521**
 Detemir insulin. *See also* Insulin
 Detrusor instability, 584
 Developmental delay
 fetal alcohol syndrome, 597
 low birth weight and, 616
 renal failure and, 586
 Dexamethasone. *See also*
 Glucocorticoids
 arachidonic acid pathway, 470
 Cushing syndrome diagnosis, 331
 Dexamethasone, 428
 dilated cardiomyopathy prevention,
 243
 Dextroamphetamine, 556
 Dextrocardia, 274
 Dextrocardia (X-ray), 49
 Dextromethorphan, 534, **667**
 DHT (dihydrotestosterone), 604,
 617, 621
 Diabetes insipidus, **342**
 antidiuretic hormone in, 325
 demeclocycline and, 350
 desmopressin acetate for, 350
 drug reaction and, 244
 lithium, 558
 lithium toxicity, 553
 potassium-sparing diuretics for, 591
 thiazides for, 591
 Diabetes mellitus, **344–345**. *See also*
 Hyperglycemia
 acanthosis nigricans, 468
 atherosclerosis and, 298
 atypical antipsychotics, 557
 β -blockers and, 241
 binge eating disorder, 550
 carpal tunnel syndrome, 435
 cataracts and, 519
 chronic renal failure and, 586
 CN III damage, 525
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
 diabetic retinopathy, 521
 endometrial cancer risk, 630
 Friedreich ataxia, 515
 fungal infections, 186
 glaucoma and, 520
 glucagonomas, 346
 glucosuria in, 568
 hemochromatosis, 389
 hepatitis C, 173
 hypertension and, 296, 310
Klebsiella, 145
 neonatal respiratory distress
 syndrome, 643
 nephropathy with, 578, 580
 neural tube defect association, 475
 opportunistic infections, 153
 pancreatic cancer, 391
 polyhydramnios and, 624
 preeclampsia and, 625
 in pregnancy, 296
 pyelonephritis and, 585
 readmissions with, 266
 renal papillary necrosis and, 587
 sexual dysfunction, 551
 tacrolimus and, 120
 teratogenic potential, 596
 type 1 vs type 2, 345
 urinary incontinence with, 584
 urinary tract infections, 181
 UTIs and, 585
 Diabetes mellitus management,
348–349
 Diabetes mellitus type 1, **345**
 autoantibody, 115
 HLA subtypes with, 100
 Diabetes mellitus type 2, **345**
 amyloidosis, 218
 hyperosmolar hyperglycemia
 nonketotic syndrome, 346
 Diabetic glomerulonephropathy, 580
 Diabetic ketoacidosis (DKA), **345**
 black eschar, 671
 DM type 1 and, 344
 ketone bodies, 90
 metabolic acidosis, 576
 Diabetic nephropathy
 ACE inhibitors for, 592
 angiotensin II receptor blockers
 for, 592
 Diabetic neuropathy, 559
 Diabetic retinopathy, **521**
 Diagnosis errors, 268
 Diagnostic criteria
 adjustment disorder, 547
 grief, 546
 major depressive disorder, 545
 manic episode, 544
 panic disorder, 547
 post-traumatic stress disorder, 548
 schizophrenia, 544
 substance use disorder, 552
 symptom duration and, 548
 Diagnostic maneuvers/signs
 Gower sign, 61
 Diagnostic test evaluation, 253
 Dialectical behavior therapy, 549
 Dialysis-related amyloidosis, 218
 Diamond-Blackfan anemia, 408
 Diapedesis, 213
 Diaper rash
Candida albicans, 153
 nystatin, 199
 Diaphoresis, 300
 acromegaly, 341
 Diaphragmatic hernias, 364
 Diaphragm structures, **645**
 Diaphysis, 453
 Diarrhea
Bacillus cereus, 138
 B-complex deficiency, 65
 bismuth/sucralfate for, 393
 bronchial carcinoid tumor, 665
Campylobacter jejuni, 145
 Celiac disease, 676
 cholera toxin, 132
 cholinesterase inhibitor poisoning,
 236
 clindamycin, 192
Clostridium difficile, 138, 671
Cryptosporidium, 155
 as drug reaction, 244
 ezetimibe, 313
 giardiasis, 155
 graft-versus-host disease, 119
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 inflammatory bowel diseases, 376
 irritable bowel syndrome, 377
 lactase deficiency, 81
 lactose intolerance, 375
 leflunomide, 471
 loperamide for, 393
 magnesium deficiency from, 328
 magnesium hydroxide, 393
 malabsorption syndromes, 375
 metabolic acidosis from, 576
 metoclopramide, 394
 misoprostol, 393
 opioids for, 534
 opioid withdrawal, 554
 organisms causing, **179**
 pellagra, 67
 rotavirus, 168
Salmonella, 144
 SCID, 117
Shigella, 144
 thyroid storm and, 337
Vibrio cholerae, 146
 VIPomas, 365
 vitamin C toxicity, 69
 Whipple disease, 672
Yersinia enterocolitica, 144
 Diastole
 cardiac cycle, 282
 coronary blood flow, 277
 heart failure and, 304
 heart murmurs of, 284, 285
 heart sounds of, 282, 284
 increased heart rate and, 278
 Diastolic pressure, 278
 Diazepam, 529
 alcohol withdrawal, 556
 flumazenil and, 230
 tetanus, 138
 Diclofenac, 471
 arachidonic acid pathway and,
 470
 Dicloxacillin
 mechanism and use, 188
 mechanism (diagram), 187
 Dicrotic notch, 282
 Dicyclomine, 237
 Didanosine
 HIV therapy, 203
 mechanism, 201
 pancreatitis, 244
 Dienecephalon, 474
 Diethylcarbamazine
 antihelminthic, 200
 nematode infections, 159
 Diethylstilbestrol (DES), 637
 teratogenicity, 596
 vaginal tumors, 626
 Differential media, 126
 Diffuse cortical necrosis, **587**
 Diffuse glomerular disorders, 578
 Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma
 (DLBCL), 418, 420
 Diffuse proliferative
 glomerulonephritis
 (DPGN), 581, 678
 Diffuse scleroderma, 460
 Diffuse stomach cancer, 373
 Diffuse systemic scleroderma, 677
 Diffusion-limited gas exchange, 650
 DiGeorge syndrome, 98, **603**
 Digestion
 malabsorption syndromes, 375
 secretory products for, **366–368**
 ulcerative colitis and, 376
 Digestive tract
 anatomy and histology, **356**
 ligaments of, **366**
 Digitalis
 arrhythmias induced by, 315
 contractility effects, 279
 hyperkalemia and, 574
 toxicity treatment for, 243
 Digoxin
 sodium-potassium pump
 inhibition, 49
 Digoxin, 314
 antidote for, 122
 contractility effects of, 280, 281
 for dilated cardiomyopathy, 303
 sodium-potassium pump
 inhibition, 49
 therapeutic index of, 232
 toxicity treatment, 317
 Digoxin immune Fab, 122
 Dihydroergotamine, 502
 Dihydrofolate reductase, 36
 Dihydrofolic acid, 194
 Dihydroorotate dehydrogenase
 leflunomide effect on, 36, 471
 Dihydropyridine calcium channel
 blockers, 248
 Dihydropyridine receptor, 446
 Dihydrorhodamine test, 117
 Dihydrotestosterone (DHT)
 finasteride, 639
 5 α -reductase deficiency, 621
 function, 617
 genital development, 605
 pharmacologic control of, 636
 sexual determination, 604
 Dihydroxyacetone-P, 80
 Dilated cardiomyopathy, 303, 304,
 307
 doxorubicin, 428
 as drug reaction, 243
 hemochromatosis, 389
 muscular dystrophy, 61
 wet beriberi, 66
 Diltiazem, 311, 317
 Dimenhydrinate, **667**
 Dimercaprol
 for arsenic toxicity, 243
 for lead poisoning, 243, 407
 for mercury poisoning, 243
 Dinitrophenol, 78
 Dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine
 (DPPC), 643
 Diphenhydramine, **667**
 Diphenoxylate, 534
 Diphtheria
Corynebacterium diphtheriae, **139**
 exotoxins, 130, 131, 132
 unvaccinated children, 186
 vaccine for, 139
Diphyllobothrium latum
 B₁₂ deficiency, 408

- disease association, 161
 presentation, 160
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 69
- Diplococci, 141
- Diplopia
 drug toxicity, 528
 intracranial hypertension, 505
 myasthenia gravis, 459
 osmotic demyelination syndrome, 508
- Dipyridamole, **425**
 for coronary steal syndrome, 299
- Direct bilirubin, 369
- Direct cholinomimetic agonists, 236
- Direct Coombs test, 112
- Direct factor Xa inhibitors, **425**
- Direct hernias, 363
- Direct inguinal hernias, 364
- Direct sympathomimetics, **238**
- Direct thrombin inhibitors, **423**
- Disc herniation, 445
- Discounted fee-for-service, 265
- Disease prevention, **265**
- Disease vectors
Aedes mosquitoes, 168
Anopheles mosquito, 157
 armadillos, 149
 birds, 148, 149
 black flies, 159
 cats, 149
 dogs, 145, 149
 fleas, 149, 150
 flies, 144, 149
 horse flies, 159
Ixodes ticks, 146
 rodents, 167
 ticks, 146, 150
 zoonotic bacteria, **149**
- Disinhibited social engagement, 540
- Disopyramide, 315
- Disorganized speech, 544
- Disorganized thought, 543
- Dispersion measures, 257
- Displacement, 538
- Disruption (morphogenesis), 595
- Disruptive mood dysregulation disorder, 541
- Disseminated candidiasis, 153
- Disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC), **416**
 acute myelogenous leukemia, 420
 amniotic fluid emboli, 654
 Ebola, 171
 endotoxins, 131, 133
 meningococci, 142
 microangiopathic anemia, 411
 placental abruption, 623
 schistocytes in, 405
 Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 332, 671
- Dissociation, 538
- Dissociative amnesia, 542
- Dissociative disorders, **542**
- Dissociative fugue, 542
- Dissociative identity disorder, 542
- Distal convoluted tubules, 564
 diuretics and, **589**
 filtration, 567
 nephron physiology, 569
- Distal humerus, 445
- Distal interphalangeal (DIP) joints, 439
- Distal renal tubular acidosis (type 1), 577
- Distortions of hand, **439**
- Distribution, statistical, 257
- Distributive shock, 305
- Disulfiram
 alcoholism, 681
 alcoholism treatment, 555
 ethanol metabolism and, 72
- Disulfiram-like reaction, 246
- Diuresis
 atrial natriuretic peptide, 291
 for shock, 305
- Diuretics
 acute interstitial nephritis with, 587
 dilated cardiomyopathy, 303
 electrolyte changes, **591**
 glaucoma treatment, 535
 in gout, 472
 heart failure, 304
 hypertension treatment, 310
 magnesium levels and, 328
 pancreatitis, 244
 for SIADH, 342
 site of action, **589**
- Diverticula, **377, 684**
- Diverticulitis, 377
- Diverticulosis, 377
- Diverticulum, 377
- Dizygotic (“fraternal”) twins, 598
- Dizziness, 518
 calcium channel blockers, 311
 cholesteatoma, 518
 drug side effects, 530, 532
 nitrates, 311
 ranolazine, 312
- DMPK gene, 61
- DNA
 cloning methods, 55
 free radical effect on, 216
 introns vs exons, **43**
 laddering in apoptosis, 208
 methylation of, **34**
 mutations in, **39**
 repair of, **40**
 replication of, **38**
- DNA ligase, **38**
- DNA polymerase inhibitors, 248
- DNA polymerases, **38**
- DNA topoisomerases, **38**
- DNA viruses, **164**
 characteristics, **163**
 genomes, **162**
- Dobutamine, 238
- Dofetilide, 316
- Dogs (disease vectors), 145, 149, 152, 160, 186
- Dolutegravir, 203
- Dominant inheritance, 59
- Dominant negative mutations, 56
- Donepezil, 236
- Do not resuscitate (DNR) order, 261
- DOPA
 tyrosine catabolism, 83
- Dopamine, 238, 323
 agonists, 531
 atypical antipsychotic effects, 557
 basal ganglia, 484
 bupropion effect, 560
 changes with disease, 479
 derivation of, 83
 Huntington disease, 504
 kidney functions and, 573
 lactation and, 324
 L-DOPA, 532
 MAO inhibition, 532
- MAO inhibitor effects, 559
 in noradrenergic drugs, 235
 Parkinson disease, **531**
 PCT secretion of, 573
 pheochromocytoma secretion, 334
 receptors, 484
 vitamin B₆ and, 67
- Dopamine agonists
 prolactin and, 324
- Dopamine antagonists, 324
- Dopamine receptors, 234
- Dopaminergic pathways, **482**
 in schizophrenia, 544
- Doripenem
 mechanism (diagram), 187
- Dornase alfa (DNAse), 60
- Dorsal columns (spinal cord), 492, 493
 thalamic relay for, 482
- Dorsal interossei muscle, 436
- Dorsal motor nucleus, 490
- Dorsal optic radiation, 526
- Dorsal pancreatic bud, 353
- Dorsiflexion
 common peroneal nerve injury, 442
 lumbosacral radiculopathy, 445
- Dosage calculations, **229**
- Double-blinded studies, 252
- “Double bubble” sign (X-ray), 353
- Double stranded viruses, 163
- Double Y males, 620
- Down syndrome, **63**
 ALL and AML in, 420
 cardiac defect association, 296
 cataracts and, 519
 chromosome associated with, 64
 duodenal atresia and, 353
 hCG in, 614
 Hirschsprung disease and, 378
 presentation, 670
- Down syndrome (trisomy 21)
 horseshoe kidney and, 563
- Doxazosin, 240
- Doxepin, 559
- Doxorubicin, 428
 cardiomyopathy from, 303
 dilated cardiomyopathy, 243
 targets, 426
 toxicities, 431
- Doxycycline
 chlamydiae, 148
Chlamydia trachomatis, 679
 lymphogranuloma venereum, 149
 mechanism (diagram), 187
 MRSA, 198
Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 150
 rickettsial/vector-borne disease, **150**
 tetracyclines, **192**
- DPP-4 inhibitors, 349
- Dressler syndrome, 300, 302, 306
 presentation, 671
- Drooling treatment, 237
- “Drop” seizures, 501
- Drug clearance, 687
- Drug name conventions, 248–249
- Drugs
 autonomic, **235**
 cholinomimetic agents, 236
 dosage calculations, 229
 efficacy vs potency, **232**
 elimination of, 230, 231
 errors in, 268
 interactions, 229
- metabolism of, **231**
 patient difficulty with, 262
 reactions to, **243–246**
 therapeutic index, **232**
 toxic dose, 232
 toxicities, **243**
- Drug trials, **252**
- Dry beriberi, 66
- Dry cough with ACE inhibitors, 246
- Dry mouth
 Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 459
 tricyclic antidepressants, 559
- Dry skin, 66
- Dubin-Johnson syndrome, 387, 388
- Duchenne muscular dystrophy, **61**
 frameshift mutation, 39
 inheritance, 60
- Ductal adenocarcinomas, 362
- Ductal carcinoma in situ (DCIS), 632
- Ductal carcinomas
 terminal lobular unit, 631
- Ductal carcinomas (invasive), 632
- Ductus arteriosus, 276, 601
- Ductus deferens
 embryology, 604
 ureter and, 564
- Ductus venosus, 276
- Duloxetine, 559
- Duodenal atresia, **63, 353**
- Duodenal ulcers, 374
- Duodenum
 basal electric rhythm, 356
 biliary structures and, 362
 histology of, 356
 location, 354
 secretory cells, 367
- Duplex collecting system, **563**
- Dural venous sinuses, **487**
- Dura mater, 479
- Duret hemorrhage, 513
- Dwarfism, 341
 achondroplasia, 448
- D-xylose test, 375
- Dynein, 48
- Dynein motors, 171
- Dysarthria, 500
 cerebellar vermis lesions, 495
 Friedreich ataxia as, 515
 osmotic demyelination syndrome, 508
- Dysbetalipoproteinemia, 94
- Dyschezia, 630
- Dysentery
Entamoeba histolytica, 179
Escherichia coli, 145
Shigella spp., **132, 144, 179**
- Dysgerminomas, 629
- Dysgeusia, 71
- Dyslipidemia
 β-blocker adverse effects, 316
 β-blockers, 241
 familial, **94**
 renal failure and, 586
 vitamin B₃ for, 67
- Dysmenorrhea
 adenomyosis, 630
 copper IUD, 638
 defined, 613
 endometriomas, 628
 endometriosis, 630
- Dysmetria
 stroke and, 498

- Dyspareunia, 551
 endometriomas, 628
 endometriosis, 630
- Dyspepsia, 639
- Dysphagia
 achalasia, 370
 esophageal pathologies and, **371–372**
 heart enlargement and, 277
 osmotic demyelination syndrome, 508
 Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 406
 stroke effects, 498
 Zenker diverticulum, 378
- Dysplasia, 206, 216, 219
- Dysplastic kidney
 multicystic, 562, 563
- Dyspnea
 α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency, 386
 aortic stenosis, 285
 asthma, 656
 emphysema, 675
 heart failure, 304
 hypersensitivity pneumonitis, 657
 hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 303
 late-onset, 656
 sudden-onset, 654
 Wegener granulomatosis, 308
- Dysthymia, 545
- Dystonia
 antipsychotics/anticonvulsants, 553
 benzotropine for, 237
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37
 movement disorders, 503
 nigrostriatal pathway and, 482
 Dystrophic calcification, 215, 224
 Dystrophin gene, 61
- Dysuria, 635
 cystitis, 181
 urinary catheterization, 185
 UTIs causing, 585
- E**
- Ear
 branchial pouch derivation, 603
- Eardrum, 517
- Early-onset Alzheimer disease, 63
- Eastern equine encephalitis, 167
- Eating disorders, **550**
- Eaton agar
 culture requirements, 127
Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 150
- Ebola virus, 167, **171**
- Ebstein anomaly, 275, 294, 296
 fetal lithium exposure, 596
 lithium, 558
- E-cadherin, 461
 in neoplastic progression, 219
- Echinocandins, 198, **200**
- Echinococcus granulosus*
 cestodes, 160
 disease association, 161
- Echinocytes, 404
- Echothiophate
 glaucoma, 535
- Echovirus
 picornavirus, 167, 168
- Eclampsia, 296, 625
 benzodiazepines for, 529
- Ecthyma gangrenosum, 143
- Ectocervix, 608
- Ectoderm
 branchial clefts, 601
 derivatives of, 595
- Ectoparasites, **161**
- Ectopic pregnancy, **624**
 appendicitis differential diagnosis, 377
Chlamydia trachomatis, 149
 hCG in, 614
 Kartagener syndrome, 49
 methotrexate for, 427
 salpingitis and, 185
- Ecuzumab, 122
 for paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, 410
- Eczema
 hyper-IgE syndrome, 116, 671
 phenylketonuria, 84
 type I hypersensitivity, 112
 Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 117, 675
- Eczema (atopic dermatitis)
 atopic dermatitis, 464
 skin scales in, 462
- Ecematous dermatitis, 462
- Edema
 Arthus reaction, 113
 calcium channel blockers as cause, 311
 capillary fluid exchange and, 293
 danazol, 638
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
 endotoxins, 133
 fludrocortisone, 350
 heart failure and, 304
 with hyperaldosteronism, 332
 hyperammonia, 82
 immunosuppressants, 120
 inhalational injury, 658
 Kawasaki disease and, 308
 kwashiorkor, 71
 nephrotic syndrome, 674
 peripheral, 304
 periorbital, 159, 161
 pitting, 304
 pseudoephedrine/phenylephrine, 667
 pulmonary, 114
 pulmonary hypertension, 650
Trichinella spiralis, 159, 161
 trichinosis, 159
 wet beriberi, 66
- Edema (generalized)
 cirrhosis, 383
 Ménétrier disease, 373
- Edema (peripheral), 592
 acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis, 581
 glomerular filtration barrier and, 565
 loop diuretics for, 590
 nephrotic syndrome, 580
 superior vena cava syndrome, 666
- Edema toxin, 132
- Edema (vasogenic), 480
- Edinger-Westphal nuclei, 523
- EDRF. *See* Endothelium-derived relaxing factor (EDRF)
- Edrophonium, 236, 534
 myasthenia gravis diagnosis, 459
- Edwards syndrome, **63**
 cataracts and, 519
 chromosome association, 64
- Edwards syndrome (trisomy 18)
 horseshoe kidney and, 563
- Efavirenz
 HIV-positive adults, 203
 mechanism, 201
- Effective refractory period
 Class IA antiarrhythmic effect, 315
 Class IC antiarrhythmic effect, 315
 myocardial action potential, 286
- Effective renal plasma flow, **566, 688**
- Efferent/afferent nerves, 291
- Efferent arteriole, 564
 angiotensin II, 574
 ANP/BNP, 572
 constriction of, 567
 dopamine and, 573
 filtration, 567
- Efficacy vs potency of drugs, 232
- EGF. *See* Epidermal growth factor (EGF)
- EGFR* gene, 665
- “Eggshell” calcification, 659
- Ego defenses, **538, 539**
- Ego-dystonic behavior, 547
- Egophony, 662
- Ego-syntonic behavior, 547, 548, 549
- Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, **51**
 aneurysm association with, 500
 collagen deficiency in, 50
 heart murmur with, 285
- Ehrlichia chaffeensis*, 149
- Ehrlichiosis
 animal transmission, 149
 rickettsial/vector-borne, **150**
- Eisenmenger syndrome, 295
- Ejaculation
 innervation of, 609
 sperm pathway in, 608
- Ejaculatory ducts, 608
 embryology of, 604
- Ejection fraction, 279, 688
- Ejection murmur, 671
- Elastase, 367
 activity in emphysema, 656
- Elastic recoil, 647
- Elastin, **52**
- Elbow injuries, **434**
- Electrocardiogram (ECG)
 with pulmonary embolism, 654
- Electrocardiograms (ECGs), **288**
 acute pericarditis on, 306
 cardiac tamponade on, 307
 low-voltage, 303, 307
 MI diagnosis with, 301
 tracings of, **290**
- Electroconvulsive therapy (ECT), **546**
 major depressive disorder, 545
 postpartum psychosis, 546
- Electroencephalogram (EEG)
 Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, 505
 sleep stages, 481
- Electrolytes
 disturbances in, **575**
 diuretic effects on, 591
- Electron acceptors (universal), 75
- Electron transport chain, **78**
- Electron transport inhibitors, 78
- Electrophoresis
 hemoglobin, 401
- Elek test, 139
- Elementary bodies (chlamydiae), 148
- Elephantiasis, 159
- 11 β -hydroxylase, 326
- 11-deoxycorticosterone, 326
- 11-deoxycortisol, 326
 metyrapone and, 332
- Elfin facies, 64
- Elimination of drugs, **230**
 urine pH and, 231
- ELISA (enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay), **54**
- Elliocytes, 404
- Elliocyctosis, 404
- Elongation of protein synthesis, 45
- eltrombopag (TPO receptor agonist), 121
- Elvitegravir, 203
- Emancipated minors, 260
- EMB agar
Escherichia coli, 181
 lactose-fermenting enterics, 144
 special culture, 127
- Emboli
 atherosclerosis, 298
 atrial fibrillation, 290
 atrial septal defect, 295
 patent foramen ovale, 274
 pulmonary, 305
- Embolic stroke, 496
- Emboliform nucleus, 483
- Embolism
 pulmonary, 576
- Embryogenesis
 genes involved in, **594**
 intrinsic pathway and, 208
- Embryologic derivatives, **595**
- Embryology
 cardiovascular, **274–276**
 derivatives, **595**
 erythropoiesis, 399
 gastrointestinal, 352–353
 genital, 604
 gland derivations in, 603
 neurological, 474–476
 pancreas and spleen, **353**
 renal, 562–563
 reproductive, 594–605
 respiratory, 642–643
 thyroid development, 320
 USMLE Step 1 preparation, 270
- Embryonal carcinoma, 634
- Embryonic age calculation, 614
- Embryonic development, 594
- Embryonic morphogenic, errors, **595**
- Embryonic stage (development), 642
- Emergent care proxy, 263
- Emission
 innervation of, 609
- Emotion
 neural structures and, 482
- Emotionally distraught patients, 262
- Emotional/social development
 neglect and deprivation effects, 540
- Empagliflozin, 349
- Emphysema, 656
 α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency, 386
 compliance in, 647
 diffusion in, 650
 diffusion-limited gas exchange, 650
 elastin in, 52
 panacinar, 386
 presentation, 675
 “Empty/full can” test, 434
- Empty sella syndrome, 343
- Emtricitabine
 HIV-positive adults, 203
 mechanism, 201
- Enalapril, 592
- Encapsulated bacteria, **128**
- Encephalitis
 anti-NMDA receptor, 221
Cryptococcus neoformans, 153
 cytomegalovirus, 177

- guanosine analogs, 201
 herpesviruses, **164**, 180
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 HSV identification, **166**
 Lassa fever, 167
 neonatal, 182
 rubeola, 170
 small cell lung cancer, 665
 togaviruses, 167
 West Nile virus, 180
 Encephalomyelitis
 paraneoplastic syndrome, 221
 Encephalopathy
 hepatic, 359, 385
 hypertensive emergency, 296
 lead poisoning, 407
 Lyme disease, 146
 prion disease, 178
 renal failure, 586
 Reye syndrome, 384
 Wernicke, 66
 End-diastolic volume, 278
 Endemic typhus, 149
 Endocannabinoids, 325
 Endocardial cushion, 274
 Endocardial fibroelastosis, 303
 Endocarditis
 bacterial, **305**
 Candida albicans, 153
 coarctation of aorta, 295
 Coxiella burnetii, 150
 daptomycin, 195
 enterococci, 137
 heart murmurs, 285
 heroin addiction and, 560
 nonbacterial thrombotic, 221
 prophylaxis, 198
 Staphylococcus aureus, 135
 Streptococcus bovis, 137
 viridans streptococci, 129
 Endocervix, 608
 Endochondrial ossification, 447
 Endocrine disorders
 paraneoplastic syndromes, 221
 Endocrine functions
 kidney, 573
 Endocrine hormone signaling
 pathways, **330**
 Endocrine pancreas cell types, **321**
 Endocrine system, **320–350**
 anatomy, 320–321
 embryology, 320
 hormones acting on kidney, 574
 pathology, 331–347
 pharmacology, 348–350
 physiology, 322–330
 Endocrin/reproductive drug
 reactions, **244**
 Endoderm
 branchial pouch derivation, 601
 derivatives of, 595
 Endodermal tubules, 642
 Endometrial abnormal uterine
 bleeding, 614
 Endometrial artery, 599
 Endometrial cancer
 Lynch syndrome and, 382
 tamoxifen and, 431
 tumor suppressor genes and, 222
 Endometrial carcimoma, 630
 epidemiology of, 625
 estrogens and, 637
 PCOS and, 627
 progestins for, 638
 Endometrial conditions, **630–631**
 Endometrial hyperplasia, 630
 follicular cysts, 628
 progesterone and, 611
 Endometrial vein, 599
 Endometriomas, 628
 Endometriosis, 630
 danazol for, 638
 endometriomas and, 628
 ovarian neoplasms and, 628
 Endometritis, 630
 Endometrium, 607
 Endoneurium, 479
 Endoplasmic reticulum, 46, 47
 Endosomes, 47
 Endothelial cells
 filtration and, 567
 glomerulus, 564
 leukocyte extravasation and, 213
 in wound healing, 217
 Endothelin, 661
 Endothelin receptor antagonists, 667
 Endothelium-derived relaxing factor
 (EDRF), 330
 Endotoxins, **131**, **133**
 End-stage renal disease findings, 678
 End-systolic volume, 278
 Enflurane, 533
 seizures with, 246
 Enfuvirtide, 203
 HIV-positive adults, 203
 mechanism (diagram), 201
 Enhancers (gene expression), **41**
 Enoxacin, 195
 Enoxaparin, 423
 deep venous thrombosis, 653
 Entacapone, 531
Entamoeba histolytica
 amebiasis, **155**
 bloody diarrhea, 179
 metronidazole, 195
 Enteric nerves, 356, 394
 Enteritis
 vitamin B₆ deficiency, 67
 vitamin B₇ deficiency, 68
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 69
Enterobacter spp.
 lactose fermentation, 144
 nosocomial infection, 185
 taxonomy, 125
Enterobacter aerogenes, 189
Enterobius spp.
 diseases association, 161
 infection routes, 158
Enterobius vermicularis, 159
 Enterochromaffin-like cells, 333
 Enterococci, **137**
 penicillins for, 188
 vancomycin, 190
 vancomycin-resistant (VRE), 137
Enterococcus spp.
 Gram-positive algorithm, 134
 UTIs, 181
Enterococcus faecalis, 137
Enterococcus faecium, 137
 Enterocolitis (necrotizing), 380
 Enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli*
 (EHEC), 132, **145**, 179
 hemolytic-uremic syndrome, 415
 Enteroinvasive *Escherichia coli*
 (EIEC), 145, 179
 Enterokinase/enteropeptidase, 367
 Enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli*
 (EPEC), 145
 Enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli*
 (ETEC), 132, 179
 Enterovirus meningitis, 180
 Entorhinal cortex, 482
 Enuresis, **551**
 Enveloped viruses, 162
 Envelopes (viral), **163**
env gene, 175
 Enzyme kinetics, **228**
 antagonists, 230
 partial agonists, 230
 Enzymes
 glycolysis regulation, 76
 lipid transport, 92
 rate-determining, 73
 terminology for, **73**
 Eosinopenias, 412
 Eosinophilia
 Aspergillus fumigatus, 153
 Chlamydia trachomatis, 149
 macrolides, 193
 Eosinophilic casts (urine), 585
 Eosinophilic esophagitis, 371
 Eosinophilic granuloma, 657
 Eosinophilic granulomatosis
 autoantibody, 115
 Eosinophils, **397**
 corticosteroid effects, 412
 in esophagus, 371
 Ependymal cells, **477**
 Ependymoma, 512
 Ephedrine, 238
 as noradrenergic drug, 235
 Epicanthal folds
 cri-du-chat syndrome, 64
 Down syndrome, 63
 Epidemics, 169
 Epidemic typhus, 149
 Epidemiology/biostatistics, **252–258**
 Epidermal growth factor (EGF)
 signaling pathways for, 330
 in wound healing, 217
 Epidermis, 461
 embryologic derivatives, 595
Epidermophyton, 152
 Epididymis, 608
 embryology of, 604
 Epididymitis, 184
 Epidural hematomas, 497
 Epidural space, 479
 Epigastric pain
 chronic mesenteric ischemia, 380
 Ménétrier disease, 373
 pancreatitis, 391
 Epigastric veins, 359
 Epiglottitis
 Haemophilus influenzae, 142
 labs/findings, 675
 unvaccinated children, 186
 Epilepsy
 drug therapy, **528–529**
 gustatory hallucinations in, 543
 hallucinations in, 543
 lung abscesses, 666
 seizures, 501
 splice site mutations, 39
 Sturge-Weber syndrome, 509
 Epileptic patients
 confidentiality exceptions, 264
 Epinephrine, 238. *See also*
 Catecholamines
 adrenal medulla secretion, 320
 α -blockade of, 240
 for anaphylactic reaction, 114
 glycogen regulation and, **85**
 in nervous system, 233
 pheochromocytoma secretion, 334
 tyrosine catabolism, 83
 unopposed secretion of, 344
 vitamin B₆ and, 67
 Epineurium, 479
 Epiphyseal tumors, 453
 Epiphysis
 estrogen effects on, 448
 slipped capital femoral, 444, 450
 tumors in, 452
 widening of, 450
 Epiploic foramen of Winslow, 355
 Episcleritis
 inflammatory bowel disease, 376
 Epispadias, 606
 Epistaxis, **653**
 hereditary hemorrhagic
 telangiectasia, 310
 Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome, 670
 Epithelial cell junctions, **461**
 Epithelial cells
 tumor nomenclature of, 220
 Epithelial histology (female), 608
 Epithelial hyperplasia, 631
 Epithelium, 356
 Eplerenone, 591
 Epoetin alfa (EPO analog), 121
 Epoprostenol
 pulmonary hypertension, 667
 Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), 165
 aplastic anemia, 409
 Burkitt lymphoma, 418
 false-positive VDRL, 148
 hairy leukoplakia and, 466
 head and neck cancer, 653
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 Hodgkin lymphoma, 417
 in immunodeficient patients, 118
 labs/findings, 675, 676
 oncogenesis of, 223
 receptors for, 166
 Eptifibatide, 425
 thrombogenesis and, 403
 Erb palsy, 438
 Erectile dysfunction, 551
 β -blockers and, 241, 316
 cimetidine, 392
 Lambert-Eaton myasthenic
 syndrome, 459
 PDE-5 inhibitors for, 639
 Peyronie disease, 633
 sildenafil, 667
 Erection
 autonomic innervation, 609
 ischemic priapism, 633
 Ergosterol synthesis, 198
 Ergosterol synthesis inhibitors, 248
 Ergot alkaloids
 coronary vasospasm, 243
 Erlotinib, **430**
 Erosions (gastrointestinal), 356, 373
 Errors (medical), 268
 Ertapenem, 187
 Erysipelas, 466
 Streptococcus pyogenes, 136
 Erythema
 complicated hemias, 364
 Kawasaki disease, 308
 palmar, 383
 Erythema marginatum, 306
 Erythema migrans, 146
 Erythema multiforme, 151, 467

- Erythema nodosum, 151, 468, 658
inflammatory bowel disease, 376
- Erythroblastosis fetalis, 400
type II hypersensitivity, 112
- Erythrocytes, **396**
blood types, 400
casts in urine, 578
Coombs test, 411
DAF deficiency and, 107
erythropoietin and, 573
glucose usage by, 322
hereditary spherocytosis, 410
macrophages and, 397
multiple myeloma, 419
myeloproliferative disorders, 421
pathologic forms of, **404–405**
transfusion of, 417
- Erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), **212**
subacute granulomatous thyroiditis, 336
- Erythrocytosis, 396
oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve, 649
- Erythrocytosis, 396
- Erythrogenic toxin, 136
- Erythromelalgia, 421
- Erythromycin
macrolides, 193
mechanism (diagram), 187
prophylaxis, 198
protein synthesis inhibition, 191
reactions to, 244
- Erythroplasia of Queyrat, 633
- Erythropoiesis, 661
fetal, 399
- Erythropoietin, 121
high altitude, 652
with pheochromocytoma, 334
polycythemia and, 221, 673
release of, 573
in renal failure, 586
signaling pathways for, 330
- Erythropoietin (EPO)
anemia of chronic disease, 409
aplastic anemia, 409
with polycythemia, 421
- Eschar, 132, 137, 153
- Escherichia coli*, **145**
catalase-positive organism, 128
cephalosporins, 189
culture requirements, 127
EMB agar, 144
encapsulation, 128
galactosemia as cause, 80
Gram-negative algorithm, 141
immunodeficiency infections, 118
Lac operon, 39
lactose fermentation, 144
meningitis, 180, 682
neonatal illness, 182
nosocomial infection, 185
penicillins for, 188
pneumonia, 179
prostatitis, 635
splenic dysfunction and, 98
spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, 384
taxonomy, 125
type III secretion system, 129
urinary tract infections, 585, 682
UTIs, 181
- Escherichia coli* O157:H7, 132, 145, 178, 179
- E-selectin, 213
- Esmolol, 241, 316
- Esomeprazole, 392
- Esophageal atresia, 352
- Esophageal cancer, **372**
achalasia and, 370
- Esophageal dysmotility
CREST syndrome, 460
- Esophageal squamous cell carcinomas, 371
- Esophageal strictures, 371
- Esophageal varices, 359, 371
- Esophageal veins, 359
- Esophageal webs, 371, 406
- Esophagitis, 371
bisphosphonates, 471
as drug reaction, 244
HIV-positive adults, 177
- Esophagus
blood supply and innervation, 357
diaphragm, 645
histology of, 356
pathologies of, **371**
portosystemic anastomosis, 359
- Essential amino acids, 81
- Essential fructosuria, 80
- Essential hypertension, 310
- Essential mixed cryoglobulinemia, 173
- Essential thrombocythemia, 421
- Essential tremor, 503
- Esters (local anesthetics), 533
- Estradiol, 636
- Estriol
pharmacologic control, 636
- Estrogen, **611, 637**
androgen conversion to, 617
androgen insensitivity syndrome, 621
benign breast tumors, 631
bone formation, 448
breast cancer, 632
contraception and, 638
endometrial carcinoma, 630
epiphyseal plate closure, 617
in genital development, 605
granulosa cell tumors, 629
gynecomastia, 631
Klinefelter syndrome, 620
lactation and, 617
leiomyomata, 630
menopause, 617
menstrual cycle, 613
osteoporosis, 449
ovulation, 612
pregnancy, 614
premature ovarian failure, 617, 627
progesterone and, 611
prolactin suppression of, 324
signaling pathways for, 330
thecoma, 628
Turner syndrome, 620
- Estrogen receptor modulators (selective), **637**
- Estrone, 636
- Eszopiclone, 529
- Etanercept, 472
- Ethacrynic acid, **590**
- Ethambutol, 196, **197**
- Ethanol
as carcinogen, 223
metabolism, **72**
- Ethanol metabolism
zero-order elimination, 230
- Ethics, **260–263**
confidentiality, **264**
consent, 260
core principles of, **260–262**
directives, **261**
religious beliefs and, 263
situations in, **262–263**
- Ethinyl estradiol, 637, 638
- Ethosuximide, 528
absence seizures, 681
- Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA), 407
- Ethylene glycol
metabolic acidosis, 576
toxicity treatment, 243
- Etonogestrel, 638
- Etoposide, **429**
in cell cycle, 426
targets of, 426
- Etoposide/teniposide, 38
- Euchromatin, **34**
- Eukaryotes
DNA replication, 38
functional gene organization, **41**
mRNA start codons, 40
ribosomes in, 45
RNA processing, **41**
- Eustachian tubes
embryonic derivation, 603
- Eversion, 442
- Evolocumab, 313
- Ewing sarcoma, 453
- Ewing sarcomas
dactinomycin for, 428
labs/findings, 677
- Exanthem subitum, 165
- “Excision” event, 130
- Excitatory pathway, 484
- Exclusive provider organization plan, 265
- Executioner caspases, 208
- Exemestane, 637
- Exenatide, 348
- Exercise
blood flow autoregulation, 292
cardiac output, 278
peripheral resistance, 281
respiratory response, 652
syncope with, 303
Tetralogy of Fallot, 294
- Exocrine glands, 233, 234
- Exogenous corticosteroids, 327
- Exons vs introns, **43**
- Exophytic mass (colorectal cancer), 382
- Exotoxin A
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 132
Streptococcus pyogenes, 133
- Exotoxins
features of, **131**
organisms with, 132–133
- Expectorants, 667
- Expiratory reserve volume (ERV), 646
- Extension
hip, **443**
knee, 445
leg, 442
- External hemorrhoids, 360
- External iliac arteries, 357
- External iliac lymph nodes, 606
- External inguinal ring, 364
- External oblique muscle
inguinal canal and, 363
- External rotation
arm (rotator cuff), 434
hip, **443**
- External spermatic fascia, 363
- Extinction (conditioning), 538
- Extracellular fluid (ECF), 565
volume measurement, 565
volume regulation, 572
- Extragenital germ cell tumors, **633**
- Extramammary Paget disease, 626
- Extraperitoneal tissue, 363
- Extravascular hemolysis, 409
- Extrinsic hemolytic anemia, **411**
- Extrinsic pathway, **208**
coagulation, 401
warfarin and, 424
- Exudate
pleural effusion, 662
- Exudate vs transudate, **217**
- Ex vacuo ventriculomegaly, 506
- Eye disorders
AIDS retinitis, 165
aniridia, 584
cataracts, 519
conjunctivitis, 457, 518
corneal ulcers/keratitis, 143
episcleritis, 376
glaucoma, 520
keratoconjunctivitis, 164
keratoconjunctivitis sicca, 456
red-green color blindness, 197
retinal hemorrhage, 296
retinoblastoma, 222
retinopathy, 200, 216
retinopathy of prematurity, 216, 643
scleritis, 454
uveitis, 376
- Eye disorders/diseases
Alport syndrome, 581
- Eye movements, 524
bilateral movement of, 527
with stroke, 499
- Eyes
anatomy of, **518**
aqueous humor pathway, 519
cherry-red macular spot, 88
corneal arcus, 297
drugs affecting pupil size, 247
optic atrophy, 88
optic neuropathy, 59
periorbital edema, 335
scleral arcus, 94
subluxation of lenses, 52
- Ezetimibe, 313
diarrhea, 244
- F**
- Fab region of antibodies, 104
- Fabry disease, 60, 88
- Facial dysmorphism, 596
- Facial nerve (CN VII), 488, **490**
brain stem location, 488
branchial arch derivation, 602
pathway for, 489
thalamic relay for, 482
in tongue, 477
- Facial nerve palsy
Lyme disease, 146, 186
- Facies
abnormal, 65
“chipmunk,” 407
coarsening of features, 341
congenital syphilis, 147
dysmorphism, 595
elfin, 64
epicanthal folds, 63, 64
“facial plethora,” 666

- in fetal alcohol syndrome, 597
flat, 63
leonine (lion-like), 141
low-set ears, 562
moon, 331
retrognathia, 562
twisted face, 562
- Factitious disorder, **550**
- Factor IX concentrate, 414
- Factor VIII concentrate, 414
- Factor V Leiden, 402, 416
venous sinus thrombosis and, 487
- Factor Xa
direct inhibitors of, 425
heparin effect on, 423
- Factor Xa inhibitors, 401, 425
- Factor XI concentrate, 414
- Facultative anaerobes
culture requirements, 127
- Facultative intracellular organisms,
128
- FADH (flavin adenine dinucleotide),
77
- Failure mode and effects analysis, 268
- Failure to thrive, 540
galactosemia, 80
orotic aciduria, 408
SCID, 117
- Falciform ligament, 355
- Fallopian tubes
anatomy, 607
epithelial histology, 608
fertilization, 614
- False-negative rate, 253
- False-positive rate, 253
- Falx cerebri, 513
- Famciclovir, **201**
- Familial adenomatous polyposis, 381
APC gene and, 383
chromosome association, 64
labs/findings, 676
- Familial amyloid cardiomyopathy, 218
- Familial amyloid polyneuropathies,
218
- Familial dyslipidemias, **94**
- Familial hypercholesterolemia, 60, 94
presentation, 670
- Familial hypocalciuric
hypercalcemia, 340
- Family discussions, 262
- Family therapy
separation anxiety, 541
- Famotidine, 392
- Fanconi anemia, 409
nonhomologous end joining and,
40
presentation, 673
- Fanconi syndrome, 570
drug reaction and, 246
presentation, 673
renal tubular acidosis, 577
Wilson disease, 389
- Fascia
collagen in, 50
- Fascia of Buck, 609
- Fasciculations, 513
- Fastigial nucleus, 483
- Fasting plasma glucose test, 344
- Fasting state, 76, 91
- Fast twitch muscle fibers, 447
- Fat emboli, 654
- Fatigue
adrenal insufficiency, 332
adrenocortical insufficiency, 672
heart failure and, 304
MI signs, 300
- Fat necrosis, 209, 631
- Fat redistribution, 245
- Fat-soluble vitamins, **65**
- Fatty acids
gluconeogenesis, 78
metabolism of, 47, 72, **89**, 90
oxidation of, 72, 73
synthesis, 73
- Fatty acid synthase, 67
- Fatty casts, 578, 580
- Fatty liver
nonalcoholic, 385
Reye syndrome, 384
- Fatty liver disease
hepatocellular carcinoma and, 386
labs/findings, 676
- Fava beans and G6PD deficiency, 410
- Fc region of antibodies, 104
- Fear, 546, 547
- Febrile nonhemolytic transfusion
reaction, 114
- Febrile pharyngitis, 164
- Febrile seizures, 501
- Febuxostat
gout, 455, 472, 681
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37
- Fecal elastase, 375
- Fecal immunochemical testing (FIT),
382
- Fecalith obstruction, 377
- Fecal microbiota transplant, 138
- Fecal occult blood testing (FOBT),
382
- Fecal retention, 542
- Feces
bilirubin excretion, 369
explosive expulsion of, 378
- Federation of State Medical Boards
(FSMB), 2
- Fed state, 76, 91
- Fee for service, 265
- Felty syndrome, 454
- Female genital embryology, 604
- Female/male genital homologs, 605
- Female reproductive anatomy, **607**
- Female reproductive epithelial
histology, **608**
- Femoral artery, 362
- Femoral head
osteonecrosis, 450
- Femoral hernias, 364
- Femoral nerve, 362, 442
- Femoral region, **362**
- Femoral ring, 362
- Femoral sheath, 362
- Femoral triangle, 362
- Femoral vein, 362
- Fenestrated capillaries, 480, 565
- Fenofibrate, 313
- Fenoldopam, 238, 311
- Fentanyl, 534
- Ferritin, 211
anemia, 412
anemia of chronic disease, 409
iron deficiency anemia, 406
lab values in anemia, 412
sideroblastic anemia, 407
- Ferrochelataase, 413
- Fertility
double Y males, 620
GnRH and, 323
menstrual cycle, 613
- Fertilization, 612, 614
- Fetal alcohol syndrome, 296, 596, **597**
holoprosencephaly in, 475
- Fetal circulation, **276**
- Fetal death
parvovirus, 164
- Fetal development, **594**
placental component, 599
- Fetal distress
placental abruption, 623
vasa previa, 624
- Fetal erythropoiesis, **399**
- Fetal hemoglobin, 647
- Fetal hemorrhage, 596
- Fetal hypothyroidism, 336
- Fetal lung maturity, 643
- Fetal movement, 594
- Fetal-postnatal derivatives, **276**
- Fetal respiration, 642
- Fetal tissue
collagen in, 50
- Fetor hepaticus, 383
- Fever
amphotericin B, 199
childhood rashes, **183**
clindamycin, 192
complicated hernias, 364
endotoxins, 131
epiglottitis, 186
exotoxins, 133
following MI, 671
genital herpes, 184
high, 165, 168, 171, 183
with inflammation, 211
Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction, 148
Legionnaires' disease, 143
low-grade, 143, 171, 417
malaria, 157
mononucleosis, 165
neuroleptic malignant syndrome,
553
pulmonary anthrax, 137
recurring, 156
Rickettsia rickettsii, 150
Salmonella spp., 149
Salmonella typhi, 144
seizures with, 165
spiking, 158
Tetralogy of Fallot, 294
thyroid storm causing, 337
toxic shock syndrome, 135
Trichinella spiralis, 159
tuberculosis, 140
vasculitides, 308
Waterhouse-Friderichsen
syndrome, 142
Weil disease, 147
- Fexofenadine, 667
- FGF. *See* Fibroblast growth factor
(FGF)
- FGF gene, 594
- Fibrates, 313
hepatitis and, 244
myopathy and, 245
- Fibrinogen, 211
in cryoprecipitate, 417
ESR and, 212
platelet plug formation, 403
receptor for, 396
thrombocytes, 396
thrombogenesis, 403
- Fibrinoid necrosis, 209
- Fibrinolysis, 402
- Fibrinolytic system, 401
- Fibrinous pericarditis, 300
- Fibroadenoma, 631
- Fibroblast growth factor (FGF)
signaling pathways for, 330
in wound healing, 217
- Fibroblast growth factor receptor
(FGFR3), 448
- Fibroblasts
cortisol and, 327
Graves disease, 337
in wound healing, 217
- Fibrocystic breast disease, 631
“Fibro fog”, 458
- Fibroid (leiomyoma), 630
leuprolide for, 637
- Fibroma, 628
- Fibromas
nomenclature for, 220
- Fibromuscular dysplasia, 296
- Fibromyalgia, **458**
- Fibronectin
cryoprecipitate, 417
thrombocytes, 396
- Fibrosarcomas, 220
- Fibrosis
diffusion-limited gas exchange, 650
silicosis, 659
- Fibrous pericardium, 277
- Fibrous plaque in atherosclerosis, 298
- Fick principle, 278
- Fidaxomicin, 138
- Fifth disease
B19 virus, 164
rash, 183
- 50S inhibitors, 191
- Filgrastim (G-CSF), 121
- Filoviruses
characteristics of, 167
Ebola, 171
negative-stranded, 168
- Filtration, **567**
filtration fraction, 688
glomerular dynamics, 567
- Fimbria, 124, 607
- Financial considerations in treatment,
262
- Finasteride, 639
reproductive hormones and, 617,
636
- Finger agnosia, 495
- “Finger drop,” 437
- Finger movements, 436
upper extremity nerve injury, **437**
- Fingernails
glomus tumors under, 465
- Finkelstein test, 444
- 1st branchial arch, 602
- 1st branchial pouch, 603
- First-degree AV block, 290
- First-order elimination, 230
- Fishy smell, 148
- Fitz-Hugh-Curtis syndrome, 142, 185
- 5-aminosalicylic drugs, 376, 393
- 5 α -reductase
inhibitors for BPH, 635
deficiency, 604, 621
testosterone conversion, 617
- 5 α -reductase inhibitors
benign prostatic hyperplasia, 682
- 5-fluorouracil, 427
in cell cycle, 426
photosensitivity, 245
pyrimidine synthesis, 36
targets of, 426
toxicities of, 431

- 5-HT
MAO inhibitor effect on, 559
mechanism of, 558
opioid effects, 534
tramadol effect, 535
trazodone effects, 560
- 5-HT_{1B/1D} agonists
naming convention for, 248
- 5-HT agonists, 530
- 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA)
in carcinoid syndrome, 346
neuroendocrine tumors, 333
- Fixation, 539
- Fixed splitting, 283
- Flaccid paralysis
botulinum toxin, 138
LMN lesion, 515
motor neuron signs, 513
- Flagellin, 99
- Flagellum, 124
- Flat affect, 482
- Flat facies, 63
- Flavin nucleotides, 75
- Flaviviruses, 162, 167
- Fleas (disease vectors), 149, 150
- Flecainide, 315
- Flexion
foot, 442
hand, 436
hip, 443
thigh, 442
- Flexor digiti minimi muscle, 436
- Flexor pollicis brevis muscle, 436
- Flies (disease vectors), 144, 159
- “Floppy baby” syndrome
Clostridium botulinum as cause, 138
spinal cord lesions, 514
- Flow cytometry, 54
- Flow volume loops, 655
- Fluconazole
Candida albicans, 679
mechanism and use, 199
mechanism (diagram), 198
opportunistic fungal infections, 153
systemic mycoses, 151
- Flucytosine, 199
- Fludrocortisone, 350. *See also*
Glucocorticoids
- Fluid compartments, 565
- Flumazenil
benzodiazepine overdose, 243,
529, 554
diazepam and, 230
nonbenzodiazepine hypnotics, 529
- Fluorescence in situ hybridization, 55
- Fluorescent antibody stain, 126
- Fluoroquinolones, 38
mechanism and use, 195
mechanism (diagram), 187
Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 150
pregnancy contraindication, 204
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
tendon/cartilage damage with, 245
typhoid fever, 144
- Fluoxetine, 559
- Fluphenazine, 557
Tourette syndrome, 541, 556
- Flutamide, 639
reproductive hormones and, 636
- Fluticasone, 668
- FMR1 gene, 62
- Foam cells
in atherosclerosis, 298
Niemann-Pick disease, 88
- Focal glomerular disorders, 578
- Focal hepatic necrosis, 244
- Focal necrotizing vasculitis, 308
- Focal neurological deficits
hyposmolar hyperglycemia
nonketotic syndrome as
cause, 346
pituitary apoplexy, 343
- Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis,
580
- Focal seizures, 501
- Folate antagonist
teratogenicity, 596
- Folate synthesis
inhibition/block, 187, 194
- Folic acid
antimicrobials and, 187
neural tube defects and, 475
in pregnancy, 68
- Follicles (lymph), 96
- Follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH)
clomiphene effect, 637
cryptorchidism, 633
hCG and, 614
Kallmann syndrome, 621
Klinefelter syndrome, 620
leuprolide, 637
menopause, 617
ovulation/spermatogenesis and, 324
PCOS, 627
pharmacologic control of, 636
premature ovarian failure, 617, 627
progesterone and, 611
secretion of, 321
signaling pathways of, 330
spermatogenesis, 610
Turner syndrome, 620
- Follicular conjunctivitis, 148
- Follicular cysts, 628
- Follicular lymphomas, 208, 418, 422,
685
chromosomal translocations and,
422
- Follicular phase (menstrual cycle),
613
- Follicular thyroid carcinomas, 338
- Fomepizole
ethanol metabolism and, 72
toxicity treatment with, 243
- Fondaparinux, 401
- Food allergies and eczema, 464
- Food poisoning
Bacillus cereus, 138
causes of, 131, 178
Staphylococcus aureus, 135
toxic shock syndrome toxin, 133
- Food toxins, 242
- Foot drop, 442
lead poisoning, 407
- Foramen cecum, 320
- Foramen magnum, 489
- Foramen of Magendie, 488
- Foramen of Monro, 488
- Foramen ovale
atrial septal defect, 295
embryology, 274
fetal circulation, 276
retained patency of, 294
- Foramen ovale (skull), 489
- Foramen primum, 274
- Foramen rotundum, 489
- Foramen secundum, 274
- Foramen spinosum, 489
- Foramina of Luschka, 488
- Forced expiratory volume (FEV)
in elderly, 647
flow volume loops, 655
obstructive lung disease, 656
restrictive lung disease, 657
- Forced vital capacity (FVC)
in elderly, 647
- Forebrain, 474
- Foregut
blood supply/innervation of, 357
development of, 352
foreign body inhalation, 645
- Formoterol, 668
- Fornix, 482
- Fornix (uterus), 607
- 45,XO, 620
- 47,XXY, 620
- 46,XX/46,XY DSD, 621
- Fosamprenavir
HIV-positive adults, 203
mechanism, 201
- Foscarnet, 202
- Fosphenytoin, 528
- Fossa ovalis, 276
- 4th–6th branchial arches, 602
- 4th branchial pouch, 603
- Fovea, 518
cherry-red spot, 522
- FOXP3 protein, 102
- Fractures
chalk-stick, 450
common pediatric, 436
compartment syndrome with, 444
humerus, 437
in child abuse, 540
pathologic, 452
scaphoid, 435
vertebral compression, 449
- Fragile X syndrome, 62
chromosome association, 64
dominant, inheritance of, 59
- Frameshift mutations, 39
muscular dystrophy and, 61
- Francisella* spp.
intracellular organism, 128
taxonomy, 125
- Francisella tularensis*
animal transmission, 149
Gram-negative algorithm, 141
- Frataxin, 515
- Free fatty acids
diabetic ketoacidosis and, 345
fast/starvation states, 91
lipid transport and, 92
- Free nerve endings, 478
- Free radical injury, 210, 216
- Fremitus (tactile), 662, 663
- Fresh frozen plasma, 417
warfarin reversal, 681
for warfarin toxicity, 243
- “Fried egg” appearance, 478
- “Fried egg” cells, 629
- “Fried egg” plasma cell, 419
- Friedreich ataxia, 515
chromosome association, 64
hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 303
inheritance of, 60
mechanism of, 62
- Frontal bossing, 341
- Frontal eye fields
cortical functions, 485
lesions in, 495
- Frontal lobe
lesions in, 495
stroke effects, 498
- Frontotemporal dementia, 504, 506
- Fructokinase, 80
- Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase, 73
gluconeogenesis, 78
in metabolic pathways, 74
- Fructose-2,6-bisphosphate, 76
- Fructose intolerance, 80
- Fructose metabolism
disorders, 80
pathways, 74
- Fructosuria, 80
- FSH. *See* Follicle-stimulating
hormone (FSH)
- FTA-ABS test, 147
- Fumarate, 82
- Functional neurologic symptom
disorder, 550
- Functional residual capacity (FRC),
646
chest wall and, 647
- Fundus, 607
- Fungal infections
IL-12 receptor deficiency, 116
thymic aplasia, 116
- Fungi
culture requirements, 127
immunocompromised patients, 179
infections with
immunodeficiencies, 118
necrosis and, 209
opportunistic infections, 153
silver stain, 126
topical infections, 199
- Funny current, 287, 317
- Furosemide, 247, 590
gout with, 245
interstitial nephritis, 246
pancreatitis, 244
- Fusion inhibitors, 203
- Fusion protein EWS-FLI1, 453
- Fusobacterium* spp.
alcoholism, 179
anaerobic metabolism, 127
lung abscesses, 666
- G**
- G6PD
deficiency, 60, 79
HMP shunt and, 73
in respiratory burst, 109
- G6PD deficiency, 410
in anemia taxonomy, 406
degmocytes in, 404
Heinz bodies in, 405
- GABA, 479
barbiturate effects, 529
basal ganglia and, 484
benzodiazepine effect, 529
changes with disease, 479
derivation of, 83
epilepsy drugs, 528
Huntington disease, 504
vitamin B₆ and, 67
- GABA channels, 200
- Gabapentin, 528
- GABA_B receptor agonists, 507
- gag gene, 175
- Gag reflex, 490
- Gait disorders
“steppage,” 442
Trendelenburg sign/gait, 443
- Gait disturbance
cerebellar lesions and, 483
Friedreich ataxia, 515

- Parkinson disease, 504
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 514
 waddling, 61
- Gait disturbances
 Parkinson disease, 674
- Galactocerebrosidase, 88
- Galactocerebroside, 88
- Galactokinase, 74
- Galactokinase deficiency, 80
 cataracts and, 519
- Galactorrhea
 antipsychotic drugs and, 323
 pituitary prolactinomas, 323
 tuberoinfundibular pathway, 482
- Galactose-1-phosphate, 74
- Galactose-1-phosphate
 uridyltransferase, 80
- Galactose metabolism
 diagram, 74
 disorders of, 80
- Galactosemia, 80
 cataracts and, 519
- Galantamine, 236
 for Alzheimer disease, 532
- Galant reflex, 494
- Gallbladder
 biliary structures, 362
 blood supply and innervation of, 357
 regulatory substances, 365
- Gallbladder cancer
 porcelain gallbladder and, 390
 sclerosing cholangitis and, 389
- Gallstone ileus, 390
- Gallstones. *See* Cholelithiasis
- γ -glutamyltransferase (GGT)
 alcohol use, 554
- γ -glutamyl transpeptidase (GGT), 384
- γ -interferon, 397
- Ganciclovir, 202
 agranulocytosis, 245
- Ganglion cyst, 444
- Ganglioneuromatosis, 672
 oral/intestinal, 347
- Gangrene
 Buerger disease, 308
 diabetes mellitus, 344
- Gangrenous necrosis, 209
- Gap junctions, 461
- Gardener's pupil, 237
- Gardnerella* spp., 125
- Gardnerella vaginalis*, 148
 labs/findings, 675
- Gardner syndrome, 381
- Gargoylism, 88
- Gas gangrene
 alpha toxin, 133
Clostridium perfringens, 131, 138, 179
- Gastrectomy, 408
- Gastric acid, 366
 histamine receptors and, 234
 regulatory substances and, 365
- Gastric adenocarcinomas
 acanthosis nigricans and, 468
Helicobacter pylori, 146
- Gastric arteries
 celiac trunk, 358
 intraligmental, 355
- Gastric bypass surgery
 ghrelin and, 365
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 69
- Gastric cancer, 373
 carcinogens causing, 223
 metastases of, 226
 oncogenes and, 222
 oncogenic microbes and, 223
 sign of Leser-Trélat and, 221
 trastuzumab for, 431
 types of, 373
- Gastric outlet obstruction, 353, 374
- Gastric sclerosis, 460
- Gastric ulcers, 374
 NSAID toxicity, 471
- Gastric vessels, 355
- Gastrin, 365, 367
 signaling pathways for, 330
 somatostatinomas and, 346
- Gastrinomas, 350, 365
- Gastritis, 373
 associations, 682
 gastrin in, 365
 H₂ blockers for, 392
Helicobacter pylori, 146
 proton pump inhibitors for, 392
 stomach cancer and, 373
- Gastrocolic ligament, 355
- Gastroduodenal artery, 358
- Gastroenteritis
 calciviruses, 167
Listeria monocytogenes, 139
 rotavirus, 168
Salmonella spp., 144
- Gastroepiploic arteries, 355, 358
- Gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD)
 esophageal cancer and, 372
 presentation, 371
- Gastrohepatic ligament, 355
- Gastrointestinal bleeding
 hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 310
 iron poisoning, 414
 Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome, 670
- Gastrointestinal drug reactions, 244
- Gastrointestinal ligaments, 355
- Gastrointestinal regulatory substances, 365
- Gastrointestinal secretory cells, 367
- Gastrointestinal secretory products, 366
- Gastrointestinal stromal tumors (GISTs), 222
- Gastrointestinal system, 352–391
 anatomy, 354–363
 blood supply to, 357
 embryology, 352–353
 innervation of, 357
 pathology, 370–391
 pharmacology, 392–394
 physiology, 365–369
- Gastroschisis, 352
- Gastrosplenic ligament, 355
- Gastrulation, 594
- Gaucher disease, 88
 osteonecrosis, 450
 osteonecrosis in, 450
- Gaussian distribution, 257
- G cells, 365
- G-CSF. *See* Granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF)
- Gemfibrozil, 313
- Gemifloxacin, 195
- Gender dysphoria, 551
- Gender identity, 616
- Gene expression
 modifications, 56
 regulation, 41
- Gene inheritance modes, 59
- General anesthetic, 248
- Generalized anxiety disorder (GAD), 546, 547
 buspirone, 558
 drug therapy for, 556
 selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) for, 559
 serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors (SNRIs) for, 559
- Generalized seizures, 501
- Genes
 introns vs exons, 43
- Genetic anticipation, 62
- Genetics, 56–65
 22q11 deletion syndromes, 65
 autosomal dominant diseases, 60
 autosomal recessive diseases, 60
 autosomal trisomies, 63
 bacterial, 130, 131
 chromosome disorders, 64
 code features, 37
 genetic terms, 56–57
 inheritance modes, 59
 muscular dystrophies, 61
 trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases, 62
 viral, 162–163
 X-linked recessive disorders, 60
- Genetic shift/drift, 169
- Geniculate nuclei (thalamus), 482
- Genital herpes, 184
- Genitalia
 ambiguous, 604, 620, 621
 embryology of, 594, 604
 estrogen and, 611
 male/female homologs, 605
- Genital tubercles, 605
- Genital ulcers, 184
- Genital warts, 184
- Genitofemoral nerve, 442
- Genitourinary/renal drug reactions, 246
- Genotyping microarrays, 54
- Gentamicin, 187, 191
 endometritis, 630
- Genu varum (bow legs), 450
- Geriatric patients
 atropine in, 237
 Beers criteria in, 242
 changes in, 264
 colonic ischemia and, 380
 colorectal cancer, 382
 common cause of death, 266
 drug metabolism in, 231
 drug-related delirium in, 542
 isolated systolic hypertension, 278
 lipofuscin in, 215
 Medicare for, 266
 nosocomial infections, 185
 osteoporosis, 449
 PPI adverse effects, 392
 respiratory system changes in, 647
 vascular skin tumors, 465
 volvulus in, 379
 Zenker diverticulum, 378
- Germ cell tumors
 cryptorchidism risk for, 633
 cystic teratoma, 628
 ovarian, 629
 testicular, 633
- Germinal centers of lymph nodes, 96
- Germinal center (spleen), 98
- Gerstmann syndrome, 495
- Gestational age calculation, 614
- Gestational diabetes, 615
- Gestational hypertension, 625
- GFAP, 225
- GFAP (glial fibrillary acid proteins), 48
 astrocyte marker, 477
- GH. *See* Growth hormone (GH)
- Ghon complex
 tuberculosis, 140
- Ghon focus, 140
- Ghrelin, 325, 365
 hunger and, 480
- GHRH. *See* Growth-hormone-releasing hormone (GHRH)
- Giant cell pneumonia, 170
- Giant cell (temporal) arteritis, 308, 502
 ESR in, 212
 granulomas in, 214
 as granulomatous disease, 214
- Giant cell tumor, 452
- Giant cell tumors of bone, 677
- Giardia* spp.
 watery diarrhea, 179
- Giardia lamblia*, 155
- Giardiasis, 155
- Giemsa stain, 126
Borrelia, 146
 chlamydiae, 148
- Gigantism, 325, 341
- Gilbert syndrome, 387, 388
- Gingival blue line, 673
- Gingival hyperplasia
 calcium channel blockers, 311
 cyclosporine, 120
 as drug reaction, 245
- Gingivostomatitis, 164
- Gitelman syndrome, 570
 markers in, 575
- Glans penis, 608
 cancer of, 633
 lymphatic drainage of, 606
- Glanzmann thrombasthenia, 403, 415
- Glargine insulin. *See also* Insulin
- Glaucoma, 520
 acetazolamide for, 590
 atropine, 237
 β -blockers for, 241
 carbachol for, 236
 diabetes mellitus and, 344
 diagnosing, 236
 drugs for, 534
 epinephrine for, 238
 pilocarpine for, 236
 Sturge-Weber syndrome, 509
- Glimepiride, 348
- Glioblastoma multiforme, 510
 associations, 686
 labs/findings, 677
 nitrosoureas for, 428
- Glipizide, 348
- Glitazones/thiazolidinediones, 349
- Global aphasia, 500
- Global payment, 265
- Globoid cells
 Krabbe disease, 88
- Globose nucleus, 483
- Globus pallidus externus, 484
- Glomerular disorders/disease, 579
 nomenclature, 578
- Glomerular filtration barrier, 565
- Glomerular filtration parameters, 567

- Glomerular filtration rate (GFR), **566, 688**
 ACE inhibitor effects, 592
 ANP effect on, 574
 glomerular dynamics in, 567
 juxtaglomerular apparatus, 573
 prerenal azotemia, 586
- Glomerulonephritis
 azathioprine for, 120
 bacterial endocarditis, 305
 labs/findings, 678
 RBC casts in, 578
Streptococcus pyogenes, 133, 136
 Wegener granulomatosis, 308
- Glomerulus
 anatomy of, 564
 dynamics of, **567**
- Glomus tumors, 465
- Glossitis
 B-complex deficiency, 65
 megaloblastic anemia, 408
 Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 371
 vitamin B₃ deficiency, 67
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 68
- Glossopharyngeal nerve (9th cranial nerve)
 blood flow regulation, 291
- Glossopharyngeal nerve (CN IX), **490**
 brain stem location, 488
 branchial arch derivative, 602
 pathway for, 489
 tongue, 477
- Glossoptosis, 602
- Glucagon, **323**
 for β -blocker toxicity, 243, 316
 fructose biphosphatase-2, 76
 glucagonomas and, 346
 glycogen regulation, **85**
 insulin and, 322, 323
 production of, 321
 signaling pathways of, 330
 somatostatin and, 365
 somatostatinomas and, 346
- Glucagon-like peptide 1 (GLP-1)
 analog for DM, 348
- Glucagonomas, **346**
 MEN 1 syndrome, 347
 somatostatin for, 350
- Glucocerebrosidase
 Gaucher disease, 88
- Glucocercobrosidase, 88
- Glucocorticoids
 acute gout attack, 681
 adrenal insufficiency, 332
 adrenal steroids and, 326
 arachidonic acid pathway, 470
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 455
 Cushing syndrome diagnosis, 331
 diabetes mellitus, 344
 fat redistribution with, 245
 gout, 455, 472
 myopathy, 245
 rheumatoid arthritis, 454
- Glucokinase
 hexokinase vs, **75**
 metabolic pathways, 74
- Gluconeogenesis, **78**
 cortisol and, 327
 diagram, 74
 ethanol metabolism and, 72
 in insulin deficiency, 344
 metabolic site, 72
 pyruvate metabolism and, 77
 rate-determining enzyme for, 73
- Glucose
 ATP production, 74
 blood-brain barrier and, 480
 clearance, **568**
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
 GH secretion and, 325
 glycogen metabolism, 86
 insulin and, 322
 metabolism of, 39
Neisseria fermentation, 142
 for porphyria, 413
 transporters, 322
- Glucose-6-phosphatase
 gluconeogenesis, 78
 HMP shunt, 79
 Von Gierke disease, 87
- Glucose clearance, **568**
- Glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide (GIP), **365**
- Glucosuria
 glucose clearance, 568
 in pregnancy, 568
 threshold for, 568
- Glulisine insulin. *See also* Insulin
- Glutamate
 ammonia transport, 82
 derivatives of, 83
 opioid effects, 534
- Glutamic acid, 81
- Glutathione, 83
 acetaminophen and, 470
 in G6PD deficiency, 410
- Glutathione peroxidase, 109
 free radical elimination by, 216
- Glutathione reductase, 109
 NADPH and, 75
- Gluteus maximus muscle, 443
- Gluteus minimus muscle, 443
- GLUT transporters, 322
- Glyburide, 348
- Glyceraldehyde, 80
- Glycerol, 80
- Glycine
 derivatives of, 83
- Glycocalyx, 124
- Glycogen, **86**
 insulin and, 322
 periodic acid-Schiff stain, 126
 regulation of, **85**
- Glycogenesis
 diagram, 74
 rate-determining enzyme for, 73
- Glycogenolysis
 diagram, 74
 in insulin deficiency, 344
 rate-determining enzyme for, 73
- Glycogen phosphorylase
 glycogen metabolism, 86
 glycogenolysis, 73
- Glycogen phosphorylase kinase, 85
- Glycogen storage diseases, **87**
- Glycogen synthase, 73
 glycogen metabolism, 86
 glycogen regulation, 85
- Glycolysis
 arsenic and, 74
 diagram, 74
 hexokinase/glucokinase in, 75
 metabolic site, 72
 pyruvate metabolism and, 77
 rate-determining enzyme for, 73
 regulation of, **76**
 type 2 muscle fibers, 447
- Glycopeptides
 mechanism (diagram), 187
- Glycoprotein IIb/IIa inhibitors, **425**
- Glycoproteins
 bacterial pilus/fimbria, 124
 HIV, 175
 interferons, 204
- Glycopyrrolate, 237
- Glycosylation, 45
- GNAQ gene, 509
- GnRH. *See* Gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH)
- Goblet cells, 356, 644
- Goiter
 maternal hypothyroidism from, 336
 maternal iodine deficiency, 596
 in Riedel thyroiditis, 336
 types and causes of, **337**
- Golfer's elbow, 434
- Golgi apparatus, 47
 in plasma cells, 399
- Golimimumab, 122
- Gonadal drainage, **606**
- Gonadal mosaicism, 57
- Gonadotropin, 628
- Gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH)
 agonists, 630, 636
 antagonists, 636
 estrogen and, 611
 hypothalamic-pituitary hormones, 323
 Kallmann syndrome, 621
 menopause, 617
 menstrual cycle, 613
 ovulation, 612
 prolactin and, 324
 signaling pathways for, 330
 spermatogenesis, 610
- Gonococcal arthritis, 456
- Gonococci vs meningococci, 142
- Gonorrhea
 ceftriaxone, 189
 gonococci, 142
 prophylaxis, 198
 STI, 184
- Goodpasture syndrome, 50, 581
- autoantibody, 115
 HLA-DR2, 100
 labs/findings, 678
 restrictive lung disease, 657
 type II hypersensitivity reactions, 112
- Good syndrome, 221
- Gottron papules, 221, 459
- Gout, **455**
 as drug reaction, 245
 drug therapy for, **472**
 kidney stones and, 582
 lab findings, 677
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37
 loop diuretics and, 590
 presentation, 673
 treatment, 681
 Von Gierke disease, 87
- Gower maneuver/sign, 61
- Gp41, 203
- G-protein-linked 2nd messengers, **234**
- Gracilis, 442
- Grafts, **118**
- Graft-versus-host disease, 119
 type IV hypersensitivity, 113
- Gram-negative lab algorithm, **141**
- Gram-negative organisms
 cell wall structure, 124
 cephalosporins, 189
 examples of, 125
 lab algorithm, **141**
 Gram-positive cocci antibiotic tests, **134**
 Gram-positive lab algorithm, **134**
- Gram-positive organisms
 cell wall structure, 124
 cephalosporins, 189
 examples, 125
 lab algorithm, **134**
 vancomycin, 190
- Gram stain identification, **126**
- Granular casts, 578
 acute tubular necrosis, 587
- Granular ("muddy brown") casts (urine), 578
- Granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), 330
- Granulocytes, 396
 morulae, 150
- Granulocytopenia
 trimethoprim, 194
- Granuloma inguinale, 184
- Granulomas, 140, 147, 151
 macrophages and, 397
 TNF- α and, 110
- Granulomatosis
 with polyangiitis, 308
- Granulomatosis infantiseptica, 214
Listeria monocytogenes, 139
- Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener), 581
 restrictive lung disease and, 657
- Granulomatous disease, **214**
 Hansen disease, 214
 histoplasmosis, 214
 hypervitaminosis D with, 451
- Granulosa cells, 611
 tumors of, 629, 630
- Granzyme B
 cytotoxic T cells, 101, 102
 extrinsic pathway and, 208
- Grapefruit juice and cytochrome P-450, 247
- Graves disease
 autoantibody, 115
 goiter caused by, 337
 HLA-DR3 and, 100
 hyperthyroidism, 337
 type II hypersensitivity, 112
- Gray baby syndrome
 chloramphenicol and, 192, 204, 245
- Gray hepatization, 664
- Great cerebral vein of Galen, 487
- Greater omental sac, 355
- Greenstick fracture, 436
- Grief, 546
- Griseofulvin, **200**
 cytochrome P-450 interaction, 247
 microtubules and, 48
 pregnancy contraindication, 204
- Ground-glass appearance (X-ray), 177, 643
- Growth hormone (GH), **325, 350**
 diabetes mellitus, 344
 ghrelin and, 325
 for hypopituitarism, 343
 insulin resistance and, 322, 325
 Laron syndrome, 341
 secretion of, 321
 signaling pathways for, 330
 somatostatin, 341
- Growth hormone (GH) deficiency, 350

- Growth-hormone-releasing hormone (GHRH)
 GH and, 325
 hypothalamic-pituitary hormones, 323
 signaling pathways of, 330
 Growth media properties, **126**
 Growth retardation
 with renal failure, 586
 Growth signal in cancer, 219
 GTPase, 222
 GTP (guanosine triphosphate), 77
 smooth muscle contraction, 447
 Guaifenesin, 667
 Guanfacine, 239
 Guanosine analogs
 mechanism and use, **201**
 Gubernaculum, 604, 606, 607
 Guessing during USMLE Step 1 exam, 23
 Guillain-Barré syndrome
Campylobacter jejuni, 145
 endoneurium in, 479
 presentation, 674
 restrictive lung disease, 657
 Schwann cell injury, 478
 Gummas
 syphilis, 147, 184
 Gustatory hallucinations, 543
 Gustatory pathway
 cranial nerves in, 516
 thalamic relay for, 482
 Guyon canal syndrome, **435**
 Gynecologic procedures
 ureteric damage in, 564
 Gynecologic tumor epidemiology, **625**
 Gynecomastia, **631**
 antiandrogens for, 639
 antipsychotic drugs and, 557
 azoles, 199
 choriocarcinomas, 634
 cimetidine, 392
 cirrhosis, 383
 Klinefelter syndrome, 620
 Leydig cells, 634
 potassium-sparing diuretics, 591
 SHBG and, 330
 spironolactone, 639
 tuberoinfundibular pathway, 482
 Gyrase, 187
- H**
- H₁ blockers, 246, **667**
 H₂ blockers, **392**
Haemophilus spp.
 taxonomy, 125
Haemophilus ducreyi
 sexual transmission, 184
Haemophilus influenzae, **142**
 biofilm production, 129
 cephalosporins, 189
 chloramphenicol, 192
 culture requirements, 127
 Gram-negative algorithm, 141
 influenza, 169
 penicillins for, 188
 pneumonia, 179
 postviral infection, 179
 rhinosinusitis, 653
 vaccine, 180
Haemophilus influenzae type B
 chloramphenicol, 192
 encapsulation, 128
 IgA protease, 129
- immunodeficient patients, 118
 meningitis, 180
 rifamycins, 196
 splenic dysfunction, 98
 transformation, 130
 unvaccinated children, 186
 vaccine, 142
 Hair
 Menkes disease, 52
 vitamin C deficiency, 69
 Hairy cell leukemia, 225, 420
 cladribine for, 427
 IFN- α for, 204
 Hairy leukoplakia, 466
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 Half-life equation, 229, 687
 Halitosis
 fetor hepaticus, 383
 Zenker diverticulum, 378
 Hallucinations, **543**
 cocaine, 554
 delirium, 542
 memantine, 532
 mesolimbic pathway, 482
 pellagra, 67
 postpartum psychosis, 546
 schizophrenia, 544
 tricyclic antidepressants, 559
 Hallucinogen intoxication and withdrawal, 555
 Haloperidol, 557
 delirium, 542
 pupil size decrease, 247
 torsades de pointes, 243
 Haloethane, 533
 hepatic necrosis, 244
 Hamartin protein, 222
 Hamartomas, 220
 tuberous sclerosis, 509
 Hamartomatous colonic polyps, 381
 Hamate bone, 435
 fracture of hook, 437
 Hammer toes, 515
 Hand
 distortions of, **439**
 gonococcal arthritis triad, 456
 muscles of, **436**
 squamous cell carcinoma, 469
 Hand-foot-mouth disease, 183
 Hand grip in auscultation, 284
 Hansen disease, **141**
 animal transmission, 149
 dapsone, 194
 erythema nodosum, 468
 as granulomatous disease, 214
 Hantavirus, 167
 Happy puppet symptoms, 58
 Haptens
 acute interstitial nephritis, 587
 amiodarone as, 316
 Haptoglobin, 409
 Hardy-Weinberg population genetics, **57**
 Hartnup disease, **67**
 vitamin B₆ deficiency, 67
 Hashimoto thyroiditis, 336
 autoantibody, 115
 cholangitis association, 389
 goiter causes, 337
 HLA subtypes with, 100
 lymphoma association, 338
 Hassall corpuscles, 98
 Hay fever
 HLA-DR2 and, 100
 type I hypersensitivity, 112
- HbA_{1c} test, 344
 HBcAg (hepatitis B core antigen), 174
 HBc disease, 410
 anemia taxonomy, 406
 target cells in, 405
 HBeAg (hepatitis B extracellular antigen), 174
 HBsAg (hepatitis B surface antigen), 174
 hCG. *See* Human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG)
 choriocarcinomas, 622, 634
 ectopic pregnancy, 624
 embryonal carcinomas, 634
 hydatidiform moles, 622
 pregnancy, 614
 secretion of, 594, 614
 HCTZ. *See* Hydrochlorothiazide (HCTZ)
 HDL (high-density lipoprotein), 94
 Headache, **502**
 α -blockers, 240
 bupropion toxicity, 560
 caffeine withdrawal, 554
 Chiari I malformation, 476
 cilostazol/dipyridamole, 425
 cimetidine, 392
 drug adverse effects, 195, 199, 200, 528, 529, 530
 electroconvulsive therapy, 546
 genital herpes, 184
 giant cell (temporal) arteritis, 502
 glaucoma, 520
 hydralazine, 311
 hypersensitivity pneumonitis, 657
 increased intracranial pressure, 487, 505
 Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction, 148
 lead poisoning, 413
 malaria, 157
Mucor spp. and *Rhizopus* spp., 153
Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 150
 nitrates, 311
 ondansetron, 394
 PDE-5 inhibitors, 639
 pituitary adenomas and, 340, 510
 pituitary apoplexy, 343
 poliomyelitis, 515
 ranolazine, 312
 Rocky Mountain spotted fever, 150
 sodium-channel blockers, 315
 subarachnoid hemorrhage, 497, 500, 674
 triptans for, 530
 vasculitides and, 308
 venous sinus thrombosis and, 487
 Head and neck cancer, **653**
 cetuximab for, 122, 430
 Head size
 Paget disease of bone, 450
 Head trauma, 541
 Healing, wound, **217**
 Healthcare delivery, **265–268**
 Healthcare payment models, 265
 Healthcare proxy, 263
 Health maintenance organization plan, 265
 Healthy worker effect, 256
 Hearing loss, **517**
 conductive, 49
 cytomegalovirus, 182
 osteogenesis imperfecta, 51
 sensorineural deafness, 581
- Heart
 autonomic nervous system, 233
 autoregulation of, 292
 developmental defects, 603
 electrocardiograms, **288**
 embryology, **274**
 fetal development, 594
 ischemia in, 210
 morphogenesis of, **274–275**
 normal pressures in, **292**
 sclerosis of, 460
 Heart auscultation, **284**
 heart block, 277
 Heartburn, 371
 Heart disease
 common cause of death, 266
 congenital, 63, 294–295
 Fabry disease, 88
 ischemic, 299
 Heart failure, **304**
 ACE inhibitors for, 592
 acromegaly, 341
 acute tubular necrosis with, 587
 amiodarone, 316
 angiotensin II receptor blockers, 592
 aortic regurgitation as precursor, 285
 associations, 686
 atrial septal defect, 295
 β -blockers for, 241, 316
 B-type natriuretic peptide in, 291
 calcium channel blockers, 317
 carcinoid syndrome, 552
 cardiac glycosides for, 314
 chronic ischemic heart disease, 299
 contractility in, 279
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
 disopyramide, 315
 dobutamine for, 238
 dopamine for, 238
 Ebstein anomaly, 294
 ejection fraction in, 279
 ESR in, 212
 fludrocortisone and, 350
 hydralazine for, 311
 hypertension, 296
 hypertension treatment in, 310
 hypertensive emergency and, 296
 jugular venous pulse in, 282
 loop diuretics for, 590
 MI, 300
 Paget disease of bone, 450
 pleural effusion, 662
 potassium-sparing diuretics, 591
 pulmonary hypertension, 661
 pulse pressure in, 278
 readmissions with, 266
 renal failure causing, 586
 shock caused by, 305
 in sleep apnea, 661
 systolic vs diastolic, 279
 thiazides for, 591
 ventricular septal defect, 295
 Heart murmurs, **285**
 aortic regurgitation, 671
 aortic stenosis, 671
 auscultation of, 284
 cardiomyopathies, 303
 patent ductus arteriosus, 295
 Heart rate, 239
 Heart sounds, **282**
 associations, 683
 auscultation of, 284

- Heart sounds (*continued*)
 cardiac cycle, 282
 cardiac tamponade, 307, 672
 splitting in, **283**
- Heart transplant
 dilated cardiomyopathy, 303
- Heart valve development, 275
- Heat-labile toxin, 132
- Heat shock proteins, 45
- Heat-stable toxin, 132
- Heavy menstrual bleeding (AUB/HMB), 614
- Heberden nodes, 454
- Heel pain, 444
- Heel-walking, 445
- Heinz bodies, 79, 405, 410
- Helicase, **38**
- Helicobacter* spp., 125
- Helicobacter pylori*, **146**
 associations, 682
 catalase-positive organism, 128
 disease association, 373
 Gram-negative algorithm, 141
 metronidazole, 195
 as oncogenic microbe, 223
 penicillins for, 188
 silver stain, 126
 urease-positive, 128
 urease-positive organism, 128
- Heliotrope rash, 221, 459
- HELLP syndrome, 625
 schistocytes in, 405
- Helminthic infections
 eosinophils and, 397
- Helper T cells
 cell surface proteins, 110
 cytokine secretion, 108
 in granulomatous diseases, 214
- Hemagglutinin
 influenza viruses, 169
 parainfluenza viruses, 170
- Hemangioblastomas, 510
 von Hippel-Lindau disease, 509, 674
- Hemangioma
 cavernous (liver), 386
- Hemangiomas, 220
 cherry, 465
 pyogenic granuloma, 465
 strawberry, 465
- Hemarthroses, 69, 414
- Hematemesis, 371
 Mallory-Weiss syndrome, 672
- Hematin, 127, 142
- Hematochezia
 colorectal cancer, 382
 diverticulosis, 377, 378
 intestinal disorders, 380
 Meckel diverticulum, 600
- Hematocrit
 high altitude and, 652
 polycythemia vera, 421
- Hematologic disorders
 paraneoplastic syndromes, 221
- Hematologic drug reactions, 245
- Hematology/oncology, **396–433**
 anatomy, 396–399
 pathology, 404–424
 pharmacology, 423–431
 physiology, 399–403
- Hematopoiesis, 419
 extramedullary, 449
- Hematopoietic stem cells, 110
- Hematuria, 579
 bladder cancer, 584
- Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 672
- hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 310
- IgA nephropathy, 581
- interstitial nephritis, 587
- kidney stones, 582
- nephritic syndrome, 581
- nephroblastoma, 584
- Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome, 670
- protease inhibitors, 203
- renal cyst disorders, 588
- renal oncocytoma and, 583
- renal papillary necrosis, 587–592
- Schistosoma haematobium*, 161
- transitional cell carcinoma, 584
- UTIs, 181
- Wegener granulomatosis, 308
- Wilms tumor, 584
- Heme
 bilirubin and, 369
 chloroquine, 200
 porphyria and, 413
 sideroblastic anemia and, 407
 synthesis of, 72, **413**
 vitamin B₆ and, 67
- Hemianopia, 499, 526
- Hemianopia with macular sparing, 526
- Hemiballismus, 503
 brain lesions and, 495
- Hemidesmosome, 461
- Hemihyperplasia, 584
- Hemineglect, 498
- Hemiparesis, 507
 saccular aneurysms, 500
- Hemispatial neglect syndrome, 495
- Hemochromatosis, **389**
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 455
 cardiomyopathy with, 303
 chromosome association, 64
 free radical injury, 216
 hepatocellular carcinoma and, 386
 HLA-A3 and, 100
- Hemoglobin, **647**
 carbon dioxide transport, 652
 development of, 399
 kinetics of, 228
 modifications of, **648**
- Hemoglobin electrophoresis, **401**
- Hemoglobinuria
 acute tubular necrosis and, 587
 G6PD deficiency, 410
 intravascular hemolysis, 409
 transfusion reaction, 114
- Hemolysis
 alpha toxin as cause, 133
Clostridium perfringens as cause, 138
 HELLP syndrome, 625
 sulfonamides as cause, 194
 transfusion reactions, 114
- Hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 245
- Hemolytic anemia, 409
 autoimmune, 112, 189
 babesiosis, 157
 cephalosporins, 189
 cold agglutinin disease, 673
 direct Coombs-positive, 245
 extrinsic, 411
 folate deficiency and, 408
 G6PD deficiency, 79
 in taxonomy, 406
 intrinsic, **410**
- penicillin G, V, 187
- pyruvate kinase deficiency and, 410
- spherocytes in, 405
- sulfa drug allergies, 247
- vitamin E deficiency, 70
- Wilson disease, 389
- Hemolytic disease of the newborn, 112, **400**
- Hemolytic reactions and blood types, 400
 newborns, 400
- Hemolytic-uremic syndrome (HUS)
Escherichia coli, 145, 179
 exotoxins, 132
 platelet disorders, 415
 schistocytes in, 405
- Hemophilia, 414
 deficiencies causing, 401
 X-linked recessive disorder, 60
- Hemoptysis
Aspergillus fumigatus, 177
 bronchiectases, 657
 choriocarcinomas, 622
 lung cancer, 665
 tuberculosis, 140
 Wegener granulomatosis, 308
- Hemorrhage
 acute pancreatitis, 391
 acute tubular necrosis, 587
 AIDS retinitis, 165
 baroreceptors and, 291
 bevacizumab, 430
 delirium caused by, 542
 Ebola virus, 171
 intracranial, **497**
 pulmonary, 137
 shock from, 305
 subarachnoid hemorrhage, 497, 500
 ulcers, 374
 Weil disease, 147
- Hemorrhagic cystitis
 adenoviridae, 164
 cyclophosphamide, 428
 drug reaction, 246
- Hemorrhagic fever
 bunyavirus, 167
 filovirus, 167
- Hemorrhagic infarcts, 210
- Hemorrhagic stroke, 497
- Hemorrhoids, 360
- Hemosiderinuria, 409
- Hemostasis, 396
 coagulation, 402
 platelet plug formation, 403
- Henderson-Hasselbalch equation, 576, 688
- Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 309
 intussusception, 379
 presentation, 672
- Hepadnaviruses
 characteristics of, 163, 164
 genome, 162
- Heparin, **423**
 acute coronary syndromes, 302
 for anticoagulation, 401
 in basophils, 397
 in coagulation cascade, 402
 deep venous thrombosis, 653
 mast cells and, 398
 osteoporosis, 245
 thrombocytopenia, 245
 toxicity treatment, 243
 warfarin vs, **424**
- Heparin-induced thrombocytopenia (HIT), 423
- Hepatic adenomas, 386
- Hepatic arteries, 358, 361
- Hepatic ascites, 591
- Hepatic cirrhosis, 662
- Hepatic ducts, 362
- Hepatic encephalopathy, **385**
 cirrhosis, 383
- Hepatic necrosis, 244, 470
- Hepatic steatosis, 385
- Hepatitis
 alcoholic, 385
 alcoholism, 555
 aplastic anemia and, 409
 cirrhosis, 383
 as drug reaction, 244
 heroin addiction and, 560
 hyperbilirubinemia, 387
 Wilson disease, 389
- Hepatitis A (HAV)
 characteristics of, **172**
 picornavirus, 167, 168
 serologic markers, 174
- Hepatitis antigens, **174**
- Hepatitis B (HBV)
 characteristics of, **172**
 extrahepatic manifestations, 173
 hepatocellular carcinomas and, 386
 IFN- α , 204
 medical importance, 164
 nosocomial infection, 185
 as oncogenic microbe, 223
 passive antibodies for, 110
 polyarteritis nodosa and, 308
 serologic markers, 174
 sexually transmitted infection, 184
 treatment, 680
- Hepatitis C (HCV)
 characteristics of, **172**
 extrahepatic manifestations, 173
 flaviviruses, 167
 hepatocellular carcinoma and, 386
 lichen planus, 468
 as oncogenic microbe, 223
 therapy for, **204**
- Hepatitis D (HDV), **172**
- Hepatitis E (HEV), **172**
 hepevirus, 167
- Hepatitis viruses, **172**
 aplastic anemia, 409
 serologic markers for, 174
- Hepatocellular carcinomas, **386**
Aspergillus fumigatus, 153
 Budd-Chiari syndrome and, 386
 carcinogens causing, 223
 cirrhosis and, 383
 hemochromatosis, 389
 non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, 385
 oncogenic microbes, 223
- Hepatocytes, 86
- Hepatoduodenal ligament, 355
- Hepatomas, **386**
- Hepatomegaly
 Budd-Chiari syndrome, 386, 672
 galactosemia, 80
 hepatocellular carcinoma, 386
 pulmonary hypertension, 650
 Reye syndrome, 384
 right heart failure, 304
 Von Gierke disease, 87
 Zellweger syndrome, 47
- Hepatosplenomegaly
 β -thalassemia and, 407

- biliary tract disease, 389
graft-versus-host disease, 119
hyperchylomicronemia, 94
leishmaniasis, 158
lysosomal storage diseases, 88
mononucleosis, 165
ToRCHeS infections, 182
- Hepatosteatorosis, 72
- Hepatotoxicity
amiodarone, 316
bosentan, 667
danazol, 638
HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors, 313
inhaled anesthetics, 533
isoniazid, 197
leflunomide, 471
methotrexate, 427
pyrazinamide, 197
rifamycins, 196
terbinafine, 199
thionamides, 349
valproic acid, 528
zileuton, 668
- Hepcidin, 211
in anemia of chronic disease, 409
- Hepeviruses
characteristics, 167
genomes, 162
naked viruses, 163
- HER-2, 632
- HER2/*neu* (*c-erbB2*), 222
- “Herald patch” (pityriasis rosea), 468
- Herceptin (trastuzumab), 431
- Hereditary amyloidosis, 218
- Hereditary angioedema, 638
complement disorder and, 107
- Hereditary elliptocytosis, 404
- Hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 310
autosomal dominance of, 60
- Hereditary hyperbilirubinemia, 388
- Hereditary spherocytosis, 410
in anemia taxonomy, 406
spherocytes in, 405
- Hereditary thrombosis syndromes, 416
- Hermaphrodites, 621
- Hernias, 364
site of, 363
- Hemiation syndromes, 513
- Heroin
addiction to, 560
detoxification medications, 560
intoxication and withdrawal, 554
opioids for withdrawal, 534
- Herpes genitalis, 164
- Herpes labialis, 164
- Herpes simplex virus 1 (HSV-1), 164
encephalitis, 686
STI, 184
- Herpes simplex virus 2 (HSV-2), 164
STI, 184
ToRCHeS infection, 182
- Herpes simplex virus (HSV)
cidofovir, 202
foscarnet for, 202
guanosine analogs, 201
identification, 166
meningitis caused by, 180
retinitis, 522
- Herpes simplex virus (HSV-1/HSV-2)
erythema multiforme, 467
skin infections, 466
- Herpesviruses, 164–166, 466
clinical significance, 164
envelope, 163
- Herpes zoster
dorsal root latency, 164
famciclovir, 201
reactivation, 430
retinitis, 522
- Herpetic whitlow, 164
- Hesselbach triangle, 364
- Heterochromatin, 34
- Heterodimer, 48
- Heterodisomy, 57
- Heterogeneous nuclear RNA (hnRNA), 41
- Heteroplasmy, 57
- Heterozygosity loss, 56
- Hexokinase
glucokinase vs, 75
metabolic pathways, 74
- HFE gene
hemochromatosis and, 389
- HGPRT (hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyltransferase), 37, 427
- HHNS, 346
- Hiatal hernias, 364
- Hiccups, 503
- High altitude respiratory response, 652
- High-frequency recombination (Hfr) cells, 130
- Highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART), 203
- High-riding prostate, 609
- Hilar adenopathy, 675
- Hilar lymphadenopathy, 657
- Hilar lymph nodes
calcification of, 659
- Hilar mass, 665
- Hilar nodes, 140
- Hilum (lung), 645
lymphadenopathy, 657
- Hindbrain, 474
- Hindgut
blood supply/innervation of, 357
development of, 352
- Hip dislocation
nerve injury with, 443
- Hip injuries/conditions
developmental dysplasia, 444
trochanteric bursitis, 441
- Hip muscles, 443
- Hippocampus
lesions in, 495
limbic system, 482
pyramidal cells, 210
- Hippurate test, for *Streptococcus agalactiae*, 137
- Hirschsprung disease, 378
Down syndrome, 63
- Hirsutism
cyclosporine, 120
danazol, 638
menopause, 617
PCOS, 627
SHBG and, 330
- Hirudin, 423
- Histaminase, 397
- Histamine blockers, 392
- Histamine receptors, 234
- Histamines
in basophils, 397
cortisol effect on, 327
derivatives of, 83
- location of, 367
mast cells and, 398
seafoor toxins, 242
signaling pathways for, 330
vitamin B₆ and, 67
- Histidine, 81
derivatives of, 83
- Histiocytosis (Langerhans cell), 422
- Histocompatibility complex I and II, 100
- Histones
acetylation, 34
amino acids in, 81
methylation, 34
- Histoplasma* spp.
treatment, 199
- Histoplasma capsulatum*
HIV-positive adults, 177
necrosis and, 209
- Histoplasmosis, 151
erythema nodosum, 468
granulomatous disease, 214
- Histrionic personality disorder, 549
- HIV (human immunodeficiency virus), 175
aplastic anemia in, 409
cervical cancer and, 627
diagnosis, 175
disease associations, 177
ex vacuo ventriculomegaly, 506
flow cytometry diagnosis, 54
hairly leukoplakia, 466
heroin addiction and, 560
Kaposi sarcoma, 165, 465
lymphopenia, 412
meningitis, 180
microglia in, 477
non-Hodgkin lymphoma and, 417
Pneumocystis jirovecii, 154
primary central nervous system lymphoma (PCL) and, 418
prophylaxis for HIV patients, 198
pulmonary arterial hypertension, 661
retrovirus, 167
rifamycins in, 196
STI, 184
T cells and, 398
therapy for, 201, 203
ToRCHeS infection, 182
untreated time course, 176
viral receptor, 166
Western blot diagnosis, 53
- HLA-DR4, 454
- HLA genes
associations, 671, 677
celiac disease and, 375
disease associations, 100, 336
DM type 1 association, 345
seronegative spondyloarthritis, 457
uveitis, 520
- HMG-CoA reductase
cholesterol synthesis, 73
metabolic pathways, 74
- HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors, 313
- HMG-CoA synthase, 73
- HMP shunt, 79
diagram, 74
metabolic site, 72
NADPH production, 75, 79
rate-determining enzyme, 73
Vitamin B₁ deficiency, 66
- Hoarseness
gastroesophageal reflux disease, 371
- with heart enlargement, 277
lung cancer, 665
Pancoast tumor, 666
- “Hobnail” liver in alcoholic cirrhosis, 385
- Hodgkin lymphoma
bleomycin for, 428
non-Hodgkin vs, 417
oncogenic microbes and, 223
paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration and, 221
types of, 685
vinca alkaloids for, 429
- Holistic medical therapy, 263
- Holoprosencephaly, 475
fetal alcohol syndrome, 597
Patau syndrome, 63
Sonic hedgehog gene and, 594
- Homan sign, 653
- Homatropine, 237
- Homeobox (Hox) genes, 594
- Homer-Wright rosettes, 512
- Homicide, 266
- Homocysteine
B₁₂ deficiency, 408
folate deficiency, 408
vitamin B₉ deficiency, 68
vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 69
- Homocysteine methyltransferase deficiency in, 84
vitamin B₁₂ and, 69
- Homocystinuria, 84
- Homologous recombination repair, 40
- Homovanillic acid (HVA)
in neuroblastomas, 333
tyrosine catabolism, 83
- Homunculus, 485
- “Honeycomb” lung, 657
- Hookworms, 159
- Hormone effects on kidney, 574
- Hormone replacement therapy, 637
endometrial hyperplasia, 630
estrogens for, 637
for hypopituitarism, 343
thrombotic complications, 245
- Hormones (reproductive), 636
- Horn cysts, 464
- Horner syndrome, 498, 502, 524
labs/findings, 679
lung cancer, 665
Pancoast tumor, 666
presentation, 674
- Horner-Wright rosettes, 333
- Horse flies (disease vector), 159
- Horseshoe kidney, 563
Turner syndrome, 674
- Hospice care, 266
- Hospital readmission causes, 266
- Hot flashes
as drug reaction, 244
menopause, 617
- “Hourglass stomach,” 364
- Howell-Jolly bodies, 405, 676
postsplenectomy, 98
- Hu antigens, 221
- Human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG)
signaling pathways, 330
- Human factors design, 267
- Human growth hormone. *See* Growth hormone (GH)
- Human herpesvirus 6 (HHV-6), 165, 183

- Human herpesvirus 7 (HHV-7), 165
 Human herpesvirus 8 (HHV-8), 165, 177
 Kaposi sarcoma, 465
 as oncogenic microbe, 223
 Humanized monoclonal antibodies, 110
 Human papillomavirus 6 (HPV-6), 184
 Human papillomavirus 11 (HPV-11), 184
 Human papillomavirus 16 (HPV-16), 653
 Human papillomavirus (HPV)
 cervical pathology, 627
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 as oncogenic microbe, 223
 penile cancer, 633
 tumor epidemiology, 625
 verrucae, 464
 warts, 164
 Human placental lactogen, 615
 Humerus fracture
 axillary nerve and, 437
 median nerve injury, 437
 radial nerve with, 437
 Humor, 539
 Humoral immune response, 398
 Hunger, 480
 Hunter syndrome, 60, 88
 Huntington disease
 basal ganglia lesions, 495
 neurodegenerative disorder, 504
 neurotransmitters for, 479
 ventromegaly, 506
 Hurler syndrome, 88
 Hürthle cells, 336
 Hutchinson teeth, 147
 Hyaline arteriosclerosis, 297
 Hyaline casts, 578
 Hyaline casts (urine), 578
 Hyaline membrane disease, 657
 Hydatid cysts, 161
 Hydatidiform mole, 622
 hCG in, 614
 theca-lutein cysts and, 628
 Hydralazine, 311
 gestational hypertension, 310, 625
 heart failure, 304
 Hydrocele (scrotal), 634
 Hydrocephalus, 506
 childhood tumors, 512
 headaches with, 502
 posterior fossa malformations, 476
 risk for developing, 497
 Toxoplasma gondii, 182
 vertical gaze paralysis, 495
 Hydrochlorothiazide (HCTZ), 591
 for diabetes insipidus, 342
 hyperglycemia, 244
 pancreatitis, 244
 Hydrocortisone
 arachidonic acid pathway, 470
 Hydrogen peroxide, 204
 Hydronephrosis, 583
 BPH, 635
 horseshoe kidney, 563
 kidney stones, 582
 posterior urethral valves, 563
 Hydrophobia, 171
 Hydrops fetalis
 parvovirus, 164
 parvovirus B19, 182, 183
 syphilis, 182
 Hydrothorax, 628
 Hydroxychloroquine
 myopathy, 245
 rheumatoid arthritis, 454
 Hydroxylases, 73
 Hydroxylation, 45
 Hydroxyurea, 429
 in cell cycle, 426
 polycythemia vera, 421
 pruine synthesis, 36
 sickle cell anemia, 410
 targets of, 426
 Hyoid artery, 601
 Hyoscymine, 237
 Hyperacute transplant rejection, 119
 Hyperaldosteronism, 332
 hypertension with, 296
 metabolic alkalosis, 576
 potassium-sparing diuretics for, 591
 Hyperammonemia, 82
 Hyperbilirubinemia
 cirrhosis and, 383
 hereditary, 388
 jaundice with, 387
 Hypercalcemia, 575
 acute pancreatitis and, 391
 adult T-cell lymphoma, 418
 bisphosphonates for, 471
 calcium carbonate in, 393
 diabetes insipidus, 342
 granulomatous diseases and, 214
 hyperparathyroidism, 340
 loop diuretics for, 590
 lung cancer, 665
 paraneoplastic syndrome, 221
 PTH-independent, 339
 sarcoidosis and, 658
 succinylcholine, 534
 teriparatide, 472
 thiazides as cause, 591
 Williams syndrome, 64
 Hypercalciuria
 hyperparathyroidism, 340
 thiazides for, 591
 Hypercapnia
 contractility in, 279
 Hypercholesterolemia, 94
 familial, 60
 nephrotic syndrome, 674
 presentation, 670
 Hyperchylomicronemia, 94
 Hypercoagulability, 653
 hereditary syndromes, 416
 in pregnancy, 614
 warfarin adverse effect, 424
 Hypercoagulable state
 venous sinus thrombosis with, 487
 Hyperemesis gravidarum, 622
 Hyperemia
 pseudoephedrine/phenylephrine, 667
 Hypereosinophilic syndrome, 303
 Hyperestrogenism, 628
 Hyperglycemia. *See also* Diabetes mellitus
 Cushing syndrome, 331
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
 diabetic retinopathy, 521
 as drug reaction, 244
 glucagon and, 323
 hyperkalemia, 574
 immunosuppressants, 120
 niacin causing, 313
 pancreatic cell tumors, 346
 protease inhibitors, 203
 thiazides, 591
 vitamin B₃ toxicity, 67
 Hypergonadotropic hypogonadism, 621
 Hypergranulosis, 462
 Hyper-IgE syndrome
 presentation, 671
 Hyper-IgM syndrome, 117
 Hyperinsulinemia, 627
 Hyperkalemia, 575
 aldosterone in, 572
 aliskiren, 592
 angiotensin II receptor blockers, 592
 cardiac glycosides, 314
 causes of, 574
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
 potassium-sparing diuretics, 591
 primary adrenal insufficiency, 332
 renal failure, 586
 Hyperkalemic tubular acidosis
 (type 4), 577
 Hyperkeratosis, 462, 464
 Hyperlipidemia, 297
 atherosclerosis and, 298
 atypical antipsychotics, 557
 glomerular filtration barrier and, 565
 immunosuppressants, 120
 nephrotic syndrome, 580
 thiazides, 591
 Hypermagnesemia, 575
 Hypermagnesemia, 575
 Hyperopia, 519
 Hyperorality
 Klüver-Bucy syndrome, 495
 Hyperosmolar coma
 DM type 2, 344
 Hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state, 346
 Hyperosmolarity, 574
 Hyperparathyroidism, 340
 associations, 684
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 455
 cinacalcet for, 350
 lab findings, 677
 lab values in, 451
 osteoporosis, 449
 renal osteodystrophy and, 586
 Hyperphagia
 depression with, 545
 hypothalamus and, 480
 Klüver-Bucy syndrome, 495
 Prader-Willi syndrome, 58
 Hyperphosphatemia, 575
 hyperparathyroidism (secondary), 340
 hypoparathyroidism, 339
 renal osteodystrophy and, 586
 Hyperpigmentation
 adrenocortical insufficiency, 672
 bleomycin, 428
 busulfan, 428
 fludrocortisone, 350
 hemochromatosis, 389
 melasma, 463
 Peutz-Jeghers syndrome as cause, 381
 primary adrenal insufficiency, 332
 Hyperplasia, 219
 adrenal, 331, 332
 parathyroid, 339, 340, 347
 Hyperplasia/malignancy
 uterine bleeding with, 614
 Hyperplastic arteriosclerosis, 297
 Hyperplastic polyps, 381
 Hyperprolactinemia, 244, 323, 510
 anovulation, 627
 calcium channel blockers and, 311
 risperidone and, 557
 Hyperpyrexia
 tricyclic antidepressants, 559
 Hyperresonance (chest percussion), 663
 pneumothorax, 662, 663
 Hypersensitivity pneumonitis, 214, 657
 Hypersensitivity reactions, 112–113
 acute interstitial nephritis, 587
 blood transfusions, 114
 C3 deficiency, 107
 cephalosporins, 189
 Graves disease, 337
 IgE antibodies, 105
 mast cells and, 398
 organ transplants, 119
 penicillins, 187, 188
 rheumatic fever, 306
 sulfonamides, 194
 Hypersensitivity reaction (type II)
 rapidly progressive
 glomerulonephritis, 581
 Hypersensitivity reaction type II, 467
 Hypersensitivity reaction (type III)
 acute poststreptococcal
 glomerulonephritis, 581
 Hypersensitivity reaction type IV
 contact dermatitis, 464
 Hypersexuality
 Klüver-Bucy syndrome, 495
 Hypersomnia, 545
 Hypertension, 296
 ACE inhibitors for, 592
 alcohol withdrawal, 555
 aliskiren for, 592
 α -blockers for, 240
 angiotensin II receptor blockers for, 592
 aortic dissection and, 299, 683
 atherosclerosis and, 298
 atrial fibrillation and, 290
 autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease, 588
 β -blockers for, 241
 Charcot-Bouchard
 microaneurysms, 500
 Cushing syndrome, 331
 ecstasy intoxication, 555
 endometrial cancer, 630
 episodic, 334
 Guillain-Barré syndrome, 508
 heart failure, 310
 hyperaldosteronism, 332
 immunosuppressants, 120
 intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 497
 isolated systolic, 278
 leflunomide, 471
 local anesthetics, 533
 loop diuretics for, 590
 MDMA, 555
 microangiopathic anemia, 411
 minoxidil, 639
 nephritic syndrome and, 581
 PCP, 555
 pheochromocytomas, 334
 placental abruption, 623

- polyarteritis nodosa, 308
 preeclampsia, 625
 in pregnancy, 239
 pregnancy, **625**
 pseudoephedrine/phenylephrine, 667
 renal cyst disorders, 588
 renal failure, 586
 sleep apnea, 661
 thiazides for, 591
 thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 298
 treatment for, **310**
 tyramine, 240
 tyramine ingestion, 559
Hypertensive crisis, 553
 MAO inhibitors as cause, 559
 phenoxybenzamine for, 240
 pheochromocytoma, 334
Hypertensive emergency, 296, 311, 581
 RBC casts in, 578
Hypertensive nephropathy, 296
Hypertensive urgency, 296, 311
Hyperthermia
 atropine as cause, 237
 ecstasy intoxication, 555
 MDMA, 555
Hyperthyroidism, 335, 337, 628
 amiodarone and, 316
 β -blockers in, 241
 choriocarcinomas, 634
 drug reactions, 244
 hCG elevation and, 614
 hydatidiform moles, 622
 mature cystic teratoma, 628
 osteoporosis, 449
 pulse pressure in, 278
 thionamides for, 349
Hypertriglyceridemia, 94
 acute pancreatitis and, 391
Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 303
 Pompe disease, 87
 systolic murmur in, 284
Hypertrophic osteoarthropathy, 665
 cancer association, 221
Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis, 353
Hypertrophic scars, 216
Hypertrophy, 206
Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 515
Hyperuricemia
 as drug reaction, 245
 kidney stones and, 582
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37
 niacin and, 313
 pyrazinamide, 197
 thiazides, 591
 vitamin B₃ toxicity, 67
Hyperventilation
 emphysema, 675
 metabolic acidosis, 576
 in pregnancy, 614
Hyperventilation (therapeutic), 486
Hyperviscosity syndrome, 419
 Hypervitaminosis D, 451
Hypnagogic hallucinations, 543
 narcolepsy, 551
Hypnopompic hallucinations, 543
 narcolepsy, 551
Hypoalbuminemia
 alcoholic cirrhosis as cause, 385
 nephrotic syndrome, 579, 580, 674
Hypocalcemia, 327, 575
 22q11 deletion syndromes, 65
 acute pancreatitis and, 391
 cinacalcet causing, 350
 DiGeorge syndrome, 603
 hypermagnesemia and, 575
 hyperparathyroidism, 340
 hypoparathyroidism, 339
 pseudohypoparathyroidism, 339
 renal osteodystrophy, 586
 thymic aplasia, 116
 thyroidectomy, 338
Hypochondriasis, 550
Hypocitraturia, 582
Hypocretin, 551
Hypodermis, 461
Hypofibrinogenemia, 212
Hypogammaglobulinemia, 221
Hypoglossal canal, 489
Hypoglossal nerve (CN XII), 490
 brain stem location, 488
 lesion in, 516
 location, 488
 pathway, 489
 with stroke, 498
 tongue, 477
Hypoglycemia
 carnitine deficiency, 89
 fructose intolerance, 80
 GH secretion in, 325
 glucagon production with, 323
 gluconeogenesis and, 78
 insulinomas, 346
 loss of orientation, 541
 low birth weight and, 616
 neonatal, 596
 Reye syndrome and, 384
 somatostatinomas, 346
 Von Gierke disease, 87
Hypogonadism
 diagnosis of, 621
 estrogens for, 637
 gynecomastia, 631
 hemochromatosis, 389
 Kallmann syndrome, 621
 Klinefelter syndrome, 620
 pituitary prolactinomas, 323
 Prader-Willi syndrome, 58
 testosterone/methyltestosterone, 639
 zinc deficiency, 71
Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism, 621
Hypokalemia, 575
 antacid use, 393
 causes of, 574
 cystic fibrosis, 60
 on EKG, 288
 loop diuretics, 590
 nephrogenic DI, 342
 VIPomas and, 365
Hypomagnesemia, 575
Hypomania, 545
Hypomanic episodes, 545
Hypонатremia, 575
 cirrhosis and, 383
 MDMA as cause, 555
 as paraneoplastic syndrome, 221
 thiazides, 591
Hypoparathyroidism, 339
Hypophosphatemia, 575
 aluminum hydroxide use, 393
 hyperparathyroidism, 340
Hypophosphatemic rickets, 59
Hypopituitarism, 343
Hypoplasia, 595
 pulmonary, 642
Hypoproteinemia, 565
Hyporeflexia
 LMN lesions, 515
 magnesium hydroxide and, 393
Hypospadias, 606
Hyposplenism, 405
Hypotension
 acute tubular necrosis with, 587
 adrenal insufficiency, 332
 adrenocortical insufficiency, 672
 aliskiren, 592
 amphotericin B, 199
 angiotensin II receptor blockers, 592
 baroreceptors in, 291
 cardiac tamponade, 307
 cilostazol/dipyridamole, 425
 endotoxins, 131
 ephedrine for, 238
 Guillain-Barré syndrome, 508
 hypermagnesemia, 575
 local anesthetics, 533
 magnesium hydroxide and, 393
 metronidazole, 195
 midodrine for, 238
 norepinephrine for, 238
 orthostatic, 332
 phenylephrine for, 238
 scombroid poisoning, 242
 sympatholytic drugs and, 239
 Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 671
Hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 350
Hypothalamic-pituitary hormones, 323
Hypothalamus, 480
 ADH secretion, 325
 exogenous testosterone effect, 617
 homeostasis and, 480
 reproductive hormone control, 636
 sleep physiology, **481**
Hypothermia, 436
 Klumpke palsy, 438
Hypotheses (statistical), 257
Hypothyroidism, 335, 336
 amiodarone and, 316
 anemia, 408
 in anemia taxonomy, 406
 carpal tunnel syndrome and, 435
 as drug reaction, 244
 hormone replacement, 349
 lithium, 558
Hypotonia
 carnitine deficiency, 89
 Menkes disease, 52
 Prader-Willi syndrome, 58
 Zellweger syndrome, 47
Hypoventilation, 576
Hypovolemia, 325, 344
Hypovolemic shock, 305
Hypoxanthine, 472
Hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyltransferase (HGPRT), 37
Hypoxemia
 alveolar gas equation, 650
 obstructive lung disease, 656
 oxygen deprivation, **651**
 pulmonary emboli, 654
 respiratory alkalosis and, 576
Hypoxic vasoconstriction, 661
Hypoxia
 apoptosis caused by, 208
 contractility in, 279
 erythropoietin and, 573
 hemoglobin modifications, 648
 lung diseases, 661
 nocturnal, 661
 oxygen deprivation, 651
 regions susceptible to, 210
 renal, 649
 vasoconstriction/vasodilation and, 292
Hypoxia inducible factor 1 α , 222
Hypoxic stroke, 496
Hypoxic vasoconstriction (pulmonary), 650
 high altitude, 652
Hysterectomy
 adenomyosis, 630
 cardinal ligament in, 607
Hysterisis (lung and chest wall), 647
Hysteria
 respiratory alkalosis from, 576
I
Iatrogenic abnormal uterine bleeding, 614
Ibandronate, 471
Ibuprofen, 471
 arachidonic acid pathway and, 470
 hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 245
Ibutilide, 316
ICAM-1 protein
 in leukocyte extravasation, 213
 viral receptor, 166
I-cell disease, 47
I cells, 365
Icosahedral viruses, 163
icterohemorrhagic leptospirosis, 147
Idealization, 539
Identification, 539
Idiopathic intracranial hypertension, 505
Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, 657
Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP)
 labs/findings, 676
 rituximab for, 122, 430
 type II hypersensitivity reactions, 112
IDL (intermediate-density lipoprotein), 94
IFN- α (interferon- α), 109
 clinical uses, 121, 204
 hepatitis, 680
 natural killer cells, 101
IFN- β (Interferon- β), 109
 clinical uses, 121, 204
 natural killer cells, 101
IFN- γ (Interferon- γ), 108, 116
 cachexia and, 225
 clinical uses, 121, 204
 granulomatous diseases and, 214
 Graves disease and, 337
Ifosfamide, 428
 hemorrhagic cystitis, 246
IgA and IgG deamidated gliadin peptide autoantibody, 115
IgA antibodies, 105
 ataxia-telangiectasia, 117
 breast milk, 617
 in celiac disease, 375
 deficiency in, 116, 671
 hyper-IgM syndrome, 117

- IgA antibodies (*continued*)
 multiple myeloma production of, 419
 passive immunity, 110
 Peyer patches and, 368
- IgA anti-*endomysial* autoantibody, 115
- IgA anti-tissue transglutaminase autoantibody, 115
- IgA nephropathy, 581
 Henoch-Schönlein purpura and, 309
- IgA protease, 129
- IgD antibodies, 105
- IgE antibodies, 105
 ataxia-telangiectasia, 117
 eczema, 464
 hyper-IgM syndrome, 117
 mast cells and, 398
 type I hypersensitivity, 112
- IGF-1. *See* Insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1)
- IgG antibodies, 105
 anemia and, 411
 ataxia-telangiectasia, 117
 bullous pemphigoid, 467
 complement activation and, 106
 hepatitis A (HAV), 174
 hyper-IgM syndrome, 117
 multiple myeloma production of, 419
 multiple sclerosis, 507
 as passive immunity, 110
 pemphigus vulgaris, 467
 in type III hypersensitivity reactions, 113
- IgM antibodies, 105
 anemia and, 411
 in biliary cirrhosis, 389
 complement activation and, 106
 hepatitis A (HAV), 174
 hyper-IgM syndrome, 117
 in sclerosing cholangitis, 389
 splenic dysfunction, 98
- IL-1 (Interleukin 1), 108
 cachexia and, 225
 endotoxins, 133
- IL-2 (Interleukin 2), 108
 cyclosporine and, 120
 natural killer cells and, 101
 sirolimus and, 120
 tacrolimus and, 120
- IL-2R (Interleukin 2 receptor), 120
- IL-3 (Interleukin 3), 108
- IL-4 (Interleukin 4), 108
- IL-5 (Interleukin 5), 108
- IL-6 (Interleukin 6), 108
 cachexia and, 225
 endotoxins, 133
- IL-8 (Interleukin 8), 108
 neutrophils and, 396
- IL-10 (Interleukin 10), 108
- IL-12 (Interleukin 12), 108
 natural killer cells and, 101
 receptor deficiency, 116
- Ileum, 356
 basal electric rhythm, 356
- Ileus, 380
 bacterial peritonitis (spontaneous), 384
 gallstone, 390
- Iliacus, 442
- Iliohypogastric nerve, 442
- Iliotibial band syndrome, 444
- Illness anxiety disorder, 550
- lloperidone, 557
- lloprost
 for pulmonary hypertension, 667
- Imatinib, 430
- IMG registration timeframe, 6
- Imipenem, 187
 seizures with, 246
- Imipramine, 559
- Immature ego defenses, 539
- Immature teratoma, 629
- Immune complex, 113
- Immune response
Bordetella pertussis, 143
Salmonella/Shigella spp., 144
- Immune responses, 104–117
 acute-phase reactants, 101
 cell surface proteins, 109
 complement, 106
 cytokines, 108
 hypersensitivity types, 114–115
 immunodeficiencies, 116–118
 passive vs active, 110
 respiratory burst, 109
 transfusion reactions, 114
- Immune thrombocytopenia, 415
- Immune thrombocytopenic purpura
 hepatitis C, 173
- Immunocompromised patients
 acyclovir/famciclovir/valacyclovir, 201
Candida albicans in, 153
 common organisms affecting, 179
Cryptococcus neoformans, 153
Cryptosporidium, 155
 esophagitis in, 371
 fungal infections, 186
Listeria monocytogenes, 139
Pneumocystis jirovecii, 154
- Immunodeficiency
 infections in, 118
 syndromes, 116–117
- Immunodeficiency syndromes
 flow cytometry diagnosis, 54
- Immunoglobins
 for Kawasaki disease, 308
- Immunoglobulins
 adaptive immunity and, 99
 breast milk and, 617
 Guillain-Barré syndrome, 508
 isotypes of, 105
- Immunohistochemical stains, 225
- Immunology, 96–122
 cellular components, 98
 immune responses, 104–117
 immunosuppressants, 120–122
 lymphoid structures, 96–98
 pathogen recognition in, 99
- Immunomodulator signaling pathways, 330
- Immunophenotype assessment, 54
- Immunosuppressants
 for aplastic anemia, 409
 for polymyositis/dermatomyositis, 459
 targets (diagram), 121
 transplant rejection, 120
- Immunosuppression
 squamous cell carcinoma, 469
 vitamin A deficiency, 66
 vitamin C deficiency, 69
- Immunotherapy, 121
- Impaired colleague, 263
- Impaired glucose tolerance. *See* Insulin resistance
- Impetigo, 462
 crusts with, 466
Streptococcus pyogenes, 136
 sunburn and, 468
- Incidence vs prevalence, 255
- Inclusions
 Cowdry A, 166
 mulberry-like (morulae), 150
 Negri bodies, 171
 “owl eye,” 165
 reticulate bodies, 148
- Incomplete penetrance, 56
- Incontinence (fecal/urinary), 443
- Incorrect results (statistical hypothesis testing), 258
- Incus (bone), 517
- Incus (ossicles)
 branchial arch derivative, 602
- India ink stain, 126
- Indicator media, 126
- Indinavir
 HIV therapy, 203
 mechanism, 201
- Indirect bilirubin, 369
- Indirect cholinomimetic agonists, 236
- Indirect Coombs test, 112
- Indirect inguinal hernias, 364
- Indirect sympathomimetics, 238
- Indomethacin, 471
 arachidonic acid pathway, 470
 for diabetes insipidus, 342
 gout, 455
 for PDA closure, 276
- Infant/child development, 616
- Infant development, 616
- Infarction
 blood-brain barrier effects, 480
 of bone, 450
- Infarcts
 atherosclerosis, 298
 calcification in, 215
 pituitary, 343
 regions susceptible to, 210
 types of, 210
- Infections
 ESR in, 212
- Inferior colliculi, 488
- Inferior gluteal nerve, 443
- Inferior mesenteric artery, 357
 horseshoe kidney, 563
- Inferior mesenteric vein, 359
- Inferior oblique muscle, 524
- Inferior phrenic arteries, 357
- Inferior rectal artery, 360
- Inferior rectal vein, 359
- Inferior rectus muscle, 524
- Inferior sagittal sinus, 487
- Inferior vena cava, 354
 diaphragm, 645
 gonadal drainage and, 606
- Infertility
 clomiphene, 637
 cystic fibrosis, 60
 ectopic pregnancy, 624
 endometriosis, 630
 impaired sperm mobility, 618
 Kallmann syndrome, 621
 Kartagener syndrome, 49, 670
 Klinefelter syndrome, 620
 leuprolide for, 637
 mumps, 170
 ovarian neoplasms, 628
 PCOS, 627
 salpingitis, 185
- septate uterus, 605
 varicoceles, 633
- Infiltrative cardiomyopathy, 303
- Inflammasome, 212
- Inflammation
 acute, 212
 in atherosclerosis, 298
 cardinal signs, 211
 chronic, 214
 ESR in, 212
 Extrinsic (death receptor) pathway, 208
 IL-1 as cause, 108
 Intrinsic (mitochondrial) pathway, 208
 wound healing, 217
- Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), 376
 azathioprine for, 427
 colorectal cancer and, 382
 erythema nodosum, 468
 infliximab/adalimumab for, 472
 methotrexate for, 427
 sclerosing cholangitis and, 389
 spondyloarthritis, 457
 therapeutic antibodies, 122
- Inflammatory breast carcinoma, 632
- Inflammatory breast disease, 631
- Inflammatory diseases
Staphylococcus aureus, 135
- Inflammatory pseudopolyps, 381
- Infliximab, 122, 472
 for Crohn disease, 376
 for ulcerative colitis, 376
 ulcerative colitis, 680
- Influenza, 169
 orthomyxovirus, 167
 pneumonia, 664
 Reye syndrome and, 384
 treatment/prevention, 201
- Informed consent, 260
- Infraspinatus muscle
 Erb palsy, 438
 rotator cuff, 434
- Infundibulopelvic ligament, 607
- Infundibulum, 488
- Ingested seafood toxins, 242
- Inguinal canal, 363
- Inguinal hernia, 364, 606
- Inguinal ligament, 362, 363
- Inguinal triangle, 364
- Inhalational general anesthetic, 248
- Inhalational injury, 645, 658
- Inhaled anesthetics, 533
- Inheritance modes, 59
- Inhibin
 cryptorchidism, 633
 Klinefelter syndrome, 620
 Sertoli cell secretion of, 610
- Inhibitors of complement activation, 106
- Inhibitory pathway, 484
- Initiation of protein synthesis, 45
- Innate immune system
 in acute inflammation, 212
- Innate immunity, 99
- Inositol trisphosphate (IP₃), 330
- Inotropes, 305
- Intotropy, 281
- INR (international normalized ratio), 414
- Insomnia
 AChE inhibitors, 532
 barbiturates for, 529

- benzodiazepines, 529
 marijuana withdrawal, 555
 nonbenzodiazepine hypnotics, 529
 stimulants causing, 554
- Inspiration effect on auscultation, 284
- Inspiratory capacity (IC), 646
- Inspiratory reserve volume (IRV), 646
- Insulin, **322**
 anabolic effects of, 322
 deficiency in, 344
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
 for HHNS, 346
 fructose biphosphatase-2 and, 76
 CIP effect on, 365
 glucagon and, 323
 glycogen regulation, 73, **85**
 hypokalemia from, 574
 in pregnancy, 322
 production of, 321
 secretion of, 322
 signaling pathways for, 330
 somatostatin and, 365
 somatostatinomas and, 346
- Insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1)
 acromegaly, 341
 Laron syndrome, 341
 signaling pathways for, 330
- Insulinomas
 insulin and C-peptide in, 322
 MEN 1 syndrome, 347
 pancreatic cell tumor, **346**
- Insulin preparations, 348
- Insulin resistance
 acanthosis nigricans and, 468
 acromegaly, 341
 cortisol, 327
 Cushing syndrome, 331
 DM type 2, 345
 during pregnancy, 614
 GH, 322, 325
 non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, 385
 PCOS, 627
- Insurance
 disregarding in treatment, 262
 Medicare/Medicaid as, 266
 types of plans, 265
- Integrase inhibitors, 203
- Integrins
 epithelial cells, 461
 viral, receptor, 166
- Intellectual disabilities
 WAGR complex, 584
- Intellectual disability
 autism and, 541
 fetal alcohol syndrome, 597
- Intellectualization, 539
- Intention tremor, 503
 cerebellar lesions, 495
 multiple sclerosis, 507
- Intention tremors
 multiple sclerosis, 674
- Interactions, drug, **229**
- Intercostobrachial nerve, 437
- Interferon- α
 myopathy, 245
- Interferon- γ release assay (IGRA), 140
- Interferons
 mechanism and use, **204**
- Interferon- γ release assay (IGRA), 140
- Interlobar artery, 564
- Interlobular artery, 564
- Intermediate filaments
 cytoskeletal element, 48
- Intermenstrual bleeding (AUB/IMB), 614
- Internal auditory meatus, 489
- Internal capsule
 intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 497
 stroke effects, 498
- Internal carotid artery
 cavernous sinus, 526
 circle of Willis, 487
- Internal hemorrhoids, 360
- Internal iliac arteries, 357
- Internal iliac artery, 276
- Internal iliac lymph nodes, 606
- Internal inguinal ring, 364
- Internal jugular vein, 487
- Internal oblique muscle, 363
- Internal rotation
 arm (rotator cuff), 434
 hip, **443**
- Internal spermatic fascia, 363
- International Foundations of
 Medicine (IFOM), 12
- Internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 495, **527**
 multiple sclerosis, 674
- Interossei muscles, 436
 Klumpke palsy, 438
 ulnar nerve, 437
- Interpreting study results, 256
- Intersex, 621
- Interstitial fluid, 293
- Interstitial lung diseases, 454, 657
- Interstitial nephritis
 acute, **587**
 as drug reaction, 246
 NSAID toxicity, 471
 penicillins, 188
- Interstitial pneumonia, 664
- Interstitialium
 leukocyte extravasation and, 213
- Interventricular foramen, 275
- Interventricular septal rupture, 302
- Intervertebral disc
 lumbar/sacral herniation, 445
- "Intestinal angina," 380
- Intestinal atresia, **353**
- Intestinal obstruction
 hernias, 364
 superior mesenteric artery
 syndrome, 357
- Intestinal villi, 356
- Intimate partner violence, 263
- Intoxication (psychoactive drugs), 554
- Intracellular fluid (ICF), 565
- Intracellular organisms, **128**
- Intracellular receptors
 endocrine hormone messengers, 330
- Intracranial hemorrhage, **497**
 eclampsia, 625
- Intracranial hypertension (idiopathic), 505
- Intracranial pressure, 486
 hydrocephalus, 506
 papilledema, 522
 superior vena cava syndrome, 666
- Intraductal papillomas, 631
- Intraocular pressure, 520
- Intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 497
- Intrauterine device (IUD)
 copper, 638
 endometritis, 630
- Intrauterine growth restriction
 (IUGR)
 low birth weight, **616**
 substance abuse, 596
- Intravascular hemolysis, 409
- Intravenous anesthetics, 533
- Intraventricular hemorrhage, **496**
 low birth weight, 616
 neonatal respiratory distress
 syndrome as cause, **643**
- Intrinsic factor, 366, 367
- Intrinsic hemolytic anemia, **410**
- Intrinsic pathway, **208**
 for coagulation, 401
 coagulation defects of, 414
 heparin and, 424
- Intrinsic renal failure, 586
- Introns vs exons, 43
- Intrusive thoughts, 547
- Intussusception, **379**
 Meckel diverticulum as cause, 378
- Inulin
 extracellular volume and, 565
 glomerular filtration rate and, 566
 in proximal convoluted tubules, 571
- Inury (unintentional), 266
- Invariant chain, 100
- Invasive breast carcinomas, 632
- Invasive carcinoma, 219
- Invasive lobular carcinoma (breast), 632
- Inversion, 442
- In vivo biofilm-producing bacteria, **129**
- Involuntary treatment, 264
- Iodine
 deficiency in, 336, 337
 infection control, 204
 teratogenicity, 596
 thionamide effect on, 349
- Iodophors, 204
- IPEX syndrome, 102
- Ipratropium, 237, 668
- Irinotecan, **429**
 in cell cycle, 426
 targets of, 426
- Irinotecan/topotecan, 38
- Iris, 518
- Iritis, 520
- Iron
 absorption of, 69, 368
 anemia, 412
 anemia of chronic disease, 409
 excess, 67
 in hemochromatosis, 389
 lab values in anemia, 412
 metabolic acidosis, 576
 sideroblastic anemia, 407
 toxicity of, 69
 toxicity treatment, 243
- Iron deficiency anemia, 406
 in anemia taxonomy, 406
 colorectal cancer, 382
 fibroid tumors, 630
 Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 371
- Iron poisoning, **414**
- Irritable bowel syndrome (IBS), **377**
 antispasmodic drugs, 237
- Ischemia, **210**, 651
 acute tubular necrosis from, 587
 atherosclerosis, 298
 digital, 459
 Fanconi syndrome, 570
 in gastrointestinal tract, 380
 necrosis and, 209
- Ischemic brain disease, **496**
- Ischemic heart disease
 contraindicated antiarrhythmics, 315
 heart murmurs in, 285
 manifestations of, **299**
- Ischemic priapism, 633
- Islet cell cytoplasmic antibodies, 115
- Islets of Langerhans, 321
- Isocarboxazid, 559
- Isocitrate dehydrogenase
 metabolic pathways, 74
 rate determining enzyme, 73
- Isodisomy, 57
- Isoflurane, 533
- Isolated systolic hypertension, 278
- Isolation of affect, 539
- Isoleucine
 classification of, 81
 maple syrup urine disease and, 84
- Soniiazid, **197**
 cytochrome P-450, 247
 drug-induced SLE, 677
 hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 245
 hepatitis, 244
Mycobacterium tuberculosis, 196
 seizures, 246
 sideroblastic anemia, 407
- Isoproterenol
 norepinephrine vs, **239**
 sympathomimetic action, 238
- Isosorbide dinitrate, 311
- Isosorbide mononitrate, 311
- Isotretinoin
 cystic acne, 66
 teratogenicity, 596
- Isovolumetric contraction, 282
- Isovolumetric relaxation, 282
- Isovalinate dehydrogenase, 78
- Itraconazole
 azoles, 199
 mechanism (diagram), 198
Sporothrix schenckii, 154
 systemic mycoses, 151
- Ivabradine, 317
- IV drug use
 common organisms, 179
- Ivermectin, 200
- "Ivory white" plaques, 659
- IV phlebitis, 199
- Ixodes* ticks, 146, 149, 157
- J**
- JAK2 gene, 222
 myeloproliferative disorders, 421
- Janeway lesions, 305, 672
- Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction, **148**
- Jaundice, **387**
 alcoholic cirrhosis and, 385
 biliary tract disease, 389
 cholangitis, 362, 390
 cirrhosis, 383
 Crigler-Najjar syndrome, 672
 as drug reaction, 244
 fructose intolerance, 80
 galactosemia, 80
 graft-versus-host disease, 119
 hepatitis B, 184
 hepatocellular carcinoma, 386
 hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 388
 leptospirosis, 147

- Jaundice (*continued*)
 newborn hemolytic disease, 400
 painless, 672
 pancreatic cancer, 391
 ToRCHES infections, 182
 transfusion reaction, 114
 yellow fever, 168
- Jaw jerk reflex, 490
- JC virus (John Cunningham virus)
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 immunocompromised patients, 118
 polyomaviruses, 164
- Jejunal and ileal atresia, 353
- Jejunum, 356
- Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome, 289
- Jimson weed, 237
- Jod-Basedow phenomenon, 337.
See also Wolff-Chaikoff effect
- J point in ECG, 288
- Jugular foramen, 487, 489
- Jugular venous distention (JVD), 304, 666
- Jugular venous pulse, 282
- Justice (ethics), 260
- Juvenile idiopathic arthritis, 520
- Juvenile polyposis, 381
- Juxtaglomerular apparatus (JGA), 573
 filtration, 567
 juxtaglomerular cells, 564
 renin secretion, 572
- Juxtaglomerular cells
 tumors in, 332
- K**
- Kala-azar, 158
- Kallikrein
 C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency, 107
 neutrophils and, 396
- Kallmann syndrome, 480, 621
- Kaposi sarcoma, 465
 AIDS and, 184
 bacillary angiomatosis vs, 465
 HHV-8, 165
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 IFN- α for, 204
 oncogenic microbes and, 223
- Kartagener syndrome, 49, 274
 infertility with, 618
 obstructive lung disease, 657
 presentation, 670
- Karyotyping, 55
- Kawasaki disease, 308
 presentation, 671, 672
- Kayser-Fleischer rings
 Wilson disease as cause, 389
- K cells, 365
- K complexes/sleep spindles, 481
- Kegel exercises, 584
- Keloid scars, 216
- Keratinocytes
 sunburn, 468
 in wound healing, 217
- Keratin pearls, 665
- Keratoacanthomas, 469
- Keratoconjunctivitis, 164
- Keratoconjunctivitis sicca, 456
- Keratomalacia, 66
- Kernicterus, 194, 204
- Kernohan notch, 513
- Ketamine, 533
- Ketoacidosis, 72, 90
- Ketoconazole, 198, 199, 639
- cytochrome P-450, 247
- gynecomastia from, 631
- PCOS, 627
- reproductive hormones and, 636
- Ketogenesis
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
 diagram of, 74
 insulin deficiency, 344
 metabolic site, 72
 rate-determining enzyme for, 73
- Ketone bodies, 90
- Ketonemia, 344
- Ketoneuria, 344
- Ketorolac, 471
 arachidonic acid pathway, 470
- Kidney
 anatomy, 564
 chronic graft nephropathy, 119
 donor transplantation of, 564
 embryology of, 562
 endocrine functions, 573
 glomerular structure, 564
 hormones acting on, 574
 solitary functioning, 563
 transplant prophylaxis, 120
- Kidney disease
 anemia of chronic disease and, 409
 hypertension, 296
- Kidney disease/disorders
 prenatal diagnosis of, 562, 563
- Kidney endocrine functions, 573
- Kidneys
 blood flow regulation, 292
 calcification in, 215
 embryologic derivation, 595
 ischemia in, 210
 retroperitoneal location of, 354
 sclerosis, 460
- Kidney stones, 582
 Crohn disease association, 376
 electrolyte disturbances, 575
 hematuria with, 578
 horseshoe kidney and, 563
 hydronephrosis, 583
 hyperparathyroidism, 340
 postrenal azotemia, 586
 risk factors for, 577
 UTIs, 181
- Kiesselbach plexus, 653
- Killian triangle, 378
- Kimmelstiel-Wilson nodules
 diabetes mellitus, 344
- Kinases, 73
- Kinesin, 48
- Kinin cascade/pathways, 401
- Kinky hair, 52
- Kissing bug (disease vector), 158
- Klebsiella* spp., 145
 alcoholism, 179
 currant jelly sputum, 145, 186
 Gram-negative algorithm, 141
 kidney stones, 582
 lactose fermentation, 144
 nosocomial infections, 185
 pneumonia, 664
 taxonomy, 125
 urease-positive, 128
 urinary tract infections, 585
- Klebsiella pneumoniae*
 cephalosporins, 189
 encapsulation, 128
- immunodeficient patients, 118
 presentation, 671
 splenic dysfunction, 98
 UTIs caused by, 181
- Klinefelter syndrome, 620
 chromosome association, 64
 gynecomastia, 631
 testicular tumors, 634
- Klumpke palsy, 438
- Klüver-Bucy syndrome, 495
- Knee examination, 440
- Knee injuries/conditions
 Baker cyst, 441
 ligament and meniscus, 441
 prepatellar bursitis, 441
- Knees
 common conditions of, 441
- Knock-out/Knock-in genes, 56
- KOH preparation, 152
- Koilocytes, 627
- condylomata acuminata, 184
- Koilocytosis, 464
- Koplik spots, 170, 183, 671
- Korsakoff psychosis, 555
- Korsakoff syndrome, 542
- Krabbe disease, 88
- KRAS gene, 222
 adenomatous colonic polyps and, 381
 colorectal cancer and, 383
 lung cancer and, 665
- Krukenberg tumors, 373, 629
- K_m , 228
- Kübler-Ross grief model, 546
- Kulchitsky cells, 333, 665
- Kupffer cells, 361
- Kuru, 178
- Kussmaul respirations
 in diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
- Kussmaul sign, 310
- Kwashiorkor, 71
- Kyphoscoliosis, 515
- Kyphosis, 84
- L**
- Labetalol, 241
 gestational hypertension, 625
 hypertension in pregnancy, 310
 hypertensive emergency, 311
- Labia, 607
 male homolog of, 605
- Labile cells, 46
- Lachman test, 440
- Lac* operons, 39
- Lacrimation reflex, 490
- Lactase deficiency, 81
- Lactation, 617. *See also* Breast milk
 dopamine and, 324
 oxytocin for, 350
 progesterone and, 611
 prolactin and, 324
 Sheehan syndrome and, 343
- Lactational mastitis, 631
- Lactic acid dehydrogenase, 77
- Lactic acidosis
 ethanol metabolism and, 72
 exercise and, 652
 MELAS syndrome, 59
 metabolic acidosis, 576
 pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency, 77
- Lactiferous sinus, 631
- Lactobacillus* spp.
 taxonomy, 125
- Lactoferrin
 in neutrophils, 396
 in respiratory burst, 109
- Lactose-fermenting enteric bacteria, 127, 144
- Lactose intolerance, 375
- Lactose metabolism, 39
- Lactulose
 for hepatic encephalopathy, 385
 hyperammonemia, 82
- Lacunar infarcts, 498
- Ladd bands, 379
- Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 459
 autoantibody, 115
 as paraneoplastic syndrome, 221
 small cell lung cancer, 665
- Lamina propria, 356
 Peyer patches in, 368
 in Whipple disease, 375
- Lamins, 48
- Lamivudine
 HIV therapy, 203
 mechanism, 201
- Lamotrigine
 for epilepsy, 528
 rash caused by, 245
- Lancet-shaped diplococci, 136
- Landmark dermatomes, 494
- Landmarks (anatomical)
 for dermatomes, 494
 McBurney point, 377
 midclavicular line, 645
 pudendal nerve block, 443
- Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 422
 pulmonary, 657
- Langerhans cells, 398
 Birbeck granules in, 677
- Language development, 616
- Lanosterol synthesis, 198
- Lansoprazole, 392
- Laplace law, 279, 643
- Large cell carcinoma, 665
- Laron syndrome, 341
- Larva migrans, 159
- Laryngopharyngeal reflux, 371
- Laryngospasm, 352
- Larynx, 644
 Larynx muscles, 602
- Lassa fever encephalitis, 167
- Latanoprost, 535
- Latent errors, 268
- Lateral cerebellar lesions, 483
- Lateral collateral ligament (LCL)
 injury, 440
- Lateral corticospinal tract, 492, 493, 498
- Lateral epicondylitis, 434
- Lateral femoral circumflex artery, 450
- Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 442
- Lateral geniculate nucleus (LGN), 482
- Lateral medullary syndrome, 498
- Lateral pterygoid muscle, 491, 602
- Lateral rectus muscle, 524
- Lateral spinothalamic tract, 492
- Lateral thoracic artery, 445
- Lateral ventricles
 herniation syndromes, 513
 optic radiation, 526
 ventricular system, 488
- Laxatives, 394
- LDH
 exudates, 217
 tumor burden indicator, 224

- LDL (low-density lipoprotein), 94
 Lead paralysis, 545
 "Lead pipe" muscle rigidity, 553
 Lead poisoning, 407, **413**
 acute tubular necrosis, 587
 in anemia taxonomy, 406
 basophilic stippling in, 404
 labs/findings, 676
 presentation, 673
 sideroblastic anemia, 407
 treatment, 243
 Lead-time bias, 256
 Leber hereditary optic neuropathy, 59
 Lecithinase, 133, 138
 Lecithin-cholesterol acetyltransferase (LCAT)
 activation of, 93
 Lecithins
 lung maturity, 643
 Lectin pathway (complement activation), 106
 Leftunomide, 36, 454, **471**
 Left anterior descending artery
 coronary circulation, 277
 myocardial infarction and, 300
 Left bundle branch, 288
 Left bundle branch block, 283
 Left circumflex coronary artery, 277
 Left-dominant coronary circulation, 277
 Left heart disease, 661
 Left horn of sinus venosus, 274
 Left main coronary artery, 277
 Left marginal artery, 277
 Left shift, **412**
 Left-to-right shunts, 295
 Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease, **444**, 450
Legionella spp.
 atypical organism, 179
 culture requirements, 127
 intracellular organism, 128
 macrolides, 193
 nosocomial infection, 185
 pneumonia, 664
 silver stain, 126
 taxonomy, 125
Legionella pneumophila, **143**
 Legionnaires' disease, 143
 Leiomyoma (fibroid), 630
 uterine bleeding with, 614
 Leiomyomas
 nomenclature for, 220
 Leiomyosarcomas, 220
Leishmania donovani, **158**
 Leishmaniasis, 158, 200
 Lens
 collagen in, 50
 infantile cataracts, 80
 subluxation of, 84
 Lens (eye), 518
 Lenticulostriate artery, 498
 Lentiform nucleus, 484
 Leonine facies, 141
 Lepromatous Hansen disease, 141
 Leptin, 325
 hypothalamus, 480
Leptospira spp.
 animal transmission, 149
 spirochete, 146
Leptospira interrogans, **147**
 Leptospirosis, 147, 149
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, **37**
 inheritance, 60
 labs/findings, 677
 Leser-Trélat sign, 221, 464
 stomach cancer as cause, 373
 Lesser omental sac, 355
 Lethal median dose, 232
 Letrozole, 637
 Leucine
 classification of, 81
 maple syrup urine disease and, 84
 Leucovorin, 427
 Leukemia
 carcinogens, 223
 cell type, 220
 epidemiology, 226
 immunohistochemical stain for, 225
 nomenclature for, 220
 oncogenic microbes, 223
 suppressor genes, 222
 TRAP tumor marker, 225
 Leukemias, **420**
 allopurinol for, 472
 aplastic anemia and, 409
 cyclophosphamide for, 428
 cytarabine for, 427
 doxorubicin for, 428
 etoposide/teniposide for, 429
 lymphoma comparison, **417**
 mucormycosis, 153
 vinca alkaloids for, 429
 Leukemoid reaction, 211
 Leukocyte adhesion deficiency, 117, 213
 Leukocyte alkaline phosphatase (LAP), 396
 in CML, 420
 Leukocyte esterase, 181, 585
 Leukocyte extravasation, **212**, **213**
 Leukocytes, **396**
 basophilia in CML, 397
 leukemias, 420
 in urine, 181, 578, 585
 Leukocytoclastic vasculitis, 173
 Leukocytosis, **211**
 Clostridium difficile, 671
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
 nosocomial infections, 185
 Leukodystrophies, 478, 508
 Leukoerythroblastic reaction, 412
 Leukopenia
 ganciclovir, 202
 immunosuppressants and, 120
 trimethoprim, 194
 Leukopenias, **412**
 cytarabine, 427
 Leukoplakia, 466
 Leukotriene receptor antagonists, 470
 Leukotrienes, 470
 basophils and, 397
 cortisol effects, 327
 Leuprolide, **637**
 Levator veli palatini muscle, 602
 Levetiracetam, 528
 tonic-clonic seizures, 681
 Levodopa, 531, **532**
 Levofloxacin
 fluoroquinolones, 195
 mechanism (diagram), 187
 Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
 Levomilnacipran, 559
 Levonorgestrel, 638
 Levothyroxine, **349**. *See also* Thyroid hormones
 Lewy bodies, 504
 Lewy body dementia, 504
 Leydig cells
 cryptorchidism, 633
 endocrine function, 610, 620
 genital embryology, 604
 tumors, 634
 LFA-1 antigens, 213
 LH. *See* Luteinizing hormone (LH)
 Libido
 in geriatric patients, 264
 testosterone and, 617
 Lice
 disease vectors, 149, 150
 head/scalp, 161
 treatment, **200**
 Lichen planus, 173, 462, 468
 presentation, 673
 Lichen sclerosis, 626
 Lichen simplex chronicus, 626
 Liddle syndrome, 570
 markers in, 575
 Lidocaine, 315, 533
 arrhythmia, 680
 Life support
 withdrawal, 263
 Li-Fraumeni syndrome
 osteosarcomas, 452
 tumor suppressor genes in, 222
 Ligaments, gastrointestinal, **355**
 Ligamentum arteriosum, 276
 Ligamentum teres hepatis, 276, 355
 Ligamentum venosum, 276
 Ligand receptors, 208
 Light criteria, 217
 Likelihood ratio (LR), 253
 Limbic system, **482**
 Limit dextrin, 86
 Limited scleroderma, 460
 Limited scleroderma (CREST syndrome)
 autoantibody, 115
 Linagliptin, 349
 Lindane, 200
 Linea alba, 363
 Linear ulcers, 371
 Linear viruses, 163
 Lines of Zahn, 654, 678
 Lineweaver-Burk plot, 228
 Linezolid, **193**
 highly resistant organisms, 198
 mechanism (diagram), 187
 protein synthesis inhibition, 191
 Lingula (lung), 645
 Linkage disequilibrium, 56
 Lipase
 as pancreatic secretions, 367
 in pancreatitis, 391
 Lipid-lowering agents, **313**
 Lipids
 metabolism of, 74
 transport of, **92-93**
 viral structure, 162
 Lipodystrophy
 protease inhibitors, 203
 tesamorelin for, 323
 Lipofuscin, **215**
 Lipoic acid, 76
 Lipoid nephrosis, 580
 Lipolysis
 cortisol and, 327
 insulin and, 322
 in insulin deficiency, 344
 niacin and, 313
 sympathetic receptors and, 234
 Lipomas, 220
 Lipoproteins, **93**, **94**
 Liposarcomas, 220
 Lipoteichoic acid, 124
 Liquefactive necrosis, 209
 Liraglutide, 348
 Lisch nodules
 neurofibromatosis, 509, 674
 Lisinopril, 592
 Lispro insulin. *See also* Insulin
Listeria spp.
 catalase-positive organism, 128
 Gram-positive algorithm, 134
 intracellular organism, 128
 meningitis, 180
 taxonomy, 125
Listeria monocytogenes, **139**
 β -hemolysis, 135
 granulomatous diseases, 214
 neonates, 182
 penicillins for, 188
 Lithium, **558**
 for bipolar disorder, 545, 681
 diabetes insipidus and, 244, 342
 hypothyroidism, 336
 prenatal exposure, 294, 296
 teratogenicity, 596
 therapeutic index of, 232
 thyroid functions with, 244
 toxicity of, 553
 Live attenuated vaccines, 111
 Livedo reticularis, 531
 Liver
 blood supply and innervation of, 357
 in gastrointestinal anatomy, 355
 lipid transport and, 92
 tissue architecture, **361**
 Liver/biliary disease
 alcoholic, 385
 autoimmune, 383, 386, 389
 hereditary, 388
 Liver disease
 acanthocytes in, 404
 anemia, 408
 in anemia taxonomy, 406
 cirrhosis, 71, 80
 cystic fibrosis, 60
 echinocytes in, 404
 hepatosteatorrhea, 72
 ischemia in, 210
 labs/findings, 676
 loading and maintenance dose
 in, 229
 metastases to, 226
 target cells in, 405
 Liver failure
 Budd-Chiari syndrome and, 386
 movement disorder in, 503
 Wilson disease as cause, 389
 Liver fluke
 hyperbilirubinemia with, 387
 as oncogenic microbe, 223
 Liver function tests
 cholestatic pattern of, 389
 serum markers for, 384
 Liver markers
 in alcohol use, 554
 Liver pathology serum markers, **384**
 Liver tumors, **386**
 Living wills, 261
 LMN facial nerve palsy
 presentation, 674
 Loading dose, 229, 687

- Loa loa*, 158, 159
- Lobar pneumonia, 662
natural history of, 664
physical findings with, 662
- Lobular carcinoma (breast), 632
- Lobular carcinomas, 631
- Local anesthetics, **533**
naming convention, 248
- Localized amyloidosis, 218
- “Locked-in” syndrome
osmotic demyelination syndrome, 508
stroke, 499
- Lockjaw
Clostridium tetani, 138
- Locus ceruleus, 479
- Locus heterogeneity, **57**
- Löffler endocarditis, 303
- Löffler medium, 127
- Lomustine, 428
in cell cycle, 426
- Lone Star tick (disease vector), 149
- Long QT syndrome
congenital, 289
ranolazine, 312
sudden cardiac death, 299
- Long thoracic nerve
arm abduction, 434
neurovascular pairing, 445
- Loop diuretics, **590**
for heart failure, 304
metabolic alkalosis, 576
site of action, 589
toxicity of, 246
- Loop of Henle, 589
- “Looser zones” (osteomalacia), 450
- Loperamide, **393**, 534
- Lopinavir
HIV therapy, 203
mechanism, 201
- Loratadine, 667
- Lorazepam, 529
alcohol withdrawal, 556
- Losartan, 592
- Lovastatin, 313
- Low birth weight, **616**
- Löwenstein-Jensen agar, 127
- Lower esophageal sphincter
achalasia and, 370
in Barrett esophagus, 372
- Lower extremity nerves, **442–443**
- Lower left quadrant (LLQ) pain, 377
- Lower motor neuron (LMN) lesions, 515
- LPS endotoxin, 124, 131, 133, 145
- LTB₄ (leukotriene B₄), 396, 470
- Lumbar puncture, 491, 505
- Lumbosacral radiculopathy, **445**
- Lumbrical muscles, 436
Klumpke palsy and, 438
median and ulnar nerves, 437
- Lumefantrine, 200
- Lunate bone, 435
- Lung abscesses, **666**
- Lung and chest wall expansion, **647**
- Lung cancer, **665**
apical tumor, 679
asbestosis and, 659
carcinogens causing, 223
cisplatin/carboplatin for, 429
erlotinib for, 430
hypercalcemia and, 221
incidence/mortality in, 226
metastases to, 226
oncogenes and, 222
paraneoplastic syndromes and, 221
SIADH, 687
topotecan for, 429
- lung compliance
in elderly, 647
- Lung diseases
obstructive, **656**
restrictive, **657**
- Lungs
anatomical relationships, **645**
blood flow regulation, 292
development of, **642**
physical findings, **662**
sclerosis of, 460
transfusion-related injury, 114
- Lung volumes, **646**
- Lung zones, 651
- Lupus
anemia of chronic disease and, 409
autoimmune hemolytic anemia and, 411
azathioprine for, 427
drug-induced, 115
isoniazid, 197
lab/findings, 678
lymphopenia, 412
microangiopathic anemia, 411
neutropenia, 412
presentation, 673
- Lupus anticoagulant, 115
- Lupus-like syndrome
 α -methyl dopa, 239
hydralazine, 311
procainamide, 315
- Lupus pemio, 658
- Lurasidone, 557
- Luteal phase, 613
- Luteal phase of menstrual cycle, 613
- Luteinizing hormone (LH)
clomiphene effect, 637
contraception, 638
cryptorchidism, 633
estrogen/progesterone, 611
hCG and, 599
Klinefelter syndrome, 620
leuprolide, 637
menopause, 617
ovulation, 324, 612
PCOS, 627
pharmacologic control of, 636
premature ovarian failure, 617, 627
secretion of, 321
sex development disorders, 621
signaling pathways of, 330
spermatogenesis, 324, 610
testosterone, 639
Turner syndrome, 620
- Lyme disease, **146**
animal transmission, 149
AV block in, 290
ceftriaxone, 189
- Lymphadenopathy
Corynebacterium diphtheriae, 132, 139
follicular lymphoma, 418
hilar, 657, 658
Kawasaki disease, 672
lymphogranuloma venereum, 184
mediastinal, 658
mononucleosis, 165
rubella, 169, 182, 183
serum sickness, 113
syphilis, 147, 184
tinea capitis, 152
Toxoplasma gondii, 182
Trypanosoma brucei, 156
- Lymphangioma, 465
- Lymphatic pleural effusion, 662
- Lymph drainage
deep inguinal nodes, 606
external iliac nodes, 606
gonadal, 606
internal iliac nodes, 606
malignant breast tumors, 632
para-aortic lymph nodes, 606
pectinate line, 360
superficial inguinal nodes, 606
- Lymphedema, 620, 674
- Lymph nodes
absent or scanty, 116
drainage sites, **97**
structure and function, **96**
T-cell differentiation, 101
TNM tumor staging, 220
tumor metastases, 226
- Lymphocyte-depleted lymphoma, 417
- Lymphocyte-rich lymphoma, 417
- Lymphocytes, **398**
breast milk and, 617
CLL/small cell lymphocytic lymphoma, 420
corticosteroid effect on, 412
lymph nodes, **96**
non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 418
spleen, 98
thymus, 98
- Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV), 167
- Lymphocytic infiltrates
Bordetella pertussis, 143
- Lymphocytosis
postsplenectomy, 98
- Lymphogranuloma venereum, 149, 184
- Lymphoid hyperplasia, 377
- Lymphoid neoplasms, 420
- Lymphoid structures, **96–97**
Peyer patches, 356, 368, 379
- Lymphoma
carcinogens causing, 223
cyclophosphamide for, 428
cytarabine for, 427
doxorubicin for, 428
etoposide/teniposide for, 429
Hodgkin, 417
hypercalcemia and, 221
leukemia comparison, **417**
methotrexate for, 427
nomenclature for, 220
non-Hodgkin, 417, 418
oncogene for, 208, 222
oncogenic microbes, 223
paraneoplastic syndromes with, 221
- Lymphomas
allopurinol, 472
associations, 685
celiac disease and, 375
EBV and, 165
of stomach, 373
thyroiditis association with, 338
- Lymphopenias, 412
ataxia-telangiectasia, 117
corticosteroid effect on, 412
- Lynch syndrome, 382
endometrial cancer, 630
mismatch repair and, 40
ovarian neoplasms, 628
- Lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), 555
- Lysine
classification of, 81
in cystinuria, 85
kidney stones, 582
for pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency, 77
- Lysogenic phage infection, 130
- Lysosomal α -1,4-glucosidase, 87
- Lysosomal storage diseases, 47, **88**
- Lysozyme
innate immunity, 99
in neutrophils, 396
- LYST gene, 117
- Lysyl oxidase, 52
- Lytic bone lesions
adult T-cell lymphoma, 418
Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 422
multiple myeloma and, 419
- M**
- MacConkey agar, 126, 127, 144
- Macroangiopathic anemia, 406, 411
- Macrocytic anemia, 406, **408**
- Macroglossia, 584
- Macrolides, **193**
cytochrome P-450 and, 247
hypertrophic pyloric stenosis and, 353
Legionella pneumophila, 143
mechanism (diagram), 187
Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 150
naming convention for, 248
protein synthesis inhibition, 191
torsades de pointes, 243
- Macroorchidism, 62
- Macro-ovalocytes, 404
- Macrophages, **397**
alveolar, 644
apoptosis and, 208
bilirubin and, 369
binding of, 104
breast milk and, 617
cell surface proteins, 110
cytokine secretion, 108
endotoxin activation, 133
innate immunity, 99
in lymph node, 96
lymphocyte interaction, 102
in MI, 300
necrosis and, 209
pneumoconiosis, 659
in spleen, 98
in wound healing, 217
- Macrosomia, 596
- Macula densa, 564
filtration and, 567
juxtaglomerular apparatus, 573
- Macular cherry-red spot, 88, 522, 670
- Macular degeneration, **520**
- Macules, 462
erythema multiforme, 467
melanocytic nevus, 464
- Maculopapular rash
graft-versus-host disease, 119
rubeola, 170
syphilis, 147
- Magnesium
antacid use, 393
antiarrhythmic treatment, 317
cardiac glycoside toxicity, 314
in laxatives, 394

- PPI use and, 392
 PTH regulation, 328
 in renal disorders, 575
 torsades de pointes and, 289
 Magnesium hydroxide, 393
 Magnesium sulfate
 preeclampsia/eclampsia, 625
 Maintenance dose, 229, 687
 Maintenance stage, 552
 Major basic protein (MBP), 397
 Major depressive disorder (MDD),
 545
 tricyclic antidepressants, 559
 Major ducts (breast), 631
 Malabsorption syndromes, 375, 376
 fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies, 65
 osteoporosis, 449
 Malaria
 anemia in, 411
 artesunate for, 200
Plasmodium, 157
 quinine/quinine for, 200
Malassezia spp., 152, 463
 Malathion, 200
 Male/female genital homologs, 605
 Male genital embryology, 604
 Male reproductive anatomy, 608
 Male sexual response, 609
 Maleylacetoacetic acid, 83
 Malformation, 595
 Malignancy/hyperplasia
 uterine bleeding with, 614
 Malignant hypertension
 microangiopathic anemia, 411
 Malignant hyperthermia, 533, 534,
 553
 Malignant melanomas
 IFN- α for, 204
 Malignant mesotheliomas, 224
 Malignant tumors, 220
 Malingering, 550
 Malleus, 517
 Malleus (ossicles), 602
 Mallory bodies
 in alcoholic hepatitis, 385
 Mallory-Weiss syndrome, 371, 672
 Malnutrition, 71
 superior mesenteric artery
 syndrome and, 357
 Malrotation, 379
 Maltese cross appearance, 157
 "Maltese cross" sign, 578
 MALT lymphomas
Helicobacter pylori, 146
 oncogenic microbes and, 223
 Sjögren syndrome, 456
 Mammary glands, 595
 Mammary glands, 488, 495
 Korsakoff syndrome, 542
 limbic system, 482
 Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome,
 555
 Mandibular process, 602
 Mango flies (disease vector), 159
 Manic episode, 544
 Mannitol, 590
 extracellular volume and, 565
 site of action, 589
 Mantle cell lymphomas, 418, 422
 chromosomal translocations and,
 422
 Mantle zone
 lymph nodes, 96
 spleen, 98
 MAO inhibitors, 559
 atypical depression, 545
 mechanism of, 558
 Parkinson disease, 531
 phobias, 547
 selegiline/rasagiline, 532
 tyramine and, 240
 Maple syrup urine disease, 84
 Marantic endocarditis, 221, 305
 Marasmus, 71
 Maraviroc, 201, 203
 Marburg hemorrhagic fever, 167
 Marcus Gunn pupils, 523
 multiple sclerosis, 507
 Marfanoid habitus
 homocystinuria, 84
 MEN 2B syndrome and, 347
 Marfan syndrome
 aortic aneurysms, 683
 aortic dissection and, 299
 cardiac defect association, 296
 cataracts, 519
 chromosome association, 64
 elastin and, 52
 heart murmur with, 285
 presentation, 670
 thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 298
 Marginal zone lymphoma, 418
 Marijuana
 intoxication and withdrawal, 555
 schizophrenia and, 544
 "Mask of pregnancy," 463
 Masseter muscle, 491, 602
 Mast cells, 398
 IgE antibody and, 105
 Mast cell stabilizers, 668
 Mastectomy and winged scapula, 438
 Mastication muscles, 491
 Mastitis, 631
 Mastoid air cells, 603
 Mastoiditis
 brain abscesses, 180
 Wegener granulomatosis, 308
 Maternal diabetes
 cardiac defect association, 296
 Maternal-fetal blood barrier
 (placenta), 480
 Maternal PKU, 84
 Maternal (postpartum) blues, 546
 Maternal pregnancy complication,
 266
 Mature cystic teratomas, 628
 Mature ego defenses, 539
 Maxillary artery, 601
 Maxillary process, 602
 Mayer-Rokitansky-Küster-Hauser
 syndrome, 604
 McArdle disease, 87
 McBurney point, 377
 McBurney sign, 672
 McCune-Albright syndrome, 57, 670
 McMurray test, 440
 MDD with seasonal pattern, 545
 MDMA (ecstasy), 555
 Mean, 257
 Mean arterial pressure, 278, 486, 688
 Measles, 170, 183
 paramyxovirus, 167, 170
 presentation, 671
 unvaccinated children, 186
 vitamin A for, 66
 Measurement bias, 256
 Measures of central tendency, 257
 Measures of dispersion, 257
 Mebendazole, 200
 microtubules and, 48
 "Mechanic's hands" in
 dermatomyositis, 459
 Meckel diverticulum, 378, 600
 Meconium ileus, 380
 cystic fibrosis, 60
 MECP2 gene, 61
 Medial antebrachial cutaneous nerve,
 437
 Medial brachial cutaneous nerve, 437
 Medial calcific sclerosis, 297
 Medial cerebellar lesions, 483
 Medial collateral ligament (MCL)
 injury
 abnormal passive abduction in, 440
 in "unhappy triad," 441
 Medial epicondylitis, 434
 Medial femoral circumflex artery, 450
 Medial geniculate nucleus (MGN),
 482
 Medial lemniscus, 498
 Medial longitudinal fasciculus, 527
 Medial medullary syndrome, 498
 Medial meniscal tear, 441
 Medial pterygoid muscle, 491, 602
 Medial rectus muscle, 524
 Medial tibial stress syndrome, 444
 Medial umbilical ligament, 276, 363
 Median, 257
 Median claw, 439
 Median nerve
 carpal tunnel syndrome, 435
 injury to, 437
 neurovascular pairing, 445
 Median umbilical ligament, 363, 564
 Mediastinal lymphadenopathy, 658
 Medical abortion
 ethical situations, 262
 methotrexate for, 427
 Medical error types/assessment, 262,
 268
 Medical insurance plans, 265
 Medical power of attorney, 261
 Medicare/Medicaid, 266
 Medication errors, 268
 Medication noncompliance, 262
 Medium-chain acyl-CoA
 dehydrogenase deficiency,
 89
 Medroxyprogesterone, 638
 Medulla
 lymph nodes, 96
 thymus, 101
 Medulla (brain)
 brain stem, 474
 cranial nerves and nuclei, 488, 489
 pyramids of, 488
 spinal tracts and, 493
 strokes in, 498-499
 Medullary carcinoma (breast), 632
 Medullary cords (lymph nodes), 96
 Medullary cystic kidney disease, 588
 Medullary pyramids (renal), 564
 Medullary syndromes, 498
 Medullary thyroid carcinomas, 338,
 347
 oncogenes and, 222
 Medulloblastoma, 333, 512
 Medulloblastomas, 686
 "Medusa head" appearance, 137
 Mefloquine, 157
 Megacolon
 Chagas disease, 158
 in Hirschsprung disease, 378
 Megakaryocytes in essential
 thrombocytopenia, 421
 Megaloblastic anemia, 406, 408
 cytarabine, 427
Diphyllobothrium latum, 160
 as drug reaction, 245
 macro-ovalocytes in, 404
 orotic aciduria, 408
 trimethoprim, 194
 tropical sprue, 375
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 68
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 69
 Megestrol, 638
 Meglitinides, 348
 Meigs syndrome, 628
 Meissner corpuscles, 478
 Meissner plexus, 378
 Melanocytes
 embryologic derivatives, 595
 tumor nomenclature in, 220
 in vitiligo, 463
 Melanocyte-stimulating hormone
 (MSH)
 secretion of, 321
 signaling pathways of, 330
 Melanocytic nevus, 464
 Melanoma
 common metastases, 226
 immunohistochemical stain for,
 225
 nomenclature for, 220
 oncogene, 222
 origin of, 220
 tumor suppressor gene, 222
 Melanoma, metastatic
 recombinant cytokines for, 121
 Melanomas
 of skin, 469
 sunburn and, 468
 Melarsoprol, 156, 200
 Melasma (cholasma), 463
 MELAS syndrome, 59
 Melatonin
 circadian rhythms and, 481
 derivation, 83
 Melena
 with Meckel diverticulum, 378,
 600
 polyarteritis nodosa, 308
 Meloxicam, 471
 Memantine, 532
 Membrane attack complex (MAC),
 104
 complement and, 106
 in type II hypersensitivity, 112
 Membranoproliferative
 glomerulonephritis
 (MPGN), 581
 hepatitis B and C, 173
 Membranous glomerular disorders,
 578
 hepatitis B and C, 173
 Membranous interventricular
 septum, 275
 Membranous nephropathy, 578, 580,
 678
 membranous nephropathy, primary
 autoantibody, 115
 Membranous ossification, 447
 Membranous urethra injury, 609
 Membranous ventricular septum,
 275
 Memory
 neural structures and, 482

- Memory loss
 anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis, 221
 lead poisoning, 413
 Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 66, 495, 555
- MEN1* gene, 222
- Ménétrier disease, **373**
- Menin, 222
- Meninges, 479
- Meningiomas, 510
 lab/findings, 678
 Psammoma bodies in, 224
- Meningitis
 ceftriaxone, 189
 chloramphenicol, 192
 coccidioidomycosis, 151
 common causes, 180
Cryptococcus neoformans, 153
 CSF findings in, 180
 fluconazole, 199
 flucytosine, 199
Haemophilus influenzae, 142
 headaches with, 502
 HIV-positive adults, 177
Listeria monocytogenes, 139
 meningococci, 142
 mumps as cause, 170
 in neonates, 182
 rifamycin prophylaxis, 196
Streptococcus pneumoniae, 136
Streptococcus agalactiae, 137
 tuberculosis, 140
 unvaccinated children, 186
- Meningocele, 475
- Meningococcal prophylaxis, 198
- Meningococcal vaccine, 128
- Meningococcemia
 endotoxins, 131
 meningococci, 142
- Meningococci, 142
- Meningoencephalitis
 HSV-2, 182
Naegleria fowleri, 156
 West Nile virus, 167
- Meningocele, 475
- Meniscal tear, 440, 441
- Menkes disease, 50, **52**
- Menkes protein (ATP7A), 52
- Menometrorrhagia, 613
- Menopause, **617**
 fibroid tumors in, 630
 hormone replacement therapy, 637
- Menorrhagia, 613
 adenomyosis, 630
 anemia with, 406
- Menstrual cycle, **613**
 estrogens for, 637
- MEN syndromes. *See* Multiple endocrine neoplasias (MEN syndromes)
- Meperidine, 534
- Mepivacaine, 533
- Mercury poisoning, 243
- Merkel discs, 478
- Merlin protein, 222
- Meropenem, 187
- MERS (Middle East respiratory syndrome), 167
- Mesalamine, 376, 680
- Mesangial cells, 564
 filtration, 567
 juxtaglomerular apparatus, 573
- Mesencephalon, 474
- Mesenchymal tumors
 nomenclature of, 220
- Mesenteric arteries, 563
- Mesenteric ischemia, 380
- Mesenteric veins, 359
- Mesocortical pathway, 482
- Mesoderm, 474
 branchial arches derivation, 601
 derivatives of, 595
- Mesolimbic pathway, 482
- Mesometrium, 607
- Mesonephric (Wolffian) duct, 604
- Mesonephros, 562
- Mesosalpinx, 607
- Mesothelioma, **660**
- Mesotheliomas
 carcinogens causing, 223
 Psammoma bodies in, 224
- Mesovarium, 607
- Mesenteric arteries, 357
- Mestranol, 637
- Meta-analysis, 259
- Metabolic acidosis, 576
 adrenal insufficiency, 332
 neonatal respiratory distress syndrome, 643
 renal failure, 586
 symptoms of, 576
- Metabolic alkalosis, 570, 576
 causes of, 576
 Gitelman syndrome, 570
 hyperaldosteronism, 332
 in hypertrophic pyloric stenosis, 353
 loop diuretics, 590
 thiazides, 591
 with bulimia nervosa, 550
- Metabolic fuel use, **91**
- Metabolic syndrome
 with antipsychotic drugs, 557
 atypical antipsychotics, 557
 non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and, 385
- Metabolism, **72–94**
 amino acid derivatives, 83
 amino acids, 81
 apolipoproteins, 93
 catecholamine synthesis/tyrosine catabolism, 83
 disorders of, 80, 81, 84–85, 87, 88–89, 94
 of drugs, **231**
 ethanol, **72**
 fatty acid, 89
 fuel use, 91
 gluconeogenesis, 78
 glycogen and, 86
 lipoprotein functions, 93, 94
 pathway summary (diagram), 74
 pyruvate, 77
 rate-determining enzymes, 73
 sites of, 72
 TCA cycle, 77
 urea cycle, 82
- Metabolites, 558
- Metacarpal neck fracture, **435**
- Metacarpophalangeal (MCP) joints, 439
- Metachromatic leukodystrophy, 88
- Metalloproteinases, 217
- Metal storage diseases, 216
- Metanephric mesenchyme, 562
- Metanephrines
 pheochromocytoma, 334
 tyrosine catabolism, 83
- Metanephros, 562
- Metaphase, 46
- Metaphyseal tumors, 453
- Metaplasia, 206
 benign breast disease, 631
 cervical, 608
 esophagus, 372
 gastric, 373
 intestinal, 373
 specialized intestinal, 372
- Metastases, **386**
 gastric cancer, 373
 liver cancer, 386
 ovarian, 684
- Metastases (lung cancer), 665
- Metastasis, 219, **226**
- Metastatic calcification, 215
- Metastatic melanomas
 vemurafenib for, 431
- Metatarsophalangeal (MTP) joints
 gout, 455
- Metencephalon, 474
- Metformin, 348
 diarrhea with, 244
- Methacholine, 236
- Methacholine/challenge, 656, **668**
- Methadone, 534
 heroin addiction, 560
 intoxication and withdrawal, 554
 for opioid withdrawal, 554
- Methamphetamine, 556
- Methanol toxicity, 243
- Methemoglobin, 648
 toxicity treatment, 243
- Methemoglobinemia, 648
 local anesthetics and, 533
- Methicillin, 244
- Methimazole, 349. *See also* Thionamides
 agranulocytosis, 245
 aplastic anemia, 245
 teratogenicity, 596
- Methionine, 194
 classification of, 81
 start codons, 40
 tRNA charging, 44
- Methotrexate, 427
 in cell cycle, 426
 folate deficiency, 408
 hydatidiform moles, 622
 megaloblastic anemia, 245
 polymyositis/dematomyositis, 459
 pulmonary fibrosis, 246
 pyrimidine synthesis and, 36
 rheumatoid arthritis, 454
 targets of, 426
 teratogenicity, 596
 toxicities of, 431, 657
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 68
 as weak acid, 231
- Methoxyflurane, 533
- Methylation, 45
- Methyl dopa
 Coombs-positive hemolytic anemia, 245
 hypertension in pregnancy, 310
- Methylene blue, 243, 648
- Methylmalonic acid
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 68
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 69
- Methylmalonyl-CoA mutase, 69
- Methylmercury teratogenicity, 596
- Methylphenidate
 ADHD, 541, 556
 Metaphase, 46
 for ADHD, 681
 CNS stimulant, 556
- Methylprednisone, 470
- Methyltestosterone, **639**
- Methylxanthines, **668**
- Metoclopramide, **394**
 Parkinson-like syndrome, 246
 tardive dyskinesia, 246
- Metolazone, 591
- Metoprolol, 241, 316
- Metronidazole, **195**
 bacterial vaginosis, 148
 clindamycin vs, 192
Clostridium difficile, 138
 for Crohn disease, 376
 disulfiram-like reaction, 246
Giardia lamblia, 155
Helicobacter pylori, 146
 mechanism (diagram), 187
Trichomonas vaginalis, 680
 vaginal infections, 181
 vaginitis, 158
- Metrorrhagia, 613
- Metryapone, 332
- Mevalonate synthesis, 313
- Mexiletine, 315
 arrhythmia, 680
- Meyer loop, 526
- MHC I and II, **100**
 dendritic cells and, 398
- Micafungin, 198, 200
- Michaelis-Menten kinetics, 228
- Miconazole, 198, 199
- Microalbuminuria, 344
- Microangiopathic anemia, 411
 in anemia taxonomy, 406
- Microangiopathic hemolytic anemia
 hypertensive emergency and, 296
 intravascular hemolysis in, 409
- Microangiopathic hemolytic anemias
 schistocytes with, 405
- Microarrays, **54**
- Microbiology, **124–204**
 antimicrobials, 187–204
 bacteriology, 124–134
 clinical bacteriology, 134–150
 mycology, 151–154
 oncogenic organisms, 223
 parasitology, 155–161
 systems, 178–186
 virology, 162–177
- Microbiome
 in innate immunity, 99
- Microcephaly
 cri-du-chat syndrome, 64
 fetal alcohol syndrome, 597
 maternal phenylketonuria, 84
 maternal X-ray exposure, 596
 Patau syndrome, 63
- Microcytic anemia, **406, 407**
Ancylostoma, 161
 key associations, 685
- Microcytosis, 212
- Microfilaments (cytoskeleton), 48
- Microglia, 474, **477**
- Micrognathia
 Edwards syndrome, 63
 Pierre Robin sequence, 602
- Microhematuria, 410
- Micromelia, 596

- Microphthalmia, 63
 MicroRNAs, **43**
 Microscopic polyangiitis, **308, 581**
 labs/findings, 676
Microrosporum, 152
 Microtubule inhibitors, **429**
 in cell cycle, 426
 Microtubules, 48
 Midazolam, 529, 533
 Midbrain
 cranial nerve nuclei of, 489
 development, 474
 lesions in, 495
 Middle cerebellar peduncle, 488
 Middle cerebral artery (MCA)
 in circle of Willis, 487
 cortical distribution, 486
 saccular aneurysms, 500
 stroke effects, 498
 Middle meningeal artery
 epidural hematoma and, 497
 Middle rectal vein, 359
 Midgut
 blood supply/innervation of, 357
 development of, 352
 Midodrine, 238
 Midshaft of humerus, 445
 Mifepristone, 638
 Miglitol, 349
 Migraine headache
 TCAs as, prophylaxis, 559
 Migraine headaches, 502
 butorphanol for, 535
 hormonal contraception
 contraindication, 638
 triptans for, 530
 Migrating motor complexes (MMCs),
 365
 Migratory polyarthritis, 306
 Miliary tuberculosis, 140
 Milnacipran, 559
 Milrinone, 312
 Mineralocorticoids
 adrenal insufficiency, 332
 adrenal steroids and, 326
 Mineral oil, 65
 Minimal alveolar concentration, 532
 Minimal change disease, 578, 580
 Minocycline, 187, 192
 Minors, consent for, 260
 Minoxidil, **639**
 Minute ventilation, 646
 Miosis
 cholinesterase inhibitor poisoning,
 236
 Horner syndrome, 515, 674
 opioids, 534
 Pancoast tumor, 666
 pupillary control, 523
 sympatholytic drugs, 239
 Mirabegron, 238
 Mirtazapine, 240, 560
 anorexia nervosa, 681
 major depressive disorder, 545
 mechanism of, 558
 Mismatch repair, **40**
 Misoprostol, **393**
 Missense mutations, **39**
 Mites/louse treatment, **200**
 Mitochondria
 high altitude and, 652
 metabolism in, 72
 muscle fibers, 447
 Mitochondrial encephalopathy, 59
 Mitochondrial inheritance, 59
 Mitochondrial myopathies, 59
 Mitosis, 46
 griseofulvin, 200
 Mitral regurgitation
 in MI, 300
 murmurs caused by, 284, 285
 S3 heart sound, 683
 tuberous sclerosis, 509
 Mitral stenosis
 left heart disease, 661
 murmurs caused by, 284, 285
 Mitral valve
 in cardiac cycle, 282
 regurgitation in, 306
 Mitral valve prolapse, 285
 fragile X syndrome, 62
 renal cyst disorders and, 588
 Mittelschmerz, 612
 Mivacurium, 534
 Mixed cellularity lymphoma, 417
 Mixed connective tissue disease, **458**
 autoantibody, 115
 Raynaud phenomenon, 459
 Mixed incontinence (urinary), 584
 Mixed transcortical aphasia, 500
 MMR vaccine, 170
 Mobitz AV blocks, 290
 Modafinil, 551
 Mode, 257
 Molecular motor proteins, 48
 Molluscum contagiosum, 164, 466
 Mönckeberg sclerosis, 297
 “Monday disease,” 311
 Monobactams, **190**
 mechanism (diagram), 187
 Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
 Monoclonal gammopathy of
 undetermined significance
 (MGUS), 419
 Monocytes, 396, **397**
 innate immunity, 99
 morulae in, 150
 Mononucleosis
 anemia and, 411
 Monospot test, 165
 Monozygotic (“identical”) twins, 598
 Montelukast, 668
 arachidonic acid pathway, 470
 Mood disorder, **544**
 Mood disorders
 readmissions with, 266
 Mood stabilizing drugs, 545
 Moon facies, 331
Moraxella spp.
 Gram-negative algorithm, 141
 taxonomy, 125
Moraxella catarrhalis
 rhinosinusitis, 653
 Moro reflex, 494, 616
 Morphine, 534
 for acute coronary syndromes, 302
 buprenorphine and, 230
 intoxication and withdrawal, 554
 Morphogenesis errors, 595
 Morphogenesis of heart, 274–275
 Morulae, 150
 “Mosaic” bone architecture, 451
 Mosaicism, **57**
 Mosquitoes (disease vectors)
 lymphatic filariasis, 159
 malaria, 157
 Zika virus, 171
 Motilin, 365
 Motion sickness, 237
 Motor cortex, 498
 descending spinal tracts, 493
 topographic representation, 485
 ventral lateral thalamus and, 482
 Motor innervation
 lower extremity, **442**
 tongue, 477
 Motor neuron signs, **513**
 Movement disorders, **503**
 dopaminergic pathways and, 482
 Moxifloxacin, 195
 M phase, 46
 MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA autoantibody,
 115
 M protein
 in multiple myeloma, 419
 rheumatic fever and, 136
 as virulence factor, 129
 mRNA
 aminoglycosides, 191
 hepatitis viruses, 172
 pre-mRNA splicing, **42**
 processing, 41
 protease inhibitors, 203
 stop codons, **40**
 MRSA (methicillin-resistant
 Staphylococcus aureus)
 cephalosporins, 189
 highly resistant, 198
 nosocomial infections, 135
 oxazolidinones, 193
 vancomycin, 190
 MSH. See Melanocyte-stimulating
 hormone (MSH)
 mTOR, 120
 Mucicarmine stain, 126
 Mucinous cystadenocarcinomas, 629
 Mucinous cystadenomas, 628
 Mucociliary escalator, 644
 mucocutaneous lymph node
 syndrome, 308
 Mucoepidermoid carcinomas, 370
 Mucopolysaccharides, 126
 Mucopolysaccharidoses, 88
Mucor spp.
 amphotericin B for, 199
 opportunistic infection, 153
 presentation, 671
 Mucormycosis, 153
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
 Mucosa, 356
 Mucosal bleeding
 scurvy, 670
 Mucosal neuromas, 347
 Mucosal polyps, **381**
 Mucositis
 bleomycin, 428
 methotrexate, 427
 Mucus, 234
 “Muddy brown” casts (urine), 578,
 587
 Mulberry molars, 147
 Müllerian duct
 agenesis, 604
 anomalies of, **605**
 derivatives of, 604
 Müllerian inhibitory factor (MIF),
 604
 Sertoli cell production, 610
 Multicystic dysplastic kidney, 562,
 563
 Multidrug resistance protein 1
 (MDR1), 225
 Multifactorial pulmonary
 hypertension, 661
 Multiorgan drug reactions, **246**
 Multiple endocrine neoplasias (MEN
 syndromes), **347**
 Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 346
 Multiple gestations, 614
 Multiple myeloma, **419**
 amyloidosis, 218
 common metastases, 226
 ESR in, 212
 lab/diagnostic findings, 677
 metastatic calcification, 215
 osteoporosis, 449
 as plasma cell cancer, 399
 Multiple sclerosis, **507**
 Daclizumab, 122
 heart murmur with, 285
 HLA-DR2 and, 100
 IFN- β for, 204
 internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 527
 natalizumab for, 122
 oligodendroglia in, 478
 presentation, 674
 recombinant cytokines for, 121
 as type IV hypersensitivity, 113
 Mumps, **170**
 acute pancreatitis with, 391
 paramyxovirus, 167, 170
 Munchausen syndrome, 550
 Munchausen syndrome by proxy, 550
 Murphy sign, 390
 Muscarinic acetylcholine (ACh)
 receptors, 233
 Muscarinic antagonists, **237, 668**
 multiple sclerosis, 507
 neuromuscular blocking drugs, 534
 Parkinson disease, 531
 Muscle conduction/contraction
 skeletal, **446**
 smooth muscle, **447**
 Muscle fibers, **447**
 Muscle relaxants, 534
 Muscles
 metabolism in, 86
 ragged red fibers in, 59
 Muscle spasms
 relaxants for, 534
 Muscular dystrophies, **61**
 frameshift mutation, 39, 61
 presentation, 670
 X-linked recessive disorder, 60
 Muscularis externa, 356
 Muscularis mucosa, 356
 Muscular ventricular septum, 275
 Musculocutaneous nerve
 injury presentation, 437
 Musculoskeletal drug reactions, **245**
 Musculoskeletal paraneoplastic
 syndromes, 221
 Musculoskeletal system
 anatomy, 434–442
 pathology, 448–456
 pharmacology, 470–472
 Mutases, 73
 Mutations in DNA, **39**
 Mutism, 550
 Myalgia
 vasculitides, 308
 Myalgias
 Ebola virus, 171
 fluoroquinolones, 195
 genital herpes, 184
 Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction, 148

- Myalgias (*continued*)
Leptospira interrogans, 147
 Lyme disease, 146
 meningitis, 186
Trichinella spiralis, 159, 161
 trichinosis, 159
- Myasthenia gravis, **459**
 autoantibody, 115
 diagnosis of, 236
 neostigmine for, 236
 as paraneoplastic syndrome, 221
 pyridostigmine for, 236
 restrictive lung disease, 657
 thymoma association, 98
 type II hypersensitivity, 112
- MYCL1 gene, 222
- MYCN gene, 222
- Mycobacterial cells, 196
- Mycobacterium* spp., **140**
 granulomatous diseases, 214
 intracellular organism, 128
 taxonomy, 125
- Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare*, **140**
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 prophylaxis with HIV, 198
 vertebral osteomyelitis, 180
- Mycobacterium leprae*
 animal transmission, 149
 diagnosis, 141
 rifamycins/dapsone, 196
- Mycobacterium marinum*, 140
- Mycobacterium pneumoniae*, 127
- Mycobacterium scrofulaceum*, 140
- Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, 140
 aerobic organism, 127
 culture requirements for, 127
 osteomyelitis, 180
 therapeutic agents, 196, 197
- Mycolic acid
 isoniazid, 197
 synthesis of, 196
- Mycology, **151–154**
- Mycophenolate, 36
- Mycophenolate mofetil, 120, 121
- Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, **150**
 anemia and, 411
 erythema multiforme, 467
 tetracyclines, 192
- Mycoplasma* spp.
 atypical organisms, 179
 interstitial nephritis with, 587
 macrolides, 193
 pneumonia, 664
 pneumonia caused by, 179
- Mycoses
 cutaneous, **152**
 granulomatous diseases, 214
 systemic, **151**
- Mycosis fungoides, 418
- Mydriasis
 G-protein-linked second receptor, 234
 muscarinic antagonists for, 237
 pupillary control, 523
 saccular aneurysm, 500
- Myelencephalon, 474
- Myelin, **478**
- myeloblasts (peripheral smear), 420
- Myelodysplastic syndromes, **419**
 sideroblastic anemia, 407
- Myelofibrosis, 421
 dacrocytes in, 404
- Myeloid neoplasms, 420
- Myeloperoxidase, 109
 in neutrophils, 396
- Myeloproliferative disorders, **421**
 AML, 420
 basophilia, 397
 chronic, **421**
 hydroxyurea for, 429
- Myeloschisis, 475
- Myelosuppression
 alkylating agents, 428
 antimetabolites, 427
 drugs causing, 431
 hydroxyurea, 429
 irinotecan/topotecan, 429
- Myenteric plexus, 356, 370
- Mylohyoid muscle, 602
- Myocardial action potential, **286**
- Myocardial depression, 533
- Myocardial infarction (MI), 299
 antiarrhythmics after, 315
 β -blockers for, 241
 complications of, **302**
 diabetes mellitus, 344
 diagnosis of, **301**
 on ECG, 288, 301
 evolution of, 300
 heart failure caused by, 304
 heparin for, 423
 homocystinuria, 84
 hypertensive emergency and, 296
 shock caused by, 305
 thrombolytics for, 425
- myocardial O₂ consumption/demand, 279
 angina treatment, 312
- Myocarditis, 307
 adenovirus, 164
Corynebacterium diphtheriae, 139
 coxsackievirus, 167
 diphtheria, 139
 picornaviruses, 167
Toxocara canis, 159
- Myoclonic seizures, 501
- Myoclonus, 503, 505
- Myofibroblasts, 217
- Myoglobin
 in muscle fibers, 447
- Myoglobin (Mb), 647
 oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve, 649
- Myoglobinuria
 acute tubular necrosis, 587
 McArdle disease, 87
- Myometrium, 607
- Myonecrosis, 138
- Myopathy
 daptomycin, 195
 as drug reaction, 245
 interferons, 204
 lipid-lowering agents and, 313
- Myophosphorylase, 87
- Myopia, 519
 retinal detachment, 521
- Myosin
 smooth muscle contraction, 447
- Myosin-light-chain kinase (MLCK), 447
- Myotonic dystrophy
 cataracts and, 519
- Myotonic type I muscular dystrophy, **61**
- Myxedema
 thyroid hormones for, 349
- Myxomas, 309
- Myxomatous degeneration, 285
- N**
- N-acetylcysteine, 667
 for acetaminophen toxicity, 243
 for cystic fibrosis, 60
- N-acetylglucosaminyl-1-phosphotransferase, 47
- NADH (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide)
 electron transport chain, 78
 fructose metabolism, 80
 TCA cycle, 77
- Nadolol, 241
- NADPH (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate)
 ethanol metabolism, 72
 HMP shunt and, 79
 respiratory burst and, 109
 universal electron acceptors, 75
- Naegleria fowleri*, **156**
- Nafcillin
 characteristics of, 188
 mechanism (diagram), 187
- Nail-bed hemorrhage, 305
- Nails
 clubbing, 60
 glomus tumors under, 465
- Naive T-cell activation, 103
- Naked viral genome infectivity, **163**
- Nalidixic acid, 187
- Naloxone
 dextromethorphan overdose, 667
 heroin detoxification, 560
 for opioid toxicity, 243, 534, 554
- Naltrexone
 alcoholism, 555, 681
 heroin detoxification, 560
 opioid toxicity, 534, 554
- Naproxen, 471
 acute gout drugs, 472
 arachidonic acid pathway, 470
- Narcissistic personality disorder, 549
- Narcolepsy, **551**
 amphetamines for, 238
 CNS stimulants for, 556
 hallucinations with, 543
- Nasal congestion, 667
- Nasal decongestion
 ephedrine for, 238
- Nasal polyps
 cystic fibrosis, 60
- Nasal septum perforation, 308
- Nasopharyngeal carcinomas
 EBV and, 165
 oncogenic microbes and, 223
- Natalizumab, 122
 multiple sclerosis, 507
- Nateglinide, 348
- National Board of Medical Examiners (NBME), 2, 11
- Natriuresis, 572
- Natriuretic peptide, 291
- Natural killer (NK) cells, **101**
 cell surface proteins, 110
 function of, 398
 innate immunity, 99
- Nausea
 adverse drug effects, 393, 530
 Alzheimer disease drugs, 532
 anesthetics, 533
 antiemetics for, 394
 with appendicitis, 377
 biliary colic, 390
 cardiac glycosides, 314
 iron poisoning, 414
 with MI, 300
 migraine headaches, 502
 Parkinson disease drugs, 531
 polio presentation, 515
 ranolazine, 312
 renal failure, 586
 vitamin A toxicity, 66
 vitamin C toxicity, 69
- NE. *See* Norepinephrine (NE)
- Nebivolol, 241
- Necator* spp.
 disease associations, 161
 infection routes, 158
- Necator americanus*, 159
- Neck and head cancer, **653**
 cetuximab for, 430
- Necrosis, **209**
 acute pancreatitis, 391
 Arthus reaction, 113
 benign tumors, 220
 Budd-Chiari syndrome, 386
 calcification, 215
 caseating, 214
 enterocolitis, 380
 femoral head, 120, 444, 450
 fibrinoid, 454
 glioblastoma multiforme, 510
 hepatic, 470
 hernias and, 364
 intestinal atresia, 353
 ischemic brain disease, 496
 jaw, 471
 mesenteric ischemia, 380
 nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, 385
 retinitis, 522
 saponification, 209
 scaphoid avascular, 435
 skin, 467
 transplant reaction, 119
 warfarin, 424
- Necrotizing enterocolitis, 380
 low birth weight, 616
 neonatal respiratory distress syndrome and, 643
- Necrotizing fasciitis, 136, 466
- Necrotizing glomerulonephritis, 308
- Nedocromil, 668
- Negative predictive value (NPV), 253, 687
- Negative punishment, 538
- Negative reinforcement, 538
- Negative skew distribution, 257
- Negative-stranded viruses, 168
- Neglect (child), **540**
- Negri bodies, 171
- Neisseria* spp., **142**
 C5-C9 deficiencies, 107
 cephalosporins, 189
 fluoroquinolones, 195
 IgA protease, 129
 intracellular organism, 128
 taxonomy, 125
 transformation in, 130
- Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, 142
 culture requirements, 127
 Gram-negative algorithm, 141
 osteomyelitis, 180
 septic arthritis, 456
 STI, 184
 UTIs with, 585
- Neisseria meningitidis*
 chloramphenicol, 192
 culture requirements, 127
 encapsulation, 128

- Gram-negative algorithm, 141
immunodeficient patients, 118
meningitis, 180
penicillin G/V for, 187
splenic dysfunction, 98
Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 332
- Nelson syndrome, **340**
- Nematodes, **159**
infection routes, 158
- Neomycin
aminoglycosides, 191
for hepatic encephalopathy, 385
mechanism (diagram), 187
- Neonatal abstinence syndrome, **597**
- Neonatal respiratory distress syndrome (NRDS), **643**
restrictive lung disease, 657
- Neonates
abstinence syndrome, 597
Apgar score, 615
Candida albicans in, 153
Chlamydia trachomatis in, 149
coagulation cascade in, 402
conjunctivitis, 142, 149
deprivation effects, **540**
esophageal atresia in, 352
flora with C-section, 178
galactosemia in, 80
gastroenteritis, 168
gray baby syndrome in, 192
hemolytic anemia in, 410
herpes in, 164
hyperthermia in, 237
hypertrophic pyloric stenosis in, 353
indirect inguinal hernia in, 364
jaundice in, 387
kernicterus, 194, 204
Listeria monocytogenes in, 139
low birth weight, 616
meningitis in, 139, 182
necrotizing enterocolitis and, 380
obesity risk factors, 617
pneumonia in, 149
primitive reflexes in, 494
sickle cell anemia in, 410
Streptococcus agalactiae in, 137
- Neoplasia
pathology of, 219–226
- Neoplastic transformation, 214
- Neostigmine, 236, 534
- Nephritic-nephrotic syndrome, 579
- Nephritic syndrome, 579, 580, **581–582**
- Nephritis, 590
- Nephroblastoma, 584
- Nephrocalcinosis, 215
- Nephrogenic, diabetes insipidus treatment, 591
- Nephrogenic diabetes insipidus, 215, 342
lithium toxicity, 553
- Nephrolithiasis, 584
calcium oxalate, 69
- Nephron physiology, **569**
- Nephropathy
diabetes mellitus, 344
hypertension and, 296
membranous, 678
protease inhibitors, 203
transplant rejection, 119
- Nephrotic syndrome, 579, **580**
charge barrier in, 565
ESR in, 212
fatty casts in, 578
labs/findings, 678
loop diuretics for, 590
pleural effusion, 662
presentation, 674
- Nephrotoxicity
aminoglycosides, 191
amphotericin B, 199
cidofovir, 202
cisplatin/carboplatin, 429
cladribine, 427
as drug reaction, 246
drugs causing, 431
immunosuppressants, 120
inhaled anesthetics, 533
streptomycin, 197
sulfonamides, 194
vancomycin, 190
- Nerve blockade (local anesthetics), 533
- Nerve fibers, 479
- Nerves
lower extremity, **442**
upper extremity, **437**
- Nerve trunk, 479
- Net filtration pressure, 567
- Neural crest
derivatives of, 595
- Neural crest cells, 474, 478
neuroblastomas in, 333
- Neural development, **474**
- Neural fold, 474
- Neural plate, 474
- Neural tube, 474
derivatives, 595
formation, 594
- Neural tube defects, **475**
labs/findings, 673
maternal diabetes, 596
prevention, 68
valproic acid, 528
vitamin deficiency, 682
- Neuraminidase, 169, 170
- Neuroblastomas, **333**
Homer-Wright rosettes, 678
incidence and mortality, 226
labs/findings, 684
oncogenes and, 222
paraneoplastic syndromes with, 221
- Neurocutaneous disorders, **509**
- Neurodegenerative disorders, **504–505**
- Neuroectoderm, 474
astrocytes derived from, 477
derivatives of, 594
pituitary gland, 321
teratomas, 629
- Neuroendocrine tumors, **333**
- Neurofibromatosis, 519
chromosome association, 64
inheritance, 60
variable expressivity, 56
- Neurofibromatosis type 1
presentation, 674
tumor suppressor genes and, 222
- Neurofibromatosis type 2
presentation, 674
tumor suppressor genes and, 222
- Neurofilaments, 48
immunohistochemical stain for, 225
- Neurogenic bladder, 507, 584
- Neurogenic ileus, 236
- Neurohumoral transmission, 233
- Neurohypophysis, 321
hypothalamus and, 480
- Neuroleptic drugs, 551
- Neuroleptic malignant syndrome (NMS), 534, 553
- Neurologic drug reactions, 246
- Neurology, 474–528
anatomy/physiology, 477–499
embryology, 474–476
ophthalmology, 518–525
pathology, 495–502
pharmacology, 528–535
- Neuromuscular blocking drugs, **534**
- Neuromuscular disorders
paraneoplastic syndromes, 221
- Neuromuscular junction diseases, **459**
- Neurons, **477**
in ascending spinal tracts, 493
dendritic branching (schizophrenia), 544
local anesthetics, 533
origins of, 474
Parkinson disease, 531
primary motor cortex, 493
- Neuropathic pain, 499
- Neuropathy
diabetes mellitus, 344
- Neurosyphilis, 147
- Neurotoxicity
cladribine, 427
immunosuppressants, 120
methylmercury exposure, 596
methylxanthines, 668
vincristine, 429
- Neurotransmitters
changes with disease, **479**
- Neurovascular pairing, **445**
- Neutralization (antibody), 104
- Neutropenia
ganciclovir, 202
interferons, 204
rheumatoid arthritis, 454
- Neutropenias, 412
ticlopidine, 425
- Neutrophil chemotaxis
endotoxins and, 133
- Neutrophils, **396**
chemotaxis, 106
CML, 420
corticosteroid effect on, 412
IL-8 and, 108
innate immunity, 99
in leukocyte adhesion deficiency, 117
megaloblastic anemia, 408
in MI, 300
necrosis and, 209
nonmegaloblastic anemia, 408
pseudo-Pelger-Huet anomaly, 419
wound healing, 217
- Nevi, 220
- Nevirapine
cytochrome P-450 and, 247
HIV therapy, 203
mechanism, 201
- Nevus flammeus
presentation, 674
Sturge-Weber syndrome, 509
- NFI* gene, 509
pheochromocytomas and, 334
NFI/NF2 genes, 222
- NF- κ B, 120
- N-formylmethionine (fMet), 40
- Niacin
cutaneous flushing, 243
gout, 245
hyperglycemia, 244
myopathy caused by, 245
tachyphylactic drug interaction, 229
- Nicardipine, 311
- Nicotinamides, 75
- Nicotine
teratogenicity, 596
- Nicotine intoxication and withdrawal, 554
- Nicotinic acetylcholine receptors, 166, 233
- Niemann-Pick disease, 88, 670
- Nifedipine, 310, 311, 625
- Nifurtimox, 158, 200
- Night sweats
Pott disease, 671
- Night terrors, 529
benzodiazepines for, 481
- Nigrostriatal pathway, 482
- Nikolsky sign
pemphigus vulgaris, 467
scalded skin syndrome, 466
- Nimodipine, 311, 497
- Nipple
eczematous patches, 632
intraductal papilloma, 631
lactational mastitis, 631
rash on, 674
- Nissl bodies, 46
- Nissl substance
chromatolysis, 479
neurons, 477
- Nitazoxanide, 155
- Nitrates, **311**, 312
- Nitric oxide, 365
derivation, 83
free radical injury and, 216
- Nitric oxide synthase, 447
- Nitrites
methemoglobin, 648
urinary tract infections, 181
- Nitroblue tetrazolium dye reduction test, 117
- Nitrofurantoin
hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 245
pulmonary fibrosis, 246
- Nitroglycerin, 311
acute coronary syndromes, 302
angina, 299
- Nitroprusside, 311
- Nitrosamines
as carcinogens, 223
stomach cancer and, 373
- Nitrosoureas, 428
- Nitrous oxide, 533
- Nizatidine, 392
- N-myc* oncogene, 333
- Nocardia* spp.
Actinomyces spp. vs, 139
aerobe, 127
catalase-positive organism, 128
Gram-positive algorithm, 134
immunodeficient patients, 118
necrosis and, 209
sulfonamides for, 194
taxonomy, 125
urease-positive, 128

- Nocturia, 635
 Nocturnal enuresis, 325
 Nodes of Ranvier, 478
 Nodular phlebitis, 308
 Nodular sclerosing Hodgkin lymphoma, 685
 Nodular sclerosis lymphoma, 417
 Noise-induced hearing loss, 517
 Nonadherent patients, 262
 Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, 383, 384, **385**, 386
 Nonbacterial endocarditis, 305
 Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis, 221
 Nonbenzodiazepine hypnotics, **529**
 Noncaseating granulomas
 restrictive lung disease, 657
 sarcoidosis, 658
 Noncommunicating hydrocephalus, 506
 Noncompetitive agonists, 230
 Noncompetitive inhibitors, 228
 Noncompliant patients, 262
 Nondisjunction (meiosis), **63**
 Nondominant parietal cortex lesions, 495
 Nonhemolytic, normocytic anemia, **409**
 Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, **417**, **418**
 associations, 685
 corticosteroids, 120
 Hashimoto thyroiditis and, 336
 hepatitis C, 173
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 Hodgkin lymphoma vs, **417**
 oncogenes and, 222
 rituximab for, 122, 430
 vinca alkaloids for, 429
 Nonhomologous end joining, **40**
 Nonmaleficence (ethics), 260
 Nonmegaloblastic macrocytic anemia, 408
 Nonnormal distributions, 257
 Nonoverlapping genetic code, 37
 Nonreceptor tyrosine kinase, 330
 Non-REM sleep stages, 481
 Non-response bias, 256
 Nonsense mutations, **39**
 Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), **471**
 acute gout attack, 681
 acute interstitial nephritis, 587
 aplastic anemia, 245
 Beers criteria, 242
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 455
 colorectal cancer
 chemopreventative, 383
 endometriosis, 630
 esophagitis from, 371
 gastric ulcers from, 374
 gastritis with, 373
 CFR effects of, 573
 gout, 455, 472
 headaches, 502
 interstitial nephritis, 244, 246
 loop diuretics and, 590
 misoprostol use with, 393
 osteoarthritis, 454
 peptic ulcer disease and, 374
 prostaglandin synthesis, 573
 renal papillary necrosis, 587
 rheumatoid arthritis, 454
 for sialoadenitis, 370
 Non-ST-segment elevation MI (NSTEMI)
 diagnosis of, 301
 STEMI vs, 299
 treatment, 302
 Noradrenergic drugs, 235
 Norepinephrine (NE). *See also*
 Catecholamines
 adrenal medulla secretion, 320
 amphetamines and, 235
 bupropion effect on, 560
 changes with disease, 479
 circadian rhythm, 481
 direct sympathomimetic, 238
 isoproterenol vs, **239**
 male sexual response, 609
 MAO inhibitor effects, 559
 in nervous system, 233
 opioid effect on, 534
 phenoxybenzamine and, 230
 pheochromocytoma secretion, 334
 REM sleep and, 481
 tramadol effects, 535
 tyrosine catabolism, 83
 vitamin B₆ and, 67
 Norethindrone, 638
 Norfloxacin, 195
 Normal distribution, 257
 Normal flora
 colonic, 137
 female genital tract, 136
 GI tract, 127
 neonates, 178
 oropharynx, 136
 skin, 135
 Normal pressure hydrocephalus, 506
 Normal splitting, 283
 Normetanephrine, 83
 Normocytic, normochromic anemia, **406**, **409**
 Norovirus
 medical importance, 167
 Northern blot, 53
 Nortriptyline, 559
 Nosocomial infections, **185**, **268**
 Ebola, 171
 enterococci, 137
Klebsiella, 145
 MRSA, 135
 pneumonias, 179
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
 UTIs as, 181
 Notochord, 474, 594, 595
 postnatal derivative of, 276
 Novobiocin
 Gram-positive antibiotic test, 134
Staphylococcus epidermidis, 135
 NPH insulin. *See also* Insulin
 NSE hormone, 333
 Nuchal translucency, 63
 Nuclear envelope, 47
 Nuclear acids
 pathogen-associated molecular pattern (PAMP), 99
 synthesis of, 198
 in viruses, 162
 Nucleosides, 35
 Nucleotide excision repair, **40**
 Nucleotides, **35**
 synthesis, 72
 Nucleus accumbens, 479
 Nucleus ambiguus, 490
 Nucleus cuneatus, 493
 Nucleus pulposus
 collagen in, 50
 fetal precursor, 276
 Nucleus pulposus herniation, 491
 Nucleus solitarius, 490
 Null hypothesis, 258
 Number needed to harm (NNH), 254, 687
 Number needed to treat (NNT), 254, 687
 “Nursemaid’s elbow,” 444
 Nutmeg liver, 304, 386
 Nutrition, **65–72**
 Nyctalopia, 66
 Nystagmus
 cerebellum, 483
 common lesions with, 495
 Friedreich ataxia, 515
 internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 527
 multiple sclerosis, 507, 674
 PCP as cause, 555
 phentoin, 528
 stroke and, 498
 Nystatin, **199**
Candida albicans, 153, 679
 mechanism (diagram), 198
O
 Obesity
 acanthosis nigricans, 468
 acanthosis nigricans association, 221
 amphetamines for, 238
 anovulation with, 627
 breast cancer risks, 632
 cholelithiasis and, 390
 Cushing syndrome, 331
 DM type 2 and, 345
 endometrial cancer, 630
 esophageal cancer and, 372
 hypertension risk factors, 296
 hypoventilation syndrome, 661
 lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 442
 leptin gene mutation, 325
 olanzapine, 557
 osteoarthritis/rheumatoid arthritis, 454
 PCOS and, 627
 Prader-Willi syndrome, 58
 renal cell carcinoma association, 583
 sleep apnea, 661
 stress incontinence and, 584
 Obesity hypoventilation syndrome, 661
 Obligate intracellular organisms, 128
 Oblique fissure, 645
 Observational studies, **252–259**
 errors in, 256
 Observer-expectancy bias, 256
 Obsessions, 547
 Obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD), **547**
 antipsychotic drugs for, 557
 atypical antipsychotics for, 557
 drug therapy for, 556
 SSRIs for, 559
 Tourette syndrome and, 541
 tricyclic antidepressants for, 559
 venlafaxine for, 559
 Obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, 549
 Obstructive jaundice, 391
 Obstructive lung diseases, **656–657**
 flow volume loops in, 655
 Obstructive shock, 305
 Obstructive sleep apnea, 661
 pulse pressure in, 278
 pulsus paradoxus in, 307
 Obturator nerve, 442
 Occipital cortex, 499
 Occipital lobe, 485
 Occipital sinus, 487
 Occult bleeding, 381
 FOBT for, 382
 Octreotide, 365, **393**
 acromegaly, 341
 carcinoid syndrome, 346
 for carcinoid syndrome, 680
 GH excess, 325
 glucagonomas, 346
 hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 350
 Ocular albinism, 60
 Ocular motility, **524**
 Ocular muscles, 524
 Oculogyric crisis, 553
 Oculomotor nerve (CN III), **490**
 brain stem location, 488
 cavernous sinus, 526
 location in brain stem, 488
 ocular motility, 524
 palsy of, 497, 525
 pathway for, 489
 pupillary contraction, 523
 Odds ratio (OR), 252, **254**, 687
 Odontoblasts, 595
 Ofloxacin, 195
 Okazaki fragments, 38
 Olanzapine, 557
 Olfactory bulb, 488
 Olfactory hallucinations, 543
 Olfactory nerve (CN I), **490**
 in ventral view, 488
 pathway for, 489
 Olfactory tract, 488
 Oligoclonal bands, 507
 Oligodendrocytes, 478
 Oligodendroglia, 474
 Oligodendrogliomas, 510
 Oligohydramnios, 595, 624
 Potter sequence, 562
 Oligomenorrhea, 613, 627
 Oligomycin, 78
 Oligospermia, 393
 Oliguria
 acute injury/failure, 586
 nephritic syndrome and, 581
 Olive-shaped mass, 353
 Omalizumab, 122, 668
 Omental foramen, 355
 Omeprazole, 392
 Observational studies, 352
 Omphalomesenteric cysts, 378
 Omphalomesenteric (vitelline) duct, 600
Onchocerca volvulus, 158, 159
 Oncocytoma (renal), 583
 Oncogenes, **222**
 Oncogenic microbes, **223**
 Ondansetron, **394**
 torsades de pointes, 243
 1,25-(OH)₂D₃
 kidney endocrine function, 573
 “Onion skin” periosteal reaction, 453
 Onychomycosis
 terbinafine, 199
 tinea unguium, 152

- Oocysts
acid-fast stain, 155
Toxoplasmosis, 156
Ziehl-Neelsen stain, 126
- Oogenesis, **612**
- Oophorectomy, 607
- Open-angle glaucoma, 520
carbachol for, 236
epinephrine for, 238
pilocarpine for, 236
- Operant conditioning, **538**
- Ophthalmology, 518–525
- Ophthalmoplegia, 66
cavernous sinus syndrome, 526
common lesions with, 495
internuclear, 527
Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 66, 555
- Opioids, **534**
Beers criteria, 242
intoxication and withdrawal, 554
pentazocine and, 535
sleep apnea, 661
toxicity treatment, 243
- Opponens digiti minimi muscle, 436
- Opponens pollicis muscle, 436
- Opportunistic fungal infections, **153–154**
- Oppositional defiant disorder, 541
- Opposition (thumb), 436, 439
- Opsoclonus-myoclonus syndrome, 221, 333
- Opsonins, 106
- Opsonization, 98, 104, 106, 112
- Optic canal, 489
- Optic chiasm, 488
circle of Willis, 487
pupillary reaction, 523
- Optic disc, 518
papilledema in, 522
- Optic gliomas
neurofibromatosis, 509, 674
- Optic nerve (CN II), **490**
anatomy, 518
embryologic derivation, 595
optic tract, 488
pathway, 489
- Optic neuritis, 507
- Optic neuropathy, 197
- Optochin
Gram-positive antibiotic test, 134
- Oral advance directives, **261**
- Oral contraceptive (OCP) use
venous sinus thrombosis with, 487
- Oral contraceptives (OCPs)
cytochrome P-450 and, 247
endometriosis, 630
hepatic adenomas and, 386
melasma and, 463
ovarian neoplasms, 628
PCOS, 627
prolactin effects on, 324
reproductive hormones, 636
SHBG effects on, 330
- Oral glucose tolerance test, 344
- Oral hairy leukoplakia, 177
- Oral/intestinal ganglioneuromatosis, 347
- Oral rehydration therapy, 146
- Oral thrush, 177
- Orange body fluids, 196
- Orchiectomy, 633
- Orchiopexy, 633
- Orchitis, 170
- Orexigenic effect, 325
- Orexin, 551
- Organ failure, in acute pancreatitis, 391
- Organogenesis
embryologic derivatives, 595
errors in, **595**
fetal development, 594
teratogens, **596**
- Organomegaly, 584
- Organophosphates
poisoning by, 236
toxicity treatment, 243
- Organ transplants
azathioprine for, 427
cytomegalovirus, 186
hairy leukoplakia and, 466
kidneys, 564
WBC casts, 578
- Organum vasculosum of the lamina terminalis (OVLT), 480
- Orientation, **541**
- Origin of replication, 38
- Orlistat, **394**
diarrhea, 244
- Ornithine
cystinuria, 85
kidney stones and, 582
urea cycle, 82
- Ornithine transcarbamylase, 74
- Ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency, 60, **83**
- Orofacial chorea, 557
- Orotic acid, 83
- Orotic aciduria, 408
in anemia taxonomy, 406
- “Orphan Annie” eyes (nuclei), 338, 676
- Orthomyxoviruses
characteristics of, 167, 168
influenza viruses, 169
segmented, 168
- Orthopedic conditions, **441**
lower extremity, **444**
- Orthopnea, 304
- Orthostatic hypotension
adrenal insufficiency, 332
 α -blockers, 240
phenoxybenzamine, 240
- Ortolani maneuver, 444
- Oseltamivir, 201
- Osgood-Schlatter disease, **444**
- Osler nodes, 305, 672
- Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome, 310
- Osmolality, 565, 574
- Osmotic demyelination syndrome, 508
SIADH and, 342
- Osmotic diarrhea, 375
- Osmotic diuresis
hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state, 346
insulin deficiency/insensitivity, 344
- Osmotic sensing, 480
- Ossicles, 517
- Ossification, 447
- Osteitis deformans, 450
- Osteitis fibrosa cystica, 340, 448, 451, 677
- Osteoarthritis, **454**
celecoxib for, 471
presentation, 673
- Osteoarthropathy, hypertrophic cancer association, 221
- Osteoblastoma, 452
- Osteoblasts, 448
bone formation, 447
cortisol effect on, 327
Paget disease of bone, 450
teriparatide effect on, 472
- Osteochondroma, 452
- Osteoclasts, 448
bisphosphonate effects, 471
bone formation, 447
osteopetrosis, 449
Paget disease of bone, 450
- Osteodystrophy, 393
Aldrich hereditary, 339
renal, 340, 586
- Osteogenesis imperfecta, **51**
bisphosphonates, 471
collagen and, 50
presentation, 670
- Osteogenic sarcomas, 450, 452
- Osteoid osteoma, 452
- Osteoma, 452
- Osteomalacia
hypophosphatemia, 575
- Osteomalacia/rickets, **450**
lab values in, 451
- Osteomas
nomenclature for, 220
- Osteomyelitis, **180**
diagnostic findings, 677
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
sickle cell anemia, 410
Staphylococcus aureus, 135
- Osteonecrosis, **450**
bisphosphonates causing, 471
- Osteopenia, 450
- Osteopetrosis, **449**, 451
- Osteophytes, 454
- Osteoporosis, **449**
bisphosphonates, 471
corticosteroids, 120
Cushing syndrome, 331
denosumab, 122
as drug reaction, 245
estrogen, 448
Gaucher disease, 88
heparin, 423
homocystinuria, 84
hormone replacement therapy, 637
lab values in, 451
menopause, 617
pituitary prolactinomas, 323
raloxifene for, 431, 637
teriparatide for, 472
thiazides for, 591
vertebral compression fractures, 685
- Osteosarcomas, 452
nomenclature for, 220
tumor suppressor genes and, 222
- Otitis media
brain abscesses with, 180
Haemophilus influenzae, 129, 142
Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 422
Streptococcus pneumoniae, 136
Wegener granulomatosis and, 308
- Otology, **517**
- Ototoxicity
aminoglycosides, 191, 204, 596
cisplatin/carboplatin, 429
as drug reaction, 246
ethacrynic acid, 590
loop diuretics, 590
vancomycin, 190
- Ouabain, 49
- Outcome (quality measurement), 267
- Outer membrane, 124
- Outflow tract formation, 275
- Ovarian artery, 607
- Ovarian cancer
breastfeeding and, 617
cisplatin/carboplatin for, 429
epidemiology of, 625
hypercalcemia and, 221
irinotecan/topotecan for, 429
Lynch syndrome and, 382
oncogenes and, 222
paclitaxel for, 429
Psammoma bodies in, 224
tumor suppressor genes and, 222
- Ovarian cycle, 613
- Ovarian cysts, **628**
- Ovarian dysgenesis, 620
- Ovarian insufficiency (primary), 627
- Ovarian ligament, 607
- Ovarian neoplasms, **628–629**
- Ovarian teratomas
paraneoplastic syndrome, 221
- Ovaries
anatomy of, 607
descent of, **606**
embryologic derivation, 595
epithelial histology, 608
estrogen production, 611
lymphatic drainage, 606
- Overactive bladder, 584
- Overflow incontinence, 584
- Overuse injury
elbow, 434
knee, 444
radial nerve, 437
wrist, 435
- Oviducts, 604
- OVLT (organum vasculosum lamina terminalis), 480
- Ovotesticular disorder, 620
- Ovulation, **612**
anovulation causes, 627
progesterone and, 611
prolactin effect on, 324
- Ovulatory uterine bleeding, 614
- “Owl eye” inclusions, 165, 676
- “Owl eyes” cells, 417
- Oxacillin
characteristics of, 188
mechanism (diagram), 187
- Oxazepam, 529
- Oxazolidinones, **193**
- Oxidative burst, **109**
- Oxidative phosphorylation, **78**
metabolic site, 72
poisons, 78
- Oxybutynin, 237
- Oxygen
in blood, 649
for carbon monoxide poisoning, 243
carboxyhemoglobin, 648
cluster headaches, 502
exercise and, 652
hemoglobin, 647
- Oxygen deprivation, **651**
- Oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve, **649**
- Oxygen toxicity, 216
- Oxytocin
functions of, 323
hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 350

- Oxytocin
hypothalamus production, 480
lactation and, 617
pituitary gland and, 321
signaling pathways for, 330
- P**
- P-450, 197
- Pacemaker action potential, **287**
- Pacinian corpuscles, 478
- Paclitaxel, 429
in cell cycle, 426
microtubules and, 48
targets of, 426
- Paget disease (breast), 631, 632
- Paget disease (extramammary), 626
- Paget disease of bone, **450**
bisphosphonates, 471
lab values in, 451
osteosarcomas and, 452
presentation, 673
woven bone in, 447
- Paget disease of breast
presentation, 674
- Pain receptors, 478
- Palatine shelves, 603
- Pale (anemic) infarct, 210
- Paliperidone, 557
- Palivizumab, 122
pneumonia prophylaxis, 170
- Pallor in aplastic anemia, 409
- Palmar crease, 670
- Palmar erythema, 383
- Palmar interossei, muscle, 436
- Palmar reflex, 494
- PALM-COEIN uterine bleeding
classification, 614
- Panacinar emphysema, 386, 656
- p-ANCA
sclerosing cholangitis and, 389
ulcerative colitis, 376
- Pancoast tumor, **666**
Horner syndrome and, 524
labs/findings, 679
lung cancer, 665
superior vena cava syndrome, 666
thoracic outlet syndrome, 438
- Pancreas
biliary structures and, 362
blood supply and innervation of, 357
embryology, 353
- Pancreas (annular), 353
- Pancreas divisum, 353
- Pancreatic buds, 353
- Pancreatic cancer, **391**
5-fluorouracil for, 427
adenocarcinomas, **391**
biliary cirrhosis and, 389
carcinogens causing, 223
hyperbilirubinemia with, 387
metastases of, 226
oncogenes and, 222
paraneoplastic syndromes with, 221
presentation, 672
tumor suppressor genes and, 222
- Pancreatic ducts, 353, 362
- Pancreatic endocrine cells, **321**. *See also* α cells; β cells; Δ cells
- Pancreatic insufficiency, 375, 391
- Pancreatic secretions, **367**
- Pancreatitis, **391**
acute respiratory distress syndrome and, 660
- alcoholism, 555
corticosteroids and, 244
as drug reaction, 244
hyperchylomicronemia, 94
hyperparathyroidism as cause, 340
hypertriglyceridemia, 94
mumps, 170
necrosis and, 209
NRTIs, 203
pancreas divisum and, 353
pancreatic insufficiency with, 375
valproic acid, 528
- Pancuronium, 534
- Pancytopenia, 409
Chédiak-Higashi syndrome, 117
cytarabine, 427
Gaucher disease, 88
leishmaniasis, 158
osteopetrosis and, 449
paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, 410
- Pandemics, 169
- Panic disorder, 546, **547**
drug therapy for, 556
SSRIs for, 559
venlafaxine for, 559
- Pansystolic murmur, 284
- Pantoprazole, 392
- Papillary carcinomas, 220
- Papillary cystadenoma
lymphomatousum, 370
- Papillary muscle
blood supply to, 302
rupture, 300, 302
- Papillary thyroid carcinomas, 338
carcinogens for, 223
labs/findings, 678
Psammoma bodies in, 224
- Papilledema, 505, **522**
hypertensive emergency and, 296
- Papillomas, 220
- Papillomaviruses
characteristics of, 164
DNA viruses, 163
genome, 162
- Pap smear, 627
- Papules, 462
capillary, 465
molluscum contagiosum, 466
- Para-aminohippuric acid (PAH), 566
- Para-aortic lymph nodes, 606
- Paracoccidioidomycosis, **151**
- Paracortex (lymph node), 96
- Paracrine, 573
- Paradoxical splitting, 283
- Paraesophageal hiatal hernia, 364
- Parainfluenza
croup, 170
paramyxovirus, 167, 170
- Parakeratosis, 462
- Paralysis
conversion disorder and, 550
of face, 498
Guillain-Barré syndrome, 508
poliovirus, 186
rabies, 171
stroke effects, 498
unvaccinated children, 186
- Paralytic ileus, 429
- Paramedian pontine reticular
formation lesions, 495
- Paramesonephric (Müllerian) duct, 604
- Paramyxoviruses, **170**
characteristics of, 167, 168
croup, 170
measles, 170
mumps, 170
- Paraneoplastic cerebellar
degeneration, 221
- Paraneoplastic encephalomyelitis, 221
- Paraneoplastic syndromes, **221**
lung cancer, 665
renal cell carcinoma and, 583
renal tumors, 686
- Paranoia
amphetamines, 554
LSD as cause, 555
- Paranoid personality disorder, 549
- Paraphilia, 551
- Parasites
infections with immunodeficiency, 118
- Parasitology, **155–161**
- Parasympathetic nervous system, 233
male erection, 609
- Parasympathetic receptors, 234
- Parathyroid adenomas
hyperparathyroidism caused by, 340
MEN I/MEN 2A syndromes, 347
- Parathyroid disease diagnosis, **339**
- Parathyroid glands
branchial pouch derivation, 603
- Parathyroid hormone (PTH), **328**
bone disorders, 451
bone formation, 448
calcitonin and, 329
in hyperparathyroidism, 340
kidney effects, 574
nephron physiology, 569
osteomalacia/rickets, 450
- Paget disease of bone, 450
- pseudohypoparathyroidism and, 339
signaling pathways of, 330
thymic aplasia, 116
vitamin D and, 328
- Parathyroid tumors
presentation, 672
- Paraumbilical vein, 359
- Paraventricular nucleus, 480
- Parental consent, 260
- Paresthesias
panic disorder, 547
vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 69
- Parietal cells (stomach), 366, 373
- Parietal cortex lesions, 495
- Parietal lobe, 485
- Parietal pericardium, 277
- Parietal peritoneum, 363
- Parinaud syndrome, 495, 512
- Parkinson disease, 504
basal ganglia lesions, 495
benztropine for, 237
dopaminergic pathways, 482
drug therapy for, **531**
Lewy bodies, 504
neurotransmitters for, 479
nigrostriatal pathway and, 482
presentation, 674
proteasome and, 48
resting tremor in, 503
seborrheic dermatitis association, 463
trihexyphenidyl, 237
- Parkinsonism
Wilson disease as cause, 389
- Parkinson-like syndrome, 246
- Parotid gland
embryologic derivation, 595
enlargement of, 456
stones in, 370
tumors in, 370
- Parotitis
bulimia nervosa, 550
mumps, 170
- Paroxetine, 559
- Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, 304
- Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, 410
in anemia taxonomy, 406
CD55 deficiency, 107
eculizumab for, 122
flow cytometry diagnosis, 54
intravascular hemolysis in, 409
presentation, 673
- Pars planitis, 520
- Partial agonists, 230
- Partial complex seizures
hallucinations in, 543
- Partial seizures, 501
- Partial thromboplastin time (PTT), 414
- Parvovirus
characteristics of, 164
DNA viruses, 163
genome of, 162
naked viruses, 163
- Parvovirus B19
aplastic anemia, 409
hereditary spherocytosis, 410
hydrops fetalis, 182
rash, 183
- Passive aggression, 539
- Passive immunity, **110**
- Pasteurella* spp.
Gram-negative algorithm, 141
taxonomy, 125
- Pasteurella multocida*
osteomyelitis, 180
transmission, 149, 186
- Patau syndrome, **63**
cataracts, 519
chromosome association, 64
holoprosencephaly, 475
- Patau syndrome (trisomy 13)
horseshoe kidney in, 563
- Patches, 462
- Patches (skin)
pityriasis rosea, 468
psoriatic arthritis, 457
- Patellar reflex, 494
lumbosacral radiculopathy, 445
- Patent ductus arteriosus (PDA)
congenital rubella, 296
fetal alcohol syndrome, 296
heart murmur with, 285
indomethacin for, 471
mechanism and treatment, 295
misoprostol for, 393
neonatal respiratory distress syndrome and, 643
- Patent foramen ovale
atrial septal defect vs, 295
septal fusion failure, 274
- Patent urachus, 600
- Pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs), 99
- Pathologic grief, **546**
- Pathology, **205–223**
cardiovascular, 294–308

- endocrine, 331–347
gastrointestinal, 370–391
hematologic/oncologic, 404–424
musculoskeletal/skin/connective tissue, 448–456
neoplasia, 219–226
neurological, 495–502
psychiatric, 540–554
renal, 578–589
reproductive, 620–634
respiratory, 653–663
USMLE Step 1 preparation for, 271
Pautrier microabscess, 418
Pavlovian (classical) conditioning, 538
Payment models for healthcare, **265**
PCP (phencyclidine)
 intoxication and withdrawal, 555
PCSK9 inhibitors, 313
PDE-3, 312
PDE-5 inhibitors, **635, 639**
 benign prostatic hyperplasia, 682
 naming convention for, 248
PDGF. *See* Platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF)
PDSA cycle, **267**
Pearson correlation coefficient (*r*), 259
Peau d'orange, 632
Pectinate line, **360**
Pectineus, 442, 443
Pectoriloquy (whispered), 662
Pediatric patients
 aspirin contraindication in, 384
 brachial plexus injury, 438
 childhood/early onset disorders, 541
 common causes of death, 266
 common fractures, 436
 common orthopedic conditions, **444**
 cystic fibrosis, 60
 dactinomycin for, 428
 failure to thrive, 540
 growth retardation in, 586
 hemolytic disease of newborn, 400
 hemolytic-uremic syndrome, 415
 hyperbilirubinemia (newborns), 387
 infant deprivation effects, 540
 intraventricular hemorrhage, 496
 intussusception in, 379
 juvenile polyposis syndrome in, 381
 Munchausen syndrome by proxy, 550
 neglect in, 540
 neuroblastomas in, 333
 precocious puberty in, 57, 326
 primary brain tumors, **512**
 rashes, 183
 rhabdomyomas in, 309
 scalded skin syndrome, 466
 sleep terror disorder in, 551
 strawberry hemangiomas in, 465
 tetracycline side effects, 192
 unvaccinated, 186
 Wilms tumors in, 584
Pegloticase, 472, 681
Pegvisomant, 341
Pellagra
 vitamin B₃ deficiency, 67
Pelvic inflammatory disease (PID), **185**
 Actinomyces, 139
 chlamydia, 148, 184
 Chlamydia trachomatis, 149
 copper IUD, 638
 ectopic pregnancy, 624
 gonococci, 142
 gonorrhea, 184
Pelvic inlet (renal), 564
Pelvic pain
 Asherman syndrome, 630
 endometrioma, 628
 endometriosis, 630
Pelvis
 fracture and nerve injury, 442
 nerve injury with surgery, 442
Pemphigus vulgaris, 467
 acantholysis and, 462
 autoantibody, 115
 labs/findings, 673
 type II hypersensitivity, 112
“Pencil-in-cup” deformity (X-ray), 457
Penicillamine
 for copper toxicity, 243
 for lead poisoning, 243
 myopathy, 245
 for Wilson disease, 389
Penicillin
 Actinomyces spp., 139
 antipseudomonal, 188
 Coombs-positive hemolytic anemia, 245
 interstitial nephritis from, 587
 mechanism, 187
 penicillinase-resistant, 188
 penicillinase-sensitive, 188
 prophylaxis, 198
 rash, 245
 for rheumatic fever, 306
 Treponema pallidum, 679
Penicillinase-resistant penicillins, **188**
Penicillinase-sensitive penicillins, **188**
Penicillin G, V, **187**
 meningococci, 142
 prophylaxis, 198
Penile cancer, 223
Penile pathology, **633**
Penis
 congenital abnormalities, **606**
 female homolog, 605
 lymphatic drainage, 606
 pathology of, **633**
Pentamidine, 154
Pentazocine, 534, **535**
Pentobarbital, 529
Pentostatin, 420
PEP carboxykinase, 74
Pepsin, 366
Pepsinogen
 location of, 367
 somatostatin and, 365
Peptic ulcer disease, **374**
 associations, 682
 glycopyrrolate for, 237
 H₂ blockers for, 392
 Helicobacter pylori, 146
 misoprostol for, 393
 proton pump inhibitors for, 392
 Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 347
Peptidoglycan synthesis, 187
Peptostreptococcus spp.
 alcoholism, 179
 lung abscess, 666
Percussion (chest), 662
Perforation (GI), 374
 duodenal ulcer, 358
 necrotizing enterocolitis, 380
Perforin
 cytotoxic T cells and, 102
 extrinsic pathway and, 208
 natural killer cells and, 101
Performance anxiety, 551
Perfusion and ventilation, 651
Perfusion-limited gas exchange, 650
Perfusion pressure regulation, 292
Periarteriolar lymphatic sheath (PALS), 98
Pericardial cavity, 277
Pericardial effusion, 665
Pericardial tamponade
 labs/findings, 675
Pericarditis
 acute, **306**
 fibrinous, 300
 jugular venous pulse in, 282
 Kussmaul sign in, 310
 picornaviruses, 167
 postinfarction, 300, 302
 pulsus paradoxus in, 307
 referred pain from, 277
 renal failure, 586
 rheumatoid arthritis, 454
Pericardium, 277
 calcification in, 215
Perinephric abscesses, 585
Perineurium, 479
Periodic acid-Schiff stain, 126
 glycogen storage diseases, 87
Periorbital edema, 335
 nephrotic syndrome, 674
 Trichinella spiralis, 161
Peripartum cardiomyopathy, 303
Peripheral edema
 calcium channel blockers, 311
 cirrhosis and, 383
 heart failure, 304
 nephrotic syndrome, 674
Peripheral nerves, **479**
Peripheral nervous system (PNS), **233**
 embryologic derivation, 595
 origins of, **474**
Peripheral neuropathy
 alcoholism, 555
 Fabry disease, 88
 isoniazid, 197
 Krabbe disease, 88
 NRTIs, 203
 oxazolindiones, 193
 sorbitol as cause, 81
 tricyclic antidepressants, 559
 vincristine as cause, 431
 vitamin B₆ deficiency, 67
Peripheral resistance, 239
Peripheral vascular disease, 298
Peripheral vertigo, 518
Periplasm, 124
Perirenal space, 354
Peristalsis
 motilin receptor agonists and, 365
 visible, 353
Peritoneum, 354
 hernias and, 364
 irritation with mittelschmerz, 612
Peritonitis
 appendicitis, 377
 diverticulitis, 377
 spontaneous bacterial, 384
Peritubular capillaries, 567
Permanent cells, 46
Permethrin, 161, 200
Permissive drug interactions, 229
Pernicious anemia, 366
 autoantibody, 115
 B₁₂ deficiency caused by, 408
 HLA-DR5 and, 100
 type IV hypersensitivity, 113
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 69
Peroneus brevis, 436, 442, 443, 444
Peroneus longus, 442
Peroxisome, **47**
Persistent cervical sinus, 601
Persistent depressive disorder (dysthymia), 545
Persistent fetal circulation, 616
Persistent thyroglossal duct, 320
Persistent truncus arteriosus, 275, 294
Personality, **548**
Personality disorder, 548, **549–550**
Personality traits, 548
Pertussis toxin, 132, 143
Pes cavus
 Friedreich ataxia, 515
Petechiae
 aplastic anemia as cause, 409
 with cirrhosis, 383
 scurvy, 670
Petechial rash
 with fat emboli, 654
Peutz-Jeghers syndrome, 220, 381
PEX genes, 47
Peyer patches, 356, **368, 379**
 IgA antibody production, 105
 Salmonella/Shigella invasion, 144
Peyronie disease, 633
PGI₂, 470
P-glycoprotein, **225**
Phagocytes, 117
Phagocytosis, 129
 dendritic cells, 398
 eosinophils, 397
Phalen maneuver, 435
Pharmaceutical company
 sponsorship, 263
Pharmacokinetics, **229**
Pharmacology, **228–247**
 autonomic drugs, 233–242
 cardiovascular, 310–316
 endocrine, 348–350
 gastrointestinal, 392–394
 hematologic/oncologic, 423–431
 musculoskeletal/skin/connective tissue, 470–472
 neurology, 528–535
 pharmacodynamics, 230–232
 pharmacokinetics, 228–229
 psychiatric, 556–560
 renal, 589–592
 reproductive, 636–639
 respiratory, 667–668
 toxicities and side effects, 243–246
 USMLE Step 1 preparation for, 271
Pharyngitis
 adenoviridae, 164
 Corynebacterium diphtheriae, 139
 diphtheria, 139
 mononucleosis, 165
 prophylaxis (rheumatic fever), 198
 Streptococcus pyogenes, 136
 unvaccinated children, 186
Pharyngoesophageal false
 diverticulum, 378
Pharynx, 644
 blood supply and innervation of, 357

- Phenacetin, 584
 Phenelzine, 559
 Phenobarbital, 529
 epilepsy, 528
 teratogenicity, 596
 as weak acid, 231
 Phenotypic mixing, 162
 Phenoxybenzamine, 240. *See also*
 α -antagonists
 norepinephrine and, 230
 for pheochromocytomas, 334
 Phenolamine, 240
 Phenylalanine
 classification of, 81
 tyrosine catabolism, 83
 Phenylbutyrate, 82
 Phenylephrine, 238, **667**
 α -blockade of, 240
 Phenylketones, 84
 Phenylketonuria, 83, **84**
 Phenytoin
 cytochrome P-450 and, 247
 drug-induced lupus, 245
 drug-induced SLE, 677
 epilepsy, 528
 erythema multiforme, 467
 folate deficiency caused by, 408
 gingival hyperplasia, 245
 megaloblastic anemia, 245
 peripheral neuropathy, 246
 teratogenicity, 596
 tonic-clonic seizures, 681
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 68
 zero-order elimination of, 230
 Pheochromocytomas, **334**
 MEN 2A/MEN 2B and, 347
 neurofibromatosis, 509
 phenoxybenzamine for, 240
 presentation, 674
 von Hippel-Lindau disease, 509
 Philadelphia chromosome, 685
 in myeloproliferative disorders, 421
 translocations of, 422
 Phlebitis
 IV amphotericin B, 199
 Phlebotomy
 for hemochromatosis, 389
 Phobias, 546, **547**
 Phocomelia, 596
 Phonophobia, 502
 Phosphatases, 73
 Phosphate in bone disorders, 451
 Phosphodiesterase 5 (PDE-5)
 inhibitors, 667
 Phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors,
 639
 Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase,
 78
 Phosphofructokinase-1 (PFK-1)
 glycolysis and, 73
 metabolic pathways, 74
 Phospholipids, 368
 Phosphorus in Paget disease of bone,
 450
 Phosphorylases, 73
 Phosphorylation, 45
 Photophobia
 headaches, 502
 leptospirosis, 147
 rabies, 171
 Photosensitivity
 demeclocycline causing, 350
 drugs causing, 245
 porphyria as cause, 413
 Photosensitivity (cutaneous)
 sulfonamides, 194
 tetracyclines, 192
 Phototherapy for jaundice, 387
 Phrenic nerve, 645
 Phyllodes tumors, 631
 Physical abuse (child), 540
 Physical findings
 lung, 662
 Physician-assisted suicide, 262
 Physician-patient relationship, 262
 Physiologic dead space, **646, 688**
 Physiologic neonatal jaundice, **387**
 Physiology
 cardiovascular, 278–292
 endocrine, 322–330
 gastrointestinal, 365–369
 hematologic/oncologic, 399–403
 neurological, 477–499
 renal, 565–576
 reproductive, 611–618
 respiratory, 646–651
 USMLE Step 1 preparation for,
 270
 Physostigmine
 anticholinergic toxicity treatment,
 243
 anticholinesterase, 236
 glaucoma, 535
 Pia mater, 479
 Pick bodies, 504, 677
 Pickwickian syndrome, 661
 Picornaviruses, **168**
 characteristics, 167
 genomes, 162
 naked viruses, 163
 Pierre Robin sequence, 602
 Pigmented skin disorders, **463**
 Pigment-producing bacteria, **129**
 Pigment stones, 390
 “Pill-rolling tremor,” 503
 Pilocarpine, 236
 glaucoma, 535
 Pilocytic astrocytoma, 512
 Pilus, 124
 Pimozide, 541, 556
 Pindolol, 241, 312
 Pineal gland, 488
 Pinealoma, 512
 Pinworms, 159
 Pioglitazone, 349
 Piperacillin
 characteristics of, 188
 mechanism (diagram), 187
 Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
 Piroxicam, 471
 Pisiform bone, 435
 Pitting edema, 304
 Pituitary adenoma, 510
 Pituitary adenomas
 acromegaly and, 341
 GH and, 325
 goiter and, 337
 hypopituitarism and, 343
 Pituitary apoplexy, 343
 Pituitary drugs, **350**
 Pituitary gland, **321**
 Pituitary hormones, 248
 Pituitary prolactinomas, 323
 Pituitary tumors
 diabetes insipidus, 342
 MEN 1 and, 347
 Pityriasis rosea, 468
Pityrosporum spp., 152
 PKD genes
 renal cyst disorders and, 588
 Placebo, 252
 Placenta, **599**
 estrogen production, 611
 maternal-fetal barrier, 480
 progesterone production, 611
 Placenta accreta/increta/percreta, 623
 Placental abruption
 diffuse cortical necrosis (renal), 587
 Placental aromatase deficiency, **621**
 Placental insufficiency
 oligohydramnios and, 624
 Potter sequence, 562
 preeclampsia, 625
 Placenta previa, 623
 Plague, 149
 Plantar aponeurosis, 444
 Plantar fasciitis, **444**
 Plantar flexion, 442, 445
 Plantaris, 442
 Plantar reflex, 494
 Plaques (skin), 462
 actinic keratosis, 468
 basal cell carcinoma, 469
 hairy leukoplakia, 466
 lichen planus, 468
 pityriasis rosea, 468
 psoriasis, 464
 seborrheic dermatitis, 463
 squamous cell carcinoma, 469
 Plasma cells, **399**
 Plasma membrane
 cell trafficking, 47
 sodium-potassium pump, 49
 Plasma osmolality
 DI treatment, 342
 insulin deficiency/insensitivity, 344
 Plasmapheresis
 for Guillain-Barré syndrome, 508
 Plasmapheresis, 581
 Plasma protein concentration, 567
 Plasma volume measurement, 565
 Plasminogen, 402, 425
Plasmodium spp.
 chloroquine, 200
 Plasmodium falciparum, **157, 200**
 Plasmodium malariae, **157**
 Plasmodium ovale, **157**
 Plasmodium vivax, **157**
 Platelet-activating factor, 396
 Platelet-derived growth factor
 (PDGF)
 in wound healing, 217
 signaling pathways for, 330
 Platelet disorders, **415**
 transfusion for, 417
 Platysma muscle, 602
 Pleiotropy, **56**
 Pleomorphic adenomas, 370
 Pleomorphic bacteria, 125
 Pleural effusion, **662**
 asbestosis, 659
 lung cancer, 665
 mesothelioma, 660
 physical findings, 662
 Pleuritis, 454
 Plicae circulares, 356
 Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 371,
 406
 Pneumatosis intestinalis, 380
 Pneumococcal vaccine, 128
 Pneumoconiosis, 657, **659**
Pneumocystis spp., 117
Pneumocystis jirovecii, **154**
 dapson, 194
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 immunocompromised patients, 179
 silver stain for, 126
 TMP-SMX, 194
Pneumocystis pneumonia
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 prophylaxis, 198
 Pneumocytes, 642, 643, 644
 Pneumomediastinum, 371
 Pneumonia, **664**
 acute respiratory distress syndrome,
 660
 adenoviridae, 164
 chlamydiae, 148
 coccidioidomycosis, 151
 common causes, 179
 compliance in, 647
 Haemophilus influenzae, 142
 inhalational injury, 658
 Klebsiella pneumoniae, 671
 Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 150
 Pneumocystis jirovecii, 154
 PPI adverse effects, 392
 Q fever, 150
 readmissions with, 266
 Staphylococcus aureus, 135
 Streptococcus pneumoniae, 136
 Streptococcus agalactiae, 137
 VZV, 164
 Pneumonitis
 as granulomatous disease, 214
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 hypersensitivity, 214
 metastatic calcification, 215
 Pneumoperitoneum, 358
 Pneumothorax, 662, **663**
 Podagra
 gout, 455
 presentation, 673
 Podocytes, 564
 in filtration, 567
 glomerular filtration barrier and,
 565
 nephrotic syndrome, 580
 Poikilocytosis, 396
 Point of service plan, 265
pol gene, 175
 Poliomyelitis, **515**
 restrictive lung disease, 657
 Poliovirus, 515
 immunodeficient patients, 118
 medical importance, 167
 picornavirus, 168
 unvaccinated children, 186
 Polyadenylation signal, 41
 Polyangiitis, microscopic
 autoantibody, 115
 Polyarteritis nodosa, 173, **308**
 necrosis and, 209
 Polyarthralgias
 gonococcal arthritis, 456
 rubella, 182
 Polyarthritides
 rubella, 182
 Polycystic disease
 kidney, 588
 Polycystic ovarian syndrome (PCOS)
 anovulation, 627
 antiandrogens, 639
 clomiphene, 637
 endometrial hyperplasia, 630
 ovarian neoplasm risk, 628

- Polycythemia
 blood oxygen in, 649
 bronchitis and, 656
 Eisenmenger syndrome, 295
 ESR in, 212
 low birth weight, 616
 paraneoplastic syndrome, 226
 presentation, 673
- Polycythemia/vera, **421**
 Budd-Chiari syndrome and, 386
 hepatocellular carcinoma, 386
- Polydactyly, 63
- Polydipsia, 344
- Polyenes, 198
- Polyhydramnios, 475, 624
 esophageal atresia and, 352
- Polymenorrhea, 613
- Polymerase chain reaction (PCR), **52**
- Polymyalgia rheumatica, **458**
 associations, 683
 ESR in, 212
 giant cell arteritis and, 308
- Polymyositis
 autoantibody, 115
- Polymyositis/dermatomyositis, **459**
- Polymyxin B, 143, 193, 198
- Polymyxins, 193, 198
- Polyneuritis, 66
- Polyneuropathy, 413
 familial amyloid, 218
- Polyomaviruses
 characteristics of, 164
 DNA viruses, 163
 genome, 162
 naked viruses, 163
- Polyostotic fibrous dysplasia, 57, 670
- Polyposis syndromes, **381**
- Polyps (endometrial), 630
 uterine bleeding with, 614
- Polyuria, 584
 diabetes insipidus, 342
 diabetes mellitus, 344, 345
 Fanconi syndrome, 673
 hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state, 346
 hyperparathyroidism, 340
 lithium as cause, 558
 Pompe disease, 87
- Pons, 474, 488
 cranial nerve nuclei of, 489
- Pontiac fever, 143
- Pontine syndrome, 498
- “Pope’s blessing” (median nerve injury), 437, 439
- Popliteal artery, 445
 atherosclerosis in, 298, 683
- Popliteal fossa, 445
- Popliteus, 442
- Porcelain gallbladder, 390
- Porphobilinogen deaminase, 413
- Porphyria, 529
- Porphyria (acute intermittent), **413**
- Porphyria cutanea tarda, 413
- Porphyrin derivatives, 83
- Portal hypertension, **383**
 ARPKD, 588
 cirrhosis and, **383**
 pulmonary arterial hypertension, 661
Schistosoma spp., 161
 serum markers for, 384
 varices and, 359
- Portal triad, 355, 361
- Portal vein, 355, 361
 in fetal circulation, 276
- Portal vein thrombosis, 383
- Portosystemic anastomoses, **359**
- Port-wine stain, 509
- Port-wine stain of face, 674
- Positive predictive value (PPV), 253, 255, 687
- Positive punishment (aversive stimulus), 538
- Positive reinforcement, 538
- Positive skew distribution, 257
- Postcapillary venule (lymph node), 96
- Posterior cerebral artery, 486, 487, 499
- Posterior chamber (eye), 518
- Posterior circulation strokes, 498
- Posterior circumflex artery, 445
- Posterior communicating artery, 487
- Posterior cruciate ligament (PCL) injury, 440
- Posterior descending artery (PDA), 277
- Posterior drawer sign, 440
- Posterior fossa malformations, **476**
- Posterior hypothalamus, 480
- Posterior inferior cerebellar artery circle of Willis, 487
 stroke effects, 498
- Posterior pituitary gland, 321
- Posterior superior pancreaticoduodenal arteries, 358
- Posterior tibial artery, 445
- Posterior urethral valves, 563
- Posterior uveitis, 520
- Postherpetic neuralgia, 164
- Postinfectious encephalomyelitis, 508
- Postoperative ileus, 236
- Postpartum depression, 546
- Postpartum hemorrhage, 624
- Postpartum (maternal) blues, 546
- Postpartum mood disturbances, **546**
- Postpartum psychosis, 546
- Postpartum thyroiditis, 336
- Postprandial pain, 357
- Postrenal azotemia, 586
- Poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis (acute), 581
- Posttranslational modifications, **45**
- Post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), 546, **548**
 dissociative identity disorder, 542
 drug therapy for, 556
 prazosin for, 240
 SSRIs for, 559
 venlafaxine, 559
- Postural hypotension
 midodrine for, 238
 trazodone, 560
- Postviral infections, 179
- Potassium
 amphotericin B, 199
 in cardiac muscle, 286
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
 PTH and, 328
 shifts in, **574**
 torsades de pointes and, 289
- Potassium channel blockers, **316**
- Potassium channels
 myocardial action potential, 286
 opioid effect, 534
- Potassium chloride, 244
- Potassium iodide
Sporothrix schenckii, 154
 for thyroid storm, 337
- Potassium-sparing diuretics, 589, **591**
- Potency of drugs vs efficacy, 232
- Pott disease, 180
- Potter sequence, 595, 624
- Potter sequence (syndrome), **562**
 ARPKD, 588
- Potter syndrome, 642
- Poxviruses
 characteristics of, 164
 DNA viruses, 163
 molluscum contagiosum, 466
- PPAR- γ activators, 248
- PPD test, 140
- PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA autoantibody, 115
- Practice tests, 22
- Prader-Willi syndrome
 chromosome association, 64
 ghrelin in, 325, 365
 imprinting, 58
- Pralidoxime, 236
- Pramlintide, 244, 348
- Prasugrel, 403, 425
- Pravastatin, 313
- Praziquantel
 antihelminthic therapy, 200
 tapeworms, 160
 trematodes, 160
- Prazosin, 240
- Precision vs accuracy, 255
- Precocious puberty
 adrenal steroids and, 326
 leuprolide, 637
 McCune-Albright syndrome, 57, 670
 pinealoma, 512
- Precontemplation stage, 552
- Predictive value, 253
- Prednisolone
 arachidonic acid pathway, 470
 for thyroid storm, 337
- Prednisone
 arachidonic acid pathway, 470
- Preeclampsia, 625
 hydatidiform moles, 622
 placental abruption, 623
- Preferred provider organization plan, 265
- Prefrontal cortex, 485
- Pregnancy, **614**
 advanced maternal age, 63
 aliskiren contraindication, 592
 amniotic fluid abnormalities, **624**
 anemia caused by, 406
 carpal tunnel syndrome and, 435
 choriocarcinomas and, 622
 contraindicated antimicrobials, **204**
 diabetes in. *See* Gestational diabetes mellitus (GDM)
 ESR in, 212
 estrogen in, 611
 ethical situations, 262–263
 fetal circulation, 276
 fetal hemoglobin, 647
 fetal respiration, 642
 fibroid tumors in, 630
 folate deficiency caused by, 408
 folic acid supplementation, 68
 heparin in, 423
 hypertension in, **625**
 hypertension treatment in, 239, 310
 hypothyroidism in, 336
 insulin in, 322
Listeria monocytogenes in, 139
- lithium in, 294, 296
 maternal complications, 266
 maternal phenylketonuria, 84
 melasma in, 463
 neural tube defect association, 475
 opiate use during, 597
 ovarian neoplasms and, 628
 parental consent and, 260
 pituitary infarcts with, 343
 posterior urethral valve diagnosis, 563
 prolactin and, 324
 propylthiouracil in, 349
 pyelonephritis, 585
 pyogenic granulomas and, 465
 quad screening in, 63
 sex hormone-binding globulin, 330
 stillbirth, 182
Streptococcus agalactiae in, 137
 syphilis in, 147
 termination of, 638
 ToRCHeS infections, 182
 Turner syndrome and, 620
 twinning in, 598
 urinary tract infections, 181
 venous sinus thrombosis in, 487
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 68
- Pregnancy complications, **623–624**
- Pregnenolone, 326
- Preload in cardiac output, 279
- Premature ejaculation, 559
- Premature labor and delivery
 cryptorchidism and, 633
 low birth weight with, 616
 murmur in prematurity, 285
 neonatal respiratory distress syndrome and, 643
- Premature ovarian failure, 617, 627
- Premenstrual dysphoric disorder (PMDD), 559
- Premotor cortex, 485
- Preoptic nucleus, 480
- Prepatellar bursitis, 441
- Preprocollagen, 50
- Preproinsulin, 322
- Prepuce, 608
- Prerenal azotemia, 586
- Presbycusis, 264
- Presbyopia, 519
- Preschool age development, 616
- Presenilin, 504
- Pressure-volume loops, **282**
- Pretectal nuclei, 523
- Preterm birth
 common cause of death, 266
 Pretest probability, 253
- Prevalence
 diagnostic test evaluation, 253
 incidence vs, 255
 observational studies, 252
 relative risk, 254
- Prevotella* spp., 179
- Priapism, **633**
 sickle cell anemia, 410
 trazodone and, 560
- Primaquine, 157
 hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 245
- Primary adrenal insufficiency, **332**
- Primary amyloidosis, 218, 677
- Primary bacterial peritonitis, 384
- Primary biliary cirrhosis
 as granulomatous disease, 214
 labs/findings, 676
- Primary central nervous system lymphoma (PCL), 418

- Primary disease prevention, 265
 Primary glomerular disease, 578
 Primary hemostasis, **403**
 Primary hyperaldosteronism, 332
 hypertension with, 296
 markers in, 575
 Primary hyperparathyroidism, 339, 340
 Primary hypertension, 310
 Primary hypogonadism, 621
 Primary hypoparathyroidism, 339
 Primary ovarian insufficiency, 627
 Primary polycythemia, 421
 Primary sclerosing cholangitis, **389**
 ulcerative colitis, 376
 Primary spontaneous pneumothorax, 663
 Primase, **38**
 Primidone, 503
 Primitive atrium, 274
 Primitive pulmonary vein, 274
 Primitive reflexes, **494**
 Primitive ventricle, 274
 Pringle maneuver, 355
 PR interval, 288, 290
 antiarrhythmic effects, 316, 317
 prolonged, 290
 shortened, 289
 Prinzmetal angina
 calcium channel blockers for, 311
 ischemic manifestations, 299
 propranolol adverse effects, 316
 Prions, **178**
 Privacy and confidentiality, 264
 Probenecid, 247
 cidofovir with, 202
 for gout, 472, 681
 Procainamide, 315
 Procaine, 533
 Procarbazine, 246
 Procedure bias, 256
 Process improvement model, **267**
 Process (quality measurement), 267
 Processus vaginalis, 606
 Procoagulation, 402
 Progesterone, **611**
 granulosa cell tumors, 629
 lactation and, 617
 menstrual cycle, 613
 ovulation, 612
 pregnancy, 614
 signaling pathways for, 330
 Progestins, **638**
 endometriosis, 630
 Progressive multifocal
 leukoencephalopathy
 (PML), 478, 508
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 polyomaviruses, 164
 rituximab, 430
 Proguanil, 200
 Projection, 539
 Prokaryotes
 DNA replication in, 38
 mRNA start codons, 40
 RNA polymerases in, 41
 Prolactin, **324**
 circadian rhythm, 481
 lactation and, 617
 pregnancy, 614
 secretion of, 321, 323
 signaling pathways for, 330
 tuberoinfundibular pathway, 482
 Prolactinomas
 dopamine agonists for, 324
 Proliferative glomerular disorders, 578
 Prometaphase, 46
 Promoters (gene expression), **41**
 Promyelocytic leukemia, 66
 Pronephros, 562
 Proopiomelanocortin, 321
 Propafenone, 315
 Propranolol, 337
 Proper hepatic artery, 355
 Prophase, 46
 Prophylaxis (antimicrobial), 198
 Propionibacterium spp., 125
 Propionyl-CoA carboxylase
 metabolic pathways, 74
 vitamin B₇ and, 68
 Propofol, 533
 Propranolol, 241, 316
 essential tremor, 503
 Proprioception
 Friedreich ataxia, 515
 Propylthiouracil
 agranulocytosis, 245
 aplastic anemia, 245
 thionamides, 349
 for thyroid storm, 337
 Prosencephalon, 474
 Prostacyclin, 470
 Prostacyclin analogs, 667
 Prostaglandin analogs, 248
 Prostaglandins
 arachidonic acid pathway, 470
 aspirin effects, 471
 cortisol effect on, 327
 glaucoma treatment, 535
 kidney functions, 573
 PDA and, 276
 Prostate cancer
 adenocarcinomas, **635**
 estrogens for, 637
 incidence/mortality of, 226
 leuprolide for, 637
 metastases of, 226
 tumor suppressor genes and, 222
 Prostate gland, 608
 female homolog of, 605
 lymphatic drainage of, 606
 with urethral injury, 609
 Prostate-specific antigen (PSA), 635
 Prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP),
 635
 Prostatic adenocarcinoma, **635**
 Prostatitis, **635**
 gonorrhea, 184
 Prosthetic devices
 Staphylococcus epidermidis, 135
 Prosthetic heart valves, 411
 Protamine sulfate, 243, 423
 Protease inhibitors
 acute pancreatitis, 391
 fat redistribution, 245
 HIV therapy, 203
 hyperglycemia, 244
 mechanism (diagram), 201
 naming convention for, 248
 Proteases, 367
 Proteasome, **48**
 Protein A, 129, 135
 Proteinases, 396
 Protein C/S deficiency, 416
 Protein kinase A
 fructose biphosphatase-2 and, 76
 glycogen regulation, 85
 Protein metabolism, 74
 Protein phosphatase, 85
 Proteins
 free radical effect on, 216
 Protein synthesis, 187, 201
 insulin and, 322
 metabolic site, 72
 sequence of, **45**
 Protein synthesis inhibitors, **191, 248**
 Proteinuria, 579
 ACE inhibitors for, 592
 angiotensin II receptor blockers,
 592
 diabetes mellitus, 344
 nephritic syndrome, 581
 nephrotic syndrome, 580, 674
 preeclampsia, 625
 renal papillary necrosis and, 587
 serum sickness, 113
 Proteolysis
 cortisol and, 327
 in insulin deficiency, 344
 Proteus spp.
 Gram-negative algorithm, 141
 taxonomy, 125
 urease-positive, 128
 xanthogranulomatous
 pyelonephritis, 585
 Proteus mirabilis
 cephalosporins, 189
 kidney stones, 582
 penicillins for, 188
 urinary tract infections, 585
 UTIs, 181
 Prothrombin
 complex concentrate transfusion,
 417
 warfarin effect on, 424
 Prothrombin gene mutation, 416
 Prothrombin time (PT), 414
 Protofilament, 48
 Proton pump inhibitors (PPIs), **392**
 acute interstitial nephritis, 587
 Beers criteria, 242
 gastrin and, 365
 for *Helicobacter pylori*, 146
 naming convention for, 248
 Protozoa
 CNS infections, 156
 GI infections, 155
 hematologic infections, 157
 miscellaneous, 158
 watery diarrhea, 179
 Proximal convoluted tubules
 ischemia susceptibility, 210
 Proximal convoluted tubules (PCT)
 in ATN, 587
 defects in, 570
 diuretics and, 589, 591
 dopamine secretion by, 573
 glucose clearance and, 568
 physiology of, 569
 relative concentrations in, **571**
 renal cell carcinoma and, 583
 Proximal interphalangeal (PIP) joints,
 439
 Proximal renal tubular acidosis
 (type 2), 577
 PRPP (glutamine-phosphoribosyl-
 pyrophosphate) amidotrans-
 ferase, 73
 Pruritus
 anal, 159
 atopic dermatitis, 464
 biliary tract disease, 389
 chloroquine, 200
 cutaneous mycoses, 152
 dermatitis herpetiformis, 467
 ectoparasites, 161
 histamine receptors and, 234
 in hyperchylomicronemia, 94
 lichen planus, 468
 pseudofolliculitis barbae, 464
 urticaria, 464
 Prussian blue stain, 659
 Psammoma bodies, 215, **224**
 diseases with, 678
 mesotheliomas, 660
 papillary thyroid carcinoma, 338
 serous cystadenocarcinomas, 629
 PSA (prostate-specific antigen), 224
 immunohistochemical stain for, 225
 Pseudoappendicitis, 144
 Pseudocyst, 391
 Pseudoephedrine, **667**
 Pseudofolliculitis barbae, **464**
 Pseudofractures, 450
 Pseudoglandular stage
 (development), 642
 Pseudogout, 455
 labs/findings, 677
 Pseudohermaphroditism
 Pseudohyperaldosteronism
 Cushing syndrome and, 331
 Pseudohypoparathyroidism, 339
 Pseudomembranous colitis
 clindamycin, 192
 Clostridium difficile, 138
 as drug reaction, 244
 penicillins, 188
 spore-forming bacteria, 131
 vancomycin for, 190
 watery diarrhea, 179
 Pseudomembranous pharyngitis
 diphtheria, 139
 Pseudomonas spp.
 catalase-positive organism, 128
 ceftazidime, 189
 cystic fibrosis, 60, 179
 fluoroquinolones, 195
 Gram-negative algorithm, 141
 as nosocomial infection, 179
 osteomyelitis, 180
 penicillins for, 188
 taxonomy, 125
 tricuspid valve endocarditis, 305
 type III secretion system, 129
 Pseudomonas aeruginosa, **143**
 aerobic organism, 127
 biofilm production, 129
 encapsulated, 128
 exotoxin production, 132
 immunodeficient patients, 118
 multidrug-resistant, 198
 nosocomial infection, 185
 pigment production, 129
 pyocyanin of, 109
 splenic dysfunction and, 98
 UTIs, 181
 Pseudo-Pelger-Huet anomaly, 419
 Pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism,
 339
 Pseudotumor cerebri, 505
 acetazolamide for, 590
 vitamin A toxicity, 66
 Pseudovirion, 162
 Psittacosis, 149
 Psoriasis, 464
 arthritis and, 457
 cyclosporine, 120

- etanercept for, 472
hyperkeratosis/parakeratosis, 462
infliximab/adalimumab for, 472
methotrexate for, 427
skin lesions, 462
therapeutic antibodies, 122
- Psoriatic arthritis, 457
HLA-B27 and, 100
leflunomide for, 471
psoriasis and, 464
- Psychiatry, 538–560
emergencies in, 552
pathology, 540–554
pharmacology, 556–560
psychology, 538–539
- Psychoactive drug intoxication/
withdrawal, **554–555**
- Psychology, 538–539
- Psychosis, **543**
corticosteroids, 120
diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
drug therapy for, 557
LSD and, 555
PCP and, 555
postpartum, 546
- Psychotherapy
anorexia/bulimia nervosa, 550
anorexia nervosa, 681
conduct disorder, 541
oppositional defiant disorder, 541
- Psychotic disorder (brief), 544
- Psychotic disorders
readmissions with, 266
- PTEN* gene, 222
- Pterygoid muscles, 491, 602
- PTH. *See* Parathyroid hormone
(PTH)
- PTH-independent hypercalcemia,
339
- PTH-related peptide (PTHrP), 328
- PTHrP (parathyroid hormone-related
protein), 221
- Ptosis (eyelids)
CN III damage, 525
Horner syndrome, 524, 674
myasthenia gravis, 459
Pancoast tumor, 666
saccular aneurysm, 500
- Puberty
GH secretion in, 325
GnRH and, 323
Kallmann syndrome and, 621
precocious, 57, 326
Tanner stages, 619
- Public health sciences, **252–269**
- Pudendal nerve, 360, 443
- Pulmonary anthrax, **137**
- Pulmonary arterial hypertension
(PAH), 661
high altitude and, 652
- Pulmonary artery, 601
fetal circulation, 276
- Pulmonary artery stenosis, 296
- Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure
(PCWP), 292, 650
- Pulmonary circulation, **650**
- Pulmonary edema
compliance in, 647
consolidation in, 662
heart failure, 304
loop diuretics for, 590
LV failure, 302
mannitol, 590
nitrates for, 311
- opioids for, 534
- preeclampsia and, 625
- renal failure, 586
- transfusion-related injury, 114
- Pulmonary embolism, **654**
chronic thromboembolism, 661
deep venous thrombosis and, 653
direct factor Xa inhibitors for, 425
heparin for, 423
respiratory alkalosis, 576
tamoxifen/taloxifene and, 431
thrombolytics for, 425
ventilation/perfusion with, 651
- Pulmonary fibrosis
amiodarone and, 316
bleomycin, 428
busulfan, 428
compliance in, 647
diffusion in, 650
as drug reaction, 246
methotrexate, 427
restrictive lung disease, 657
- Pulmonary hypertension, **661**
cor pulmonale, 650
drug therapy, **667**
PDE-5 inhibitors for, 639
Schistosoma, 160
sleep apnea, 661
- Pulmonary hypoplasia, 642
Potter sequence, 562
- Pulmonary Langerhans cell
histiocytosis, 657
- Pulmonary surfactant
club cells, 643
compliance and, 647
NRDS, 643
- Pulmonary trunk, 274
- Pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR),
650, 688
chest wall and, 647
- Pulmonic regurgitation, 284
- Pulmonic stenosis
carcinoid syndrome, 346
systolic ejection murmur in, 284
wide splitting in, 283
- Pulmonic valves, 274
- “Pulseless disease,” 308
- Pulse pressure, 278
- Pulsus paradoxus, 307
- asthma, 656
croup, 170
- Punched-out lytic bone lesions
(X-ray), 419
- Punched-out ulcers, 371
- Punishment, 538
- Pupil
anatomy, 518
CN III palsy, 525
control, 490, **523**
- Pure red cell aplasia, 221
- Purines, 194
de novo synthesis, 36, 73
in Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37
mutations in DNA, 39
salvage deficiencies, **37**
- Purkinje cells
cerebellum, 483
of cerebellum, 210
in paraneoplastic cerebellar
degeneration, 221
- Purkinje fibers, 286, 288
- Purpura
aplastic anemia, 409
cirrhosis, 383
- Pustular psoriasis, 462
- Pustules, 462
acne, 464
pseudofolliculitis barbae, 464
rosacea, 464
with septic arthritis, 456
- Putamen, 484
neurodegenerative disorders, 504
- Pyelonephritis, **585**
kidney stones, 582
labs/findings, 678
urinary tract infections, 181
WBC casts in, 578
- Pygmalion effect, 256
- Pyloric sphincter, 367
- Pyloric stenosis, **353**
- Pyloromyotomy, 353
- Pyoderma gangrenosum
inflammatory bowel disease, 376
- Pyogenic granulomas, 465
- Pyramidal cells, 210
- Pyramidal decussation, 488
- Pyramidalis muscle, 363
- Pyrantel pamoate, 200
- Pyrazinamide, **197**
gout, 245
hepatitis, 244
Mycobacterium tuberculosis, 196
- Pyridostigmine, 236
myasthenia gravis treatment, 459
- Pyridoxal phosphate, 67
- Pyrimethamine, 36, 200
effect on purine synthesis, 36
Toxoplasma gondii, 680
- Pyrimidine dimers, 40
- Pyrimidines
de novo synthesis of, 36
mutations in DNA, 39
- Pyrimidine synthesis, 471
- Pyruvate carboxylase, 77, 78
metabolic pathways, 74
vitamin B₇ and, 68
- Pyruvate dehydrogenase
complex, **76**
deficiency, **77**
metabolic pathways, 74
vitamin B₁ and, 66
- Pyruvate kinase, 74
- Pyruvate kinase deficiency, 410
in anemia taxonomy, 406
echinocytes in, 404
- Pyruvate metabolism, **77**
- Pyuria, 587
- Q**
- Q fever
ricketsial disease, **150**
transmission, 149
- QRS complex, 288
- QT interval
atypical antipsychotic effect on, 557
Class IA antiarrhythmic effects, 315
congenital long QT syndrome, 289
drug-induced long, 289
ECG, 288
ondansetron effect on, 394
in torsades de pointes, 289
- Quadrantic hemianopia
lower, 526
- Quadriiceps, 442
- Quad screening, 63
- Quality measurements, **267**
- Quantifying risk, 254
- Quaternary disease prevention, 265
- Quetiapine, 557
- Quiescent cells, 46
- Quinidine, 157, 200, 315
cinchonism, 246
- Quinine, 200
- Quinolone, 143, 187
- Quinupristin, 187, 198
- R**
- Rabies, **171**
active and passive immunity, 110
rabdovirus, 167
viral receptors, 166
- Rachischisis, 475
- Rachitic rosary, 450
- Radial head subluxation, **444**
- Radial nerve, 437
neurovascular pairing, 445
- Radiation exposure
acute myelogenous leukemia and,
420
aplastic anemia, 409
apoptosis caused by, 208
as carcinogen, 223
free radical injury caused by, 216
hypopituitarism, 343
myelodysplastic syndromes, 419
- Radiation therapy
acute pericarditis and, 306
angiosarcomas, 465
lymphopenia, 412
for Nelson syndrome, 340
neutropenia, 412
osteosarcomas, 452
pancreatic cancer, 391
papillary thyroid carcinoma risk,
338
readmissions with, 266
- Radiculopathy
lumbosacral, **445**
- Radon
as carcinogen, 223
lung cancer, 665
- Ragged red muscle fibers, 59
- Rales, 304
- Raloxifene, **431, 637**
- Raltegravir, 201, 203
- Ramipril, 592
- Ranibizumab
macular degeneration, 520
- Ranitidine, 392
- RANK-L, 328
- Ranolazine, **312**
- Raphe nucleus, 479
- Rapid-eye movement (REM) sleep,
481
changes in depression, 545
- Rapid filling (cardiac cycle), 282
- Rapidly progressive
glomerulonephritis
(RPGN), 581
- Rapid squatting on auscultation, 284
- Rasagiline, **532**
- Rasburicase, 431, 582
- RAS gene, 338
- Rashes
“blueberry muffin,” 169
butterfly, 673
carbapenems, 190
childhood, 183
cytomegalovirus, 182
desquamating, 308, 672
fluoroquinolones, 195
heliotrope, 221

- Rashes (*continued*)
 macrolides, 193
 measles, 170
 nipple/areola, 674
 palms/soles, 150, 671
 penicillinase-sensitive penicillins, 188
 rickettsial diseases, 150
 rubella, 169, 182
 syphilis, 147, 184
 unvaccinated children, 186
 Rathke pouch, 321, 512
 Rathke pouch tumor, 595
 Rationalization, 539
 Raynaud phenomenon, **459**
 Buerger disease, 308
 calcium channel blockers for, 311
 presentation, 673
 SLE, 673
 "Razor bumps," 464
 Rb, 46
 RBC casts (urine), 578, 581
 Rb gene, 222
 Reabsorption/secretion rate
 calculation, **568**
 Reaction formation, 539
 Reactive arthritis, **457**
Campylobacter jejuni, 145
 chlamydia, 148, 184
 HLA-B27 and, 100
 presentation, 671
 Reactive attachment disorder, 540
 Readmission recurrences, 266
 Reassortment (viral), 162, 169
 Recall bias in studies, 256
 Receptor binding, **230**
 Receptors (viral), 166
 Receptor tyrosine kinase
 hormone messenger, 330
 as oncogene product, 222
 Recessive inheritance, 59
 Recombinant cytokines, 121
 Recombination (viral), 162
 Recruiting study participants, 256
 Rectal veins, 359
 Rectosigmoid junction
 blood supply to, 357
 Rectum
 anastomosis at, 359
 blood supply and innervation, 357
 familial adenomatous polyposis, 381
 Hirschsprung disease, 378
 ischemia susceptibility, 210
 portosystemic anastomosis, 359
 Rectus abdominis muscle, 363
 Recurrent branch (median nerve), 437
 Recurrent laryngeal nerve, 601, 666
 compression of, 277, 665
 Pancoast tumor, 666
 Red cell casts, 308
 Red-green color blindness, 197
 Red (hemorrhagic) infarct, 210
 Red hepatization, 664
 Red man syndrome, 190
 Red muscle fibers, 447
 Redox reactions
 free radical injury and, 216
 vitamin B₂ and, 67
 Red pulp (spleen), 98
 Red rashes of childhood, **183**
 Reduced filling (cardiac cycle), 282
 Reduviid bug (disease vector), 158
 Reed-Sternberg cells, 417
 Referred pain
 cholecystitis, 390
 from diaphragm, 645
 from pericarditis, 277
 Reflex bradycardia, 572
 Reflexes
 clinical, **494**
 cranial nerve, **490**
 motor neuron sign, 513
 primitive, **494**
 Reflex tachycardia, 240
 Refractive errors (vision), **519**
 Refractory hypertension, 639
 Refsum disease, 47
 Refusing care, 263
 minors, 263
 Regadenoson, 299
 Regan-Lowe medium, 127
 Regional specification (brain), **474**
 Registering for exam, 5–6
 Regression, 539
 Regular insulin. *See also* Insulin
 Regulation of gene expression, **41**
 Regulatory T cells, **102**
 cell surface proteins, 110
 Regurgitation
 in GERD, 371
 Reichert cartilage, 602
 Reid index, 656
 Reinforcement, 538
 Reinke crystals, 634, 678
 Relapse stage, 552
 Relapsing fever
 animal transmission, 149
 lice, 161
 Relationship with patients, 262
 Relative risk reduction (RRR), 254, 687
 Relative risk (RR), 252, 254, 258, 687
 Reliability, 255
 Religious beliefs, 263
 Remodeling (tissue), 217
 REM sleep, 481
 changes in depression, 545
 Renal agenesis
 bilateral, 562
 unilateral, 563
 Renal arteries, 357, 564
 horseshoe kidney, 563
 stenosis, 592
 Renal blood flow (RBF), 564, 688
 acute injury and, 587
 endocrine function and, 573
 NSAID effects on, 573
 renal plasma flow and, 566
 Renal cell carcinomas, **583**
 associations, 686
 bevacizumab for, 430
 carcinogens for, 223
 chromosome association, 64
 horseshoe kidney and, 563
 hypercalcemia and, 221
 IFN- α for, 204
 immunohistochemical stain for, 225
 metastases of, 226
 recombinant cytokines, 121
 therapeutic antibodies, 122
 von Hippel-Lindau disease, 509, 674
 Renal clearance, **566**, 688
 Renal cortex, 564
 atrophy of, 583
 Renal cyst disorders, **588**
 Renal disease
 ESR in, 212
 maintenance and loading dose
 in, 229
 Wilson disease, 389
 Renal disorders/failure, **586**
 consequences of, 586
 diffuse cortical necrosis, 587
 features of, **575**
 in utero, 562
 markers for, **575**
 NSAIDs, 573
 renal cyst disorders, 588
 waxy casts in, 578
 Renal failure
 diabetes mellitus, 344
 enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* (EHEC), 145
 Fabry disease, 88
 guanosine analogs, 201
 labs/findings, 678
 myoclonus in, 503
 preeclampsia and, 625
 prolactin elimination in, 324
 tetracycline use in, 192
 Renal/genitourinary drug reactions, **246**
 Renal hypoxia, 649
 Renal ischemia, 471
 Renal medulla, 564
 hydronephrosis, 583
 Renal oncocytoma, **583**
 Renal osteodystrophy, 340, **586**
 Renal papillary necrosis, **587**
 pyelonephritis and, 585
 sickle cell anemia, 410
 Renal pelvis, 564
 Renal plasma flow, 566
 glomerular dynamics and, 567
 Renal sympathetic discharge, 572
 Renal toxicity
 ganciclovir, 202
 Renal tubular acidosis
 Fanconi syndrome, 673
 metabolic acidosis, 576
 Renal tubular defects, **570**
 Renal tubules
 anatomy of, 564
 in nephron physiology, 569
 PTH and, 328
 Renal vascular smooth muscle, 234
 Renal vein, 564
 Renin, 572
 ACE inhibitor effect on, 592
 aliskiren effect on, 592
 in hyperaldosteronism, 332
 renal disorders and, 575
 sympathetic receptors and, 234
 Renin-angiotensin, 320
 Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system, **572**
 Renin secreting tumors, 575
 Renshaw cells, 138
 Reoviruses
 characteristics, 167
 genome, 162
 naked viruses, 163
 segmented, 168
 Repaglinide, 348
 Reperfusion injury, 210, 216, 300
 Reperfusion therapy, 302
 Replication fork, **38**
 Reportable diseases
 confidentiality exceptions, 264
 Repression, 539
 Repressor proteins, 39
 Reproductive/endocrine drug
 reactions, **244**
 Reproductive hormones, **636**
 Reproductive system, 594–635
 anatomy, 606–609
 embryology, 594–605
 pathology, 620–634
 pharmacology, 636–639
 physiology, 611–618
 Reptile (disease vectors), 149
 Rescheduling exam, 6
 Reserpine
 as noradrenergic drug, 235
 Parkinson-like syndrome, 246
 Residual volume (RV), 646
 in elderly, 647
 Resistance equation, 688
 Resistance in vessels, **280**
 Respiratory acidosis, 576
 Respiratory alkalosis, 576
 causes of, 576
 in delirium tremens, 553
 high altitude, 652
 pulmonary embolism, 654
 Respiratory burst, **109**
 free radical injury and, 216
 Respiratory depression
 barbiturates, 529, 554
 benzodiazepines, 528, 554
 epilepsy drugs, 528
 inhaled anesthetics, 533
 opioids, 534
 tricyclic antidepressants, 559
 Respiratory distress syndrome, 616
 Respiratory drug reactions, **246**
 Respiratory rate (RR), 646
 Respiratory syncytial virus (RSV)
 parainfluenza, 167, 170
 pneumonia, 179, 664
 prophylaxis, 122
 Respiratory system, 642–665
 anatomy, 644–645
 embryology, 642–643
 pathology, 653–663
 pharmacology, 667–668
 physiology, 646–651
 Respiratory system change in elderly, **647**
 Respiratory tract infections
 C3 deficiency, 107
 Respiratory tree, **644**
 Respiratory zone, 644
 Resting tremor, 503, 674
 Restrictive cardiomyopathy
 hemochromatosis, 389
 Restrictive cardiomyopathy, 303
 S4 heart sound and, 683
 Restrictive lung diseases, **657**
 flow volume loops, 655
 sarcoidosis, 658
 Reteplase (rPA), 401, 425
 Rete testis, 608
 RET gene, 222
 carcinoma risks with, 338
 Hirschsprung disease, 378
 pheochromocytomas, 334
 Reticular activating system, 495
 Reticular fibrous framework (spleen), 98
 Reticulate bodies, 148
 Reticulin, 50
 Reticulocytes, 396
 in aplastic anemia, 409
 intravascular hemolysis, 409

- Retina
 chronic hyperglycemia, 521
 embryologic derivation of, 595
 normal eye, 518
 von Hippel-Lindau disease, 509
- Retinal artery, 518
- Retinal hemorrhage
 child abuse sign, 540
 hypertensive emergency, 296
 Roth spots, 672
- Retinal pathology
 degeneration, 520
 detachment, **521**
 hemorrhage, 521
 retinitis, 520, **522**
 vascular occlusions, 521
 visual field defects, 526
- Retinal vein, 518
- Retinal vein occlusion, **521**
- Retinitis
 cidofovir, 202
 foscarnet, 202
 HIV-positive adults, 177
- Retinitis pigmentosa, **522**
- Retinoblastoma
 chromosome association, 64
 heterozygosity loss, 56
 tumor suppressor genes and, 222
- Retinoblastomas
 osteosarcomas, 452
- Retinoids, 464
- Retinopathy
 Alport syndrome, 581
 chloroquine, 200
 diabetes mellitus, 344
 hypertension, 296
 of prematurity, 216, 643
 sorbitol, 81
- Retrognathia, 562
- Retrograde amnesia, 542
- Retroperitoneal fibrosis, 583
- Retroperitoneal structures, **354**
- Retrospective studies, 256
- Retroviruses
 characteristics, 167
 genomes, 162
- Rett syndrome, 61
 X-linked dominant inheritance, 59
- Reverse transcriptase, 175
- Reverse transcriptase inhibitors, 201
- Reye syndrome, **384**
- Reynolds pentad, 390
- Rhabdomyolysis
 daptomycin, 195
 hyperkalemia with, 574
- Rhabdomyomas, 309
 nomenclature for, 220
 tuberous sclerosis, 509
- Rhabdomyosarcomas
 dactinomycin for, 428
 nomenclature for, 220
- Rhabdomyosarcoma variant, 626
- Rhabdoviruses
 characteristics, 167
 negative-stranded, 168
- Rhagades, 147
- Rh blood classification, 400
 newborn hemolysis, 400
- Rheumatic fever, **306**
 chorea with, 503
 heart murmur with, 285
Streptococcus pyogenes, 136
 streptolysin O, 133
 type II hypersensitivity, 112
- Rheumatoid arthritis, **454**
 anemia of chronic disease and, 409
 autoantibody, 115
 azathioprine for, 427
 biliary cirrhosis, 389
 carpal tunnel syndrome and, 435
 celecoxib for, 471
 etanercept for, 472
 HLA-DR4 and, 100
 immunosuppressants, 120
 infliximab/adalimumab for, 472
 labs/findings, 677
 leftunomide for, 471
 methotrexate for, 427
 rituximab for, 122, 430
 uveitis, 520
- Rheumatoid factor, 115
- Rhinitis
 phenylephrine for, 238
 type I hypersensitivity, 112
- Rhinophyma, 464
- Rhinosinusitis, **653**
- Rhinovirus
 picornavirus, 167, 168
 receptors for, 166
- Rhizopus* spp., **153**
 presentation, 671
- Rhombencephalon, 474
- Rhomboid crystals, 677
- Ribavirin
 contraindicated in pregnancy, 204
 hepatitis, 680
 hepatitis C, 204
 purine synthesis, 36
- Rib notching, 675
- Ribose, 79
- Ribosomes, 46
- Rice-water diarrhea
 cholera toxin, 132
 organisms causing, 179
Vibrio cholerae, 146
- Richter transformation, 420
- Ricketts, **450**
 Fanconi syndrome, 673
 hypophosphatemic, 575, 577
 inheritance, 59
 lab values in, 451
 vitamin D deficiency, 70
- Rickettsia* spp.
 intracellular organism, 128
 taxonomy, 125
 tetracyclines, 192
- Rickettsial diseases, **150**
- Rickettsia prowazekii*, 150
 transmission of, 149, 161
- Rickettsia rickettsii*, 150
 animal transmission, 149
 chloramphenicol, 192
- Rickettsia typhi*, 149, 150
- Riedel thyroiditis, 336
- Rifabutin, 196
- Rifamixin, 82
- Rifampin, 196
 acute interstitial nephritis from, 587
 cytochrome P-450 and, 247
 Hansen disease, 141
 hepatitis, 244
 mechanism (diagram), 187
Mycobacterium leprae, 196
Mycobacterium tuberculosis, 196
 as prophylaxis, 198
 protease inhibitors and, 203
 RNA polymerase inhibition, 41
- Rifamycins, **196**
- Rifaximin, 385
- Rift Valley fever, 167
- Right anterior cardinal vein, 274
- Right bundle branch, 288
- Right bundle branch block, 283
- Right common cardinal vein, 274
- Right coronary artery (RCA)
 coronary circulation, 277
 infarct localization (ECG), 301
 occlusions of, 300
- Right-dominant coronary circulation, 277
- Right heart failure
 carcinoid syndrome, 552
- Right horn of sinus venosus, 274
- Right lower quadrant (RLQ) pain, 378
- Right marginal artery, 277
- Right-to-left shunts, 294
- Right upper quadrant (RUQ) pain, 390
- Right ventricular hypertrophy (RVH)
 high altitude, 652
 pulmonary hypertension, 661
- Rigidity in Parkinson disease, 674
- Riluzole, **532**
- Rimantadine, 201
- Ringed sideroblasts, 405
- Ringworm
 griseofulvin, 200
 tinea corporis, 152
- Risedronate, 471
- Risk assessment, 254
- Risk quantification, **254**
- Risperidone, 544, 557
- Ristocetin, 403
- Risus sardonius
Clostridium tetani, 138
- Ritonavir
 HIV therapy, 203
 mechanism, 201
- Rituximab, 122, **430**
- Rivaroxaban, 425
 as anticoagulant, 401
 deep venous thrombosis, 653
- Rivastigmine, 236
 Alzheimer disease, 532
- River blindness, 159
- RNA
 interference, 56
 processing (eukaryotes), **41**
- RNA polymerases, **41**
- RNA viruses, **167**
 genome, **162**
- Robertsonian translocation, **64**
- Rocker-bottom feet, 63
- Rocky Mountain spotted fever, **150**
 animal transmission, 149
 chloramphenicol, 192
 presentation, 671
- Rocuronium, 534
- Rod bacteria, 125
- Romaña sign, 158
- Romano-Ward syndrome, 289
- Romberg sign, 147, 514
- Romiplostim (TPO analog), 121
- Root cause analysis, 268
- Rooting reflex, 494
- Rosacea, 464
- Rose gardener's disease, 154
- Rosenthal fibers, 512
- Roseola
 HHV-6/HHV-7, 165
 rash, 183
- Rosiglitazone, 349
- Rosuvastatin, 313
- Rotator cuff muscles, **434**
- Rotavirus, **168**
 diarrhea, 167
- Rotenone, 78
- Roth spots, 305, 672
- Rotor syndrome, 387, 388
- Rough endoplasmic reticulum, **46**
- Rouleaux formation, 419, 677
- Round ligament of uterus, 607
- Rovsing sign, 377, 672
- "Row of tombstones," 467
- Rubella, **169**
 cardiac defect association, 296
 cataracts, 519
 heart murmur with, 285
 rash, 183
 ToRCHeS infection, 182
 unvaccinated children, 186
- Ruffini corpuscles, 478
- Russell sign, 550
- "Rusty" sputum, 136
- Ryanodine receptor, 446
- RYR1 gene, 533
- S**
- S-100, 225
- Saber shins
 congenital syphilis, 147
 syphilis, 182
- Sabin poliovirus vaccine, 167
- Sabouraud agar, 127, 153
- Saccular aneurysms, 500
 Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, 51
 renal cyst disorders and, 588
- Saccular staged (development), 642
- Sacrocoxygeal teratomas, 633
- Saddle embolus, 654
- Saddle nose
 congenital syphilis, 147
 Laron syndrome, 341
 syphilis, 182
- Safety culture, **267**
- Salicylates
 metabolic acidosis, 576
 respiratory alkalosis, 576
 toxicity treatment for, 243
 as weak acids, 231
- Salivary gland tumors, **370**
- Salivary stimulation, 236
- Salmeterol, 238, 668
- Salmonella* spp.
 animal transmission, 149
 bloody diarrhea, 179
 encapsulated bacteria, 128
 food poisoning, 178
 Gram-negative algorithm, 141
 immunodeficient patients, 118
 intracellular organism, 128
 osteomyelitis, 180
 penicillins for, 188
 reactive arthritis, 457
Shigella spp. vs., **144**
 splenic dysfunction, 98
 taxonomy, 125
 TMP-SMX for, 194
 type III secretion system, 129
- Salmonella typhi*, 144
- Salpingitis
 ectopic pregnancy and, 624
- Sampling bias, 256
- Sandflies (disease vectors), 158

- Sandfly fever, 167
 SA node, 287
 Saponification, 209
Saprophyticus
 urease-positive, 128
 Saquinavir, 201, 203
 Sarcoidosis, **658**
 acute interstitial nephritis, 587
 cardiomyopathy with, 303
 erythema nodosum, 468
 as granulomatous disease, 214
 hypervitaminosis D, 451
 macrophages and, 397
 presentation, 675
 restrictive lung disease, 657
 uveitis, 520
 Sarcoma botryoides, 626
 Sarcomas
 metastases of, 226
 methotrexate for, 427
 nomenclature of, 220
 Sarcoplasmic reticulum, 446
 Sargramostim (GM-CSF), 121
 SARS (sudden acute respiratory syndrome), 167
 Sartorius muscle, 362
 "Saturday night palsy," 437
 "Saw-tooth" crypt pattern, 381
 Saxagliptin, 349
 SBLA cancer syndrome, 222
 Scabies, 161, 200
 Scalded skin syndrome
 Staphylococcus aureus, 135
 toxic shock syndrome toxin, 133
 Scales (skin), 462
 basal cell carcinoma, 469
 pityriasis rosea, 468
 psoriasis, 464
 seborrheic dermatitis, 463
 squamous cell carcinoma, 469
 Scaphoid bone, 435
 Scar formation, **216**
 Scarlet fever
 presentation, 136, 671
 rash with, 183
 Streptococcus pyogenes, 136
 S cells, 365
 Schiller-Duval bodies, 629
 Schilling test, 408
 Schistocytes, 405
 HELLP syndrome, 625
 in intravascular hemolysis, 409
 in microangiopathic anemia, 411
Schistosoma spp., **160, 161**
Schistosoma haematobium
 bladder cancer, 223
 disease association, 160, 161
 squamous cell carcinoma of
 bladder, 584
Schistosoma mansoni, 160
 Schistosomiasis
 as granulomatous disease, 214
 portal hypertension, 383
 pulmonary arterial hypertension,
 661
 Schizoaffective disorder, 544
 Schizoid personality disorder, 549
 Schizophrenia, **544**
 antipsychotics for, 557
 atypical antipsychotics for, 557
 drug therapy for, 556
 neurotransmitters for, 479
 readmissions with, 266
 Schizophreniform disorder, 544
 Schizotypal personality disorder, 549
 Schüffner stippling, 157
 Schwann cells, **478**
 Guillain-Barré syndrome, 508
 origin of, 474
 Schwannomas, 478, 510, 686
 Sciatic nerve, 442
 SCID (severe combined immunodeficiency disease),
 98, 117
 adenosine deaminase deficiency as
 cause, 37
 lymphopenia caused by, 412
 Sclerae, 518
 alkaptonuria, 84
 osteogenesis imperfecta, 51
 Scleritis, 454
 Sclerodactyly, 460
 Scleroderma, **460**
 labs/findings, 673, 677
 Scleroderma (diffuse)
 autoantibody, 115
 Sclerodermal esophageal dysmotility,
 371
 Sclerosing adenosis, 631
 Sclerosing cholangitis, 387, 389
 ulcerative colitis association, 376
 Scombroid poisoning, 242
 Scopolamine, 237
 Scoring of USMLE Step 1 exam,
 7, 8–9
 Scorpion sting, 391
 Scotoma, 526
 Scrotal hematoma, 609
 Scrotum, 608
 female homolog of, 605
 lymphatic drainage of, 606
 masses in, **634**
 Scurvy
 collagen synthesis and, 50
 presentation, 670
 vitamin C deficiency, 69
 Seafood toxins, **242**
 Seborrheic dermatitis, **463**
 Seborrheic keratosis, 464
 Sebum, 464
 Secobarbital, 529
 Secondary adrenal insufficiency, 332
 Secondary amyloidosis, 218
 Secondary biliary cholangitis, 389
 Secondary disease prevention, 265
 Secondary glomerular disease, 578
 Secondary hyperaldosteronism, 332
 Secondary hyperparathyroidism, 339,
 340
 Secondary polycythemia, 421
 Secondary spontaneous
 pneumothorax, 663
 Secondary syphilis
 labs/findings, 671
 presentation, 671
 2nd branchial arch, 602
 2nd branchial pouch, 603
 Second-degree AV block, 290
 Second-wind phenomenon, 87
 Secretin
 regulatory substances, 365
 secretory cell location, 367
 somatostatinomas and, 346
 Secretion rate calculation, **568**
 Secretion system, type III, 129
 Secretory vesicles, 47
 Segmental artery, 564
 Segmented viruses, **168**
 Seizures, **501**
 aluminum hydroxide, 393
 amphetamines, 554
 Angelman syndrome, 58
 anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis,
 221
 barbiturates for, 529
 benzodiazepine withdrawal, 554
 β -blockers, 241
 bupropion, 560
 clozapine use and, 557
 cytomegalovirus, 182
 as drug reaction, 246
 with eclampsia, 625
 electrolyte disturbances, 575
 enflurane, 246
 hyperosmolar hyperglycemia
 nonketotic syndrome as
 cause, 346
 hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state,
 350
 imipenem/cilastatin, 246
 medium-chain acyl-CoA
 dehydrogenase deficiency,
 89
 meropenem, 190
 nitrosourea toxicity, 428
 PCP, 555
 phenylketonuria, 84
 psychoactive drug intoxication/
 withdrawal, **554–555**
 Taenia solium, 161
 tramadol and, 535
 tuberous sclerosis, 509
 venous sinus thrombosis, 487
 vitamin B₆ deficiency, 67
 Zellweger syndrome, 47
 Selection bias, 256
 Selective estrogen receptor
 modulators (SERMs), 431,
 449, 637
 Selective IgA deficiency, 116
 Selective media, 126
 Selective serotonin reuptake
 inhibitors (SSRIs)
 bulimia nervosa, 681
 diarrhea, 244
 naming convention for, 248
 SIADH caused by, 244
 Selectivity
 β -blockers, 241
 Selegiline, 531, **532, 559**
 Selenium sulfide, 152
 Self-fulfilling prophecies, 256
 Self-image of patient, 262
 Semimembranosus, 441, 442, 443
 Seminal vesicles, 604, 608
 Seminiferous tubules, 608, **610, 618**
 Seminomas, 634, 686
 Semitendinosus, 442, 443
 Semustine, 428
 Sensitivity (diagnostic tests), **253**
 Sensitivity equation, 687
 Sensorineural hearing loss, 517
 Sensory cortex, 498
 topographic representation, 485
 Sensory innervation
 lower extremity, **442**
 receptors for, 478
 tongue, 477
 upper extremity nerve injury, **437**
 Sensory loss
 conversion disorder and, 550
 stroke effects, 498
 Sensory modalities/pathways
 thalamus in, 482
 Sensory receptors, **478**
 Separation anxiety disorder, 541
 Separation anxiety (infants), 616
 Sepsis
 acute tubular necrosis, 587
 ARDS, 660
 immunodeficient patients, 118
 lymphopenia with, 412
 neutropenia with, 412
 shock with, 305
 Streptococcus agalactiae as cause,
 137
 Septate uterus, 605
 Septation of heart chambers, 274
 Septic arthritis, **456**
 gonococci, 142
 Staphylococcus aureus, 135
 Septicemia
 Listeria monocytogenes, 139
 readmissions with, 266
 Waterhouse-Friderichsen
 syndrome, 332
 Septic shock
 diffuse cortical necrosis (renal), 587
 macrophages and, 397
 norepinephrine for, 238
 Septum primum, 274
 Septum secundum, 274
 Sequence (morphogenesis error), 595
 Serine, 222
 Serologic markers
 hepatitis, 174
 Seronegative spondyloarthritis, **457**
 Serosa, 356
 Serotonin
 in carcinoid syndrome, 346
 changes with disease, 479
 derivatives of, 83
 vitamin B₆ and, 67
 Serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake
 inhibitors (SNRIs)
 fibromyalgia, 458
 Serotonin syndrome, 394, 530, 535,
 552
 dextromethorphan, 667
 MAO inhibitors, 559
 MDMA, 555
 oxaloidinones, 193
 Serous cystadenocarcinoma, 628, 629
 Serous cystadenoma, 628
 Serous papillary cystadenocarcinomas
 of ovary, 224
 Serrated colon polyps, **381**
Serratia spp.
 catalase-positive organism, 128
 Gram-negative algorithm, 141
 immunodeficient patients, 118
 lactose fermentation by, 144
 taxonomy, 125
Serratia marcescens
 cephalosporins, 189
 pigment production, 129
 UTIs, 181
 Serratus anterior muscle, 438
 Sertoli cells
 secretions of, 604, 610
 sexual determination, 604
 Sertoli cell tumor
 tumors of, 634
 Sertraline, 559
 Serum lactate, 344
 Serum markers (liver pathology), 384

- Serum osmolarity
antidiuretic hormone regulation of, 325
hyperosmolar hyperglycemia nonketotic syndrome, 346
- Serum tumor markers, **224**
- Sevelamer, **350**
- Sevoflurane, 533
- Sex chromosome disorders, **620**
- Sex hormone-binding globulin (SHBG), 330
- Sex hormone disorders, **621**
- Sex hormones
adrenal cortex secretion, 320
- Sex pilus (bacterial genetics), 130
- Sex steroid replacement, 343
- Sexual abuse, 542
- Sexual abuse (child), 540
- Sexual development stages, 619
- Sexual differentiation, **604**, 617
- Sexual dysfunction, **551**
β-blockers and, 241, 316
cimetidine, 392
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 459
PDE-5 inhibitors for, 639
Peyronie disease and, 633
tuberoinfundibular pathway, 482
- Sexually transmitted infections (STIs), **184**
associations, **682**
parental consent with, 260
sexual dysfunction, 551
- Sézary syndrome, 418
- Shagreen patches, 509
- “Shawl and face” rash, 459
- SHBG. *See* Sex hormone-binding globulin (SHBG)
- Sheehan syndrome, 343, 623
- Sheep (disease vectors), 160
- Shield chest, 620
- Shiga-like toxin, 132, 145
- Shiga toxin, 130, 132, 144
- Shigella* spp.
bloody diarrhea, 179
exotoxin production, 132
penicillinase-sensitive penicillins for, 188
reactive arthritis, 457
vs *Salmonella* spp., **144**
taxonomy, 125
TMP-SMX, 194
type III secretion system, 129
- Shigella boydii*, 144
- Shigella dysenteriae*, 144
- Shigella flexneri*, 144
- Shigella sonnei*, 144
- Shingles, 164
- Shin splints, 444
- Shock, **305**
acute tubular necrosis, 587
ARDS, 660
dopamine for, 238
Ebola, 171
endotoxins, 131
norepinephrine for, 238
placental abruption, 623
Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome and, 332
- Short gastric arteries, 358
- Shortness of breath, 547
- SIADH, **342**
ADH antagonists for, 350
associations, 687
demeclocycline for, 350
as drug reaction, 244
markers in, 575
small cell lung cancer, 665
- SIADH (hyponatremia)
paraneoplastic syndrome, 221
- Sialadenitis, 370
- Sialolithiasis, 370
- Sialyl-Lewis^x, 213
- Sibling studies, 252
- Sickle cell anemia, 410
in anemia taxonomy, 406
ESR in, 212
sickle cells in, 405
- Sickle cell disease
autosplenectomy, 685
missense mutation, 39
osteonecrosis and, 450
postsplenectomy state in, 98
priapism, 633
renal papillary necrosis, 587
- Sickle cells, 405
- Sideroblastic anemia, 405, 407
in anemia taxonomy, 406
labs/findings, 676
lead poisoning, 407
vitamin B₆ deficiency, 67
- Sideroblasts, 405
- Sigmoid colon, 377, 379, 684
- Sigmoid sinus, 487
- Signaling pathways
endocrine hormones, **330**
steroid hormones, **330**
- Signal recognition particle (SRP), 47
- Signet cell adenocarcinoma, 629
- Signet ring cells, 373
- Sign of Leser-Trélat, 221
- Sildenafil, 633, 639
- Silencer (gene expression), **41**
- Silent mutations, **39**
- Silicosis, 657, **659**
- Silver stain, 126, 143
- Simeprevir, 204
hepatitis, 680
- Simple pneumothorax, 662
- Simple renal cysts, 588
- Simvastatin, 313
- Single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), 54
- Single-stranded binding proteins, 38
- Sinusitis
brain abscesses, 180
C3 deficiency and, 107
Kartagener syndrome, 49, 670
Wegener granulomatosis, 308
- Sinusoids (spleen), **98**
- Sinus venosus, 274
- Sirenomelia, 596
- Sirolimus
immunosuppressant, 120
targets of, 121
- Sister Mary Joseph nodules, 373
- Sitagliptin, 349
- Situs inversus, 49, 670
- 6-mercaptopurine, 427
allopurinol and, 472
azathioprine, 120
in cell cycle, 426
purine synthesis, 36
targets of, 426
toxicities of, 431
- for ulcerative colitis, 376
ulcerative colitis, 680
- 6-thioguanine, 426
- Sjögren syndrome, **456**
acute interstitial nephritis with, 587
autoantibody, 115
biliary cirrhosis and, 389
pilocarpine for, 236
rheumatoid arthritis, 454
- Skeletal muscles
ACh receptors in, 233
blood flow regulation in, 292
glycogen metabolism in, 86
- Skewed distributions, 257
- Skin
blood flow regulation in, 292
collagen in, 50
pigmentation, 56
wrinkles of aging, 52
- Skin cancer, **469**
albinism and, 463
Lynch syndrome and, 382
sunburn and, 468
- Skin (dermatology), 461–471
layers of, **461**
macroscopic terms, **462**
microscopic terms, **462**
morphology, **462**
vascular tumors, **465**
- Skin drug reactions, **245**
- Skin flora, 178
- Skin infections, **466**
- Skin lesions
acrodermatitis enteropathica, 71
blistering disorders, **467**
bulla, 462
café-au-lait spots, 57, 409, 509
cancer, 226
comedones, 464
common disorders, **464**
crust, 462
dermatitis herpetiformis, 375
erythema multiforme, 151
Gottron papules, 221
hemangiomas, 465
hyperlipidemia signs, 297
hyperpigmentation, 389
inflammatory bowel disease, 376
Kaposi sarcoma, 165
kwashiorkor, 71
lupus pernio, 658
macule, 462
papule, 462
patch, 462
petechiae, 396
pigmentation disorders, **463**
plaque, 462
pustule, 462
scale, 462
scaling, 152
scaly, 66
seborrheic keratoses, 221
splinter hemorrhages, 305
striae, 331
T-cell lymphoma, 418
telangiectasias, 310, 460
ulcers, 158
vasculitides, 308
verrucous, 151
vesicle, 462
wheal, 462
- Skinner's operant conditioning
quadrant, 538
- Skip lesions, 376, 684
- Skull thickening, 450
- Slapped cheek rash, 183
- Sleep
enuresis during, 350
ghrelin/leptin production, 325
GHRH production, 325
- Sleep apnea, **661**
pulse pressure in, 278
pulsus paradoxus in, 307
- Sleep disturbances
apnea, 661
hypnagogic hallucinations, 543
hypnopompic, 543
paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, 304
sleep terror disorder, 551
with menopause, 617
- Sleep paralysis, 551
- Sleep physiology, **481**
changes with depression, 545
- Sleep problems
benzodiazepines and, 554
β-blockers, 241
delirium and, 542
generalized anxiety disorder, 547
in geriatric patients, 264
major depressive disorder, 545
stimulant withdrawal, 554
varenicline, 560
- Sleep spindles/K complexes, 481
- Sleep terror disorder, **551**
- Sleepwalking, 529
- SLE (systemic lupus erythematosus)
acute interstitial nephritis, 587
autoantibodies, 115
DPGN, 581
HLA subtypes, 100
kidney disease with, 578, 581, 587
- Sliding hiatal hernia, 364
- Slipped capital femoral epiphysis, 444, 450
osteonecrosis, 450
- Slow twitch muscle fibers, 447
- Slow waves (GI), 356
- Small bowel disease, 368
- Small cell carcinoma of lung
carcinogens for, 223
immunohistochemical stains for, 225
paraneoplastic syndromes, 221
- Small cell lung cancer, 687
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 459
topotecan for, 429
- Small cell (oat cell), lung cancer, **665**
- Small intestine, 365
- Small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL), 420
- Smallpox, 164
- Smoke inhalation, 658
- Smoking
abdominal aortic aneurysms and, 298
atherosclerosis and, 298
Buerger disease and, 308, 680
bupropion for cessation, 560
carcinogenicity of, 223
cataracts, 519
cervical cancer and, 627
colorectal cancer and, 382
emphysema, 656, 675
esophageal cancer and, 372
head and neck cancer, 653
hormonal contraception, 638
Legionnaires' disease, 143
lung cancer, 665
pancreatic cancer and, 391

- Smoking (*continued*)
 placental abruption and, 623
 renal cell carcinoma, 583
 renal tumors, 686
 saccular aneurysms, 500
 squamous cell carcinoma of
 bladder, 584
 stomach cancer and, 373
 teratogenic effects, 596
 transitional cell carcinoma, 584
 varenicline for cessation, 560
- Smooth endoplasmic reticulum, **46**
- Smooth muscle
 BMPR2 gene, 661
 contraction of, **447**
 glomus tumors, 465
 nervous system and, 233
 respiratory tree, 644
 tumor nomenclature in, 220
 ureteral wall, 564
- Smooth muscle (vascular)
 in arteriosclerosis, 297
 atherosclerosis and, 298
 calcium channel blocker action,
 311
- Smudge cells, 420
- SNc (substantia nigra pars compacta),
 479
- SNRIs (serotonin-norepinephrine
 reuptake inhibitors), **559**
 clinical use, 556
 generalized anxiety disorder, 547
 major depressive disorder, 545
 mechanism of, 558
- Snuffles, 147
- Soap bubble on X-ray, 677
- Social anxiety disorder, 547
 drug therapy for, 556
 SSRIs for, 559
 venlafaxine for, 559
- Social engagement
 infant deprivation effects, 540
- Sodium channel blockers, **315**
- Sodium channels
 cystic fibrosis, 60
 epilepsy drug effects, 528
 glucose and, 322
 local anesthetic effects, 533
 pacemaker action potential and, 287
 permethrin, 200
- Sodium-glucose cotransporter 2
 (SGLT2), 568
- Sodium-glucose cotransporter 2
 (SGLT2) inhibitor, 349
- Sodium oxybate, 551
- Sodium-potassium channels, 233
- Sodium-potassium pump, **49**
- Sodium stibogluconate, 158, 200
- Sofosbuvir, 204, 680
- Solifenacin, 237
- Solitary functioning kidney, **563**
- Solitary nucleus, 477
- Solitary nucleus of medulla, 291
- Somatic hypermutation, 101
- Somatic mosaicism, 57
- Somatic symptom disorder, **550**
- Somatic symptoms, 550
- Somatosensory cortex (primary), 485
 thalamic relays to, 482
- Somatostatin
 glucagon and, 323
 hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 350
 hypothalamic-pituitary hormones,
 323
- production of, 321
 regulatory substances, 365
 secretory cell locations, 367
- Somatostatinomas, **346**
- Somatotropin. *See* Growth hormone
 (GH)
- Sonic hedgehog gene, 594
- Sonic hedgehog signaling pathway,
 475
- Sorbitol metabolism, **81**
- Sotalol, 316
- Southern blot, 53
- Southwestern blot, 53
- Space of Disse, 361
- Spaghetti and meatballs appearance,
 152
- Spasticity, 529
- Spastic paralysis
Clostridium tetani, 138
- Special senses
 ophthalmology, 518–527
 otology, 517–518
- Specificity equation, 253, 687
- Spermatic cord, 363
- Spermatocoele, 634
- Spermatocytes, 610
- Spermatogenesis, 610, **618**
 cryptorchidism and, 633
 prolactin effect on, 324
- Spermatogonia, 610
- Spermiogenesis, 618
- Sphenomandibular ligament, 602
- Sphenoparietal sinus, 487
- Spherical bacteria, 125
- Spherocytes, 405
 extravascular hemolysis, 409
- Sphincter of Oddi, 362, 365
- Sphingolipidoses, 88
- Sphingomyelin, 88
- Sphingomyelinase, 88
- Spider angiomas
 ataxia-telangiectasia, 117
 cirrhosis, 383
- Spikes on basement membrane, 678
- Spina bifida
 Dandy-Walker syndrome, 476
 labs/findings, 673
 neural tube defect, 475
- Spina bifida cystica, 475
- Spina bifida occulta, 475
- Spinal cord
 embryologic derivation, 595
 lesions of, **514**
 lower extent of, 491
 spinal nerves, **491**
 tracts of, **492, 493**
- Spinal nerves, **491**
- Spinal tap, bloody/yellow, 677
- Spinothalamic tract, 493
 thalamic relay for, 482
- Spiral bacteria, 125
- Spirochetes, **146**
- Spirolactone, 591, 627, 636, 639
 for heart failure, 304
 metabolic acidosis, 576
- Splay (glucose clearance), 568
- Spleen
 bacterial clearance by, 128
 blood supply and innervation of, 357
 embryology, 353
 in gastrointestinal anatomy, 355
 ischemia susceptibility, 210
 structure and function, 98
 thrombocytes in, 396
- Splenectomy, 410
- Splenic artery, 358
- Splenic flexure
 blood supply to, 357
- Splenohegaly
 anemia, 157
 cirrhosis, 383
 hairy cell leukemia, 420
 hereditary spherocytosis, 410
 histoplasmosis, 151
 malaria, 157
 myelofibrosis, 421
 rheumatoid arthritis, 454
 visceral leishmaniasis, 158
- Splenorenal ligament, 355
- Splice site mutations, **39**
- Splicing of pre-mRNA (diagram), **42**
- Splinter hemorrhages, 305, 672
- Splitting, 539
 in borderline personality disorder,
 549
- Splitting of heart sounds, **283**
- Spondyloarthritis (seronegative), 457
- Spongiosis, 462
- Spontaneous abortion
 antiphospholipid syndrome, 458
 fibroid tumors, 630
Listeria monocytogenes, 139
 syphilis, 182
 Vitamin A excess, 596
 warfarin, 596
- Spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, 384
- Spontaneous pneumothorax, 663
- Sporadic porphyria cutanea tarda, 173
- Spore-forming bacteria, **131, 137, 138**
- Spores, 124
- Sporothrix schenckii*, **154**
- Sporotrichosis, 154
- Sprain (ankle), **441**
- Sprue
 fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies
 and, 65
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 69
- Squalene epoxidase, 198, 199
- Squamous cell carcinoma
 bladder, **584**
 cervix, 627
 head and neck, 653
 lungs, 665
 penis, 633
- Squamous cell carcinomas
 actinic keratoses and, 685
 anus and cervix, 177
 bladder, 160
 carcinogens in, 223
 esophagus, 371, 372, 684
 hypercalcemia and, 221
 pectinate line and, 360
 of skin, 469
 sunburn and, 468
- Squamous epithelium, 644
- SRY gene, 604
- SSRIs (selective serotonin reuptake
 inhibitors), **559**
 adjustment disorder, 547
 anxiety disorders, 546
 atypical depression, 545
 binge eating disorder, 550
 clinical use, 556
 generalized anxiety disorder, 547
 major depressive disorder, 545
 mechanism of, 558
 obsessive-compulsive disorder, 547
 panic disorder, 547
- phobias, 547
 postpartum depression, 546
 PTSD, 548
 sexual dysfunction from, 551
- Stable angina, 299
- Stable cells, 46
- Stab wounds and winged scapula, 438
- Staghorn calculi, 582
- Stains (bacterial), **126**
- Standard deviation, 257
- Standard error of the mean, 257
- Stapedial artery, 601
- Stapedius muscle, 602
- Stapes (middle ear), 517
- Stapes (ossicles), 602
- Staphylococcal scalded skin
 syndrome, 466
- Staphylococcus* spp.
 antibiotic tests for, 134
 catalase-positive organism, 128
 Gram-positive algorithm, 134
 taxonomy, 125
- Staphylococcus aureus*, **135**
 bacterial endocarditis, 305
 β-hemolytic nature of, 135
 brain abscesses, 180
 cephalosporins, 189
 cystic fibrosis, 60, 179
 dapson, 195
 exotoxin production, 133
 food poisoning, 178
 immunocompromised patients, 179
 influenza, 169
 IV drug use, 179
 lung abscess, 666
 nosocomial infection, 179, 185
 osteomyelitis and, 180
 penicillins for, 188
 pigment production, 129
 pneumonia, 664
 postviral infection, 179
 prophylaxis for, 198
 septic arthritis, 456
 skin infections, 466
- Staphylococcus epidermidis*, **135**
 Gram-positive testing, 134
 in vivo biofilm production, 129
 normal flora, 178
 nosocomial infection, 185
 osteomyelitis, 180
 urease-positive, 128
 vancomycin for, 190
- Staphylococcus gallolyticus*, 137
- Staphylococcus pneumoniae*, 653
- Staphylococcus pyogenes*
 skin infections, 466
- Staphylococcus saprophyticus*, **136**
 Gram-positive testing, 134
 kidney stones, 582
 urinary tract infections, 585, 682
 UTIs, 181
- Starling curve, **280**
- Starling forces
 in capillaries, 293
- “Starry sky” appearance of B cells, 418
- Start and stop codons, **40**
- “Startle myoclonus,” 505
- Starvation, 91
- Statins
 for acute coronary syndromes, 302
 hepatitis, 244
 myopathy, 245
- Statistical distribution, **257**
- Statistical hypotheses, **257, 259**

- Statistical tests, **259**
 Status epilepticus, 501
 treatment, 528, 529
 Stavudine, 201, 203
 Steady state, 229
 Steatohepatitis, 383
 Steatorrhea
 chronic pancreatitis, 391
 cystic fibrosis, 60
 malabsorption syndromes and, 375
 octreotide effect, 393
 somatostatinomas, 346
 Steatosis (hepatic), 384, 385
 Steeple sign (X-ray), 170, 675
 Stellate cells, 361
 Stellate ganglion, 666
 “Stellate” infiltration (ductal carcinoma), 632
 Stem cells
 in aplastic anemia, 409
 bone marrow, 108
 CD34 protein, 110
 myelodysplastic syndromes and, 419
 “Steppage gait,” 442
 Stercobilin, 369
 Sterilization/disinfection methods, 204
 Steroid hormone signaling pathways, **330**
 Steroids
 acute pancreatitis, 391
 berylliosis, 659
 multiple sclerosis, 507
 osteoporosis and, 449
 polymyositis/dermatomyositis, 459
 sarcoidosis, 658
 Steroids (exogenous)
 adrenal insufficiency, 332
 CRH levels in, 323
 Steroid synthesis, 72
 Stevens-Johnson syndrome, 194, 467, 528
 as drug reaction, 245
 sulfa drug allergies, 247
 Stimulants for ADHD, 541
 Stimulant use, 554
 St. John’s wort, 247
 St. Louis encephalitis, 167
 Stomach
 basal electric rhythm, 356
 blood supply to, 358
 cholecystokinin effect on, 365
 in gastrointestinal anatomy, 355
 histology of, 356
 sclerosis of, 460
 secretin effect on, 365
 “Stone bone,” 449
 Straight sinus, 487
 Stranger anxiety (infants), 616
 Strategies
 clinical vignette, 24
 test-taking, 22–23
 Strawberry cervix, 158, 181, 184
 Strawberry hemangiomas, 465, 685
 Strawberry tongue, 136
 causes of, 671
 Kawasaki, 308
 scarlet fever, 136
 Streak ovaries, 674
Streptococcus spp.
 antibiotic tests for, 134
 Gram-positive algorithm, 134
 septic arthritis, 456
 taxonomy, 125
Streptococcus agalactiae (Group B strep), **137**
 β -hemolytic nature of, 135
 encapsulated bacteria, 128
 Gram-positive testing, 134
 immunodeficient patients, 118
 meningitis, 180
 in neonates, 182
 pneumonia, 179
 prophylaxis for, 198
 splenic dysfunction, 98
Streptococcus bovis, **137**
 colon cancer, 675
 colorectal cancer and, 382
Streptococcus mutans
 biofilm production, 129
 normal flora, 178
Streptococcus pneumoniae, **136**
 α -hemolysis, 135
 bacterial meningitis, 682
 chloramphenicol, 192
 cystic fibrosis, 179
 encapsulated bacteria, 128
 Gram-positive testing, 134
 IgA protease and, 129
 immunodeficient patients, 118
 influenza, 169
 IV drug use and, 179
 meningitis, 180
 penicillin G/V for, 187
 pneumonia, 179, 664
 postviral infection, 179
 splenic dysfunction, 98
 transformation in, 130
Streptococcus pyogenes (Group A strep), **136**
 bacitracin response, 675
 β -hemolysis, 135
 clindamycin, 192
 exotoxin production, 133
 Gram-positive testing, 134
 M protein and, 129
 penicillin G/V for, 187
 rash, 183
 skin infections, 466
Streptococcus sanguinis, 129
 Streptogramins, 187, 198
 Streptokinase, 401, 425
 Streptolysin O, 133
 Streptomycin, 187, 191, **197**
 Streptozocin, 428
 Stress incontinence, 584
 Striated muscle, 220
 Striatum, 484, 498
 “String sign” (X-ray), 376
 Stroke, **496**
 ADP receptor inhibitors for, 425
 atrial fibrillation and, 290
 central post-stroke pain syndrome, 499
 cilostazol/dipyridamole for, 425
 direct factor Xa inhibitors for, 425
 eclampsia, 625
 effects of, **498–499**
 homocystinuria, 84
 hypertension, 296
 hypertensive emergency and, 296
 sickle cell anemia, 410
 syphilis, 147
 thrombolytics for, 425
 warfarin for, 424
 Stroke volume, 279, 688
Strongyloides spp., 158
Strongyloides stercoralis, 159
 Structural quality measurement, 267
 ST segment, 288
 ST-segment elevation MI (STEMI)
 diagnosis of, **299, 301**
 treatments for, 302
 Studies
 error types, 252
 Studying for USMLE Step I exam
 timeline for, 17–20
 Study materials, 21–22
 Study schedule, 17–21
 Sturge-Weber syndrome, 509, 674
 Stylohyoid ligament, 602
 Stylohyoid muscle, 602
 Styloid process, 602
 Stylopharyngeus, 602
 Subacute cerebellar degeneration, 665
 Subacute combined degeneration, 69
 Subacute endocarditis
 enterococci, 137
 Staphylococcus gallolyticus, 137
 Subacute granulomatous thyroiditis, 336
 Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis (SSPE), 170
 Subacute thyroiditis, 214
 Subarachnoid hemorrhage, 497, 502
 labs/findings, 677
 nimodipine for, 311
 presentation, 674
 Subarachnoid space, 491
 Subclavian arteries, 487, 601
 Subcutaneous emphysema, 371
 Subcutaneous fat
 erythema nodosum in, 468
 skin layers, 461
 Subcutis, 461
 Subdural hematomas, 497
 child abuse sign, 540
 Subendocardium, 210
 Sublimation, 539
 Sublingual gland
 stones in, 370
 Submandibular gland
 stones in, 370
 Submucosa, 356
 Submucosal glands, 356
 Submucosal polyps, 381
 Subscapularis muscle, 434
 Substance abuse
 adult T-cell lymphoma and, 418
 Candida albicans, 153
 delirium with, 542
 dissociative identity disorder and, 542
 loss of orientation with, 541
 parental consent, 260
 stages of change in overcoming, **552**
 suicide and, 546
 torsades de pointes in, 289
 tricuspid valve endocarditis and, 305
 Substance addiction, 552
 Substance P, 534
 Substance P antagonist, 394
 Substance use disorder, **552**
 Substantia nigra
 Parkinson disease, 674
 Substantia nigra pars compacta (SNc), 484
 Subthalamic nucleus, 484
 lesions in, 495
 Succimer
 heavy metal toxicity, 243
 lead poisoning, 407
 Succinate dehydrogenase, 67
 Succinylcholine, 534
 Succinyl-CoA
 gluconeogenesis, 78
 TCA cycle, 77
 Sucking reflex, 494
 Sucralfate, **393**
 Sudan stain, 375
 Sudden cardiac death, 299, 307
 cocaine use, 554
 Sudden death
 cor pulmonale, 661
 pulmonary embolism, 654
 sleep apnea, 661
 Sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS), 616
 Suicidal patients, 262
 confidentiality exceptions and, 264
 elderly, 264
 Suicide
 bipolar disorder and, 545
 borderline personality disorder and, 549
 deaths from, 266
 major depressive disorder and, 545
 physician-assisted, **262**
 risk factors for, **546**
 schizophrenia and, 544
 Suicide (physician-assisted), 262
 Sulbactam, 188
 Sulfadiazine, 194
 mechanism, 187
 Toxoplasma gondii, 156, 680
 Sulfa drugs, **247**
 acute pancreatitis, 391
 erythema multiforme, 467
 G6PD deficiency from, 410
 megaloblastic, **245**
 rash, 245
 Sulfamethoxazole, 187, 194
 Sulfapyridine, 393
 Sulfasalazine, 247, **393**, 454
 Sulfatides, 140
 Sulfisoxazole, 187, 194
 Sulfonamides, **194**
 acute interstitial nephritis from, 587
 cytochrome P-450 and, 247
 hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 245
 hypothyroidism, 244
 mechanism, 187
 Nocardia spp., 139
 photosensitivity, 245
 pregnancy contraindication, 204
 trimethoprim, 194
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 68
 Sulfonyleureas, 348
 disulfiram-like reaction, 246
 insulin and, 322
 “Sulfur granules,” 139
 Sulfur granules, 129, 139
 Sumatriptan, 530
 cluster headaches, 502
 coronary vasospasm with, 243
 Sunburn, 468
 sunburst pattern (X-ray), 452
 Superficial inguinal nodes, 606
 Superficial inguinal ring, 363
 Superior cerebellar artery, 487
 Superior colliculi, 488
 Superior gluteal nerve, 443
 Superior mesenteric artery, 357

- Superior mesenteric artery (SMA) syndrome, 357
- Superior mesenteric vein, 359
- Superior oblique muscle, 524
- Superior olive (nucleus), 482
- Superior ophthalmic vein, 487
- Superior orbital fissure, 489
- Superior rectal artery, 360
- Superior rectal vein, 359
- Superior rectus muscle, 524
- Superior sagittal sinus, 487
- Superior sulcus tumor, 666
- Superior vena cava
embryological development of, 274
in fetal circulation, 276
- Superior vena cava syndrome, 98, 666
lung cancer, 665
Pancoast tumor, 666
- Superoxide dismutase, 109
free radical elimination by, 216
- Supination
Erb palsy, 438
forearm, 437
- Suppression, 539
- Suprachiasmatic nucleus, 480
sleep physiology and, 481
- Supraoptic nucleus, 480
- Suprarenal arteries, 357
- Suprascapular nerve, 434
- Supraspinatus muscle, 434, 438
- Supratentorial mass, 513
- Supraventricular tachycardia
adenosine for diagnosing, 317
 β -blockers for, 241, 316
calcium channel blockers for, 317
- Suramin, 200
- Surface F protein, 170
- Surfactant (pulmonary), 643, 647
secretion, 643
- Surgical neck of humerus, 445
- Surgical procedures
readmissions with, 266
- Surrogate decision-maker, 261
- Swan-Ganz catheter, 292
- Swarming, 181
- Sweat glands
embryologic derivation, 595
nervous system and, 233
pilocarpine effects, 236
- Swiss cheese model, 267
- Sydenham chorea, 306, 503
- Sylvian fissure, 485
- Sympathetic activity
venous return and, 281
- Sympathetic nervous system, 233
male sexual response, 609
- Sympathetic receptors, 234
- Sympatholytic drugs, 239
- Sympathomimetic drugs, 238
- Symphysis pubis, 608
- Symptom duration, 548
- Syncope
during exercise, 303
pulsus parvus et tardus, 285
- Synctiotrophoblasts, 599, 614
 β -hCG and, 224
choriocarcinoma and, 622
hCG secretion by, 614
- Syndrome of apparent
mineralocorticoid excess, 570
markers in, 575
- Syndrome of inappropriate
antidiuretic hormone
secretion. *See* SIADH
- Synergistic drug interactions, 229
- Syngeneic grafts, 118
- Syphilis, 147
as granulomatous disease, 214
presentation, 671
prophylaxis for, 198
STI, 184
tabes dorsalis, 514
testing for, 148
thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 298
ToRCHeS infection, 182
- Syphilitic heart disease, 307
- Syringomyelia, 476
Horner syndrome, 524
spinal cord lesions, 514
- Systemic amyloidosis, 218
- Systemic lupus erythematosus, 458
Raynaud phenomenon, 459
- Systemic mycoses, 151
- Systemic primary carnitine
deficiency, 89
- Systemic senile amyloidosis, 218
- Systole
cardiac cycle, 282
heart murmurs of, 284, 285
heart sounds of, 284
- Systolic ejection, 282
- Systolic murmur, 303
- Systolic pressure, 278
- T**
- t(8;14), 418, 422
- t(9;22) (Philadelphia), 422
- t(11;14), 418, 422
- t(11;18), 418, 422
- t(11;22), 453
- t(14;18), 418
- t(15;17), 422
- Tabes dorsalis, 147, 184
spinal cord lesions, 514
- Tachyarrhythmia
isoproterenol for evaluating, 238
thyroid storm, 337
- Tachycardia
alcohol withdrawal, 555
amphetamines, 554
 β -blockers, 241
drug-induced, 311
MDMA as cause, 555
metronidazole, 195
with myocarditis, 307
PCP, 555
phenoxybenzamine, 240
pulmonary embolism, 654
stimulants and, 554
thyroid hormones, 349
tricyclic antidepressants, 559
Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome, 289
- Tachyphylactic drug interactions, 229
- Tachypnea
asthma, 656
pulmonary embolism, 654
- Tacrolimus
hyperglycemia, 244
immunosuppression, 120
targets of, 121
- Tactile hallucinations, 543
cocaine, 554
- Tadalafil, 639
- Taenia solium, 160, 161
- Takayasu arteritis, 214, 308
- Talcosis, 214
- Tamoxifen, 431, 637
for breast cancer, 682
hot flashes with, 244
- Tamsulosin, 240, 635, 639
- Tanner stages (sexual development), 619
- Tarasoff decision, 264
- Tardive dyskinesia
antipsychotic drugs and, 557
as drug reaction, 246
metoclopramide adverse effect, 394
nigrostriatal pathway, 482
- Target cells, 405
postsplenectomy, 98
- Tarsal tunnel syndrome, 442
- TATA box, 41
- Tau proteins, 677
- Taxanes, 429
- Taxonomy (bacterial), 125
- Tay-Sachs disease
frameshift mutation, 39
lysosomal storage disease, 88
presentation, 670
- Tazobactam, 188
- TBG. *See* Thyroid-binding globulin (TBG)
- TCA cycle, 77
diagram, 74, 77
hyperammonemia, 82
metabolic site, 72
pyruvate metabolism, 77
rate-determining enzyme for, 73
- T cells, 398
activation, 103
adaptive immunity, 99
anergy, 110
cell surface proteins, 110
corticosteroid effects, 120
cytokine production, 101, 108
cytotoxic, 102
delayed (type IV) hypersensitivity, 101
differentiation and maturation, 98, 101
disorders of, 116, 117
functions, 101
helper, 102
leflunomide effects, 471
lymph nodes, 96
major functions of, 101
neoplasms, 418
regulatory, 102
sirolimus effect, 120
spleen, 98
thymus, 98
untreated HIV, 176
- Tea-colored urine, 413
- “Teardrop” RBCs, 404, 421
- Tearing stimulation, 236
- Teenagers
common causes of death, 266
- Teeth
congenital syphilis, 147
demeclocycline and, 350
dentinogenesis imperfecta, 51
discoloration, 192, 204, 245, 596
enamel erosion (bulimia nervosa), 550
Gardner syndrome, 381
osteogenesis imperfecta, 51
retained primary, 116
Sjögren syndrome and, 456
- Telangiectasias
basal cell carcinomas, 469
hereditary hemorrhagic, 310
Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome, 670
- Telencephalon, 474
- Tellurite agar, 127
- Telomerase, 38
- Telophase, 46
- Temazepam, 529
- Temperature receptors, 478
- Temperature regulation, 480
- Temporal arteritis
associations, 683
polymyalgia rheumatica, 458
- Temporalis muscle, 491, 602
- Temporal lobe, 485, 498
- Temporal lobe encephalitis, 164
- Tendinopathy (rotator cuff), 434
- Tendinous xanthomas, 297
familial hypercholesterolemia, 94
- Tendonitis
as drug reaction, 245
fluoroquinolones, 195
- Tendons
collagen in, 50
- Tenecteplase (TNK-tPA), 401, 425
- Teniposide, 429
in cell cycle, 426
- Tennis elbow, 434
- “Tennis rackets” (Birbeck) granules, 422
- Tenofovir, 201, 203
- Tenosynovitis, 456
- Tension headaches, 502
- Tension pneumothorax, 662, 663
- Tensor fascia latae muscle, 443
- Tensor tympani muscle, 602
- Tensor veli palatini muscle, 602
- Tentorium cerebelli, 513
- Teratogens, 596
ACE inhibitors, 592
aminoglycosides, 191
angiotensin II receptor blockers, 592
in fetal development, 594
griseofulvin, 200, 204
leflunomide, 471
lithium as, 558
methimazole as, 349
PTU in pregnancy, 349
ribavirin, 204
vitamin A, 66
warfarin as, 424
- Teratoma, 629, 634
- Terazosin, 240, 635
- Terbinafine, 198, 199
- Terbutaline, 238
- Teres minor, 434
- Teriparatide, 449, 472
- Terminal bronchioles, 642
- Terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT), 104
- Termination of protein synthesis, 45
- Tertiary adrenal insufficiency, 332
- Tertiary disease prevention, 265
- Tertiary hyperparathyroidism, 340
- Tertiary syphilis
aortic aneurysms, 683
as granulomatous disease, 214
presentation, 671
- Tesamorelin, 323
- Testes, 608
descent of, 606
embryologic derivation, 595
lymphatic drainage of, 606
progesterone production, 611

- Testicular atrophy
 alcoholism, 555
 cirrhosis, 383
 muscular dystrophy, 61
 Testicular cancer
 bleomycin for, 428
 cisplatin/carboplatin for, 429
 Testicular lymphoma, 634
 Testicular/ovarian arteries, 357
 Testicular torsion, **633**
 Testicular tumors, **634**
 germ cell, 634
 non-germ cell, 634
 Testing agencies, 25
 Testis-determining factor, 604
 Testosterone, 617, **639**
 androgen insensitivity syndrome, 621
 cryptorchidism, 633
 Klinefelter syndrome, 620
 Leydig cell secretion, 610
 pharmacologic control, 636
 Sertoli cells, 610
 SHBG effect on, 330
 signaling pathways for, 330
 spermatogenesis, 610
 Testosterone-secreting tumors, 621
 Testosterone synthesis, 199
 Test-taking strategy, 22–23
 Tetanospasmin, 132, 138
 Tetanus
 exotoxins, 131
 spore-forming bacteria, 131
 vaccine, 138
 Tetanus toxin, 110, 138
 Tetany
 hypocalcemia, 575
 hypoparathyroidism, 339
 thymic aplasia, 116
 Tetrabenazine
 Tourette syndrome, 541, 556
 Tetracaine, 533
 Tetracyclines, **192**
 esophagitis, 244
 Fanconi syndrome, 246, 570
 mechanism (diagram), 187
 photosensitivity, 245
 protein synthesis inhibition, 191
 pseudotumor cerebri and, 505
 teratogenicity, 204, 596
 tooth discoloration, 245
 Tetrahydrofolic acid, 68, 194
 Tetralogy of Fallot, **294**
 22q11 syndromes, 296
 cyanosis caused by, 683
 fetal alcohol syndrome, 296
 lab findings in, 675
 outflow tract formation, 275
 thymic aplasia, 116
 Tetrodotoxin, 242
 TGF- β
 regulatory T cells, 102
 in wound healing, 217
 Thalamus, 474
 limbic system and, **482**
 neuropathic pain, 499
 Thalassemia, 406
 in anemia taxonomy, 406
 target cells in, 405
 Thalidomide
 teratogenicity, 596
 Thayer-Martin agar, 126, 127
 Theca interna cells, 611
 Theca-lutein cysts, 622, 628
 Thecoma, 628
 Thenar muscles, 436, 438
 Theophylline, 668
 cytochrome P-450 and, 247
 therapeutic index of, 232
 Therapeutic antibodies, **122**
 Therapeutic index (TI), **232**
 Thermogenin, 78
 Theta rhythm (EEG), 481
 Thiazide diuretics
 heart failure, 304
 hypertension, 310
 Thiazides, **591**
 gout, 245
 site of action, 589
 Thick ascending loop of Henle
 Bartter syndrome and, 570
 ethacrynic acid effect on, 590
 loop diuretics effect on, 590
 nephron physiology, 569
 Thin descending loop of Henle, 569
 Thionamides, **349**
 Thiopental, 529
 Thioridazine, 557
 3rd branchial arch, 602
 3rd branchial pouch, 603
 Third-degree (complete) AV block, 290
 Thirst
 hypothalamus and, 480
 renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system and, 572
 30S inhibitors, 191
 Thoracentesis, 662
 Thoracic aortic aneurysm, 296, 298
 Thoracic outlet syndromes, 438, 665
 Threadworms, 159
 Threonine, 81
 Threonine kinase, 222
 Thrombi
 atherosclerosis, 298
 mural, 302
 post-MI, 300
 Thrombin, 423
 Thromboangiitis obliterans, 308
 Thrombocytes
 liver markers, 384
 in wound healing, 217
 Thrombocytes (platelets), **396**
 aggregation inhibition, 425
 chronic myeloproliferative disorders, **421**
 disorders, **415**
 function tests of, 414
 heparin adverse effects, 423
 leukemias, 420
 mixed coagulation disorders, **416**
 platelet plug formation, 403
 thrombolytics and, 425
 transfusion of, 409, 417
 Thrombocythemia (essential), 421
 Thrombocytopenia, 396
 cirrhosis, 383
 Class IA antiarrhythmics, 315
 cytarabine, 427
 as drug reaction, 245
 Escherichia coli, 145
 ganciclovir, 202
 glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors as cause, 425
 heparin adverse effects, 423
 immunosuppressants, 120
 oxazolindiones, 193
 protease inhibitors, 203
 recombinant cytokines, 121
 sulfa drug allergies, 247
 ToRCHeS infections, 182
 transfusion for, 417
 Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 117
 Thrombocytosis
 postsplenectomy, 98
 Thromboembolic event
 atrial fibrillation, 290
 Thrombogenesis, **403**
 Thrombolytic drugs, 401, **425**
 Thrombomodulin
 in thrombogenesis, 403
 Thrombophlebitis
 pancreatic cancer, 391
 vancomycin, 190
 Thrombopoietin, 121
 Thrombopoietin signaling pathways, 330
 Thrombosis
 celecoxib, 471
 essential thrombocythemia, 421
 homocystinuria, 84
 Thrombotic complications, 245
 Thrombotic endocarditis, 683
 Thrombotic stroke, 496
 Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (TTP), 405, **415**
 Thromboxane, 470
 Thrush
 Candida albicans, 153
 hairy leukoplakia vs, 466
 HIV-positive adults, 177
 nystatin, 199
 SCID, 117
 “Thumb sign” (X-ray), 142, 675
 Thymic aplasia, 116, 603
 chromosome association, 64
 hypoparathyroidism, 339
 lymphopenia with, 412
 22q11 deletion syndromes, 65
 Thymic cortex
 T cell selection in, 101
 Thymic hyperplasia
 myasthenia gravis association, 459
 Thymic shadow, 117
 Thymidine, 194
 Thymidine kinase, 201
 Thymidylate, 36
 Thymomas
 myasthenia gravis and, 221, 459
 paraneoplastic syndromes, 221
 Thymus
 benign neoplasm, 98
 branchial pouch derivation, 603
 fetal development, 320
 structure and function, **98**
 T cell differentiation, 101
 T cell origination in, 398
 Thymus-dependent antigens, 105
 Thymus-independent antigens, 105
 Thyroglossal duct cyst, 320
 Thyroid adenomas, 337, **338**
 Thyroid cancer, **338**
 amyloidosis in, 218
 associations, 684
 carcinogens in, 223
 goiter, 337
 metastases to, 226
 Psammoma bodies in, 224
 Thyroid cartilage, 602
 Thyroid cysts, 337
 Thyroid development, 320
 branchial pouch derivation, 603
 Thyroidectomy, 338
 Thyroid hormones, **329**
 signaling pathways for, 330
 in toxic multinodular goiter, 337
 Thyroiditis, 214, 336
 Thyroidization of kidney, 585
 Thyroid lymphomas, 338
 Thyroid peroxidase
 thionamide effect on, 349
 Thyroid-regulating hormone (TRH)
 signaling pathways for, 330
 Thyroid replacement therapy, 449
 Thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH)
 Graves disease and, 337
 secretion of, 321
 signaling pathways of, 330
 Thyroid storm, 337
 Thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH), 323, 324
 Thyroxine, 343
 Tiagabine, 528
 TIBC
 anemia of chronic disease, 409
 lab values in anemia, 412
 Tibialis anterior, 442
 Tibial nerve, 442
 neurovascular pairing, 445
 Ticagrelor, 425
 Thrush
 characteristics of, 188
 Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
 Ticks (disease vectors), 149, 150, 157
 Ticlopidine, 403, 425
 Tics (Tourette syndrome), 541
 Tidal volume (TV), 646
 Tigecycline, 192, 198
 Tight junctions, 461, 480
 Timolol, 241, 316
 Tinea, **152, 200**
 Tinea capitis, 152
 Tinea corporis, 152
 Tinea cruris, 152
 Tinea pedis, 152
 Tinea unguium, 152
 Tinea versicolor, **152**
 Tinel sign, 437
 Tinnitus
 streptomycin, 197
 Tiotropium, 237, 668
 Tirofiban, 403, 425
 Tissue factor activation, 133
 Tissue factor pathway, 401
 Tissue plasminogen activator (tPA)
 for ischemic stroke, 496
 Tizanidine, 239
 TMP-SMX, 194
 for *Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 154
 prophylaxis, 198
 UTI prophylaxis, 680
 TNF- α , 108
 endotoxins and, 133
 extrinsic pathway and, 208
 in granulomatous diseases, 214
 Graves disease and, 337
 TNF- α inhibitors, 454, **472**
 TNF (tumor necrosis factor), 225
 TNM staging system, 220
 Tobramycin, 187, 191
 Tocolytics, **638**
 Toddler development, 616
 Toe-walking, 445

- Togaviruses
characteristics of, 167
genomes of, 162
rubella as, 169
- Tolbutamide, 348
- Tolcapone, 531
- Toll-like receptors (TLRs), 99
- Tolterodine, 237
- Tolvaptan, 342, 350
- Tongue
branchial arch derivation, 602
glossoptosis, 602
- Tongue development, 477
- Tonic-clonic seizures, 501
drug therapy for, 528
treatment, 681
- Tonic seizures, 501
- Tonsils
agammaglobulinemia, 116
branchial pouch derivation, 603
immune system organ, 96
- Tophi in gout, 673
- Tophus formation, 455
- Topiramate
epilepsy, 528
migraine headaches, 502
pseudotumor cerebri, 505
- Topoisomerase inhibitors, 426
- Topoisomerases, 195
- Topotecan, 426, 429
- ToRCHeS infections, 169, 182
cataracts, 519
- Torsades de pointes, 289
Class IA antiarrhythmics, 315
as drug reaction, 243
hypomagnesemia, 575
ibutilide, 316
magnesium for, 317
sotalol, 316
- Torsemide, 590
- Torticollis, 503
- Torus (buckle) fracture, 436
- Total anomalous pulmonary venous return (TAPVR), 294
- Total lung capacity (TLC), 646
in elderly, 647
- Total parenteral nutrition (TPN), 390
- Total peripheral resistance (TPR), 278, 281
- Tourette syndrome, 541
antipsychotics for, 557
atypical antipsychotics for, 557
drug therapy for, 556
obsessive-compulsive disorder and, 547
sympatholytic drugs for, 239
- Toxic dose, 232
- Toxic epidermal necrolysis, 467
- Toxicities and side effects, 243
- Toxicity
of immunosuppressants, 120
- Toxic multinodular goiter, 337
- Toxic shock-like syndrome, 136
- Toxic shock syndrome, 133
exotoxin A, 133
presentation, 135
Staphylococcus aureus, 135
- Toxic shock syndrome toxin, 133
- Toxins
seafood (ingested), 242
- Toxins (bacterial)
anthrax, 137
endotoxins, 132
enterotoxins, 135
erythrogenic, 136
exfoliative, 133, 135
exotoxins, 132–133
features of, 131
lysogenic phage encoding, 130
toxin-mediated disease, 135
- Toxocara* spp., 158
- Toxocara canis*, 159
- Toxoplasma* spp., 180
- Toxoplasma gondii*, 156
HIV-positive adults, 177
labs/findings, 675
ToRCHeS infection, 182
treatment, 680
- Toxoplasmosis
PCL vs, 418
prophylaxis, 194, 198
pyrimethamine, 200
- TP53 gene, 222
- Trabecula
lymph node, 96
spleen, 98
- Trabecular outflow, 519
- Trachea
bifurcation of, 645
fetal development, 320
respiratory tree, 644
- Tracheal deviation, 662, 663
- Tracheoesophageal fistula/anomalies, 352
- Traction apophysitis, 444
- Tramadol, 535
seizures, 246
- “Tram-track” appearance, 581
- Transcortical aphasia, 500
- Transcription factor, 222
- Transduction (bacterial genetics), 130
- Transference, 538
- Transferrin, 211
free radical elimination by, 216
lab values in anemia, 412
- Transformation (bacterial genetics), 130
- Transformation zone (cervix)
dysplasia, 627
histology of, 608
- Transfusion reaction, 114
- Transient arthritis, 146
- Transient ischemic attacks (TIAs), 425, 496
- Transitional cell carcinomas, 223, 584
- Transition metals and free radical injuries, 216
- Transition (mutation), 39
- Transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt (TIPS), 359
- Transketolase
metabolic pathways, 74
vitamin B₁ and, 66
- Translocation
Down syndrome, 63
fluorescence in situ hybridization, 55
in protein synthesis, 45
Robertsonian, 64
- Transpeptidases, 187
- Transplants
immunosuppressants in, 120
rejection, 101, 119
- Transposition (bacterial genetics), 131
- Transposition of great vessels, 294
cyanosis with, 683
embryologic development, 275
maternal diabetes and, 296
- Transsexualism, 551
- Transtentorial herniation, 513
- Transudate
pleural effusion, 662
- Transudate vs exudate, 217
- Transversalis fascia, 354, 363
- Transverse sinus, 487
- Transversion (mutation), 39
- Transversus abdominis, 442
- Transversus abdominis muscle, 363
- Transvestism, 551
- Tr antigens, 221
- Tranylcypromine, 559
- TRAP
immunohistochemical stain, 225
- Trapezium bone, 435
- Trapezoid bone, 435
- TRAP stain, 420
- Trastuzumab, 122, 431
toxicities of, 431
- Trastuzumab (Herceptin), 431
- Trauma
DIC and, 685
pneumothorax, 663
- Traumatic aortic rupture, 298
- Traumatic pneumothorax, 663
- Travelers’ diarrhea, 145
- Trazodone, 560
mechanism of, 558
priapism, 633
- Tracher Collins syndrome, 602
- Trematodes, 160
- Tremor, 503
immunosuppressants, 120
resting, 674
- Trench fever, 161
- Trendelenburg sign, 443
- Treponema pallidum*
granulomatous diseases, 214
penicillin G/N for, 187
STI, 184
syphilis, 147
treatment, 679
- Treponema* spp., 146
- TRH. See Thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH)
- Triamcinolone, 470
- Triamterene, 569, 591
- Triazolam, 529
- Triceps reflex, 494
- Triceps surae, 442
- Trichinella* spp., 158
- Trichinella spiralis*, 159, 161
- Trichinosis, 159
- Trichomonas* spp.
vaginitis, 181
- Trichomonas vaginalis*, 158, 184
- Trichomoniasis, 184
- Trichophyton* spp., 152
- Tricuspid atresia, 275, 294
- Tricuspid insufficiency, 282
- Tricuspid regurgitation
carcinoid syndrome as cause, 346
Ebstein anomaly and, 294
heart murmurs with, 285
pansystolic murmur in, 284
- Tricuspid stenosis, 284
- Tricuspid valve endocarditis, 305
- Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs), 559
antimuscarinic reaction, 246
fibromyalgia, 458
- generalized anxiety disorder, 547
mechanism of, 558
naming convention for, 248
as noradrenergic drug, 235
torsades de pointes, 243
toxicity of, 553
toxicity treatment for, 243
as weak bases, 231
- Trientine, 389
- Trifluoperazine, 557
- Trigeminal nerve (CN V), 490
branchial arch derivation, 602
lesion of, 516
location in brain stem, 488
migraine headaches, 502
neuralgia, 502
pathway for, 489
thalamic relay for, 482
tongue, 477
- Trigeminal neuralgia, 502
treatment, 681
- Triglycerides
chylothorax, 662
hepatosteatosis, 72
hypertriglyceridemia, 94
insulin and, 322
Von Gierke disease, 87
- Trigone, 564
- Trihexyphenidyl, 237
acute dystonia treatment, 237
- Trilodethyronine, 349. See also Thyroid hormones
- Trimethoprim
folate deficiency with, 408
pyrimidine synthesis and, 36
teratogenicity, 596
- Trimethoprim, 187, 194
- Trimming (protein synthesis), 45
- Trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases, 62
- Triose kinase, 80
- Triple-blinded studies, 252
- Triptans, 530
angina and, 299
for migraine headaches, 502
- Triquetrum bone, 435
- Trisomy 13, 475
- Trisomy 13 (Patau syndrome)
hCG in, 614
- Trisomy 18 (Edwards syndrome)
hCG in, 614
- Trisomy 21 (Down syndrome)
hCG in, 614
- tRNA, 44
- Trochanteric bursitis, 441
- Trochlea, 524
- Trochlear nerve (CN IV), 490
brain stem location, 488
cavernous sinus, 488
ocular motility, 524
palsy of, 525
pathway for, 489
- Tropheryma whipplei*, 126, 375
- Tropical sprue, 375
- Tropicamide, 237
- Troponins, 299, 301
- Trousseau sign, 339, 575
- Trousseau syndrome
pancreatic cancer, 391
as paraneoplastic syndrome, 221
- True-negative rate, 253
- True-positive rate, 253
- Truncal ataxia, 483
- Truncal obesity, 331

- Truncus arteriosus
 22q11 syndromes, 296
 cyanosis with, 683
 embryologic development, 274
 thymic aplasia, 116
- Trypanosoma brucei*, 156, 200
- Trypanosoma cruzi*, 158
 achalasia and, 370
 nifurtimox for, 200
- Trypsin, 367
- Trypsinogen, 367
- Tryptase, 398
- Tryptophan, 81, 83
- TSC1/TSC2 genes, 222
- Tsetse flies (disease vectors), 156
- TSH. *See* Thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH)
- t-tests, 259
- T-tubule membrane, 446
- Tubal ligation, 628
- Tuberculoid Hansen disease, 141
- Tuberculosis, 140
 Addison disease, 332
 corticosteroids and, 327
 erythema nodosum, 468
 as granulomatous disease, 214
 isoniazid, 197
 macrophages and, 397
 necrosis and, 209
 silicosis, 659
 V/Q mismatch, 651
- Tuberin protein, 222
- Tuberoinfundibular pathway, 482
- Tuberous sclerosis, 509
 tumor suppressor genes and, 222
- Tubocurarine, 534
- Tubular necrosis, 578, 586, 587
- Tubulointerstitial inflammation
 WBC casts in, 578
- Tularemia, 149
- Tumor grade vs stage, 220
- Tumor lysis syndrome, 422
 hyperkalemia, 574
 labs/findings, 677
- Tumor markers
 acute lymphoblastic leukemia, 420
 colorectal cancer, 382
 pancreatic adenocarcinomas, 391
- Tumor markers (serum), 224
- Tumors
 benign vs malignant, 220
 grade vs stage, 220
 immunohistochemical stains for, 225
 nomenclature of, 220
 TNM staging system, 220
- Tumor suppressor genes, 222
- Tumor suppressors, 46
- Tunica albuginea, 608, 633
- Tunica muscularis externa, 356
- Tunica serosa, 356
- Tunica submucosa, 356
- Tunica vaginalis, 606
- Turcot syndrome, 381
- Turner syndrome, 620
 cardiac defect association, 296
 coarctation of aorta and, 295
 cystic hygromas, 465
 GH for, 350
 horseshoe kidney, 563
 presentation, 674
- T wave, in ECG, 288
- 21-hydroxylase, 326
- 21-hydroxylase deficiency, 684
- 22q11 deletion syndromes, 65, 296, 603
- Twin concordance studies, 252
- Twinning, 598
- 2-naphthylamine, 223
- TXA₂
 aspirin effects, 471
 thrombogenesis, 403
- Type I muscle fibers, 447
- Type 2 muscle fibers, 447
- Type I errors (hypothesis testing), 258
- Type I hypersensitivity, 112
 IgE antibodies and, 105
- Type I hypersensitivity reactions
 mast cells and, 398
- Type II errors in hypothesis testing, 258
- Type II hypersensitivity, 112
 blood transfusions, 114
 organ transplants, 119
- Type II hypersensitivity reactions
 rheumatic fever, 306
- Type III hypersensitivity, 113
 C3 deficiency and, 107
 organ transplants, 119
- Type III secretion system, 129
- Type IV hypersensitivity, 113
 graft-versus-host disease, 119
- Type IV hypersensitivity reactions
 contact dermatitis, 464
- Typhoid fever, 144
- Typhus, 150
 transmission of, 149, 161
- Tyramine, 240
- Tyrosinase, 463
- Tyrosine
 catabolism, 83
 as noradrenergic drug, 235
- Tyrosine kinase
 endocrine hormone messenger, 330
 glycogen regulation, 85
 insulin and, 322
 as oncogene product, 222
- Tyrosine phosphorylation, 322
- Tzanck test, 166
- U**
- Ubiquitination, 45
- UDP-glucose pyrophosphorylase, 86
- UDP-glucuronosyltransferase, 369, 387, 388
- Ulcerative colitis, 376
 autoantibody, 115
 spondyloarthritis, 457
 sulfasalazine for, 393
 treatment, 680
- Ulcers
Helicobacter pylori, 146
 Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 347
- Ulcers (gastrointestinal)
 anterior duodenal ulcers, 358
 bismuth/sucralfate for, 393
 complications of, 374
 Crohn disease, 376
 Curling, 373
 Cushing, 373
 esophageal, 371
 peptic, 373
 posterior duodenal ulcers, 358
- Ulcers (skin)
 Raynaud syndrome, 459
- Ulipristal, 638
- “Ulnar claw,” 437, 439
- Ulnar nerve, 435, 437
- Ulnar nerve injury, 435
- Ultrasonography
 DVT diagnosis, 653
 fetal cardiac activity on, 594
 kidney disease/disorder diagnoses, 562, 563
 renal cysts on, 588
- Umbilical arteries, 599, 600
- Umbilical artery, 276
- Umbilical cord, 600
- Umbilical hernia
 congenital, 352
- Umbilical vein, 599, 600
 blood in, 276
 postnatal derivative of, 276
- Umbilicus, 359
 portosystemic anastomosis, 359
- Umbilical cord separation delay, 117
- UMP synthase, 408
- Unambiguous genetic code, 37
- Uncal herniation, 513
- Uncinate process, 353
- Unconjugated bilirubin, 369
- Unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia, 387
- Uncoupling agents, 78
- Uncus, 513
- Undifferentiated thyroid carcinomas, 338
- Undulant fever, 149
- “Unhappy triad” (knee injuries), 441
- Unilateral renal agenesis, 563
- Uniparental disomy, 57
- Universal electron acceptors, 75
- Universal genetic code, 37
- Unnecessary procedure requests, 262–263
- Unstable angina, 299, 302
- Untreated HIV infection timecourse, 176
- Unvaccinated children, 186
- Upper extremity nerves, 437
- Upper motor neuron (UMN) lesions
 Babinski response, 674
- Upper respiratory infections (URIs)
 asthma trigger, 656
 rhinosinusitis, 653
- Urachal cysts, 600
- Urachus, 276, 600
- Urea, 83
- Urea cycle, 82
 diagram, 74
 metabolic site, 72
 ornithine transcarbamylase
 deficiency and, 83
 rate-determining enzyme for, 73
- Ureaplasma* spp.
 urease-positive, 128
- Urease, 181
- Urease-positive organisms, 128
- Uremia
 acute pericarditis, 306
 ARDS, 660
 metabolic acidosis, 576
 renal failure, 586
- Ureter, 564, 604, 607, 608
 bifid, 563
 constrictions in, 564, 567
 course of, 564
 embryology, 562
 horseshoe kidney, 563
 obstruction of, 563, 583
 transitional cell carcinoma in, 584
- Ureteral orifice, 564
- Ureteric bud, 563
- Ureteropelvic junction, 563
 constriction at, 564
 development of, 562
 obstruction, 563
- Ureterovesical junction, 564
- Urethra
 BPH, 635
 orifice, 564
 posterior valves in, 563
- Urethral injury, 609
- Urethritis
 chlamydia, 148, 184
Chlamydia trachomatis, 149
 gonorrhea, 184
 reactive arthritis, 457, 671
- Urge incontinence, 584
 drug therapy for, 237
- Uric acid
 gout, 472
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37
 Von Gierke disease, 87
- Uric acid (kidney stones), 582
- Urinary incontinence, 584
 drug therapy for, 237
- Urinary retention
 atropine, 237
 bethanechol for, 236
 delirium, 542
 neostigmine for, 236
 post-void residual, 584
 tricyclic antidepressants, 559
- Urinary tract infections (UTIs), 181, 585
 antimicrobial prophylaxis for, 198
 BPH, 635
 duplex collecting system and, 563
 enterococci as cause, 137
Klebsiella as cause, 145
 pyelonephritis, 585
Staphylococcus saprophyticus as
 cause, 136
 sulfa drugs for, 247
 sulfonamides for, 194
 TMP-SMX for, 194
- Urinary tract obstruction, 583
- Urine
 bilirubin and, 369
 casts in, 578
 concentration of, 569
 diuretic effects on, 591
 leaks with urethral injury, 609
 pregnancy test, 614
- Urine pH and drug elimination, 231
- Urine reflux, 564
- Urobilin, 369
- Urobilinogen
 extravascular hemolysis, 409
 intravascular hemolysis, 409
- Urogenital fold, 605
- Urogenital sinus, 562
- Uroporphyrinogen decarboxylase, 413
- Urosepsis, 585
- Urticaria, 462, 464
 ethosuxamide, 528
 scombroid poisoning, 242
 serum sickness, 113
 sulfa drug allergies, 247
 as type I hypersensitivity, 112

- USMLE Step 1 exam
 check-in process, 8
 clinical vignette strategies, 24
 content areas covered in, 3
 failing, 24–25
 goal-setting for, 12
 leaving exam early, 8
 overview of, 2
 passing rates for, 10
 practice exams for, 11, 22–23
 registering for, 5–6
 rescheduling, 6
 score notifications for, 7
 scoring of, 8–9
 testing agencies, 25
 testing locations, 7
 test-taking strategies, 22–23
 time budgeting during, 7–8
 types of questions on, 8
- Ustekinumab, 122
- Uterine artery, 564, 607
- Uterine (Müllerian duct) anomalies, **605**
- Uteropelvic junction, 562
- Uterovaginal agenesis, 621
- Uterus
 anomalies of, **605**
 collagen in, 50
 epithelial histology, 608
 genital embryology, 604
 zygote implantation, 614
- Uterus didelphys, 605
- Uveitis, **520**
 inflammatory bowel disease, 376
 sarcoidosis, 658, 675
 seronegative spondyloarthritis, 457
- Uveoscleral outflow, 519
- U wave in ECG, 288
- V**
- Vaccination
 B- and T-cell disorders, 117
 B-cell disorders, 116
 splenectomy and, 98
 thymus-independent antigens, 105
- Vaccines, **111**
Bordetella pertussis, 143
 diphtheria, 139
 encapsulated bacteria, 128
Haemophilus influenzae, 142, 180
 Poliovirus, 167
 rabies, 171
 rotavirus, 168
Salmonella typhi, 144
 tetanus, 138
 toxoids as, 131
- Vagal nuclei, **490**
- Vagina
 anatomy of, 607
 drainage of, 606
 epithelial histology of, 608
 genital embryology, 604
- Vaginal atrophy
 hormone replacement therapy, 637
 menopause, 617
- Vaginal bleeding
 cervical cancer, 627
 endometrial disease, 630
 endometriosis, 630
 granulosa cell tumors, 629
 hydatidiform moles, 622
 thecomas, 628
- Vaginal candidiasis
 nystatin, 199
- Vaginal clear cell adenocarcinomas, 596
- Vaginal infections, **181**
- Vaginal squamous cell carcinoma, 626
- Vaginal tumors, **626**
- Vaginismus, 551
- Vaginitis
 treatment, 679
Trichomonas spp., 158, 181
 trichomoniasis, 184
- Vagus nerve (10th cranial nerve)
 baroreceptors/chemoreceptors and, 291
 cardiac glycoside effects, 314
 Curling ulcers and, 373
 structures innervated, 367
- Vagus nerve (CN X), **490**
 branchial arch derivation, 602
 diaphragm innervation, 645
 lesions of, 516
 location, 488
 pathway for, 489
 tongue, 477
- Valacyclovir, **201**
- Validity, **255**
- Valine
 classification of, 81
 maple syrup urine disease, 84
 sickle cell disease, 39
- Valproate
 migraine headaches, 502
 teratogenicity, 596
 tonic-clonic seizures, 681
- Valproic acid
 bipolar disorder, 545, 681
 epilepsy, 528
- Valproic acid/sodium valproate
 cytochrome P-450, 247
 hepatic necrosis, 244
 pancreatitis, 244
- Valsalva maneuver, 284
- Valsartan, 592
- Valvular dysfunction, 305
- Vancomycin, **190**
Clostridium difficile, 138
 cutaneous flushing, 243
 functioning of, 187
 meningitis, 180
 MRSA, 198
 thrombocytopenia, 245
 toxicity of, 246
- Vanillylmandelic acid (VMA)
 in neuroblastomas, 333
 tyrosine catabolism, 83
- Vanishing bile duct syndrome, 119
- Vardenafil, 639
- Varenicline, 554, 560
- Variable expressivity, **56**
- Variance, 257
- Variant angina, 299
- Variceal bleeding, 241
- Varicella zoster virus (VZV), 164, 462, 466
 guanosine analogs, 201
 immunodeficient patients, 118
 meningitis, 180
 rash, 183
 Reye syndrome, 384
 vaccine, 110
- Varices
 Budd-Chiari syndrome, 386
 portal-systemic anastomoses, 359
- Varicolectomy, 633
- Varicocele (scrotal), 610, **633**
- Vasa previa, 624
- Vasa vasorum
 syphilis, 147
- Vascular dementia, 505
- Vascular function curves, **281**
- Vascular tumors of skin, **465**
- Vasculitides, **308–309**
- Vasculitis
 intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 497
 methotrexate for, 427
- Vasculopathy
 noninflammatory, 460
- Vas deferens, 564, 604, 608
- Vasoactive intestinal polypeptide (VIP), 365
- Vasoconstriction, 573
- Vasoconstrictors, 533
- Vasodilation
 cilostazol/dipyridamole for, 425
 sympathetic receptors, 234
- Vasodilators
 afterload effects, 279
 aortic dissections, 299
 atrial natriuretic peptide as, 291
 coronary steal syndrome, 299
 nitrates as, 311
- Vasogenic edema, 480
- Vasopressin. *See* Antidiuretic hormone (ADH)
- Vasopressin receptors, 234
- Vasopressors, 281
- V(D)J recombination, 99
- VDRL false positives, **148**
- Vecuronium, 534
- Veganism and B₁₂ deficiency, 408
- Vegetative state
 axonal injury and, 499
- VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor), 217
- Velocardiofacial syndrome, 65
- Vemurafenib, **431**, 469
- Venlafaxine, 559
- Vancocin, 556
 panic disorder, 547
 phobias, 547
 PTSD, 548
- Venodilators, 279
- Venous gonadal drainage, 606
- Venous return, 281
- Venous sinus thrombosis, 487
- Venous thromboembolism, 424
- Venous thrombosis, 410
 heparin for, 423
 paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, 410
- Ventilation, **646**
 high altitude, 652
 perfusion and, 651
- Ventilation/perfusion (\dot{V}/\dot{Q}) defects, 646
- Ventilation/perfusion (\dot{V}/\dot{Q}) mismatch, **651**, 654
 in elderly, 647
- Ventilation/perfusion (\dot{V}/\dot{Q}) ratio, 652
 exercise response, 652
- Ventral lateral (VL) nucleus, 482
- Ventral pancreatic bud, 353
- Ventral posterolateral (VPL) nucleus, 482
- Ventral posteromedial (VPM) nucleus, 482
- Ventral tegmentum, 479
- Ventricles
 embryology, 274
 morphogenesis of, 275
- Ventricular action potential, 287
- Ventricular aneurysm
 pseudoaneurysm, 302
 true, 300, 302
- Ventricular arrhythmia, 300
- Ventricular fibrillation
 ECG tracing, 290
 torsades de pointes, 289
- Ventricular filling
 early diastole, 282
 ECG and, 288
- Ventricular free wall rupture, 302
- Ventricular noncompliance, 282
- Ventricular septal defect (VSD), **295**, 683
 congenital rubella, 296
 cri-du-chat syndrome, 64
 Down syndrome, 296
 fetal alcohol syndrome, 296
 heart murmurs, 285
 outflow tract formation, 275
 pansystolic murmur in, 284
- Ventricular system, **488**
 holoprosencephaly, 475
- Ventriculomegaly, 504, 506, 544
 in schizophrenia, 544
- Ventromedial hypothalamus, 480
- Verapamil, 303, 311, 312, 314, 317, 502
- Verml cortex lesions, 483
- Verrucae, 464
- Vertebral artery, 487
- Vertebral compression fractures, 449, 685
- Vertebral disc herniation, 491
- Vertebral landmarks
 diaphragm, 645
- Vertigo, **518**
 Meniere disease as cause, 674
 posterior circulation stroke, 498
 streptomycin, 197
- Vesamicol, 235
- Vesicles (skin), 462
 dermatitis herpetiformis, 467
 erythema multiforme, 467
 varicella zoster virus, 466
- Vesicourachal diverticulum, 600
- Vesicoureteral reflux, 563
 hydronephrosis, 583
 pyelonephritis, 585
- Vesicular trafficking proteins, 47
- Vestibular bulbs, 605
- Vestibular schwannomas, 510
- Vestibulocochlear nerve (CN VIII), **490**
 acoustic neuromas, 478
 brain stem location, 488
 pathway for, 489
- VHL gene, 222
 pheochromocytomas and, 334
- Vibrio spp., 125
- Vibrio cholerae*, **146**
 exotoxin production, 132
 Gram-negative algorithm, 141
 watery diarrhea, 179
- Vibrio parahaemolyticus*, 178
- Vibrio vulnificus*, 178
- Vigabatrin, 528
- Vimentin, 48, 225
- Vinblastine, 429
 in cell cycle, 426
 microtubules and, 48

- Vinca alkaloids, 426
- Vincristine, 429
in cell cycle, 426
microtubules and, 48
toxicities of, 431
- Vinyl chloride
angiosarcomas, 386, 465
as carcinogen, 223
- VIPomas
MEN I syndrome, 347
octreotide for, 393
regulatory substances, 365
- Viral encephalitis, 686
- Viral envelopes, 163
- Viral infection
Bordetella pertussis misdiagnosis, 143
- Viral skin infections, 466
- Virchow nodes, 373
- Virchow triad, 653
- Viridans streptococci, 136
 α -hemolysis, 135
bacterial endocarditis, 305
biofilm production, 129
brain abscesses, 180
Gram-positive algorithm, 134
normal flora, 178
- Virilization, 326
- Virology, 162–177
- Virulence factors
bacterial, 129
Bordetella pertussis, 143
Escherichia coli, 145
Salmonella/Shigella, 144
Staphylococcus aureus, 135
Streptococcus pneumoniae, 136
- Viruses
diarrhea with, 179
enveloped, 162
genetics, 162
immunocompromised patients, 179
infections in immunodeficiency, 118
interferon defense against, 109
negative-stranded, 168
pneumonia, 179
receptors for, 166
segmented, 168
structure of, 162
- Visceral larva migrans, 159
- Visceral leishmaniasis, 158
- Visceral pericardium, 277
- Viscosity (blood), 280
- Vision change/loss
digoxin, 314
- Vision loss
hyperammonemia, 82
- Visual cortex, 485, 499
- Visual dysfunction
cortical watershed zones and, 486
retinal disease, 521–522
- Visual field defects, 526
saccular aneurysms and, 500
with stroke, 498, 499
- Visual hallucinations, 543
- Vital capacity (VC), 646
- Vitamin A (retinol), 65, 66
free radical elimination by, 216
pseudotumor cerebri, 505
teratogenicity, 596
- Vitamin B₁ deficiency
brain lesions and, 495
Korsakoff syndrome, 542
Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 555
- Vitamin B₁ (thiamine)
functions of, 66, 74
maple syrup urine disease, 84
pyruvate dehydrogenase complex, 76
solubility of, 65
- Vitamin B₂ (riboflavin)
functions, 67
pyruvate dehydrogenase complex and, 76
solubility of, 65
- Vitamin B₃ (niacin)
derivatives of, 83
functions, 67
lipid-lowering agent, 313
pyruvate dehydrogenase complex and, 76
solubility of, 65
vitamin B₆ and, 67
- Vitamin B₅ (pantothenic acid)
functions, 67
pyruvate dehydrogenase complex and, 76
solubility of, 65
- Vitamin B₆ deficiency, 407
isoniazid, 197
- Vitamin B₆ (pyridoxine)
solubility of, 65
- Vitamin B₇ (biotin)
activated carriers, 75
functions of, 73
pyruvate metabolism, 77, 78
solubility of, 65
- Vitamin B₉ deficiency, 408
in anemia taxonomy, 406
neutrophils in, 396
- Vitamin B₉ (folate)
absorption of, 368
deficiency, 682
functions, 68
solubility of, 65
- Vitamin B₁₂ (cobalamin)
absorption of, 368
functions, 69
solubility of, 65
veganism, 69
- Vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 408
amnesia with, 542
in anemia taxonomy, 406
Diphyllobothrium latum, 160, 161
neutrophils in, 396
spinal cord lesions in, 514
- Vitamin B₆
isoniazid, 197
sideroblastic anemia, 407
- Vitamin C (ascorbic acid)
free radical elimination by, 216
functions, 69
methemoglobinemia, 648
methemoglobin treatment, 243
solubility of, 65
- Vitamin D. *See also* Cholecalciferol
functions, 70
hypervitaminosis lab values, 451
osteoporosis prophylaxis, 449
PTH and, 328
signaling pathways for, 330
solubility of, 65
- Vitamin D (calciferol)
calcitriol production, 573
- Vitamin D deficiency, 339
hyperparathyroidism, 451
osteomalacia/rickets, 450, 451
- Vitamin deficiencies, 682
- Vitamin E
free radical elimination by, 216
solubility of, 65
- Vitamin K
coagulation cascade, 402
solubility of, 65
warfarin reversal, 681
for warfarin toxicity, 243, 424
- Vitamin K deficiency, 402, 414
cephalosporins, 189
- Vitamin/mineral absorption, 368
- Vitamins, 65–71
fat-soluble, 65
water-soluble, 65
- Vitelline duct/fistula, 600
- Vitiligo, 463
- Vitreous body
collagen in, 50
- Vitreous chamber, 518
- VLDL (very low-density lipoprotein), 94
- Volume contraction
alkalemia from diuretics, 591
- Volume of distribution, 229, 687
- Volumetric flow rate (Q), 280
- Volvulus, 379
Meckel diverticulum, 378
- Vomiting
annular pancreas, 353
area postrema and, 480
biliary colic, 390
bilious, 353, 378
chemotherapy-induced, 394
diabetic ketoacidosis, 345
with eating disorders, 550
Ebola virus, 171
food poisoning, 138
fructose intolerance, 80
glycylcyclines, 192
Histoplasma capsulatum, 177
hyperammonemia, 82
intestinal atresia, 353
iron poisoning, 414
with L-DOPA, 531
Legionella spp., 185
lithium toxicity, 553
Mallory-Weiss syndrome, 371
maple syrup urine disease, 84
metabolic alkalosis from, 576
metoclopramide for, 394
MI and, 300
ondansetron for, 394
posttussive, 143
pyloric stenosis, 353
Reye syndrome, 384
Salmonella spp., 149
in stroke, 498
toxic shock syndrome, 135
treatment of, 394
trichinosis, 159
vitamin C toxicity, 69
with opioid analgesics, 534
- Von Gierke disease, 87
- Von Hippel-Lindau disease, 509
chromosome association, 64
presentation, 674
renal cell carcinoma and, 583
tumor suppressor genes and, 222
- Von Willebrand disease, 380, 403, 416
- Voriconazole, 198, 199
- VRE (vancomycin-resistant enterococci)
daptomycin, 195
enterococci, 137
highly resistant, 198
oxazolidinones, 193
- V_{max}, 228
- Vulnerable child syndrome, 540
- Vulvar carcinoma, 626
- Vulvar, lymphatic drainage, 606
- Vulvar pathology, 626
- Vulvovaginitis, 153, 181
- vWF
receptor for, 396
in thrombocytes, 396
in thrombogenesis, 403
- W**
- WAGR complex, 584
- “Waiter’s tip” (Erb palsy), 438
- Waiving right to confidentiality, 264
- Waldenström macroglobulinemia
multiple myeloma vs, 419
- “Walking” pneumonia, 150
- Walking milestone, 616
- Wallenberg syndrome, 498
- Wallerian degeneration (neurons), 477, 479
- Wall tension, 279
- Warfarin, 424
adverse effects of, 416
coagulation cascade, 402
cytochrome P-450 and, 247
for DVT, 653
griseofulvin and, 200
heparin vs, 424
PT measurement, 414
reversal of, 681
teratogenicity, 596
therapeutic index of, 232
toxicity treatment, 243, 417
vitamin K antagonist, 71
- Warm autoimmune hemolytic anemia, 411
- Warthin-Finkeldey giant cells, 170
- Warthin tumors, 370
- WAS gene, 117
- Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 332
meningococci, 142
presentation, 671
- Watershed zones, 210, 486
- Water-soluble vitamins, 65
- Waxy casts, 678
- Waxy casts (urine), 578
- WBC casts (urine), 578, 585
- Weakness, 513
- “Wear and tear” pigment, 215
- Wegener granulomatosis, 214, 308
autoantibody, 115
kidney effects of, 581
labs/findings, 676, 678
restrictive lung disease, 657
RPGN and, 581
- Weight gain
atypical antipsychotics, 557
Cushing syndrome, 331
danazol, 638
duodenal ulcers, 374
major depressive disorder, 545
mirtazapine, 560
valproic acid, 528
- Weight loss
adrenal insufficiency, 332
celiac disease, 676
cholelithiasis and, 390
chronic mesenteric ischemia, 380

- Weight loss (*continued*)
 colorectal cancer, 382
 diabetes mellitus, 344
 esophageal cancer, 372
 gastric ulcers, 374
Histoplasma capsulatum, 177
 major depressive disorder, 545
 malabsorption syndromes, 375
Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare, 177
 orlistat for, 394
 pancreatic cancer, 391
 for PCOS, 627
 polyarteritis nodosa, 308
 polymyalgia rheumatica, 458
 pseudotumor cerebri treatment, 505
 renal cell carcinoma, 583
 sleep apnea, 661
 stomach cancer, 373
 for stress incontinence, 584
 tuberculosis, 140
 Whipple disease, 672
 Weil disease, 147
 Well-patient care, 264–265
 Wenckebach AV block, 290
 Werdnig-Hoffmann disease, 514
 Wernicke aphasia, 498, 500
 Wernicke area, 485
 stroke effects, 498
 Wernicke encephalopathy, 66, 555
 Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 495, 555
 vitamin B₁ deficiency, 66
 Western blot, 53
 Western equine encephalitis, 167
 West Nile virus, 167, 180
 Wet beriberi, 66
 Wharton duct, 370
 Wharton jelly, 600
 Wheal
 urticaria, 464
 Wheals, 462
- Wheezing
 bronchial carcinoid tumor, 665
 lung cancer, 665
 obstructive lung diseases, 656
 Whipple disease, 375
 periodic acid-Schiff stain for, 126
 presentation, 672
 Whipple procedure
 for pancreatic cancer, 391
 Whispered pectoriloquy, 662
 White matter
 axonal injury, 499
 demyelinating disorders, 508
 glial cells in, 478
 multiple sclerosis, 507
 White muscle fibers, 447
 White pulp (spleen), 98
 Whooping cough
 Bordetella pertussis, 143
 pertussis toxin, 132
 Wickham striae, 468
 Wide splitting, 283
 Williams syndrome, 64
 cardiac defect association, 296
 Wilms tumor
 dactinomycin for, 428
 neuroblastomas vs, 333
 tumor suppressor genes and, 222
 Wilson disease, 389
 chromosome association, 64
 Fanconi syndrome, 570
 free radical injury and, 216
 Winged scapula, 438
 Winters formula, 576, 688
 “Wire looping” of capillaries, 581
 “Wire lupus,” 581
 Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 117
 labs/findings, 675
 X-linked recessive disorder, 60
 Withdrawal (psychoactive drugs), 554
Wnt-7 gene, 594
 Wobble, 37, 39
- Wolff-Chaikoff effect, 336. *See also*
 Jod-Basedow phenomenon
 Wolffian duct, 604
 Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome, 289
 Wound healing
 phases of, 217
 scar/keloid formation, 216
 Woven bone, 447
 Wright-Giemsa stain, 396
 Wright stain, 146
 Wrinkles of aging, 52
 Wrist bones, 435
 Wrist drop
 lead poisoning, 407
 Written advance directives, 261
WT1/WT2 genes, 222
Wuchereria bancrofti, 158, 159
- X**
 Xanthine, 472
 Xanthine oxidase, 472
 Xanthine oxidase inhibitors, 455, 681
 Xanthochromia, 677
 Xanthochromic spinal tap, 497
 Xanthogranulomatous pyelonephritis, 585
 Xanthomas
 familial dyslipidemias, 94
 hyperlipidemia and, 297
 Xenografts, 118
 Xeroderma pigmentosum, 40
 Xerosis cutis, 66
 Xerostomia, 236, 239, 456
 X-linked agammaglobulinemia, 116
 X-linked dominant inheritance, 59
 X-linked recessive disorders
 agammaglobulinemia, 116
 hyper-IgM syndrome, 117
 NADPH oxidase defect, 117
 Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 117
 X-linked recessive inheritance, 59
 X-ray teratogenicity, 596
- Y**
 Yellow cerebrospinal fluid, 677
 Yellow fever, 167, 168
 liver anatomy and, 361
Yersinia spp.
 Gram-negative algorithm, 141
 reactive arthritis, 457
 taxonomy, 125
Yersinia enterocolitica, 144, 179
Yersinia pestis
 animal transmission, 149
 intracellular organism, 128
 Yo antigens, 221
 Yolk sac tumor, 629, 634
- Z**
 Zafirlukast, 668
 arachidonic acid pathway, 470
 Zaleplon, 529
 Zanamivir, 201
 Zellweger syndrome, 47
 Zenker diverticulum, 378, 684
 Zero-order elimination, 230
 Zidovudine, 201, 203
 Ziehl-Neelsen stain, 126
 Zika virus, 171
 Zileuton, 470, 668
 Zinc, 71
 Wilson disease, 389
 Ziprasidone, 557
 Zoledronic acid, 471
 Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 347
 duodenal ulcers, 374
 gastrin in, 365
 MEN 1 syndrome, 347
 proton pump inhibitors for, 392
 Zolpidem, 529
 Zona fasciculata, 320, 327
 Zona glomerulosa, 320
 Zona reticularis, 320
 Zonular fibers, 518
 Zoonotic bacteria, 149
 Zymogens, 367

About the Editors



Tao Le, MD, MHS

Tao developed a passion for medical education as a medical student. He currently edits more than 15 titles in the *First Aid* series. In addition, he is Founder and Chief Education Officer of USMLE-Rx for exam preparation and ScholarRx for undergraduate medical education. As a medical student, he was editor-in-chief of the University of California, San Francisco (UCSF) *Synapse*, a university newspaper with a weekly circulation of 9000. Tao earned his medical degree from UCSF in 1996 and completed his residency training in internal medicine at Yale University and fellowship training at Johns Hopkins University. Tao subsequently went on to cofound Medsn, a medical education technology venture, and served as its chief medical officer. He is currently chief of adult allergy and immunology at the University of Louisville.



Vikas Bhushan, MD

Vikas is a writer, editor, entrepreneur, and teleradiologist on extended sabbatical. In 1990 he conceived and authored the original *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*. His entrepreneurial endeavors include a student-focused medical publisher (S2S), an e-learning company, and an ER teleradiology practice (24/7 Radiology). Trained on the Left Coast, Vikas completed a bachelor's degree at the University of California Berkeley; an MD with thesis at UCSF; and a diagnostic radiology residency at UCLA. His eclectic interests include technology, information design, photography, South Asian diasporic culture, and avoiding a day job. Always finding the long shortcut, Vikas is an adventurer, knowledge seeker, and occasional innovator. He enjoys novice status as a kiteboarder and single father, and strives to raise his children as global citizens.



Matthew Sochat, MD

Matthew is a first-year hematology/oncology fellow at St. Louis University in St. Louis, Missouri. He completed his internal medicine residency training at Temple University Hospital in Philadelphia. He completed medical school in 2013 at Brown University and is a 2008 graduate of the University of Massachusetts, Amherst, where he studied biochemistry and the classics. Pastimes include skiing, cooking/baking, traveling, the company of friends/loved ones (especially his wonderful wife), the Spanish language, and computer/video gaming. Be warned: Matt also loves to come up with corny jokes at (in)opportune moments.



Yash Chavda, DO

Yash is an emergency medicine resident at St. Barnabas Hospital in the Bronx. He earned his medical degree from NYIT College of Osteopathic Medicine, and completed his undergraduate degrees in biology and psychology at CUNY Baruch College in 2010. Yash has many interests outside of medicine and enjoys spending time with his loved ones. He is a developing photographer, former web/graphic designer (who still dabbles), video gamer, foodie, and avid explorer who wants to travel the world (whenever he actually gets a chance). He hopes to always keep improving at everything he does.



Mehboob Kalani, MD

Mehboob is a third-year internal medicine resident at Allegheny Health Network Medical Education Consortium in Pittsburgh. He was born in Karachi, Pakistan, grew up in Toronto, Canada, and pursued medicine upon completing high school. He earned his bachelor's and medical degrees at American University of Integrative Sciences in 2015. After residency, his interests lie in pulmonary critical care medicine, and he is researching COPD exacerbation treatment and readmission rates. In his limited leisure time, Mehboob enjoys playing or watching soccer, long drives, and family gatherings.



Kimberly Kallianos, MD

Originally from Atlanta, Kimberly graduated from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 2006 and from Harvard Medical School in 2011. She completed her radiology residency at the University of California, San Francisco (UCSF) in 2016 and is currently an Assistant Professor of Clinical Radiology at UCSF.



Andrew Zureick

Andrew is a fourth-year medical student at the University of Michigan who hopes to pursue residency training in radiation oncology. He earned his bachelor's degree at Dartmouth College in 2013, graduating Phi Beta Kappa and summa cum laude with high honors in Chemistry. He is a coauthor of *What Every Science Student Should Know*, a guidebook for undergraduate STEM majors published in 2016 by the University of Chicago Press. His interests include medical education and health policy. In his spare time, he enjoys playing the piano, golf, tennis, and creative writing.